AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

Subtitle B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education (Continued)

CHAPTER IV—OFFICE OF VOCATIONAL AND ADULT EDUCATION, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Part		*Page*
400	Vocational and applied technology education programs—general provisions	7
401	Indian vocational education program	17
402	Native Hawaiian vocational education program	22
403	State vocational and applied technology education program	25
406	State-administered tech-prep education program	71
410	Tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions program	75
411	Vocational education research program	79
412	National network for curriculum coordination in vocational and technical education	83
413	National center or centers for research in vocational education	86
415	Demonstration centers for the training of dislocated workers program	92
421	Business and education standards program	95
425	Demonstration projects for the integration of vocational and academic learning program	98
426	Cooperative demonstration program	101
427	Bilingual vocational training program	109
428	Bilingual vocational instructor training program	113
429	Bilingual vocational materials, methods, and techniques program	116
460	Adult education—general provisions	119
461	Adult education State-administered basic grant program	122
462	Measuring educational gain in the National Reporting System for Adult Education	136
464	State literacy resource centers program	151
472	National workplace literacy program	154
477	State program analysis assistance and policy studies program	161

Part		*Page*
489	Functional literacy for State and local prisoners program	163
490	Life skills for State and local prisoners program	168
491	Adult education for the homeless program	171

PART 400—VOCATIONAL AND APPLIED TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION PROGRAMS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

400.1 What is the purpose of the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?
400.2 What programs are governed by these regulations?
400.3 What other regulations apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?
400.4 What definitions apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?
400.5 Under what conditions may funds under the Act be used for the joint funding of programs?
400.6 What are the requirements for establishing a State Committee of Practitioners?
400.7 What are the provisions governing the issuance of State core standards and measures of performance and State rules or regulations?
400.8 What are the provisions governing student assistance?
400.9 What additional requirements govern the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?
400.10 What are the reporting requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36724, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 400.1 What is the purpose of the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?

(a) The purpose of the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs is to make the United States more competitive in the world economy by developing more fully the academic and occupational skills of all segments of the population.

(b) The purpose will be achieved principally through concentrating resources on improving educational programs leading to academic and occupational skill competencies needed to work in a technologically advanced society.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301)

§ 400.2 What programs are governed by these regulations?

The regulations in this part apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs as follows:

(a) *State-administered programs.* (1) State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program (34 CFR part 403).

(2) State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program (34 CFR part 406).

(3) Supplementary State Grants Program (34 CFR part 407).

(b) *National discretionary programs.* (1) Indian Vocational Education Program (34 CFR part 401).

(2) Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program (34 CFR part 402).

(3) National Tech-Prep Education Program (34 CFR part 405).

(4) Community Education Employment Centers Program (34 CFR part 408).

(5) Vocational Education Lighthouse Schools Program (34 CFR part 409).

(6) Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program (34 CFR part 410).

(7) Vocational Education Research Program (34 CFR part 411).

(8) National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education (34 CFR part 412).

(9) National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education (34 CFR part 413).

(10) Materials Development in Telecommunications Program (34 CFR part 414).

(11) Demonstration Centers for the Training of Dislocated Workers Program (34 CFR part 415).

(12) Vocational Education Training and Study Grants Program (34 CFR part 416).

(13) Vocational Education Leadership Development Awards Program (34 CFR part 417).

(14) Vocational Educator Training Fellowships Program (34 CFR part 418).

(15) Internships for Gifted and Talented Vocational Education Students Program (34 CFR part 419).

(16) Business and Education Standards Program (34 CFR part 421).

(17) Educational Programs for Federal Correctional Institutions (34 CFR part 422).

(18) Vocational Education Dropout Prevention Program (34 CFR part 423).

(19) Model Centers of Regional Training for Skilled Trades Program (34 CFR part 424).

(20) Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program (34 CFR part 425).

(21) Cooperative Demonstration Programs (34 CFR part 426).

(22) Bilingual Vocational Training Program (34 CFR part 427).

(23) Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program (34 CFR part 428).

(24) Bilingual Materials, Methods, and Techniques Program (34 CFR part 429).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*)

§ 400.3 What other regulations apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?

The following regulations apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs) (applicable to parts 401, 402, 405, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, and 429 except that 34 CFR 75.720(b) does not apply to performance reports under parts 401, 402, 405, 408, 409, 412, 413, 415, 416, 417, 419, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, and 428, and to financial reports under parts 412 and 413).

(3) 34 CFR part 76 (State-Administered Programs) (applicable to parts 403, 406, and 407).

(4) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(5) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities) (not applicable to parts 401, 410, 411, 413, 418, and 419).

(6) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(7) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(8) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying) (not applicable to parts 401 and 410).

(9) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(10) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in 48 CFR chapter 1 and the Education Department Acquisition Regulation (EDAR) in 48 CFR chapter 34 (applicable to contracts under parts 401, 402, 411, 412, 426, 427, 428, and 429).

(c) The regulations in this part 400.

(d) The regulations in 34 CFR parts 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, and 429.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*)

§ 400.4 What definitions apply to the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in regulations for the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Acquisition
Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Contract
Department
EDGAR
Elementary school
Facilities
Federally recognized Indian tribal government
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Grant period
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Public
Recipient
Secondary school
Secretary
State educational agency
Subgrant
Subgrantee
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to the regulations for Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs.

Act means the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*), as amended by Public Law 101–392, 104 Stat. 753 (1990), and Public Law 102–103, 105 Stat. 497 (1991), unless otherwise indicated.

Administration means activities of a State necessary for the proper and efficient performance of its duties under the Act, including supervision, but not including curriculum development activities, personnel development, or research activities.

All aspects of an industry includes, with respect to a particular industry that a student is preparing to enter, planning, management, finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor and community issues, health and safety, and environmental issues related to that industry.

Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 or *ADA* mean the Act in 42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*

Apprenticeship training program means a program registered with the Department of Labor or the State apprenticeship agency in accordance with the Act of August 16, 1937, known as the National Apprenticeship Act (29 U.S.C. 50), that is conducted or sponsored by an employer, a group of employers, or a joint apprenticeship committee representing both employers and a union, and that contains all terms and conditions for the qualification, recruitment, selection, employment, and training of apprentices.

Area vocational education school means—

(1) A specialized high school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market;

(2) The department of a high school exclusively or principally used for providing vocational education in not less than five different occupational fields to individuals who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market;

(3) A technical institute or vocational school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market; or

(4) The department or division of a junior college, community college, or university that operates under the policies of the State board and provides vocational education in not less than five different occupational fields leading to immediate employment but not necessarily leading to a baccalaureate degree, if, in the case of a school, department, or division described in paragraph (3) of this definition or in this paragraph, it admits as regular students both individuals who have completed high school and individuals who have left high school.

Career guidance and counseling means programs that—

(1) Pertain to the body of subject matter and related techniques and methods organized for the development in individuals of career awareness, career planning, career decision-making, placement skills, and knowledge and understanding of local, State, and national occupational, educational, and labor market needs, trends, and opportunities; and

(2) Assist those individuals in making and implementing informed educational and occupational choices.

Chapter 1 means chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2701 *et seq.*).

Coherent sequence of courses means a series of courses in which vocational and academic education are integrated, and which directly relates to, and leads to, both academic and occupational competencies. The term includes competency-based education, academic education, and adult training or retraining, including sequential units encompassed within a single adult retraining course, that otherwise meet the requirements of this definition.

Community-based organization means a private nonprofit organization of demonstrated effectiveness that is representative of communities or significant segments of communities and that

provides job training services (for example, Opportunities Industrialization Centers, the National Urban League, SER-Jobs for Progress, United Way of America, Mainstream, the National Puerto Rican Forum, National Council of La Raza, WAVE, Inc., Jobs for Youth, organizations operating career intern programs, neighborhood groups and organizations, community action agencies, community development corporations, vocational rehabilitation organizations, rehabilitation facilities (as defined in section 7(10) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 706(10)), agencies serving youth, agencies serving individuals with disabilities, including disabled veterans, agencies serving displaced homemakers, union-related organizations, and employer-related nonprofit organizations), and an organization of demonstrated effectiveness serving non-reservation Indians (including the National Urban Indian Council), as well as tribal governments and Native Alaskan groups.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2471(6); 41 U.S.C. 1503(5))

Construction includes construction of new buildings and acquisition, expansion, remodeling, and alteration of existing buildings, and includes site grading and improvement and architect fees.

Cooperative education means a method of instruction of vocational education for individuals who, through written cooperative arrangements between the school and employers, receive instruction, including required academic courses and related vocational instruction by alternation of study in school with a job in any occupational field. The two experiences must be planned and supervised by the school and employers so that each contributes to the student's education and employability. Work periods and school attendance may be on alternate half days, full days, weeks, or other periods of time in fulfilling the cooperative program.

Criminal offender means any individual who is charged with, or convicted of, any criminal offense, including a youth offender or a juvenile offender.

Correctional institution means any—

(1) Prison;

(2) Jail;

(3) Reformatory;

(4) Work farm;

(5) Detention center; or

(6) Halfway house, community-based rehabilitation center, or any other similar institution designed for the confinement or rehabilitation of criminal offenders.

Curriculum materials means instructional and related or supportive material, including materials using advanced learning technology, in any occupational field that is designed to strengthen the academic foundation and prepare individuals for employment at the entry level or to upgrade occupational competencies of those previously or presently employed in any occupational field, and appropriate counseling and guidance material.

Disadvantaged refers to individuals (other than individuals with disabilities) who have economic or academic disadvantages and who require special services and assistance in order to enable these individuals to succeed in vocational education programs. This term includes individuals who are members of economically disadvantaged families, migrants, individuals of limited English proficiency, and individuals who are dropouts from, or who are identified as potential dropouts from, secondary school. For the purpose of this definition, an individual who scores at or below the 25th percentile on a standardized achievement or aptitude test, whose secondary school grades are below 2.0 on a 4.0 scale (on which the grade ''A'' equals 4.0), or who fails to attain minimum academic competencies may be considered ''academically disadvantaged.'' The definition does not include individuals with learning disabilities.

Displaced homemaker means an individual who—

(1) Is an adult;

(2) Has worked as an adult primarily without remuneration to care for the home and family, and for that reason has diminished marketable skills; and

(3)(i) Has been dependent on public assistance or on the income of a relative but is no longer supported by that income;

(ii) Is a parent whose youngest dependent child will become ineligible to receive assistance under part A of title

IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601), Aid to Families with Dependent Children, within two years of the parent's application for assistance under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act;

(iii) Is unemployed or underemployed and is experiencing difficulty in obtaining any employment or suitable employment, as appropriate; or

(iv) Is described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition and is a criminal offender.

Economically disadvantaged family or individual means a family or individual that is—

(1) Eligible for any of the following:

(i) The program for Aid to Families with Dependent Children under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601).

(ii) Benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011).

(iii) To be counted for purposes of section 1005 of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (chapter 1) (20 U.S.C. 2701).

(iv) The free or reduced-price meals program under the National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (1)(iv): The National School Lunch Act prohibits the identification of students by name. However, State and local projects may use the total number of students participating in a free or reduced-priced meals program to determine eligibility for projects, services, and activities under the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs.

(v) Participation in programs assisted under title II of the JTPA.

(2) In receipt of a Pell grant or assistance under a comparable State program of need-based financial assistance.

(3) Determined by the Secretary to be low-income according to the latest available data from the Department of Commerce or the Department of Health and Human Services Poverty Guidelines.

(4) Identified as low income according to other indices of economic status, including estimates of those indices, if a grantee demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that those indices are more representative of the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs. The Secretary determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether other indices of economic status are more representative of the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs, taking into consideration, for example, the statistical reliability of any data submitted by a grantee as well as the general acceptance of the indices by other agencies in the State or local area.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341(d)(3))

Eligible recipient means, except as otherwise provided, a local educational agency, an area vocational education school, an intermediate educational agency, a postsecondary educational institution, a State corrections educational agency, or an eligible institution as defined in 34 CFR 403.117(a).

General occupational skills means strong experience in, and understanding of, all aspects of an industry.

High technology means state-of-the-art computer, microelectronic, hydraulic, pneumatic, laser, nuclear, chemical, telecommunication, and other technologies being used to enhance productivity in manufacturing, communication, transportation, agriculture, mining, energy, commercial, and similar economic activity, and to improve the provision of health care.

IDEA means the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.*), formerly entitled ''Education of the Handicapped Act.''

Individual with disabilities means any individual with any disability (as defined in section 3(2) of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990), which includes any individual who—

(1) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of that individual;

(2) Has a record of an impairment described in paragraph (1) of this definition; or

(3) Is regarded as having an impairment described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

NOTE: This definition necessarily includes any individual who has been evaluated under part B of the IDEA and determined to be an individual with a disability who is in need of

special education and related services; and any individual who is considered disabled under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12102(2))

Individualized education program means a written statement for a disabled individual developed in accordance with sections 612(4) and 614(a)(5) of the IDEA (20 U.S.C. 1412(4) and 1414(a)(5)).

Institution of higher education. (1) The term means an educational institution in any State that—

(i) Admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate;

(ii) Is legally authorized within such State to provide a program of education beyond secondary education;

(iii) Provides an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or provides not less than a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree;

(iv) Is a public or other nonprofit institution; and

(v) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, or if not so accredited—

(A) Is an institution with respect to which the Secretary has determined that there is satisfactory assurance, considering the resources available to the institution, the period of time, if any, during which it has operated, the effort it is making to meet accreditation standards, and the purpose for which this determination is being made, that the institution will meet the accreditation standards of such an agency or association within a reasonable time; or

(B) Is an institution whose credits are accepted, on transfer, by not less than three institutions which are so accredited, for credit on the same basis as if transferred from an institution so accredited.

(2) The term also includes—

(i) Any school which provides not less than a one-year program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation and that meets the provisions of paragraphs (1) (i), (ii), (iv), and (v) of this definition; and

(ii) A public or nonprofit private educational institution in any State which, in lieu of the requirement in paragraph (1) of this definition, admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located and who meet the requirements of section 484(d) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091(d)).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1141(a))

Intermediate educational agency means a combination of school districts or counties (those divisions of a State utilized by the Secretary of Commerce in compiling and reporting data regarding counties) as are recognized in a State as an administrative agency for that State's vocational or technical education schools or for vocational programs within its public elementary or secondary schools. This term includes any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction over a public elementary or secondary school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2891(5))

JTPA means the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*).

Limited English proficiency, if used with reference to individuals, means individuals—

(1)(i) Who were not born in the United States or whose native language is a language other than English;

(ii) Who come from environments where a language other than English is dominant; or

(iii) Who are American Indian and Alaska Natives and who come from environments where a language other than English has had a significant impact on their level of English language proficiency; and

(2) Who by reason thereof, have sufficient difficulty speaking, reading, writing, or understanding the English language to deny those individuals the opportunity to learn successfully in classrooms where the language of instruction is English or to participate fully in our society.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3223(a)(1))

Local educational agency means a board of education or other legally constituted local school authority having administrative control and direction of public elementary or secondary schools in a city, county, township, school district, or political subdivision in a State, or any other public educational institution or agency having administrative control and direction of a vocational education program. For the purposes of sections 114, 115, 116, 117, and 240 of the Act (implemented at 34 CFR 403.31 (e) and (f), 403.32(c)(3), 403.190, 403.191, 403.192, 403.201, 403.202, and 403.204), this term includes a State corrections educational agency.

Measure means a description of an outcome.

(Authority: H.R. Rep. No. 41, 101st Cong., 1st Sess. 13 (1989))

Postsecondary educational institution means an institution legally authorized to provide postsecondary education within a State, a Bureau of Indian Affairs-controlled postsecondary institution, or any postsecondary educational institution operated by, or on behalf of, any Indian tribe that is eligible to contract with the Secretary of the Interior for the administration of programs under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450) or under the Act of April 16, 1934 (25 U.S.C. 452).

Preparatory services means services, programs, or activities designed to assist individuals who are not enrolled in vocational education programs in the selection of, or preparation for participation in, an appropriate vocational education training program. Preparatory services may include, but are not limited to—

(1) Services, programs, or activities related to outreach to, or recruitment of, potential vocational education students;

(2) Career counseling and personal counseling;

(3) Vocational assessment and testing; and

(4) Other appropriate services, programs, or activities.

Private vocational training institution means a business or trade school, or technical institution or other technical or vocational school, in any State, that—

(1) Admits as regular students only persons who have completed or left elementary or secondary school and who have the ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution;

(2) Is legally authorized to provide, and provides within that State, a program of postsecondary vocational or technical education designed to fit individuals for useful employment in recognized occupations;

(3) Has been in existence for two years or has been specially accredited by the Secretary as an institution meeting the other requirements of this definition; and

(4) Is accredited—

(i) By a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association listed by the Secretary;

(ii) If the Secretary determines that there is no nationally recognized accrediting agency or association qualified to accredit schools of a particular category, by a State agency listed by the Secretary; or

(iii) If the Secretary determines that there is no nationally recognized or State agency or association qualified to accredit schools of a particular category, by an advisory committee appointed by the Secretary and composed of persons specially qualified to evaluate training provided by schools of that category. The committee shall prescribe the standards of content, scope, and quality that must be met by those schools and shall also determine whether particular schools meet those standards.

Program effectiveness panel means the panel of experts in the evaluation of education programs and in other areas of education, at least two-thirds of whom are not Federal employees, who are appointed by the Secretary, and who review and assign scores to programs according to the criteria in 34 CFR 786.12 or 787.12.

Program year or *academic year* mean the twelve-month period during which a State operates its vocational education program (which is most generally a period beginning on July 1 and ending on the following June 30).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1225(a))

Rehabilitation Act of 1973 means the Act in 29 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*

School facilities means classrooms and related facilities, including initial equipment, and interests in lands on which the facilities are constructed. The term does not include any facility intended primarily for events for which admission is to be charged to the general public.

Sequential course of study means an integrated series of courses that are directly related to the educational and occupational skills preparation of individuals for jobs, or preparation for postsecondary education.

Single parent means an individual who—

(1) Is unmarried or legally separated from a spouse; and

(2)(i) Has a minor child or children for which the parent has either custody or joint custody; or

(ii) Is pregnant.

Small business means a for-profit enterprise employing 500 or fewer employees.

Special populations refers to individuals with disabilities, educationally and economically disadvantaged individuals (including foster children), individuals of limited English proficiency, individuals who participate in programs designed to eliminate sex bias, and individuals in correctional institutions.

Specific job training means training and education for skills required by an employer to provide the individual student with the ability to obtain employment and to adapt to the changing demands of the workplace.

Spread means the degree to which—

(1) Project activities and results are demonstrated to others;

(2) Technical assistance is provided to others to help them replicate project activities and results;

(3) Project activities and results are replicated at other sites; or

(4) Information and material about or resulting from the project are disseminated.

Standard means the level or rate of an outcome.

(Authority: H.R. Rep. No. 41, 101st Cong., 1st Sess. 13 (1989))

State means any of the 50 States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Palau (until the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect pursuant to section 101(a) of Public Law 99–658 (48 U.S.C. 1681)).

State board means a State board designated or created by State law as the sole State agency responsible for the administration of vocational education or for supervision of the administration of vocational education in the State.

State corrections educational agency means the State agency or agencies responsible for carrying out corrections education programs in the State.

State council means the State council on vocational education established in accordance with 34 CFR 403.17 through 403.19.

Supplementary services means curriculum modification, equipment modification, classroom modification, supportive personnel, and instructional aids and devices.

Technology education means an applied discipline designed to promote technological literacy that provides knowledge and understanding of the impacts of technology including its organizations, techniques, tools, and skills to solve practical problems and extend human capabilities in areas such as construction, manufacturing, communication, transportation, power, and energy.

Transportability means the ease by which project activities and results may be replicated at other sites, such as through the development and use of guides or manuals that provide step-by-step directions for others to follow in order to initiate similar efforts and reproduce comparable results.

Tribally controlled community college means an institution that receives assistance under the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*) or the Navajo Community College Act (25 U.S.C. 640a).

Vocational education means organized educational programs offering a sequence of courses or instruction in a

sequence or aggregation of occupational competencies that are directly related to the preparation of individuals for paid or unpaid employment in current or emerging occupations requiring other than a baccalaureate or advanced degree. These programs must include competency-based applied learning that contributes to an individual's academic knowledge, higher-order reasoning and problem-solving skills, work attitudes, general employability skills, and the occupational-specific skills necessary for economic independence as a productive and contributing member of society. This term also includes applied technology education.

Vocational student organizations means those organizations for individuals enrolled in vocational education programs that engage in activities as an integral part of the instructional program. These organizations may have State and national units that aggregate the work and purposes of instruction in vocational education at the local level.

Wagner-Peyser Act means the Act in 29 U.S.C. 49 *et seq*.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2471)

§400.5 Under what conditions may funds under the Act be used for the joint funding of programs?

(a) Funds made available under the Act may be used to provide additional funds under any of the programs in—

(1) Title II, section 123 and title III of the JTPA; or

(2) The Wagner-Peyser Act.

(b) Funds used to carry out paragraph (a) of this section may be used only if the—

(1) Program otherwise meets the requirements of the Act and the requirements of the programs in paragraph (a)(1) and (2) of this section;

(2) Program serves the same individuals that are served under the Act;

(3) Program provides services in a coordinated manner with services provided under the Act; and

(4) Funds would be used to supplement, and not supplant, funds provided from non-Federal sources.

(c) Funds that meet the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section may be used as matching funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2468)

§400.6 What are the requirements for establishing a State Committee of Practitioners?

(a) *Consultation*. A State shall appoint a State Committee of Practitioners (Committee) after consulting with—

(1) Local school officials representing eligible recipients;

(2) Representatives of—

(i) Organized labor;

(ii) Business;

(iii) Superintendents;

(iv) Community-based organizations;

(v) Private industry councils established under section 102(a) of the JTPA (29 U.S.C. 1512);

(vi) State councils;

(vii) Parents;

(viii) Special populations; and

(ix) Correctional institutions;

(3) The administrator appointed under 34 CFR 403.13(a);

(4) The State administrator of programs assisted under part B of the IDEA;

(5) The State administrator of programs assisted under chapter 1;

(6) The State administrator of programs for students of limited English proficiency; and

(7) Guidance counselors.

(b) *Committee selection*. The State shall select the Committee from nominees solicited from—

(1) State organizations representing school administrators;

(2) Teachers;

(3) Parents;

(4) Members of local boards of education; and

(5) Appropriate representatives of institutions of higher education.

(c)(1) *Committee membership*. The Committee must consist of—

(i) Representatives of local educational agencies, who must constitute a majority of the members of the committee;

(ii) School administrators;

(iii) Teachers;

(iv) Parents;

(v) Members of local boards of education;

(vi) Representatives of institutions of higher education; and

(vii) Students.

(2) School administrators, teachers, and members of local boards of education may be counted as representatives of LEAs for purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2325 (a) and (d)(1); 2468a)

§ 400.7 What are the provisions governing the issuance of State core standards and measures of performance and State rules or regulations?

(a)(1) *State standards and measures.* A State shall convene, on a regular basis, the Committee established under § 400.6 to review, comment on, and propose revisions to a draft proposal that the State board develops for a statewide system of core standards and measures of performance for secondary, postsecondary, and adult vocational education programs.

(2) The Committee shall make recommendations to the State board with respect to modifying statewide standards and measures based on information provided by the State under 34 CFR 403.201(d).

(b)(1) *State rules and regulations.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, before a State publishes any proposed or final State rule or regulation for programs, services, or activities covered by the Act, the State shall convene the Committee for the purpose of reviewing the rule or regulation.

(2) In an emergency, in which a rule or regulation must be issued within a very limited time period to assist eligible recipients with the operation of projects, services, or activities, the State—

(i) May issue a proposed rule or regulation without meeting the requirements in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; but

(ii) Shall immediately convene the Committee to review the rule or regulation before it is issued in final form.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See § 400.9(c).

(3) If a State policy is binding on eligible recipients and has the same effect as a formal rule or regulation, although it is not issued as one, that policy is covered by this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2325(a); 2468a)

§ 400.8 What are the provisions governing student assistance?

(a) The portion of any student financial assistance received under the Act that is made available for attendance costs described in paragraph (b) of this section may not be considered as income or resources in determining eligibility for assistance under any other program funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) For purposes of this section, attendance costs are—

(1) Tuition and fees normally assessed a student carrying the same academic workload as determined by the institution, including costs for rental or purchases of any equipment, materials, or supplies required of all students in the same course of study; and

(2) An allowance for books, supplies, transportation, dependent care, and miscellaneous personal expenses for a student attending an institution on at least a half-time basis, as determined by the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2466d)

§ 400.9 What additional requirements govern the Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs?

In addition to the Act, applicable Federal laws, and regulations, the following requirements apply to Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs:

(a) A State that receives funds under the Act shall cooperate with the Secretary in supplying the information the Secretary requires, in the form the Secretary requires, and shall comply in its reports with the information system developed by the Secretary under section 421 of the Act.

(b) Nothing in the Act is to be construed to be inconsistent with applicable Federal laws guaranteeing civil rights, or is intended to, or has the effect of, limiting or diminishing any obligations imposed under the IDEA or section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

(c) Any State rule, regulation, or policy imposed on the administration or operation of programs funded under the Act, including any rule, regulation, or policy based on a State's interpretation of any Federal law, regulation, or

guideline, must be identified as a State imposed requirement.

(d) Funds provided under the Act may not be used for the purpose of directly providing incentives or inducements to relocate a business or enterprise from one State to another State if the relocation would result in a reduction in the number of jobs available in the State where the business enterprise is located before the incentives or inducements are offered.

(e) A State may not take into consideration payments under the Act in determining for any educational agency or institution in that State the eligibility for State aid or the amount of State aid with respect to public education within the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2421, 2424, 2466c, 2468b, 2468c, and 2468e(a)(2))

§400.10 What are the reporting requirements?

(a) Recipients of grants and cooperative agreements shall report information about students, projects, evaluations, dissemination, expenditures, accomplishments, and any other information, as may be required by the Secretary.

(b) Recipients of grants and cooperative agreements under—

(1) Parts 401, 402, 405, 408, 409, 413, 415, 416, 417, 419, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, and 428 shall submit performance reports at least semi-annually;

(2) Part 412 shall submit monthly progress and financial status reports and an annual impact report; and

(3) Part 413 shall submit monthly exception reports and quarterly financial status reports.

(c) Recipients of grants under parts 403, 406, and 407 shall submit annual performance and financial reports.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*)

PART 401—INDIAN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
401.1 What is the Indian Vocational Education Program?
401.2 Who is eligible for an award?
401.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
401.4 What regulations apply?
401.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

401.10 How are applications submitted?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

401.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
401.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
401.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?
401.23 Is the Secretary's decision not to make an award under the Indian Vocational Education Program subject to a hearing?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

401.30 How do the Indian Self-Determination Act and the Act of April 16, 1934 affect awards under the Indian Vocational Education Program?
401.31 What are the evaluation requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36730, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§401.1 What is the Indian Vocational Education Program?

The Indian Vocational Education Program provides financial assistance to projects that provide vocational education for the benefit of Indians.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§401.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) The following entities are eligible for an award under this program:

(1) A tribal organization of any Indian tribe that is eligible to contract with the Secretary of the Interior

under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act or under the Act of April 16, 1934.

(2) A Bureau-funded school offering a secondary program.

(b) Any tribal organization or Bureau-funded school described in paragraph (a) of this section may apply individually or jointly as part of a consortium with one or more eligible tribal organizations or schools.

(c)(1) A consortium shall enter into an agreement signed by all members of the consortium, and designating one member of the consortium as the applicant and grantee.

(2) The agreement must detail the activities each member of the consortium plans to perform, and must bind each member to every statement and assurance made in the application.

(3) The applicant shall submit the agreement with its application.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 75.127–75.129—Group applications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§ 401.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides financial assistance through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements to plan, conduct, and administer projects or portions of projects that are authorized by and consistent with the purposes of the Act. In the case of a grant to a Bureau-funded school, the Secretary provides a minimum grant of $35,000.

(b) Projects funded under this program are in addition to other programs, services, and activities made available under other provisions of the Act to—

(1) Eligible Indians in need of vocational education; and

(2) Eligible Indian tribes as community-based organizations that receive State vocational education assistance.

(c) An award under this program may be used to provide a stipend to a student who—

(1) Is enrolled in a vocational education project funded under this program; and

(2) Has an acute economic need that cannot be met through work-study programs.

(d) The amount of a stipend may be the greater of either the minimum hourly wage prescribed by State or local law, or the minimum hourly wage set under the Fair Labor Standards Act. A stipend may not be paid for time a student is not in attendance in a project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b) (1) and (3))

§ 401.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Indian Vocational Education Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400 (except that 34 CFR parts 79 and 82 do not apply to this program).

(b) The regulations in this part 401.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§ 401.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Act of April 16, 1934 means the Federal law commonly known as the ''Johnson-O'Malley Act'' that authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to make contracts for the education of Indians and other purposes (25 U.S.C. 455–457).

Acute economic need means an income that is at or below the national poverty level according to the latest available data from the Department of Commerce or the Department of Health and Human Services Poverty Guidelines.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior.

Bureau-funded school means—

(1) A Bureau-operated elementary or secondary day or boarding school or a Bureau-operated dormitory for students attending a school other than a Bureau school;

(2) An elementary or secondary school or a dormitory that receives financial assistance for its operation under a contract or agreement with the Bureau under sections 102, 104(1), or 208 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450f, 450h(1), and 458d); or

(3) A school for which assistance is provided under the Tribally Controlled Schools Act of 1988.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b); 25 U.S.C. 2019 (3), (4), and (5))

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.

(Authority: 25 U.S.C. 450b(d))

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, Nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) that is federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(Authority: 25 U.S.C. 450b(e))

Stipend means a subsistence allowance for a student that is necessary for the student to participate in a project funded under this program.

Tribal organization means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe or any legally established organization of Indians that is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by that governing body or that is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by the organization and that includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities. However, in any case where a contract is let or grant made to an organization to perform services benefiting more than one Indian tribe, the approval of each of those Indian tribes must be a prerequisite to the letting or making of that contract or grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(a)(1)(A), (b); 25 U.S.C. 450b(l))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§401.10 How are applications submitted?

(a) An application from a tribal organization, other than a Bureau-funded school, must be submitted to the Secretary by the Indian tribe.

(b) An application for a project to serve more than one Indian tribe must be approved by each tribe to be served.

(c) An application from a Bureau-funded school may be submitted directly to the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b)(1); 25 U.S.C. 450b)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§401.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in §401.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in §401.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §401.21.

(e) In addition to the 100 points to be awarded based on the criteria in §401.21, the Secretary awards—

(1) Up to 5 points to applications that propose exemplary approaches that involve, coordinate with, or encourage tribal economic development plans; and

(2) Five points to applications from tribally controlled community colleges that—

(i) Are accredited or are candidates for accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation organization as an institution of postsecondary vocational education; or

(ii) Operate vocational education programs that are accredited or are candidates for accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation organization and issue certificates for completion of vocational education programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§401.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which it—

(1) Proposes measurable goals for student enrollment, completion, and placement (including placement in jobs or military specialties and in continuing education or training opportunities) that are realistic in terms of stated needs, resources, and job opportunities in each occupation for which training is to be provided;

(2) Proposes goals that take into consideration any related goals or standards developed for Job Opportunities and Basic Skills (JOBS) programs (42 U.S.C. 681 *et seq.*) and Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*) training programs operating in the area, and, where appropriate, any goals set by the State board for vocational education for the occupation and geographic area;

(3) Describes, for each occupation for which training is to be provided, how successful program completion will be determined in terms of academic and vocational competencies demonstrated by enrollees prior to completion and any academic or work credentials acquired by enrollees upon completion;

(4) Demonstrates the active commitment in the project's planning and operation by advisory committees, tribal planning offices, the JOBS program office, the JTPA program director, and potential employers such as tribal enterprises, private enterprises (on or off reservation), and other organizations;

(5) Is targeted to individuals with inadequate skills to assist those individuals in obtaining new employment; and

(6) Includes a thorough description of the approach to be used including some or all of the following components:

(i) Methods of participant selection.

(ii) Assessment and feedback of participant progress.

(iii) Coordination of vocational instruction, academic instruction, and support services such as counseling, transportation, and child care.

(iv) Curriculum and, if appropriate, approaches for providing on-the-job training experience.

(b) *Need.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project addresses specific needs, including—

(1) The job market and related needs (such as educational level) of the target population;

(2) Characteristics of that population, including an estimate of those to be served by the project;

(3) How the project will meet the needs of the target population; and

(4) A description of any ongoing and planned activities relative to those needs, including, if appropriate, how the State plan developed under 34 CFR 403.30 through 403.34 is designed to meet those needs.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The establishment of objectives that are clearly related to project goals and activities and are measurable with respect to anticipated enrollments, completions, and placements;

(2) A management plan that describes the chain of command, how staff will be managed, how coordination among staff will be accomplished, and timelines for each activity; and

(3) The way the applicant intends to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective.

(d) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used on the project;

(iii) The time, including justification for the time that each one of the key personnel, including the project director, will commit to the project; and

(iv) Subject to the Indian preference provisions of the Indian Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*) that apply to grants and contracts to tribal organizations, how the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in fields particularly related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is adequate to support the project activities;

(2) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project and the number of participants to be served; and

(3) The budget narrative justifies the expenditures.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which—

(1) The plan identifies, at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to the academic and vocational competencies demonstrated by participants and the number and kind of academic and work credentials acquired by participants who complete the training;

(2) The plan identifies, at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to the achievement of project goals for the enrollment, completion, and placement of participants. The data must be broken down by sex and by occupation for which the training was provided;

(3) The methods of evaluation are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable; and

(4) The methods of evaluation provide periodic data that can be used by the project for ongoing program improvement.

(g) *Employment opportunities.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan for job placement of participants who complete training under this program, including—

(1) The expected employment opportunities (including any military specialties) and any additional educational or training opportunities that are related to the participants' training;

(2) Information and documentation concerning potential employers' commitment to hire participants who complete the training; and

(3) An estimate of the percentage of trainees expected to be employed (including self-employed individuals) in the field for which they were trained following completion of the training.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§401.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

The Secretary may decide not to award a grant or cooperative agreement if—

(a) The proposed project duplicates an effort already being made; or

(b) Funding the project would create an inequitable distribution of funds under this part among Indian tribes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

§401.23 Is the Secretary's decision not to make an award under the Indian Vocational Education Program subject to a hearing?

(a) After receiving written notice from an authorized official of the Department that the Secretary will not award a grant or cooperative agreement to an eligible applicant under §401.2(a)(1), an Indian tribal organization has 30 calendar days to make a written request to the Secretary for a hearing to review the Secretary's decision.

(b) Within 10 business days of the Department's receipt of a hearing request, the Secretary designates a Department employee who is not assigned to the Office of Vocational and Adult Education to serve as a hearing officer. The hearing officer conducts a hearing and issues a written decision within 75 calendar days of the Department's receipt of the hearing request. The hearing officer establishes rules for the conduct of the hearing. The hearing officer conducts the hearing solely on the basis of written submissions unless the officer determines, in accordance with standards in 34 CFR 81.6(b), that oral argument or testimony is necessary.

(c) The Secretary does not make any award under this part to an Indian tribal organization until the hearing officer issues a written decision on any appeal brought under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b); 25 U.S.C. 450f)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 401.30 How do the Indian Self-Determination Act and the Act of April 16, 1934 affect awards under the Indian Vocational Education Program?

(a) Grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts with tribal organizations are subject to the terms and conditions of section 102 of the Indian Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450f). These awards must be conducted by the recipient or contractor in accordance with the provisions of sections 4, 5, and 6 of the Act of April 16, 1934, that are relevant to the projects administered under this part. Section 4 contains requirements pertaining to submission of an education plan by a contractor. Section 5 pertains to participation of parents of Indian children. Section 6 pertains to reimbursement for educating non-resident students.

(b) Grants to Bureau-funded schools are not subject to the requirements of the Indian Self-Determination Act or the Act of April 16, 1934.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313 (b)(1)(A)(ii)(I) and (II))

§ 401.31 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall annually provide and budget for either an internal or external evaluation, or both, of its activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The annual evaluation must include—

(1) Descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and the validity of measures used by the project to establish and report on the academic and vocational competencies demonstrated and the academic and work credentials acquired;

(2) Descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and the validity of measures used by the project to establish and report on participant enrollment, completion, and placement by sex and socio-economic status for each occupation for which training has been provided;

(3) The grantee's progress in achieving the objectives in its approved application, including any approved revisions of the application;

(4) If applicable, actions taken by the grantee to address significant barriers impeding progress; and

(5) The effectiveness of the project in promoting key elements for participants' job readiness, including—

(i) Coordination of services;

(ii) Improved attendance rates; and

(iii) Improved basic and vocational skills competencies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(b))

PART 402—NATIVE HAWAIIAN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
402.1 What is the Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program?
402.2 Who is eligible for an award?
402.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
402.4 What regulations apply?
402.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How does the Secretary Make an Award?

402.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
402.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

402.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36733, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 402.1 What is the Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program?

The Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program provides financial assistance to projects that provide vocational training and related activities for the benefit of native Hawaiians.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

§ 402.2 Who is eligible for an award?

Any organization that primarily serves and represents native Hawaiians and that is recognized by the Governor of the State of Hawaii is eligible to apply for an award under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

§ 402.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary provides assistance through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements to plan, conduct, and administer programs, or portions of programs, that provide vocational training and related activities for the benefit of native Hawaiians.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

§ 402.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(b) The regulations in this part 402.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

§ 402.5 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to the Native Hawaiian Vocational Education Program:

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(b) The following definition also applies to this part:

Native Hawaiian means any individual who has any ancestors who were natives, prior to 1778, of the area that now comprises the State of Hawaii.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(a)(1)(B))

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 402.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 402.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 402.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible points for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, as announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in § 402.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

§ 402.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program design.* (35 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The application presents a complete program design, including identifying the services to be provided, who will provide them, how they will be provided, and the expected outcomes for each activity;

(2) The proposed program is designed to meet the identified vocational education needs of native Hawaiians;

(3) The application proposes an effective plan for coordination with the office of the Hawaii State director for vocational education; and

(4) If vocational training is proposed within the project—

(i) Proposes measurable goals for student enrollment, completion, and placement.

(ii) Proposes goals that take into consideration any related standards and measures developed for Job Opportunities and Basic Skills (JOBS) programs (42 U.S.C. 681 *et seq.*) and any Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) (29

U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*) programs in that geographic area;

(iii) Proposes goals that take into consideration any standards set by the State board for vocational education for the occupation and geographic area; and

(iv) Describes how successful program completion will be determined for each occupation for which training is to be provided, in terms of the academic and vocational competencies demonstrated by enrollees prior to successful completion and any academic or work credentials acquired upon completion.

(b) *Management plan.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the management plan for the project, including—

(1) The chain of command, how staff will be managed, how coordination among staff will be accomplished, and timelines for each activity;

(2) A clear description of the interrelationship among goals, objectives, and activities;

(3) The way the applicant plans to use the resources and personnel from the grant to achieve each objective; and

(4) How any contracts awarded by the grantee will be awarded, monitored, and evaluated.

(c) *Key personnel.* (10 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used on the project;

(iii) The time, including justification for the time, that each one of the key personnel, including the project director, will commit to the proposed project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that personnel for this project are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in fields particularly related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's plan for an independent evaluation of the project, including, if applicable, the extent to which the plan includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a final evaluation that includes summary data and recommendations.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine whether, for any training programs proposed—

(i) The plan identifies, at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to the academic and vocational competencies demonstrated by participants and the number and kinds of academic and work credentials acquired by completers; and

(ii) The plan identifies, at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to enrollment, completion, and placement of participants by sex and socio-economic status for each occupation for which training is provided.

(e) *Budget and cost-effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is detailed and tied to the proposed activities;

(2) The budget narrative is explanatory and justifies expenses;

(3) The budget is adequate to support the project; and

(4) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 402.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall annually provide and budget for an external evaluation of its activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The annual evaluation must include—

(1) The grantee's progress in achieving the objectives in its approved application, including any approved revisions of the application; and

(2) If applicable, actions taken by the grantee to address significant barriers impeding progress when training is provided by the project, including—

(i) Descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and the validity of measures used by the project to establish and report on the academic and vocational competencies demonstrated and the academic and work credentials acquired; and

(ii) Descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and the validity of measures used by the project to establish and report on participant enrollment, completion, and placement by sex and socio-economic status for each occupation for which training has been provided.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2313(c))

PART 403—STATE VOCATIONAL AND APPLIED TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
403.1 What is the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?
403.2 Who is eligible for an award?
403.3 What regulations apply?
403.4 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—What Are the State's Organizational and Planning Responsibilities?

403.10 What is the State board?
403.11 What are the principal responsibilities of the State board?
403.12 What are the additional responsibilities of the State board?
403.13 What are the personnel requirements regarding the elimination of sex discrimination and sex stereotyping?
403.14 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with services for individuals with disabilities?
403.15 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with services under chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act?
403.16 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with programs for individuals of limited English proficiency?
403.17 What are the State's responsibilities regarding a State council on vocational education?
403.18 What are the membership requirements of a State council on vocational education?
403.19 What are the responsibilities of a State council on vocational education?

Subpart C—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

403.30 What documents must a State submit to receive a grant?
403.31 How is the State plan developed?
403.32 What must the State plan contain?
403.33 What procedures does a State use to submit its State plan?
403.34 When are amendments to the State plan required?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

403.50 How does the Secretary make allotments?
403.51 How does the Secretary make reallotments?
403.52 When does the Secretary approve State plans and amendments?

Subpart E—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under the Basic Programs?

GENERAL

403.60 What are the basic programs?
403.61 What projects, services, and activities are permissible under the basic programs?
403.62 What administrative provisions apply?
403.63 How does a State carry out the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?

STATE PROGRAMS AND STATE LEADERSHIP ACTIVITIES

403.70 How must funds be used under the State Programs and State Leadership Activities?

403.71 In what additional ways may funds be used under the State Programs and State Leadership Activities?

SINGLE PARENTS, DISPLACED HOMEMAKERS, AND SINGLE PREGNANT WOMEN PROGRAM

403.80 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?
403.81 How must funds be used under the Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women Program?
403.82 In what settings may the Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women Program be offered?

SEX EQUITY PROGRAM

403.90 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?
403.91 How must funds be used under the Sex Equity Program?
403.92 Under what circumstances may the age limit under the Sex Equity Program be waived?

PROGRAMS FOR CRIMINAL OFFENDERS

403.100 What are the requirements for designating a State corrections educational agency to administer the Programs for Criminal Offenders?
403.101 How must funds be used under the Programs for Criminal Offenders?
403.102 What other requirements apply to the Program for Criminal Offenders?

SECONDARY, POSTSECONDARY, AND ADULT VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

403.110 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?
403.111 How must funds be used under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?
403.112 How does a State allocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program to local educational agencies?
403.113 How does a State allocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program to area vocational education schools and intermediate educational agencies?
403.114 How does a State determine the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program?
403.115 What appeal procedures must be established under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program?
403.116 How does a State allocate funds under the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?
403.117 What definitions apply to the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?
403.118 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the distribution requirements for the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?
403.119 Under what circumstances may the State waive the distribution requirements for Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?
403.120 How does a State reallocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

Subpart F—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under the Special Programs?

GENERAL

403.130 What are the Special Programs?
403.131 Who is eligible for an award under the Special Programs?

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PROGRAMS BY COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS

403.140 What activities does the Secretary support under the State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs by Community-Based Organizations?
403.141 What are the application requirements for the State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs by Community-Based Organizations?

CONSUMER AND HOMEMAKING EDUCATION PROGRAMS

403.150 What activities does the Secretary support under the Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs?
403.151 How must funds be used under the Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs?

COMPREHENSIVE CAREER GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING PROGRAMS

403.160 What activities does the Secretary support under the Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs?
403.161 How must funds be used under the Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs?

BUSINESS-LABOR-EDUCATION PARTNERSHIP FOR TRAINING PROGRAM

403.170 What activities does the Secretary support under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program?
403.171 Who is eligible to apply to a State board for an award?
403.172 What special considerations must the State board give in approving projects, services, and activities?

403.173 What expenses are allowable?
403.174 What additional fiscal requirements apply to the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program?

Subpart G—What Financial Conditions Must Be Met by a State?

403.180 How must a State reserve funds for the basic programs?
403.181 What are the cost-sharing requirements applicable to the basic programs?
403.182 What is the maintenance of fiscal effort requirement?
403.183 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the maintenance of effort requirement?
403.184 How does a State request a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement?
403.185 How does the Secretary compute maintenance of effort in the event of a waiver?
403.186 What are the administrative cost requirements applicable to a State?
403.187 How may a State provide technical assistance?
403.188 What is a State's responsibility for the cost of services and activities for members of special populations?

Subpart H—What Conditions Must Be Met by Local Recipients?

403.190 What are the requirements for receiving a subgrant or contract?
403.191 What are the requirements for program evaluation?
403.192 What are the requirements for program improvement?
403.193 What are the information requirements regarding special populations?
403.194 What are the comparability requirements?
403.195 What are the administrative cost requirements applicable to local recipients?
403.196 What are the requirements regarding supplanting?
403.197 What are the requirements for the use of equipment?

Subpart I—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of a State Under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?

403.200 What are the State's responsibilities for ensuring compliance with the comparability requirements?
403.201 What are the State's responsibilities for developing and implementing a statewide system of core standards and measures of performance?
403.202 What must each State's system of core standards and measures of performance include?
403.203 What are the State's responsibilities for a State assessment?
403.204 What are the State's responsibilities for program evaluation and improvement?
403.205 What are the State's responsibilities for members of special populations?
403.206 What are the State's responsibilities regarding a State occupational information coordinating committee?
403.207 What are the State's responsibilities to the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education?
403.208 What are the requirements regarding supplanting?

APPENDIX A TO PART 403—EXAMPLES FOR 34 CFR 403.111(a) AND 403.111(c)(3)

APPENDIX B TO PART 403—EXAMPLES FOR 34 CFR 403.194—COMPARABILITY REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§403.1 What is the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?

(a) Under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program, the Secretary makes grants to States, to assist them, local educational agencies, postsecondary educational institutions, and other agencies and institutions to administer and conduct vocational education programs that are authorized by the Act.

(b) The State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program consists of the programs under the basic programs for vocational education authorized by title II of the Act and listed in §403.60, and the special programs authorized by title III of the Act that are covered by the State plan and listed in §403.130.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*)

§403.2 Who is eligible for an award?

Except as otherwise provided in §403.131, a State is eligible for an award under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2311 and 2311a)

§ 403.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(b) The regulations in this part 403.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*)

§ 403.4 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2471)

Subpart B—What Are the State's Organizational and Planning Responsibilities?

§ 403.10 What is the State board?

A State that desires to participate in the programs authorized by the Act shall, consistent with State law, designate or establish a State board of vocational education (State board). The State board must be the sole State agency responsible for the administration or the supervision of the State's vocational and applied technology education program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(a))

§ 403.11 What are the principal responsibilities of the State board?

The principal responsibilities of the State board must include—

(a) The coordination of the development, submission, and implementation of the State plan;

(b) The evaluation of the programs, services, and activities assisted under the Act, as required by §§ 403.32 (a)(7) and (b)(9) and 403.201 through 403.204;

(c) The development, in consultation with the State council on vocational education, of the State plan and its submission to the Secretary, as required by §§ 403.30 through 403.34;

(d) Consultation with the State council on vocational education and other appropriate agencies, groups, and individuals, including business, industry, and labor, involved in the planning, administration, evaluation, and coordination of programs funded under the Act;

(e) Convening and meeting as a State board, consistent with applicable State law and procedure, when the State board determines it is necessary to meet to carry out its functions under the Act, but not less than four times annually; and

(f) The adoption of those procedures the State board considers necessary to implement State level coordination with the State job training coordinating council in order to encourage cooperation between programs under the Act and programs under the Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(a))

§ 403.12 What are the additional responsibilities of the State board?

(a) The State board shall make available to each private industry council established within the State under section 102 of the JTPA a current listing of all programs assisted under the Act.

(b)(1) The State board, in consultation with the State council on vocational education established under § 403.17, shall establish a limited number of (but at least two) technical committees to advise the State council and the State board on the development of model curricula to address State labor market needs. The technical committees shall develop an inventory of skills that may be used by the State board to define state-of-the-art model curricula. This inventory must identify the type and level of knowledge and skills needed for entry, retention, and advancement in occupational areas taught in the State.

(2) The State board shall establish procedures that are consistent with the purposes of the Act for membership, operation, and duration of the technical committees. Their membership must be composed of representatives of—

(i) Employers from any relevant industry or occupation for which the committee is established;

(ii) Trade or professional organizations representing any relevant occupations; and

(iii) Organized labor, if appropriate.

(c) Except for the functions described in § 403.11, the State board may delegate any of its other administrative,

operational, or supervisory responsibilities, in whole or in part, to one or more appropriate State agencies.

(d) The State board shall carry out the responsibilities described in §§ 403.13 through 403.18 and 403.200 through 403.208.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(a)(1), (f), (g))

§ 403.13 What are the personnel requirements regarding the elimination of sex discrimination and sex stereotyping?

(a) A State that desires to participate in the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program shall assign one individual, within the appropriate agency established or designated by the State board under § 403.12(c), to administer vocational education programs within the State, to work full-time to assist the State board to fulfill the purposes of the Act by—

(1) Administering the program of vocational education for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women described in § 403.81, and the sex equity program described in § 403.91;

(2) Gathering, analyzing, and disseminating data on the—

(i) Adequacy and effectiveness of vocational education programs in the State in meeting the education and employment needs of women, including the preparation of women for employment in technical occupations, new and emerging occupational fields, and occupations regarded as nontraditional for women; and

(ii) Status of men and women students and employees in the programs described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(3) Reviewing and commenting upon, and making recommendations concerning, the plans of local educational agencies, area vocational education schools, intermediate educational agencies, and postsecondary educational institutions to ensure that the needs of women and men for training in nontraditional jobs are met;

(4)(i) Reviewing vocational educational programs, including career guidance and counseling, for sex stereotyping and sex bias, with particular attention to practices that tend to inhibit the entry of women in high technology occupations; and

(ii) Submitting recommendations, to the State board for inclusion in the State plan, for programs and policies to overcome sex bias and sex stereotyping in the programs described in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section;

(5) Submitting to the State board an assessment of the State's progress in meeting the purposes of the Act with regard to overcoming sex discrimination and sex stereotyping;

(6) Reviewing proposed actions on grants, contracts, and the policies of the State board to ensure that the needs of women are addressed in the administration of the Act;

(7) Developing recommendations for programs of information and outreach to women concerning vocational education and employment opportunities for women, including opportunities for careers as technicians and skilled workers in technical fields and new and emerging occupational fields;

(8) Providing technical assistance and advice to local educational agencies, postsecondary institutions, and other interested parties in the State on expanding vocational opportunities for women;

(9) Assisting administrators, instructors, and counselors in implementing programs and activities to increase access for women, including displaced homemakers and single heads of households, to vocational education and to increase male and female students' enrollment in nontraditional programs;

(10) Developing an annual plan for the use of all funds available for programs described in §§ 403.81 and 403.91;

(11) Managing the distribution of funds pursuant to §§ 403.81 and 403.91;

(12) Monitoring the use of funds distributed to recipients under §§ 403.81 and 403.91;

(13) Evaluating the effectiveness of programs and activities supported by funds under §§ 403.81 and 403.91;

(14) On a competitive basis, allocating and distributing to eligible recipients or community-based organizations subgrants or contracts to carry out the Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single

Pregnant Women and the Sex Equity Program;

(15) Ensuring that each subgrant or contract awarded under the Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women and the Sex Equity Program is of sufficient size, scope, and quality to be effective;

(16) Developing procedures for the collection from eligible recipients or community-based organizations that receive funds under §§ 403.81 and 403.91 of data appropriate to the individuals served in programs under §§ 403.81 and 403.91 in order to permit an evaluation of effectiveness of those programs as required by paragraph (a)(13) of this section; and

(17) Cooperating in the elimination of sex bias and sex stereotyping in Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs.

(b) A State shall, in accordance with § 403.180(b)(4)(i), reserve at least $60,000 to carry out the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, including the provision of necessary and reasonable staff support.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the term ''State'' includes only the fifty States and the District of Columbia.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2312(a)(4)(A), 2321(b), 2335b, 2362(a)(3))

§ 403.14 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with services for individuals with disabilities?

(a) A State desiring to participate in programs authorized by the Act shall designate or assign the head of the State office responsible for administering part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.*) to review the implementation of the provisions of the Act as they relate to students with disabilities by reviewing all or a representative sample of applications of eligible recipients to ensure that—

(1) Individuals with disabilities are receiving vocational educational services;

(2) Applications of the eligible recipients provide assurances of compliance with the requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and the IDEA and regulations implementing those statutes, regarding equal access to programs; and

(3) Eligible recipients have—

(i) Identified the number of students with disabilities enrolled in the eligible recipients' vocational programs;

(ii) Assessed the vocational needs of those students; and

(iii) Developed an adequate plan to provide supplementary services sufficient to meet the needs of those students.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term ''State'' includes only the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(c))

§ 403.15 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with services under chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act?

(a) A State desiring to participate in programs authorized by the Act shall designate or assign the head of the State office or other appropriate individual responsible for coordinating services under chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (chapter 1) (20 U.S.C. 2701 *et seq.*) to review all or a representative sample of applications from eligible recipients to ensure that—

(1) The number of economically disadvantaged students has been identified; and

(2) The needs of economically disadvantaged students are being met as outlined in the applications of eligible recipients.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term ''State'' includes only the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321 (c) and (d))

§ 403.16 What are the personnel requirements regarding coordination with programs for individuals of limited English proficiency?

(a) A State desiring to participate in programs authorized by the Act shall designate or assign the head of the

State office or other appropriate individual responsible for administering programs for students of limited English proficiency to review all or a representative sample of applications from eligible recipients to ensure that—

(1) The number of students of limited English proficiency has been identified; and

(2) The needs of students of limited English proficiency for participation in vocational education programs are being met as outlined in the applications of eligible recipients.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term ''State'' includes only the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321 (c) and (e))

§ 403.17 What are the State's responsibilities regarding a State council on vocational education?

(a) A State desiring to participate in the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program shall establish a State council on vocational education. The State council must be appointed—

(1) By the Governor; or

(2) By the State board of education, in a State in which the members of the State board of education are elected, including election by the State legislature.

(b) Each State shall certify to the Secretary the establishment and membership of the State council by June 1 prior to the beginning of each State plan period described in § 403.30.

(c) Each State shall recertify to the Secretary any new member of the State council not more than 60 days after a position on the State council is vacated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2322 (a), (b))

§ 403.18 What are the membership requirements of a State council on vocational education?

(a) Each State council must be composed of 13 individuals, and must be broadly representative of citizens and groups within the State having an interest in vocational education.

(b) Each State council must consist of—

(1) Seven individuals who are representative of the private sector in the State and who must constitute a majority of the membership—

(i) Five of whom must be representatives of business, industry, trade organizations, and agriculture including—

(A) One member who is representative of small business concerns; and

(B) One member who is a private sector member of the State job training coordinating council established pursuant to section 122 of the JTPA; and

(ii) Two of whom must be representatives of labor organizations; and

(2) Six individuals, one of whom must be representative of special education, who are representative of—

(i) Secondary and postsecondary vocational institutions (equitably distributed among those institutions);

(ii) Career guidance and counseling organizations within the State; and

(iii) Individuals who have special knowledge and qualifications with respect to the special educational and career development needs of special populations, including women, disadvantaged individuals, individuals with disabilities, individuals with limited English proficiency, and minorities.

(c) The State council may include members of vocational student organizations and school boards but may not include employees of the State board of vocational education.

(d) In selecting individuals to serve on the State council on vocational education, the State shall give due consideration to the appointment of individuals who serve on a private industry council under the JTPA, or on State councils established under other related Federal programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2322(a))

§ 403.19 What are the responsibilities of a State council on vocational education?

(a)(1) The State council on vocational education shall meet as soon as practical after the Secretary accepts its certification and shall select from among its membership a chairperson who must be a representative of the private sector.

(2) The State council on vocational education shall adopt rules that govern

the time, place, and manner of meeting, as well as council operating procedures and staffing. The rules must provide for at least one public meeting each year at which the public is given an opportunity to express views concerning the vocational education program of the State.

(b) Each State council on vocational education, during each State plan period described in § 403.30 unless otherwise indicated in the regulations in this section, shall—

(1) Meet with the State board or its representatives to advise on the development of the subsequent State plan, or any amendments to the current State plan, while the State plan or amendment is being developed;

(2) Make recommendations to the State board and make reports to the Governor, the business community, and general public of the State, concerning—

(i) The State plan;

(ii) Policies the State should pursue to strengthen vocational education, with particular attention to programs for individuals with disabilities; and

(iii) Initiatives and methods the private sector could undertake to assist in the modernization of vocational education programs;

(3) Analyze and report on the distribution of all vocational education funds in the State and on the availability of vocational education activities and services within the State;

(4) Consult with the State board on the establishment of evaluation criteria for vocational education programs within the State;

(5) Submit recommendations to the State board on the conduct of vocational education programs conducted in the State that emphasize the use of business concerns and labor organizations;

(6) Assess and report on the distribution of financial assistance under the Act, particularly the distribution of financial assistance between secondary vocational education programs and postsecondary vocational education programs;

(7) Recommend procedures to the State board to ensure and enhance the participation of the public in the provision of vocational education at the local level within the State, particularly the participation of local employers and local labor organizations;

(8) Report to the State board on the extent to which individuals who are members of special populations are provided with equal access to quality vocational education programs;

(9) Analyze and review corrections education programs; and

(10)(i) At least once every two years—

(A) Evaluate the extent to which vocational education, employment, and training programs in the State represent a consistent, integrated, and coordinated approach to meeting the economic needs of the State;

(B) Evaluate the vocational education program delivery system assisted under the Act, and the job training program delivery system assisted under the JTPA, in terms of the delivery systems' adequacy and effectiveness in achieving the purposes of both Acts; and

(C) Make recommendations to the State board on the adequacy and effectiveness of the coordination that takes place between vocational education and the JTPA;

(ii) Comment on the adequacy or inadequacy of State action in implementing the State plan;

(iii) Make recommendations to the State board on ways to create greater incentives for joint planning and collaboration between the vocational education system and the job training system at the State and local levels; and

(iv) Advise, in writing, the Governor, the State board, the State job training coordinating council, the Secretary, and the Secretary of Labor of these findings and recommendations.

(c)(1) Each State council on vocational education may—

(i) Obtain the services of the professional, technical, and clerical personnel necessary to enable it to carry out its functions under the Act;

(ii) Contract for the services necessary to enable it to carry out its evaluation functions; and

(iii) Submit a statement to the Secretary reviewing and commenting upon the State plan.

(2)(i) The expenditure of funds awarded to a State council on vocational education by the Secretary must be

solely determined by that State council and may not be diverted or reprogrammed for any other purpose by any State board, agency, or individual.

(ii) Each State council on vocational education shall designate an appropriate State agency, or other public agency, eligible to receive funds under the Act, to act as its fiscal agent for purposes of disbursement, accounting, and auditing.

(3) Each State council on vocational education shall carry out its functions, whether directly or by way of contract for services, independent of programmatic and administrative control by other State boards, agencies, and individuals.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2322(c)–(e) and (f)(2); 2323(c))

Subpart C—How Does A State Apply for a Grant?

§ 403.30 What documents must a State submit to receive a grant?

(a) A State that desires to participate in the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program shall submit to the Secretary a State plan for a three-year period, in the case of the initial plan, and a two-year period thereafter, together with annual revisions the State board determines to be necessary.

(b) Each State shall carry out its programs under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program on the basis of program years that coincide with program years under section 104(a) of the JTPA.

(c) The provisions of 34 CFR 76.103 do not apply to the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323)

§ 403.31 How is the State plan developed?

(a) In formulating the State plan, and any amendments to the State plan, the State board shall meet with, and utilize, the State council on vocational education established under § 403.17.

(b) After providing appropriate and sufficient notice to the public, the State board shall conduct at least two public hearings in the State for the purpose of affording all segments of the public and interested organizations and groups an opportunity to present their views and make recommendations regarding the State plan.

(c) A State shall provide public notice of hearings on the State plan at least 30 days prior to the hearings.

(d) In developing a State plan, the State shall conduct an assessment according to § 403.203.

(e) The State board shall develop the portion of each State plan relating to the amount and uses of any funds proposed to be reserved for adult education, postsecondary education, tech-prep education, and secondary education after consultation with the State agency responsible for supervision of community colleges, technical institutes, or other two-year postsecondary institutions primarily engaged in providing postsecondary vocational education and the State agency responsible for secondary education. If a State agency finds that a portion of the final State plan is objectionable, that agency shall file its objections with the State board.

(f) The State board shall, in developing the State plan, take into consideration the relative training and retraining needs of secondary, adult, and postsecondary students.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(a)(2) and 2324(a))

§ 403.32 What must the State plan contain?

(a) *Assurances.* To participate in the programs authorized under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Program, the State shall, in its State plan, provide assurances that—

(1) The State board will comply with the applicable requirements of titles I, II, III, and V of the Act and regulations implementing those requirements (including the maintenance of fiscal effort requirement in § 403.182);

(2) Eligible recipients will comply with the requirements of titles I, II,

III, and V of the Act and the regulations implementing those requirements;

(3) The State board will develop measurable goals and accountability measures for meeting the needs of individuals who are members of special populations;

(4) The State board will conduct adequate monitoring of projects, services, and activities conducted by eligible recipients to ensure that the eligible recipients are meeting the goals described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(5) To the extent consistent with the number and location of individuals who are members of special populations enrolled in private secondary schools, the State will provide for the participation of those individuals in the vocational education projects, services, and activities assisted under §§ 403.112 and 403.113;

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 76.650–76.662, Participation of Students Enrolled in Private Schools.

(6) The State will comply with the provisions of § 403.180, and will distribute all of the funds reserved for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs to eligible recipients pursuant to §§ 403.112, 403.113, and 403.116;

(7) The State will develop and implement a system of standards for performance and measures of performance for vocational education programs at the State level that meets the requirements of §§ 403.201 and 403.202;

(8) In the use of funds available for programs for single parents, displaced homemakers, or single pregnant women under § 403.81, the State will—

(i) Emphasize assisting individuals with the greatest financial need; and

(ii) Give special consideration to displaced homemakers who, because of divorce, separation, or the death or disability of a spouse, must prepare for paid employment;

(9) The State will furnish relevant training and vocational education activities to men and women who desire to enter occupations that are not traditionally associated with their sex;

(10) The State will fund programs of personnel development and curriculum development to further the goals identified in the State plan;

(11) The State has thoroughly assessed the vocational education needs of identifiable segments of the population in the State that have the highest rates of unemployment, and those needs are reflected in and addressed by the State plan;

(12) The State board will cooperate with the State council in carrying out the Board's duties under the State plan;

(13) None of the funds expended under the Act will be used to acquire equipment (including computer software) in any instance in which that acquisition results in a direct financial benefit to any organization representing the interests of the purchasing entity or its employees or any affiliate of such an organization;

(14) State and local funds will be used in the schools of each local educational agency that are receiving funds under the Act to provide services that, taken as a whole, are at least comparable to services being provided in schools in those agencies that are not receiving funds under the Act;

CROSS-REFERENCE: See §§ 403.194 and 403.200.

(15)(i) The State board will provide leadership (qualified by experience and knowledge in guidance and counseling), supervision, and resources for comprehensive career guidance, vocational counseling, and placement programs; and

(ii) As a component of the assurances described in paragraph (a)(15)(i) of this section, the State board will annually assess and include in the State plan a report on the degree to which expenditures aggregated within the State for career guidance and vocational counseling from allotments under title II of the Act are not less than expenditures for guidance and counseling within the State under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act in Fiscal or Program Year 1988;

(Authority: H.R. Rep. No. 660, 101st Cong., 1st Sess. 111 (1990))

(16) The State will provide for such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to ensure the proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid to the State, including those funds paid by the State to eligible recipients under the Act;

(17) Funds made available under title II of the Act will be used to supplement, and to the extent practicable increase, the amount of State and local funds that would in the absence of those Federal funds be made available for the uses specified in the State plan and the local application, and in no case supplant those State or local funds;

CROSS-REFERENCE: See §§ 403.196 and 403.208.

(18) Individuals who are members of special populations will be provided with equal access to recruitment, enrollment, and placement activities;

(19) Individuals who are members of special populations will be provided with equal access to the full range of vocational education programs available to individuals who are not members of special populations, including occupationally specific courses of study, cooperative education, apprenticeship programs, and, to the extent practicable, comprehensive career guidance and counseling services, and will not be discriminated against on the basis of their status as members of special populations;

(20) Vocational education programs and activities for individuals with disabilities will be provided in the least restrictive environment in accordance with section 612(5)(B) of the IDEA and will, if appropriate, be included as a component of the individualized education program developed under section 614(a)(5) of that Act;

(21) Students with disabilities who have individualized education programs developed under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA, with respect to vocational education programs, will be afforded the rights and protections guaranteed those students under sections 612, 614, and 615 of that Act;

(22) Students with disabilities who do not have individualized education programs developed under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA or who are not eligible to have such a program, with respect to vocational education programs, will be afforded the rights and protections guaranteed those students under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and, for the purpose of the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Programs, those rights and protections will include making vocational education programs readily accessible to eligible individuals with disabilities through the provision of services described § 403.190(b)(3);

(23) Vocational education planning for individuals with disabilities will be coordinated among appropriate representatives of vocational education, special education, and State vocational rehabilitation agencies;

(24) The provision of vocational education to each student with disabilities will be monitored to determine if that education is consistent with the individualized education program developed for the student under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA, in any case in which an individualized education program exists;

(25) The provision of vocational education will be monitored to ensure that disadvantaged students and students of limited English proficiency have access to that education in the most integrated setting possible;

(26)(i) The requirements of the Act relating to individuals who are members of special populations—

(A) Will be carried out under the general supervision of individuals in the appropriate State educational agency or State board who are responsible for students who are members of special populations; and

(B) Will meet education standards of the State educational agency or State board;

(ii) With respect to students with disabilities, the supervision carried out under paragraph (a)(26)(i) of this section will be carried out consistent with, and in conjunction with, supervision by the State educational agency or State board carried out under section 612(6) of the IDEA;

(27) Funds received under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program will be awarded on a competitive basis solely for vocational

education programs, including programs that—

(i) Provide apprenticeships and internships in industry;

(ii) Provide new equipment;

(iii) Provide teacher internships or teacher training;

(iv) Bring representatives of business and organized labor into the classroom;

(v) Increase the access to, and quality of, programs for individuals who are members of special populations;

(vi) Strengthen coordination between vocational education programs and the labor and skill needs of business and industry;

(vii) Address the economic development needs of the area served by the partnership;

(viii) Provide training and career counseling that will enable workers to retain their jobs;

(ix) Provide training and career counseling that will enable workers to upgrade their jobs; and

(x) Address the needs of new and emerging industries, particularly industries in high-technology fields;

(28) In administering the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program, the State board will—

(i) Give preference to partnerships that coordinate with local chambers of commerce (or the equivalent), local labor organizations, or local economic development plans;

(ii) Give priority to programs offered by partnerships that provide job training in areas or skills where there are significant labor shortages; and

(iii) Ensure an equitable distribution of assistance under this part between urban and rural areas;

(29) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(30) of this section, not less than 50 percent of the aggregate cost of programs and projects assisted under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program will be provided from non-Federal sources, and not less than 50 percent of the non-Federal share will be provided by businesses or labor organizations participating in the partnerships; and

(30) In the event that a partnership includes a small business or labor organization, 40 percent of the aggregate cost of the programs and projects assisted under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program will be provided from non-Federal sources and not less than 50 percent of the non-Federal share will be provided by participating business or labor organizations.

(b) *Descriptions.* To participate in programs authorized under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program, the State must include the following descriptions in the State plan:

(1) The procedures and criteria for, and the results of, each of the assessments required by § 403.203, including the needs identified by the assessments.

(2) The plans for the use of the funds and how those planned uses reflect the needs described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) The manner in which the State will comply with the requirements in the Act regarding access and services for individuals who are members of special populations and a description of the responsiveness of programs to the special needs of those students.

(4) The estimated distribution, for each instructional level—secondary, postsecondary, and adult—of funds to corrections educational agencies as prescribed by § 403.100, of funds to local educational agencies, area vocational education schools, or intermediate educational agencies as prescribed by §§ 403.112 and 403.113, and of funds to eligible institutions or consortia of eligible institutions as prescribed by § 403.116.

(5) The criteria the State board will use—

(i) In approving applications of eligible recipients; and

(ii) For spending the amounts reserved for the State under § 403.180(b).

(6) How funds expended for occupationally specific training will be used for occupations in which job openings are projected or available, based on a labor market analysis that is not limited to the area in which the school is located.

(Authority: H.R. Rep. No. 660, 101st Cong., 1st Sess. 109 (1990))

(7) In each State plan submitted after Fiscal Year 1991, the progress the State

has made in achieving the goals described in previous State plans.

(8) The methods of administration necessary for the prompt and efficient administration of programs under the Act.

(9) How the State will implement program evaluations with eligible recipients as prescribed in §§ 403.191, 403.192, 403.201(a) (3) and (4), and 403.204.

(10) The methods proposed for the joint planning and coordination of programs carried out under the Act with programs conducted under the JTPA, the Adult Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*), chapter 1, the IDEA, and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and with apprenticeship programs.

(11) Procedures by which an area vocational educational school, intermediate educational agency, or local educational agency may appeal decisions adverse to its interests with respect to programs assisted under the Act.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 76.401.

(12) How the State will comply with the provisions of §§ 403.32(a)(18)–(26), 403.115, and 403.205.

(13) The State's rationale for distribution of funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs.

(14) The State corrections educational agency or agencies designated to administer vocational education programs assisted under the Act, and the plan for the use of funds provided under § 403.180(b)(5).

(15) Any delegation of functions under § 403.12(c).

(16) The manner in which the State board will comply with the applicable requirements of titles I, II, III, and V of the Act (including the maintenance of fiscal effort requirements in § 403.182).

(17) A summary of recommendations made at public hearings on the State plan and the State board's response.

(18) How the State will determine which LEAs are located in a rural sparsely-populated area for purposes of § 403.112(d)(3).

(19) Which indices of economic status the State will use to determine the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational educational programs for the purposes of § 403.114.

(20) What method the State will use to distribute minimal amounts for the purpose of § 403.119(a).

(21) As appropriate, what method the State will use to distribute funds under § 403.118.

(c) *Consultations.* A State desiring to participate in the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program shall include in its State plan—

(1) A statement, if any, from the State advisory council on vocational education reviewing and commenting on the State plan;

(2) As necessary, the State's reasons for not accepting the recommendations of the State Committee of Practitioners for modifying standards and measures to be used in the statewide system of core standards and measures of performance; and

(3) As necessary, the State's response to any objections raised by State agencies consulted during the development of the State plan as required by § 403.31(e).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(a)(2); 2322(e); 2323(a)(2)(B), (b); 2324(a); 2325(a), (d)(3); 2328(a); 2336(a)(1); 2341(b)(2), (d)(3); 2341b(a); 2392(b); 2463; and 2468e(a)(1))

[57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38512, July 28, 1994]

§ 403.33 What procedures does a State use to submit its State plan?

(a)(1) The State board shall submit its State plan for review and comment to the State job training coordinating council under section 122 of the JTPA not less than sixty days before the State plan is submitted to the Secretary.

(2) If the matters raised by the comments of the State job training coordinating council are not addressed in the State plan, the State board shall submit those comments to the Secretary with the State plan.

(b) The State board shall submit its State plan for review and comment to the State council on vocational education not less than sixty days before the State plan is submitted to the Secretary.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See § 403.19(c)(1)(iii).

(c) Each State plan must be submitted to the Secretary by May 1 preceding the beginning of the first fiscal year for which the plan is to be in effect.

(d) The State plan is considered to be the general application required by section 435 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232d).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2322(d)(1) and (2)(A), (e); 2323(a)(2)(A); and 2324(b))

§ 403.34 When are amendments to the State plan required?

The State board, in consultation with the State council, shall submit amendments to the State plan to the Secretary when required by 34 CFR 76.140 or when changes in program conditions, labor market conditions, funding, or other factors require substantial amendment of an approved State plan. All amendments must be submitted for review by the State job training coordinating council and the State council on vocational education before submittal to the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(c))

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

§ 403.50 How does the Secretary make allotments?

(a)(1) From funds made available under section 3(c) of the Act for the basic programs listed in § 403.60, and under section 3(d) of the Act for the special programs listed in § 403.130, the Secretary allots funds each fiscal year according to the provisions of section 101 of the Act to the 50 States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, and the Virgin Islands.

(2) Upon approval of its State plan and any annual amendments, the Secretary makes one or more grant awards from those allotments to a State.

(b)(1) From funds made available under sections 3(b)(2) of the Act, the Secretary allots funds each fiscal year for State councils on vocational education according to the provisions of section 112(f)(1) of the Act.

(2) The Secretary makes an award to a State council upon the State council's submission of an annual budget covering the proposed expenditures of the State council for the following program year, and when the Secretary has determined that the State plan is in substantially approvable form.

(c) From funds made available under section 3(b)(1)(B) of the Act for the territories, the Secretary allots funds each fiscal year according to the provisions of section 101A(a) of the Act.

(d)(1) The Secretary awards funds remaining after allotments are made under paragraph (c) of this section to the Center for the Advancement of Pacific Education (CAPE) or its successor entity, such as the Pacific Regional Educational Laboratory.

(2) CAPE or its successor entity shall make grants for vocational education and training in Guam, American Samoa, Palau, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of the Marshall Islands for the purpose of providing direct educational services, including—

(i) Teacher and counselor training and retraining;

(ii) Curriculum development; and

(iii) Improving vocational education and training programs in secondary schools and institutions of higher education (as defined in § 403.117(b)), or improving cooperative programs involving both secondary schools and institutions of higher education.

(3) CAPE may not use more than five percent of the funds received under paragraph (d)(1) of this section for administrative costs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2311; 2311a; and 2461)

§ 403.51 How does the Secretary make reallotments?

(a)(1) If the Secretary determines that any amount of a State's allotment under § 403.50(a) will not be required for any fiscal year for carrying out the program for which the allotment was made, the Secretary reallots those funds to one or more States that demonstrate a current need for additional

funds and the ability to use them promptly and effectively upon reallotment.

(2) The Secretary announces in the FEDERAL REGISTER the dates on which funds will be reallotted.

(b)(1) No funds reallotted under paragraph (a) of this section may be used for any purpose other than the purposes for which they were appropriated.

(2) Any amount reallotted to a State under paragraph (a) of this section remains available for obligation during the succeeding fiscal year and is deemed to be part of the State's allotment for the fiscal year in which the reallotted funds are obligated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2311(b))

§ 403.52 When does the Secretary approve State plans and amendments?

(a)(1) The Secretary approves a State plan, or an amendment to a State plan, within sixty days of its receipt unless the plan or amendment is—

(i) Inconsistent with the requirements and purposes of the Act; or

(ii) Not of sufficient quality to meet the objectives of the Act, including the objective of developing and implementing program evaluations and improvements.

(2) Before the Secretary finally disapproves a State plan, or an amendment to a State plan, the Secretary gives reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing to the State board.

(b)(1) In reviewing a State plan, or an amendment to a State plan, the Secretary considers available comments from—

(i) The State council on vocational education;

(ii) The State agency responsible for supervision of community colleges, technical institutes, or other two-year postsecondary institutions primarily engaged in providing postsecondary vocational education;

(iii) The State agency responsible for secondary education;

(iv) The State Committee of Practitioners established under 34 CFR 400.6; and

(v) The State job training coordinating council.

(2) In reviewing an amendment to a State plan, the Secretary considers available comments from the State job training coordinating council and the State council on vocational education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(c), 2324, and 2325(d)(3))

Subpart E—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under the Basic Programs?

GENERAL

§ 403.60 What are the basic programs?

The following basic programs are authorized by title II of the Act:

(a) State Programs and State Leadership Activities.

(b) Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.

(c) Sex Equity Programs.

(d) Programs for Criminal Offenders.

(e) Secondary School Vocational Education Programs.

(f) Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2302)

§ 403.61 What projects, services, and activities are permissible under the basic programs?

Projects, services, and activities described in §§ 403.70, 403.71, 403.81, 403.91, 403.101, and 403.111 may include—

(a) Work-site programs such as cooperative vocational education, programs with community-based organizations, work-study, and apprenticeship programs;

(b) Placement services and activities for students who have successfully completed vocational education programs; and

(c) Programs that involve students in addressing the needs of the community in the production of goods or services that contribute to the community's welfare or that involve the students with other community development planning, institutions, and enterprises.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2468e(c))

§ 403.62 What administrative provisions apply?

(a) Any project assisted with funds made available for the basic programs must be of sufficient size, scope, and quality to give reasonable promise of

meeting the vocational education needs of the students involved in the project.

(b) Each State board receiving financial assistance for the basic programs may consider granting academic credit for vocational education courses that integrate core academic competencies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2468e (b) and (d))

§ 403.63 How does a State carry out the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?

(a) Unless otherwise indicated in the regulations in this part, a State board shall carry out projects, services, and activities under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program—

(1) Directly;

(2) Through a school operated by the State board;

(3) Through awards to State agencies or institutions, such as vocational schools or correctional institutions; or

(4) Through awards to eligible recipients.

(b) For the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, a State board acts directly if it—

(1) Carries out projects, services, or activities using its own staff (except at a school operated by the State board); or

(2) Contracts for statewide projects, services, or activities such as research, curriculum development, and teacher training.

(c) The regulations in this part also authorize a State to carry out certain projects, services, and activities under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program by making an award to an entity other than an eligible recipient, such as a community-based organization, employers, private vocational training institutions, private postsecondary education institutions, labor organizations, and joint labor management apprenticeship programs.

(d) If projects, services, and activities are carried out by a school operated by the State board under paragraph (a)(2) of this section or are carried out by a State agency or institution under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the requirements dealing with local applications (§§ 403.190 and 403.32(b)(5)(i)) apply in the same manner as to other eligible recipients.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(b)(5), (6); 2335(a)(3); 2335b; 2342(c)(2)(N); and 2343)

STATE PROGRAMS AND STATE LEADERSHIP ACTIVITIES

§ 403.70 How must funds be used under the State Programs and State Leadership Activities?

A State shall use funds reserved under section 102(a)(3) of the Act for the State Programs and State Leadership Activities in accordance with § 403.180(b)(3) to conduct programs, projects, services, and activities that include—

(a) Professional development activities—

(1) For vocational teachers and academic teachers working with vocational education students, including corrections educators and counselors and educators and counselors in community-based organizations; and

(2) That include inservice and preservice training of teachers in programs and techniques, including integration of vocational and academic curricula, with particular emphasis on training of minority teachers;

(b) Development, dissemination, and field testing of curricula, especially curricula that—

(1) Integrate vocational and academic methodologies; and

(2) Provide a coherent sequence of courses through which academic and occupational skills may be measured; and

(c) Assessment of programs conducted with assistance under the Act including the development of—

(1) Performance standards and measures for those programs; and

(2) Program improvement and accountability with respect to those programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2331(b))

§ 403.71 In what additional ways may funds be used under the State Programs and State Leadership Activities?

In addition to the required activities in § 403.70, a State may use funds reserved under section 102(a)(3) of the Act for the State Programs and State

Leadership Activities in accordance with §403.180(b)(3) for programs, projects, services, and activities that include—

(a) The promotion of partnerships among business, education (including educational agencies), industry, labor, community-based organizations, or governmental agencies;

(b) The support for tech-prep education as described in 34 CFR part 406;

(c)(1) The support of vocational student organizations that are an integral part of the vocational education instructional program, especially with respect to efforts to increase minority participation in those organizations.

(2) The support of vocational student organizations may include, but is not limited to, expenditures for—

(i) The positions of State executive secretaries and State advisors for vocational student organizations;

(ii) Leadership development workshops;

(iii) The development of curriculum for vocational student organizations; and

(iv) Field or laboratory work incidental to vocational training so long as the activity is supervised by vocational education personnel who are qualified in the occupational area and is available to all students in the instructional program without regard to membership in any student organization.

(3) The support of vocational student organizations may not include—

(i) Lodging, feeding, conveying, or furnishing transportation to conventions or other forms of social assemblage;

(ii) Purchase of supplies, jackets, and other effects for students' personal ownership;

(iii) Cost of non-instructional activities such as athletic, social, or recreational events;

(iv) Printing and disseminating non-instructional newsletters;

(v) Purchase of awards for recognition of students, advisors, and other individuals; or

(vi) Payment of membership dues;

(d) Leadership and instructional programs in technology education; and

(e) Data collection.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2331(c); H.R. Rep. No. 660, 101st Cong., 1st Sess. 117 (1990))

SINGLE PARENTS, DISPLACED HOMEMAKERS, AND SINGLE PREGNANT WOMEN PROGRAM

§403.80 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?

Eligible recipients and community-based organizations are eligible for an award under the Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335(a)(2), (3); 2335b(1))

§403.81 How must funds be used under the Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women Program?

A State shall use funds reserved in accordance with §403.180(b)(2)(i) for individuals who are single parents, displaced homemakers, or single pregnant women only to—

(a) Provide, subsidize, reimburse, or pay for preparatory services, including instruction in basic academic and occupational skills, necessary educational materials, and career guidance and counseling services in preparation for vocational education and training that will furnish single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women with marketable skills;

(b) Make grants to eligible recipients for expanding preparatory services and vocational education services if the expansion directly increases the eligible recipients' capacity for providing single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women with marketable skills;

(c) Make grants to community-based organizations for the provision of preparatory and vocational education services to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women if the State determines that the community-based organizations have demonstrated effectiveness in providing comparable or related services to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women, taking into account the demonstrated performance of such organizations in terms of cost, the quality of training, and the characteristics of the participants;

(d) Make preparatory services and vocational education and training more

accessible to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women by assisting those individuals with dependent care, transportation services, or special services and supplies, books, and materials, or by organizing and scheduling the programs so that those programs are more accessible; or

(e) Provide information to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women to inform those individuals of vocational education programs, related support services, and career counseling.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335(a))

§ 403.82 In what settings may the Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women Program be offered?

The programs and services described in § 403.81 may be provided in postsecondary or secondary school settings, including area vocational education schools, and community-based organizations that meet the requirements of § 403.81(c), that serve single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335(b))

SEX EQUITY PROGRAM

§ 403.90 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?

Eligible recipients and community-based organizations are eligible for an award under the Sex Equity Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335b(1))

§ 403.91 How must funds be used under the Sex Equity Program?

Except as provided in § 403.92, each State shall use amounts reserved for the Sex Equity Program in accordance with § 403.180(b)(2)(ii) only for—

(a) Programs, services, comprehensive career guidance and counseling, and activities to eliminate sex bias and stereotyping in secondary and postsecondary vocational education;

(b) Preparatory services and vocational education programs, services, and activities for girls and women, aged 14 through 25, designed to enable the participants to support themselves and their families; and

(c) Support services for individuals participating in vocational education programs, services, and activities described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, including dependent-care services and transportation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335a(a))

§ 403.92 Under what circumstances may the age limit under the Sex Equity Program be waived?

The individual appointed under § 403.13(a) may waive the requirement in § 403.91(b) with respect to age limitations if the individual determines (through appropriate research) that the waiver is essential to meet the objectives of § 403.91.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2335a(b))

PROGRAMS FOR CRIMINAL OFFENDERS

§ 403.100 What are the requirements for designating a State corrections educational agency to administer the Programs for Criminal Offenders?

(a) The State Board shall designate one or more State corrections educational agencies to administer programs assisted under the Act for juvenile and adult criminal offenders in correctional institutions in the State including correctional institutions operated by local authorities.

(b) Each State corrections educational agency that desires to be designated under paragraph (a) of this section shall submit to the State board a plan for the use of funds.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2336(a))

§ 403.101 How must funds be used under the Programs for Criminal Offenders?

In administering programs receiving funds reserved under § 403.180(b)(5) for criminal offenders, each State corrections educational agency designated under § 403.100(a) shall—

(a) Give special consideration to providing—

(1) Services to offenders who are completing their sentences and preparing for release; and

(2) Grants for the establishment of vocational education programs in correctional institutions that do not have such programs;

(b) Provide vocational education programs for women who are incarcerated;

(c) Improve equipment; and

(d) In cooperation with eligible recipients, administer and coordinate vocational education services to offenders before and after their release.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2336(b))

§403.102 What other requirements apply to the Program for Criminal Offenders?

Each State corrections educational agency designated under §403.100(a) shall meet the requirements in §§403.191 and 403.192.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2471(22))

SECONDARY, POSTSECONDARY, AND ADULT VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

§403.110 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?

(a) Subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, the following entities are eligible for an award under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program:

(1) A local educational agency.

(2) An area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency that meets the requirements in §403.113.

(b) Subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, the following entities are eligible for an award under the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs:

(1) An institution of higher education as defined in §403.117(b), including a nonprofit institution that satisfies the conditions set forth in §403.111(d)(14).

(2) A local educational agency serving adults.

(3) An area vocational education school serving adults that offers or will offer a program that meets the requirements of §403.111 and seeks to receive assistance under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs.

(c) Only an entity that provides or will provide vocational education in a program that meets the requirements of §403.111 is eligible to receive an award under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341(a) and (d); 2341a (a) and (d)(1); and 2342(c))

§403.111 How must funds be used under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

(a)(1) Each eligible recipient that receives an award under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 shall use funds under that award to improve vocational education programs.

(2) Projects assisted with funds awarded under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 must—

(i) Provide for the full participation of individuals who are members of special populations by providing the supplementary and other services required by §403.190(b) necessary for them to succeed in vocational education; and

CROSS-REFERENCE: See appendix A to part 403 and §§403.190(c) and 403.193(e).

(ii) Operate at a limited number of sites or with respect to a limited number of program areas.

(3) If an eligible recipient that receives an award under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 meets the requirements in this section and §§403.190(b) and 403.193, it may use those Federal funds to serve students who are not members of special populations.

(b) Each eligible recipient that receives an award under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 shall give priority for assistance under those sections to sites or program areas that serve the highest concentrations of individuals who are members of special populations.

Examples: Methods by which an eligible recipient may give priority to sites or program areas that serve the highest concentrations of individuals who are members of special populations include, but are not limited to, the following:

Example 1: Method to give priority to a limited number of sites. Based on data from the preceding fiscal year—

(a) First, a local educational agency ranks each site based on the percentage of the

site's total enrollment of students who are members of special populations.

(b) Second, the local educational agency establishes a funding cut-off point for sites above the district-wide percentage of special populations enrollment. The local educational agency funds sites above the cut-off point but does not fund sites below that point.

Example 2: Method to give priority to a limited number of program areas. Based on data from the preceding fiscal year—

(a) First, a postsecondary institution ranks each program area based on the percentage of the program area's total enrollment of students who are members of special populations.

(b) Second, the postsecondary institution establishes a funding cut-off point for program areas that rank above the institution-wide average percentage of special populations enrollment. The postsecondary institution funds projects in a program area that is above the cut-off point but does not fund projects in program areas below that point.

Example 3: Method to give priority to a limited number of sites. Based on data from the preceding fiscal year—

(a) First, an LEA or postsecondary institution identifies a site with a high concentration of special populations;

(b) Second, the LEA or postsecondary institution identifies a program area at the site (such as health occupations) in which the participation rate for members of special populations has been lower than the overall rate of participation for members of special populations at the site; and

(c) Third, the LEA or postsecondary institution funds a project at the site designed to improve the participation rate of members of special populations in that program area.

NOTE TO EXAMPLES IN § 403.111: Absolute counts of special population members may be used to determine the sites or program areas with the highest concentrations of special population members instead of, or in combination with, percentages of special population members.

(c) Funds made available from an award under § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116 must be used to provide vocational education in programs that—

(1) Are of sufficient size, scope, and quality as to be effective;

(2) Integrate academic and vocational education in those programs through coherent sequences of courses so that students achieve both academic and occupational competencies; and

(3) Provide for the equitable participation of members of special populations in vocational education consistent with the assurances and requirements in §§ 403.190(b) and 403.193, so that these populations have an opportunity to enter vocational education that is equal to that afforded to the general student population.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See appendix A to part 403.

(d) In carrying out the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, an eligible recipient under §§ 403.112, 403.113, or § 403.116 may use funds for activities that include, but are not limited to—

(1) Upgrading of curriculum;

(2) Purchase of equipment, including instructional aids;

(3) Inservice training of both vocational instructors and academic instructors working with vocational education students for integrating academic and vocational education;

(4) Guidance and counseling;

(5) Remedial courses;

(6) Adaptation of equipment;

(7) Tech-prep education programs;

(8) Supplementary services designed to meet the needs of special populations;

(9) Payment in whole or in part with funds under § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116 for a special populations coordinator, who must be a qualified counselor or teacher, to ensure that individuals who are members of special populations are receiving adequate services and job skill training;

(10) Apprenticeship programs;

(11) Programs that are strongly tied to economic development efforts in the State;

(12) Programs that train adults and students for all aspects of an occupation in which job openings are projected or available;

(13) Comprehensive mentor programs in institutions of higher education offering comprehensive programs in teacher preparation, which seek to use fully the skills and work experience of individuals currently or formerly employed in business and industry who are interested in becoming classroom instructors and to meet the need of vocational educators who wish to upgrade their teaching competencies; or

(14) Provision of education and training through arrangements with private

vocational training institutions, private postsecondary educational institutions, employers, labor organizations, and joint labor-management apprenticeship programs if those institutions, employers, labor organizations, or programs can make a significant contribution to obtaining the objectives of the State plan and can provide substantially equivalent training at a lesser cost, or can provide equipment or services not available in public institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2342)

§403.112 How does a State allocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program to local educational agencies?

(a) *Reservation of funds.* From the portion of its allotment under §403.180(b)(1) for the basic programs, each fiscal year a State may reserve funds for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program.

(b) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and §401.119, a State shall distribute funds reserved for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program to local educational agencies (LEAs) according to the following formula:

(1) From 70 percent of the amount reserved, an LEA must be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to the 70 percent as the amount the LEA was allocated under section 1005 of chapter 1 (20 U.S.C. 2711) in the fiscal or program year preceding the fiscal or program year in which the allocation is made bears to the total amount received under section 1005 of chapter 1 by all LEAs in the State in that preceding year.

(2) From 20 percent of the amount reserved, an LEA must be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to the 20 percent as the number of students with disabilities who have individualized education programs under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA served by the LEA in the fiscal or program year preceding the fiscal or program year in which the allocation is made bears to the total number of those students served by all LEAs in the State in that preceding year.

(3) From 10 percent of the amount reserved, an LEA must be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to the 10 percent as the number of students enrolled in schools and adults enrolled in vocational education training programs under the jurisdiction of the LEA in the fiscal or program year preceding the fiscal or program year in which the allocation is made bears to the number of students enrolled in schools in kindergarten through 12th grade and adults enrolled in vocational education training programs under the jurisdiction of all LEAs in the State in that preceding year.

Example: Assume that a State has reserved $5,000,000 of its basic programs funds under Title II of the Act for secondary school programs.

(a)(1) All LEAs in the State were allocated a total of $80,000,000 under section 1005 of Chapter 1 in the preceding fiscal year. Of that amount, school district ''A'' was allocated $400,000.

(2) The allocation for school district ''A'' is calculated by multiplying $3,500,000 (70 percent of $5,000,000) by .005 of the State total ($400,000÷$80,000,000). The allocation for school district ''A'' would be $17,500 under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(b)(1) All LEAs in a State served a total of 100,000 students with disabilities who have individualized education programs under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA in the preceding fiscal year. Of that total, school district ''A'' served 400 of those students in the preceding fiscal year.

(2) The allocation for school district ''A'' is calculated by multiplying $1,000,000 (20 percent of $5,000,000) by .004 of the State total (400÷100,000). The allocation for school district ''A'' would be $4,000 under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c)(1) All LEAs in a State enrolled a total of 1,000,000 students (including adults enrolled in vocational education training programs in those LEAs) in the preceding fiscal year. Of that number school district ''A'' enrolled 3,500 of those students in the preceding fiscal year.

(2) The allocation for school district ''A'' is calculated by multiplying 500,000 (10 percent of $5,000,000) by .0035 of the State total (3,500÷1,000,000). The allocation for school district ''A'' would be $1,750 under paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(c) *Exception to the general rule.* In applying the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, a State may not distribute funds to an LEA that operates only elementary schools, but shall instead distribute funds that would have been allocated for those ineligible LEAs as follows:

(1) If an LEA that operates only elementary schools sends its graduating students to a single local or regional educational agency that provides secondary school services to secondary school students in the same attendance area, a State shall distribute to that local or regional educational agency any amounts under paragraph (b) of this section that would otherwise have been allocated to LEAs operating only elementary schools.

(2) If an LEA that operates only elementary schools sends its graduating students to two or more local or regional educational agencies that provide secondary school services to secondary students in the same attendance area, the State shall distribute to those local or regional educational agencies an amount based on the proportionate number of students each agency received in the previous year from the LEA that operates only elementary schools.

(d)(1) *Minimum grant amount.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, an LEA is not eligible for a grant under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program unless the amount allocated to the LEA under paragraph (b) of this section is not less than $15,000.

(2)(i) An LEA may enter into a consortium with one or more LEAs for the purpose of providing services under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program in order to meet the minimum grant requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(ii) A consortium arrangement under paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section must serve primarily as a structure for operating joint projects that provide services to all participating local educational agencies.

(iii) A project operated by a consortium must meet the size, scope, and quality requirement of § 403.111(c)(1).

Example: Under the distribution formula for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program, three LEAs earn $5,000 each (which is less than the $15,000 minimum grant amount for each LEA). The LEAs form a consortium in order to receive an award. One of the LEAs is designated as the fiscal agent for the consortium and receives the $15,000 award for the consortium. The consortium may operate and fund with the $15,000 a project or projects for the benefit of all participating LEAs. The fiscal agent of the consortium may not subgrant back to the participating LEAs the amounts they contributed to the consortium.

(3) A State may waive paragraph (d)(1) of this section in any case in which the LEA—

(i) Is located in a rural, sparsely populated area;

(ii) Demonstrates that it is unable to enter into a consortium for purposes of providing services under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program; and

(iii) Demonstrates that the projects to be assisted meet the size, scope, and quality requirements in § 403.111(c)(1).

(4) Any amounts that are not distributed by reason of paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be redistributed in accordance with the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 403.113(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341 (a), (b), and (c))

§ 403.113 How does a State allocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program to area vocational education schools and intermediate educational agencies?

(a) A State shall distribute funds reserved under § 403.112(a) directly to the appropriate area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency in any case in which—

(1) The area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency and an LEA—

(i) Have formed or will form a consortium for the purpose of receiving funds reserved under § 403.112(a); or

(ii) Have entered into or will enter into a cooperative arrangement for the purpose of receiving funds reserved under § 403.112(a); and

(2)(i) The area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency serves a proportion of students with disabilities and students who are economically disadvantaged that is approximately equal to or greater than the proportion of those students attending the secondary schools under the jurisdiction of all of the LEAs sending students to the area vocational education school or the intermediate educational agency; or

(ii) The area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency demonstrates that it is unable to meet the criterion in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section due to the lack of interest by students with disabilities and students who are economically disadvantaged in attending vocational education programs in that area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(b) If an area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, then the amount that would otherwise be allocated to the LEA may be distributed to the area vocational education school, the intermediate educational agency, and the LEA—

(1) Based on each school's or entity's relative share of students with disabilities and students who are economically disadvantaged who are attending vocational education programs that meet the requirements of §403.111 (based, if practicable, on the average enrollment for the prior 3 years); or

(2) On the basis of an agreement between the LEA and the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, and §§403.114 and 403.115, prior to distributing funds to any LEA that would receive an allocation that is not sufficient to conduct a program that meets the requirements of §403.111(c), a State shall encourage the LEA to—

(1) Form a consortium or enter a cooperative agreement with an area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency offering programs that meet the requirements of §403.111(c), and that are accessible to economically disadvantaged students and students with disabilities that would be served by the LEA; and

(2) Transfer its allocation to an area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(d) If an LEA's allocation under §403.112 meets the minimum grant requirement in §403.112(d), and the allocation is distributed in part to an area vocational education school or an intermediate educational agency pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the LEA may retain the amount not distributed to the area vocational education school or an intermediate educational agency even though that amount is less than the minimum grant required by §403.112(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341(d) (1), (2), and (5))

§403.114 How does a State determine the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program?

(a) For the purposes of §403.113, a State may determine the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs on any of the following bases:

(1) Eligibility for one of the following:

(i) Free or reduced-price meals under the National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 *et seq.*).

(ii) The program for aid to Families with Dependent Children under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601).

(iii) Benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011).

(iv) To be counted for purposes of section 1005 of chapter 1.

(v) Participation in programs assisted under title II of the JTPA.

(2) Receipt of a Pell grant or assistance under a comparable State program of need-based financial assistance.

(3) Status of an individual who is determined by the Secretary to be low-income according to the latest available data from the Department of Commerce or the Department of Health and Human Services Poverty Guidelines.

(4) Other indices of economic status, including estimates of those indices, if the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that those indices are more representative of the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs. The Secretary determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether other indices of economic status are more representative of the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs, taking into consideration, for example, the statistical reliability of

any data submitted by a grantee as well as the general acceptance of the indices by other agencies in the State or local area.

(b) If a State elects to use more than one factor described in paragraph (a) of this section for purposes of determining the number of economically disadvantaged students enrolled in vocational education programs, the State shall ensure that the data used are not duplicative.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341(d)(3) and 2471(15))

§ 403.115 What appeal procedures must be established under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program?

The State board shall establish an appeals procedure for resolution of any dispute arising between an LEA and an area vocational education school or an intermediate educational agency with respect to the allocation procedures described in §§ 403.112 and 403.113, including the decision of an LEA to leave a consortium.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 76.401, Disapproval of an application—opportunity for a hearing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341(d)(4))

§ 403.116 How does a State allocate funds under the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

(a) *Reservation of funds.* From the portion of its allotment under § 403.180(b)(1) for the basic programs, each fiscal year a State may reserve funds for the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs.

(b) *General rule.* (1) A State shall distribute funds reserved for Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs to eligible institutions or consortia of eligible institutions within the State.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section and §§ 403.118 and 403.119, each eligible institution or consortium of eligible institutions must receive an amount that bears the same relationship to the amount of funds reserved for the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs as the number of Pell Grant recipients and recipients of assistance from the Bureau of Indian Affairs enrolled in programs meeting the requirements of § 403.111, including meeting the definition of vocational education in 34 CFR 400.4, offered by the eligible institution or consortium of eligible institutions in the fiscal or program year preceding the fiscal or program year in which the allocation is made bears to the number of those recipients enrolled in these programs within the State in that preceding year.

(c) *Minimum grant amount.* (1) A State may not provide a grant under paragraph (b) of this section to any institution or consortium of eligible institutions for an amount that is less than $50,000.

(2) Any amounts that are not allocated by reason of paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be redistributed to eligible institutions or consortia of eligible institutions in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) In order for a consortium of eligible institutions to receive assistance under this section, the consortium must operate joint projects that—

(1) Provide services to all postsecondary institutions participating in the consortium; and

(2) Are of sufficient size, scope, and quality as to be effective.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341a (a) and (c))

[57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38513, July 28, 1994]

§ 403.117 What definitions apply to the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

For the purposes of §§ 403.116, 403.118, and 403.120 the following definitions apply:

(a) *Eligible institution* means an institution of higher education, an LEA serving adults, or an area vocational education school serving adults that offers or will offer a program that meets the requirements of § 403.111 and seeks to receive assistance under § 403.116.

(b)(1) *Institution of higher education* means an educational institution in any State that—

(i) Admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of that certificate, or who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance;

(ii) Is legally authorized within the State to provide a program of education beyond secondary education;

(iii) Provides an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or provides not less than a two-year program which is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree, or in the case of a hospital or health care facility, that provides training of not less than one year for graduates of accredited health professions programs, leading to a degree or certificate upon completion of that training;

(iv) Is a public or other nonprofit institution; and

(v) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association approved by the Secretary for this purpose or, if not so accredited—

(A) Is an institution with respect to which the Secretary has determined that there is satisfactory assurance, considering the resources available to the institution, the period of time, if any, during which it has operated, the effort it is making to meet accreditation standards, and the purpose for which this determination is being made, that the institution will meet the accreditation standards of such an agency or association within a reasonable time; or

(B) Is an institution whose credits are accepted, on transfer, by not less than three institutions that are so accredited, for credit on the same basis as if transferred from an institution so accredited.

(2) This term also includes any school that provides not less than a one-year program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation and that meets the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) (i), (ii), (iv), and (v) of this definition. If the Secretary determines that a particular category of these schools does not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(v) because there is no nationally recognized accrediting agency or association qualified to accredit schools in that category, the Secretary, pending the establishment of such an accrediting agency or association, appoints an advisory committee, composed of persons specially qualified to evaluate training provided by schools in that category, that must—

(i) Prescribe the standards of content, scope, and quality that must be met in order to qualify schools in that category to participate in the program pursuant to this part; and

(ii) Determine whether particular schools not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(v) of this definition meet those standards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1085)

(c) *Pell Grant recipient* means a recipient of financial aid under subpart 1 of part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070a–l *et seq.*).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341a(d))

§403.118 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the distribution requirements for the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

The Secretary may waive §403.116(b)(2) for any fiscal or program year for which a State submits to the Secretary an application for such a waiver that—

(a) Demonstrates that the formula in §403.116(b)(2) does not result in a distribution of funds to the institutions or consortia of eligible institutions within the State that have the highest numbers of economically disadvantaged individuals and that an alternative formula would result in such a distribution.

(b) Includes a proposal for an alternative formula that may include criteria relating to the number of individuals attending institutions or consortia of eligible institutions within the State who—

(1) Receive need-based postsecondary financial aid provided from public funds;

(2) Are members of families participating in the program for aid to families with dependent children under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601);

(3) Are enrolled in postsecondary educational institutions that—

(i) Are funded by the State;

(ii) Do not charge tuition; and

(iii) Serve only economically disadvantaged students;

(4) Are enrolled in programs serving economically disadvantaged adults;

(5) Are participants in programs assisted under the JTPA;

(6) Are Pell Grant recipients; and

(c) Proposes an alternative formula that—

(1) Includes direct counts of students enrolled in the institutions or consortia of eligible institutions;

(2) Directly relates to the status of students as economically disadvantaged individuals;

(3) Is to be uniformly applied to all eligible institutions;

(4) Does not include fund pools for specific types of institutions or consortia of eligible institutions;

(5) Does not include the direct assignment of funds to a particular institution or consortium of eligible institutions on a non-formula basis; and

(6) Identifies a more accurate count of economically disadvantaged individuals in the aggregate than does the formula in § 403.116(b)(2).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341a(b))

[57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38513, July 28, 1994]

§ 403.119 Under what circumstances may the State waive the distribution requirements for Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

(a) This section applies in any fiscal or program year in which a State reserves 15 percent or less under § 403.180(b)(1) for distribution under—

(1) The Secondary School Vocational Education Program; or

(2) The Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions and § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116, as applicable, in order to result in a more equitable distribution of funds for programs serving the highest numbers of economically disadvantaged individuals, the State may distribute the funds described in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) On a competitive basis; or

(2) Through any alternative method determined by the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341b)

§ 403.120 How does a State reallocate funds under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs?

(a) In any fiscal or program year that an LEA, area vocational school, intermediate school district, or consortium of those entities, or an eligible institution, or consortium of eligible institutions, does not obligate all of the amounts it is allocated for that year under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs, the LEA, area vocational education school, intermediate school district, or consortium of those entities, or the eligible institution, or consortium of eligible institutions, shall return any unobligated amounts to the State to be reallocated under § 403.112(b), § 403.113, or § 403.116(b), as applicable.

(b) In any fiscal or program year in which amounts allocated under § 403.112(b), § 403.113, § 403.116(b), or § 403.118 are returned to the State and the State is unable to reallocate those amounts according to those sections in time for the amounts to be obligated in the fiscal or program year, the State shall retain the amounts to be distributed in combination with amounts reserved under § 403.112(b), § 403.113, § 403.116(b), or § 403.118 for the following fiscal or program year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2341c)

[57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38513, July 28, 1994]

Subpart F—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under the Special Programs?

GENERAL

§403.130 What are the Special Programs?

The following special programs are authorized by title III of the Act and are subject to the requirements of the State plan:

(a) State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs by Community-Based Organizations.

(b) Consumer and Homemaking Education Program.

(c) Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs.

(d) Business-Labor-Education Partnerships for Training Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2302(d)(A)–(D))

§403.131 Who is eligible for an award under the Special Programs?

(a) The fifty States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands are eligible for an award under the—

(1) State Assistance for Vocational Education Support and Programs by Community-Based Organizations;

(2) Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs; and

(3) Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs.

(b) States, as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b), are eligible for the Business-Labor-Education Partnerships for Training Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2302(d)(A)–(D))

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PROGRAMS BY COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS

§403.140 What activities does the Secretary support under the State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs by Community-Based Organizations?

(a) The State shall provide, in accordance with its State plan, and from its allotment for this program, financial assistance to joint projects of eligible recipients and community-based organizations within the State that provide the following special vocational education services and activities:

(1) Outreach programs that facilitate the entrance of youth into a program of transitional services and subsequent entrance into vocational education, employment, or other education and training.

(2) Transitional services such as attitudinal and motivational prevocational training programs.

(3) Prevocational educational preparation and basic skills development conducted in cooperation with business concerns.

(4) Special prevocational preparations programs targeted to inner-city youth, non-English speaking youth, Appalachian youth, and the youth of other urban and rural areas having a high density of poverty who need special prevocational education programs.

(5) Career intern programs.

(6) Model programs for school dropouts.

(7) The assessment of students' needs in relation to vocational education and jobs.

(8) Guidance and counseling to assist students with occupational choices and with the selection of a vocational education program.

(b) Individuals with disabilities who are educationally or economically disadvantaged may participate in projects under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2352, 2471(6))

§403.141 What are the application requirements for the State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs by Community-Based Organizations?

(a) Each community-based organization and eligible recipient that desire to participate in this program shall jointly prepare and submit an application to the State board at the time and in the manner established by the State board.

(b) The State board also may establish requirements relating to the contents of the applications, except that each application must contain—

(1) An agreement among the community-based organization and the eligible recipients in the area to be served that includes the designation of one or more fiscal agents for the project;

(2) A description of how the funds will be used, together with evaluation criteria to be applied to the project;

(3) Assurances that the community-based organization will give special consideration to the needs of severely economically and educationally disadvantaged youth, ages sixteen through twenty-one, inclusive;

(4) Assurances that business concerns will be involved, as appropriate, in services and activities for which assistance is sought;

(5) A description of the efforts the community-based organization will make to collaborate with the eligible recipients participating in the joint project;

(6) A description of the manner in which the services and activities for which assistance is sought will serve to enhance the enrollment of severely economically and educationally disadvantaged youth into the vocational education programs; and

(7) Assurances that the projects conducted by the community-based organization will conform to the applicable standards of performance and measures of effectiveness required of vocational education programs in the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2351)

CONSUMER AND HOMEMAKING EDUCATION PROGRAMS

§ 403.150 What activities does the Secretary support under the Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs?

(a) The State shall conduct, in accordance with its State plan, and from its allotment for this program, consumer and homemaking education projects that may include—

(1) Instructional projects, services, and activities that prepare youth and adults for the occupation of homemaking;

(2) Instruction in the areas of—

(i) Food and nutrition;

(ii) Individual and family health;

(iii) Consumer education;

(iv) Family living and parenthood education;

(v) Child development and guidance;

(vi) Housing and home management, including resource management; and

(vii) Clothing and textiles.

(b) The State shall use the funds for this program for projects, services, and activities—

(1) For residents of economically depressed areas;

(2) That encourage the participation of traditionally underserved populations;

(3) That encourage, in cooperation with the individual appointed under § 403.13(a), the elimination of sex bias and sex stereotyping;

(4) That improve, expand, and update Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs, especially those that specifically address needs described in paragraphs (b) (1), (2), and (3) of this section; and

(5) That address priorities and emerging concerns at the local, State, and national levels.

(c) The State may use the funds described in paragraph (a) of this section for—

(1) Program development and the improvement of instruction and curricula relating to—

(i) Managing individual and family resources;

(ii) Making consumer choices;

(iii) Balancing work and family;

(iv) Improving responses to individual and family crises (including family violence and child abuse);

(v) Strengthening parenting skills (especially among teenage parents);

(vi) Preventing teenage pregnancy;

(vii) Assisting the aged, individuals with disabilities, and members of at risk populations (including the homeless);

(viii) Improving individual, child, and family nutrition and wellness;

(ix) Conserving limited resources;

(x) Understanding the impact of new technology on life and work;

(xi) Applying consumer and homemaking education skills to jobs and careers; and

(xii) Other needs as determined by the State; and

(2) Support services and activities designed to ensure the quality and effectiveness of programs, including—

(i) The demonstration of innovative and exemplary projects;

(ii) Community outreach to underserved populations;

(iii) The application of academic skills (such as reading, writing, mathematics, and science) through consumer and homemaking education programs;

(iv) Curriculum development;

(v) Research;

(vi) Program evaluation;

(vii) The development of instructional materials;

(viii) Teacher education;

(ix) The upgrading of equipment;

(x) Teacher supervision;

(xi) State leadership, including the activities of student organizations; and

(xii) State administration, subject to §403.151(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2361, 2362(a), (b))

§403.151 How must funds be used under the Consumer and Homemaking Education Programs?

(a) A State shall use not less than one-third of its allotment under the Consumer and Homemaking Education Program in economically depressed areas or areas with high rates of unemployment for projects, services, and activities designed to assist consumers, and to help improve the home environment and the quality of family life.

(b)(1) The State board shall ensure that the experience and information gained through carrying out projects, services, and activities under this program are shared with program administrators for the purpose of program planning.

(2) The State board shall use funds from its allotment under this program to provide State leadership and one or more full-time State administrators qualified by experience and educational preparation in home economics education.

(3) For purposes of the Consumer and Homemaking Education Program, State leadership includes, but is not limited to, curriculum development, personnel development, research, dissemination activities, and technical assistance.

(c) A State may use, in addition to funds reserved under §403.180(b)(4), not more than six percent of its allotment under this program for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2362(c), 2363)

COMPREHENSIVE CAREER GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING PROGRAMS

§403.160 What activities does the Secretary support under the Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs?

(a) The State shall conduct, in accordance with its State plan, from its allotment for this program, career guidance and counseling projects, services, and activities that are—

(1) Organized and administered by certified counselors; and

(2) Designed to improve, expand, and extend career guidance and counseling programs to meet the career development, vocational education, and employment needs of vocational education students and potential students.

(b) The purposes of the projects, services, and activities described in paragraph (a) of this section must be to—

(1) Assist individuals to—

(i) Acquire self-assessment, career planning, career decision-making, and employability skills;

(ii) Make the transition from education and training to work;

(iii) Maintain the marketability of their current job skills in established occupations;

(iv) Develop new skills to move away from declining occupational fields and enter new and emerging fields in high-technology areas and fields experiencing skill shortages;

(v) Develop mid-career job search skills and to clarify career goals; and

(vi) Obtain and use information on financial assistance for postsecondary and vocational education, and job training; and

(2)(i) Encourage the elimination of sex, age, disabling conditions, and race bias and stereotyping;

(ii) Provide for community outreach;

(iii) Enlist the collaboration of the family, the community, business, industry, and labor; and

(iv) Be accessible to all segments of the population, including women, minorities, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c) The projects, services, and activities described in paragraph (a) of this section must consist of—

(1) Instructional activities and other services at all educational levels to help students develop the skills described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(2) Services and activities designed to ensure the quality and effectiveness of career guidance and counseling projects such as—

(i) Counselor education, including the education of counselors working with individuals with limited English proficiency;

(ii) Training support personnel;

(iii) Curriculum development;

(iv) Research and demonstration projects;

(v) Experimental projects;

(vi) The development of instructional materials;

(vii) The acquisition of equipment;

(viii) State and local leadership;

(ix) The development of career information delivery systems; and

(x) Local administration, including supervision;

(xi) State administration, including supervision, subject to § 403.161(c);

(3) Projects that provide opportunities for counselors to obtain firsthand experience in business and industry; and

(4) Projects that provide students with an opportunity to become acquainted with business, industry, the labor market, and training opportunities, including secondary educational programs that—

(i) Have at least one characteristic of an apprenticeable occupation as recognized by the Department of Labor or the State Apprenticeship Agency, in accordance with the National Apprenticeship Act (29 U.S.C. 50);

(ii) Are conducted in concert with local business, industry, labor, and other appropriate apprenticeship training entities; and

(iii) Are designed to prepare participants for an apprenticeable occupation or provide information concerning apprenticeable occupations and their prerequisites.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2382(a), (b))

§ 403.161 How must funds be used under the Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs?

(a) A State shall use not less than twenty percent of its allotment under the Career Guidance and Counseling Program for projects, services, and activities designed to eliminate sex, age, and race bias and stereotyping under § 403.160(b)(2) to ensure that projects, services, and activities under this program are accessible to all segments of the population, including women, disadvantaged individuals, individuals with disabilities, individuals with limited English proficiency, and minorities.

(b)(1) The State board shall ensure that the experience and information gained through carrying out projects, services, and activities under this program are shared with program administrators for the purpose of program planning.

(2) The State board shall use funds from its allotment under this program to provide State leadership that is qualified by experience and knowledge in guidance and counseling.

(3) For purposes of Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Programs, State leadership includes, but is not limited to curriculum development, personnel development, research, dissemination activities, and technical assistance; and

(c) A State may use, in addition to funds reserved under § 403.180(b)(4), not more than six percent of its allotment under this program for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2382(c), 2383)

BUSINESS-LABOR-EDUCATION PARTNERSHIP FOR TRAINING PROGRAM

§ 403.170 What activities does the Secretary support under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program?

The State board shall, in accordance with the State plan, from its allotment for this program, support the establishment and operation of projects, services, and activities, that—

(a) Provide incentives for the coordination of the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program with related efforts under the—

(1) National Tech-Prep Education Program in 34 CFR part 405;

(2) State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program in 34 CFR part 406; and

(3) JTPA; and

(b) May only include, in addition to the activities described in §403.32(a)(27) through (30),—

(1) Training and retraining of instructional and guidance personnel;

(2) Curriculum development and the development or acquisition of instructional and guidance equipment and materials;

(3) Acquisition and operation of communications and telecommunications equipment and other high technology equipment for programs authorized by this part;

(4) Other activities authorized by title III of the Act as may be essential to the successful establishment and operation of projects, services, and activities under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program, including activities and related services to ensure access of women, minorities, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

(5) Providing vocational education to individuals in order to assist their entry into, or advancement in, high-technology occupations or to meet the technological need of other industries or businesses.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2392(b) and 2393 (a), (d)(1))

§403.171 Who is eligible to apply to a State board for an award?

(a) The State board awards subgrants or contracts to partnerships between—

(1) An area vocational education school, a State agency, a local educational agency, a secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, an institution of higher education, a State corrections educational agency, or an adult learning center; and

(2) Business, industry, labor organizations, or apprenticeship programs.

(b) A partnership receiving an award from a State board must include as partners at least one entity from paragraph (a)(1) of this section and at least one entity from paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and may include more than one entity from each group.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2392(a)(1))

§403.172 What special considerations must the State board give in approving projects, services, and activities?

The State board, in approving projects, services, and activities assisted under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership Training Program, shall give special consideration to the following:

(a) The level and degree of business and industry participation in the development and operation of the program.

(b) The current and projected demand within the State or relevant labor market area for workers with the level and type of skills the program is designed to produce.

(c) The overall quality of the proposal, with particular emphasis on the probability of successful completion of the program by prospective trainees and the capability of the eligible recipient, with assistance from participating business or industry, to provide high quality training for skilled workers and technicians in high technology.

(d) The commitment to serve, as demonstrated by special efforts to provide outreach, information, and counseling, and by the provision of remedial instruction and other assistance, all segments of the population, including women, minorities, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(e) Projects, services, and activities to provide vocational education for individuals who have attained 55 years of age in order to assist their entry into, or advancement in, high-technology occupations or to meet the technological needs of other industries or businesses.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2393-(b) and (d)(2))

§403.173 What expenses are allowable?

The State board shall use funds awarded under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program only for—

(a) Expenses incurred in carrying out the programs, services, and activities described in § 403.170, including, for example, expenses for—

(1) The introduction of new vocational education programs, particularly in economically depressed urban and rural areas;

(2) The introduction or improvement of basic skills instruction, including English-as-a-second-language instruction, in order for an individual to be eligible for employment, to continue employment, or to be eligible for career advancement;

(3) Costs associated with coordination between vocational education programs, business, and industry, including advisory council meetings and newsletters; and

(4) Transportation and child-care services for students necessary to ensure access of women, minorities, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals to projects, services, and activities authorized by the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program; and

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, expenditures for necessary and reasonable administrative costs of the State board and of eligible partners.

(2) Total expenditures for administrative costs of the State board and of eligible partners may not exceed 10 percent of the State's allotment for this program in the first year and five percent of that allotment in each subsequent year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2392(d) and 2393(a)(1))

§ 403.174 What additional fiscal requirements apply to the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program?

(a) The business and industrial share of the costs required in § 403.32(a)(29) may be in the form of either allowable costs or the fair market value of in-kind contributions such as facilities, overhead, personnel, and equipment.

(b) The State board shall use equal amounts from its allotment under this program and from its allotment for basic programs to provide the Federal share of cost of projects, services, and activities under this program.

(c) If an eligible partner demonstrates to the satisfaction of the State that it is incapable of providing all or part of the non-Federal portion of the costs of projects, services, and activities, as required by § 403.32(a)(29), the State board may designate funds available under parts A and C of title II of the Act or funds available from State sources in place of the non-Federal portion.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2392(c))

Subpart G—What Financial Conditions Must Be Met by a State?

§ 403.180 How must a State reserve funds for the basic programs?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, each State shall reserve from its allotment under the basic programs authorized by title II of the Act, for—

(i) The Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women under § 403.81, and the Sex Equity Program under § 403.91, respectively, an amount that is not less than the amount the State reserved for each of those programs under section 202 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act (CDPVEA) from its Fiscal Year (FY) 1991 grant from the FY 1990 appropriation; and

(ii) The Program for Criminal Offenders under § 403.101 an amount that is not less than—

(A) The amount the State reserved for projects, services, or activities under section 202(6) of the CDPVEA from its FY 1991 grant from the FY 1990 appropriation; and

(B) The amount of Federal funds under the CDPVEA, other than the one percent reserved under section 202(6) of the Act, that the State and its eligible recipients obligated for projects, services, and activities for criminal offenders in correctional institutions from its FY 1991 grant from the FY 1990 appropriation.

(2) In any year in which a State receives an amount for purposes of carrying out programs under title II of the Act that is less than the amount the State received for those purposes in its FY 1991 grant award from the FY 1990

appropriation under the CDPVEA, the State shall ratably reduce the amounts reserved under paragraph (a)(1) of this section in the same proportion that the amount for carrying out programs under title II of the Act is less than the amount the State received for those purposes from the FY 1990 appropriation.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, from its allotment for the basic programs authorized by title II of the Act, a State shall reserve—

(1) At least 75 percent for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Programs described in §403.111;

(2) Ten and one-half percent for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women described in §403.81 and the Sex Equity Program described in §403.91, as follows:

(i) Not less than seven percent for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.

(ii) Not less than three percent for the Sex Equity Program;

(3) Not more than eight and one-half percent for State Programs and State Leadership Activities described in §§403.70 and 403.71;

(4) Not more than five percent or $250,000, whichever is greater, for administration of the State plan, of which—

(i) Not less than $60,000 must be available for carrying out the provisions in §403.13, regarding the personnel requirements for eliminating sex discrimination and sex stereotyping; and

(ii) The remaining amounts may be used for the costs of—

(A) Developing the State plan;

(B) Reviewing local applications;

(C) Monitoring and evaluating program effectiveness;

(D) Providing technical assistance;

(E) Ensuring compliance with all applicable Federal laws, including required services and activities for individuals who are members of special populations; and

(F) Supporting the activities of the technical committees it establishes under §403.12(b)(1); and

(5) One percent for Programs for Criminal Offenders described in §403.101.

(c) The procedure for meeting the ''hold-harmless'' requirements in §403.180(a) and the $250,000 minimum for State administration provision in §403.180(b)(4) is as follows:

(1) If the five percent reserved for administration is less than the $250,000 minimum allowed by paragraph (b)(4) of this section, or if any of the amounts reserved for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women in §403.81, the Sex Equity Program in §403.91, or the Program for Criminal Offenders in §403.101, respectively, is less than the amount reserved for that program in FY 1990 (funds from the FY 1990 appropriation awarded in the States FY 1991 grant), a State shall subtract any amount necessary to satisfy the $250,000 minimum for State administration or any of the ''hold-harmless'' amounts from the total basic programs award received by the State.

(2) The State shall reserve $250,000 for administration and shall reserve for any program not meeting the ''hold-harmless'' requirement an amount necessary to meet that requirement.

(3) The State shall reserve from the remainder of the basic program award an amount for each of the remaining programs that is proportionate to the amount that program would have received in the absence of a shortfall in the amounts reserved for administration or to meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 1: (a) A State receives a basic programs award of $4,000,000. Five percent of the basic programs award equals $200,000, which is $50,000 less than the $250,000 minimum that may be reserved for State administration. To determine the amount of funds that will be reserved for each program under title II, parts A, B, and C of the Act, the State first subtracts $250,000 for State administration from the $4,000,000 basic programs award ($4,000,000 − $250,000 = $3,750,000).

(b) Second, the State determines the amount that would have been reserved for each of the programs under title II, parts A,

B, and C of the Act in the absence of a shortfall in the set-aside amount for administration, as follows:

3.0% ×$4,000,000 =	$120,000	for Sex Equity Programs.
7.5% ×$4,000,000 =	300,000	for Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.
8.5% ×$4,000,000 =	340,000	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
1.0% ×$4,000,000 =	40,000	for Programs for Criminal Offenders.
75% ×$4,000,000 =	3,000,000	for part C of title II.
	3,800,000	

(c) Third, the State converts each of these amounts into a percentage by dividing each amount by the sum of the amounts the programs would have received in the absence of a shortfall ($3,800,000) and multiplies the remaining basic programs award ($3,750,000) by these percentages to determine the amount to reserve for each program under parts A, B, and C of title II of the Act, as follows:

($120,000/$3,800,000) ×$3,750,000 =	$118,421	for Sex Equity Programs.
($300,000/$3,800,000) ×$3,750,000 =	296,053	for Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.
($340,000/$3,800,000) ×$3,750,000 =	335,526	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
($40,000/$3,800,000) ×$3,750,000 =	39,474	for Programs for Criminal Offenders.
($3,000,000/$3,800,000) ×$3,750,000 =	2,960,526	for part C of title II.
	3,750,000	

This example assumes that amounts reserved meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirement of section 102(c)(1) of the Act.

Example 2: A State's seven percent reserve from its FY 1992 grant for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women is $1,400,000 and the amount reserved for that program from its FY 1991 grant was $1,581,000. Therefore, the amount of FY 1992 funds reserved for that program is $181,000 less than the amount reserved in FY 1991. The State received a basic programs award of $20,000,000 in FY 1992. The other programs under title II, part B meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirement in § 403.180(a)(1), and the amount reserved for State administration exceeds $250,000. The State determines the amount of funds to be reserved for each program under title II, parts A, B, and C of the Act as follows:

(a) First, the State subtracts $1,581,000 from the $20,000,000 total basic programs award ($20,000,000 − $1,581,000 = $18,419,000).

(b) Second, the State determines the amount that would have been reserved for each of the programs under parts A, B, and C of title II of the Act in the absence of a shortfall in the set-aside amount for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women, as follows:

5.0% ×$20,000,000 =	$1,000,000	for administration.
3.5% ×$20,000,000 =	700,000	for Sex Equity Programs.
8.5% ×$20,000,000 =	1,700,000	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
1.0% ×$20,000,000 =	200,000	for Programs for Criminal Offenders.
75.0% ×$20,000,000 =	15,000,000	for part C of title II.
	18,600,000	

(c) Third, the State converts each of these amounts into a percentage by dividing each amount by the sum of the amounts the programs would have earned in the absence of a shortfall ($18,600,000) and multiplies the remaining basic programs award ($18,419,000) by these percentages to determine the amount to reserve for each program under parts A, B, and C of title II of the Act, as follows:

($1,000,000/ $18,600,000) ×$18,419,000 =	$990,269	for administration.
($700,000/$18,600,000) ×$18,419,000 =	693,188	for Sex Equity Programs.
($1,700,000/ $18,600,000) ×$18,419,000 =	1,683,457	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
($200,000/$18,600,000) ×$18,419,000 =	198,054	for Programs for Criminal Offenders.
($15,000,000/ $18,600,000) ×$18,419,000 =	14,854,032	for part C of title II.
	18,419,000	

This example assumes that amounts reserved for the Sex Equity Program and Programs for Criminal Offenders meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirement of section 102(c) (1) and (2) of the Act.

Example 3: A State's one percent reserved from its FY 1992 grant for Programs for Criminal Offenders is $200,000 and the amount reserved for that program under section 202(6) of the CDPVEA plus other amounts obligated for projects, services, and activities for criminal offenders in correctional institutions from its FY 1991 grant from the FY 1990 appropriations totals $250,000. Therefore, the amount of FY 1992 funds reserved for that program is $50,000 less than the amount reserved and obligated for that program in FY 1991. The State received a basic programs award of $20,000,000 in FY

1992. The other programs under title II, part B meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirement of §403.180(a)(1) and the amount reserved for State administration exceeds $250,000. The State determines the amount of funds to be reserved for each program under title II, parts A, B, and C of the Act as follows:

(a) First, the State subtracts $250,000 from the $20,000,000 total basic programs award ($20,000,000 − $250,000 = $19,750,000).

(b) Second, the State determines the amount that would have been reserved for each of the programs under parts A, B, and C of title II of the Act in the absence of a shortfall in the set-aside amount for the Programs for Criminal Offenders, as follows:

5.0% ×20,000,000 =	$1,000,000	for administration.
3.5% ×20,000,000 =	700,000	for Sex Equity Programs.
7.0% ×20,000,000 =	1,400,000	for Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.
8.5% ×20,000,000 =	1,700,000	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
75.0% ×20,000,000 =	15,000,000	for part C of title II.
	19,800,000	

(c) Third, the State converts each of these amounts into a percentage by dividing each amount by the sum of the amounts the programs would have earned in the absence of a shortfall ($19,800,000) and multiplies the remaining basic programs award ($19,750,000) by these percentages to determine the amount to reserve for each program under parts A, B, and C of title II of the Act, as follows:

($1,000,000/ $19,800,000) ×$19,750,000 =	$997,475	for administration.
($700,000/$19,800,000) ×$19,750,000 =	$698,232	for Sex Equity Programs.
($1,400,000/ $19,800,000) ×$19,750,000 =	$1,396,465	for Programs for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women.
($1,700,000/ $19,800,000) ×$19,750,000 =	$1,695,707	for State Programs and State Leadership Activities.
($15,000,000/ $19,800,000) ×$19,750,000 =	$14,962,121	for part C of title II.
	$19,750,000	

This example assumes that amounts reserved for the Sex Equity Program and for the Program for Single Parents, Displaced Homemakers, and Single Pregnant Women meet the ''hold-harmless'' requirement of sections 102(c) (1) and (2) of the Act.

(d) The procedure for meeting the ratable reduction provision in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is as follows:

(1) If a State's basic programs award under title II of the Act for FY 1992 or in future years is less than that State's basic grant amount in FY 1991, a State shall determine the percentage that the basic programs award is of the FY 1991 basic programs award.

(2) The State shall multiply the amounts reserved in FY 1991 for each of the three programs covered by the ''hold-harmless'' provisions in paragraph (a)(1) of this section by this percentage.

(3) The State shall compare the amounts that would be reserved for these programs in FY 1992 to determine if these amounts are less than the ratably reduced hold-harmless amounts, and if so, shall proceed with the calculation required by paragraph (c) of this section except using the ratably reduced ''hold-harmless'' amounts.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2312)

§403.181 What are the cost-sharing requirements applicable to the basic programs?

(a) A State shall match, from non-Federal sources and on a dollar-for-dollar basis, the funds reserved for administration of the State plan under §403.180(b)(4).

(b) The matching requirement under paragraph (a) of this section may be applied overall, rather than line-by-line, to State administrative expenditures.

(c) A State shall provide from non-Federal sources for State administration under the Act an amount that is not less than the amount provided by the State from non-Federal sources for State administrative costs for the preceding fiscal or program year.

Example for paragraph (b): From the five percent reserved for the administration of the State plan, a State must reserve $60,000 to carry out the provisions in §403.13. The $60,000 must be matched, but the matching funds need not be used for the activities described in §403.13.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2312(b) and 2468d; H.R. Rep. No. 660, 101st Cong., 2nd Sess. 103–104 (1990))

§ 403.182 What is the maintenance of fiscal effort requirement?

The Secretary may not make a payment under the Act to a State for any fiscal year unless the Secretary determines that the fiscal effort per student, or the aggregate expenditures of that State, from State sources, for vocational education for the fiscal year (or program year) preceding the fiscal year (or program year) for which the determination is made, at least equaled its effort or expenditures for vocational education for the second preceding fiscal year (or program year).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2463(a))

§ 403.183 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the maintenance of effort requirement?

(a) The Secretary may waive the maintenance of effort requirement in § 403.182 for a State for one year only if—

(1) The Secretary determines that a waiver would be equitable due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances affecting the State's ability to maintain fiscal effort; and

(2) The State has decreased its expenditures for vocational education from non-Federal sources by no more than five percent.

(b) For purposes of this section, ''exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances'' include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) A natural disaster.

(2) An unforeseen and precipitous decline in financial resources.

(c) The Secretary does not consider tax initiatives or referenda to be exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2463(b))

§ 403.184 How does a State request a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement?

A State seeking a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement in § 403.182 shall—

(a) Submit to the Secretary a request for a waiver; and

(b) Include in the request—

(1) The reason for the request;

(2) Information that demonstrates that a waiver is justified; and

(3) Any additional information the Secretary may require.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2463(b))

§ 403.185 How does the Secretary compute maintenance of effort in the event of a waiver?

If a State has been granted a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement that allows it to receive a grant for a fiscal year, the Secretary determines whether the State has met that requirement for the grant to be awarded for the year after the year of the waiver by comparing the amount spent for vocational education from non-Federal sources in the first preceding fiscal year (or program year) with the amount spent in the third preceding fiscal year (or program year).

Example: Because exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances prevented a State from maintaining its level of fiscal effort in a program year 1989 (July 1, 1988–June 30, 1989) at the level of its fiscal effort in program year 1988 (July 1, 1987–June 30, 1988), the Secretary granted the State a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement that permits the State to receive its fiscal year 1990 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1990 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1990 appropriation). To be eligible to receive its fiscal year 1991 grant (the grant to be awarded for the year after the year of the waiver), the State's expenditures from the first preceding program year (July 1, 1989–June 30, 1990) must equal or exceed its expenditures from the third preceding program year (July 1, 1987 to June 30, 1988).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2463(c))

§ 403.186 What are the administrative cost requirements applicable to a State?

(a) *Basic Programs.* A State may use only funds reserved under § 403.180(b)(4) to administer the programs under title II of the Act, including Programs for Criminal Offenders.

(b) *Special Programs.* (1) A State may use the funds reserved under § 403.180(b)(4) to administer any of the special programs listed in § 403.130.

(2) In addition to the funds reserved under § 403.180(b)(4), a State may use only an amount of funds from its allotment for the State Assistance for Vocational Education Support Programs

by Community-Based Organizations that is necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient State administration of that program.

(3) In addition to the funds reserved under §403.180(b)(4), a State may use the amounts reserved for the Consumer and Homemaking Education Program, the Comprehensive Career Guidance and Counseling Program, and the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program under §§403.151(c), 403.161(c), and 403.173(b), respectively, for the proper and efficient administration of each program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2302(d) (A)–(D) and 2312(a))

§403.187 How may a State provide technical assistance?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a State may use only an amount of the funds reserved for each of the basic programs listed in §403.60 and the special programs listed in §403.130 to pay the costs of providing technical assistance that is necessary and reasonable to promote or enhance the quality and effectiveness of that program.

(b) A State may not use funds reserved under §403.180(b)(1) for the Secondary School Vocational Education Program and the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program to pay the costs of providing technical assistance.

(c) In providing technical assistance under paragraph (a) of this section, a State may not use amounts to an extent that would interfere with achieving the purposes of the program for which the funds were awarded.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2302(d) (A)–(D), 2312(a), and 2323(b)(5))

§403.188 What is a State's responsibility for the cost of services and activities for members of special populations?

A State is not required to use non-Federal funds to pay the cost of services and activities that it provides to members of special populations pursuant to §403.32(a) (18)–(26) or to pay the cost of services and activities that eligible recipients provide to members of special populations pursuant to §§403.111 (a)(2)(i) and (c)(3), 403.190(b), or 403.193, unless this requirement is imposed by other applicable laws.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2328)

Subpart H—What Conditions Must be Met by Local Recipients?

§403.190 What are the requirements for receiving a subgrant or contract?

(a) Each eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program must submit to the State board, according to requirements established by the State board, an application covering the same period as the State plan, for the use of that assistance. The State board shall determine requirements for local applications, except that each application must—

(1) Contain a description of—

(i) The vocational education program to be funded, including—

(A) The extent to which the program incorporates each of the requirements described in §403.111 (a), (b), and (c); and

(B) How the eligible recipient will use the funds available under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 and from other sources to improve the program with regard to each requirement and activity described in §403.111 (c) and (d);

(ii) How the needs of individuals who are members of special populations will be assessed and the planned use of funds to meet those needs;

(iii) How access to programs of good quality will be provided to students who are economically disadvantaged (including foster children), students with disabilities, and students of limited English proficiency through affirmative outreach and recruitment efforts;

(iv) The program evaluation standards the applicant will use to measure its progress;

(v) The methods to be used to coordinate vocational education services with relevant programs conducted under the JTPA, including cooperative arrangements established with private industry councils established under section 102(a) of that Act, in order to avoid duplication and to expand the

range of and accessibility to vocational education services;

(vi) The methods used to develop vocational educational programs in consultation with parents and students of special populations;

(vii) How the eligible recipient coordinates with community-based organizations;

(viii) The manner and the extent to which the eligible recipient considered the demonstrated occupational needs of the area in assisting programs funded under the Act;

(ix) How the eligible recipient will provide a vocational education program that—

(A) Integrates academic and occupational disciplines so that students participating in the program are able to achieve both academic and occupational competence; and

(B) Offers coherent sequences of courses leading to a job skill; and

(x) How the eligible recipient will monitor the provision of vocational education to individuals who are members of special populations, including the provision of vocational education to students with individualized education programs developed under the IDEA;

(2) Provide assurances that—

(i) The programs funded under § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116 will be carried out according to the requirements regarding special populations;

(ii) The eligible recipient will provide a vocational program that—

(A) Encourages students through counseling to pursue coherent sequences of courses;

(B) Assists students who are economically disadvantaged, students of limited English proficiency, and students with disabilities to succeed through supportive services such as counseling, English-language instruction, child care, and special aids;

(C) Is of a size, scope, and quality as to bring about improvement in the quality of education offered by the school; and

(D) Seeks to cooperate with the sex equity program carried out under § 403.91; and

(iii) The eligible recipient will provide sufficient information to the State to enable the State to comply with the requirements in § 403.113; and

(3) Contain a report on the number of individuals in each of the special populations.

(b) Each eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under title II of the Act must provide assurances to the State board that, with respect to any project that is funded under a basic program listed in § 403.60 or a special program listed in § 403.130, it will—

(1) Assist students who are members of special populations to enter vocational education programs, and, with respect to students with disabilities, assist in fulfilling the transitional service requirement of section 626 of the IDEA;

(2) Assess the special needs of students participating in projects receiving assistance under a basic program listed in § 403.60 or a special program listed in § 403.130, with respect to their successful completion of the vocational education program in the most integrated setting possible;

(3) Provide supplementary services, as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b), to students who are members of special populations;

(4) Provide guidance, counseling, and career development activities conducted by professionally trained counselors and teachers who are associated with the provision of those special services; and

(5) Provide counseling and instructional services designed to facilitate the transition from school to post-school employment and career opportunities.

(c) Each eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under Title II of the Act must provide the services and activities described in paragraph (b) of this section, to the extent possible with funds awarded under the Act, and indicate in its local application whether any non-Federal funds will be used for this purpose.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See § 403.193(e).

(d) Each eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under the Act shall provide sufficient information to the State, as the State board requires, to demonstrate to the State board that

the eligible recipient's projects comply with §403.32(a)(18)–(26).

(e) Each eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under the Act shall—

(1) Provide the assurance described in §403.14(a)(2); and

(2) Include in its application, as appropriate—

(i) The number of disabled students, economically disadvantaged students, and students with limited English proficiency in its vocational program;

(ii) An assessment of the vocational needs of its students with disabilities, economically disadvantaged students, and students with limited English proficiency; and

(iii) A plan to provide supplementary services sufficient to meet the needs identified in the assessment described in paragraph (e)(2)(ii).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2321(c)(1), (d), (e); 2328; and 2343)

§403.191 What are the requirements for program evaluation?

(a)(1) Beginning in the 1992–1993 school year, each recipient of financial assistance under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 shall evaluate annually the effectiveness of the particular projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under a basic program listed in §403.60, or a special program listed in §403.130, unless the State board determines pursuant to §403.201(a)(3) that a broader evaluation is required. A recipient may conduct the evaluation required under this paragraph by evaluating either the entire population of participants or a representative sample of participants.

(2) The annual evaluation must be based on the standards and measures developed by the State board in accordance with §§403.201 and 403.202, including any modifications made by the recipient in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) Each recipient may modify the State standards and measures based on—

(i) Economic, geographic, or demographic factors; or

(ii) The characteristics of the populations to be served.

(2) Modifications must conform to the assessment criteria contained in the State plan.

(c) Each recipient, as part of the annual evaluation required in paragraph (a) of this section, and with the full participation of representatives of special populations, shall—

(1) Identify and adopt strategies to overcome barriers that are resulting in lower rates of access to, or success in, vocational education programs for members of special populations; and

(2) Evaluate the progress of individuals who are members of special populations.

(d) Each recipient, as a part of the annual evaluation required in paragraph (a) of this section, shall evaluate its progress in providing vocational education students with strong experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industries the students are preparing to enter.

(e) Each recipient may use funds awarded under a basic program listed in §403.60 or a special program listed in §403.130 to support the cost of conducting the evaluation required under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section to the extent that the costs are—

(1) Reasonable and necessary;

(2) Related to the purposes for which the funds were awarded; and

(3) Consistent with applicable requirements, such as the requirement in §403.196 to use funds awarded under title II of the Act to supplement, and not to supplant, State and local funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2325(a) and 2327(a))

§403.192 What are the requirements for program improvement?

(a) If, beginning not less than one year after implementing the program evaluation required in §403.191, a recipient determines, through its annual evaluation, that it is not making substantial progress in meeting the standards and measures developed by the State under §§403.201 and 403.202, the recipient shall develop a plan for program improvement for the succeeding school year.

(b) The plan must be developed in consultation with teachers, parents, and students concerned with or affected by the program, and must describe how the recipient will identify

and modify projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under the programs listed in §§ 403.60 and 403.130 that are in need of improvement, including a description of—

(1) Vocational education and career development strategies designed to achieve progress in improving the effectiveness of the recipient's projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under the programs listed in §§ 403.60 and 403.130 evaluated under § 403.191(a)(1); and

(2) If necessary, the strategies designed to improve supplementary services provided to individuals who are members of special populations.

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 403.204.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2327(b))

§ 403.193 What are the information requirements regarding special populations?

(a)(1) Each local educational agency that receives funds under Title II of the Act shall provide to students who are members of special populations and their parents information concerning—

(i) The opportunities available in vocational education;

(ii) The requirements for eligibility for enrollment in those vocational education programs;

(iii) Special courses that are available;

(iv) Special services that are available;

(v) Employment opportunities; and

(vi) Placement.

(2) Each area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency that receives funds under title II of the Act shall provide the information described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to the students who are members of special populations and their parents in any local educational agency whose allocation was distributed in its entirety under § 403.113 to the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(b) The information described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be provided at least one year before the students enter, or are of an appropriate age for, the grade level in which vocational education programs are first generally available in the State, but in no case later than the beginning of the ninth grade.

(c) Each eligible institution or consortium of eligible institutions that receives funds under Title II of the Act shall—

(1) Provide the information described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to each individual who requests information concerning, or seeks admission to, vocational education programs offered by the institution or consortium of eligible institutions; and

(2) If appropriate, assist in the preparation of applications relating to that admission.

(d) Information described under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must, to the extent practicable, be in a language and form that parents and students understand.

(e) An eligible recipient is not required by this part to use non-Federal funds to pay the cost of services and activities required by this section and §§ 403.111(a)(2)(i) and (c)(3) and 403.190(b) unless this requirement is imposed by other applicable laws.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2328(b) and (c) and 2342(a) and (c)(1)(C))

[57 FR 36735, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38513, July 28, 1994]

§ 403.194 What are the comparability requirements?

(a) A local educational agency may receive an award of Federal funds under the State plan only if—

(1) The local educational agency uses State and local funds to provide services in secondary schools or sites served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan that, taken as a whole, are at least comparable to those services being provided in secondary schools or sites that are not being served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan; or

(2) In the event that the local educational agency serves all its secondary schools or sites with Federal funds awarded under the State plan, the local educational agency uses State and local funds to provide services that, taken as a whole, are substantially comparable in each secondary school or site.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See appendix B to part 403.

(b) The comparability requirements in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to—

(1) A local educational agency with only one secondary school or site; or

(2) A consortium composed of more than one local educational agency, except that, within a consortium, each local educational agency itself must meet the comparability requirements unless it is exempt under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c)(1) A local educational agency shall develop written procedures for complying with the comparability requirements in paragraph (a) of this section, including a process for demonstrating annually that State and local funds are used to provide services in served schools and sites that are at least comparable to the services provided with State and local funds in schools or sites in the local educational agency that are not served with funds awarded under the State plan.

(2) In reaching the determination as to whether comparability requirements in paragraph (a) of this section were met, the local educational agency's written procedures—

(i) Do not have to take into account unpredictable changes in student enrollment or personnel assignments that occur after the beginning of a school year; and

(ii) May not take into account any State and local funds spent in carrying out the following types of programs:

(A) Special local programs designed to meet the educational needs of educationally deprived children, including compensatory education for educationally deprived children, that were excluded in the preceding fiscal year from comparability determinations under section 1018(d)(1)(B) of chapter 1 (20 U.S.C. 2728(d)(1)(B)).

(B) Bilingual education for children of limited English proficiency.

(C) Special education for children with disabilities.

(D) State phase-in programs that were excluded in the preceding fiscal year from comparability determinations under section 1018(d)(2)(B) of chapter 1 (20 U.S.C. 2728(d)(2)(B)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(b)(19))

§403.195 What are the administrative cost requirements applicable to local recipients?

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each eligible recipient, including a State corrections educational agency, that receives an award under a basic program listed in §403.60 or a special program listed in §403.130, may use no more than the amount of funds from each award that is necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient administration of the projects, services, and activities for which the award was made.

(b) Each eligible recipient that receives an award under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 may use no more than five percent of those funds for administrative costs.

(c) Each eligible partner that receives an award under the Business-Labor-Education Partnership for Training Program may use no more funds under that award for administrative costs than the amounts prescribed in §403.173(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2342(c); 2393(a)(1) and (c))

§403.196 What are the requirements regarding supplanting?

(a) Funds made available under title II of the Act must be used to supplement, and to the extent practicable increase the amount of State and local funds that would in the absence of funds under title II of the Act be made available for the purposes specified in the State plan and the local application.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section and §403.32(a)(17), funds made available under title II of the Act may be used to pay the costs of vocational education services required by an individualized education program developed pursuant to sections 612(4) and 614(a)(5) of the IDEA (20 U.S.C. 1412(4) and 1414(a)(5)), in a manner consistent with section 614(a)(1) of that Act, and services necessary to meet the

requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 with respect to ensuring equal access to vocational education.

(c) Any expenditures pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section must increase the amount of funds that would otherwise be available to meet the costs of an individualized education program or to comply with section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2468e(a)(1))

§ 403.197 What are the requirements for the use of equipment?

(a) Equipment purchased with funds under § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116, when not being used to carry out the purposes of the Act for which it was purchased, may be used for other vocational education purposes if the acquisition of the equipment was reasonable and necessary for the purpose of conducting a properly designed project or activity under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program.

(b) Equipment purchased with funds under § 403.112, § 403.113, or § 403.116, when not being used to carry out the purposes of the Act for which it was purchased or other vocational education purposes, may be used for other instructional purposes if—

(1) The acquisition of the equipment was reasonable and necessary for the purpose of conducting a properly designed project or activity under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program; and

(2) The other use of the equipment is after regular school hours or on weekends.

(c) The use of equipment under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must—

(1) Be incidental to the use of that equipment for the purposes under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program for which it was purchased;

(2) Not interfere with the use of that equipment for the purposes under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program for which it was purchased; and

(3) Not add to the cost of using that equipment for the purposes under the Secondary School Vocational Education Program or the Postsecondary and Adult Vocational Education Program for which it was purchased.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2342(c)(3))

Subpart I—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of a State Under the State Vocational and Applied Technology Education Program?

§ 403.200 What are the State's responsibilities for ensuring compliance with the comparability requirements?

(a) The State board may not make a payment under the Act to a local educational agency unless the LEA is in compliance with § 403.194. As indicated in § 403.194(a), an LEA may demonstrate its compliance with the comparability requirements by filing an appropriate assurance.

(b) The State board shall monitor each local educational agency's compliance with the comparability requirements in § 403.194.

(c) If, after a local educational agency receives an award of Federal funds under the State plan, the local educational agency is found not to be in compliance with the comparability requirements, the State board shall—

(1) Withhold all or a portion of the local educational agency's grant award, but not less than the amount or percentage by which the local educational agency failed to achieve comparability under the local educational agency's procedures established pursuant to § 403.194(c); or

(2) Require repayment of the amount or percentage by which the local educational agency failed to achieve comparability if the local educational agency is found not to be in compliance after the period of availability of the funds awarded has ended.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(b)(19))

§403.201 What are the State's responsibilities for developing and implementing a statewide system of core standards and measures of performance?

(a)(1) Each State board receiving funds under the Act shall develop and implement a statewide system of core standards and measures of performance for secondary, postsecondary, and adult vocational education programs.

(2) This system must—

(i) Be developed and implemented by September 25, 1992; and

(ii) Apply to all programs assisted under the Act.

(3) The State board must determine whether a recipient of funds under §403.112, §403.113, or §403.116 must evaluate more than the particular projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under a basic program listed in §403.60 or a special program listed in §403.130 in order to carry out a valid, reliable, and otherwise meaningful evaluation of the effectiveness of these projects, services, and activities as required by §403.191(a)(1), using the standards and measures developed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) If a State board determines under paragraph (a)(3) of this section that a recipient must evaluate more than the particular projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under a basic or special program, the State board shall—

(i) Determine whether the entire local vocational education program—or which projects, services, and activities in addition to the ones assisted under a basic or special program—must be evaluated to assess the effectiveness of the particular projects, services, and activities receiving assistance under a basic program or a special program; and

(ii) Require a recipient to conduct an evaluation consistent with the State board's determination under paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(b) To assist in the development and implementation of the Statewide system addressed in paragraph (a) of this section, the State board shall appoint a State Committee of Practitioners (Committee), as prescribed in 34 CFR 400.6.

(c) The State board shall convene the Committee on a regular basis to review, comment on, and propose revisions to the State board's draft proposal for a system of core standards and measures of performance for vocational education programs assisted under the Act.

(d) To assist the Committee in formulating recommendations for modifying standards and measures of performance, the State board shall provide the Committee with information concerning differing types of standards and measures including—

(1) The advantages and disadvantages of each type of standard or measure; and

(2) Instances in which those standards and measures—

(i) Have been effective; and

(ii) Have not been effective.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2325(a) and (d))

§403.202 What must each State's system of core standards and measures of performance include?

(a) The statewide system of core standards and measures of performance for vocational education programs must include—

(1) Measures of learning and competency gains, including student progress in the achievement of basic and more advanced academic skills;

(2) One or more measures of the following:

(i) Student competency attainment.

(ii) Job or work skill attainment or enhancement including student progress in achieving occupational skills necessary to obtain employment in the field for which the student has been prepared, including occupational skills in the industry the student is preparing to enter.

(iii) Retention in school or completion of secondary school or its equivalent.

(iv) Placement into additional training or education, military service, or employment;

(3) Incentives or adjustments that are—

(i) Designed to encourage service to targeted groups or special populations; and

(ii) Developed for each student, and, if appropriate, consistent with the student's individualized education program developed under section 614(a)(5) of the IDEA; and

(4) Procedures for using existing resources and methods developed in other programs receiving Federal assistance.

(b) In developing the standards and measures included in the system developed under paragraph (a) of this section, the State board shall take into consideration and shall provide, to the extent appropriate, for consistency with—

(1) Standards and measures developed under job opportunities and basic skills training programs established and operated under a plan approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services that meets the requirements of section 402(a)(19) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 687); and

(2) Standards prescribed by the Secretary of Labor under section 106 of the JTPA.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 400.6.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2325(b), (c))

§ 403.203 What are the State's responsibilities for a State assessment?

(a) Each State board receiving assistance under the Act shall conduct an assessment of the quality of vocational education programs throughout the State using measurable objective criteria.

(b) In developing the assessment criteria, the State board shall—

(1) Consult with representatives of the groups described in 34 CFR 400.6(c); and

(2) Use information gathered by the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee and, if appropriate, other information.

(c) Each State board shall—

(1) Develop assessment criteria no later than the beginning of the 1991–1992 school year; and

(2) Widely disseminate those criteria.

(d) Assessment criteria must include at least the following factors, but may include others:

(1) Integration of academic and vocational education.

(2) Sequential courses of study leading to both academic and occupational competencies.

(3) Increased student work skill attainment and job placement.

(4) Increased linkages between secondary and postsecondary educational institutions.

(5) Instruction and experience, to the extent practicable, in all aspects of an industry the students are preparing to enter.

(6) The ability of the eligible recipients to meet the needs of special populations with respect to vocational education.

(7) Raising the quality of vocational education programs in schools with a high concentration of poor and low-achieving students.

(8) The relevance of programs to the workplace and to the occupations for which students are to be trained, and the extent to which those programs reflect a realistic assessment of current and future labor market needs, including needs in areas of emerging technologies.

(9) The ability of the vocational curriculum, equipment, and instructional materials to meet the demands of the work force.

(10) Basic and higher order current and future workplace competencies that will reflect the hiring needs of employers.

(11) The capability of vocational education programs to meet the needs of individuals who are members of special populations.

(12) Other factors considered appropriate by the State board.

(e) The assessment must include an analysis of—

(1) The relative academic, occupational, training, and retraining needs of secondary, adult, and postsecondary students; and

(2) The capability of vocational education programs to provide vocational education students, to the extent practicable, with—

(i) Strong experience in, and understanding of, all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter (including planning, management, finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor and community issues,

and health, safety, and environmental issues); and

(ii) Strong development and use of problem-solving skills and basic and advanced academic skills (including skills in the areas of mathematics, reading, writing, science, and social studies) in a technological setting.

(f)(1) Each State board shall complete the initial assessment required by paragraph (a) of this section before March 25, 1991, and, therefore, at least six months prior to the required submission of a new State plan to the Secretary.

(2) Each State board shall conduct an assessment under this section prior to the submission of each new State plan to the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2323(a)(3), (b)(3)(B), and 2326)

§403.204 What are the State's responsibilities for program evaluation and improvement?

(a) If, one year after an eligible recipient has implemented its program improvement plan described in §403.192, the State finds that the eligible recipient has not made sufficient progress in meeting the standards and measures developed as required by §§403.201 and 403.202, the State shall work jointly with the recipient and with teachers, parents, and students concerned with or affected by the program, to develop a joint plan for program improvement.

(b) Each joint plan required by paragraph (a) of this section must contain—

(1) A description of the technical assistance and program activities the State will provide to enhance the performance of the eligible recipient;

(2) A reasonable timetable to improve school performance under the plan;

(3) A description of vocational education strategies designed to improve the performance of the program as measured by the local evaluation; and

(4) If necessary, a description of strategies designed to improve supplementary services provided to individuals who are members of special populations.

(c) The State, in conjunction with the eligible recipient, shall annually review and revise the joint plan developed under paragraph (a) of this section and provide appropriate assistance until the recipient sustains fulfillment of State and local standards and measures developed under §§403.201 and 403.202 for more than one year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2327(c), (d))

§403.205 What are the State's responsibilities for members of special populations?

The State board shall—

(a) Establish effective procedures, including an expedited appeals procedure, by which students who are members of special populations and their parents, teachers, and concerned area residents will be able to participate directly in State and local decisions that influence the character of programs under the Act affecting their interests; and

(b) Provide technical assistance and design procedures necessary to ensure that those individuals referred to in paragraph (a) of this section are given access to the information needed to use those procedures.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2328(d))

§403.206 What are the State's responsibilities regarding a State occupational information coordinating committee?

(a) A State that receives funds under the Act shall establish a State occupational information coordinating committee composed of representatives of the State board, the State employment security agency, the State economic development agency, the State job training coordinating council, and the agency administering the vocational rehabilitation program.

(b) With funds made available to it by the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee, the State occupational information coordinating committee shall—

(1) Implement an occupational information system in the State that will

meet the common needs for the planning for, and the operation of, programs of the State board assisted under the Act and of the administering agencies under the JTPA; and

(2) Use the occupational information system to implement a career information delivery system.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2422(b))

§ 403.207 What are the State's responsibilities to the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education?

A State shall forward to the National Center for Research in Vocational Education a copy of an abstract for each new research, curriculum development, or personnel development project it supports, and the final report on each project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404(c))

§ 403.208 What are the requirements regarding supplanting?

(a) The State board is subject to the prohibition against supplanting in § 403.196.

(b) The State board shall monitor each eligible recipient's compliance with the supplanting requirements in § 403.196.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2468e(a)(1))

APPENDIX A TO PART 403—EXAMPLES FOR 34 CFR 403.111(a) AND 403.111(c)(3)

Illustration of providing full participation under 34 CFR 403.111(a). An educationally disadvantaged student is enrolled in a course that is part of a vocational education program and is having trouble understanding a math concept (e.g., negative numbers) necessary to succeed in the course. To ensure the student's full participation in the course, a local educational agency may use funds awarded under § 403.112 as needed to provide tutoring in negative numbers to enable the student to understand the concept well enough to complete the vocational education course.

Illustrations of providing equitable participation under 34 CFR 403.111(c)(3).

Example 1: An area vocational education school conducts an informal meeting to provide the information required in § 403.193(a) regarding the area vocational education school's vocational education programs, to parents of students who are members of special populations in a local educational agency whose allocation was distributed to the area vocational education school under § 403.113. The area vocational education school conducts the meeting at a time and in a location convenient for these parents and students. At the meeting, the area vocational education school provides a staff person to assist students or their parents to complete any forms necessary to enroll in the area vocational education school's vocational education program.

Example 2: A hearing-impaired student in a local educational agency could participate in the vocational education program only if an interpreter is provided for that student. The local educational agency cannot refuse to admit the student because of the need for an interpreter.

APPENDIX B TO PART 403—EXAMPLES FOR 34 CFR 403.194—COMPARABILITY REQUIREMENTS

Methods by which a local educational agency can demonstrate its compliance with the comparability requirements in 34 CFR 403.194(a) include the following:

Example 1: The local educational agency files with the State board a written assurance that it has established and implemented—

(a) A district-wide salary schedule;

(b) A policy to ensure equivalence among secondary schools or sites in teachers, administrators, and auxiliary personnel; and

(c) A policy to ensure equivalency among secondary schools or sites in the provision of curriculum materials and instructional supplies.

Example 2: The local educational agency establishes and implements other procedures for ensuring comparability, such as the following:

(a) Comparing the average number of students per instructional staff in each secondary school or site served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan with the average number of students per instructional staff in secondary schools or sites not served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan. A served school is considered comparable if its average does not exceed 110 percent of the average of schools or sites in the local educational agency not served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan; or

(b) Comparing the average instructional staff salary expenditures per student in each secondary school or site served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan with the average instructional staff salary expenditure per student in schools or sites in the local educational agency not served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan. A served school is considered comparable if its average is at least 90 percent of the average of schools or sites not served with Federal funds awarded under the State plan.

PART 406—STATE-ADMINISTERED TECH-PREP EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
406.1 What is the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program?
406.2 Who is eligible for an award?
406.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
406.4 What regulations apply?
406.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

406.10 What must the State application contain?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

406.20 How does the Secretary make allotments?
406.21 How does the Secretary make reallotments?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After a State Receives an Award?

406.30 Who is eligible to apply to a State for an award?
406.31 How does a State carry out the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program?
406.32 What are the local application requirements?
406.33 What are the reporting requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2394–2394e, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36763, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§406.1 What is the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program?

If the annual appropriation for tech-prep education exceeds $50,000,000, the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program provides financial assistance for—

(a) Planning and developing four-year or six-year programs designed to provide a tech-prep education program leading to a two-year associate degree or certificate; and

(b) Planning and developing, in a systematic manner, strong, comprehensive links between secondary schools and postsecondary educational institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394(b))

[57 FR 36763, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38513, July 28, 1994]

§406.2 Who is eligible for an award?

A State board of vocational education (State board) in the fifty States, Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, or the Virgin Islands is eligible for an allotment under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394a(b))

§406.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary makes allotments to State boards to provide funding for consortia described in §406.30 for tech-prep education projects.

(b) A State board assists projects that must—

(1) Be carried out under an articulation agreement between the members of the consortium;

(2) Consist of the two years or four years of secondary school preceding graduation and two years of higher education, or an apprenticeship training program of at least two years following secondary instruction, with a common core of required proficiency in mathematics, science, communications, and technologies designed to lead to an associate degree or certificate in a specific career field;

(3) Include the development of tech-prep education program curricula appropriate to the needs of the consortium participants;

(4) Include in-service training for teachers that—

(i) Is designed to train teachers to implement tech-prep education program curricula effectively;

(ii) Provides for joint training for teachers from all participants in the consortium; and

(iii) May provide training on weekends, evenings, or during the summer in the form of sessions, institutes, or workshops;

(5) Include training activities for counselors designed to enable counselors to more effectively—

(i) Recruit students for tech-prep education programs;

(ii) Ensure that students successfully complete tech-prep education programs; and

(iii) Ensure that students are placed in appropriate employment;

(6) Provide equal access to the full range of tech-prep education programs to individuals who are members of special populations, including the development of tech-prep education program services appropriate to the needs of these individuals so that these individuals have an opportunity to enter tech-prep education that is equal to the opportunity afforded to the general student population; and

(7) Provide preparatory services that assist all populations to participate in tech-prep education programs.

(c) A project assisted under this part may also—

(1) Provide for the acquisition of tech-prep education program equipment; and

(2) Acquire, as part of the planning activities of the tech-prep education program, technical assistance from State or local entities that have successfully designed, established, and operated tech-prep education programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394a, 2394b)

[57 FR 36763, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38514, July 28, 1994]

§ 406.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 406.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394–2394e)

§ 406.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Articulation agreement means a commitment to a program designed to provide students with a non-duplicative sequence of progressive achievement leading to competencies in a tech-prep education program.

Community college—

(1) Has the meaning provided in 34 CFR 400.4 for the term *Institution of higher education* for an institution that provides not less than a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree; and

(2) Includes tribally controlled community colleges.

Institution of higher education includes an institution offering apprenticeship programs of at least two years beyond the completion of secondary school, and includes, in addition to the institutions covered by the definition of the term *institution of higher education* in 34 CFR 400.4, a—

(1) Proprietary institution of higher education;

(2) Postsecondary vocational institution;

(3) Department, division, or other administrative unit in a college or university that provides primarily or exclusively an accredited program of education in professional nursing and allied subjects leading to the degree of bachelor of nursing, or to be an equivalent degree, or to a graduate degree in nursing; and

(4) Department, division, or other administrative unit in a junior college, community college, college, or university that provides primarily or exclusively an accredited two-year program of education in professional nursing and allied subjects leading to an associate degree in nursing or an equivalent degree.

Tech-prep education program means a combined secondary and postsecondary program that—

(1) Leads to an associate degree or two-year certificate;

(2) Provides technical preparation in at least one field of engineering technology, applied science, mechanical, industrial, or practical art or trade, or agriculture, health, or business;

(3) Builds student competence in mathematics, science, and communications (including through applied academics) through a sequential course of study; and

(4) Leads to placement in employment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088 and 2394e)

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

§ 406.10 What must the State application contain?

To receive a grant under this program, a State board shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, as the Secretary prescribes. The State board may submit an application along with the State plan submitted in accordance with 34 CFR 403.30. The application must include a description of—

(a) The requirements for State board approval of funding of a local tech-prep education project, including—

(1) Whether the State board intends to make awards on a competitive basis or on the basis of a formula; and

(2) If a formula is to be used, a description of that formula;

(b) How the State board will perform the following:

(1) Approve applications based on their potential to create an effective tech-prep education program as described in § 406.3(b).

(2) Give special consideration to applicants that—

(i) Provide for effective employment placement activities or transfer of students to four-year baccalaureate degree programs;

(ii) Are developed in consultation with business, industry, labor unions, and institutions of higher education that award baccalaureate degrees; and

(iii) Address effectively the issues of dropout prevention and re-entry and the needs of minority youth of limited English proficiency, youth with disabilities, and disadvantaged youth;

(3) Ensure an equitable distribution of assistance between urban and rural consortium participants;

(c) How the State board will ensure that local recipients meet the requirements of this program; and

(d) How activities under this program will be coordinated with other tech-prep education programs, services, and activities provided under the State plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0029)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394c (b)–(e))

[57 FR 36763, Aug. 14, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 38514, July 28, 1994]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

§ 406.20 How does the Secretary make allotments?

The Secretary determines the amount of each State's allotment according to a formula in section 101(a)(2) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394a(b)(1))

§ 406.21 How does the Secretary make reallotments?

(a)(1) If the Secretary determines that any amount of a State's allotment under § 406.20 will not be required for any fiscal year for carrying out the program under this part, the Secretary reallots those funds to one or more States that demonstrate a current need for additional funds and the ability to use them promptly and effectively upon reallotment.

(2) The Secretary announces in the FEDERAL REGISTER the dates on which funds will be reallotted.

(b)(1) No funds reallotted under paragraph (a) of this section may be used for any purpose other than the purposes for which they were appropriated.

(2) Any amount reallotted to a State under paragraph (a) of this section remains available for obligation during the succeeding fiscal year and is deemed to be part of the State's allotment for the fiscal year in which the reallotted funds are obligated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2311(a) and (d) and 2394a(b)(1))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After a State Receives an Award?

§ 406.30 Who is eligible to apply to a State for an award?

(a) A State board shall provide subgrants or contracts to consortia between—

(1) A local educational agency, intermediate educational agency, area vocational education school serving secondary school students, or secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; and

(2) A nonprofit institution of higher education that—

(i) Is qualified as an institution of higher education as defined in § 406.5, including institutions receiving assistance under the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*);

(ii) Is not prohibited from receiving assistance under part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965 pursuant to the provisions of section 435(a)(3) of that Act; and

(iii) Offers a two-year associate degree program, a two-year certificate program, or a two-year apprenticeship training program that follows secondary instruction; or

(3) A proprietary institution of higher education that—

(i) Is qualified as an institution of higher education as defined in § 406.5;

(ii) Is not subject to a default management plan required by the Secretary; and

(iii) Offers a two-year associate degree program.

(b) A consortia must include at least one entity from paragraph (a)(1) of this section and at least one entity from either paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, and may include more than one entity from each group.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394a)

§ 406.31 How does a State carry out the State-Administered Tech-Prep Education Program?

(a) A State board carries out the program by—

(1) Providing State administration of its grant; and

(2) Awarding subgrants or contracts to eligible consortia on a competitive basis or on the basis of a formula determined by the State board.

(b) A State board may use funds reserved under 34 CFR 403.180(b)(3) to provide support for the State-administered Tech-Prep Education Program.

(c) A State board may use no more than the amount of funds from its award under this part that is necessary and reasonable for—

(1) The proper and efficient administration of this program; and

(2) Technical assistance to promote or enhance the quality and effectiveness of the State's tech-prep education program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2331(c)(2); 2394a(b))

§ 406.32 What are the local application requirements?

(a) Each consortium that desires to receive an award shall submit an application to the State board.

(b) The application must be submitted at the time and contain the information prescribed by the State board, and must contain—

(1) An articulation agreement between the participants in the consortium; and

(2) A three-year plan for the development and implementation of activities under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394c(a)–(b))

§ 406.33 What are the reporting requirements?

The State board shall, in conjunction with recipients of subgrants and contracts, with respect to assistance received under this part, submit to the Secretary reports as may be required by the Secretary to ensure that grantees are complying with the requirements of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2394a–2394e)

PART 410—TRIBALLY CONTROLLED POSTSECONDARY VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
410.1 What is the Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program?
410.2 Who is eligible for an award?
410.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
410.4 What regulations apply?
410.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

410.10 What must an application contain?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

410.20 How does the Secretary apply the selection criteria in §410.21?
410.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for institutional support grants?
410.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?
410.23 How does the Secretary select grantees for institutional support grants?
410.24 How does the Secretary award additional grants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

410.30 What expenses are allowable under an institutional support grant?
410.31 What other provisions apply to this program?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2397–2397h, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36773, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§410.1 What is the Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program?

The Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program provides grants for the operation and improvement of tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions to ensure continued and expanded educational opportunities for Indian students, and to allow for the improvement and expansion of the physical resources of those institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397 and 2397c)

§410.2 Who is eligible for an award?

A tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution is eligible for assistance under this part if it—

(a) Is governed by a board of directors or trustees, a majority of whom are Indians;

(b) Demonstrates adherence to stated goals, a philosophy, or a plan of operation that fosters individual Indian economic and self-sufficiency opportunity, including programs that are appropriate to stated tribal goals of developing individual entrepreneurships and self-sustaining economic infrastructures on reservations;

(c) Has been in operation for at least three years;

(d) Holds accreditation with or is a candidate for accreditation by a nationally recognized accrediting authority for postsecondary vocational education; and

(e) Enrolls the full-time equivalency of not fewer than 100 students, of whom a majority are Indians.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397b)

§410.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary provides grants for basic support for the education and training of Indian students, including—

(a) Training costs;

(b) Educational costs;

(c) Equipment costs;

(d) Administrative costs; and

(e) Costs of operation and maintenance of the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397a)

§410.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 410.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397–2397h)

§ 410.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part, except for the definition of the term *Act*.

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Act means the Tribally Controlled Vocational Institutions Support Act of 1990.

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian student count means a number equal to the total number of Indian students enrolled in each tribally controlled vocational institution, determined as follows:

(1) The registrations of Indian students as in effect on October 1 of each year.

(2) Credits or clock hours toward a certificate earned in classes offered during a summer term must be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count in the succeeding fall term.

(3) Credits or clock hours toward a certificate earned in classes during a summer term must be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count if the institution at which the student is in attendance has established criteria for the admission of the student on the basis of the student's ability to benefit from the education or training offered. The institution is presumed to have established those criteria if the admission procedures for those studies include counseling or testing that measures the student's aptitude to successfully complete the course in which the student has enrolled. Credit earned by the student for purposes of obtaining a high school degree or its equivalent may not be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count.

(4) Indian students earning credits in any continuing education program of a tribally controlled vocational institution must be included in determining the sum of all credit or clock hours.

(5) Credits or clock hours earned in a continuing education program must be converted to the basis that is in accordance with the institution's system for providing credit for participation in those programs.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), that is federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution means an institution of higher education that is formally controlled, or has been formally sanctioned or chartered by the governing body of an Indian tribe or tribes, and that offers technical degrees or certificate granting programs. This term does not include an institution that is a tribally controlled community college as defined in 34 CFR 400.4. (See Cong. Rec. S4116 (daily ed. April 5, 1990) (Statement of Senator Bingaman); Cong. Rec. H1708 (daily ed. May 9, 1989) (Statement of Rep. Richardson)).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397h and 25 U.S.C. 1801 (1) and (2))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 410.10 What must an application contain?

(a) An application for a grant under the Tribally Controlled Postsecondary Vocational Institutions Program must include the following:

(1) Documentation showing that the institution is eligible according to the requirements in § 410.2.

(2) A description of the fiscal control and fund accounting procedures to be used for all funds received under this program that will allow the Secretary to monitor expenditures and the Education Department Inspector General, the U.S. Comptroller General, or an independent non-Federal auditor to audit the institution's programs.

(3) The institution's operating expenses for the preceding fiscal year, including allowable expenses listed in § 410.30.

(4) The institution's Indian student count.

(b) An application for an institutional support grant must also contain a comprehensive development plan addressing the following:

(1) The institutional mission statement, i.e., a broad statement of purpose, that identifies the institution's distinguishing characteristics, including the characteristics of the students the institution serves and plans to serve and the programs of study it offers and proposes to offer.

(2) Data for the past three academic years reflecting the number and required qualifications of the teaching and administrative staff, the number of students enrolled, attendance rates, dropout rates, graduation rates, rate of job placement or college enrollment after graduation, and the most significant scholastic problems affecting the student population.

(3) A description of how the institution is responsive to the current and projected labor market needs in its geographic area, including the institution's plans for placement of students.

(4) Assumptions concerning the institutional environment, the potential number of students to be served, enrollment trends, and economic factors that could affect the institution.

(5) Major problems or deficiencies that inhibit the institution from realizing its mission.

(6) Long-range and short-range goals that will chart the growth and development of the institution and address the problems identified under paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(7) Measurable objectives related to reaching each goal.

(8) Time-frames for achieving the goals and objectives described in paragraphs (b)(6) and (7) of this section.

(9) Priorities for implementing improvements concerning instructional and student support, capital expenditures, equipment, and other priority areas.

(10) Major resource requirements necessary to achieve the institution's goals and objectives, including personnel, finances, equipment, and facilities.

(11) A detailed budget identifying the costs to be paid with a grant under this program and resources available from other Federal, State, and local sources that will be used to achieve the institution's goals and objectives. Budget and cost information must be sufficiently detailed to enable the Secretary to determine the amount of payments pursuant to section 386(b)(2) of the Act. The statement must include information on allowable expenses listed in §410.30.

(12) Strategies and resources for objectively evaluating the institution's progress towards, and success in, achieving its goals and objectives.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397b, 2397c(a), 2397d(b)(2)(B), and 2397f)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§410.20 How does the Secretary apply the selection criteria in §410.21?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in §410.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in §410.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion in §410.21 is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §410.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397–2397h)

§410.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for institutional support grants?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for an institutional support grant:

(a) *Institutional goals and objectives.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant's current and future institutional goals and objectives are—

(1) Realistic and defined in terms of measurable results; and

(2) Directly related to the problems to be solved.

(b) *Comprehensive development plan.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to

which the plan is effectively designed to meet the applicant's current and future institutional goals and objectives, including instructional and student support needs, and equipment and capital requirements.

(c) *Implementation strategy.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which an applicant's implementation strategy—

(1) For each major activity funded under this program, is comprehensive and likely to be effective, taking into account the applicant's past performance and the data for the past three academic years reflecting the number and required qualifications of the teaching and administrative staff, the number of students enrolled, attendance rates, dropout rates, graduation rates, rate of job placement or college enrollment after graduation, and the most significant scholastic problems affecting the student population;

(2) Includes a realistic timetable for each such activity; and

(3) Includes a staff management plan likely to ensure effective administration of the project activities.

(d) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is adequate to support the proposed activities to be funded under this program, including capital expenditures and acquisition of equipment, if applicable;

(2) Costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to similar activities the institution carried out in previous years; and

(3) The budget narrative justifies the expenditures.

(e) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan the institution plans to use to determine its progress towards, and success in, achieving its goals and objectives, including the extent to which—

(1) The plan identifies, at a minimum, types of data to be collected, expected outcomes, and how those outcomes will be measured;

(2) The methods of evaluation are appropriate and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable; and

(3) The methods of evaluation provide periodic data that can be used for ongoing program improvement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397–2397h)

§ 410.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) After evaluating applications according to the criteria in § 410.21 and consulting, to the extent practicable, with boards of trustees and the tribal governments chartering the institutions being considered, the Secretary determines whether the most highly rated applications are equitably distributed among Indian tribes.

(b) The Secretary may select other applications for funding if doing so would improve the distribution of projects among Indian tribes.

(c) In addition to the criteria in § 410.21, the Secretary considers whether funding a particular applicant duplicates an effort already being made.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397–2397h)

§ 410.23 How does the Secretary select grantees for institutional support grants?

(a) The Secretary selects at least two eligible applicants for funding.

(b) If only one or two applicants are eligible, the Secretary selects each eligible applicant. The amount of each grant is determined by the quality of the application, based on the selection criteria in § 410.22, and the respective needs of the applicants.

(c) If there are more than two eligible applicants, the Secretary ranks each application using the selection criteria in § 410.22. The Secretary funds two or more applicants. The number of grants made and the amount of each grant is determined by taking into account the quality of the applications and the respective needs of the applicants.

(d) For fiscal years subsequent to the first year of funding, the Secretary follows the procedure in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, except that if appropriations for that fiscal year are not sufficient to pay in full the total amount that approved applicants are eligible to receive, the Secretary

allocates the available grant amounts as required by section 388(a) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397c(b))

§ 410.24 How does the Secretary award additional grants?

If funds remain after providing grants to all eligible institutions, the Secretary makes awards as follows:

(a) The Secretary allocates funds to institutions receiving their first grant under this part in an amount equal to the training equipment costs necessary to implement training programs.

(b) If funds remain after the Secretary makes awards under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary reviews training equipment needs at each institution receiving assistance under this part at the end of the five-year period beginning on the first day of the first year for which the institution received a grant under this part, and provides allocations for other training equipment needs if it is demonstrated by the institution that its training equipment has become obsolete for its purposes, or that the development of other training programs is appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397d(d))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 410.30 What expenses are allowable under an institutional support grant?

An institutional support grant may only be used to pay expenses associated with the following:

(a) The maintenance and operation of the program, including—

(1) Development costs;

(2) Costs of basic and special instruction, including special programs for individuals with disabilities and academic instruction;

(3) Materials;

(4) Student costs;

(5) Administrative expenses;

(6) Boarding costs;

(7) Transportation;

(8) Student services;

(9) Day care and family support programs for students and their families, including contributions to the costs of education for dependents; and

(10) Training equipment costs necessary to implement training programs.

(b) Capital expenditures, including operations and maintenance, minor improvements and repair, and physical plant maintenance costs.

(c) Costs associated with repair, upkeep, replacement, and upgrading of instructional equipment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397d(a), (d))

§ 410.31 What other provisions apply to this program?

(a) Except as specifically provided in the Act, eligibility for assistance under this part may not preclude any tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution from receiving Federal financial assistance under any program authorized under the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 *et seq.*) or any other applicable program for the benefit of institutions of higher education or vocational education.

(b) No tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution for which an Indian tribe has designated a portion of the funds appropriated for the tribe from funds appropriated under the Act of November 2, 1921 (25 U.S.C. 13) may be denied a contract for that portion under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*) (except as provided in that Act), or denied appropriate contract support to administer that portion of the appropriated funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2397e)

PART 411—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION RESEARCH PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
411.1 What is the Vocational Education Research Program?
411.2 Who is eligible for an award?
411.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
411.4 What regulations apply?
411.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

411.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
411.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
411.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?
411.23 How does the Secretary evaluate unsolicited applications?
411.24 How does the Secretary select an unsolicited application for funding?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2401 and 2402, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36776, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 411.1 What is the Vocational Education Research Program?

The Vocational Education Research Program is designed to—

(a) Improve access to vocational educational programs for individuals with disabilities, individuals who are disadvantaged, men and women who are entering nontraditional occupations, adults who are in need of retraining, single parents, displaced homemakers, single pregnant women, individuals with limited English proficiency, and individuals who are incarcerated in correctional institutions;

(b) Support research and development activities that make the United States more competitive in the world economy by developing more fully the academic and occupational skills of all segments of the population by concentrating resources on improving educational programs leading to academic and occupational skill competencies needed to work in a technologically advanced society;

(c) Improve the competitive process by which research projects are awarded;

(d) Encourage the dissemination of findings of research projects assisted under the Act to all States; and

(e) Support research activities that are readily applicable to the vocational education setting and are of practical application to vocational education administrators, counselors, instructors, and others involved in vocational education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2401)

§ 411.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) Any individual or public or private agency, organization, or institution may apply for an award under this part.

(b) Any individual researcher, community college, State advisory council, or State or local educator may submit an unsolicited research application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(a), (b))

§ 411.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary may directly, or through grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts, conduct applied research on aspects of vocational education that are specially related to the Act, including the following:

(a) Applied research on—

(1) Effective methods for providing quality vocational education to individuals with disabilities, disadvantaged individuals, men and women in nontraditional fields, adults, single parents, displaced homemakers, single pregnant women, individuals with limited English proficiency, and individuals who are incarcerated in correctional institutions;

(2) The development and implementation of performance standards and measures that fit within the needs of State boards of vocational education or eligible recipients as defined in 34 CFR 400.4 in carrying out the provisions of the Act and on the relationship of those standards and measures to the data system established under section 421 of the Act. Research may include an evaluation of existing performance standards and measures and dissemination of that information to State boards of vocational education and eligible recipients;

(3) Strategies for coordinating local, State, and Federal vocational education, employment training, and economic development programs to maximize their efficacy and for improving worker training and retraining;

(4) The constructive involvement of the private sector in public vocational education;

(5) Successful methods of reinforcing and enhancing basic and more advanced academic and problem-solving skills in vocational settings;

(6) Successful methods for providing students, to the maximum extent practicable, with experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industry those students are preparing to enter; and

(7) The development of effective methods for providing quality vocational education to individuals with limited English proficiency, including research related to bilingual vocational training.

(b) An evaluation of the use of performance standards and measures under the Act and the effect of those standards and measures on the participation of students in vocational education programs and on the outcomes of students in those programs, especially students who are members of special populations as defined in 34 CFR 400.4.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(a))

§411.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Vocational Education Research Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 411.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2401 and 2402)

§411.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2401 and 2402)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§411.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in §411.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of the section, based on the criteria in §411.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §411.21.

(e) The Secretary awards five points to applications submitted by public or private postsecondary institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402)

§411.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *National need.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project would make a contribution of national significance, as measured by such factors as—

(1) The need for the project in relation to any program priority announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(2) The likelihood that the project will make an important contribution to vocational education.

(b) *Plan of operation.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the project;

(2) An effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(3) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purposes of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(c) *Key personnel.* (15 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each one of the key personnel, including the project director, will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(d) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(2) Costs are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project.

(e) *Evaluation plan.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are clearly explained and appropriate to the project;

(2) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable;

(3) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results;

(4) If appropriate, identifies expected outcomes of the project participants and how those outcomes will be measured;

(5) If appropriate, will provide a comparison between intended and observed results, and lead to the demonstration of a clear link between the observed results and the specific treatment of project participants; and

(6) To the extent possible, include a third party evaluation.

(f) *Adequacy of resources.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the adequacy of the resources that the applicant plans to devote to the project, including facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(g) *Dissemination plan.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the dissemination plan for the project, including—

(1) The extent to which the project is designed to yield outcomes that can be readily disseminated;

(2) A clear description of the project outcomes; and

(3) A detailed description of how information and materials will be disseminated, including—

(i) Provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journals articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(ii) Provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques; and

(iii) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402)

§ 411.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

After evaluating the applications according to the criteria in § 411.21 the Secretary may select other than the most highly rated applications for funding if doing so would—

(a) Improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this program; or

(b) Contribute to the funding of a variety of approaches for carrying out the activities under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2401 and 2402)

§ 411.23 How does the Secretary evaluate unsolicited applications?

(a) At any time during a fiscal year, the Secretary may accept and consider

for funding an unsolicited application that has not been submitted under a competition announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER for that fiscal year, if the project proposes activities described in §411.3.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of 34 CFR 75.100, the Secretary may fund an unsolicited application without publishing an application notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The Secretary may select an unsolicited application for funding in accordance with the procedures in §§411.20(e) and 411.24.

(d) The Secretary assigns the 15 points reserved under §411.20(b) as follows:

(1) Ten points to the selection criterion in §411.21(a)—national need.

(2) Five points to the selection criterion in §411.21(b)—plan of operation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402)

§411.24 How does the Secretary select an unsolicited application for funding?

(a) After evaluating an unsolicited research application on the basis of the criteria in §411.21, the Secretary compares that application to other unsolicited research applications the Secretary has received.

(b) The Secretary may fund an unsolicited research application at any time during the fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402)

PART 412—NATIONAL NETWORK FOR CURRICULUM COORDINATION IN VOCATIONAL AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.

412.1 What is the National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education?
412.2 Who is eligible for an award?
412.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
412.4 What is the National Network of Directors Council?
412.5 What regulations apply?
412.6 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

412.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
412.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

412.30 What additional activities must be carried out by Curriculum Coordination Centers?
412.31 What existing dissemination systems must be used?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36778, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§412.1 What is the National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education?

The National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education (Network) is a system of six curriculum coordination centers that disseminate information resulting from research and development activities carried out under the Act, in order to ensure broad access at the State and local levels to the information being disseminated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§412.2 Who is eligible for an award?

State and local educational agencies, postsecondary educational institutions, and other public and private agencies, organizations, and institutions are eligible for an award under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§412.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts to six regional curriculum coordination centers (CCCs).

(b) Each CCC must—(1) Provide for national dissemination of information on effective vocational and technical education programs and materials, with particular attention to regional programs;

(2) Be accessible by electronic means;

(3) Provide leadership and technical assistance in the design, development, and dissemination of curricula for vocational education;

(4) Coordinate the sharing of information among the States with respect to vocational and technical education curricula;

(5) Reduce duplication of effort in State activities for the development of vocational and technical education curricula; and

(6) Promote the use of research findings with respect to vocational education curricula.

(c) The six regional CCCs assisted with funds under this program must serve States according to the Department of Education's regional alignment as follows:

(1) The Northeast Curriculum Coordination Center serves Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the Virgin Islands.

(2) The Southeast Curriculum Coordination Center serves Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.

(3) The East Central Curriculum Coordination Center serves Delaware, the District of Columbia, Indiana, Illinois, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin.

(4) The Midwest Curriculum Coordination Center serves Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Missouri, Nebraska, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

(5) The Northwest Curriculum Coordination Center serves Alaska, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

(6) The Western Curriculum Coordination Center serves American Samoa, Arizona, California, Guam, Hawaii, Nevada, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Palau until the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§ 412.4 What is the National Network of Directors Council?

(a) The National Network of Directors Council (Council) enhances the effectiveness of the Network by—

(1) Planning for inter-center coordination, dissemination, and diffusion activities;

(2) Providing leadership to ensure cohesiveness for overall Network functions;

(3) Promoting the adoption and adaptation of curriculum materials;

(4) Maintaining liaison with dissemination systems described in § 412.32;

(5) Convening at least twice a year; and

(6) Planning for and participating in an annual meeting of CCCs that includes activities such as displays of current curriculum materials from each CCC, inservice training sessions, and hands-on experience with new technologies in vocational and technical education. This meeting must be held in a different region each year.

(b) The Council is composed of the six CCC directors and a liaison from the Department. One of the CCC directors serves as chair for the Council and has responsibilities for submitting minutes of Council meetings to the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§ 412.5 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education:

(a) The regulations in this part 412.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§ 412.6 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 412.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 412.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in §412.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §412.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§412.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Regional need.* (30 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the applicant's understanding of and responsiveness to the needs of the region, including the extent to which the applicant—

(1) Demonstrates an understanding of the leadership responsibilities associated with serving as a resource center and facilitator for States in a region, including the region's need for inservice training, holding regional meetings, providing technical assistance, coordinating with State directors of vocational education, maintaining a lending library, and disseminating information regularly;

(2) Proposes adequate mechanisms and procedures for reporting the results of curriculum networking services and activities of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Outlying Areas;

(3) Demonstrates the capacity to disseminate information on effective vocational education materials, including curriculum materials;

(4) Demonstrates an understanding of the operation of the Vocational Education Curriculum Materials and ADVOCNET Systems and the need for establishing a Tech-Prep education clearinghouse; and

(5) Demonstrates the capacity to undertake the responsibilities associated with participation as a member of the Network Directors Council described in §412.4.

(b) *Plan of operation.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the design of the project;

(2) The extent to which the management plan ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(c) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the proposed project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine the personnel qualifications under paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in the fields related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(d) *Institutional commitment.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant—

(1) Has experience with vocational education curriculum and dissemination;

(2) Will initiate and maintain liaison functions with regional States; and

(3) Will provide adequate facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities; and

(2) The budget contains costs that are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Is clearly explained and is appropriate to the project; and

(2) Identifies expected outcomes of the services provided and how those services will be measured.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After An Award?

§ 412.30 What additional activities must be carried out by Curriculum Coordination Centers?

In carrying out the activities described in § 412.3, each CCC must perform the following activities:

(a) Assist States in the development, adaptation, adoption, dissemination, and use of curriculum materials and services and other information resulting from research and development activities carried out under the Act, including performing these activities during at least two regional meetings involving States served by the CCC. One of these regional meetings must be conducted jointly with the other five CCCs and their regional States at the meeting described in § 412.4(a)(6).

(b) Coordinate with other curriculum coordination centers funded under this part.

(c) Coordinate with the State salaried State liaison representative (SLR), who is appointed by the State director of vocational education. The SLR has primary responsibilities for liaison activities within the States, including—

(1) Obtaining new curriculum and research and development materials for Network sharing;

(2) Informing localities and State agencies of Network services;

(3) Disseminating CCC related materials;

(4) Arranging for intrastate and interstate development and dissemination activities;

(5) Arranging for technical assistance and inservice training workshops;

(6) Participating in regional CCC meetings; and

(7) Fostering adoption and adaptations of materials available through the CCC.

(d) Maintain a lending library with a collection of vocational education curriculum, research, and development materials for use by the States served by the CCC.

(e) Each CCC must participate in the Council activities described in § 412.4.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

§ 412.31 What existing dissemination systems must be used?

In carrying out its activities, each CCC must use existing dissemination systems, including the National Diffusion Network and the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education, in order to ensure broad access at the State and local levels to the information being disseminated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2402(c))

PART 413—NATIONAL CENTER OR CENTERS FOR RESEARCH IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.

413.1 What is the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education?
413.2 Who is eligible to apply for the National Center or Centers?
413.3 What kinds of activities are carried out?
413.4 How does the Secretary designate a National Center or Centers?
413.5 What regulations apply?
413.6 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

413.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
413.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application proposing research and development activities?
413.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application proposing dissemination and training activities?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

413.30 What are the restrictions on the use of funds?
413.31 Must a National Center have a director?
413.32 What are the requirements for coordination?
413.33 What substantive studies must the National Center or Centers conduct and submit?
413.34 What activities must be performed during the final year of an award?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2404, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36780, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§413.1 What is the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education?

The Secretary supports the establishment of one or two National Centers for Research in Vocational Education (National Center) in the areas of—

(a) Applied research and development; and

(b) Dissemination and training.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.2 Who is eligible to apply for the National Center or Centers?

An institution of higher education or consortium of institutions of higher education may apply to be a National Center under this part.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 75.127 through 75.129, Group Applications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404(a)(5))

§413.3 What kinds of activities are carried out?

The Secretary provides a grant or cooperative agreement to a National Center or Centers that are designed to perform either one or both of the following activities:

(a) *Applied research and development activities.* (1) A major purpose of the National Center is to design and conduct research and development activities that are consistent with the purposes of the Act, including—

(i) Longitudinal studies that extend over a period of years;

(ii) Supplementary and short-term activities; and

(iii) Upon negotiation with the center, and if funds are provided pursuant to section 404(d) of the Act, such other topics as the Secretary may designate.

(2) The National Center shall conduct applied research and development activities that include examination of the following:

(i) Economic changes that affect the skills that employers seek and entrepreneurs need.

(ii) Integration of academic and vocational education.

(iii) Efficient and effective practices for addressing the needs of special populations.

(iv) Efficient and effective methods for delivering vocational education.

(v) Articulation of school and college instruction with high quality work experience.

(vi) Recruitment, education, and enhancement of vocational teachers and other professionals in the field.

(vii) Accountability processes in vocational education, including identification and evaluation of the use of appropriate performance standards for student, program, and State-level outcomes.

(viii) Effective practices that educate students in all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter.

(ix) Effective methods for identifying and inculcating literacy and other communication skills essential for effective job preparation and job performance.

(x) Identification of strategic, high priority occupational skills and skills formation approaches needed to maintain the competitiveness of the United States workforce, sustain high-wage, high-technology jobs, and address national priorities such as technical jobs

needed to protect and restore the environment.

(xi) Identification of practices and strategies that address entrepreneurial development for minority-owned enterprises.

(3) The applied research and development activities must include—

(i) An emphasis on the recruitment, education, and enhancement of minority and female vocational teachers and professionals; and

(ii) Activities that aid in the development of minorities and women for leadership roles in vocational education.

(b) *Dissemination and training activities.* (1) A major purpose of the National Center is to design and conduct dissemination and training activities that are consistent with the purposes of the Act, including—

(i) The broad dissemination of the results of the research and development conducted by the National Center;

(ii) The development and utilization of a national level dissemination network including functions such as clearinghouses, databases, and telecommunications;

(iii) Planning, developing, and conducting training activities; and

(iv) Upon negotiation with the Center and if funds are provided pursuant to section 404(d) of the Act, such other topics as the Secretary may designate.

(2) The National Center shall conduct dissemination and training activities that include the following:

(i) Teacher and administrator training and leadership development.

(ii) Technical assistance to ensure that programs serving special populations are effective in delivering well-integrated and appropriately articulated vocational and academic offerings for secondary, postsecondary, and adult students.

(iii) Needs assessment, design, and implementation of new and revised programs with related curriculum materials to facilitate vocational-academic integration.

(iv) Evaluation and follow-through to maintain and extend quality programs.

(v) Assistance in technology transfer and articulation of program offerings from advanced technology centers to minority enterprises.

(vi) Assistance to programs and States on the use of accountability indicators, including appropriate and innovative performance standards.

(vii) Delivery of information and services using advanced technology, if appropriate, to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of knowledge transfer.

(viii) Development of processes for synthesis of research, in cooperation with a broad array of users, including vocational and non-vocational educators, employers and labor organizations.

(ix) Dissemination of exemplary curriculum and instructional materials, and development and publication of curriculum materials (in conjunction with vocational and nonvocational constituency groups, if appropriate).

(x) Technical assistance in recruiting, hiring, and advancing minorities in vocational education.

(3) The training and leadership development activities must include an emphasis on—

(i) Training minority and female teachers; and

(ii) Programs and activities that aid in the development of minorities and women for leadership roles in vocational education.

(4) Advanced technology may include audio-video cassettes, electronic networking, satellite-assisted programming, computer-based conferencing, and interactive video.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404 (b) and (c); House Report No. 101–660, 101st Cong. 2nd Sess. p. 143 (1990))

§ 413.4 How does the Secretary designate a National Center or Centers?

(a) The Secretary designates a National Center or Centers once every five years.

(b) In designating the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education, the Secretary may support—

(1) One National Center that conducts both research and development activities and dissemination and training activities; or

(2) Two National Centers: one that conducts research and development activities and one that conducts dissemination and training activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.5 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the National Center or Centers:

(a) The regulations in this part 413.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.6 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part, except that the term ''institution of higher education'' has the same meaning as provided in 34 CFR 403.117(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1085(b) and 2404)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§413.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in §§413.21 and 413.22.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points to each set of criteria in §§413.21 and 413.22, including a reserved 10 points for each set of criteria to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §§413.21 and 413.22.

(e) The Secretary may hold two separate competitions, with the same closing date, for the National Center or Centers. One competition will be held for research and development activities and the second competition will be held for dissemination and training activities. An institution of higher education or consortium of higher education institutions may submit a research and development application; a dissemination and training application; or both as separate applications under separate covers.

(f) The Secretary evaluates applications for the research and development center and the dissemination and training center independently against the criteria in §§413.21 and 413.22 whether an institution or consortium of institutions is competing for either or both sets of activities.

(g) In accordance with section 404(a)(5) of the Act, the Secretary will give preference in grant selection to institutions or consortia of institutions that demonstrate the ability to carry out both the research and development and the dissemination and training activities effectively, either directly or by contract.

(h) An institution or consortium of institutions that has submitted two applications and applied for a single grant for the purpose of carrying out both activities and that has earned 80 points or higher on each of its two applications, will be deemed by the Secretary to have demonstrated the ability to carry out both activities effectively.

(i) The Secretary will award a single grant to an institution or consortium of institutions that has both—

(1) Demonstrated the ability to carry out both program activities effectively, in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section; and

(2) Earned the highest combined score among those institutions or consortia of institutions that have demonstrated the ability to carry out both activities effectively.

(j) If no institution or consortium of institutions is selected for a single grant award, the institution or consortia of institutions ranking highest in each of the two competitions will each receive a grant award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application proposing research and development activities?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria in evaluating each research and development application:

(a) *Program factors.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which each of the required research and development activities described in § 413.3(a)(2) will be of high quality and effective.

(b) *Plan of operation.* (35 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the proposed center, including—

(1) The applicant's plan for managing the National Center;

(2) The procedures the applicant will use to implement the National Center particularly with regard to the public or private nonprofit institution of higher education with which it is associated and, in the case of a consortium, with the other member institutions of the consortium;

(3) The applicant's plan for managing the National Center's activities and personnel, including—

(i) Quality control procedures for its activities;

(ii) Procedures for assuring compliance with timelines;

(iii) Coordination procedures for communicating among staff, subcontractors, members of the consortium, if any, and the Department of Education;

(iv) Procedures for ensuring that adequate progress is being made toward achieving the goals of the grantee by subcontractors, and members of a consortium; and

(v) Procedures for ensuring that adequate budget, accounting, and recordkeeping procedures will be used;

(4) The quality of the applicant's detailed plans for year one of the National Center, including—

(i) Methodology and plan of operation;

(ii) Tasks and timelines;

(iii) Deliverables; and

(iv) Dissemination plans for each project; and

(5) The quality of the applicant's general plans for developing appropriate, coherent, and effective vocational education research and development activities, or dissemination and training activities, or both, for years two through five.

(c) *Key personnel.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the key personnel the applicant plans to use for the National Center, including—

(1) The extent to which the Director of the National Center has—

(i) Appropriate professional qualifications, relevant project management experience, and administrative skills;

(ii) A commitment to work full-time at the National Center;

(iii) A clear commitment to the goals of the project; and

(iv) Sufficient authority to effectively manage the activities of the National Center;

(2) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability; and

(3) The extent to which other key personnel to be used for the National Center—

(i) Have experience and training in project management and in fields related to the proposed activities they will be carrying out; and

(ii) Will commit sufficient time to the project.

(d) *Vocational education experience.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant understands the state of knowledge and practice related to vocational education, including—

(1) The applicant's experience in conducting applied research and development activities, dissemination and training activities, or both, in the field of vocational education of the type described in § 413.3;

(2) The applicant's capacity for conducting applied research and development activities, dissemination and training activities, or both, in the field of vocational education of the type described in § 413.3; and

(3) How the activities of the National Center will contribute to the advancement of relevant theory and practice in vocational education.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The Center has an adequate budget that is cost effective;

(2) The budget is adequate to support the Center's activities; and

(3) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the Center.

(f) *Coordination activities.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which there is an effective plan for the coordination of activities described in §413.3 (a) and (b), and whether these activities are carried out between two institutions or within one institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application proposing dissemination and training activities?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria in evaluating each dissemination and training application:

(a) *Program factors.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which each of the required dissemination and training activities, described in §413.3(b), will be of high quality and effective.

(b) The selection criteria and points in §413.21 (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§413.30 What are the restrictions on the use of funds?

(a) A National Center that performs both research and development activities and dissemination and training activities shall use at least two-thirds of its award for applied research and development.

(b) Not more than 10 percent of each year's budget for a National Center may be used to respond to field-initiated needs unanticipated prior to the annual funding period and that are in the mission of the National Center, but not part of the scope of work of the grant or cooperative agreement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404(a)(3) and (b))

§413.31 Must a National Center have a director?

A National Center must have a full-time director who is appointed by the institution serving as the grantee.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.32 What are the requirements for coordination?

If the Secretary designates two National Centers, the two centers must coordinate their activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

§413.33 What substantive studies must the National Center or Centers conduct and submit?

(a) The National Center conducting research and development activities shall annually prepare a study on the research conducted on approaches that lead to effective articulation for the education-to-work transition, including tech-prep programs, cooperative education or other work-based programs, such as innovative apprenticeship or mentoring approaches.

(b) The National Center conducting dissemination and training activities shall annually prepare a study of its dissemination and training activities.

(c) Annual studies described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be submitted to the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, and the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404 (b)(2) and (c)(2))

§413.34 What activities must be performed during the final year of an award?

During the fifth year of the award cycle, the National Center or Centers shall develop and remain prepared to implement a contingency plan for completing all substantive work by the end of the eleventh month of that year and transferring all projects, services, and activities to a successor during the twelfth month of that year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2404)

PART 415—DEMONSTRATION CENTERS FOR THE TRAINING OF DISLOCATED WORKERS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
415.1 What is the Demonstration Centers for the Training of Dislocated Workers Program?
415.2 Who is eligible for an award?
415.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
415.4 What regulations apply?
415.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

415.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
415.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
415.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

415.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2413, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36784, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 415.1 What is the Demonstration Centers for the Training of Dislocated Workers Program?

The Demonstration Centers for the Training of Dislocated Workers Program provides financial assistance for establishing one or more demonstration centers for the retraining of dislocated workers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413(a))

§ 415.2 Who is eligible for an award?

A private nonprofit organization that is eligible to receive funding under title III of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1651 *et seq.*) is eligible to receive an award under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413(d))

§ 415.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides grants or cooperative agreements for one or more centers that demonstrate the retraining of dislocated workers.

(b) Each center funded by the Secretary must be designed and operated to provide for the use of appropriate existing Federal, State, and local programs and resources.

(c) Each center may use funds to provide for—

(1) The recruitment of unemployed workers;

(2) Vocational evaluation;

(3) Assessment and counseling services;

(4) Vocational and technical training;

(5) Support services; or

(6) Job placement assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413(a))

§ 415.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Demonstration Centers for the Training of Dislocated Workers Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 415.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413)

§ 415.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 415.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 415.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 415.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score

for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, as announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in §415.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413)

§415.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to assess the extent to which the proposed demonstration center for the training of dislocated workers will—

(1) Be located in a service area with a high concentration of dislocated workers, as supported by specific evidence of the need for the proposed demonstration center;

(2) Provide vocational education and technical training to meet current and projected occupational needs;

(3) Provide trainees with appropriate vocational evaluation, assessment, and counseling, support services, and job placement assistance;

(4) Result in trainees becoming employed in jobs related to their training upon completion of their training; and

(5) Use other appropriate Federal, State, and local programs to retrain, or provide services to, dislocated workers.

(b) *Educational significance.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant—

(1) Bases the proposed demonstration center for the training of dislocated workers on successful model vocational education programs that include components similar to the components required by this program, as evidenced by empirical data from those programs, in such factors as—

(i) Student performance and achievement in vocational and technical training;

(ii) High school graduation;

(iii) Placement of students in jobs, including military service; and

(iv) Successful transfer of students to a variety of postsecondary education programs;

(2) Proposes project objectives that contribute to the improvement of education; and

(3) Proposes to use innovative techniques to address educational problems and needs that are of national significance.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the project design, especially the establishment of measurable objectives for the project that are based on the project's overall goals;

(2) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project over the award period;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective including the use of appropriate existing Federal, State, and local programs; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Is clearly explained and is appropriate to the project;

(2) To the extent possible, is objective and will produce data that are quantifiable;

(3) Identifies expected outcomes of the participants and how those outcomes will be measured;

(4) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results;

(5) Will provide a comparison between intended and observed results, and lead to the demonstration of a clear link between the observed results and the specific treatment of project participants; and

(6) Will yield results that can be summarized and submitted to the Secretary for review by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b).

(e) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the dissemination plan and procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the dissemination plan;

(2) Provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(3) Identification of target groups and provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(4) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(5) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(f) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in fields related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(g) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities;

(2) The budget contains costs that are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) The budget proposes using non-Federal resources available from appropriate employment, training, and education agencies in the State to provide project services and activities and to acquire demonstration center equipment and facilities.

(h) *Adequacy of resources and commitment.* (5 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project. The Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the commitment to the project, including whether the—

(i) Uses of non-Federal resources are adequate to provide project services and activities, especially resources of community organizations and State and local educational agencies; and

(ii) Applicant has the capacity to continue, expand, and build upon the

project when Federal assistance under this part ends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413)

§415.22 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

After evaluating the applications according to the criteria in §415.21, the Secretary may select applications other than the most highly rated applications if doing so would improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(Authority: U.S.C. 2413)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§415.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall provide and budget for an independent evaluation of grant activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The evaluation must be based on student achievement, completion, and placement rates and project and product spread and transportability.

(d) A proposed project evaluation design must be submitted to the Secretary for review and approval prior to the end of the first year of the project period.

(e) A summary of evaluation activities and results that can be reviewed by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel, as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b), must be submitted to the Secretary during the last year of the project period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2413)

PART 421—BUSINESS AND EDUCATION STANDARDS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
421.1 What is the Business and Education Standards Program?
421.2 Who is eligible for an award?
421.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
421.4 What regulations apply?
421.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

421.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
421.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

421.30 What is the cost-sharing requirement?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2416, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36796, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§421.1 What is the Business and Education Standards Program?

The Business and Education Standards Program provides financial assistance for organizing and operating business-education-labor technical committees that will develop national standards for competencies in industries and trades.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

§421.2 Who is eligible for an award?

The following entities are eligible for an award under this program:

(a) Industrial trade associations.

(b) Labor organizations.

(c) National joint apprenticeship committees.

(d) Comparable national organizations, such as educational associations, industry councils, business and industry organizations, and associations of private or national research organizations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

§421.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary provides grants and cooperative agreements for projects that organize and operate business-labor-education technical committees that propose national standards for competencies in industries and trades, including standards for—

(a) Major divisions or specialty areas identified within occupations studied;

(b) Minimum hours of study to be competent in those divisions or specialty areas;

(c) Minimum tools and equipment required in those divisions or specialty areas;

(d) Minimum qualifications for instructional staff; and

(e) Minimum tasks to be included in any course of study purporting to prepare individuals for work in those divisions or specialty areas.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

§ 421.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Business and Education Standards Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 421.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

§ 421.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 421.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperation agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 421.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 421.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in § 421.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

§ 421.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to assess the quality and effectiveness of the applicant's approach to developing national standards for competencies in industries and trades, including the extent to which the application proposes—

(1) To develop standards for—

(i) The competencies required for actual jobs, including the increased competency requirements created by the changing workplace;

(ii) Major divisions or specialty areas identified within the occupations the applicant proposes to study;

(iii) The minimum hours of study needed to be competent in those divisions or specialty areas;

(iv) Minimum tools and equipment required in those divisions or specialty areas;

(v) Minimum tasks to be included in any course of study purporting to prepare individuals for work in those divisions or specialty areas; and

(vi) Minimum qualifications for instructional staff in those divisions or specialty areas; and

(2) An adequate needs assessment of the program factors described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section as a part of the project.

(b) *Extent of need for the project.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project meets specific needs, including—

(1) The extent of the need for national standards for competencies in the major division or specialty areas identified within the occupations that the applicant proposes to study;

(2) How the applicant identified and documented those needs;

(3) How the standards to be developed will meet those needs, including the need of business for competent entry-level workers in the occupations to be studied; and

(4) The benefits to business, labor, and education that will result from meeting those needs.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to

determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including the extent to which—

(1) The plan of management will be effective, will ensure proper and efficient administration of the program, and includes timelines that show starting and ending dates for all tasks;

(2) The specific procedures proposed will accomplish the project's objectives, including how the procedures for selecting the business-labor-education technical committees will ensure that the members are knowledgeable about the occupations to be studied and include representatives of business, labor, and education;

(3) The applicant plans to organize and operate the business-labor-education technical committees effectively in developing national standards for competencies in industries and trades;

(4) The development of proposed competencies for major divisions or specialty areas within occupations will be coordinated with education and industrial trade associations, labor organizations, and businesses;

(5) The methods the applicant proposes to use to select project participants, if applicable, will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the plan includes specific procedures for—

(1) A formative evaluation to help assess and improve the accuracy of standards for competencies; and

(2) A summative evaluation conducted by an independent evaluator.

(e) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent of the applicant's experience in fields related to the objectives of the project.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of the project director, if one is to be used;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) The experience and training of the project director and key personnel in project management.

(f) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is adequate to support the project; and

(2) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(g) *Dissemination plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the dissemination plan for the project, including—

(1) A clear description of the dissemination procedures;

(2) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available;

(3) Provisions for publicizing the proposed national standards for competencies in industries and trades; and

(4) Provisions for encouraging the adoption and use of the proposed standards by education and training programs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§421.30 What is the cost-sharing requirement?

(a) The Secretary pays no more than 50 percent of the cost of a project.

(b) Each recipient of an award under this part shall provide at least 50 percent of the cost of the business-labor-education technical committees established under the award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2416(c))

PART 425—DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF VOCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC LEARNING PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
425.1 What is the Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program?
425.2 Who is eligible for an award?
425.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
425.4 What regulations apply?
425.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

425.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
425.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
425.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

425.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2420, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36803, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 425.1 What is the Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program?

The Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program provides financial assistance to projects that develop, implement, and operate programs using different models of curricula that integrate vocational and academic learning.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420(a))

§ 425.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) The following entities are eligible for an award under the Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program:

(1) An institution of higher education.

(2) An area vocational education school.

(3) A secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(4) A State board of vocational education.

(5) A public or private nonprofit organization.

(6) A local educational agency.

(b) Consortia composed of the entities described in paragraph (a) of this section also are eligible for awards under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420(a))

§ 425.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides grants or cooperative agreements to projects that develop, implement, and operate programs using different models of curricula that integrate vocational and academic learning by—

(1) Designing integrated curricula and courses;

(2) Providing inservice training for teachers of vocational education students and administrators in integrated curricula; and

(3) Disseminating information regarding effective integrative strategies to other school districts through the National Diffusion Network (NDN) under section 1562 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2962), or, in the case of projects that will be funded for less than three years, disseminating information about the design of a project necessary for effective integrative strategies to be supported, so that they may be disseminated through the NDN.

(b) Each project supported under this part must serve—

(1) Individuals who are members of special populations;

(2) Vocational students in secondary schools;

(3) Vocational students at postsecondary institutions;

(4) Individuals enrolled in adult programs; or

(5) Single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420(a), (b)(3) and (4))

§ 425.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Demonstration Projects for the Integration of Vocational and Academic Learning Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 425.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420)

§ 425.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 425.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 425.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 425.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition, as announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in § 425.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420)

§ 425.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to assess the quality of the proposed project, including—

(1) The extent to which the project involves creative or innovative methods for integrating vocational and academic learning; and

(2) The quality of the services that the project will provide to—

(i) Individuals who are members of special populations;

(ii) Vocational students in secondary schools and at postsecondary institutions;

(iii) Individuals enrolled in adult programs; or

(iv) Single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women.

(b) *Educational significance.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant—

(1) Bases the proposed project on successful model vocational education programs that include components similar to the components required by this program, as evidenced by empirical data from those programs in such factors as—

(i) Student performance and achievement;

(ii) High school graduation;

(iii) Placement of students in jobs, including military service; and

(iv) Successful transfer of students to a variety of postsecondary education programs;

(2) Proposes project objectives that contribute to the improvement of education; and

(3) Proposes to use unique and innovative techniques that address the need to integrate vocational and academic learning, and produce benefits that are of national significance.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the project design, especially the establishment of measurable objectives for the project that are based on the project's overall goals;

(2) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project over the award period;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Carries out the requirements in § 425.30;

(2) Is clearly explained and is appropriate to the project;

(3) To the extent possible, is objective and will produce data that are quantifiable;

(4) Includes quality measures to assess the effectiveness of the curricular developed by the project;

(5) Identifies expected outcomes of the participants and how those outcomes will be measured;

(6) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results;

(7) Will provide a comparison between intended and observed results, and lead to the demonstration of a clear link between the observed results and the specific treatment of project participants; and

(8) Will yield results that can be summarized and submitted to the Secretary for review by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b).

(e) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the dissemination plan and procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the dissemination plan;

(2) Identification of the audience to which the project activities will be disseminated and provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting, or delivering presentations at, conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(3) Provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(4) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(5) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the methods, approaches, and techniques developed by the project.

(f) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in fields related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(g) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the budget—

(1) Is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities;

(2) Contains costs that are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) Proposes using non-Federal resources available from appropriate employment, training, and education agencies in the State to provide project

services and activities and to acquire project equipment and facilities, to ensure that funds awarded under this part are used to provide instructional services.

(h) *Adequacy of resources and commitment.* (5 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project. The Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the commitment to the project including whether the—

(i) Uses of non-Federal resources are adequate to provide project services and activities, especially resources of community organizations and State and local educational agencies; and

(ii) Applicant has the capacity to continue, expand, and build upon the project when Federal assistance under this part ends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420)

§ 425.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) After evaluating the applications according to the criteria in § 425.21, the Secretary determines whether the most highly rated applications—

(1) Are equitably distributed throughout the Nation;

(2) Offer significantly different approaches to integrating vocational and academic curricula; and

(3) Serve individuals described in § 425.3(b).

(b) The Secretary may select other applications for funding if doing so would improve the geographical distribution of, diversity of approaches in, or the diversity of populations to be served by projects funded under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420(b))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 425.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall provide and budget for an independent evaluation of grant activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) Each grantee shall employ adequate measures to evaluate the effectiveness of the curriculum approaches supported by the project.

(d) The evaluation must be based on student achievement, completion, and placement rates and project and product spread and transportability.

(e) A proposed project evaluation design must be submitted to the Secretary for review and approval prior to the end of the first year of the project period.

(f) A summary of evaluation activities and results that can be reviewed by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel, as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b), must be submitted to the Secretary during the last year of the project period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420(b)(5))

PART 426—COOPERATIVE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

426.1 What is the Cooperative Demonstration Program?
426.2 Who is eligible for an award?
426.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
426.4 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Demonstration Projects?
426.5 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects?
426.6 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Community-Based Organization Projects?
426.7 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Agriculture Action Centers?
426.8 What regulations apply?
426.9 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

426.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
426.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Demonstration Projects?
426.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects?
426.23 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Community-Based Organization Projects?
426.24 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for Agriculture Action Centers?
426.25 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

426.30 What is the requirement regarding cost-sharing?
426.31 What is the requirement regarding dissemination?
426.32 What are the evaluation requirements?
426.33 May the Secretary restrict the use of funds for equipment?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2420a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36805, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 426.1 What is the Cooperative Demonstration Program?

The Cooperative Demonstration Program provides financial assistance for—

(a) Model projects providing improved access to quality vocational education programs for individuals who are members of special populations and for men and women seeking nontraditional occupations;

(b) Projects that are examples of successful cooperation between the private sector and public agencies in vocational education;

(c) Projects to overcome national skill shortages;

(d) Projects that develop consumer and homemaking education programs, including child growth and development centers;

(e) Projects that assist disadvantaged youths in preparing for technical and professional health careers; and

(f) Model projects providing access to vocational education programs through agriculture action centers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(a))

§ 426.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) The following entities are eligible to apply for an award for activities described in §§ 426.4, 426.5, and 426.7:

(1) State educational agencies.

(2) Local educational agencies.

(3) Postsecondary educational institutions.

(4) Institutions of higher education.

(5) Other public and private agencies, organizations, and institutions.

(b)(1) Awards for activities described in § 426.6 are provided to partnerships between—

(i) Community-based organizations; and

(ii) Local schools, institutions of higher education, and businesses.

(2) A partnership formed for the purpose of receiving an award under § 426.6 shall include as partners at least one community-based organization and at least one entity from the groups listed in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, and may include more than one entity from each group.

(3) The partners shall apply jointly to the Secretary for an award under this part.

(4) The partners shall enter into an agreement, in the form of a single document signed by all partners, designating one member of the partnership as the applicant and the grantee. The agreement must also detail the role each partner plans to perform, and must bind each partner to every statement and assurance made in the application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(a))

§ 426.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary supports, directly or through grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts, the following types of projects:

(1) *Demonstration Projects.* The Secretary supports model projects providing improved access to high quality vocational education for members of special populations and men and women seeking to enter non-traditional occupations, projects that are models of successful cooperation between the private sector and public agencies in vocational education, and projects to overcome national skill shortages, as described in §426.4.

(2) *Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects.* The Secretary supports model projects that improve instruction and curricula related to consumer and homemaking skills, as described in §426.5.

(3) *Community-Based Organization Projects.* The Secretary supports community-based organizations in partnerships with entities listed in §426.2(b)(1)(ii), to operate projects that assist disadvantaged youths in preparing for technical and professional health careers, as described in §426.6.

(4) *Agriculture Action Centers.* The Secretary supports model projects providing improved access to vocational education programs through agriculture action centers, as described in §426.7.

(b) All projects assisted under the Cooperative Demonstration Program must be—

(1) Of direct service to the individuals enrolled; and

(2) Capable of wide replication by service providers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(a))

§426.4 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Demonstration Projects?

The Secretary supports the following types of projects:

(a) Model projects providing improved access to quality vocational education programs for—

(1) Individuals with disabilities;

(2) Educationally and economically disadvantaged individuals (including foster children);

(3) Individuals of limited English proficiency;

(4) Individuals who participate in programs designed to eliminate sex bias;

(5) Individuals in correctional institutions; and

(6) Men and women seeking to enter nontraditional occupations.

(b)(1) Projects that are examples of successful cooperation between the private sector (including employers, consortia of employers, labor organizations, building trade councils, and private agencies, organizations, and institutions) and public agencies in vocational education (including State boards of vocational education and eligible recipients as defined in 34 CFR 400.4).

(2) The projects described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be designed to demonstrate ways in which vocational education and the private sector of the economy can work together effectively to assist vocational education students to attain the advanced level of skills needed to make the transition from school to productive employment, including—

(i) Work experience and apprenticeship projects;

(ii) Transitional work site job training for vocational education students that is related to their occupational goals and closely linked to classroom and laboratory instruction provided by an eligible recipient;

(iii) Placement services in occupations that the students are preparing to enter;

(iv) If practical, projects that will benefit the public, such as the rehabilitation of public schools or housing in inner cities or economically depressed rural areas; or

(v) Employment-based learning programs.

(3) The projects described in paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section may include institutional and on-the-job training, supportive services authorized by the Act, and other assistance as the Secretary determines to be necessary for the successful completion of the project.

(c) Projects to overcome national skill shortages, as designated by the Secretary in cooperation with the Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Defense, and Secretary of Commerce.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(a) (1)–(3) and (b)(1))

§ 426.5 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects?

The Secretary supports model projects that develop programs and improve instruction and curricula related to—

(a) Managing individual and family resources;

(b) Making consumer choices;

(c) Balancing work and family;

(d) Improving responses to individual and family crises, including family violence and child abuse;

(e) Strengthening parenting skills, especially among teenage parents;

(f) Preventing teenage pregnancy;

(g) Assisting aged individuals with disabilities, and members of at-risk populations, including the homeless;

(h) Conserving limited resources;

(i) Improving individual, child, and family nutrition and wellness;

(j) Understanding the impact of new technology on life and work;

(k) Applying consumer and homemaking education skills to jobs and careers;

(l) Other needs to be determined by the State board of vocational education; and

(m) Developing child growth and development centers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(4))

§ 426.6 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Community-Based Organization Projects?

(a) The Secretary supports projects that assist disadvantaged youths in preparing for technical and professional health careers.

(b) The Secretary may require partnerships described in § 426.2(b)(1) to provide in-kind contributions from participating schools, institutions, and businesses and to involve health professionals serving as instructors and counselors.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(5))

§ 426.7 What activities does the Secretary fund under the Agriculture Action Centers?

The Secretary supports model Agriculture Action Centers that provide improved access to vocational education programs and that—

(a) Assist individuals—

(1) Who are adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns;

(2) Who are dislocated from farming; and

(3) Who are dislocated from agriculturally related businesses and industries that are adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns;

(b) Provide services, including—

(1) Crisis management counseling and outreach counseling that would include members of the family of the affected individual;

(2) Evaluation of vocational skills and counseling on enhancement of these skills;

(3) Assistance in obtaining training in basic, remedial, and literacy skills;

(4) Assistance in seeking employment and training in employment-seeking skills; and

(5) Assistance in obtaining training related to operating a business or enterprise;

(c) Provide for formal and on-the-job training to the extent practicable; and

(d) Are coordinated with activities and discretionary programs under title III of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1651 *et seq.*).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(6))

§ 426.8 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Cooperative Demonstration Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 426.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.9 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 426.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 426.21, § 426.22, § 426.23, or § 426.24.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 426.21, § 426.22, § 426.23, or § 426.24.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, as announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in § 426.21, § 426.22, § 426.23, or § 426.24.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Demonstration Projects?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a demonstration project:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews the application to assess the quality of the proposed project, including the extent to which the project will provide—

(1) Vocational education to meet current and projected occupational needs; and

(2) For adequate and appropriate involvement and cooperation of the public and private sectors in the project, including—

(i) A clear identification of the public and private sector entities involved in the project;

(ii) A description of public and private sector involvement in the planning of the project; and

(iii) A description of public and private sector involvement in the operation of the project.

(b) *Educational significance.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant—

(1) Bases the proposed project on successfully designed, established, and operated model vocational education programs that include components similar to the components required by this program, as evidenced by empirical data from those programs in such factors as—

(i) Student performance and achievement;

(ii) High school graduation;

(iii) Placement of students in jobs, including military service; and

(iv) Successful transfer of students to a variety of postsecondary education programs;

(2) Proposes project objectives that contribute to the improvement of education; and

(3) Proposes to use unique and innovative techniques to produce benefits that address educational problems and needs that are of national significance.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the project design, especially the establishment of measurable objectives for the project that are based on the project's overall goals;

(2) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project over the award period;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Is clearly explained and is appropriate to the project;

(2) To the extent possible, is objective and will produce data that are quantifiable;

(3) Identifies expected outcomes of the participants and how those outcomes will be measured;

(4) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results;

(5) Will provide a comparison between intended and observed results, and lead to the demonstration of a clear link between the observed results and the specific treatment of project participants; and

(6) Will yield results that can be summarized and submitted to the Secretary for review by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b).

(e) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the demonstration and dissemination plan and procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the dissemination plan;

(2) Disseminating the results of the project in a manner that would meet the requirement in § 426.31;

(3) Identification of target groups and provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(4) Provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(5) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(6) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(f) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project. For the Community-Based Organization Projects, the Secretary determines the qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of health professionals serving as preceptors and counselors and of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) The experience and training of key personnel in project management and in fields related to the objectives of the project. For the Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects, the Secretary also considers the experience and training of key personnel in consumer and homemaking education; and

(ii) Any other qualifications of key personnel that pertain to the quality of the project.

(g) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the budget—

(1) Is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities;

(2) Contains costs that are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) Proposes using non-Federal resources available from appropriate employment, training, and education agencies in the State to provide project services and activities and to acquire project equipment and facilities. For the Community-Based Organization Projects, the Secretary also determines the extent to which the budget includes in-kind contributions from partnership members.

(h) *Adequacy of resources and commitment.* (5 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the

project. The Secretary considers the extent to which the—

(i) Facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) Equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the commitment to the project, including whether the—

(i) Uses of non-Federal resources are adequate to provide project services and activities, especially resources of community organizations and State and local educational agencies; and

(ii) Applicant has the capacity to continue, expand, and build upon the project when Federal assistance under this part ends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Program for Model Consumer and Homemaking Education Projects?

(a) The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a model consumer and homemaking education project:

(1) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews the quality of the proposed project to assess the extent to which project activities will improve, expand, and update programs that will—

(i) Be conducted for residents of economically depressed areas or areas with high rates of unemployment;

(ii) Encourage participation of traditionally underserved populations;

(iii) Encourage the elimination of sex bias and sex stereotyping; and

(iv) Address priorities and emerging concerns at the local, State, and national levels, such as the articulation of secondary and postsecondary consumer and homemaking education programs and the integration of basic skills in consumer and homemaking education programs.

(2) *Demonstration program design.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant—

(i) Bases the proposed consumer and homemaking education project on successful model education programs that include components similar to the components required by this program, as evidenced by empirical data from those programs in such factors as—

(A) Student performance and achievement;

(B) Placement of students in jobs, including the preparation of students for the occupation of homemaking; and

(C) Successful transfer of students to a wide variety of postsecondary educational programs;

(ii) Proposes project objectives that contribute to the improvement of consumer and homemaking education; and

(iii) Proposes to use unique and innovative techniques to produce benefits that address educational problems and needs that are of national significance.

(b) The Secretary also uses the criteria and points in § 426.21 (c) through (h) to evaluate an application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.23 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for the Community-Based Organization Projects?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a community-based organization project:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews the quality of a proposed community-based organization project to assess the extent to which the proposed project—

(1) Will assist disadvantaged youths in preparing for technical and professional health careers;

(2) Provides for adequate and appropriate involvement of local schools, institutions of higher education, and businesses in the project, including—

(i) Clear identification of partnership members;

(ii) Involvement of partnership members in the planning of the project;

(iii) Involvement of partnership members in the operation of the project; and

(3) Will coordinate activities to ensure that the project will help meet current and projected occupational needs in the area.

(b) *Other criteria.* The Secretary also uses the criteria and points in § 426.21

(b) through (h) to evaluate an application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.24 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for Agriculture Action Centers?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for an Agriculture Action Center:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application for an Agriculture Action Center to determine the extent to which the proposed center will—

(1) Provide vocational education to meet current and projected occupational needs; and

(2) Be located in a service area that includes a high concentration of individuals who are—

(i) Adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns;

(ii) Dislocated from farming; and

(iii) Dislocated from agriculturally-related businesses and industries that are adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns.

(b) *Other criteria.* The Secretary also uses the criteria and points in § 426.21 (b) through (h) to evaluate an application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.25 What additional factors may the Secretary consider?

After evaluating applications according to criteria in § 426.21, § 426.22, § 426.23, or § 426.24, the Secretary may fund other than the most highly rated applications if doing so would improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 426.30 What is the requirement regarding cost-sharing?

(a) A recipient of an award under this part shall provide not less than 25 percent of the total cost (the sum of the Federal and non-Federal shares) of the project it conducts under this program.

(b) In accordance with subpart G of 34 CFR part 74, the non-Federal share may be in the form of cash or in-kind contributions, including the fair market value of facilities, overhead, personnel, and equipment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(b)(2))

§ 426.31 What is the requirement regarding dissemination?

Recipients must disseminate the results of projects assisted under this part in a manner designed to improve the training of teachers, other instructional personnel, counselors, and administrators who are needed to carry out the purposes of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a(d))

§ 426.32 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall provide and budget for an independent evaluation of grant activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The evaluation must be based on student achievement, completion, and placement rates and project and product spread and transportability.

(d) A proposed project evaluation design must be submitted to the Secretary for review and approval prior to the end of the first year of the project period.

(e) A summary of evaluation activities and results that can be reviewed by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel, as defined in 34 CFR 400.4(b), must be submitted to the Secretary during the last year of the project period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

§ 426.33 May the Secretary restrict the use of funds for equipment?

The Secretary may restrict the amount of Federal funds made available for equipment purchases to a certain percentage of the total grant for a project. The Secretary may announce

through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER the percentage of Federal funds that may be used for the purchase of equipment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2420a)

PART 427—BILINGUAL VOCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
427.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Training Program?
427.2 Who is eligible for an award?
427.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
427.4 What regulations apply?
427.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

427.10 What must an application contain?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

427.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
427.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
427.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

427.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36810, Aug. 14, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§427.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Training Program?

The Bilingual Vocational Training Program provides financial assistance for bilingual vocational education and training for limited English proficient out-of-school youth and adults, to prepare these individuals for jobs in recognized occupations and new and emerging occupations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

§427.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) The following entities are eligible for an award under this program:

(1) State agencies.

(2) Local educational agencies (LEAs).

(3) Postsecondary educational institutions.

(4) Private nonprofit vocational training institutions.

(5) Other nonprofit organizations specially created to serve or currently serving individuals who normally use a language other than English.

(b) Private for-profit agencies and organizations are eligible only for contracts under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

§427.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts for—

(1) Bilingual vocational training projects for limited English proficient out-of-school youth and adults who are available for training and employment;

(2) Bilingual vocational education and training projects for limited English proficient out-of-school youth and adults who have already entered the labor market but who desire or need English language skills and job skills training or retraining to achieve employment in a recognized occupation or new and emerging occupations, adjust to changing work force needs, expand their range of skills, or advance in employment; and

(3) Training stipends for participants in bilingual vocational training projects.

(b) Bilingual vocational training projects must include instruction in the English language to ensure that participants in that training will be equipped to pursue occupations in an English language environment.

(c) In the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Bilingual Vocational Training Program may provide for the needs of students of limited Spanish proficiency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a), (e)(2))

§ 427.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Bilingual Vocational Training Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(b) The regulations in this part 427.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

§ 427.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 427.10 What must an application contain?

(a) An application must—

(1) Provide an assurance that the activities and services for which assistance is sought will be administered by or under the supervision of the applicant;

(2) Propose a project of a size, scope, and design that will make a substantial contribution toward carrying out the purpose of the Bilingual Vocational Training Program;

(3) Contain measurable goals for the enrollment, completion, and placement of program participants;

(4) Include a comparison of how the applicant's goals take into consideration any related standards and measures in the geographic area for the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills Training (JOBS) program (42 U.S.C. 681 *et seq.*) and any Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) programs (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*) and any standards set by the State Board for Vocational Education for the occupational and geographic area;

(5) Describe, for each occupation for which training is to be provided, how successful program completion will be determined and reported to the Secretary in terms of the academic and vocational competencies to be demonstrated by enrollees prior to successful completion and any academic or work credentials expected to be acquired upon completion; and

(6) Be submitted to the State board for vocational education (State board) established under section 111 of the Act for review and comment, including comment on the relationship of the proposed project to the State's vocational education program.

(b) An applicant shall include any comments received under paragraph (a)(6) of this section with the application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a), (d)(1) and (2))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 427.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 427.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 427.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible points for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in § 427.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

§ 427.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Need.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application for specific information that shows the need for the proposed bilingual vocational training project in the local geographic area, including—

(1) The employment training need of limited English proficient individuals to be met;

(2) The labor market need to be met; and

(3) The relationship of the proposed project to other employment training programs in the community.

(b) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application

to determine the extent to which the project proposes measurable goals for student enrollment, completion, and placement and describes how the applicant sets the goals taking into consideration the standards and measures for JOBS programs and JTPA programs and any standards set by the State Board established under section 111 of the Act for the occupation and geographic area.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project defines successful program completion (or describes how successful program completion will be defined and reported to the Secretary) in a way consistent with the goals of the program for each occupation for which training is to be provided.

(3)(i) The Secretary reviews each application for specific information that, upon completion of their training, more than 65 percent of the trainees will be employed in jobs (including military specialties) related to their training, or will be enrolled for further training related to their training under this program. This information must correspond to the information described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) The estimated job placement rate must be supported by past records, actual employer job commitments, anticipated job openings, or other pertinent information.

(4) The Secretary reviews each application for an effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project, including—

(i) Clearly defined project objectives that relate to the purpose of the Bilingual Vocational Training Program;

(ii) For each objective, the specific tasks to be performed in order to achieve the specified project objective;

(iii) How the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(iv) If the applicant plans to use a project advisory committee, a clear plan for using a project advisory committee to assist in project development, to review curriculum materials, and to make recommendations about job placements.

(c) *Program factors.* (20 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of training to be provided, including—

(i) Provision of vocational skills instruction in English and the trainees' native languages;

(ii) Provision of job-related English-as-a-second language instruction;

(iii) Coordination of the job-related English-as-a-second language instruction with the vocational skills instruction;

(iv) Recruitment procedures that are targeted towards limited English proficient out-of-school youth and adults who have the greatest need for bilingual vocational training;

(v) Assessment procedures that evaluate the language and vocational training needs of the trainees;

(vi) Provision of counseling activities and employability skills instruction that prepare trainees for employment in an English language environment; and

(vii) Job development and job placement procedures that provide opportunities for career advancement or entrepreneurship.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the project's potential to have a lasting impact in the local geographic area, including the potential impact of the project on—

(i) Program participants;

(ii) The agency or agencies responsible for administering the bilingual vocational training program;

(iii) Other employment training services in the local area; and

(iv) The community.

(d) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the director and other key personnel to be used in the project;

(ii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iii) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that personnel will be selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is sufficient to support the proposed project, and that it represents a cost effective use of Bilingual Vocational Training Program funds;

(2) Costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the objectives of the proposed project; and

(3) The facilities, equipment, and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate for the proposed project.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Is clearly explained and appropriate for the project;

(2) Identifies at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to the English-language competencies and academic and vocational competencies demonstrated by participants and the number and kinds of academic and work credentials acquired by individuals who complete the training;

(3) Identifies at a minimum, types of data to be collected and reported with respect to enrollment, completion, and placement of participants by sex, racial or ethnic group, socio-economic status, and if appropriate, by level of English proficiency, for each occupation for which training is provided;

(4) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results; and

(5) Makes use of an external evaluator.

(g) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the demonstration and dissemination plan and procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the dissemination plan;

(2) Provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(3) Provisions for making available the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(4) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(5) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

§ 427.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) After evaluating the applications according to the criteria in § 427.21 and consulting with the appropriate State board established under section 111 of the Act, the Secretary determines whether the most highly rated applications are equitably distributed among populations of individuals with limited English proficiency within the affected State.

(b) The Secretary may select other applications for funding if doing so would improve the—

(1) Equitable distribution of assistance among populations of individuals with limited English proficiency within a State; or

(2) Geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(d)(5))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§427.30 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each grantee shall annually provide and budget for an independent evaluation of its activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The annual evaluation must include descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and validity of measures by the project to establish and report on the English-language competencies and academic and vocational competencies demonstrated and the academic and work credentials acquired.

(d) The annual evaluation must contain descriptions and analyses of the accuracy of records and validity of measures used by the project to establish and report on participant enrollment, completion, and placement by sex, racial or ethnic group, socio-economic status, and, if appropriate, by level of English proficiency for each occupation for which training has been provided.

(e) The annual evaluation must also include—

(1) The grantee's progress in achieving the objectives in its approved application, including any approved revisions of the application;

(2) If applicable, actions taken by the grantee to address significant barriers impeding progress; and

(3) The effectiveness of the project in promoting key elements for participants' job readiness, including—

(i) Coordination of services; and

(ii) Improved English-language, academic, and vocational skills competencies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(a))

PART 428—BILINGUAL VOCATIONAL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
428.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program?
428.2 Who is eligible for an award?
428.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
428.4 What regulations apply?
428.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

428.10 What must an application contain?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

428.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
428.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
428.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 36812, Aug. 14, 1992, ubless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§428.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program?

The Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program provides financial assistance for preservice and inservice training for personnel participating in or preparing to participate in bilingual vocational education and training programs for limited English proficient individuals.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b))

§428.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) The following entities are eligible for grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements under this program:

(1) State agencies.

(2) Public and private nonprofit educational institutions.

(b) Private for-profit educational institutions are eligible only for contracts under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b)(1))

§428.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary provides assistance through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements for—

(1) Preservice and inservice training for instructors, aides, counselors, or other ancillary personnel participating

in or preparing to participate in bilingual vocational training programs; and

(2) Fellowships and traineeships for individuals participating in preservice or inservice training.

(b) The Secretary does not make an award under this program unless the Secretary determines that the applicant has an ongoing vocational education program in the field in which participants will be trained, and can provide instructors with adequate language capabilities in the language other than English to be used in the bilingual vocational training project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b))

§ 428.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Bilingual Vocational Training Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(b) The regulations in this part 428.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b))

§ 428.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 428.10 What must an application contain?

An application must—

(a) Provide an assurance that the activities and services for which assistance is sought will be administered by or under the supervision of the applicant;

(b) Propose a project of a size, scope and design that will make a substantial contribution toward carrying out the purpose of the Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program;

(c) Describe the capabilities of the applicant, including vocational training or education courses offered by the applicant, accreditation, and any certification of courses by appropriate State agencies;

(d) Describe the qualifications of principal staff to be used in the bilingual vocational instructor training project;

(e) Describe the number of participants to be served, the minimum qualifications for project participants, and the selection process for project participants;

(f) Include the projected amount of the fellowships or traineeships, if any;

(g) Contain sufficient information for the Secretary to make the determination required by § 428.3(b); and

(h) Provide an assurance that preservice training will be provided to individuals who have indicated their intent to engage as personnel in a vocational education program that serves limited English proficient individuals.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(d)(1), (4))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 428.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 428.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) or this section, based on the criteria in § 428.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible points for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in § 428.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b), (d)(5))

§ 428.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria in evaluating each application:

(a) *Need.* (15 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the need for the proposed bilingual vocational instructor training project, including—

(i) The need for the project in the specific geographic area or areas to be served by the proposed project;

(ii) The training needs of program participants to be served by the proposed project;

(iii) How these needs will be met through the proposed project; and

(iv) The relationship of the proposed project to other ongoing personnel development programs in the geographic area or areas to be served by the proposed project.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which, upon completion of their training, program participants will work with programs that provide vocational education to limited English proficient individuals.

(b) *Program design.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the program design and the potential of the project to have a lasting impact on the geographic area or areas to be served by the proposed project, including—

(1) Potential to increase the skill level of program participants, with particular regard to the following areas:

(i) Knowledge of the needs of limited English proficient individuals enrolled in vocational education programs, and how those needs should influence teaching strategies and program design.

(ii) Understanding of bilingual vocational training methodologies.

(iii) Techniques for preparing limited English proficient individuals for employment; and

(2) Potential to increase access to vocational education for limited English proficient individuals.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application for an effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project, including—

(1) Clearly defined project objectives that relate to the purpose of the Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program;

(2) For each objective, the specific tasks to be performed in order to achieve the specified project objective; and

(3) How the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective.

(d) *Key personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the director and other key personnel to be used in the project;

(ii) The appropriateness of the time that each person referred to in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iii) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that personnel will be selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is sufficient to support the proposed project, and that it represents a cost effective use of Bilingual Vocational Instructor Training Program funds;

(2) Costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the objectives of the proposed project; and

(3) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate for the proposed project;

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project's evaluation plan, including the extent to which the plan—

(1) Is clearly explained and appropriate for the bilingual vocational instructor training project;

(2) To the extent possible, is objective and will produce data that are quantifiable;

(3) Identifies outcomes of the project in terms of enrollment, completion and after-training work commitments of participants by sex, racial or ethnic group, and by level and kinds of language proficiency;

(4) Identifies expected learning and skills outcomes for participants and

how those outcomes will be measured; and

(5) Includes activities during the formative stages of the project to help guide and improve the project, as well as a summative evaluation that includes recommendations for replicating project activities and results.

(g) *Dissemination plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the plan to disseminate information about the project and demonstrate project activities and results, including—

(1) High quality in its design and procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the dissemination plan; and

(2) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to develop and make available to help others replicate project activities, and the methods to be used to make the materials available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(b))

§ 428.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) After evaluating the applications according to the criteria in § 428.21, and consulting with the appropriate State board established under section 111 of the Act, the Secretary determines whether the most highly rated applications are equitably distributed among populations of individuals with limited English proficiency within the affected State.

(b) The Secretary may select other applications for funding if doing so would improve the—

(1) Equitable distribution of assistance among populations of individuals with limited English proficiency within the affected State; or

(2) Geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2441(d)(5))

PART 429—BILINGUAL VOCATIONAL MATERIALS, METHODS, AND TECHNIQUES PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
429.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Materials, Methods, and Techniques Program?
429.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?
429.3 What regulations apply to this program?
429.4 What definitions apply to this program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

429.10 What types of projects may be funded?
429.11 How does the Secretary establish priorities for this program?

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

429.20 What must an application include?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

429.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
429.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

AUTHORITY: Sec. 441(c) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act, 20 U.S.C. 2441(c), as enacted by Pub. L. 98–524, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 50 FR 33255, Aug. 16, 1985, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 57 FR 36771, Aug. 14, 1992.

Subpart A—General

§ 429.1 What is the Bilingual Vocational Materials, Methods, and Techniques Program?

The Bilingual Vocational Materials, Methods, and Techniques Program provides financial assistance for the development of instructional and curriculum materials, methods, or techniques for bilingual vocational training for individuals with limited English proficiency.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c)(1); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c)(1))

§ 429.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?

(a) The following are eligible to apply for grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements under this program:

(1) State agencies.

(2) Educational institutions.

(3) Nonprofit organizations.

(b) The following are eligible for contracts under this program:

(1) Private for-profit organizations.

(2) Individuals.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c)(1); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c)(1))

§ 429.3 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to the Bilingual Vocational Materials, Methods, and Techniques Program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 400.

(b) The regulations in this part.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c))

§ 429.4 What definitions apply to this program?

The definitions in 34 CFR 400.4 apply to this program.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c))

Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 429.10 What types of projects may be funded?

The Secretary provides assistance through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements for—

(a) Research in bilingual vocational training;

(b) The development of instructional and curriculum materials, methods, or techniques;

(c) Training projects to familiarize State agencies and training institutions with research findings and with successful pilot and demonstration projects in bilingual vocational education and training; and

(d) Experimental, developmental, pilot, and demonstration projects.

(Authority: Sec. 441.(c)(2); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c)(2))

§ 429.11 How does the Secretary establish priorities for this program?

(a) The Secretary may announce, through one or more notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the priorities for this program, if any, from the types of projects described in § 429.10.

(b) The Secretary may establish a separate competition for one or more of the priorities selected. If a separate competition is established for one or more priorities, the Secretary may reserve all applications that relate to those priorities for review as part of the separate competition.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c)(2); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c)(2))

[50 FR 33255, Aug. 16, 1985. Redesignated at 57 FR 36771, Aug. 14, 1992, and amended at 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994]

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

§ 429.20 What must an application include?

An application under this part must—

(a) Describe the qualifications of staff responsible for the project; and

(b) Provide that the activities and services for which assistance is sought will be administered by or under the supervision of the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0013)

(Authority: Sec. 441(d)(1), (3); 20 U.S.C. 2441(d)(1), (3))

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 429.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 429.31.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 429.31.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible points for each criterion is indicated in parentheses after the heading for each criterion.

(d) For each competition, as announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved 15 points among the criteria in § 429.31.

(Authority: Sec. 441(c), 20 U.S.C. 2441(c))

[50 FR 33255, Aug. 16, 1985. Redesignated at 57 FR 36771, Aug. 14, 1992, and amended at 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994]

§ 429.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria in evaluating each application:

(a) *Need.* (20 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the need for the proposed services and activities for individuals with limited English proficiency.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) Specific evidence of the need; and

(ii) Specific information about how the need will be met.

(b) *Plan of operation.* (20 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) High quality in the design of the project;

(ii) An effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(iii) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(iv) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(v) A clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment for eligible project participants who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as—

(A) Members of racial or ethnic minority groups;

(B) Women;

(C) Handicapped persons; and

(D) The elderly.

(c) *Quality of key personnel.* (20 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the qualifications of the key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The qualifications of the project director (if one is to be used);

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (c)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as—

(A) Members of racial or ethnic minority groups;

(B) Women;

(C) Handicapped persons; and

(D) The elderly.

(3) To determine personnel qualifications, the Secretary considers experience and training, in fields related to the objectives of the project, as well as other information that the applicant provides.

(d) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(ii) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(e) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the evaluation plan for the project.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 75.590 (Evaluation by the grantee).

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows methods of evaluation that are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(f) *Adequacy of resources.* (5 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0013)

(Authority: Sec. 441(c); 20 U.S.C. 2441(c))

[50 FR 33255, Aug. 16, 1985; 50 FR 38802, Sept. 25, 1985]

PART 460—ADULT EDUCATION—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
460.1 What is the purpose of the Adult Education Act?
460.2 What programs are authorized by the Adult Education Act?
460.3 What regulations apply to the adult education programs?
460.4 What definitions apply to the adult education programs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 54 FR 34409, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992.

§460.1 What is the purpose of the Adult Education Act?

The purpose of the Adult Education Act (the Act) is to assist the States to—

(a) Improve educational opportunities for adults who lack the level of literacy skills requisite to effective citizenship and productive employment;

(b) Expand and improve the current system for delivering adult education services, including delivery of these services to educationally disadvantaged adults; and

(c) Encourage the establishment of adult education programs that will—

(1) Enable adults to acquire the basic educational skills necessary for literate functioning;

(2) Provide adults with sufficient basic education to enable them to benefit from job training and retraining programs and obtain and retain productive employment so that they might more fully enjoy the benefits and responsibilities of citizenship; and

(3) Enable adults who so desire to continue their education to at least the level of completion of secondary school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201)

§460.2 What programs are authorized by the Adult Education Act?

The following programs are authorized by the Act:

(a) Adult Education State-administered Basic Grant Program (34 CFR part 426).

(b) State-administered Workplace Literacy Program (34 CFR part 433).

(c) State-administered English Literacy Program (34 CFR part 434).

(d) State Literacy Resource Centers Program (34 CFR part 464).

(e) National Workplace Literacy Program (34 CFR part 432).

(f) National Workforce Literacy Strategies Program (34 CFR part 473).

(g) National English Literacy Demonstration Program for Individuals of Limited English Proficiency (34 CFR part 435).

(h) Adult Migrant Farmworker and Immigrant Education Program (34 CFR part 436).

(i) National Adult Literacy Volunteer Training Program (34 CFR part 437).

(j) State Program Analysis Assistance and Policy Studies Program (34 CFR part 438).

(k) Functional Literacy for State and Local Prisoners Program (34 CFR part 489).

(l) Life Skills for State and Local Prisoners Program (34 CFR part 490).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*)

[54 FR 34409, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992]

§460.3 What regulations apply to the adult education programs?

The following regulations apply to the adult education programs:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs) applies to parts 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 489, and 490, except that 34 CFR 75.720(b), regarding the frequency of certain reports, does not apply.

(3) 34 CFR part 76 (State-Administered Programs) applies to parts 461, 462, 463, and 464, except that 34 CFR 76.101 (The general State application) does not apply.

(4) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(5) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(6) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(7) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(8) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(9) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(10) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 460.

(c) The regulations in 34 CFR parts 461, 462, 463, 464, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 489, and 490.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*)

[57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992]

§ 460.4 What definitions apply to the adult education programs?

(a) *Definitions in the Act.* The following terms used in regulations for adult education programs are defined in sections 312 and 326(b) of the Act:

Academic education
Adult
Adult education
Community-based organization
Community school program
Correctional institution
Criminal offender
Educationally disadvantaged adult
English literacy program
Institution of higher education
Local educational agency
Out-of-school youth
Private industry council
State
State educational agency

(b) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in regulations for adult education programs are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Budget period
Contract
ED
EDGAR
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Project period
Public
Secretary
Subgrant
Subgrantee

(c) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to regulations for adult education programs:

Act means the Adult Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*).

Adult basic education means instruction designed for an adult who—

(1) Has minimal competence in reading, writing, and computation;

(2) Is not sufficiently competent to meet the educational requirements of adult life in the United States; or

(3) Is not sufficiently competent to speak, read, or write the English language to allow employment commensurate with the adult's real ability.

If grade level measures are used, adult basic education includes grades 0 through 8.9.

Adult secondary education means instruction designed for an adult who—

(1) Is literate and can function in everyday life, but is not proficient; or

(2) Does not have a certificate of graduation (or its equivalent) from a school providing secondary education.

If using grade level measures, adult secondary education includes grades 9 through 12.9.

Adults with Limited English proficiency, *persons with limited English proficiency*, *individuals of limited English proficiency*, and *limited English proficient adults* mean individuals who—

(1) Were not born in the United States or whose native language is a language other than English;

(2) Come from environments where a language other than English is dominant; or

(3) Are American Indian or Alaska Natives and who come from environments where a language other than English has had a significant impact on their level of English language proficiency; and

(4) Who, by reason thereof, have sufficient difficulty speaking, reading, writing, or understanding the English language to deny these individuals the opportunity to learn successfully in classrooms where the language of instruction is English or to participate fully in our society.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3283(a)(1))

Governor includes the chief executive officer of a State that does not have a Governor.

Homeless or *homeless adult:*

(1) The terms mean an adult lacking a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence as well as an individual having a primary nighttime residence that is—

(i) A supervised publicly or privately operated shelter designed to provide temporary living accommodations (including welfare hotels, congregate shelters, and transitional housing for the mentally ill);

(ii) An institution that provides a temporary residence for individuals intended to be institutionalized; or

(iii) A public or private place not designed for, or ordinarily used as, a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings.

(2) The terms do not include any adult imprisoned or otherwise detained pursuant to an Act of the Congress or a State law.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11301)

Immigrant means any refugee admitted or paroled into this country or any alien except one who is exempt under the provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended.

(Authority: 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15))

Institutionalized individual means an adult, as defined in the Act, who is an inmate, patient, or resident of a correctional, medical, or special institution.

Literacy means an individual's ability to read, write, and speak in English, compute, and solve problems, at levels of proficiency necessary to function on the job and in society, to achieve one's goals, and to develop one's knowledge and potential.

Migrant farmworker means a person who has moved within the past 12 months from one school district to another—or, in a State that is comprised of a single school district, has moved from one school administrative area to another—to enable him or her to obtain temporary or seasonal employment in any activity directly related to—

(1) The production or processing of crops, dairy products, poultry, or livestock for initial commercial sale or as a principal means of personal subsistence;

(2) The cultivation or harvesting of trees; or

(3) Fish farms.

Outreach means activities designed to—

(1) Inform educationally disadvantaged adult populations of the availability and benefits of the adult education program;

(2) Actively recruit these adults to participate in the adult education program; and

(3) Assist these adults to participate in the adult education program by providing reasonable and convenient access and support services to remove barriers to their participation in the program.

Program year means the twelve-month period during which a State operates its adult education program.

State administrative costs means costs for those management and supervisory activities necessary for direction and control by the State educational agency responsible for developing the State plan and overseeing the implementation of the adult education program under the Act. The term includes those costs incurred for State advisory councils under section 332 of the Act, but does not include costs incurred for such additional activities as evaluation,

teacher training, dissemination, technical assistance, and curriculum development.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*)

[54 FR 34409, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 57 FR 24091, 24092, June 5, 1992]

PART 461—ADULT EDUCATION STATE-ADMINISTERED BASIC GRANT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
461.1 What is the Adult Education State-administered Basic Grant Program?
461.2 Who is eligible for an award?
461.3 What are the general responsibilities of the State educational agency?
461.4 What regulations apply?
461.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

461.10 What documents must a State submit to receive a grant?
461.11 How is the State plan developed?
461.12 What must the State plan contain?
461.13 What procedures does a State use to submit its State plan?
461.14 When are amendments to a State plan required?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

461.20 How does the Secretary make allotments?
461.21 How does the Secretary make reallotments?
461.22 What criteria does the Secretary use in approving a State's description of efforts relating to program reviews and evaluations?
461.23 How does the Secretary approve State plans and amendments?

Subpart D—How Does a State Make an Award to an Eligible Recipient?

461.30 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?
461.31 How does a State award funds?
461.32 What are programs for corrections education and education for other institutionalized adults?
461.33 What are special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training projects?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a State?

461.40 What are the State and local administrative costs requirements?
461.41 What are the cost-sharing requirements?
461.42 What is the maintenance of effort requirement?
461.43 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the maintenance of effort requirement?
461.44 How does a State request a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement?
461.45 How does the Secretary compute maintenance of effort in the event of a waiver?
461.46 What requirements for program reviews and evaluations must be met by a State?

Subpart F—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of a State?

461.50 What are a State's responsibilities regarding a State advisory council on adult education and literacy?
461.51 What are the membership requirements of a State advisory council?
461.52 What are the responsibilities of a State advisory council?
461.53 May a State establish an advisory body other than a State advisory council?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 24092, June 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 461.1 What is the Adult Education State-administered Basic Grant Program?

The Adult Education State-administered basic Grant Program (the program) is a cooperative effort between the Federal Government and the States to provide adult education. Federal funds are granted to the States on a formula basis. Based on need and resources available, States fund local programs of adult basic education, programs of adult secondary education, and programs for adults with limited English proficiency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203)

§ 461.2 Who is eligible for an award?

State educational agencies (SEAs) are eligible for awards under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203)

§461.3 What are the general responsibilities of the State educational agency?

(a) A State that desires to participate in the program shall designate the SEA as the sole State agency responsible for the administration and supervision of the program under this part.

(b) The SEA has the following general responsibilities:

(1) Development, submission, and implementation of the State application and plan, and any amendments to these documents.

(2) Evaluation of activities, as described in section 352 of the Act and §461.46.

(3) Consultation with the State advisory council, if a State advisory council has been established under section 332 of the Act and §461.50.

(4) Consultation with other appropriate agencies, groups, and individuals involved in the planning, administration, evaluation, and coordination of programs funded under the Act.

(5)(i) Assignment of personnel as may be necessary for State administration of programs under the Act.

(ii) The SEA must ensure that—

(A) These personnel are sufficiently qualified by education and experience; and

(B) There is a sufficient number of these personnel to carry out the responsibilities of the State.

(6) If the State imposes any rule or policy relating to the administration and operation of programs under the Act (including any rule or policy based on State interpretation of any Federal law, regulation, or guidance), the SEA shall identify the rule or policy as a State-imposed requirement.

(7) By July 25, 1993, development and implementation, in consultation with a widely representative group of appropriate experts, educators, and administrators, of indicators of program quality to be used to evaluate programs assisted under this part, as required by section 352 of the Act and §461.46, to determine whether those programs are effective, including whether those programs are successfully recruiting, retaining, and improving the literacy skills of the individuals served under those programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205 (a) and (b)

§461.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the program:

(a) The regulations in this part 461.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 460.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*)

§461.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 460.4 apply to this part.

(b) For the purposes of this part, ''State'' includes the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Island.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201 *et seq.*)

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

§461.10 What documents must a State submit to receive a grant?

An SEA shall submit the following to the Secretary as one document:

(a) A State plan, developed once every four years, that meets the requirements of the Act and contains the information required in §461.12.

(b) A State application consisting of program assurances, signed by an authorized official of the SEA, to provide that—

(1) The SEA will provide such methods of administration as are necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the Act;

(2) Federal funds granted to the State under the Act will be used to supplement, and not supplant, the amount of State and local funds available for uses specified in the Act;

(3) Programs, services, and activities funded in accordance with the uses specified in section 322 of the Act are designed to expand or improve the quality of adult education programs, including programs for educationally disadvantaged adults, to initiate new programs of high quality, or, if necessary, to maintain programs;

(4) The SEA will provide such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to ensure proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid to the State (including Federal funds paid by the State to eligible recipients under the Act);

(5) The SEA has instituted policies and procedures to ensure that copies of the State plan and all statements of general policy, rules, regulations, and procedures will be made available to the public;

(6) The SEA will comply with the maintenance of effort requirements in section 361(b) of the Act;

CROSS-REFERENCE: See § 461.42 What is the maintenance of effort requirement?

(7) Adults enrolled in adult basic education programs, including programs for adults with limited English proficiency, will not be charged tuition, fees, or any other charges, or be required to purchase any books or any other materials that are needed for participation in the program;

(8) The SEA may use not more than 20 percent of the funds granted to the State under the Act for programs of equivalency for a certificate of graduation from secondary school;

(9) As may be required by the Secretary, the SEA will report information concerning special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training projects supported under section 353 of the Act; and

(10) The SEA annually will report information abut the State's adult education students, programs, expenditures, and goals, as may be required by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0026)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203a(b)(2), 1206(a), 1206b, 1207a, 1208, and 1209(b))

§ 461.11 How is the State plan developed?

In formulating the State plan, the SEA shall—

(a) Meet with and utilize the State advisory council, if a council is established under section 332 of the Act and § 461.50;

(b) After providing appropriate and sufficient notice to the public, conduct at least two public hearings in the State for the purpose of affording all segments of the public, including groups serving educationally disadvantaged adults, and interested organizations and groups, an opportunity to present their views and make recommendations regarding the State plan;

(c) Make a thorough assessment of—

(1) The needs of adults, including educationally disadvantaged adults, eligible to be served as well as adults proposed to be served and those currently served by the program; and

(2) The capability of existing programs and institutions to meet those needs; and

(d) State the changes and improvements required in adult education to fulfill the purposes of the Act and the options for implementing these changes and improvements.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0026)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1206a(a)(1) and (2), (b))

§ 461.12 What must the State plan contain?

(a) Consistent with the assessment described in § 461.11(c), a State plan must, for the four-year period covered by the plan—

(1) Describe the adult education needs of all segments of the adult population in the State identified in the assessment, including the needs of those adults who are educationally disadvantaged:

(2) Describe and provide for the fulfillment of the literacy needs of individuals in the State;

(3) Set forth measurable goals for improving literacy levels, retention in literacy programs, and long-term learning gains of individuals in the State and describe a comprehensive approach for achieving those goals, including the development of indicators of program quality as required by section 331(a)(2) of the Act and § 461.3(b)(7).

(4) Describe the curriculum, equipment, and instruments that are being used by instructional personnel in programs and indicate how current these elements are;

(5) Describe the means by which the delivery of adult education services will be significantly expanded (including efforts to reach typically underserved groups such as educationally disadvantaged adults, individuals of limited English proficiency, and adults with disabilities) through coordination

by agencies, institutions, and organizations including the public school system, businesses, labor unions, libraries, institutions of higher education, public health authorities, employment or training programs, antipoverty programs, organizations providing assistance to the homeless, and community and voluntary organizations;

(6) Describe the means by which representatives of the public and private sectors were involved in the development of the State plan and how they will continue to be involved in the implementation of the plan, especially in the expansion of the delivery of adult education services by cooperation and collaboration with those public and private agencies, institutions, and organizations;

(7) Describe the capability of existing programs and institutions to meet the needs described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including the other Federal and non-Federal resources available to meet those needs;

(8) Describe the outreach activities that the State intends to carry out during the period covered by the plan, including specialized efforts—such as flexible course schedules, auxiliary aids and services, convenient locations, adequate transportation, and child care services—to attract and assist meaningful participation in adult education programs;

(9)(i) Describe the manner in which the SEA will provide for the needs of adults of limited English proficiency or no English proficiency by providing programs designed to teach English and, as appropriate, to allow these adults to progress effectively through the adult education program or to prepare them to enter the regular program of adult education as quickly as possible.

(ii) These programs may, to the extent necessary, provide instruction in the native language of these adults or may provide instruction exclusively in English.

(iii) These programs must be carried out in coordination with programs assisted under the Bilingual Education Act and with bilingual vocational education programs under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act;

(10) Describe how the particular education needs of adult immigrants, the incarcerated, adults with disabilities, the chronically unemployed, homeless adults, the disadvantaged, and minorities in the State will be addressed;

(11)(i) Describe the progress the SEA has made in achieving the goals set forth in each State plan subsequent to the initial State plan filed in 1989; and

(ii) Describe how the assessment of accomplishments and the findings of program reviews and evaluations required by section 352 of the Act and §461.46 were considered in establishing the State's goals for adult education in the plan being submitted;

(12) Describe the criteria the SEA will use in approving applications by eligible recipients and allocating funds made available under the Act to those recipients;

(13) Describe the methods proposed for joint planning and coordination of programs carried out under the Act with programs conducted under applicable Federal and State programs, including the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, the Job Training Partnership Act, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, the Higher Education Act of 1965, and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act, to ensure maximum use of funds and to avoid duplication of services;

(14) Describe the steps taken to utilize volunteers, particularly volunteers assigned to the Literacy Corps established under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act and volunteers trained in programs carried out under section 382 of the Act and 34 CFR part 476, but only to the extent that those volunteers supplement and do not supplant salaried employees;

(15) Describe the measures to be taken to ensure that adult education programs, services, and activities under the Act will take into account the findings of program reviews and evaluations required by section 352 of the Act and §461.46;

CROSS-REFERENCE: See §461.22. What criteria does the Secretary use in approving a State's description of efforts relating to program reviews and evaluation?

(16) Report the amount of administrative funds to be spent on program improvements;

(17) Contain assurances that financial assistance provided under this part is used to assist and expand existing programs and to develop new programs for—

(i) Adults whose lack of basic skills renders them unemployable;

(ii) Adults whose lack of basic skills keeps them, whether employed or unemployed, from functioning independently in society; and

(iii) Adults whose lack of basic skills severely reduces their ability to have a positive effect on the literacy of their children;

(18) Describe the SEA's policies, procedures, and activities for carrying out special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training projects that meet the requirements of § 461.33;

(19) Describe the SEA's policies, procedures, and activities for carrying out corrections education and education for other institutionalized adults that meet the requirements of § 461.32;

(20) Describe the SEA's planned use of Federal funds for administrative costs under § 461.40(a), including any planned expenditures for a State advisory council under § 461.50.

NOTE: An additional source of funding exists under section 356(g) of the Act and 34 CFR part 464, but need not be reported under this paragraph.

and

(21) Include a summary of recommendations received and the SEA's responses to the recommendations made through the State plan development process required under § 461.11(b).

(b) Each State plan must provide assurance that public or private nonprofit entities eligible under § 461.30—local educational agencies, public or private nonprofit agencies, community-based organizations, correctional education agencies, postsecondary educational institutions, institutions that serve educationally disadvantaged adults, and any other institution that has the ability to provide literacy services to adults and families—will be provided direct and equitable access to all Federal funds provided under this part, including—

(1) The right to submit applications directly to the SEA for those funds; and

(2) Use by the SEA of a process for selecting recipients of those funds that gives each agency, institution, and organization a fair chance of receiving an award.

(c) To be eligible to participate in the State-administered Workplace Literacy Program under section 371(b) of the Act, an SEA shall comply with the requirements in 34 CFR 462.10.

(d) To be eligible to participate in the State-administered English Literacy Program under section 372(a) of the Act, an SEA shall comply with the requirements in 34 CFR 463.10.

(e) In order for a State, or the local recipients within the State, to be eligible to apply for funds under the Adult Migrant Farmworker and Immigrant Education Program under section 381 of the Act and 34 CFR part 475, an SEA shall describe the types of projects appropriate for meeting the educational needs of adult migrant farm workers and immigrants under section 381 of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0026)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203a(a)(1); 1204; 1205(c); 1206a(a)(2), (b)(1)(B), (c), (d); 1208; 1211(b)(3)(A); 1211a(a)(2); and 1213(a))

§ 461.13 What procedures does a State use to submit its State plan?

(a) An SEA shall submit its State plan to the Secretary not later than 90 days prior to the first program year for which the plan is in effect.

(b)(1) Not less than sixty days prior to submitting the State plan to the Secretary, the SEA shall give the State advisory council, if one is established under section 332 of the Act and § 461.50, an opportunity to review and comment on the plan.

(2) The SEA shall respond to all timely and substantive objections of the State advisory council and include with the State plan a copy of those objections and its response.

(c)(1) Not less than sixty days prior to submitting the State plan to the Secretary, the SEA shall give the following entities an opportunity to review and comment on the plan:

(i) The State board or agency for vocational education.

(ii) The State Job Training Coordinating Council under the Job Training Partnership Act.

(iii) The State board or agency for postsecondary education.

(2) Comments (to the extent those comments are received in a timely fashion) of entities listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section and the SEA's response must be included with the State plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0026)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1206(b) and 1206a(a)(3)(A) and (B))

§461.14 When are amendments to a State plan required?

(a) *General*. If an amendment to the State plan is necessary, the SEA shall submit the amendment to the Secretary not later than 90 days prior to the program year of operation to which the amendment applies.

(b) *Indicators of program quality*. Each SEA shall amend its plan by July 25, 1993, to include the indicators of program quality required by section 331 of the Act and §461.3(b)(7). Cross-Reference: See 34 CFR 76.140–76.142 Amendments.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0026)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1207(a))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

§461.20 How does the Secretary make allotments?

The Secretary determines the amount of each State's grant according to the formula in section 313(b) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201b(b))

§461.21 How does the Secretary make reallotments?

(a) Any amount of any State's allotment under section 313(b) of the Act that the Secretary determines is not required, for the period the allotment is available, for carrying out that State's plan, is reallotted to other States on dates that the Secretary may fix.

(b) The Secretary determines any amounts to be reallotted on the basis of—

(1) Reports, filed by the States, of the amounts required to carry out their State plans; and

(2) Other information available to the Secretary.

(c) Reallotments are made to other States in proportion to those State's original allotments for the fiscal year in which allotments originally were made, unless the Secretary reduces a State's proportionate share by the amount the Secretary estimates will exceed the sum the State needs and will be able to use under its plan.

(d) The total of any reductions made under paragraph (c) of this section is reallotted among those States whose proportionate shares were not reduced.

(e)(1) Any amount reallotted to a State during a fiscal year is deemed part of the State's allotment for that fiscal year.

(2) A reallotment of funds from one State to another State does not extend the period of time in which the funds must be obligated.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1201b(c))

§461.22 What criteria does the Secretary use in approving a State's description of efforts relating to program reviews and evaluations?

The Secretary considers the following criteria in approving a State's description of efforts relating to program reviews and evaluations under section 342(c)(13) of the Act and §461.12(a)(15):

(a) The extent to which the State will have effective procedures for using the findings of program reviews and evaluations to identify, on a timely basis, those programs, services, and activities under the Act that are not meeting the educational goals set forth in the State plan and approved applications of eligible recipients.

(b) The adequacy of the State's procedures for effecting timely changes that will enable programs, services, and activities identified under paragraph (a) of this section to meet the educational goals in the State plan and

approved applications of eligible recipients.

(c) The extent to which the State will continue to review those programs, activities, and services, and affect further changes as necessary to meet those educational goals.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1206a(c)(13) and 1207a)

§ 461.23 How does the Secretary approve State plans and amendments?

(a) The Secretary approves, within 60 days of receipt, a State plan or amendment that the Secretary determines complies with the applicable provisions of the Act and the regulations in this part.

(b) In approving a State plan or amendment, the Secretary considers any information submitted in accordance with § 461.13 (b) and (c).

(c) The Secretary notifies the SEA, in writing, of the granting or withholding of approval.

(d) The Secretary does not finally disapprove a State plan or amendment without first affording the State reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1206(b), 1206a(a)(3), and 1207(b))

Subpart D—How Does a State Make an Award to an Eligible Recipient?

§ 461.30 Who is eligible for a subgrant or contract?

(a) The following public or private nonprofit entities are eligible to apply to the SEA for an award:

(1) A local educational agency (LEA).

(2) A public or private nonprofit agency.

(3) A correctional education agency.

(4) A community-based organization.

(5) A postsecondary educational institution.

(6) An institution that serves educationally disadvantaged adults.

(7) Any other institution that has the ability to provide literacy services to adults and families.

(b) A public or private nonprofit entity listed in paragraph (a) of this section may apply on behalf of a consortium that includes a for-profit agency, organization, or institution that can make a significant contribution to attaining the objectives of the Act.

(c)(1) Each State shall also use an amount of funds provided under this part, as determined by the State given the State's needs and resources for adult education, for competitive 2-year grants to public housing authorities for literacy programs and related activities. Any public housing authority that receives a grant under this paragraph shall consult with local adult education providers in conducting programs and activities with assistance provided under the grant. Any grant provided under this paragraph is referred to as a ''Gateway Grant.''

(2) For the purposes of this part, ''public housing authority'' means a public housing agency, as defined in 42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(6), that participates in public housing, as defined in 42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(1).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203a(a)(1), (2), (3)(A))

§ 461.31 How does a State award funds?

(a) In selecting local recipients, an SEA shall give preference to those local applicants that have demonstrated or can demonstrate a capability to recruit and serve educationally disadvantaged adults, particularly in areas with a high proportion of adults who do not have a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education or its equivalent.

(b) An SEA shall award funds on the basis of applications submitted by eligible recipients.

(c) In reviewing a local application, an SEA shall determine that the application contains the following:

(1) A description of current programs, activities, and services receiving assistance from Federal, State, and local sources that provide adult education in the geographic area proposed to be served by the applicant.

(2) A description of cooperative arrangements (including arrangements with business, industry, and volunteer literacy organizations as appropriate) that have been made to deliver services to adults.

(3) Assurances that the adult educational programs, services, or activities that the applicant proposes to provide are coordinated with and do not duplicate programs, services, or activities made available to adults under other Federal, State, and local programs, including the Job Training Partnership Act, the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, the Indian Education Act, the Higher Education Act of 1965, and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act.

(4) The projected goals of the applicant with respect to participant recruitment, retention, and educational achievement and how the applicant will measure and report progress in meeting its goals.

(5) Any other information the SEA considers necessary.

(d) In determining which programs receive assistance, the SEA shall consider—

(1) The past effectiveness of applicants in providing services (especially with respect to recruitment and retention of educationally disadvantaged adults and the learning gains demonstrated by those adults);

(2) The degree to which the applicant will coordinate and utilize other literacy and social services available in the community; and

(3) The commitment of the applicant to serve individuals in the community who are most in need of literacy services.

(e) In reviewing a local application, an SEA may consider the extent to which the application—

(1) Identifies the needs of the population proposed to be served by the applicant;

(2) Proposes activities that are designed to reach educationally disadvantaged adults;

(3) Describes a project that gives special emphasis to adult basic education;

(4) Describes adequate outreach activities, such as—

(i) Flexible schedules to accommodate the greatest number of adults who are educationally disadvantaged;

(ii) Location of facilities offering programs that are convenient to large concentrations of the adult populations identified by the State in its four-year State plan or how the locations of facilities will be convenient to public transportation; and

(iii) The availability of day care and transportation services to participants in the project;

(5) Describes proposed programs, activities, and services that address the identified needs;

(6) Describes the resources available to the applicant—other than Federal and State adult education funds—to meet those needs (for example, funds provided under the Job Training Partnership Act, the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, the Indian Education Act, the Higher Education Act of 1965, or the Domestic Volunteer Service Act, and local cash or in-kind contributions); and

(7) Describes project objectives that can be accomplished within the amount of the applicant's budget request.

(f) An SEA may not approve an application for a consortium that includes a for-profit agency, organization or institution unless the State has first determined that—

(1) The for-profit entity can make a significant contribution to attaining the objectives of the Act; and

(2) The public or private nonprofit agency, organization, or institution will enter into a contract with the for-profit agency, organization, or institution for the establishment or expansion of programs.

(g) If an SEA awards funds to a consortium that includes a for-profit agency, organization, or institution, the award must be made directly to the public or private nonprofit agency, organization, or institution that applies on behalf of the consortium.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203a(a) and 1206a(c)(4))

§461.32 What are programs for corrections education and education for other institutionalized adults?

(a) An SEA shall use not less than 10 percent of its grant for educational

programs for criminal offenders in corrections institutions and for other institutionalized adults. Those programs may include—

(1) Academic programs for—(i) Basic education with special emphasis on reading, writing, vocabulary, and arithmetic;

(ii) Special education, as defined by State law;

(iii) Bilingual education or English-as-a-second-language instruction; and

(iv) Secondary school credit;

(2) Vocational training programs;

(3) Library development and library service programs;

(4) Corrections education programs, including training for teacher personnel specializing in corrections education, such as courses in social education, basis skills instruction, and abnormal psychology;

(5) Guidance and counseling programs;

(6) Supportive services for criminal offenders, with special emphasis on the coordination of educational services with agencies furnishing services to criminal offenders after their release; and

(7) Cooperative programs with educational institutions, community-based organizations of demonstrated effectiveness, and the private sector, that are designed to provide education and training.

(b)(1) An SEA shall establish its own statewide criteria and priorities for administering programs for corrections education and education for other institutionalized adults.

(2) The SEA shall determine that an application proposing a project under paragraph (a) of this section contains the information in § 461.31(c) and any other information the SEA considers necessary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203a(b)(1) and 1204)

§ 461.33 What are special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training projects?

(a) In accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, an SEA shall use at least 15 percent of its grant for—

(1) Special projects that—

(i) Will be carried out in furtherance of the purposes of the Act;

(ii) Will be coordinated with other programs funded under the Act; and

(iii)(A) Involve the use of innovative methods (including methods for educating adults with disabilities, homeless adults, and adults of limited English proficiency), systems, materials, or programs that may have national significance or will be of special value in promoting effective programs under the Act; or

(B) Involve programs of adult education, including education for adults with disabilities, homeless adults, and adults of limited English proficiency, that are part of community school programs, carried out in cooperation with other Federal, State, or local programs that have unusual promise in promoting a comprehensive or coordinated approach to the problems of adults with educational deficiencies; and

(2)(i) Training persons engaged, or preparing to engage, as personnel in programs designed to carry out the purposes of the Act; and

(ii) Training professional teachers, volunteers, and administrators, with particular emphasis on—

(A) Training—(*1*) Full-time professional adult educators;

(*2*) Minority adult educators; and

(*3*) Educators of adults with limited English proficiency; and

(B) Training teachers to recognize and more effectively serve illiterate individuals with learning disabilities and individuals who have reading ability below the fifth grade level.

(b) An SEA shall use at least—

(1) 10 percent of its grant for the purposes in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(2) Five percent of its grant for the purposes in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, or both.

(c)(1) An SEA shall establish its own statewide criteria and priorities for providing and administering special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training projects.

(2) The SEA shall determine that an application proposing a project under paragraph (a) of this section contains—

(i) The information in § 461.31(c); and

(ii) Any other information the SEA considers necessary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208)

Subpart E—What Conditions Must be Met by a State?

§461.40 What are the State and local administrative costs requirements?

(a)(1) Beginning with the fiscal year 1991 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1991 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1991 appropriation), an SEA may use no more than 5 percent of its grant or $50,000—whichever is greater—for necessary and reasonable State administrative costs.

(2) For grants awarded from funds appropriated for fiscal years prior to fiscal year 1991 (grants awarded before July 1, 1991), an SEA may determine what percent of its grant is necessary and reasonable for State administrative costs.

(b)(1) At least 95 percent of an eligible recipient's award from the SEA must be expended for adult education instructional activities.

(2) The remainder may be used for local administrative costs—noninstructional expenses, including planning, administration, evaluation, personnel development, and coordination—that are necessary and reasonable.

(3) If the administrative cost limits under paragraph (b)(2) of this section are insufficient for adequate planning, administration, evaluation, personnel development, and coordination of programs supported under the Act, the SEA shall negotiate with local grant recipients in order to determine an adequate level of funds to be used for noninstructional purposes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1203b and 1205(c))

§461.41 What are the cost-sharing requirements?

(a) The Federal share of expenditures made under a State plan for any of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico may not exceed—

(1) 90 percent of the costs of programs carried out with the fiscal year 1988 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1988 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1988 appropriation);

(2) 90 percent of the costs of programs carried out with the fiscal year 1989 (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1989 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1989 appropriation);

(3) 85 percent of the costs of programs carried out with the fiscal year 1990 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1990 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1990 appropriation);

(4) 80 percent of the costs of programs carried out with the fiscal year 1991 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1991 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1991 appropriation); and

(5) 75 percent of the costs of programs carried out with the fiscal year 1992 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1992 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1992 appropriation) and from each grant thereafter.

(b) The Federal share for American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, Palau, and the Virgin Islands is 100 percent.

(c) The Secretary determines the non-Federal share of expenditures under the State plan by considering—

(1) Expenditures from State, local, and other non-Federal sources for programs, services, and activities of adult education, as defined in the Act, made by public or private entities that receive from the State Federal funds made available under the Act or State funds for adult education; and

(2) Expenditures made directly by the State for programs, services, and activities of adult education as defined in the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1209(a); 48 U.S.C. 1681)

§461.42 What is the maintenance of effort requirement?

(a) *Basic standard.* (1)(i) Except as provided in §461.43, a State is eligible for a grant from appropriations for any fiscal year only if the Secretary determines that the State has expended for adult education from non-Federal sources during the second preceding fiscal year (or program year) an amount not less than the amount expended during the third preceding fiscal year (or program year).

(ii) The Secretary determines maintenance of effort on a per student expenditure basis or on a total expenditure basis.

(2) For purposes of determining maintenance of effort, the ''second preceding fiscal year (or program year)'' is the fiscal year (or program year) two years prior to the year of the grant for which the Secretary is determining the State's eligibility. The ''third preceding fiscal year (or program year)'' is the fiscal year (or program year) three years prior to the year of the grant for which the Secretary is determining the State's eligibility.

Example: Computation based on fiscal year. If a State chooses to use the fiscal year as the basis for its maintenance of effort computations, the Secretary determines whether a State is eligible for the fiscal year 1992 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1, 1992 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1992 appropriation) by comparing expenditures from the second preceding fiscal year—fiscal year 1990 (October 1, 1989–September 30, 1990)—with expenditures from the third preceding fiscal year—fiscal year 1989 (October 1, 1988–September 30, 1989). If there has been no decrease in expenditures from fiscal year 1989 to fiscal year 1990, the State has maintained effort and is eligible for its fiscal year 1992 grant.

Computation based on program year. If a State chooses to use a program year running from July 1 to June 30 as the basis for its maintenance of effort computation, the Secretary determines whether a State is eligible for funds for the fiscal year 1992 grant by comparing expenditures from the second preceding program year—program year 1990 (July 1, 1989–June 30, 1990)—with expenditures from the third preceding program year—program year 1989 (July 1, 1988–June 30, 1989). If there has been no decrease in expenditures from program year 1989 to program year 1990, the State has maintained effort and is eligible for its fiscal year 1992 grant.

(b) *Expenditures to be considered.* In determining a State's compliance with the maintenance of effort requirement, the Secretary considers the expenditures described in § 461.41(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1209(b))

§ 461.43 Under what circumstances may the Secretary waive the maintenance of effort requirement?

(a) The Secretary may waive, for one year only, the maintenance of effort requirement in § 461.42 if the Secretary determines that a waiver would be equitable due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances. These circumstances include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) A natural disaster.

(2) An unforeseen and precipitous decline in financial resources.

(b) The Secretary does not consider a tax initiative or referendum to be an exceptional or uncontrollable circumstance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1209(b)(2))

§ 461.44 How does a State request a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement?

An SEA seeking a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement in § 461.42 shall—

(a) Submit to the Secretary a request for a waiver; and

(b) Include in the request—

(1) The reason for the request; and

(2) Any additional information the Secretary may require.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1209(b)(2))

§ 461.45 How does the Secretary compute maintenance of effort in the event of a waiver?

If a State has been granted a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement that allows it to receive a grant from appropriations for a fiscal year, the Secretary determines whether the State has meet that requirement for the grant to be awarded for the year after the year of the waiver by comparing the amount spent for adult education from non-Federal sources in the second preceding fiscal year (or program year) with the amount spent in the fourth preceding fiscal year (or program year.)

Example: Because exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances prevented a State from maintaining effort in fiscal year 1990 (October 1, 1989–September 30, 1990) or in program year 1990 (July 1, 1989–June 30, 1990) at the level of fiscal year 1989 (October 1, 1988–September 30, 1989) or program year 1989 (July 1, 1988–June 30, 1989), respectively, the Secretary grants the State a waiver of the maintenance of effort requirement that permits the State to receive its fiscal year 1992 grant (a grant that is awarded on or after July 1,

1992 from funds appropriated in the fiscal year 1992 appropriation). In order to determine whether a State has met the maintenance of effort requirement and therefore is eligible to receive its fiscal year 1993 grant (the grant to be awarded for the year after the year of the waiver), the Secretary compares the State's expenditures from the second preceding fiscal year (or program year—fiscal year 1991 (October 1, 1990–September 30, 1991) or program year 1991 (July 1, 1990–June 30, 1991)—with expenditures from the fourth preceding fiscal year—fiscal year 1989 (October 1, 1988–September 30, 1989) or program year 1989 (July 1, 1988–June 30, 1989). If the expenditures from fiscal year (or program year) 1991 are not less than the expenditures from fiscal year (or program year) 1989, the State has maintained effort and is eligible for its fiscal year 1993 grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1209(b)(2))

§461.46 What requirements for program reviews and evaluations must be met by a State?

(a) An SEA shall provide for program reviews and evaluations of all State-administered adult education programs, services, and activities it assists under the Act. The SEA shall use its program reviews and evaluations to assist LEAs and other recipients of funds in planning and operating the best possible programs of adult education and to improve the State's programs of adult education.

(b) In reviewing programs, an SEA shall, during the four-year period of the State plan, gather and analyze data—including standardized test data—on the effectiveness of State-administered adult education programs, services, and activities to determine the extent to which—

(1) The State's adult education programs are achieving the goals in the State plan, including the goal of serving educationally disadvantaged adults; and

(2) Grant recipients have improved their capacity to achieve the purposes of the Act.

(c)(1) An SEA shall, each year during the four-year period of the State plan, evaluate in qualitative and quantitative terms the effectiveness of programs, services, and activities conducted by at least 20 percent of the local recipients of funds so that at the end of that period 80 percent of all local recipients have been evaluated once.

(2) An evaluation must consider the following factors:

(i) Projected goals of the recipient as described in its application pursuant to section 322(a)(4) of the Act and §461.31(c)(4).

(ii) Planning and content of the programs, services, and activities.

(iii) Curriculum, instructional materials, and equipment.

(iv) Adequacy and qualifications of all personnel.

(v) Achievement of the goals set forth in the State plan.

(vi) Extent to which educationally disadvantaged adults are being served.

(vii) Extent to which local recipients of funds have improved their capacity to achieve the purposes of the Act.

(viii) Success of the recipient in meeting the State's indicators of program quality after those indicators are developed as required by section 331(a)(2) of the Act and §461.3(b)(7).

(ix) Other factors that affect program operations, as determined by the SEA.

(d)(1) Within 90 days of the close of each program year, the SEA shall submit to the Secretary and make public within the State the following:

(i) With respect to local recipients—

(A) The number and percentage of local educational agencies, community-based organizations, volunteer groups, and other organizations that are grant recipients;

(B) The amount of funds provided to local educational agencies, community-based organizations, volunteer groups, and other organizations that are grant recipients; and

(C) The results of the evaluations carried out as required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section in the year preceding the year for which the data are submitted.

(ii) The information required under §461.10(b)(10).

(iii) A report on the SEA's activities under paragraph (b) of this section.

(iv) A report on the SEA's activities under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) The reports described in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section must include—

(i) The results of any program reviews and evaluations performed during the program year, and a description of how the SEA used the program reviews and evaluation process to make necessary changes to improve programs; and

(ii) The comments and recommendations of the State advisory council, if a council has been established under § 461.50.

(e) If an SEA has established a State advisory council, the SEA shall—

(1) Obtain approval of the plan for program reviews and evaluation from the State advisory council; and

(2) Inform the State advisory council of the results of program reviews and evaluations so that the State advisory council may perform its duties under section 332(f)(7) of the Act.

NOTE TO § 461.46: In addition to the Adult Education State-administered Basic Grant Program in this part 461, State-administered adult education programs include the State-administered Workplace Literacy Program (See 34 CFR part 462) and the State-administered English Literacy Program (See 34 CFR part 463).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205a(f)(7) and 1207a)

Subpart F—What are the Administrative Responsibilities of a State?

§ 461.50 What are a State's responsibilities regarding a State advisory council on adult education and literacy?

(a) A State that receives funds under section 313 of the Act may—

(1) Establish a State advisory council on adult education and literacy; or

(2) Designate an existing body as the State advisory council.

(b) If a State elects to establish or designate a State advisory council on adult education, the following provisions apply:

(1) The State advisory council must comply with §§ 461.51 and 461.52.

(2) Members to the State advisory council must be appointed by, and be responsible to, the Governor. The Governor shall appoint members in accordance with section 332(e) of the Act.

(3) Costs incurred for a State advisory council that are paid for with funds under this part must be counted as part of the allowable State administrative costs under the Act.

(4) The Governor of the State shall determine the amount of funding available to a State advisory council.

(5) A State advisory council's staffing may include professional, technical, and clerical personnel as may be necessary to enable the council to carry out its functions under the Act.

(6) Members of a State advisory council and its staff, while serving on the business of the council, may receive subsistence, travel allowances, and compensation in accordance with State law and regulations and State practices applicable to persons performing comparable duties and services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205a(a)(1), (d)(1), (e))

§ 461.51 What are the membership requirements of a State advisory council?

(a)(1) The membership of a State advisory council must be broadly representative of citizens and groups within the State having an interest in adult education and literacy. The council must consist of—

(i) Representatives of public education;

(ii) Representatives of private and public sector employment;

(iii) Representatives of recognized State labor organizations;

(iv) Representatives of private literacy organizations, voluntary literacy organizations, and community-based literacy organizations;

(v) The Governor of a State, or the designee of the Governor;

(vi) Representatives of—

(A) The SEA;

(B) The State job training agency;

(C) The State human services agency;

(D) The State public assistance agency;

(E) The State library program; and

(F) The State economic development agency;

(vii) Officers of the State government whose agencies provide funding for literacy services or who may be designated by the Governor or the Chairperson of the council to serve whenever matters within the jurisdiction of the

agency headed by such an officer are to be considered by the council; and

(viii) Classroom teachers who have demonstrated outstanding results in teaching children or adults to read.

(2) The State shall ensure that there is appropriate representation on the State advisory council of—

(i) Urban and rural areas;

(ii) Women;

(iii) Persons with disabilities; and

(iv) Racial and ethnic minorities.

(b)(1) A State shall certify to the Secretary the establishment of, and membership of, its State advisory council.

(2) The certification must be submitted to the Secretary prior to the beginning of any program year in which the State desires to receive a grant under the Act.

(c) Members must be appointed for fixed and staggered terms and may serve until their successors are appointed. Any vacancy in the membership of the council must be filled in the same manner as the original appointment. Any member of the council may be removed for cause in accordance with procedures established by the council.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205a (a)(1), (b), (c), and (e))

§461.52 What are the responsibilities of a State advisory council?

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the State advisory council shall determine its own procedures, staffing needs (subject to funding levels authorized by the Governor of the State), and the number, time, place, and conduct of meetings.

(b) The State advisory council shall meet at least four times each year. At least one of those meetings must provide an opportunity for the genral public to express views concerning adult education in the State.

(c) One member more than one-half of the members on the council constitute a quorum for the purpose of transmitting recommendations and proposals to the Governor of the State, but a lesser number of members may constitute a quorum for other purposes.

(d) A State advisory council shall—

(1) Meet with the State agencies responsible for literacy training during the planning year to advise on the development of a State plan for literacy and for adult education that fulfills the literacy and adult educations needs of the State, especially with respect to the needs of the labor market, economic development goals, and the needs of the individuals in the State;

(2) Advise the Governor, the SEA, and other State agencies concerning—

(i) The development and implementation of measurable State literacy and adult education goals consistent with section 342(c)(2) of the Act, especially with respect to—

(A) Improving levels of literacy in the State by ensuring that all appropriate State agencies have specific objectives and strategies for those goals in a comprehensive approach;

(B) Improving literacy programs in the State; and

(C) Fulfilling the long-term literacy goals of the State;

(ii) The coordination and monitoring of State literacy training programs in order to progress toward the long-term literacy goals of the State;

(iii) The improvement of the quality of literacy programs in the State by supporting the integration of services, staff training, and technology-based learning and the integration of resources of literacy programs conducted by various agencies of State government; and

(iv) Private sector initiatives that would improve adult education programs and literacy programs, especially through public-private partnerships;

(3) Review and comment on the plan submitted pursuant to section 356(h) of the Act and submit those comments to the Secretary;

(4) Measure progress on meeting the goals and objectives established pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section;

(5) Recommend model systems for implementing and coordinating State literacy programs for replication at the local level;

(6) Develop reporting requirements, standards for outcomes, performance measures, and program effectiveness in State program that are consistent with

those proposed by the Federal Interagency Task Force on Literacy; and

(7)(i) Approve the plan for the program reviews and evaluations required in section 352 of the Act and § 461.46 and participate in implementing and disseminating the program reviews and evaluations. In approving the plan for the program reviews and evaluations, the State advisory council shall ensure that persons knowledgeable of the daily operation of adult education programs are involved;

(ii) Advise the Governor, the State legislature, and the general public of the State with respect to the findings of the program reviews and evaluations; and

(iii) Include in any reports of the program reviews and evaluations the council's comments and recommendations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205a (d) and (f), 1206a(a)(3)(B))

§ 461.53 May a State establish an advisory body other than a State advisory council?

(a) A State may establish an advisory body that is funded solely from non-Federal sources.

(b) The advisory body described in paragraph (a) of this section is not required to comply with the requirements of section 332 of the Act and this part.

(c) The non-Federal funds used to support the advisory body may not be included in the non-Federal share of expenditures described in § 461.41(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1205a and 1209)

PART 462—MEASURING EDUCATIONAL GAIN IN THE NATIONAL REPORTING SYSTEM FOR ADULT EDUCATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.

462.1 What is the scope of this part?
462.2 What regulations apply?
462.3 What definitions apply?
462.4 What are the transition rules for using tests to measure educational gain for the National Reporting System for Adult Education (NRS)?

Subpart B—What Process Does the Secretary Use To Review the Suitability of Tests for Use in the NRS?

462.10 How does the Secretary review tests?
462.11 What must an application contain?
462.12 What procedures does the Secretary use to review the suitability of tests?
462.13 What criteria and requirements does the Secretary use for determining the suitability of tests?
462.14 How often and under what circumstances must a test be reviewed by the Secretary?

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—What Requirements Must States and Local Eligible Providers Follow When Measuring Educational Gain?

462.40 Must a State have an assessment policy?
462.41 How must tests be administered in order to accurately measure educational gain?
462.42 How are tests used to place students at an NRS educational functioning level?
462.43 How is educational gain measured?
462.44 Which educational functioning levels must States and local eligible providers use to measure and report educational gain in the NRS?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 9212, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 73 FR 2315, Jan. 14, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 462.1 What is the scope of this part?

The regulations in this part establish the—

(a) Procedures the Secretary uses to determine the suitability of standardized tests for use in the National Reporting System for Adult Education (NRS) to measure educational gain of participants in an adult education program required to report under the NRS; and

(b) Procedures States and local eligible providers must follow when measuring educational gain for use in the NRS.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§462.2 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this part:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 76 (State-Administered Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(6) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(7) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(8) 34 CFR part 84 (Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Financial Assistance)).

(9) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)).

(10) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug and Alcohol Abuse Prevention).

(11) 34 CFR part 97 (Protection of Human Subjects).

(12) 34 CFR part 98 (Student Rights in Research, Experimental Programs, and Testing).

(13) 34 CFR part 99 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy).

(b) The regulations in this part 462.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§462.3 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in the Adult Education and Family Literacy Act (Act).* The following terms used in these regulations are defined in section 203 of the Adult Education and Family Literacy Act, 20 U.S.C. 9202 (Act):

Adult education,
Eligible provider,
Individual of limited English proficiency,
Individual with a disability,
Literacy.

(b) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

Adult basic education (ABE) means instruction designed for an adult whose educational functioning level is equivalent to a particular ABE literacy level listed in the NRS educational functioning level table in §462.44.

Adult education population means individuals—

(1) Who are 16 years of age or older;

(2) Who are not enrolled or required to be enrolled in secondary school under State law; and

(3) Who—

(i) Lack sufficient mastery of basic educational skills to enable the individuals to function effectively in society;

(ii) Do not have a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, and have not achieved an equivalent level of education; or

(iii) Are unable to speak, read, or write the English language.

Adult secondary education (ASE) means instruction designed for an adult whose educational functioning level is equivalent to a particular ASE literacy level listed in the NRS educational functioning level table in §462.44.

Content domains, content specifications, or NRS skill areas mean, for the purpose of the NRS, reading, writing, and speaking the English language, numeracy, problem solving, English language acquisition, and other literacy skills as defined by the Secretary.

Educational functioning levels mean the ABE, ASE, and ESL literacy levels, as provided in §462.44, that describe a set of skills and competencies that students demonstrate in the NRS skill areas.

English-as-a-second language (ESL) means instruction designed for an adult whose educational functioning level is equivalent to a particular ESL literacy level listed in the NRS educational functioning level table in §462.44.

Guidelines means the *Implementation Guidelines: Measures and Methods for the National Reporting System for Adult Education* (also known as NRS Implementation Guidelines) posted on the Internet at: *http://www.nrsweb.org*. A copy of the Guidelines is also available from

the U.S. Department of Education, Division of Adult Education and Literacy, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., room 11159, Potomac Center Plaza, Washington, DC 20202–7240.

Local eligible provider means an ''eligible provider'' as defined in the Act that operates an adult education program that is required to report under the NRS.

State means ''State'' and ''Outlying area'' as defined in the Act.

Test means a standardized test, assessment, or instrument that has a formal protocol on how it is to be administered. These protocols include, for example, the use of parallel, equated forms, testing conditions, time allowed for the test, standardized scoring, and the amount of instructional time a student needs before post-testing. Violation of these protocols often invalidates the test scores. Tests are not limited to traditional paper and pencil (or computer-administered) instruments for which forms are constructed prior to administration to examinees. Tests may also include adaptive tests that use computerized algorithms for selecting and administering items in real time; however, for such instruments, the size of the item pool and the method of item selection must ensure negligible overlap in items across pre- and post-testing.

Test administrator means an individual who is trained to administer tests the Secretary determines to be suitable under this part.

Test publisher means an entity, individual, organization, or agency that owns a registered copyright of a test or is licensed by the copyright holder to sell or distribute a test.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9202, 9212)

§ 462.4 What are the transition rules for using tests to measure educational gain for the National Reporting System for Adult Education (NRS)?

A State or a local eligible provider may continue to measure educational gain for the NRS using a test that was identified in the Guidelines until the Secretary announces through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a deadline by which States and local eligible providers must use only tests that the Secretary has reviewed and determined to be suitable for use in the NRS under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

Subpart B—What Process Does the Secretary Use To Review the Suitability of Tests for Use in the NRS?

§ 462.10 How does the Secretary review tests?

(a) The Secretary only reviews tests under this part that are submitted by a test publisher.

(b) A test publisher that wishes to have the suitability of its test determined by the Secretary under this part must submit an application to the Secretary, in the manner the Secretary may prescribe, by April 14, 2008, and, thereafter, by October 1 of each year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.11 What must an application contain?

(a) *Application content and format.* In order for the Secretary to determine whether a standardized test is suitable for measuring the gains of participants in an adult education program required to report under the NRS, a test publisher must—

(1) Include with its application information listed in paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section, and, if applicable, the information listed in paragraph (j) of this section;

(2) Provide evidence that it holds a registered copyright of a test or is licensed by the copyright holder to sell or distribute a test.

(3)(i) Arrange the information in its application in the order it is presented in paragraphs (b) through (j) of this section; or

(ii) Include a table of contents in its application that identifies the location of the information required in paragraphs (b) through (j) of this section.

(4) Submit to the Secretary three copies of its application.

(b) *General information.* (1) A statement, in the technical manual for the test, of the intended purpose of the test and how the test will allow examinees

to demonstrate the skills that are associated with the NRS educational functioning levels in §462.44.

(2) The name, address, e-mail address, and telephone and fax numbers of a contact person to whom the Secretary may address inquiries.

(3) A summary of the precise editions, forms, levels, and, if applicable, sub-tests and abbreviated tests that the test publisher is requesting that the Secretary review and determine to be suitable for use in the NRS.

(c) *Development.* Documentation of how the test was developed, including a description of—

(1) The nature of samples of examinees administered the test during pilot or field testing, such as—

(i) The number of examinees administered each item;

(ii) How similar the sample or samples of examinees used to develop and evaluate the test were to the adult education population of interest to the NRS; and

(iii) The steps, if any, taken to ensure that the examinees were motivated while responding to the test; and

(2) The steps taken to ensure the quality of test items or tasks, such as—

(i) The extent to which items or tasks on the test were reviewed for fairness and sensitivity; and

(ii) The extent to which items or tasks on the test were screened for the adequacy of their psychometric properties.

(3) The procedures used to assign items to—

(i) Forms, for tests that are constructed prior to being administered to examinees; or

(ii) Examinees, for adaptive tests in which items are selected in real time.

(d) *Maintenance.* Documentation of how the test is maintained, including a description of—

(1) How frequently, if ever, new forms of the test are developed;

(2) The steps taken to ensure the comparability of scores across forms of the test;

(3) The steps taken to maintain the security of the test;

(4) A history of the test's use, including the number of times the test has been administered; and

(5) For a computerized adaptive test, the procedures used to—

(i) Select subsets of items for administration;

(ii) Determine the starting point and termination conditions;

(iii) Score the test; and

(iv) Control for item exposure.

(e) *Match of content to the NRS educational functioning levels (content validity).* Documentation of the extent to which the items or tasks on the test cover the skills in the NRS educational functioning levels in §462.44, including—

(1) Whether the items or tasks on the test require the types and levels of skills used to describe the NRS educational functioning levels;

(2) Whether the items or tasks measure skills that are not associated with the NRS educational functioning levels;

(3) Whether aspects of a particular NRS educational functioning level are not covered by any of the items or tasks;

(4) The procedures used to establish the content validity of the test;

(5) The number of subject-matter experts who provided judgments linking the items or tasks to the NRS educational functioning levels and their qualifications for doing so, particularly their familiarity with adult education and the NRS educational functioning levels; and

(6) The extent to which the judgments of the subject matter experts agree.

(f) *Match of scores to NRS educational functioning levels.* Documentation of the adequacy of the procedure used to translate the performance of an examinee on a particular test to an estimate of the examinee's standing with respect to the NRS educational functioning levels in §462.44, including—

(1) The standard-setting procedures used to establish cut scores for transforming raw or scale scores on the test into estimates of an examinee's NRS educational functioning level;

(2) If judgment-based procedures were used—

(i) The number of subject-matter experts who provided judgments, and their qualifications; and

(ii) Evidence of the extent to which the judgments of subject-matter experts agree;

(3) The standard error of each cut score, and how it was established; and

(4) The extent to which the cut scores might be expected to differ if they had been established by a different (though similar) panel of experts.

(g) *Reliability*. Documentation of the degree of consistency in performance across different forms of the test in the absence of any external interventions, including—

(1) The correlation between raw (or scale) scores across alternate forms of the test or, in the case of computerized adaptive tests, across alternate administrations of the test;

(2) The consistency with which examinees are classified into the same NRS educational functioning levels across forms of the test. Information regarding classification consistency should be reported for each NRS educational functioning level that the test is being considered for use in measuring;

(3) The adequacy of the research design leading to the estimates of the reliability of the test, including—

(i) The size of the sample(s);

(ii) The similarity between the sample(s) used in the data collection and the adult education population; and

(iii) The steps taken to ensure the motivation of the examinees; and

(4) Any other information explaining the methodology and procedures used to measure the reliability of the test.

(h) *Construct validity*. Documentation of the appropriateness of a given test for measuring educational gain for the NRS, *i.e.*, documentation that the test measures what it is intended to measure, including—

(1) The extent to which the raw or scale scores and the educational functioning classifications associated with the test correlate (or agree) with scores or classifications associated with other tests designed or intended to assess educational gain in the same adult education population as the NRS;

(2) The extent to which the raw or scale scores are related to other relevant variables, such as teacher evaluation, hours of instruction, or other measures that may be related to test performance;

(3) The adequacy of the research designs associated with these sources of evidence (*see* paragraph (g)(3) of this section); and

(4) Other evidence demonstrating that the test measures gains in educational functioning resulting from adult education and not from other construct-irrelevant variables, such as practice effects.

(i) *Other information*. (1) A description of the manner in which test administration time was determined, and an analysis of the speededness of the test.

(2) Additional guidance on the interpretation of scores resulting from any modifications of the tests for an individual with a disability.

(3) The manual provided to test administrators containing procedures and instructions for test security and administration.

(4) A description of the training or certification required of test administrators and scorers by the test publisher.

(5) A description of retesting (e.g., readministration of a test because of problems in the original administration such as the test taker becomes ill during the test and cannot finish, there are external interruptions during testing, or there are administration errors) procedures and the analysis upon which the criteria for retesting are based.

(6) Such other evidence as the Secretary may determine is necessary to establish the test's compliance with the criteria and requirements the Secretary uses to determine the suitability of tests as provided in § 462.13.

(j) *Previous tests*. (1) For a test used to measure educational gain in the NRS before the effective date of these regulations that is submitted to the Secretary for review under this part, the test publisher must provide documentation of periodic review of the content and specifications of the test to ensure that the test continues to reflect NRS educational functioning levels.

(2) For a test first published five years or more before the date it is submitted to the Secretary for review under this part, the test publisher must

provide documentation of periodic review of the content and specifications of the test to ensure that the test continues to reflect NRS educational functioning levels.

(3) For a test that has not changed in the seven years since the Secretary determined, under § 462.13, that it was suitable for use in the NRS that is again being submitted to the Secretary for review under this part, the test publisher must provide updated data supporting the validity of the test for use in classifying adult learners with respect to the NRS educational functioning levels and the measurement of educational gain as defined in § 462.43 of this part.

(4) If a test has been substantially revised—for example by changing its structure, number of items, content specifications, item types, or subtests—from the most recent edition reviewed by the Secretary under this part, the test publisher must provide an analysis of the revisions, including the reasons for the revisions, the implications of the revisions for the comparability of scores on the current test to scores on the previous test, and results from validity, reliability, and equating or standard-setting studies undertaken subsequent to the revisions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.12 What procedures does the Secretary use to review the suitability of tests?

(a) *Review*. (1) When the Secretary receives a complete application from a test publisher, the Secretary selects experts in the field of educational testing and assessment who possess appropriate advanced degrees and experience in test development or psychometric research, or both, to advise the Secretary on the extent to which a test meets the criteria and requirements in § 462.13.

(2) The Secretary reviews and determines the suitability of a test only if an application—

(i) Is submitted by a test publisher;

(ii) Meets the deadline established by the Secretary;

(iii) Includes a test that—

(A) Has two or more secure, parallel, equated forms of the same test—either traditional paper and pencil or computer-administered instruments—for which forms are constructed prior to administration to examinees; or

(B) Is an adaptive test that uses computerized algorithms for selecting and administering items in real time; however, for such an instrument, the size of the item pool and the method of item selection must ensure negligible overlap in items across pre- and post-testing;

(iv) Includes a test that samples one or more of the major content domains of the NRS educational functioning levels of ABE, ESL, or ASE with sufficient numbers of questions to represent adequately the domain or domains; and

(v) Includes the information prescribed by the Secretary, including the information in § 462.11 of this part.

(b) *Secretary's determination*. (1) The Secretary determines whether a test meets the criteria and requirements in § 462.13 after taking into account the advice of the experts described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) For tests that contain multiple sub-tests measuring content domains other than those of the NRS educational functioning levels, the Secretary determines the suitability of only those sub-tests covering the domains of the NRS educational functioning levels.

(c) *Suitable tests*. If the Secretary determines that a test satisfies the criteria and requirements in § 462.13 and, therefore, is suitable for use in the NRS, the Secretary—

(1) Notifies the test publisher of the Secretary's decision; and

(2) Annually publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER and posts on the Internet at *http://www.nrsweb.org* a list of the names of tests and the educational functioning levels the tests are suitable to measure in the NRS. A copy of the list is also available from the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Division of Adult Education and Literacy, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., room 11159, Potomac Center Plaza, Washington, DC 20202–7240.

(d) *Unsuitable tests*. (1) If the Secretary determines that a test does not satisfy the criteria and requirements in § 462.13 and, therefore, is not suitable

for use in the NRS, the Secretary notifies the test publisher of the Secretary's decision and of the reasons why the test does not meet those criteria and requirements.

(2) Within 30 days after the Secretary notifies a test publisher that its test is not suitable for use in the NRS, the test publisher may request that the Secretary reconsider the Secretary's decision. This request must be accompanied by—

(i) An analysis of why the information and documentation submitted meet the criteria and requirements in § 462.13, notwithstanding the Secretary's earlier decision to the contrary; and

(ii) Any additional documentation and information that address the Secretary's reasons for determining that the test was unsuitable.

(3) The Secretary reviews the additional information submitted by the test publisher and makes a final determination regarding the suitability of the test for use in the NRS.

(i) If the Secretary's decision is unchanged and the test remains unsuitable for use in the NRS, the Secretary notifies the test publisher, and this action concludes the review process.

(ii) If the Secretary's decision changes and the test is determined to be suitable for use in the NRS, the Secretary follows the procedures in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) *Revocation.* (1) The Secretary's determination regarding the suitability of a test may be revoked if the Secretary determines that—

(i) The information the publisher submitted as a basis for the Secretary's review of the test was inaccurate; or

(ii) A test has been substantially revised—for example, by changing its structure, number of items, content specifications, item types, or sub-tests.

(2) The Secretary notifies the test publisher of the—

(i) Secretary's decision to revoke the determination that the test is suitable for use in the NRS; and

(ii) Reasons for the Secretary's revocation.

(3) Within 30 days after the Secretary notifies a test publisher of the decision to revoke a determination that a test is suitable for use in the NRS, the test publisher may request that the Secretary reconsider the decision. This request must be accompanied by documentation and information that address the Secretary's reasons for revoking the determination that the test is suitable for use in the NRS.

(4) The Secretary reviews the information submitted by the test publisher and makes a final determination regarding the suitability of the test for use in the NRS.

(5) If the Secretary revokes the determination regarding the suitability of a test, the Secretary publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER and posts on the Internet at *http://www.nrsweb.org* a notice of that revocation along with the date by which States and local eligible providers must stop using the revoked test. A copy of the notice of revocation is also available from the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Division of Adult Education and Literacy, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., room 11159, Potomac Center Plaza, Washington, DC 20202–7240.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.13 What criteria and requirements does the Secretary use for determining the suitability of tests?

In order for the Secretary to consider a test suitable for use in the NRS, the test or the test publisher, if applicable, must meet the following criteria and requirements:

(a) The test must measure the NRS educational functioning levels of members of the adult education population.

(b) The test must sample one or more of the major content domains of the NRS educational functioning levels of ABE, ESL, or ASE with sufficient numbers of questions to adequately represent the domain or domains.

(c)(1) The test must meet all applicable and feasible standards for test construction and validity provided in the 1999 edition of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing*, prepared by the Joint Committee on Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing of the American Educational Research Association, the American Psychological Association,

and the National Council on Measurement in Education incorporated by reference in this section. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. You may obtain a copy from the American Psychological Association, Inc., 750 First Street, NE., Washington, DC 20002. You may inspect a copy at the Department of Education, room 11159, 550 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20202 or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(2) If requested by the Secretary, a test publisher must explain why it believes that certain standards in the 1999 edition of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing* were not applicable or were not feasible to meet.

(d) The test must contain the publisher's guidelines for retesting, including time between test-taking, which are accompanied by appropriate justification.

(e) The test must—

(1) Have two or more secure, parallel, equated forms of the same test—either traditional paper and pencil or computer administered instruments—for which forms are constructed prior to administration to examinees; or

(2) Be an adaptive test that uses computerized algorithms for selecting and administering items in real time; however, for such an instrument, the size of the item pool and the method of item selection must ensure negligible overlap in items across pre- and post-testing. Scores associated with these alternate administrations must be equivalent in meaning.

(f) For a test that has been modified for individuals with disabilities, the test publisher must—

(1) Provide documentation that it followed the guidelines provided in the Testing Individuals With Disabilities section of the 1999 edition of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing;*

(2) Provide documentation of the appropriateness and feasibility of the modifications relevant to test performance; and

(3)(i) Recommend educational functioning levels based on the information obtained from adult education students who participated in the pilot or field test and who have the disability for which the test has been modified; and

(ii) Provide documentation of the adequacy of the procedures used to translate the performance of adult education students with the disability for whom the test has been modified to an estimate of the examinees' standing with respect to the NRS educational functioning levels.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.14 How often and under what circumstances must a test be reviewed by the Secretary?

(a) The Secretary's determination that a test is suitable for use in the NRS is in effect for a period of seven years from the date of the Secretary's written notification to the test publisher, unless otherwise indicated by the Secretary. After that time, if the test publisher wants the test to be used in the NRS, the test must be reviewed again by the Secretary so that the Secretary can determine whether the test continues to be suitable for use in the NRS.

(b) If a test that the Secretary has determined is suitable for use in the NRS is substantially revised—for example, by changing its structure, number of items, content specifications, item types, or sub-tests—and the test publisher wants the test to continue to be used in the NRS, the test publisher must submit, as provided in § 462.11(j)(4), the substantially revised test or version of the test to the Secretary for review so that the Secretary can determine whether the test continues to be suitable for use in the NRS.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—What Requirements Must States and Local Eligible Providers Follow When Measuring Educational Gain?

§ 462.40 Must a State have an assessment policy?

(a) A State must have a written assessment policy that its local eligible providers must follow in measuring educational gain and reporting data in the NRS.

(b) A State must submit its assessment policy to the Secretary for review and approval at the time it submits its annual statistical report for the NRS.

(c) The State's assessment policy must—

(1) Include a statement requiring that local eligible providers measure the educational gain of all students who receive 12 hours or more of instruction in the State's adult education program with a test that the Secretary has determined is suitable for use in the NRS;

(2) Identify the pre- and post-tests that the State requires local eligible providers to use to measure the educational gain of ABE, ESL, and ASE students;

(3)(i) Indicate when, in calendar days or instructional hours, local eligible providers must administer pre- and post-tests to students; and

(ii) Ensure that the time for administering the post-test is long enough after the pre-test to allow the test to measure educational gains according to the test publisher's guidelines;

(4) Specify the score ranges tied to educational functioning levels for placement and for reporting gains for accountability;

(5) Identify the skill areas the State intends to require local eligible providers to assess in order to measure educational gain;

(6) Include the guidance the State provides to local eligible providers on testing and placement of an individual with a disability or an individual who is unable to be tested because of a disability;

(7) Describe the training requirements that staff must meet in order to be qualified to administer and score each test selected by the State to measure the educational gains of students;

(8) Identify the alternate form or forms of each test that local eligible providers must use for post-testing;

(9) Indicate whether local eligible providers must use a locator test for guidance on identifying the appropriate pre-test;

(10) Describe the State's policy for the initial placement of a student at each NRS educational functioning level using test scores;

(11) Describe the State's policy for using the post-test for measuring educational gain and for advancing students across educational functioning levels;

(12) Describe the pre-service and in-service staff training that the State or local eligible providers will provide, including training—

(i) For staff who either administer or score each of the tests used to measure educational gain;

(ii) For teachers and other local staff involved in gathering, analyzing, compiling, and reporting data for the NRS; and

(iii) That includes the following topics:

(A) NRS policy, accountability policies, and the data collection process.

(B) Definitions of measures.

(C) Conducting assessments; and

(13) Identify the State or local agency responsible for providing pre- and in-service training.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.41 How must tests be administered in order to accurately measure educational gain?

(a) *General.* A local eligible provider must measure the educational gains of students using only tests that the Secretary has determined are suitable for use in the NRS and that the State has identified in its assessment policy.

(b) *Pre-test.* A local eligible provider must—

(1) Administer a pre-test to measure a student's educational functioning level at intake, or as soon as possible thereafter;

(2) Administer the pre-test to students at a uniform time, according to its State's assessment policy; and

(3) Administer pre-tests to students in the skill areas identified in its State's assessment policy.

(c) *Post-test.* A local eligible provider must—

(1) Administer a post-test to measure a student's educational functioning level after a set time period or number of instructional hours;

(2) Administer the post-test to students at a uniform time, according to its State's assessment policy;

(3)(i) Administer post-tests with a secure, parallel, equated form of the same test—either traditional paper and pencil or computer-administered instruments—for which forms are constructed prior to administration to examinees to pre-test and determine the initial placement of students; or

(ii) Administer post-tests with an adaptive test that uses computerized algorithms for selecting and administering items in real time; however, for such an instrument, the size of the item pool and the method of item selection must ensure negligible overlap in items across pre- and post-testing; and

(4) Administer post-tests to students in the same skill areas as the pre-test.

(d) *Other requirements.* (1) A local eligible provider must administer a test using only staff who have been trained to administer the test.

(2) A local eligible provider may use the results of a test in the NRS only if the test was administered in a manner that is consistent with the State's assessment policy and the test publisher's guidelines.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.42 How are tests used to place students at an NRS educational functioning level?

(a) A local eligible provider must use the results of the pre-test described in § 462.41(b) to initially place students at the appropriate NRS educational functioning level.

(b) A local eligible provider must use the results of the post-test described in § 462.41(c)—

(1) To determine whether students have completed one or more educational functioning levels or are progressing within the same level; and

(2) To place students at the appropriate NRS educational functioning level.

(c)(1) States and local eligible providers are not required to use all of the skill areas described in the NRS educational functioning levels to place students.

(2) States and local eligible providers must test and report on the skill areas most relevant to the students' needs and to the programs' curriculum.

(d)(1) If a State's assessment policy requires a local eligible provider to test a student in multiple skill areas and the student will receive instruction in all of the skill areas, the local eligible provider must place the student in an educational functioning level that is equivalent to the student's lowest test score for any of the skill areas tested under § 462.41(b) and (c).

(2) If a State's assessment policy requires a local eligible provider to test a student in multiple skill areas, but the student will receive instruction in fewer than all of the skill areas, the local eligible provider must place the student in an educational functioning level that is equivalent to the student's lowest test score for any of the skill areas—

(i) Tested under § 462.41(b) and (c); and

(ii) In which the student will receive instruction.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.43 How is educational gain measured?

(a)(1) Educational gain is measured by comparing the student's initial educational functioning level, as measured by the pre-test described in § 462.41(b), with the student's educational functioning level as measured by the post-test described in § 462.41(c).

Example: A State's assessment policy requires its local eligible providers to test students in reading and numeracy. The student scores lower in reading than in numeracy. As described in § 462.42(d)(1), the local eligible provider would use the student's reading

score to place the student in an educational functioning level. To measure educational gain, the local eligible provider would compare the reading score on the pre-test with the reading score on the post-test.

(2) A student is considered to have made an educational gain when the student's post-test indicates that the student has completed one or more educational functioning levels above the level in which the student was placed by the pre-test.

(b) If a student is not post-tested, then no educational gain can be measured for that student and the local eligible provider must report the student in the same educational functioning level as initially placed for NRS reporting purposes.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

§ 462.44 Which educational functioning levels must States and local eligible providers use to measure and report educational gain in the NRS?

States and local eligible providers must use the NRS educational functioning levels in the following functioning level table:

Table to §462.44—Functioning Level Table

EDUCATIONAL FUNCTIONING LEVEL DESCRIPTORS—ADULT BASIC EDUCATION LEVELS			
Literacy Level	Basic Reading and Writing	Numeracy Skills	Functional and Workplace Skills
Beginning ABE Literacy Grade level 0–1.9	Individual has no or minimal reading and writing skills. May have little or no comprehension of how print corresponds to spoken language and may have difficulty using a writing instrument. At the upper range of this level, individual can recognize, read, and write letters and numbers but has a limited understanding of connected prose and may need frequent re-reading. Can write a limited number of basic sight words and familiar words and phrases; may also be able to write simple sentences or phrases, including very simple messages. Can write basic personal information. Narrative writing is disorganized and unclear, inconsistently uses simple punctuation (e.g., periods, commas, question marks), and contains frequent errors in spelling	Individual has little or no recognition of numbers or simple counting skills or may have only minimal skills, such as the ability to add or subtract single digit numbers.	Individual has little or no ability to read basic signs or maps and can provide limited personal information on simple forms. The individual can handle routine entry level jobs that require little or no basic written communication or computational skills and no knowledge of computers or other technology.
Beginning Basic Education Grade level 2–3.9	Individual can read simple material on familiar subjects and comprehend simple and compound sentences in single or linked paragraphs containing a familiar vocabulary; can write simple notes and messages on familiar situations but lacks clarity and focus. Sentence structure lacks variety, but individual shows some control of basic grammar (e.g., present and past tense) and consistent use of punctuation (e.g., periods, capitalization).	Individual can count, add, and subtract three digit numbers, can perform multiplication through 12, can identify simple fractions, and perform other simple arithmetic operations.	Individual is able to read simple directions, signs, and maps, fill out simple forms requiring basic personal information, write phone messages, and make simple changes. There is minimal knowledge of and experience with using computers and related technology. The individual can handle basic entry level jobs that require minimal literacy skills; can recognize very short, explicit, pictorial texts (e.g., understands logos related to worker safety before using a piece of machinery); and can read want ads and complete simple job applications.
Low Intermediate Basic Education Grade level 4–5.9	Individual can read text on familiar subjects that have a simple and clear underlying structure (e.g., clear main idea, chronological order); can use context to determine meaning; can interpret actions required in specific written directions; can write simple paragraphs with a main idea and supporting details on familiar topics (e.g., daily activities, personal issues) by recombining learned vocabulary and structures; and can self and peer edit for spelling and punctuation errors.	Individual can perform with high accuracy all four basic math operations using whole numbers up to three digits and can identify and use all basic mathematical symbols.	Individual is able to handle basic reading, writing, and computational tasks related to life roles, such as completing medical forms, order forms, or job applications; and can read simple charts, graphs, labels, and payroll stubs and simple authentic material if familiar with the topic. The individual can use simple computer programs and perform a sequence of routine tasks given direction using technology (e.g., fax machine, computer operation). The individual can qualify for entry level jobs that require following basic written instructions and diagrams with assistance, such as oral clarification; can write a short report or message to fellow workers; and can read simple dials and scales and take routine measurements.

Table to §462.44—Functioning Level Table (Continued)

EDUCATIONAL FUNCTIONING LEVEL DESCRIPTORS—ADULT BASIC EDUCATION LEVELS			
Literacy Level	Basic Reading and Writing	Numeracy Skills	Functional and Workplace Skills
High Intermediate Basic Education Grade level 6–8.9	Individual is able to read simple descriptions and narratives on familiar subjects or from which new vocabulary can be determined by context and can make some minimal inferences about familiar texts and compare and contrast information from such texts but not consistently. The individual can write simple narrative descriptions and short essays on familiar topics and has consistent use of basic punctuation but makes grammatical errors with complex structures.	Individual can perform all four basic math operations with whole numbers and fractions; can determine correct math operations for solving narrative math problems and can convert fractions to decimals and decimals to fractions; and can perform basic operations on fractions.	Individual is able to handle basic life skills tasks such as graphs, charts, and labels and can follow multistep diagrams; can read authentic materials on familiar topics, such as simple employee handbooks and payroll stubs; can complete forms such as a job application and reconcile a bank statement. Can handle jobs that involve following simple written instructions and diagrams; can read procedural texts, where the information is supported by diagrams, to remedy a problem, such as locating a problem with a machine or carrying out repairs using a repair manual. The individual can learn or work with most basic computer software, such as using a word processor to produce own texts, and can follow simple instructions for using technology.
EDUCATIONAL FUNCTIONING LEVEL DESCRIPTORS—ADULT SECONDARY EDUCATION LEVELS			
Literacy Level	Basic Reading and Writing	Numeracy Skills	Functional and Workplace Skills
Low Adult Secondary Education *Grade level 9–10.9*	Individual can comprehend expository writing and identify spelling, punctuation, and grammatical errors; can comprehend a variety of materials such as periodicals and nontechnical journals on common topics; can comprehend library reference materials and compose multiparagraph essays; can listen to oral instructions and write an accurate synthesis of them; and can identify the main idea in reading selections and use a variety of context issues to determine meaning. Writing is organized and cohesive with few mechanical errors; can write using a complex sentence structure; and can write personal notes and letters that accurately reflect thoughts.	Individual can perform all basic math functions with whole numbers, decimals, and fractions; can interpret and solve simple algebraic equations, tables, and graphs and can develop own tables and graphs; and can use math in business transactions.	Individual is able or can learn to follow simple multistep directions and read common legal forms and manuals; can integrate information from texts, charts, and graphs; can create and use tables and graphs; can complete forms and applications and complete resumes; can perform jobs that require interpreting information from various sources and writing or explaining tasks to other workers; is proficient using computers and can use most common computer applications; can understand the impact of using different technologies; and can interpret the appropriate use of new software and technology.
High Adult Secondary Education *Grade level 11–12*	Individual can comprehend, explain, and analyze information from a variety of literacy works, including primary source materials and professional journals, and can use context cues and higher order processes to interpret meaning of written material. Writing is cohesive with clearly expressed ideas supported by relevant detail, and individual can use varied and complex sentence structures with few mechanical errors.	Individual can make mathematical estimates of time and space and can apply principles of geometry to measure angles, lines, and surfaces and can also apply trigonometric functions.	Individual is able to read technical information and complex manuals; can comprehend some college level books and apprenticeship manuals; can function in most job situations involving higher order thinking; can read text and explain a procedure about a complex and unfamiliar work procedure, such as operating a complex piece of machinery; can evaluate new work situations and processes; and can work productively and collaboratively in groups and serve as facilitator and reporter of group work. The individual is able to use common software and learn new software applications; can define the purpose of new technology and software and select appropriate technology; can adapt use of software or technology to new situations; and can instruct others, in written or oral form, on software and technology use.

Table to §462.44—Functioning Level Table (Continued)

EDUCATIONAL FUNCTIONING LEVEL DESCRIPTORS—ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE LEVELS			
Literacy Level	Basic Reading and Writing	Numeracy Skills	Functional and Workplace Skills
Beginning ESL Literacy SPL 0–1	Individual cannot speak or understand English, or understands only isolated words or phrases.	Individual has no or minimal reading or writing skills in any language. May have little or no comprehension of how print corresponds to spoken language and may have difficulty using a writing instrument.	Individual functions minimally or not at all in English and can communicate only through gestures or a few isolated words, such as name and other personal information; may recognize only common signs or symbols (e.g., stop sign, product logos); can handle only very routine entry-level jobs that do not require oral or written communication in English. There is no knowledge or use of computers or technology.
Low Beginning ESL SPL 2	Individual can understand basic greetings, simple phrases and commands. Can understand simple questions related to personal information, spoken slowly and with repetition. Understands a limited number of words related to immediate needs and can respond with simple learned phrases to some common questions related to routine survival situations. Speaks slowly and with difficulty. Demonstrates little or no control over grammar.	Individual can read numbers and letters and some common sight words. May be able to sound out simple words. Can read and write some familiar words and phrases, but has a limited understanding of connected prose in English. Can write basic personal information (e.g., name, address, telephone number) and can complete simple forms that elicit this information.	Individual functions with difficulty in social situations and in situations related to immediate needs. Can provide limited personal information on simple forms, and can read very simple common forms of print found in the home and environment, such as product names. Can handle routine entry level jobs that require very simple written or oral English communication and in which job tasks can be demonstrated. May have limited knowledge and experience with computers.
High Beginning ESL SPL 3	Individual can understand common words, simple phrases, and sentences containing familiar vocabulary, spoken slowly with some repetition. Individual can respond to simple questions about personal everyday activities, and can express immediate needs, using simple learned phrases or short sentences. Shows limited control of grammar.	Individual can read most sight words, and many other common words. Can read familiar phrases and simple sentences but has a limited understanding of connected prose and may need frequent re-reading. Individual can write some simple sentences with limited vocabulary. Meaning may be unclear. Writing shows very little control of basic grammar, capitalization and punctuation and has many spelling errors.	Individual can function in some situations related to immediate needs and in familiar social situations. Can provide basic personal information on simple forms and recognizes simple common forms of print found in the home, workplace and community. Can handle routine entry level jobs requiring basic written or oral English communication and in which job tasks can be demonstrated. May have limited knowledge or experience using computers.

Table to §462.44—Functioning Level Table (Continued)

EDUCATIONAL FUNCTIONING LEVEL DESCRIPTORS—ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE LEVELS			
Literacy Level	Basic Reading and Writing	Numeracy Skills	Functional and Workplace Skills
Low Intermediate ESL SPL 4	Individual can understand simple learned phrases and limited new phrases containing familiar vocabulary spoken slowly with frequent repetition; can ask and respond to questions using such phrases; can express basic survival needs and participate in some routine social conversations, although with some difficulty; and has some control of basic grammar.	Individual can read simple material on familiar subjects and comprehend simple and compound sentences in single or linked paragraphs containing a familiar vocabulary; can write simple notes and messages on familiar situations but lacks clarity and focus. Sentence structure lacks variety but shows some control of basic grammar (e.g., present and past tense) and consistent use of punctuation (e.g., periods, capitalization).	Individual can interpret simple directions and schedules, signs, and maps; can fill out simple forms but needs support on some documents that are not simplified; and can handle routine entry level jobs that involve some written or oral English communication but in which job tasks can be demonstrated. Individual can use simple computer programs and can perform a sequence of routine tasks given directions using technology (e.g., fax machine, computer).
High Intermediate ESL SPL 5	Individual can understand learned phrases and short new phrases containing familiar vocabulary spoken slowly and with some repetition; can communicate basic survival needs with some help; can participate in conversation in limited social situations and use new phrases with hesitation; and relies on description and concrete terms. There is inconsistent control of more complex grammar.	Individual can read text on familiar subjects that have a simple and clear underlying structure (e.g., clear main idea, chronological order); can use context to determine meaning; can interpret actions required in specific written directions; can write simple paragraphs with main idea and supporting details on familiar topics (e.g., daily activities, personal issues) by recombining learned vocabulary and structures; and can self and peer edit for spelling and punctuation errors.	Individual can meet basic survival and social needs, can follow some simple oral and written instruction, and has some ability to communicate on the telephone on familiar subjects; can write messages and notes related to basic needs; can complete basic medical forms and job applications; and can handle jobs that involve basic oral instructions and written communication in tasks that can be clarified orally. Individual can work with or learn basic computer software, such as word processing, and can follow simple instructions for using technology.
Advanced ESL SPL 6	Individual can understand and communicate in a variety of contexts related to daily life and work. Can understand and participate in conversation on a variety of everyday subjects, including some unfamiliar vocabulary, but may need repetition or rewording. Can clarify own or others' meaning by rewording. Can understand the main points of simple discussions and informational communication in familiar contexts. Shows some ability to go beyond learned patterns and construct new sentences. Shows control of basic grammar but has difficulty using more complex structures. Has some basic fluency of speech.	Individual can read moderately complex text related to life roles and descriptions and narratives from authentic materials on familiar subjects. Uses context and word analysis skills to understand vocabulary, and uses multiple strategies to understand unfamiliar texts. Can make inferences, predictions, and compare and contrast information in familiar texts. Individual can write multi-paragraph text (e.g., organizes and develops ideas with clear introduction, body, and conclusion), using some complex grammar and a variety of sentence structures. Makes some grammar and spelling errors. Uses a range of vocabulary.	Individual can function independently to meet most survival needs and to use English in routine social and work situations. Can communicate on the telephone on familiar subjects. Understands radio and television on familiar topics. Can interpret routine charts, tables and graphs and can complete forms and handle work demands that require non-technical oral and written instructions and routine interaction with the public. Individual can use common software, learn new basic applications, and select the correct basic technology in familiar situations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0027)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 9212)

PART 464—STATE LITERACY RESOURCE CENTERS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
464.1 What is the State Literacy Resource Centers Program?
464.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
464.3 What kinds of activities may be assisted?
464.4 What regulations apply?
464.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

464.10 How do States apply?
464.11 What must an application contain?
464.12 How may States agree to develop a regional center?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

464.20 What payment does the Secretary make?
464.21 May the Secretary require a State to participate in a regional center?
464.22 May a State participating in a regional center use part of its allotment for a State center?

Subpart D—How Does a State Award Contracts?

464.30 With whom must a State contract to establish a State literacy resource center?
464.31 Who may not review a proposal for a contract?
464.32 How is a regional literacy resource center established and operated?

Subpart E—What Post-Award Conditions Must Be Met by a State?

464.40 May a State use funds to establish a State advisory council?
464.41 What alternative uses may be made of equipment?
464.42 What limit applies to purchasing computer hardware and software?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 24100, June 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§464.1 What is the State Literacy Resource Centers Program?

The State Literacy Resource Centers Program assists State and local public and private nonprofit efforts to eliminate illiteracy through a program of State literacy resource center grants to—

(a) Stimulate the coordination of literacy services;

(b) Enhance the capacity of State and local organizations to provide literacy services; and

(c) Serve as a reciprocal link between the National Institute for Literacy and service providers for the purpose of sharing information, data, research, and expertise and literacy resources.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(a))

§464.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

States are eligible to receive grants under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(c))

§464.3 What kinds of activities may be assisted?

(a) The Secretary makes grants under this part for purposes of establishing a network of State or regional adult literacy resource centers.

(b) Each State shall use funds provided under this part to conduct activities to—

(1) Improve and promote the diffusion and adoption of state-of-the-art teaching methods, technologies, and program evaluations;

(2) Develop innovative approaches to the coordination of literacy services within and among States and with the Federal Government;

(3) Assist public and private agencies in coordinating the delivery of literacy services;

(4) Encourage government and industry partnerships, including partnerships with small businesses, private nonprofit organizations, and community-based organizations;

(5) Encourage innovation and experimentation in literacy activities that will enhance the delivery of literacy services and address emerging problems;

(6) Provide technical and policy assistance to State and local governments and service providers to improve literacy policy and programs and access to those programs;

(7) Provide training and technical assistance to literacy instructors in reading instruction and in—

(i) Selecting and making the most effective use of state-of-the-art methodologies, instructional materials, and technologies such as—

(A) Computer-assisted instruction;

(B) Video tapes;

(C) Interactive systems; and

(D) Data link systems; or

(ii) Assessing learning style, screening for learning disabilities, and providing individualized remedial reading instruction; or

(8) Encourage and facilitate the training of full-time professional adult educators.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(b), (d))

§ 464.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the State Literacy Resource Centers Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 464.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 460.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa)

§ 464.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR part 460 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa)

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

§ 464.10 How do States apply?

(a) The Governor of a State may submit an application to the Secretary for a grant for a State adult literacy resource center.

(b) The Governors of a group of States may submit an application to the Secretary for a grant for a regional adult literacy resource center.

(c) A State may apply for and receive both a grant for a State adult literacy resource center and, as part of a group of States, a grant for a regional adult literacy resource center.

(d) If appropriate, a State shall obtain the review and comments of the State council on the application.

(e) An approved application remains in effect during the period of the State plan under 34 CFR part 461.

(f) Through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary sets an annual deadline before which a State may submit a new application or an amendment to its existing application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(h))

§ 464.11 What must an application contain?

An application must describe how the State or group of States will—

(a) Develop a literacy resource center or expand an existing literacy resource center;

(b) Provide services and activities with the assistance provided under this part;

(c) Ensure access to services of the center for the maximum participation of all public and private programs and organizations providing or seeking to provide basic skills instruction, including local educational agencies, agencies responsible for corrections education, service delivery areas under the Job Training Partnership Act, welfare agencies, labor organizations, businesses, volunteer groups, and community-based organizations;

(d) Address the measurable goals for improving literacy levels as set forth in the plan submitted under section 342 of the Act; and

(e) Develop procedures for the coordination of literacy activities for statewide and local literacy efforts conducted by public and private organizations, and for enhancing the systems of service delivery.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0501)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(h))

§ 464.12 How may States agree to develop a regional center?

A group of States may enter into an interstate agreement to develop and operate a regional adult literacy resource center for purposes of receiving assistance under this part if the States

determine that a regional approach is more appropriate for their situation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(j)(1))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

§ 464.20 What payment does the Secretary make?

(a)(1) From sums available for purposes of making grants under this part for any fiscal year, the Secretary allots to each State, that has an application approved under §§ 464.10–464.11, an amount that bears the same ratio to those sums as the amount allotted to the State under section 313(b) of the Act for the purpose of making grants under section 321 of the Act bears to the aggregate amount allotted to all States under that section for that purpose.

(2) In applying the formula in section 313(b) of the Act to calculate grants under this part, the Secretary counts the number of adults only in States that have approved applications under this part.

(b)(1) The Secretary pays to each State the Federal share of the cost of activities described in the application.

(2) For purposes of this section, the Federal share—

(i) For each of the first two fiscal years in which the State receives funds under this part, may not exceed 80 percent;

(ii) For each of the third and fourth fiscal years in which the State receives funds under this part, may not exceed 70 percent; and

(iii) For the fifth and each succeeding year in which the State receives funds under this part, may not exceed 60 percent.

(3) If a State receives funds under this part for participation in a regional center, the State is required to provide only 50 percent of the non-Federal share under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) The non-Federal share of payments under this section may, in accordance with 34 CFR 80.24, be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(c)(1), (i), (j)(2))

§ 464.21 May the Secretary require a State to participate in a regional center?

(a) If, in any fiscal year, a State's allotment under this part is less than $100,000, the Secretary may designate that State to receive the funds only as part of a regional center.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to a State—

(1) That demonstrates, in its application to the Secretary, that the total amount of Federal, State, local, and private funds expended to carry out the purposes of this part would equal or exceed $100,000; or

(2) That will use its funds to expand an existing State literacy resource center that meets the purposes of the Act and the requirements in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(j)(3), (4))

§ 464.22 May a State participating in a regional center use part of its allotment for a State center?

In any fiscal year in which § 464.20(b)(3) applies, the Secretary may allow certain States that receive funds as part of a regional center to reserve a portion of those funds for a State adult literacy resource center under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(j)(5))

Subpart D—How Does a State Award Contracts?

§ 464.30 With whom must a State contract to establish a State literacy resource center?

(a) To establish a new State literacy resource center, the Governor of each State that receives funds under this part shall contract on a competitive basis with—

(1) The SEA;

(2) One or more local educational agencies;

(3) A State office on literacy;

(4) A volunteer organization;

(5) A community-based organization;

(6) An institution of higher education; or

(7) Another non-profit entity.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to funds under this part that

a State uses to expand an existing State literacy resource center.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(c)(2))

§ 464.31 Who may not review a proposal for a contract?

A party participating in a competition under § 464.30 may not review its own proposal for a contract or any proposal of a competitor for that contract.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(c)(2))

§ 464.32 How is a regional literacy resource center established and operated?

(a) The States that participate in a regional literacy resource center shall agree on how the center is to be established and operated.

(b) Subject to the requirements of the Act and the regulations in this part, the States have discretion to determine how to establish and operate the regional center.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa (h) and (j))

Subpart E—What Post-Award Conditions Must Be Met by a State?

§ 464.40 May a State use funds to establish a State advisory council?

(a) Each State receiving funds under this part may use up to five percent of those funds—

(1) To establish and support a State advisory council on adult education and literacy under section 332 of the Act and 34 CFR 461.50–461.52; or

(2) To support an established State council to the extent that the State council meets the requirements of section 332 of the Act and 34 CFR 461.50–461.52.

(b) Each State receiving funds under this section to establish or support a State council under section 332 of the Act shall provide matching funds on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(g))

§ 464.41 What alternative uses may be made of equipment?

Equipment purchased under this part, when not being used to carry out the provisions of this part, may be used for other instructional purposes if—

(a) The acquisition of the equipment was reasonable and necessary for the purpose of conducting a properly designed project or activity under this part;

(b) The equipment is used after regular program hours or on weekends; and

(c) The other use is—

(1) Incidental to the use of the equipment under this part;

(2) Does not interfere with the use of the equipment under this part; and

(3) Does not add to the cost of using the equipment under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(e))

§ 464.42 What limit applies to purchasing computer hardware and software?

Not more than ten percent of funds received under any grant under this part may be used to purchase computer hardware or software.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1208aa(f))

PART 472—NATIONAL WORKPLACE LITERACY PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

472.1 What is the National Workplace Literacy Program?
472.2 Who is eligible for an award?
472.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
472.4 What regulations apply?
472.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

472.20 What priorities may the Secretary establish?
472.21 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
472.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
472.23 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must be Met After an Award?

472.30 What are the reporting requirements?
472.31 What are the evaluation requirements?
472.32 What other requirements must be met under this program?

472.33 How must projects that serve adults with limited English proficiency provide for the needs of those adults?
472.34 Under what circumstances may a project continue if a partner withdraws?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992.

Subpart A—General

§472.1 What is the National Workplace Literacy Program?

The National Workplace Literacy Program provides assistance for demonstration projects that teach literacy skills needed in the workplace through exemplary education partnerships between business, industry, or labor organizations and educational organizations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a)(1))

§472.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) Awards are provided to exemplary partnerships between—

(1) A business, industry, or labor organization, or private industry council; and

(2) A State educational agency (SEA), local educational agency (LEA), institution of higher education, or school (including an area vocational school, an employment and training agency, or a community-based organization).

(b) A partnership shall include as partners at least one entity from paragraph (a)(1) of this section and at least one entity from paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and may include more than one entity from each group.

(c)(1) The partners shall apply jointly to the Secretary for funds.

(2) The partners shall enter into an agreement, in the form of a single document signed by all partners, designating one member of the partnership as the applicant and the grantee. The agreement must also detail the role each partner plans to perform, and must bind each partner to every statement and assurance made in the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a)(4)(A))

§472.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary provides grants or cooperative agreements to projects designed to improve the productivity of the workforce through improvement of literacy skills in the workplace by—

(a) Providing adult literacy and other basic skills services and activities;

(b) Providing adult secondary education services and activities that may lead to the completion of a high school diploma or its equivalent;

(c) Meeting the literacy needs of adults with limited English proficiency;

(d) Upgrading or updating basic skills of adult workers in accordance with changes in workplace requirements, technology, products, or processes;

(e) Improving the competency of adult workers in speaking, listening, reasoning, and problem solving; or

(f) Providing educational counseling, transportation, and child care services for adult workers during nonworking hours while the workers participate in the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a)(3))

§472.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the National Workplace Literacy Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 472.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 425.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

§472.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 460.4 apply to this part.

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Adult worker means an individual who has attained 16 years of age or who is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance under State law, and whose receipt of project services is expected to result in new employment, enhanced skills related to continued employment, career advancement, or increased productivity.

Area vocational school means—

(1) A specialized high school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who are available for study in

preparation for entering the labor market;

(2) The department of a high school exclusively or principally used for providing vocational education in no less than five different occupational fields to individuals who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market;

(3) A technical institute or vocational school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market; or

(4) The department or division of a junior college or community college or university operating under the policies of the State board and that provides vocational education in no less than five different occupational fields leading to immediate employment but not necessarily leading to a baccalaureate degree, if, in the case of a school, department, or division described in paragraphs (3) and (4) of this definition it admits as regular students both individuals who have completed high school and individuals who have left high school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2471)

Business and industry organizations include, but are not limited to—

(1) For-profit businesses or industrial concerns;

(2) Nonprofit businesses or industrial concerns, such as hospitals and nursing homes;

(3) Associations of business and industry organizations, such as local or State Chambers of Commerce;

(4) Associations of private industry councils; and

(5) Educational associations—such as the American Association for Adult and Continuing Education, the American Council on Education, the National Association for Bilingual Education, the National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, or the National Association of Technical and Trade Schools.

Contractor means an individual or organization other than a partner that provides specific and limited services, equipment, or supplies to a partnership under a contractual agreement.

Employment and training agency includes any nonprofit agency that provides—as a substantial portion of its activity—employment and training services, either directly or through contract.

Helping organization means an entity other than a partner that voluntarily assists a partnership by providing services, technical assistance, or cash or in-kind contributions to the project. Helping organizations may not be recipients of funds from partners or serve as contractors.

Partner means an entity included in the list of entities in § 472.2(a) (1) or (2).

Private industry council means the private industry council established under section 102 of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1512).

Project director means the person with day-to-day operational responsibility for the project.

Site means an entity other than a partner that participates in a project by providing adult workers to be trained and, at the site's option, space for this training. A site may not be a recipient of funds from partners or serve as a contractor.

Small business means a business entity that—

(1) Is organized for profit, with a place of business located in the United States and that makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor, or both; and

(2) May be in the legal form of an individual proprietorship, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, trust or a cooperative, except that if the form is a joint venture, there can be no more than 49 percent participation by foreign business entities in the joint venture; and

(3) Meets the requirements found in 13 CFR part 121 concerning Standard Industrial Classification codes and size standards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992, and amended at 59 FR 1443, Jan. 10, 1994]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 472.20 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may announce through one or more notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER the priorities for this program, if any, from the types of projects described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Priority may be given to projects training adult workers who have inadequate basic skills and who—

(1) Are currently unable to perform their jobs effectively or are ineligible for career advancement due to an identified lack of basic skills;

(2) Are employed in industries retooling with high technology and for whom training in basic skills is expected to result in continued employment;

(3) Require training in English-as-a-second-language in order to increase productivity, to continue employment, or to be eligible for career advancement; or

(4) Are employed in an industry adversely impacted by competitiveness in the world economy and for whom training is expected to result in the increased competitiveness of that industry in world markets.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 57 FR 24091, 24102, June 5, 1992; 59 FR 1443, Jan. 10, 1994]

§ 472.21 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 472.22.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 10 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 472.22.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in § 472.22.

(e) In addition to the points to be awarded based on the criteria in § 472.22, the Secretary awards five points to applications from partnerships that include as a partner a small business that has signed the partnership agreement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992, and amended at 59 FR 1443, Jan. 10, 1994]

§ 472.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project—

(1) Demonstrates a strong relationship between skills taught and the literacy requirements of actual jobs, especially the increased skill requirements of the changing workplace;

(2) Is targeted to adults with inadequate skills for whom the training described is expected to mean new employment, continued employment, career advancement, or increased productivity;

(3) Includes support services, based on cooperative relationships within the partnership and from helping organizations, necessary to reduce barriers to participation by adult workers. Support services could include educational counseling, transportation, and child care during non-working hours while adult workers are participating in a project;

(4) Demonstrates the active commitment of all partners to accomplishing project goals; and

(5) Focuses on improving performance in jobs or job functions that have a broad representation within the Nation's workforce so that the products can be adapted for use by similar workplaces across the Nation.

(b) *Extent of need for the project.* (10 points) (1) The extent to which the project will focus on demonstrated needs for workplace literacy training of adult workers;

(2) The adequacy of the applicant's documentation of the needs to be addressed by the project;

(3) How those needs will be met by the project; and

(4) The benefits to adult workers and their industries that will result from meeting those needs.

(c) *Quality of training.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the training to be provided by the project, including the extent to which the project will—

(1) Develop or use curriculum materials for adults based on literacy skills needed in the workplace;

(2) Use individualized educational plans developed jointly by instructors and adult learners;

(3) Take place in a readily accessible environment conducive to adult learning;

(4) Provide training through the partner classified under § 472.2(a)(2), unless transferring this activity to the partner classified under § 472.2(a)(1) is necessary and reasonable within the framework of the project; and

(5) Provide, and document for others, a program of training for staff including, but not limited to, techniques of curriculum development and special methods of teaching that are appropriate for workplace environments.

(d) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) (1) The quality of the project design, especially the establishment of measurable objectives for the project that are based on the project's overall goals;

(2) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project, and includes—

(i) A description of the respective roles of each member of the partnership in carrying out the plan;

(ii) A description of the activities to be carried out by any contractors under the plan;

(iii) A description of the respective roles, including any cash or in-kind contributions, of helping organizations;

(iv) A description of the respective roles of any sites; and

(v) A realistic time table for accomplishing project objectives;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purposes of the program;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants, who are otherwise eligible to participate, are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(e) *Applicant's experience and quality of key personnel.* (8 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent of the applicant's experience in providing literacy services to working adults.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to project requirements, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(3) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan for an independent evaluation of the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are clearly explained and appropriate to the project;

(2) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable;

(3) Identify expected outcomes of the participants and how those outcomes will be measured;

(4) Include evaluation of effects on job advancement, job performance (including, for example, such elements as productivity, safety and attendance), and job retention;

(5) Are systematic throughout the project period and provide data that can be used by the project on an ongoing basis for program improvement; and

(6) Will yield results that can be summarized and submitted to the Secretary for review by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel.

NOTE TO § 472.22(f)(6): The Program Effectiveness Panel (PEP) is a mechanism the Department has developed for validating the effectiveness of educational programs developed by schools, universities, and other agencies. The PEP is composed of experts in the evaluation of educational programs and in other areas of education, at least two-thirds of whom are non-Federal employees who are appointed by the Secretary. Regulations governing the PEP are codified in 34 CFR parts 785–789. Specific criteria for PEP review are found in 34 CFR 786.12 or 787.12.

(g) *Budget and cost-effectiveness.* (7 points)

(1) The budget is adequate to support the project;

(2) Costs are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) The applicant has minimized the purchase of equipment and supplies in order to devote a maximum amount of resources to instructional services.

(h) *Demonstration.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the applicant's plan, during the grant period, to disseminate the results of the project, including—

(1) Demonstrating promising practices used by the project to others interested in implementing these techniques;

(2) Conducting workshops or delivering papers at national conferences or professional meetings; and

(3) Making available material that will help others implement promising practices developed in the project.

(i) *Commitment.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the applicant's plan to institutionalize learning in the workplace based on promising practices demonstrated in the project. In making this determination, the Secretary considers—

(1) The general, but realistic, forecast of literacy needs of members of the partnership and the capacity of the partners;

(2) Activities that will increase, during the grant period, the capacity of partners to provide a coherent program of learning in the workplace; and

(3) Activities that will lead to the continued provision or expansion of work-based literacy services built on successful outcomes of the project. For example, the partners could—

(A) Integrate workplace literacy services into the long-term planning of partner organizations;

(B) Create and implement policies and practices that encourage worker participation in workplace literacy and other education and training opportunities;

(C) Provide training that will enable partners to build a capacity to furnish necessary workplace literacy services in the future;

(D) Establish relationships within the partnership or with other entities that will continue provision of necessary workplace literacy services after the project ends; or

(E) Plan, after the project has ended, to expand services to other locations, divisions, or suppliers of the business or industry partners or labor organizations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1830–0507 and 1830–0521)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992, and amended at 59 FR 1443, Jan. 10, 1994]

§ 472.23 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

In addition to the criteria in § 472.22, the Secretary may consider whether funding a particular applicant would improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

§ 472.30 What are the reporting requirements?

(a) A recipient of a grant or cooperative agreement under this program shall submit to the Secretary performance and financial reports.

(b) These reports must be submitted at times required by the Secretary and at least semi-annually.

(c) These reports must contain information required by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[59 FR 1444, Jan. 10, 1994]

§ 472.31 What are the evaluation requirements?

(a) Each recipient of a grant or cooperative agreement under this program shall provide and budget for an independent evaluation of project activities.

(b) The evaluation must be both formative and summative in nature.

(c) The evaluation must be based on student learning gains and the effects on job advancement, job performance (including, for example, such elements as productivity, safety, and attendance), and project and product spread and transportability.

(d) A proposed project evaluation design for the entire project period, expanding on the plans outlined in the application pursuant to § 472.22(f), must be submitted to the Secretary for review and approval prior to the end of the first year of the project period.

(e) A summary of evaluation activities and results that can be reviewed by the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel, as described in 34 CFR parts 785–789, must be submitted to the Secretary during the last year of the project period.

(f) If a grantee cooperates in a Federal evaluation of its project, the Secretary may determine that the grantee fully or partially meets the evaluation requirements of this section and the reporting requirements in § 472.30.

NOTE TO § 472.31: As used in § 472.31(c)—

''*Spread*'' means the degree to which—

(1) Project activities and results are demonstrated to others;

(2) Technical assistance is provided to others to help them replicate project activities and results;

(3) Project activities and results are replicated at other sites; or

(4) Information and material about or resulting from the project are disseminated; and

''*Transportability*'' means the ease by which project activities and results may be replicated at other sites, such as through the development and use of guides or manuals that provide step-by-step directions for others to follow in order to initiate similar efforts and reproduce comparable results.

(Approved by Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1830–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[59 FR 1444, Jan. 10, 1994]

§ 472.32 What other requirements must be met under this program?

(a) An applicant shall use funds to supplement and not supplant funds otherwise available for the purposes of this program.

(b)(1) The project period may include a start-up period, not to exceed six months, during which the project is being established and prior to the time services are provided to adult workers.

(2) Applicants shall minimize the start-up period, if any, proposed for their projects.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) An award under this program may be used to pay—

(1) 100 percent of the administrative costs incurred in establishing a project during the start-up period described in paragraph (b) of this section by an SEA, LEA, or other entity described in § 472.2(a), that receives a grant under this part; and

(2) 70 percent of the costs of a project after the start-up period.

(e) Each recipient of an award under this program shall provide for a project director.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a)(2) and (4)(E))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 57 FR 24091, 24102, June 5, 1992. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 1444, 1445, Jan. 10, 1994]

§472.33 How must projects that serve adults with limited English proficiency provide for the needs of those adults?

(a) Projects serving adults with limited English proficiency or no English proficiency shall provide for the needs of these adults by teaching literacy skills needed in the workplace.

(b) Projects may teach workplace literacy skills—

(1) To the extent necessary, in the native language of these adults; or

(2) Exclusively in English.

(c) Projects must be carried out in coordination with programs assisted under the Bilingual Education Act and with bilingual vocational education programs under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1206a(d) and 1211(a))

[54 FR 34418, Aug. 18, 1989. Redesignated at 59 FR 1444, Jan. 10, 1994]

§472.34 Under what circumstances may a project continue if a partner withdraws?

(a) A project may continue despite the withdrawal of a partner that is unable to perform its role as outlined in the grant award document if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Written approval is given by the Secretary.

(2) The partnership continues to meet the requirements in §472.2(b).

(3) The partnership will be able to complete the remainder of the project.

(4) The partner's withdrawal will not cause a change in the scope or objectives of the grant or cooperative agreement.

(b) In determining that the condition in paragraph (a)(4) of this section is satisfied, the Secretary considers such factors as whether—

(1) A similar new partner will sign the partnership agreement and agree to carry out the role of the withdrawing partner as described in the grant agreement;

(2) One or more of the remaining partners will agree to carry out the role of the withdrawing partner as described in the grant agreement; or

(3) One or more of the remaining partners will expand its activities as approved under the grant in order to compensate for the activities that would have been carried out under the grant agreement by the partner that is withdrawing without a change in the project's scope or objectives.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211(a))

[59 FR 1445, Jan. 10, 1994]

PART 477—STATE PROGRAM ANALYSIS ASSISTANCE AND POLICY STUDIES PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
477.1 What is the State Program Analsyis Assistance and Policy Studies Program?
477.2 Who is eligible for an award?
477.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
477.4 What regulations apply?
477.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

477.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
477.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
477.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 54 FR 34428, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992.

Subpart A—General

§477.1 What is the State Program Analysis Assistance and Policy Studies Program?

The State Program Analysis Assistance and Policy Studies Program assists States in evaluating the status and progress of adult education in achieving the purposes of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

§477.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) Public or private nonprofit agencies, organizations, or institutions are eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement under this program.

(b) Business concerns or public or private nonprofit agencies, organizations,

or institutions are eligible for a contract under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

§ 477.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary may support the following directly or through awards:

(a) An analysis of State plans and of the findings of evaluations conducted in accordance with section 352 of the Act, with suggestions to State educational agencies for improvements in planning or program operation.

(b) The provision of an information network (in conjunction with the National Diffusion Network) on the results of research in adult education, the operation of model or innovative programs (including efforts to continue activities and services under the program after Federal funding has been discontinued), successful experiences in the planning, administration, and conduct of adult education programs, advances in curriculum and instructional practices, and other information useful in the improvement of adult education.

(c) Any other activities, including national policy studies, which the Secretary may designate, that assist States in evaluating the status and progress of adult education in achieving the purposes of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

§ 477.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the State Program Analysis Assistance and Policy Studies Program:

(a) The Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in 48 CFR chapter 1 and the Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR) in 48 CFR chapter 34 (applicable to contracts).

(b) The regulations in this part 477.

(c) The regulations in 34 CFR part 425.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

§ 477.5 What definitions apply?

The definitions in 34 CFR 425.4 apply to this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 477.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant or cooperative agreement on the basis of the criteria in § 477.21.

(b) The Secretary may award up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 477.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in § 477.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

§ 477.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine how well the objectives of the proposed project will assist States in evaluating the status and progress of their adult education programs.

(b) *Extent of need for the project.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the proposed project meets specific needs, including consideration of—

(1) The needs addressed by the project;

(2) How the applicant identified those needs;

(3) How those needs relate to project objectives; and

(4) The benefits to be gained by meeting those needs.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each aplication to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the proposed project, including—

(1) The quality of the design of the project;

(2) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures

proper and efficient administration of the project;

(3) How well the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program; and

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective.

(d) *Quality of key personnel.* (15 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the proposed project, including—

(i) The qualifications and experience of the project director, if one is to be used;

(ii) The qualifications and experience of each of the other key personnel to be used on the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is adequate to support the proposed project activities; and

(2) Costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are appropriate for the project; and

(2) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(g) *Adequacy of resources.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the adequacy of the resources that the applicant plans to devote to the project, including facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(h) *Dissemination plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the dissemination plan for the project, including—

(1) The extent to which the project is designed to yield outcomes that can be readily disseminated;

(2) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available and the methods for making the materials avialable; and

(3) Provisions for publicizing the findings of the project at the local, State, and national levels, as appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0013)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a))

[54 FR 34428, Aug. 18, 1989; 54 FR 46065, Nov. 1, 1989]

§ 477.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

In addition to the criteria in § 477.21, the Secretary may consider the following factors in making an award:

(a) *Geographic distribution.* The Secretary may consider whether funding a particular applicant would improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(b) *Variety of approaches.* The Secretary may consider whether funding a particular applicant would contribute to the funding of a variety of approaches to assisting States in evaluating the status and progress of their adult education programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1213b(a)).

PART 489—FUNCTIONAL LITERACY FOR STATE AND LOCAL PRISONERS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

489.1 What is the Functional Literacy for State and Local Prisoners Program?

489.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
489.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
489.4 What regulations apply?
489.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

489.10 How does an eligible entity apply for a grant?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

489.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
489.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must be Met after an Award?

489.30 What annual report is required?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 24105, June 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 489.1 What is the Functional Literacy for State and Local Prisoners Program?

(a) The Secretary makes grants to eligible entities that elect to establish a demonstration or system-wide functional literacy program for adult prisoners, as described § 489.3.

(b) Grants under this part may be used for establishing, improving, expanding, or carrying out a program, and for developing the plans and submitting the reports required by this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(a), (d)(1))

§ 489.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

A State correctional agency, a local correctional agency, a State correctional education agency, or a local correctional education agency is eligible for a grant under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(f)(1))

§ 489.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) To qualify for funding under § 489.1, a functional literacy program must—

(1) To the extent possible, make use of advanced technologies, such as interactive video- and computer-based adult literacy learning: and

(2) Include—

(i) A requirement that each person incarcerated in the system, prison, jail, or detention center who is not functionally literate, except a person described in paragraph (b) of this section, shall participate in the program until the person—

(A) Achieves functional literacy, or in the case of an individual with a disability, achieves a level of functional literacy commensurate with his or her ability;

(B) Is granted parole;

(C) Completes his or her sentence; or

(D) Is released pursuant to court order; and

(ii) A prohibition on granting parole to any person described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section who refuses to participate in the program, unless the State parole board determines that the prohibition should be waived in a particular case; and

(iii) Adequate opportunities for appropriate education services and the screening and testing of all inmates for functional literacy and disabilities affecting functional literacy, including learning disabilities, upon arrival in the system or at the prison, jail, or detention center.

(b) The requirement of paragraph (a)(2)(i) does not apply to a person who—

(1) Is serving a life sentence without possibility of parole;

(2) Is terminally ill; or

(3) Is under a sentence of death.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(b))

§ 489.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Functional Literacy for State and Local Prisoners Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 489.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR 460.3.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

§ 489.5 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 460.4 apply to this part.

(b) As used in this part—

Functional literacy means at least an eighth grade equivalence, or a functional criterion score, on a nationally recognized literacy assessment.

Local correctional agency means any agency of local government that provides corrections services to incarcerated adults.

Local correctional education agency means any agency of local government, other than a local correctional agency, that provides educational services to incarcerated adults.

State correctional agency means any agency of State government that provides corrections services to incarcerated adults.

State correctional education agency means any agency of State government, other than a State correctional agency, that provides educational services to incarcerated adults.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(f)(2))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

§489.10 How does an eligible entity apply for a grant?

An eligible entity may receive a grant under this part if the entity submits an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) An assurance that the entity will provide the Secretary such data as the Secretary may request concerning the cost and feasibility of operating the functional literacy programs authorized by §489.1(a), including the annual reports required by §489.30.

(b) A detailed plan outlining the methods by which the provisions of §§489.1 and 489.3 will be met, including specific goals and timetables.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0512)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(d)(2))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§489.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in §489.21.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for these criteria, including 15 points that the Secretary assigns in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition under this part, the Secretary, in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, assigns 15 points among the criteria in §489.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

§489.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews the application to determine the quality of the proposed project, including the extent to which the application includes—

(1) A clear description of the services to be offered;

(2) A complete description of the methodology to be used, including a thorough assessment of all offenders in the system and assessments necessary to identify offenders with disabilities affecting functional literacy;

(3) Flexibility in the manner that services are offered, including the provision of accessible class schedules;

(4) A strong relationship between skills taught and the literacy and skill requirements of the changing workplace; and

(5) An innovative approach, such as interactive video curriculum or peer tutoring that will provide a model that is replicable in other correctional facilities of a similar type or size; and

(6) Staff in-service education.

(b) *Educational significance.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant proposes—

(1) Project objectives that contribute to the improvement of functional literacy;

(2) To use unique and innovative techniques to produce benefits that address functional literacy problems and needs that are of national significance; and

(3) To demonstrate how well those national needs will be met by the project.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the design of the project;

(2) The extent to which the project includes specific intended outcomes that—

(i) Will accomplish the purposes of the program;

(ii) Are attainable within the project period, given the project's budget and other resources;

(iii) Are susceptible to evaluation;

(iv) Are objective and measurable; and

(v) For a multi-year project, include specific objectives to be met, during each budget period, that can be used to determine the progress of the project toward meeting its intended outcomes;

(3) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective and intended outcome during the period of Federal funding; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are clearly explained and appropriate to the project;

(2) Will determine how successful the project is in meeting its intended outcomes, including an assessment of the effectiveness of the project in improving functional literacy of prisoners. To the extent feasible, the assessment must include a one-year post-release review, during the grant period, to measure the success of the project with respect to those prisoners who received services and were released. The assessment must involve comparison of the project to other existing education and training programs or no treatment for individuals, as appropriate. The evaluation must be designed to produce findings that, if positive and significant, can be used in submission of an application to the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel. To assess program effectiveness, consideration may be given to implementing a random assignment evaluation design. (Review criteria for the Program Effectiveness Panel are provided in 34 CFR 786.12.);

(3) Provide for an assessment of the efficiency of the program's replication efforts, including dissemination activities and technical assistance provided to other projects;

(4) Include formative evaluation activities to help assess program management and improve program operations; and

(5) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the demonstration and dissemination plan;

(2) Identification of target groups and provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(3) Provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(4) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make

available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(5) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(f) *Key personnel.* (5 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project, including any third-party evaluator;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers experience and training in project management and in fields related to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project.

(g) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the budget—

(1) Is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities;

(2) Contains costs that are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) Proposes using non-Federal resources available from appropriate employment, training, and education agencies in the State to provide project services and activities and to acquire project equipment and facilities.

(h) *Adequacy of resources and commitment.* (5 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project. The Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) Facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) Equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the applicant's commitment to the project, including the extent to which—

(i) Non-Federal resources are adequate to provide project services and activities, especially resources of the public and private sectors; and

(ii) The applicant has the capacity to continue, expand, and build upon the project when Federal assistance ends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0512)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must be Met after an Award?

§489.30 What annual report is required?

(a) Within 90 days after the close of the first calendar year in which a literacy program authorized by §489.1 is placed in operation, and annually for each of the 4 years thereafter, a grantee shall submit a report to the Secretary with respect to its literacy program.

(b) A report under paragraph (a) of this section must disclose—

(1) The number of persons who were tested for eligibility during the preceding year;

(2) The number of persons who were eligible for the literacy program during the preceding year;

(3) The number of persons who participated in the literacy program during the preceding year;

(4) The name and types of tests that were used to determine functional literacy and the names and types of tests that were used to determine disabilities affecting functional literacy;

(5) The average number of hours of instruction that were provided per week and the average number per student during the preceding year;

(6) Sample data on achievement of participants in the program, including the number of participants who achieved functional literacy;

(7) Data on all direct and indirect costs of the program; and

(8) Information on progress toward meeting the program's goals.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0512)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(c))

PART 490—LIFE SKILLS FOR STATE AND LOCAL PRISONERS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
490.1 What is the Life Skills for State and Local Prisoners Program?
490.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
490.3 What regulations apply?
490.4 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

490.10 How does an eligible entity apply for a grant?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

490.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
490.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
490.22 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 24107, June 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 490.1 What is the Life Skills for State and Local Prisoners Program?

The Secretary may make grants to eligible entities to assist them in establishing and operating programs designed to reduce recidivism through the development and improvement of life skills necessary for reintegration of adult prisoners into society.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(e)(1))

§ 490.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

A State correctional agency, a local correctional agency, a State correctional education agency, or a local correctional education agency is eligible for a grant under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(f)(1))

§ 490.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Life Skills for State and Local Prisoners Program:

(a) The regulations in this part 490.

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR 460.3.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

§ 490.4 What definitions apply?

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 460.4 apply to this part.

(b) As used in this part—

Life skills includes self-development, communication skills, job and financial skills development, education, interpersonal and family relationship development, and stress and anger management.

Local correctional agency means any agency of local government that provides corrections services to incarcerated adults.

Local correctional education agency means any agency of local government, other than a local correction agency, that provides educational services to incarcerated adults.

State correctional agency means any agency of State government that provides corrections services to incarcerated adults.

State correctional education agency means any agency of State government, other than a State correctional agency, that provides educational services to incarcerated adults.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(f)(3))

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

§ 490.10 How does an eligible entity apply for a grant?

To receive a grant under this part, an eligible entity shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary shall require, including, but not limited to, an assurance that the entity will report annually to the Secretary on the participation rate, cost, and effectiveness of the program and any other aspect of

the program on which the Secretary may request information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0512)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(e)(2))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 490.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the criteria in § 490.21.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for these criteria, including 15 points that the Secretary assigns in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition under this part, the Secretary, in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, assigns 15 points among the criteria in § 490.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

§ 490.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews the application to determine the quality of the proposed project, including the extent to which the application includes—

(1) A clear description of the services to be offered; and

(2) Life skills education designed to prepare adult offenders to reintegrate successfully into communities, schools and the workplace.

(b) *Educational significance.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant proposes—

(1) Project objectives that contribute to the improvement of life skills;

(2) To use unique and innovative techniques to produce benefits that address life skills problems and needs that are of national significance; and

(3) To demonstrate how well those national needs will be met by the project.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The quality of the design of the project;

(2) The extent to which the project includes specific intended outcomes that—

(i) Will accomplish the purposes of the program;

(ii) Are attainable within the project period, given the project's budget and other resources;

(iii) Are susceptible to evaluation;

(iv) Are objective and measurable; and

(v) For a multi-year project, include specific objectives to be met, during each budget period, that can be used to determine the progress of the project toward meeting its intended outcomes;

(3) The extent to which the plan of management is effective and ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(4) The quality of the applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective and intended outcome during the period of Federal funding; and

(5) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are clearly explained and appropriate to the project;

(2) Will determine how successful the project is in meeting its intended outcomes, including an assessment of the effectiveness of the project in improving life skills of prisoners. To the extent feasible, the assessment must include a one-year post-release review, during the grant period, to measure the success of the project with respect to those prisoners who received services and were released. The assessment must involve comparison of the project to other existing education and training programs or no treatment for individuals, as appropriate. The evaluation must be designed to produce findings

that, if positive and significant, can be used in submission of an application to the Department's Program Effectiveness Panel. To assess program effectiveness, consideration may be given to implementing a random assignment evaluation design. (Review criteria for the Program Effectiveness Panel are provided in 34 CFR 786.12.);

(3) Provide for an assessment of the efficiency of the program's replication efforts, including dissemination activities and technical assistance provided to other projects;

(4) Include formative evaluation activities to help assess program management and improve program operations; and

(5) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Demonstration and dissemination.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the efficiency of the plan for demonstrating and disseminating information about project activities and results throughout the project period, including—

(1) High quality in the design of the demonstration and dissemination plan;

(2) Identification of target groups and provisions for publicizing the project at the local, State, and national levels by conducting or delivering presentations at conferences, workshops, and other professional meetings and by preparing materials for journal articles, newsletters, and brochures;

(3) Provisions for demonstrating the methods and techniques used by the project to others interested in replicating these methods and techniques, such as by inviting them to observe project activities;

(4) A description of the types of materials the applicant plans to make available to help others replicate project activities and the methods for making the materials available; and

(5) Provisions for assisting others to adopt and successfully implement the project or methods and techniques used by the project.

(f) *Key personnel.* (5 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications, in relation to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project, of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications, in relation to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project, of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project, including any third-party evaluator;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disabling condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (f)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers experience and training in project management and in fields related to the objectives and planned outcomes of the project.

(g) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the budget—

(1) Is cost effective and adequate to support the project activities;

(2) Contains costs that are reasonable and necessary in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) Proposes using non-Federal resources available from appropriate employment, training, and education agencies in the State to provide project services and activities and to acquire project equipment and facilities.

(h) *Adequacy of resources and commitment.* (5 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project. The Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) Facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) Equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(2) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the applicant's commitment to the project, including the extent to which—

(i) Non-Federal resources are adequate to provide project services and

activities, especially resources of the public and private sectors; and

(ii) The applicant has the capacity to continue, expand, and build upon the project when Federal assistance ends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0512)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2)

§490.22 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

In addition to the points awarded under the selection criteria in §490.21, the Secretary awards up to 5 points to applications for projects that have the greatest potential for innovation, effectiveness, and replication in other systems, jails, and detention centers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1211–2(e)(3))

PART 491—ADULT EDUCATION FOR THE HOMELESS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

491.1 What is the Adult Education for the Homeless Program?
491.2 Who may apply for an award?
491.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
491.4 What regulations apply?
491.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

491.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
491.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
491.22 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met After an Award?

491.30 How may an SEA operate the program?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 11421, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 54 FR 34430, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 57 FR 24091, June 5, 1992.

Subpart A—General

§491.1 What is the Adult Education for the Homeless Program?

The Adult Education for the Homeless Program provides financial assistance to State educational agencies (SEAs) to enable them to implement, either directly or through contracts or subgrants, a program of literacy training and basic skills remediation for adult homeless individuals within their State.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421(a))

§491.2 Who may apply for an award?

State educational agencies in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands may apply for an award under this program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421(d))

§491.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

The Secretary provides grants or cooperative agreements for projects that implement a program of literacy training and basic skills remediation for adult homeless individuals. Projects must—

(a) Include a program of outreach activities; and

(b) Coordinate with existing resources such as community-based organizations, VISTA recipients, the adult basic education program and its recipients, and nonprofit literacy-action organizations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421(a))

§491.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Adult Education for the Homeless Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, Nonprofit Organizations) for grants, including cooperative agreements, to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and nonprofit organizations.

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments) for grants, including cooperative agreements, to State and local governments, including Indian tribal governments.

(6) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(7) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(b) The regulations in this part 491.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421)

§ 491.5 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in the Act.* The following terms used in this part are defined in sections 103 and 702(d), respectively, of the Steward B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (Pub. L. 100–77, 42 U.S.C. 11301 *et seq.*):

Homeless or homeless individual.

State.

(b) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Contract
EDGAR
Grant
Grantee
Local educational agency
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Public
Secretary
State educational agency

(c) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

Act means the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (Pub. L. 100–77, 42 U.S.C. 11301 *et seq.*).

Adult means an individual who has attained 16 years of age or who is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance under the applicable State law.

Basic skills remediation and *literacy training* mean adult education for homeless adults whose inability to speak, read, or write the English language constitutes a substantial impairment of their ability to get or retain employment commensurate with their real ability, that is designed to help eliminate this inability and raise the level of education of those individuals with a view to making them less likely to become dependent on others, to improving their ability to benefit from occupational training and otherwise increasing their opportunities for more productive and profitable employment, and to making them better able to meet their adult responsibilities.

Eligible recipients means public or private agencies, institutions, or organizations, including religious or charitable organizations, eligible to apply for a contract from a State educational agency to operate projects, services, or activities.

Outreach means activities designed to—

(1) Identify and inform adult homeless individuals of the availability and benefits of the Adult Education for the Homeless Program; and

(2) Assist those homeless adults, by providing active recruitment and reasonable and convenient access, to participate in the program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 491.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 491.21.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points, including a reserved 15 points to be distributed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, based on the criteria in § 491.21.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) For each competition as announced through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may assign the reserved points among the criteria in §491.21.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421)

§491.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application:

(a) *Program factors.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The program design is tailored to the literacy and basic skills needs of the specific homeless population being served (for example, designs to address the particular needs of single parent heads of households, substance abusers, or the chronically mentally ill);

(2) Cooperative relationships with other service agencies will provide an integrated package of support services to address the most pressing needs of the target group at, or through, the project site. Support services must be designed to bring members of the target group to a state of readiness for instructional services or to enhance the effectiveness of instructional services. Examples of appropriate support services to be provided and funded through cooperative relationships include, but are not limited to—

(i) Assistance with food and shelter;

(ii) Alcohol and drug abuse counseling;

(iii) Individual and group mental health counseling;

(iv) Health care;

(v) Child care;

(vi) Case management;

(vii) Job skills training;

(viii) Employment training and work experience programs; and

(ix) Job placement;

(3) The SEA's application provides for individualized instruction, especially the use of individualized instructional plans or individual education plans that are developed jointly by the student and the teacher and reflect student goals;

(4) The program's activities include outreach services, especially interpersonal contacts at locations where homeless persons are known to gather, and outreach efforts through cooperative relations with local agencies that provide services to the homeless; and

(5) Instructional services will be readily accessible to students, especially the provision of instructional services at a shelter or transitional housing site.

(b) *Extent of need for the project.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the project meets specific needs in section 702 of the Act, including consideration of—

(1)(i) An estimate of the number of homeless persons expected to be served.

(ii) For the purposes of the count in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, an eligible homeless adult is an individual who has attained 16 years of age or who is beyond the age of compulsory attendance under the applicable State law; who does not have a high school diploma, a GED, or the basic education skills to obtain full-time meaningful employment; and who meets the definition of ''homeless or homeless individual'' in section 103 of the Act;

(2) How the numbers in paragraph (b)(1) of this section were determined;

(3) The extent to which the target population of homeless to be served in the project needs and can benefit from literacy training and basic skills remediation;

(4) The need of that population for educational services, including their readiness for instructional services and how readiness was assessed; and

(5) How the project would meet the literacy and basic skills needs of the specific target group to be served.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including—

(1) The establishment of written, measurable goals and objectives for the project that are based on the project's overall mission;

(2) The extent to which the program is coordinated with existing resources such as community-based organizations, VISTA recipients, adult basic education program recipients, nonprofit literacy action organizations, and existing organizations providing shelters to the homeless;

(3) The extent to which the management plan is effective and ensures

proper and efficient administration of the project;

(4) How the applicant will ensure that project participants otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition; and

(5) If applicable, the plan for the local application process and the criteria for evaluating local applications submitted by eligible applicants for contracts or subgrants.

(d) *Quality of key personnel.* (15 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the State plans to use on the project, including—

(i) The qualifications of the State coordinator/project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used by the SEA in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (d) (1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications under paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers—

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(ii) Experience in providing services to homeless populations;

(iii) Experience and training in project management; and

(iv) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget is adequate to support the project;

(2) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(3) The budget is presented in enough detail for determining paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Objectively, and to the extent possible, quantifiably measure the success, both of the program and of the participants, in achieving established goals and objectives;

(2) Contain provisions that allow for frequent feedback from evaluation data provided by participants, teachers, and community groups in order to improve the effectiveness of the program; and

(3) Include a description of the types of instructional materials the applicant plans to make available and the methods for making the materials available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1830–0506)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421)

[54 FR 34430, Aug. 8, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 13522, Apr. 2, 1991]

§ 491.22 What additional factor does the Secretary consider?

In addition to the criteria in § 491.21, the Secretary may consider whether funding a particular applicant would improve the geographical distribution of projects funded under this program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must be Met After an Award?

§ 491.30 How may an SEA operate the program?

An SEA may operate the program directly, award subgrants, or award contracts to eligible recipients. If an SEA awards contracts, the SEA shall distribute funds on the basis of the State-approved contracting process.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 11421(a)).

CHAPTER V—OFFICE OF BILINGUAL EDUCATION AND MINORITY LANGUAGES AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Part		*Page*
535	Bilingual Education: Graduate Fellowship Program	177

PART 535—BILINGUAL EDUCATION: GRADUATE FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
535.1 What is the Bilingual Education: Graduate Fellowship Program?
535.2 Who is eligible to participate in this program?
535.3 What financial assistance is available for fellowship recipients?
535.4 What regulations apply?
535.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does an IHE Apply To Participate in the Program?

535.10 How does an IHE apply to participate in the program?
535.11 What assurance must an application contain?
535.12 In what circumstances may an IHE waive the training practicum requirement?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Approve an IHE's Participation?

535.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application to participate in this program for master's and doctoral level fellowships?
535.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
535.22 How does the Secretary evaluate an application to participate in this program for post-doctoral study fellowships?
535.23 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart D—How Does an Individual Apply for a Fellowship?

535.30 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

Subpart E—How Are Fellows Selected?

535.40 How does the Secretary select Fellows?
535.41 Who may an IHE nominate for fellowships?
535.42 What is the period of a fellowship?

Subpart F—What Conditions Must Be Met by Fellows?

535.50 What is the service requirement for a fellowship?
535.51 What are the requirements for repayment of the fellowship?
535.52 What is the repayment schedule?
535.53 What is the rule regarding interest?
535.54 Under what circumstances is repayment deferred?
535.55 What is the length of the deferment of repayment?
535.56 Under what circumstances is repayment waived?
535.57 How shall the fellowship recipient account for the obligation?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 7475, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 61 FR 31352, June 19, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 535.1 What is the Bilingual Education: Graduate Fellowship Program?

The Bilingual Education: Graduate Fellowship Program provides financial assistance, through institutions of higher education (IHEs), to individuals who are pursuing master's, doctoral, or post-doctoral study related to instruction of limited English proficient (LEP) children and youth in areas such as teacher training, program administration, research and evaluation, and curriculum development and for the support of dissertation research related to this study.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(a)(1))

§ 535.2 Who is eligible to participate in this program?

(a) An IHE is eligible to participate in this program.

(b) An individual who meets the eligibility requirements under § 535.41 may apply for a fellowship through an IHE participating in this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.3 What financial assistance is available for fellowship recipients?

(a) The Secretary may authorize the following financial assistance on an annual basis to master's and doctoral program fellowship recipients:

(1) Tuition and fees—the usual costs associated with the course of study.

(2) Books—up to $300.

(3) Travel—up to $250 for travel directly related to the program of study.

(4) A stipend of up to $500 per month, including allowances for subsistence and other expenses, for a participant and his or her dependents, if the participant is—

(i) A full-time student in a program of study that was in the approved application; and

(ii) Gainfully employed no more than 20 hours a week or the annual equivalent of 1040 hours.

(b) The Secretary may authorize the following financial assistance on an annual basis to post-doctoral fellowship recipients:

(1) A stipend of up to $40,000.

(2) Publications, research and scholarly materials, research-related travel, and fees—up to $5,000.

(c) In authorizing assistance to fellowship recipients under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the Secretary considers the amount of other financial compensation that the fellowship recipients receive during the training period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7478)

§ 535.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) 34 CFR 75.51 and 75.60 through 62.

(b) 34 CFR part 77.

(c) 34 CFR part 79.

(d) 34 CFR part 85.

(e) The regulations in this part 535.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.5 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in the Act.* (1) The following terms used in this part are defined in section 7501 of the Act:

Bilingual education program
Children and youth
Limited English proficiency
Native Hawaiian or Native American Pacific Islander Native language educational organization
Office
Other programs for persons of limited-English proficiency

(2) The following terms used in this part are defined in section 7104 of the Act:

Indian tribe
Tribally sanctioned educational authority

(3) The following terms used in this part are defined in section 14101 of the Act:

Institution of higher education
Local educational agency (LEA)

(b) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Department
EDGAR
Fiscal year
Project
Recipient
Secretary
State
State educational agency (SEA)

(c) Other definition. The following definition also applies to this part:

Act means the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475–7480)

Subpart B—How Does an IHE Apply To Participate in the Program?

§ 535.10 How does an IHE apply to participate in the program?

To apply for participation under this part, an IHE shall submit an application to the Secretary that—

(a) Responds to the appropriate selection criteria in §§ 535.21 and 535.23; and

(b) Requests a specific number of fellowships to be awarded in each proposed language or other curriculum group for the fellowship period specified in § 535.42.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.11 What assurance must an application contain?

An application that proposes to train master's or doctoral level students with funds received under this part must provide an assurance that the program will include a training practicum in a local school program serving LEP students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7476(a)(3)(A))

§ 535.12 In what circumstances may an IHE waive the training practicum requirement?

An IHE participating under this program may waive the requirement in § 535.11 for a training practicum for a master's or doctoral degree candidate who has had at least one academic year

of experience in a local school program serving LEP students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7476(a)(3)(B))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Approve an IHE's Participation?

§ 535.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application to participate in this program for master's and doctoral level fellowships?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application to participate in this program for master's and doctoral level fellowships on the basis of the criteria in § 535.21.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for these criteria.

(c) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) After all the applications have been evaluated under § 535.21, the Secretary rank-orders the applications.

(e) The Secretary then determines the maximum number of fellowships by language or other curriculum group that may be awarded at each IHE—

(1) Based on the IHE's capacity to provide graduate training in the areas proposed for fellowship recipients; and

(2) To the extent feasible, in proportion to the need for individuals with master's and doctoral degrees in the areas of training proposed by the IHE.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria to evaluate an application for participation in this program for master's and doctoral level fellowships:

(a) *Institutional commitment.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the institution's graduate program of study, including consideration of—

(1) The extent to which the program has been adopted as a permanent graduate program of study;

(2) The organizational placement of the program of study;

(3) The staff and resources that the IHE has committed to the program;

(4) The IHE's demonstrated competence and experience in programs and activities such as those authorized under the Act;

(5) The IHE's demonstrated experience in assisting fellowship recipients to find employment in the field of bilingual education; and

(6) If the IHE has carried out a previous project with funds under title VII of the Act, the applicant's record of accomplishments under that previous project.

(b) *Quality of the graduate academic program.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the graduate program of study for which approval is sought, including—

(1) The course offerings and academic requirements for the graduate program;

(2) The availability of related course offerings through other schools or departments within the IHE;

(3) The IHE's focus and capacity for research;

(4) The quality of the standards used to determine satisfactory progress in, and completion of, the program;

(5) The extent to which the program of study prepares Fellows to improve the academic achievement of LEP children and youth; and

(6) In the case of a program designed to prepare trainers of educational personnel for programs of bilingual instruction, the extent to which the program incorporates the use of English and another language to develop the Fellows' competencies as trainers of bilingual educational personnel.

(c) *Quality of key faculty members.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the key faculty to be used in the program of study, including the extent to which their background, education, research interests, and relevant experience qualify them to plan and implement a successful program of high academic quality related to instruction of LEP children and youth.

(d) *Field-based experience.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the program of study provides field-based experience through arrangements with

LEAs, SEAs, or persons or organizations with expertise in programs for LEP children and youth.

(e) *Evidence of local or national need.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the need for more individuals trained, at the graduate level, in the area of study proposed by the applicant.

(f) *Recruitment plan.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the applicant's plan for recruitment and nomination of students.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1885–0001)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475 and 7547)

§ 535.22 How does the Secretary evaluate an application to participate in this program for post-doctoral study fellowships?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application to participate in this program for post-doctoral study fellowships on the basis of the criteria in § 535.23.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for these criteria.

(c) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(d) After all the applications have been evaluated according to the selection criteria, the Secretary rank-orders the applications.

(e) The Secretary designates the maximum number of fellowships that may be awarded at each IHE based on the factors in § 535.23 (a), (c), and (d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.23 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria to evaluate an application for participation in this program for post-doctoral level fellowships:

(a) *Institutional commitment.* (35 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the overall strength of the applicant's commitment to meeting the educational needs of LEP children and youth, including consideration of—

(1) The IHE's demonstrated competence and experience in programs and research activities such as those authorized under subpart 2 of part A of title VII of the Act;

(2) The extent to which the IHE's research environment is supportive of the success of post-doctoral Fellows in their research;

(3) The IHE's demonstrated experience in assisting fellowship recipients to find employment in the field of bilingual education;

(4) The IHE's procedures for the dissemination and use of research findings; and

(5) If the IHE has carried out a previous project with funds under title VII of the Act, the applicant's record of accomplishments under that previous project.

(b) *Proposed areas of research.* (35 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine to what extent—

(1) There is a clear description of the areas of research proposed to be undertaken by the post-doctoral Fellows;

(2) The research to be undertaken by the post-doctoral Fellows is likely to produce new and useful information;

(3) The areas of proposed research relate to the educational needs of LEP children and youth and of the educational personnel that serve that population;

(4) The outcomes of the research and study are likely to benefit the defined target population by improving the academic achievement of LEP children and youth;

(5) The data collection and data analysis plans or research plans and designs are reasonable and sound; and

(6) A project period for completion of the study, consistent with period of availability of post-doctoral fellowships in § 535.42, is specified.

(c) *Quality of key faculty members.* (20 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the key faculty likely to assist, guide, or mentor post-doctoral Fellows, including the extent to which the faculty's background, education, research interests, and relevant experiences qualify them to support high-quality research and study performed by post-doctoral Fellows.

(d) *Adequacy of resources.* (10 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine to what extent—

(1) The facilities planned for use are adequate;

(2) The equipment and supplies planned for use are adequate; and

(3) The commitment of the applicant to provide administrative and other necessary support is evident.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1885–0001)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

Subpart D—How Does an Individual Apply for a Fellowship?

§ 535.30 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

(a) An individual shall submit an application for a fellowship to an IHE that has been approved for participation under § 535.20 or § 535.22.

(b) Each participating IHE may establish procedures for receipt of applications from individuals.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

Subpart E—How Are Fellows Selected?

§ 535.40 How does the Secretary select Fellows?

(a)(1) A participating IHE shall submit names of nominees to the Secretary.

(2) If the IHE has more than one nominee, the IHE shall rank the nominees in order of preference to receive a fellowship.

(b) The Secretary selects new Fellows according to the rank order prepared by the IHE, subject to the maximum number of fellowships designated for that IHE under §§ 535.20 and 535.22.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1885–0001)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.41 Who may an IHE nominate for fellowships?

(a) In nominating individuals to receive master's and doctoral level fellowships, an IHE shall nominate only individuals who—

(1) Have been accepted for enrollment as full-time students in an approved course of study offered by the IHE;

(2) Have an excellent academic record;

(3) Are proficient in English and, if applicable, another language;

(4) Have experience in providing services to, teaching in, or administering programs for LEP children and youth;

(5) Are planning to enter or return to a career in service to LEP children and youth after completion of their studies;

(6) Are eligible to receive assistance under 34 CFR 75.60 and 75.61; and

(7)(i) Are citizens, nationals, or permanent residents of the United States;

(ii) Are in the United States for other than temporary purposes and can provide evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service of their intent to become permanent residents; or

(iii) Are permanent residents of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or the Republic of Palau.

(b) In nominating individuals to receive post-doctoral fellowships, an IHE shall nominate only individuals who—

(1) Have doctoral degrees in relevant disciplines that qualify those individuals to conduct independent research on educational programs and policies for LEP children and youth; and

(2) Meet the criteria in paragraphs (a)(3) through (7) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

§ 535.42 What is the period of a fellowship?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary may award a fellowship—

(1) For a maximum of two one-year periods to an individual who maintains satisfactory progress in a master's or post-doctoral program of study; and

(2) For a maximum of three one-year periods to an individual who maintains satisfactory progress in a doctoral program of study.

(b) Subject to the availability of funds, and if an IHE provides adequate justification, the Secretary may extend a fellowship beyond the maximum period to a master's or doctoral Fellow who, for circumstances beyond the Fellow's control, is unable to complete the program of study in that period.

(c) A fellowship recipient who seeks assistance beyond the initial one-year period must be renominated by the participating IHE.

(d) Prior to approving nominations of new Fellows, the Secretary may give preference to fellowship recipients in their second or third year who maintain satisfactory progress in the program of study.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475)

Subpart F—What Conditions Must Be Met by Fellows?

§ 535.50 What is the service requirement for a fellowship?

(a) Upon selection for a fellowship, a Fellow shall sign an agreement, provided by the Secretary, to work for a period equivalent to the period of time that the Fellow receives assistance under the fellowship in an activity—

(1) (i) Related to the program; or

(ii) Authorized under part A of title VII of the Act; and

(2) Approved by the Secretary.

(b) A fellowship recipient shall begin working in an activity specified in paragraph (a) of this section within six months of the date from which—

(1) The master's or doctoral recipient ceases to be enrolled at an IHE as a full-time student; or

(2) The post-doctoral recipient completes the project period in the approved program of study.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1885–0001)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.51 What are the requirements for repayment of the fellowship?

(a) A fellowship recipient who does not work in an activity described in § 535.50 shall repay the full amount of the fellowship.

(b) The Secretary prorates the amount a fellowship recipient is required to repay based on the length of time the fellowship recipient worked in an authorized activity compared with the length of time the fellowship recipient received assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.52 What is the repayment schedule?

(a) A fellowship recipient required to repay all or part of the amount of the fellowship shall begin repayments—

(1) Within six months of the date the fellowship recipient meets the criteria in § 535.50(b)(1) or (2); or

(2) On a date and in a manner established by the Secretary, if the fellowship recipient ceases to work in an authorized activity.

(b) A fellowship recipient must repay the required amount, including interest, in a lump sum or installment payments approved by the Secretary.

(c) The repayment period may be extended if the Secretary grants a deferment under § 535.54.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.53 What is the rule regarding interest?

(a) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717, the Secretary charges a fellowship recipient interest on the unpaid balance that the fellowship recipient owes.

(b) No interest is charged for the period of time—

(1) That precedes the date on which the fellowship recipient is required to begin repayment; or

(2) During which repayment has been deferred under § 535.54.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.54 Under what circumstances is repayment deferred?

The Secretary may defer repayment if the fellowship recipient—

(a) Suffers from a serious physical or mental disability that prevents or substantially impairs the fellowship recipient's employability in an activity described in § 535.50;

(b) Demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that the fellowship recipient is conscientiously seeking but is unable to secure employment in an activity described in § 535.50;

(c) In the case of a master's or doctoral fellowship recipient, re-enrolls as a full-time student at an IHE;

(d) Is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States on active duty;

(e) Is in service as a volunteer under the Peace Corps Act; or

(f) Demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that the existence of extraordinary circumstances prevents the fellowship recipient from making a scheduled payment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.55 What is the length of the deferment of repayment?

(a) Unless the Secretary determines otherwise, a fellowship recipient shall apply to renew a deferment on a yearly basis.

(b) Deferments for military or Peace Corps service may not exceed three years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

§ 535.56 Under what circumstances is repayment waived?

The Secretary may waive repayment if the fellowship recipient demonstrates the existence of extraordinary circumstances that justify a waiver.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b)(2))

§ 535.57 How shall the fellowship recipient account for the obligation?

(a) Within six months of the date a fellowship recipient meets the criteria in § 535.50(b)(1) or (2), the fellowship recipient shall submit to the Secretary one of the following items:

(1) A description of the activity in which the fellowship recipient is employed.

(2) Repayment required under §§ 535.51 and 535.52.

(3) A request to repay the obligation in installments.

(4) A request for a deferment or waiver as described in §§ 535.54 and 535.56 accompanied by a statetment of justification.

(b) A fellowship recipient who submits a description of employment under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall notify the Secretary on a yearly basis of the period of time during the preceding year that the fellowship recipient was employed in the activity.

(c) A fellowship recipient shall inform the Secretary of any change in employment status.

(d) A fellowship recipient shall inform the Secretary of any change of address.

(e)(1) A fellowship recipient's failure to timely satisfy the requirements in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section results in the fellowship recipient being in non-compliance or default status subject to collection action.

(2) Interest and costs of collection may be collected in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717 and 34 CFR part 30.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1885–0001)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7475(b))

CHAPTER VI—OFFICE OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Part		*Page*
600	Institutional eligibility under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended	187
601	Institution and lender requirements relating to education loans	221
602	The Secretary's recognition of accrediting agencies	229
603	Secretary's recognition procedures for State agencies	253
604	Federal-State relationship agreements	256
606	Developing Hispanic-serving institutions program	258
607	Strengthening institutions program	270
608	Strengthening historically Black colleges and universities program	283
609	Strengthening historically Black graduate institutions program	291
611	Teacher quality enhancement grants program	295
614	Preparing tomorrow's teachers to use technology	310
628	Endowment challenge grant program	312
636	Urban community service program	320
637	Minority science and engineering improvement program	325
642	Training program for Federal TRIO programs	331
643	Talent search	339
644	Educational opportunity centers	350
645	Upward bound program	360
646	Student support services program	376
647	Ronald E. McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement Program	388
648	Graduate assistance in areas of national need	397
649	[Reserved]	
650	Jacob K. Javits fellowship program	408
654	Robert C. Byrd honors scholarship program	413
655	International education programs—general provisions	418

Part		Page
656	National resource centers program for foreign language and area studies or foreign language and international studies	421
657	Foreign language and area studies fellowships program	429
658	Undergraduate international studies and foreign language program	434
660	The international research and studies program	439
661	Business and international education program	443
662	Fulbright-Hays doctoral dissertation research abroad fellowship program	446
663	Fulbright-Hays faculty research abroad fellowship program	450
664	Fulbright-Hays group projects abroad program	454
668	Student assistance general provisions	459
669	Language resource centers program	687
673	General provisions for the Federal Perkins loan program, Federal work-study program, and Federal supplemental educational opportunity grant program	689
674	Federal Perkins loan program	695
675	Federal work-study programs	754
676	Federal supplemental educational opportunity grant program	769
682	Federal family education loan (FFEL) program	???
685	William D. Ford Federal direct loan program	???
686	Teacher education assistance for college and higher education (TEACH) grant program	???
690	Federal Pell grant program	???
691	Academic competitiveness grant (ACG) and national science and mathematics access to retain talent grant (national smart grant) programs	???
692	Leveraging educational assistance partnership program	???
693	[Reserved]	
694	Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs (GEAR UP)	???

PART 600—INSTITUTIONAL ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965, AS AMENDED

Subpart A—General

Sec.
600.1 Scope.
600.2 Definitions.
600.3 [Reserved]
600.4 Institution of higher education.
600.5 Proprietary institution of higher education.
600.6 Postsecondary vocational institution.
600.7 Conditions of institutional ineligibility.
600.8 Treatment of a branch campus.
600.9 State authorization.
600.10 Date, extent, duration, and consequence of eligibility.
600.11 Special rules regarding institutional accreditation or preaccreditation.

Subpart B—Procedures for Establishing Eligibility

600.20 Notice and application procedures for establishing, reestablishing, maintaining, or expanding institutional eligibility and certification.
600.21 Updating application information.

Subpart C—Maintaining Eligibility

600.30 [Reserved]
600.31 Change in ownership resulting in a change in control for private nonprofit, private for-profit and public institutions.
600.32 Eligibility of additional locations.

Subpart D—Loss of Eligibility

600.40 Loss of eligibility.
600.41 Termination and emergency action proceedings.

Subpart E—Eligibility of Foreign Institutions To Apply To Participate in the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Programs

600.51 Purpose and scope.
600.52 Definitions.
600.53 Requesting an eligibility determination.
600.54 Criteria for determining whether a foreign institution is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.
600.55 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign graduate medical school is eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs.
600.56 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign veterinary school is eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs.
600.57 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign nursing school is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.
600.58 Duration of eligibility determination.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002, 1003, 1088, 1091, 1094, 1099b, and 1099c, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 53 FR 11210, Apr. 5, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.1 Scope.

This part establishes the rules and procedures that the Secretary uses to determine whether an educational institution qualifies in whole or in part as an eligible institution of higher education under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA). An eligible institution of higher education may apply to participate in programs authorized by the HEA (HEA programs).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1094, 1099b, 1099c, and 1141)

§ 600.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in this part:

Accredited: The status of public recognition that a nationally recognized accrediting agency grants to an institution or educational program that meets the agency's established requirements.

Award year: The period of time from July 1 of one year through June 30 of the following year.

Branch Campus: A location of an institution that is geographically apart and independent of the main campus of the institution. The Secretary considers a location of an institution to be independent of the main campus if the location—

(1) Is permanent in nature;

(2) Offers courses in educational programs leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential;

(3) Has its own faculty and administrative or supervisory organization; and

(4) Has its own budgetary and hiring authority.

Clock hour: A period of time consisting of—

(1) A 50- to 60-minute class, lecture, or recitation in a 60-minute period;

(2) A 50- to 60-minute faculty-supervised laboratory, shop training, or internship in a 60-minute period; or

(3) Sixty minutes of preparation in a correspondence course.

Correspondence course: (1) A course provided by an institution under which the institution provides instructional materials, by mail or electronic transmission, including examinations on the materials, to students who are separated from the instructor. Interaction between the instructor and student is limited, is not regular and substantive, and is primarily initiated by the student. Correspondence courses are typically self-paced.

(2) If a course is part correspondence and part residential training, the Secretary considers the course to be a correspondence course.

(3) A correspondence course is not distance education.

Credit hour: Except as provided in 34 CFR 668.8(k) and (l), a credit hour is an amount of work represented in intended learning outcomes and verified by evidence of student achievement that is an institutionally established equivalency that reasonably approximates not less than—

(1) One hour of classroom or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out of class student work each week for approximately fifteen weeks for one semester or trimester hour of credit, or ten to twelve weeks for one quarter hour of credit, or the equivalent amount of work over a different amount of time; or

(2) At least an equivalent amount of work as required in paragraph (1) of this definition for other academic activities as established by the institution including laboratory work, internships, practica, studio work, and other academic work leading to the award of credit hours.

Direct assessment program: A program as described in 34 CFR 668.10.

Distance education means education that uses one or more of the technologies listed in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition to deliver instruction to students who are separated from the instructor and to support regular and substantive interaction between the students and the instructor, either synchronously or asynchronously. The technologies may include—

(1) The internet;

(2) One-way and two-way transmissions through open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, broadband lines, fiber optics, satellite, or wireless communications devices;

(3) Audio conferencing; or

(4) Video cassettes, DVDs, and CD–ROMs, if the cassettes, DVDs, or CD–ROMs are used in a course in conjunction with any of the technologies listed in paragraphs (1) through (3) of this definition.

Educational program: (1) A legally authorized postsecondary program of organized instruction or study that:

(i) Leads to an academic, professional, or vocational degree, or certificate, or other recognized educational credential, or is a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program, as described in 34 CFR part 668, subpart O; and

(ii) May, in lieu of credit hours or clock hours as a measure of student learning, utilize direct assessment of student learning, or recognize the direct assessment of student learning by others, if such assessment is consistent with the accreditation of the institution or program utilizing the results of the assessment and with the provisions of § 668.10.

(2) The Secretary does not consider that an institution provides an educational program if the institution does not provide instruction itself (including a course of independent study) but merely gives credit for one or more of the following: Instruction provided by other institutions or schools; examinations or direct assessments provided by agencies or organizations; or other accomplishments such as ''life experience.''

Eligible institution: An institution that—

(1) Qualifies as—

(i) An institution of higher education, as defined in § 600.4;

(ii) A proprietary institution of higher education, as defined in § 600.5; or

(iii) A postsecondary vocational institution, as defined in § 600.6; and

(2) Meets all the other applicable provisions of this part.

Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Programs: The loan programs (formerly called the Guaranteed Student Loan (GSL) programs) authorized by title IV-B of the HEA, including the Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS, Federal Supplemental Loans for Students (Federal SLS), and Federal Consolidation Loan programs, in which lenders use their own funds to make loans to enable students or their parents to pay the costs of the students' attendance at eligible institutions. The Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS, Federal SLS, and Federal Consolidation Loan programs are defined in 34 CFR part 668.

Incarcerated student: A student who is serving a criminal sentence in a Federal, State, or local penitentiary, prison, jail, reformatory, work farm, or other similar correctional institution. A student is not considered incarcerated if that student is in a half-way house or home detention or is sentenced to serve only weekends.

Legally authorized: The legal status granted to an institution through a charter, license, or other written document issued by the appropriate agency or official of the State in which the institution is physically located.

Nationally recognized accrediting agency: An agency or association that the Secretary recognizes as a reliable authority to determine the quality of education or training offered by an institution or a program offered by an institution. The Secretary recognizes these agencies and associations under the provisions of 34 CFR part 602 and publishes a list of the recognized agencies in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Nonprofit institution: An institution that—

(1)(i) Is owned and operated by one or more nonprofit corporations or associations, no part of the net earnings of which benefits any private shareholder or individual;

(ii) Is legally authorized to operate as a nonprofit organization by each State in which it is physically located; and

(iii) Is determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service to be an organization to which contributions are tax-deductible in accordance with section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)); or

(2) For a foreign institution—

(i) An institution that is owned and operated only by one or more nonprofit corporations or associations; and

(ii)(A) If a recognized tax authority of the institution's home country is recognized by the Secretary for purposes of making determinations of an institution's nonprofit status for title IV purposes, is determined by that tax authority to be a nonprofit educational institution; or

(B) If no recognized tax authority of the institution's home country is recognized by the Secretary for purposes of making determinations of an institution's nonprofit status for title IV purposes, the foreign institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it is a nonprofit educational institution.

(3) Is determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service to be an organization to which contributions are tax-deductible in accordance with section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)).

One-academic-year training program: An educational program that is at least one academic year as defined under 34 CFR 668.2.

Preaccredited: A status that a nationally recognized accrediting agency, recognized by the Secretary to grant that status, has accorded an unaccredited public or private nonprofit institution that is progressing toward accreditation within a reasonable period of time.

Recognized equivalent of a high school diploma: The following are the equivalent of a high school diploma—

(1) A General Education Development Certificate (GED);

(2) A State certificate received by a student after the student has passed a State-authorized examination that the State recognizes as the equivalent of a high school diploma;

(3) An academic transcript of a student who has successfully completed at least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree; or

(4) For a person who is seeking enrollment in an educational program

that leads to at least an associate degree or its equivalent and who has not completed high school but who excelled academically in high school, documentation that the student excelled academically in high school and has met the formalized, written policies of the institution for admitting such students.

Recognized occupation: An occupation that is—

(1) Identified by a Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code established by the Office of Management and Budget or an Occupational Information Network O*NET–SOC code established by the Department of Labor and available at *http://online.onetcenter.org* or its successor site; or

(2) Determined by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Labor to be a recognized occupation.

Regular student: A person who is enrolled or accepted for enrollment at an institution for the purpose of obtaining a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential offered by that institution.

Secretary: The Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department of Education acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

State: A State of the Union, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau. The latter three are also known as the Freely Associated States.

Teach-out plan: A written plan developed by an institution that provides for the equitable treatment of students if an institution, or an institutional location that provides 100 percent of at least one program, ceases to operate before all students have completed their program of study, and may include, if required by the institution's accrediting agency, a teach-out agreement between institutions.

Title IV, HEA program: Any of the student financial assistance programs listed in 34 CFR 668.1(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071, *et seq.*, 1078–2, 1088, 1091, 1094, 1099b, 1099c, 1141; 26 U.S.C. 501(c))

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 40622, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 58615, Oct. 29, 1999; 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006; 74 FR 55425, Oct. 27, 2009; 74 FR 55932, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66946, Oct. 29, 2010, 75 FR 67192, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 600.3 [Reserved]

§ 600.4 Institution of higher education.

(a) An institution of higher education is a public or private nonprofit educational institution that—

(1) Is in a State, or for purposes of the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work-Study, and Federal TRIO programs may also be located in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands;

(2) Admits as regular students only persons who—

(i) Have a high school diploma;

(ii) Have the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma; or

(iii) Are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is physically located;

(3) Is legally authorized to provide an educational program beyond secondary education in the State in which the institution is physically located in accordance with § 600.9;

(4)(i) Provides an educational program—

(A) For which it awards an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree;

(B) That is at least a two-academic-year program acceptable for full credit toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(C) That is at least a one academic year training program that leads to a certificate, or other nondegree recognized credential, and prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation; and

(ii) May provide a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program, as described in 34 CFR part 668, subpart O; and

(5) Is—

(i) Accredited or preaccredited; or

(ii) Approved by a State agency listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 34 CFR part 603, if the institution is a public postsecondary vocational educational institution that seeks to participate only in Federal student assistance programs.

(b) An institution is physically located in a State if it has a campus or other instructional site in that State.

(c) The Secretary does not recognize the accreditation or preaccreditation of an institution unless the institution agrees to submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to initial arbitration before initiating any other legal action.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094, 1099b, 1141(a))

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58615, Oct. 29, 1999; 74 FR 55932, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66946, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 600.5 Proprietary institution of higher education.

(a) A proprietary institution of higher education is an educational institution that—

(1) Is not a public or private nonprofit educational institution;

(2) Is in a State;

(3) Admits as regular students only persons who—

(i) Have a high school diploma;

(ii) Have the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma; or

(iii) Are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is physically located;

(4) Is legally authorized to provide an educational program beyond secondary education in the State in which the institution is physically located in accordance with § 600.9;

(5)(i)(A) Provides an eligible program of training, as defined in 34 CFR 668.8, to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation; or

(B)(*1*) Has provided a program leading to a baccalaureate degree in liberal arts, as defined in paragraph (e) of this section, continuously since January 1, 2009; and

(*2*) Is accredited by a recognized regional accrediting agency or association, and has continuously held such accreditation since October 1, 2007, or earlier; and

(ii) May provide a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program for students with intellectual disabilities, as provided in 34 CFR part 668, subpart O;

(6) Is accredited; and

(7) Has been in existence for at least two years.

(b)(1) The Secretary considers an institution to have been in existence for two years only if—

(i) The institution has been legally authorized to provide, and has provided, a continuous educational program to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application; and

(ii) The educational program that the institution provides on the date of its eligibility application is substantially the same in length and subject matter as the program that the institution provided during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application.

(2)(i) The Secretary considers an institution to have provided a continuous educational program during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application even if the institution did not provide that program during normal vacation periods, or periods when the institution temporarily closed due to a natural disaster that directly affected the institution or the institution's students.

(ii) The Secretary considers an institution to have satisfied the provisions of paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section if the institution substantially changed the subject matter of the educational program it provided during that 24-month period because of new technology or the requirements of other Federal agencies.

(3) In determining whether an applicant institution satisfies the requirement contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Secretary—

(i) Counts any period during which the applicant institution has been certified as a branch campus; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, does not count any period during which the applicant institution was a part of another eligible proprietary institution of higher

education, postsecondary vocational institution, or vocational school.

(c) An institution is physically located in a State if it has a campus or other instructional site in that State.

(d) The Secretary does not recognize the accreditation of an institution unless the institution agrees to submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to initial arbitration before initiating any other legal action.

(e) For purposes of this section, a ''program leading to a baccalaureate degree in liberal arts'' is a program that the institution's recognized regional accreditation agency or organization determines, is a general instructional program in the liberal arts subjects, the humanities disciplines, or the general curriculum, falling within one or more of the following generally-accepted instructional categories comprising such programs, but including only instruction in regular programs, and excluding independently-designed programs, individualized programs, and unstructured studies:

(1) A program that is a structured combination of the arts, biological and physical sciences, social sciences, and humanities, emphasizing breadth of study.

(2) An undifferentiated program that includes instruction in the general arts or general science.

(3) A program that focuses on combined studies and research in the humanities subjects as distinguished from the social and physical sciences, emphasizing languages, literatures, art, music, philosophy, and religion.

(4) Any single instructional program in liberal arts and sciences, general studies, and humanities not listed in paragraph (e)(1) through (e)(3) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0012)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1091)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994; 59 FR 32082, June 22, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 47801, Sept. 19, 1994; 59 FR 61177, Nov. 29, 1994; 61 FR 29901, June 12, 1996; 61 FR 60569, Nov. 29, 1996; 64 FR 58615, Oct. 29, 1999; 74 FR 55932, Oct. 29, 2009; 76 FR 66946, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 600.6 Postsecondary vocational institution.

(a) A postsecondary vocational institution is a public or private nonprofit educational institution that—

(1) Is in a State;

(2) Admits as regular students only persons who—

(i) Have a high school diploma;

(ii) Have the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma; or

(iii) Are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is physically located;

(3) Is legally authorized to provide an educational program beyond secondary education in the State in which the institution is physically located in accordance with § 600.9;

(4)(i) Provides an eligible program of training, as defined in 34 CFR 668.8, to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation; and

(ii) May provide a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program for students with intellectual disabilities, as provided in 34 CFR part 668, subpart O;

(5) Is—

(i) Accredited or preaccredited; or

(ii) Approved by a State agency listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 34 CFR part 603, if the institution is a public postsecondary vocational educational institution that seeks to participate only in Federal assistance programs; and

(6) Has been in existence for at least two years.

(b)(1) The Secretary considers an institution to have been in existence for two years only if—

(i) The institution has been legally authorized to provide, and has provided, a continuous education or training program to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application; and

(ii) The education or training program it provides on the date of its eligibility application is substantially the same in length and subject matter as the program it provided during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application.

(2)(i) The Secretary considers an institution to have provided a continuous education or training program during the 24 months preceding the date of its eligibility application even if the institution did not provide that program during normal vacation periods, or periods when the institution temporarily closed due to a natural disaster that affected the institution or the institution's students.

(ii) The Secretary considers an institution to have satisfied the provisions of paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section if the institution substantially changed the subject matter of the educational program it provided during that 24-month period because of new technology or the requirements of other Federal agencies.

(3) In determining whether an applicant institution satisfies the requirement contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Secretary—

(i) Counts any period during which the applicant institution qualified as an eligible institution of higher education;

(ii) Counts any period during which the applicant institution was part of another eligible institution of higher education, provided that the applicant institution continues to be part of an eligible institution of higher education;

(iii) Counts any period during which the applicant institution has been certified as a branch campus; and

(iv) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section, does not count any period during which the applicant institution was a part of another eligible proprietary institution of higher education or postsecondary vocational institution.

(c) An institution is physically located in a State or other instructional site if it has a campus or instructional site in that State.

(d) The Secretary does not recognize the accreditation or preaccreditation of an institution unless the institution agrees to submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to initial arbitration before initiating any other legal action.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1091, 1094(c)(3))

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999; 74 FR 55933, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66946, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 600.7 Conditions of institutional ineligibility.

(a) *General rule.* For purposes of title IV of the HEA, an educational institution that otherwise satisfies the requirements contained in §§ 600.4, 600.5, or 600.6 nevertheless does not qualify as an eligible institution under this part if—

(1) For its latest complete award year—

(i) More than 50 percent of the institution's courses were correspondence courses as calculated under paragraph (b) of this section;

(ii) Fifty percent or more of the institution's regular enrolled students were enrolled in correspondence courses;

(iii) More than twenty-five percent of the institution's regular enrolled students were incarcerated;

(iv) More than fifty percent of its regular enrolled students had neither a high school diploma nor the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma, and the institution does not provide a four-year or two-year educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or an associate degree, respectively;

(2) The institution, or an affiliate of the institution that has the power, by contract or ownership interest, to direct or cause the direction of the management of policies of the institution—

(A) Files for relief in bankruptcy, or

(B) Has entered against it an order for relief in bankruptcy; or

(3) The institution, its owner, or its chief executive officer—

(i) Has pled guilty to, has pled *nolo contendere* to, or is found guilty of, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of title IV, HEA program funds; or

(ii) Has been judicially determined to have committed fraud involving title IV, HEA program funds.

(b) *Special provisions regarding correspondence courses and students*—(1) *Calculating the number of correspondence*

courses. For purposes of paragraphs (a)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section—

(i) A correspondence course may be a complete educational program offered by correspondence, or one course provided by correspondence in an on-campus (residential) educational program;

(ii) A course must be considered as being offered once during an award year regardless of the number of times it is offered during that year; and

(iii) A course that is offered both on campus and by correspondence must be considered two courses for the purpose of determining the total number of courses the institution provided during an award year.

(2) *Exceptions.* (i) The provisions contained in paragraphs (a)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply to an institution that qualifies as a ''technical institute or vocational school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market'' under section 3(3)(C) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act of 1995.

(ii) The Secretary waives the limitation contained in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section for an institution that offers a 2-year associate-degree or a 4-year bachelor's-degree program if the students enrolled in the institution's correspondence courses receive no more than 5 percent of the title IV, HEA program funds received by students at that institution.

(c) *Special provisions regarding incarcerated students*—(1) *Exception.* The Secretary may waive the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, upon the application of an institution, if the institution is a nonprofit institution that provides four-year or two-year educational programs for which it awards a bachelor's degree, an associate degree, or a postsecondary diploma.

(2) *Waiver for entire institution.* If the nonprofit institution that applies for a waiver consists solely of four-year or two-year educational programs for which it awards a bachelor's degree, an associate degree, or a postsecondary diploma, the Secretary waives the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section for the entire institution.

(3) *Other waivers.* If the nonprofit institution that applies for a waiver does not consist solely of four-year or two-year educational programs for which it awards a bachelor's degree, an associate degree, or a postsecondary diploma, the Secretary waives the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section—

(i) For the four-year and two-year programs for which it awards a bachelor's degree, an associate degree or a postsecondary diploma; and

(ii) For the other programs the institution provides, if the incarcerated regular students enrolled in those other programs have a completion rate of 50 percent or greater.

(d) *Special provision for a nonprofit institution if more than 50 percent of its enrollment consists of students who do not have a high school diploma or its equivalent.* (1) Subject to the provisions contained in paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, the Secretary waives the limitation contained in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section for a nonprofit institution if that institution demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that it exceeds that limitation because it serves, through contracts with Federal, State, or local government agencies, significant numbers of students who do not have a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent.

(2) *Number of critical students.* The Secretary grants a waiver under paragraph (d)(1) of this section only if no more than 40 percent of the institution's enrollment of regular students consists of students who—

(i) Do not have a high school diploma or its equivalent; and

(ii) Are not served through contracts described in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3) *Contracts with Federal, State, or local government agencies.* For purposes of granting a waiver under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracts referred to must be with Federal, State, or local government agencies for the purpose of providing job training to low-income individuals who are in need of that training. An example of such a contract is a job training contract

under the Job Training Partnership Act (JPTA).

(e) *Special provisions.* (1) For purposes of paragraph (a)(1)of this section, when counting regular students, the institution shall—

(i) Count each regular student without regard to the full-time or part-time nature of the student's attendance (i.e., ''head count'' rather than ''full-time equivalent'');

(ii) Count a regular student once regardless of the number of times the student enrolls during an award year; and

(iii) Determine the number of regular students who enrolled in the institution during the relevant award year by—

(A) Calculating the number of regular students who enrolled during that award year; and

(B) Excluding from the number of students in paragraph (e)(1)(iii)(A) of this section, the number of regular students who enrolled but subsequently withdrew or were expelled from the institution and were entitled to receive a 100 percent refund of their tuition and fees less any administrative fee that the institution is permitted to keep under its fair and equitable refund policy.

(2) For the purpose of calculating a completion rate under paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section, the institution shall—

(i) Determine the number of regular incarcerated students who enrolled in the other programs during the last completed award year;

(ii) Exclude from the number of regular incarcerated students determined in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, the number of those students who enrolled but subsequently withdrew or were expelled from the institution and were entitled to receive a 100 percent refund of their tuition and fees, less any administrative fee the institution is permitted to keep under the institution's fair and equitable refund policy;

(iii) Exclude from the total obtained in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section, the number of those regular incarcerated students who remained enrolled in the programs at the end of the applicable award year;

(iv) From the total obtained in paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section, determine the number of regular incarcerated students who received a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential awarded for successfully completing the program during the applicable award year; and

(v) Divide the total obtained in paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this section by the total obtained in paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section and multiply by 100.

(f)(1) If the Secretary grants a waiver to an institution under this section, the waiver extends indefinitely provided that the institution satisfies the waiver requirements in each award year.

(2) If an institution fails to satisfy the waiver requirements for an award year, the institution becomes ineligible on June 30 of that award year.

(g)(1) For purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and any applicable waiver or exception under this section, the institution shall substantiate the required calculations by having the certified public accountant who prepares its audited financial statement under 34 CFR 668.15 or its title IV, HEA program compliance audit under 34 CFR 668.23 report on the accuracy of those determinations.

(2) The certified public accountant's report must be based on performing an ''attestation engagement'' in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA's) Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements. The certified public accountant shall include that attestation report with or as part of the audit report referenced in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(3) The certified public accountant's attestation report must indicate whether the institution's determinations regarding paragraph (a)(1) of this section and any relevant waiver or exception under paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section are accurate; *i.e.*, fairly presented in all material respects.

(h) *Notice to the Secretary.* An institution shall notify the Secretary—

(1) By July 31 following the end of an award year if it falls within one of the prohibitions contained in paragraph

(a)(1)of this section, or fails to continue to satisfy a waiver or exception granted under this section; or

(2) Within 10 days if it falls within one of the prohibitions contained in paragraphs (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section.

(i) *Regaining eligibility*. (1) If an institution loses its eligibility because of one of the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, to regain its eligibility, it must demonstrate—

(i) Compliance with all eligibility requirements;

(ii) That it did not fall within any of the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for at least one award year; and

(iii) That it changed its administrative policies and practices to ensure that it will not fall within any of the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) If an institution loses its eligibility because of one of the prohibitions contained in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, this loss is permanent. The institution's eligibility cannot be reinstated.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0098)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994; 59 FR 32082, June 22, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 47801, Sept. 19, 1994; 60 FR 34430, June 30, 1995; 64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999; 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006]

§ 600.8 Treatment of a branch campus.

A branch campus of an eligible proprietary institution of higher education or a postsecondary vocational institution must be in existence for at least two years as a branch campus after the branch is certified as a branch campus before seeking to be designated as a main campus or a free-standing institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099c)

[64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 67070, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 600.9 State authorization.

(a)(1) An institution described under §§ 600.4, 600.5, and 600.6 is legally authorized by a State if the State has a process to review and appropriately act on complaints concerning the institution including enforcing applicable State laws, and the institution meets the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (b) of this section.

(i)(A) The institution is established by name as an educational institution by a State through a charter, statute, constitutional provision, or other action issued by an appropriate State agency or State entity and is authorized to operate educational programs beyond secondary education, including programs leading to a degree or certificate.

(B) The institution complies with any applicable State approval or licensure requirements, except that the State may exempt the institution from any State approval or licensure requirements based on the institution's accreditation by one or more accrediting agencies recognized by the Secretary or based upon the institution being in operation for at least 20 years.

(ii) If an institution is established by a State on the basis of an authorization to conduct business in the State or to operate as a nonprofit charitable organization, but not established by name as an educational institution under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the institution—

(A) By name, must be approved or licensed by the State to offer programs beyond secondary education, including programs leading to a degree or certificate; and

(B) May not be exempt from the State's approval or licensure requirements based on accreditation, years in operation, or other comparable exemption.

(2) The Secretary considers an institution to meet the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the institution is authorized by name to offer educational programs beyond secondary education by—

(i) The Federal Government; or

(ii) As defined in 25 U.S.C. 1802(2), an Indian tribe, provided that the institution is located on tribal lands and the tribal government has a process to review and appropriately act on complaints concerning an institution and enforces applicable tribal requirements or laws.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, an institution is considered to be legally authorized to operate educational programs beyond secondary education if it is exempt from State authorization as a religious institution under the State constitution or by State law.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a religious institution is an institution that—

(i) Is owned, controlled, operated, and maintained by a religious organization lawfully operating as a nonprofit religious corporation; and

(ii) Awards only religious degrees or certificates including, but not limited to, a certificate of Talmudic studies, an associate of Biblical studies, a bachelor of religious studies, a master of divinity, or a doctor of divinity.

(c) If an institution is offering postsecondary education through distance or correspondence education to students in a State in which it is not physically located or in which it is otherwise subject to State jurisdiction as determined by the State, the institution must meet any State requirements for it to be legally offering postsecondary distance or correspondence education in that State. An institution must be able to document to the Secretary the State's approval upon request.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001 and 1002)

[75 FR 66946, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 600.10 Date, extent, duration, and consequence of eligibility.

(a) *Date of eligibility*. (1) If the Secretary determines that an applicant institution satisfies all the statutory and regulatory eligibility requirements, the Secretary considers the institution to be an eligible institution as of the date—

(i) The Secretary signs the institution's program participation agreement described in 34 CFR part 668, subpart B, for purposes of participating in any title IV, HEA program; and

(ii) The Secretary receives all the information necessary to make that determination for purposes other than participating in any title IV, HEA program.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Extent of eligibility*. (1) If the Secretary determines that the entire applicant institution, including all its locations and all its educational programs, satisfies the applicable requirements of this part, the Secretary extends eligibility to all educational programs and locations identified on the institution's application for eligibility.

(2) If the Secretary determines that only certain educational programs or certain locations of an applicant institution satisfy the applicable requirements of this part, the Secretary extends eligibility only to those educational programs and locations that meet those requirements and identifies the eligible educational programs and locations in the eligibility notice sent to the institution under § 600.21.

(3) Eligibility does not extend to any location that an institution establishes after it receives its eligibility designation if the institution provides at least 50 percent of an educational program at that location, unless—

(i) The Secretary approves that location under § 600.20(e)(4); or

(ii) The location is licensed and accredited, the institution does not have to apply to the Secretary for approval of that location under § 600.20(c), and the institution has reported to the Secretary that location under § 600.21.

(c) *Subsequent additions of educational programs*. (1) An eligible institution must notify the Secretary at least 90 days before the first day of class when it intends to add an educational program that prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation, as provided under 34 CFR 668.8(c)(3) or (d). The institution may proceed to offer the program described in its notice, unless the Secretary advises the institution that the additional educational program must be approved under § 600.20(c)(1)(v). Except as provided for direct assessment programs under 34 CFR 668.10, or pursuant to a requirement included in an institution's Program Participation Agreement under 34 CFR 668.14, the institution does not have to apply for approval to add any other type of educational program.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, an additional educational program is—

(i) A program with a Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) code under the taxonomy of instructional program classifications and descriptions developed by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics that is different from any other program offered by the institution;

(ii) A program that has the same CIP code as another program offered by the institution but leads to a different degree or certificate; or

(iii) A program that the institution's accrediting agency determines to be an additional program.

(3) An institution must repay to the Secretary all HEA program funds received by the institution for an educational program, and all the title IV, HEA program funds received by or on behalf of students who enrolled in that program if the institution—

(i) Fails to obtain the Secretary's approval to offer an additional educational program that prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation as provided under paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Incorrectly determines that an educational program that is not subject to approval under paragraph (c)(1) of this section is an eligible program for title IV, HEA program purposes.

(d) *Duration of eligibility*. (1) If an institution participates in the title IV, HEA programs, the Secretary's designation of the institution as an eligible institution under the title IV, HEA programs expires when the institution's program participation agreement, as described in 34 CFR part 668, subpart B, expires.

(2) If an institution participates in an HEA program other than a title IV, HEA program, the Secretary's designation of the institution as an eligible institution, for purposes of that non-title IV, HEA program, does not expire as long as the institution continues to satisfy the statutory and regulatory requirements governing its eligibility.

(e) *Consequence of eligibility*. (1) If, as a part of its institutional eligibility application, an institution indicates that it wishes to participate in a title IV, HEA program and the Secretary determines that the institution satisfies the applicable statutory and regulatory requirements governing institutional eligibility, the Secretary will determine whether the institution satisfies the standards of administrative capability and financial responsibility contained in 34 CFR part 668, subpart B.

(2) If, as part of its institutional eligibility application, an institution indicates that it does not wish to participate in any title IV, HEA program and the Secretary determines that the institution satisfies the applicable statutory and regulatory requirements governing institutional eligibility, the institution is eligible to apply to participate in any HEA program listed by the Secretary in the eligibility notice it receives under § 600.21. However, the institution is not eligible to participate in those programs, or receive funds under those programs, merely by virtue of its designation as an eligible institution under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0098)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088 and 1141)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 47801, Sept. 19, 1994; 65 FR 65671, Nov. 1, 2000; 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006; 75 FR 66676, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 600.11 Special rules regarding institutional accreditation or preaccreditation.

(a) *Change of accrediting agencies*. For purposes of §§ 600.4(a)(5)(i), 600.5(a)(6), and 600.6(a)(5)(i), the Secretary does not recognize the accreditation or preaccreditation of an otherwise eligible institution if that institution is in the process of changing its accrediting agency, unless the institution provides to the Secretary—

(1) All materials related to its prior accreditation or preaccreditation; and

(2) Materials demonstrating reasonable cause for changing its accrediting agency.

(b) *Multiple accreditation*. The Secretary does not recognize the accreditation or preaccreditation of an otherwise eligible institution if that institution is accredited or preaccredited as an institution by more than one accrediting agency, unless the institution—

(1) Provides to each such accrediting agency and the Secretary the reasons

for that multiple accreditation or preaccreditation;

(2) Demonstrates to the Secretary reasonable cause for that multiple accreditation or preaccreditation; and

(3) Designates to the Secretary which agency's accreditation or preaccreditation the institution uses to establish its eligibility under this part.

(c) *Loss of accreditation or preaccreditation.* (1) An institution may not be considered eligible for 24 months after it has had its accreditation or preaccreditation withdrawn, revoked, or otherwise terminated for cause, unless the accrediting agency that took that action rescinds that action.

(2) An institution may not be considered eligible for 24 months after it has withdrawn voluntarily from its accreditation or preaccreditation status under a show-cause or suspension order issued by an accrediting agency, unless that agency rescinds its order.

(d) *Religious exception.* (1) If an otherwise eligible institution loses its accreditation or preaccreditation, the Secretary considers the institution to be accredited or preaccredited for purposes of complying with the provisions of §§ 600.4, 600.5, and 600.6 if the Secretary determines that its loss of accreditation or preaccreditation—

(i) Is related to the religious mission or affiliation of the institution; and

(ii) Is not related to its failure to satisfy the accrediting agency's standards.

(2) If the Secretary considers an unaccredited institution to be accredited or preaccredited under the provisions of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Secretary will consider that unaccredited institution to be accredited or preaccredited for a period sufficient to allow the institution to obtain alternative accreditation or preaccreditation, except that period may not exceed 18 months.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

Subpart B—Procedures for Establishing Eligibility

SOURCE: 59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.20 Notice and application procedures for establishing, reestablishing, maintaining, or expanding institutional eligibility and certification.

(a) *Initial eligibility application.* An institution that wishes to establish its eligibility to participate in any HEA program must submit an application to the Secretary for a determination that it qualifies as an eligible institution under this part. If the institution also wishes to be certified to participate in the title IV, HEA programs, it must indicate that intent on the application, and submit all the documentation indicated on the application to enable the Secretary to determine that it satisfies the relevant certification requirements contained in 34 CFR part 668, subparts B and L.

(b) *Reapplication.* (1) A currently designated eligible institution that is not participating in the title IV, HEA programs must apply to the Secretary for a determination that the institution continues to meet the requirements in this part if the Secretary requests the institution to reapply. If the institution wishes to be certified to participate in the title IV, HEA programs, it must submit an application to the Secretary and must submit all the supporting documentation indicated on the application to enable the Secretary to determine that it satisfies the relevant certification requirements contained in subparts B and L of 34 CFR part 668.

(2) A currently designated eligible institution that participates in the title IV, HEA programs must apply to the Secretary for a determination that the institution continues to meet the requirements in this part and in 34 CFR part 668 if the institution wishes to—

(i) Continue to participate in the title IV, HEA programs beyond the scheduled expiration of the institution's current eligibility and certification designation;

(ii) Reestablish eligibility and certification as a private nonprofit, private for-profit, or public institution following a change in ownership that results in a change in control as described in § 600.31; or

(iii) Reestablish eligibility and certification after the institution changes

its status as a proprietary, nonprofit, or public institution.

(c) *Application to expand eligibility.* A currently designated eligible institution that wishes to expand the scope of its eligibility and certification and disburse title IV, HEA Program funds to students enrolled in that expanded scope must apply to the Secretary and wait for approval to—

(1) Add a location at which the institution offers or will offer 50 percent or more of an educational program if one of the following conditions applies, otherwise it must report to the Secretary under § 600.21:

(i) The institution participates in the title IV, HEA programs under a provisional certification, as provided in 34 CFR 668.13.

(ii) The institution receives title IV, HEA program funds under the reimbursement or cash monitoring payment method, as provided in 34 CFR part 668, subpart K.

(iii) The institution acquires the assets of another institution that provided educational programs at that location during the preceding year and participated in the title IV, HEA programs during that year.

(iv) The institution would be subject to a loss of eligibility under 34 CFR 668.188 if it adds that location.

(v) The Secretary notifies, or has notified, the institution that it must apply for approval of an additional educational program or a location under § 600.10(c).

(2) Increase its level of program offering (*e.g.*, adding graduate degree programs when it previously offered only baccalaureate degree programs);

(3) Add an educational program if the institution is required to apply to the Secretary for approval under § 600.10(c);

(4) Add a branch campus at a location that is not currently included in the institution's eligibility and certification designation; or

(5) Convert an eligible location to a branch campus.

(d) *Notice and application.* (1) *Notice and application procedures.* (i) To satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, an institution must notify the Secretary of its intent to offer an additional educational program, or provide an application to expand its eligibility, in a format prescribed by the Secretary and provide all the information and documentation requested by the Secretary to make a determination of its eligibility and certification.

(ii)(A) An institution that notifies the Secretary of its intent to offer an educational program under paragraph (c)(3) of this section must ensure that the Secretary receives the notice described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section at least 90 days before the first day of class of the educational program.

(B) An institution that submits a notice in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(A) of this section is not required to obtain approval to offer the additional educational program unless the Secretary alerts the institution at least 30 days before the first day of class that the program must be approved for title IV, HEA program purposes. If the Secretary alerts the institution that the additional educational program must be approved, the Secretary will treat the notice provided about the additional educational program as an application for that program.

(C) If an institution does not provide timely notice in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(A) of this section, the institution must obtain approval of the additional educational program from the Secretary for title IV, HEA program purposes.

(D) If an additional educational program is required to be approved by the Secretary for title IV, HEA program purposes under paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, the Secretary may grant approval, or request further information prior to making a determination of whether to approve or deny the additional educational program.

(E) When reviewing an application under paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(B) of this section, the Secretary will take into consideration the following:

(*1*) The institution's demonstrated financial responsibility and administrative capability in operating its existing programs.

(*2*) Whether the additional educational program is one of several new

programs that will replace similar programs currently provided by the institution, as opposed to supplementing or expanding the current programs provided by the institution.

(*3*) Whether the number of additional educational programs being added is inconsistent with the institution's historic program offerings, growth, and operations.

(*4*) Whether the process and determination by the institution to offer an additional educational program that leads to gainful employment in a recognized occupation is sufficient.

(F)(*1*) If the Secretary denies an application from an institution to offer an additional educational program, the denial will be based on the factors described in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii)(E)(2), (3), and (4) of this section, and the Secretary will explain in the denial how the institution failed to demonstrate that the program is likely to lead to gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

(*2*) If the Secretary denies the institution's application to add an additional educational program, the Secretary will permit the institution to respond to the reasons for the denial and request reconsideration of the denial.

(2) *Notice format.* An institution that notifies the Secretary of its intent to offer an additional educational program under paragraph (c)(3) of this section must at a minimum—

(i) Describe in the notice how the institution determined the need for the program and how the program was designed to meet local market needs, or for an online program, regional or national market needs. This description must contain any wage analysis the institution may have performed, including any consideration of Bureau of Labor Statistics data related to the program;

(ii) Describe in the notice how the program was reviewed or approved by, or developed in conjunction with, business advisory committees, program integrity boards, public or private oversight or regulatory agencies, and businesses that would likely employ graduates of the program;

(iii) Submit documentation that the program has been approved by its accrediting agency or is otherwise included in the institution's accreditation by its accrediting agency, or comparable documentation if the institution is a public postsecondary vocational institution approved by a recognized State agency for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education in lieu of accreditation; and

(iv) Provide the date of the first day of class of the new program.

(e) *Secretary's response to applications.* (1) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraph (a) or (b)(1) of this section, the Secretary notifies the institution—

(i) Whether the applicant institution qualifies in whole or in part as an eligible institution under the appropriate provisions in §§ 600.4 through 600.7; and

(ii) Of the locations and educational programs that qualify as the eligible institution if only a portion of the applicant qualifies as an eligible institution;

(2) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section and that institution applies to participate in the title IV, HEA programs, the Secretary notifies the institution—

(i) Whether the institution is certified to participate in those programs;

(ii) Of the title IV, HEA programs in which it is eligible to participate;

(iii) Of the title IV, HEA programs in which it is eligible to apply for funds;

(iv) Of the effective date of its eligibility to participate in those programs; and

(v) Of the conditions under which it may participate in those programs;

(3) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Secretary notifies the institution whether it continues to be certified, or whether it reestablished its eligibility and certification to participate in the title IV, HEA programs and the scope of such approval.

(4) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraph (c)(1) of this section for an additional location, the Secretary notifies the institution whether the location is eligible or ineligible to participate in the title IV, HEA programs, and the date of eligibility if the location is determined eligible;

(5) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraph (c)(2) of this section for an increase in the level of program offering, or for an additional educational program under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the Secretary notifies the institution whether the program qualifies as an eligible program, and if the program qualifies, the date of eligibility; and

(6) If the Secretary receives an application under paragraphs (c)(4) or (c)(5) of this section to have a branch campus certified to participate in the title IV, HEA programs as a branch campus, the Secretary notifies the institution whether that branch campus is certified to participate and the date that the branch campus is eligible to begin participation.

(f) *Disbursement rules related to applications.* (1)(i) Except as provided under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section and 34 CFR 668.26, if an institution submits an application under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because its participation period is scheduled to expire, after that expiration date the institution may not disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students attending that institution until the institution receives the Secretary's notification that the institution is again eligible to participate in those programs.

(ii) An institution described in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to its students if the institution submits to the Secretary a materially complete renewal application in accordance with the provisions of 34 CFR 668.13(b)(2), and has not received a final decision from the Department on that application.

(2)(i) Except as provided under paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section and 34 CFR 668.26, if a private nonprofit, private for-profit, or public institution submits an application under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) or (b)(2)(iii) of this section because it has undergone or will undergo a change in ownership that results in a change of control or a change in status, the institution may not disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students attending that institution after the change of ownership or status until the institution receives the Secretary's notification that the institution is eligible to participate in those programs.

(ii) An institution described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to its students if the Secretary issues a provisional extension of certification under paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) If an institution must apply to the Secretary under paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section, the institution may not disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students attending the subject location, program, or branch until the institution receives the Secretary's notification that the location, program, or branch is eligible to participate in the title IV, HEA programs.

(4) If an institution applies to the Secretary under paragraph (c)(5) of this section to convert an eligible location to a branch campus, the institution may continue to disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students attending that eligible location.

(5) If an institution does not apply to the Secretary to obtain the Secretary's approval of a new location, program, increased level of program offering, or branch, and the location, program, or branch does not qualify as an eligible location, program, or branch of that institution under this part and 34 CFR part 668, the institution is liable for all title IV, HEA program funds it disburses to students enrolled at that location or branch or in that program.

(g) *Application for provisional extension of certification.* (1) If a private nonprofit institution, a private for-profit institution, or a public institution participating in the title IV, HEA programs undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control as described in 34 CFR 600.31, the Secretary may continue the institution's participation in those programs on a provisional basis, if the institution under the new ownership submits a ''materially complete application'' that is received by the Secretary no later than 10 business days after the day the change occurs.

(2) For purposes of this section, a private nonprofit institution, a private for-profit institution, or a public institution submits a materially complete

application if it submits a fully completed application form designated by the Secretary supported by—

(i) A copy of the institution's State license or equivalent document that—as of the day before the change in ownership—authorized or will authorize the institution to provide a program of postsecondary education in the State in which it is physically located;

(ii) A copy of the document from the institution's accrediting association that—as of the day before the change in ownership—granted or will grant the institution accreditation status, including approval of any non-degree programs it offers;

(iii) Audited financial statements of the institution's two most recently completed fiscal years that are prepared and audited in accordance with the requirements of 34 CFR 668.23; and

(iv) Audited financial statements of the institution's new owner's two most recently completed fiscal years that are prepared and audited in accordance with the requirements of 34 CFR 668.23, or equivalent information for that owner that is acceptable to the Secretary.

(h) *Terms of the extension.* (1) If the Secretary approves the institution's materially complete application, the Secretary provides the institution with a provisional Program Participation Agreement (PPA). The provisional PPA extends the terms and conditions of the program participation agreement that were in effect for the institution before its change of ownership.

(2) The provisional PPA expires on the earlier of—

(i) The date on which the Secretary signs a new program participation agreement;

(ii) The date on which the Secretary notifies the institution that its application is denied; or

(iii) The last day of the month following the month in which the change of ownership occurred, unless the provisions of paragraph (h)(3) of this section apply.

(3) If the provisional PPA will expire under the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(iii) of this section, the Secretary extends the provisional PPA on a month-to-month basis after the expiration date described in paragraph (h)(2)(iii) of this section if, prior to that expiration date, the institution provides the Secretary with—

(i) A ''same day'' balance sheet showing the financial position of the institution, as of the date of the ownership change, that is prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) published by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and audited in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) published by the U.S. General Accounting Office;

(ii) If not already provided, approval of the change of ownership from the State in which the institution is located by the agency that authorizes the institution to legally provide postsecondary education in that State;

(iii) If not already provided, approval of the change of ownership from the institution's accrediting agency; and

(iv) A default management plan unless the institution is exempt from providing that plan under 34 CFR 668.14(b)(15).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0012)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002, 1088, and 1099c)

[65 FR 65671, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 75 FR 66677, Oct. 29, 2010]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 75 FR 67192, Nov. 1, 2010, § 600.20 was amended by revising paragraph (a), adding a new paragraph (b)(3), amending paragraph (c)(4) by removing the word ''or'' and by redesignating paragraph (c)(5) as paragraph (c)(6) and by adding a new paragraph (c)(5), effective July 20, 2011. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 600.20 Application procedures for establishing, reestablishing, maintaining, or expanding institutional eligibility and certification.

(a) *Initial eligibility application.* (1) An institution that wishes to establish its eligibility to participate in any HEA program must submit an application to the Secretary for a determination that it qualifies as an eligible institution under this part.

(2) If the institution also wishes to be certified to participate in the title IV, HEA programs, it must indicate that intent on the application, and submit all the documentation indicated on the application to enable the Secretary to determine that it satisfies the relevant certification requirements contained in 34 CFR part 668, subparts B and L.

(3) A freestanding foreign graduate medical school, or a foreign institution that includes a foreign graduate medical school, must include in its application to participate—

(i)(A) A list of all medical school educational sites and where they are located, including all sites at which its students receive clinical training, except those clinical training sites that are not used regularly, but instead are chosen by individual students who take no more than two electives at the location for no more than a total of eight weeks; and

(B) The type of clinical training (core, required clinical rotation, not required clinical rotation) offered at each site listed on the application in accordance with paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section; and

(ii) Whether the school offers—

(A) Only post-baccalaureate/equivalent medical programs, as defined in § 600.52;

(B) Other types of programs that lead to employment as a doctor of osteopathic medicine or doctor of medicine; or

(C) Both; and

(iii) Copies of the formal affiliation agreements with hospitals or clinics providing all or a portion of a clinical training program required under § 600.55(e)(1).

(b) * * *

(3) A freestanding foreign graduate medical school, or a foreign institution that includes a foreign graduate medical school, must include in its reapplication to participate—

(i)(A) A list of all of the foreign graduate medical school's educational sites and where they are located, including all sites at which its students receive clinical training, except those clinical training sites that are not used regularly, but instead are chosen by individual students who take no more than two electives at the location for no more than a total of eight weeks; and

(B) The type of clinical training (core, required clinical rotation, not required clinical rotation) offered at each site listed on the application in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section; and

(ii) Whether the school offers—

(A) Only post-baccalaureate/equivalent medical programs, as defined in § 600.52;

(B) Other types of programs that lead to employment as a doctor of osteopathic medicine or doctor of medicine; or

(C) Both; and

(iii) Copies of the formal affiliation agreements with hospitals or clinics providing all or a portion of a clinical training program required under § 600.55(e)(1).

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(5) For a freestanding foreign graduate medical school, or a foreign institution that includes a foreign graduate medical school, add a location that offers all or a portion of the foreign graduate medical school's core clinical training or required clinical rotations, except for those locations that are included in the accreditation of a medical program accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA); or

§ 600.21 Updating application information.

(a) *Reporting requirements.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an eligible institution must report to the Secretary in a manner prescribed by the Secretary no later than 10 days after the change occurs, of any change in the following:

(1) Its name, the name of a branch, or the name of a previously reported location.

(2) Its address, the address of a branch, or the address of a previously reported location.

(3) Its establishment of an accredited and licensed additional location at which it offers or will offer 50 percent or more of an educational program if the institution wants to disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students enrolled at that location, under the provisions in paragraph (d) of this section.

(4) Except as provided in 34 CFR 668.10, the way it measures program length (*e.g.*, from clock hours to credit hours, or from semester hours to quarter hours).

(5) A decrease in the level of program offering (*e.g.* the institution drops its graduate programs).

(6) A person's ability to affect substantially the actions of the institution if that person did not previously have this ability. The Secretary considers a person to have this ability if the person—

(i) Holds alone or together with another member or members of his or her family, at least a 25 percent ''ownership interest'' in the institution as defined in § 600.31(b);

(ii) Represents or holds, either alone or together with other persons, under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement at least a 25 percent ''ownership interest'' in the institution, as defined in § 600.31(b); or

(iii) Is a general partner, the chief executive officer, or chief financial officer of the institution.

(7) The individual the institution designates under 34 CFR 668.16(b)(1) as its title IV, HEA Program administrator.

(8) The closure of a branch campus or additional location that the institution was required to report to the Secretary.

(9) The governance of a public institution.

(b) *Additional reporting from institutions owned by publicly-traded corporations.* An institution that is owned by a publicly-traded corporation must report to the Secretary any change in the information described in paragraph (a)(6) of this section when it notifies its accrediting agency, but no later than 10 days after the institution learns of the change.

(c) *Secretary's response to reporting.* The Secretary notifies an institution if any reported changes affects the institution's eligibility, and the effective date of that change.

(d) *Disbursement rules related to additional locations.* When an institution must report to the Secretary about an additional location under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the institution may not disburse title IV, HEA funds to students at that location before it reports to the Secretary about that location. Unless it is an institution that must apply to the Secretary under § 600.20(c)(1), once it reports to the Secretary about that location, the institution may disburse those funds to those students if that location is licensed and accredited.

(e) *Consequence of failure to report.* An institution's failure to inform the Secretary of a change described in paragraph (a) of this section within the time period stated in that paragraph may result in adverse action against the institution.

(f) *Definition.* A family member includes a person's—

(1) Parent or stepparent, sibling or step-sibling, spouse, child or stepchild, or grandchild or step-grandchild;

(2) Spouse's parent or stepparent, sibling or step-sibling, child or stepchild, or grandchild or step-grandchild;

(3) Child's spouse; and

(4) Sibling's spouse.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0012)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002, 1088, and 1099c)

[65 FR 65673, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 67070, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 75 FR 67193, Nov. 1, 2011, § 600.21 was amended by adding paragraph (a)(10), effective July 20, 2011. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 600.21 Updating application information.

(a) * * *

(10) For a freestanding foreign graduate medical school, or a foreign institution that includes a foreign graduate medical school, the school adds a location that offers all or a portion of the school's clinical rotations that are not required, except for those that are included in the accreditation of a medical program accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), or that are not used regularly, but instead are chosen by individual students who take no more than two electives at the location for no more than a total of eight weeks.

Subpart C—Maintaining Eligibility

SOURCE: 59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.30 [Reserved]

§ 600.31 Change in ownership resulting in a change in control for private nonprofit, private for-profit and public institutions.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a private nonprofit, private for-profit, or public institution that undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change in control ceases to qualify as an eligible institution upon the change in ownership and control. A change in ownership that results in a change in control includes any change by which a person who has or thereby acquires an ownership interest in the entity that owns the institution or the parent corporation of that entity, acquires or loses the ability to control the institution.

(2) If a private nonprofit, private for-profit, or public institution has undergone a change in ownership that results in a change in control, the Secretary may, under the provisions of § 600.20(g) and (h), continue the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs on a provisional basis, provided that the institution submits, under the provisions of § 600.20(g), a materially complete application—

(i) No later than 10 business days after the change occurs; or

(ii) For an institution owned by a publicly-traded corporation, no later than 10 business days after the institution knew, or should have known of the change based upon SEC filings, that the change occurred.

(3) In order to reestablish eligibility and to resume participation in the title IV, HEA programs, the institution must demonstrate to the Secretary that after the change in ownership and control—

(i) The institution satisfies all the applicable requirements contained in §§ 600.4, 600.5, and 600.6, except that if the institution is a proprietary institution of higher education or postsecondary vocational institution, it need not have been in existence for two years before seeking eligibility; and

(ii) The institution qualifies to be certified to participate under 34 CFR part 668, subpart B.

(b) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to terms used in this section:

Closely-held corporation. Closely-held corporation (including the term close corporation) means—

(1) A corporation that qualifies under the law of the State of its incorporation as a closely-held corporation; or

(2) If the State of incorporation has no definition of closely-held corporation, a corporation the stock of which—

(i) Is held by no more than 30 persons; and

(ii) Has not been and is not planned to be publicly offered.

Control. Control (including the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with) means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

Ownership or ownership interest. (1) Ownership or ownership interest means a legal or beneficial interest in an institution or its corporate parent, or a right to share in the profits derived from the operation of an institution or its corporate parent.

(2) Ownership or ownership interest does not include an ownership interest held by—

(i) A mutual fund that is regularly and publicly traded;

(ii) A U.S. institutional investor, as defined in 17 CFR 240.15a–6(b)(7);

(iii) A profit-sharing plan of the institution or its corporate parent, provided that all full-time permanent employees of the institution or corporate parent are included in the plan; or

(iv) An Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP).

Parent. The parent or parent corporation of a specified corporation is the corporation or partnership that controls the specified corporation directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

Person. Person includes a legal person (corporation or partnership) or an individual.

Wholly-owned subsidiary. A wholly-owned subsidiary is one substantially all of whose outstanding voting securities are owned by its parent together with the parent's other wholly-owned subsidiaries.

(c) *Standards for identifying changes of ownership and control*—(1) *Closely-held corporation.* A change in ownership and control occurs when—

(i) A person acquires more than 50 percent of the total outstanding voting stock of the corporation;

(ii) A person who holds an ownership interest in the corporation acquires control of more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation; or

(iii) A person who holds or controls 50 percent or more of the total outstanding stock of the corporation ceases to hold or control that proportion of the stock of the corporation.

(2) *Publicly traded corporations required to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).* A

change in ownership and control occurs when—

(i) A person acquires such ownership and control of the corporation so that the corporation is required to file a Form 8K with the SEC notifying that agency of the change in control; or

(ii) (A) A person who is a controlling shareholder of the corporation ceases to be a controlling shareholder. A controlling shareholder is a shareholder who holds or controls through agreement both 25 percent or more of the total outstanding voting stock of the corporation and more shares of voting stock than any other shareholder. A controlling shareholder for this purpose does not include a shareholder whose sole stock ownership is held as a U.S. institutional investor, as defined in 17 CFR 240.15a–6(b)(7), held in mutual funds, held through a profit-sharing plan, or held in an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP).

(B) When a change of ownership occurs as a result of paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, the institution may submit its most recent quarterly financial statement as filed with the SEC, along with copies of all other SEC filings made after the close of the fiscal year for which a compliance audit has been submitted to the Department of Education, instead of the ''same day'' balance sheet.

(C) If a publicly-traded institution is provisionally certified due to a change in ownership under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, and that institution experiences another change of ownership under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, an approval of the subsequent change in ownership does not extend the original expiration date for the provisional certification provided that any current controlling shareholder was listed on the change of ownership application for which the original provisional approval was granted.

(3) *Other corporations.* A change in ownership and control of a corporation that is neither closely-held nor required to be registered with the SEC occurs when—

(i) A person who has or acquires an ownership interest acquires both control of at least 25 percent of the total outstanding voting stock of the corporation and control of the corporation;

(ii) A person who holds both ownership or control of at least 25 percent of the total outstanding voting stock of the corporation and control of the corporation, ceases to own or control that proportion of the stock of the corporation, or to control the corporation; or

(iii) For a membership corporation, a person who is or becomes a member acquires or loses control of 25 percent of the voting interests of the corporation and control of the corporation.

(4) *Partnership or sole proprietorship.* A change in ownership and control occurs when a person who has or acquires an ownership interest acquires or loses control as described in this section.

(5) *Parent corporation.* An institution that is a wholly-owned subsidiary changes ownership and control when the parent corporation changes ownership and control as described in this section.

(6) *Nonprofit institution.* A nonprofit institution changes ownership and control when a change takes place that is described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(7) *Public institution.* The Secretary does not consider that a public institution undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control if there is a change in governance and the institution after the change remains a public institution, provided—

(i) The new governing authority is in the same State as included in the institution's program participation agreement; and

(ii) The new governing authority has acknowledged the public institution's continued responsibilities under its program participation agreement.

(d) *Covered transactions.* For the purposes of this section, a change in ownership of an institution that results in a change of control may include, but is not limited to—

(1) The sale of the institution;

(2) The transfer of the controlling interest of stock of the institution or its parent corporation;

(3) The merger of two or more eligible institutions;

(4) The division of one institution into two or more institutions;

(5) The transfer of the liabilities of an institution to its parent corporation;

(6) A transfer of assets that comprise a substantial portion of the educational business of the institution, except where the transfer consists exclusively in the granting of a security interest in those assets; or

(7) A change in status as a for-profit, nonprofit, or public institution.

(e) *Excluded transactions.* A change in ownership and control reported under § 600.21 and otherwise subject to this section does not include a transfer of ownership and control of all or part of an owner's equity or partnership interest in an institution, the institution's parent corporation, or other legal entity that has signed the institution's Program Participation Agreement—

(1) From an owner to a ''family member'' of that owner as defined in § 600.21(f); or

(2) Upon the retirement or death of the owner, to a person with an ownership interest in the institution who has been involved in management of the institution for at least two years preceding the transfer and who has established and retained the ownership interest for at least two years prior to the transfer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0012)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099c)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 47801, Sept. 19, 1994; 60 FR 33430, June 30, 1995; 64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999; 65 FR 65673, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67070, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 600.32 Eligibility of additional locations.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, to qualify as an eligible location, an additional location of an eligible institution must satisfy the applicable requirements of this section and §§ 600.4, 600.5, 600.6, 600.8, and 600.10.

(b) To qualify as an eligible location, an additional location is not required to satisfy the two-year requirement of §§ 600.5(a)(7) or 600.6(a)(6), unless—

(1) The location was a facility of another institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution or the institution's students;

(2) The applicant institution acquired, either directly from the institution that closed or ceased to provide educational programs, or through an intermediary, the assets at the location; and

(3) The institution from which the applicant institution acquired the assets of the location—

(i) Owes a liability for a violation of an HEA program requirement; and

(ii) Is not making payments in accordance with an agreement to repay that liability.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, an additional location is not required to satisfy the two-year requirement of § 600.5(a)(7) or § 600.6(a)(6) if the applicant institution agrees—

(1) To be liable for all improperly expended or unspent title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs;

(2) To be liable for all unpaid refunds owed to students who received title IV, HEA program funds; and

(3) To abide by the policy of the institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs regarding refunds of institutional charges to students in effect before the date of the acquisition of the assets of the additional location for the students who were enrolled before that date.

(d)(1) An institution that conducts a teach-out at a site of a closed institution may apply to have that site approved as an additional location if—

(i) The closed institution ceased operations and the Secretary has taken an action to limit, suspend, or terminate the institution's participation under § 600.41 or subpart G of this part, or has taken an emergency action under 34 CFR 668.83; and

(ii) The teach-out plan required under 34 CFR 668.14(b)(31) is approved by the closed institution's accrediting agency.

(2)(i) An institution that conducts a teach-out and is approved to add an additional location described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section—

(A) Does not have to meet the two-year in existence requirement of

§ 600.5(a)(7) or § 600.6(a)(6) for the additional location described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(B) Is not responsible for any liabilities of the closed institution as provided under paragraph (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section if the institutions are not related parties and there is no commonality of ownership or management between the institutions, as described in 34 CFR 668.188(b) and 34 CFR 668.207(b); and

(C) Will not have the default rate of the closed institution included in the calculation of its default rate, as would otherwise be required under 34 CFR 668.184 and 34 CFR 668.203, if the institutions are not related parties and there is no commonality of ownership or management between the institutions, as described in 34 CFR 668.188(b) and 34 CFR 668.207(b).

(ii) As a condition for approving an additional location under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Secretary may require that payments from the institution conducting the teach-out to the owners or related parties of the closed institution, are used to satisfy any liabilities owed by the closed institution.

(e) For purposes of this section, an ''additional location'' is a location of an institution that was not designated as an eligible location in the eligibility notification provided to an institution under § 600.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1099c, 1141)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 74 55933, Oct. 29, 2009]

Subpart D—Loss of Eligibility

SOURCE: 59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.40 Loss of eligibility.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section, an institution, or a location or educational program of an institution, loses its eligibility on the date that—

(i) The institution, location, or educational program fails to meet any of the eligibility requirements of this part;

(ii) The institution or location permanently closes;

(iii) The institution or location ceases to provide educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution, particular location, or the students of the institution or location; or

(iv) For purposes of the title IV, HEA programs—

(A) The institution's period of participation as specified under 34 CFR 668.13 expires; or

(B) The institution's provisional certification is revoked under 34 CFR 668.13.

(2) If an institution loses its eligibility because it violated the requirements of § 600.5(a)(8), as evidenced by the determination under provisions contained in § 600.5(d), it loses its eligibility on the last day of the fiscal year used in § 600.5(d), except that if an institution's latest fiscal year was described in § 600.7(h)(1), it loses its eligibility as of June 30, 1994.

(3) If an institution loses its eligibility under the provisions of § 600.7(a)(1), it loses its eligibility on the last day of the award year being evaluated under that provision.

(b) If the Secretary undertakes to terminate the eligibility of an institution because it violated the provisions of § 600.5(a)(8) or § 600.7(a), and the institution requests a hearing, the presiding official must terminate the institution's eligibility if it violated those provisions, notwithstanding its status at the time of the hearing.

(c)(1) If the Secretary designates an institution or any of its educational programs or locations as eligible on the basis of inaccurate information or documentation, the Secretary's designation is void from the date the Secretary made the designation, and the institution or program or location, as applicable, never qualified as eligible.

(2) If an institution closes its main campus or stops providing any educational programs on its main campus, it loses its eligibility as an institution, and that loss of eligibility includes all its locations and all its programs. Its loss of eligibility is effective on the date it closes that campus or stops providing any educational program at that campus.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this part, if an institution ceases to satisfy any of the requirements for eligibility under this part—

(1) It must notify the Secretary within 30 days of the date that it ceases to satisfy that requirement; and

(2) It becomes ineligible to continue to participate in any HEA program as of the date it ceases to satisfy any of the requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1099a–3, and 1141)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 40622, July 29, 1998]

§ 600.41 Termination and emergency action proceedings.

(a) If the Secretary believes that a previously designated eligible institution as a whole, or at one or more of its locations, does not satisfy the statutory or regulatory requirements that define that institution as an eligible institution, the Secretary may—

(1) Terminate the institution's eligibility designation in whole or as to a particular location—

(i) Under the procedural provisions applicable to terminations contained in 34 CFR 668.81, 668.83, 668.86, 668.87, 668.88, 668.89, 668.90 (a)(1), (a)(4), and (c) through (f), and 668.91; or

(ii) Under a show-cause hearing, if the institution's loss of eligibility results from—

(A) Its previously qualifying as an eligible vocational school;

(B) Its previously qualifying as an eligible institution, notwithstanding its unaccredited status, under the transfer-of-credit alternative to accreditation (as that alternative existed in 20 U.S.C. 1085, 1088, and 1141(a)(5)(B) and § 600.8 until July 23, 1992);

(C) Its loss of accreditation or preaccreditation;

(D) Its loss of legal authority to provide postsecondary education in the State in which it is physically located;

(E) Its violations of the provisions contained in § 600.5(a)(8) or § 600.7(a);

(F) Its permanently closing; or

(G) Its ceasing to provide educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution, a particular location, or the students of the institution or location;

(2) Limit, under the provisions of 34 CFR 668.86, the authority of the institution to disburse, deliver, or cause the disbursement or delivery of funds under one or more title IV, HEA programs as otherwise provided under 34 CFR 668.26 for the benefit of students enrolled at the ineligible institution or location prior to the loss of eligibility of that institution or location; and

(3) Initiate an emergency action under the provisions contained in 34 CFR 668.83 with regard to the institution's participation in one or more title IV, HEA programs.

(b) If the Secretary believes that an educational program offered by an institution that was previously designated by the Secretary as an eligible institution under the HEA does not satisfy relevant statutory or regulatory requirements that define that educational program as part of an eligible institution, the Secretary may in accordance with the procedural provisions described in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) Undertake to terminate that educational program's eligibility under one or more of the title IV, HEA programs under the procedural provisions applicable to terminations described in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Limit the institution's authority to deliver, disburse, or cause the delivery or disbursement of funds provided under that title IV, HEA program to students enrolled in that educational program, as otherwise provided in 34 CFR 668.26; and

(3) Initiate an emergency action under the provisions contained in 34 CFR 668.83 with regard to the institution's participation in one or more title IV, HEA programs with respect to students enrolled in that educational program.

(c)(1) An action to terminate and limit the eligibility of an institution as a whole or as to any of its locations or educational programs is initiated in accordance with 34 CFR 668.86(b) and becomes final 20 days after the Secretary notifies the institution of the proposed action, unless the designated department official receives by that date a request for a hearing or written material that demonstrates that the

termination and limitation should not take place.

(2) Once a termination under this section becomes final, the termination is effective with respect to any commitment, delivery, or disbursement of funds provided under an applicable title IV, HEA program by the institution—

(i) Made to students enrolled in the ineligible institution, location, or educational program; and

(ii) Made on or after the date of the act or omission that caused the loss of eligibility as to the institution, location, or educational program.

(3) Once a limitation under this section becomes final, the limitation is effective with regard to any commitment, delivery, or disbursement of funds under the applicable title IV, HEA program by the institution—

(i) Made after the date on which the limitation became final; and

(ii) Made to students enrolled in the ineligible institution, location, or educational program.

(d) After a termination under this section of the eligibility of an institution as a whole or as to a location or educational program becomes final, the institution may not certify applications for, make awards of or commitments for, deliver, or disburse funds under the applicable title IV, HEA program, except—

(1) In accordance with the requirements of 34 CFR 668.26(c) with respect to students enrolled in the ineligible institution, location, or educational program; and

(2) After satisfaction of any additional requirements, imposed pursuant to a limitation under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, which may include the following:

(i) Completion of the actions required by 34 CFR 668.26(a) and (b).

(ii) Demonstration that the institution has made satisfactory arrangements for the completion of actions required by 34 CFR 668.26(a) and (b).

(iii) Securing the confirmation of a third party selected by the Secretary that the proposed disbursements or delivery of title IV, HEA program funds meet the requirements of the applicable program.

(iv) Using institutional funds to make disbursements permitted under this paragraph and seeking reimbursement from the Secretary for those disbursements.

(e) If the Secretary undertakes to terminate the eligibility of an institution, location, or program under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) If the basis for the loss of eligibility is the loss of accreditation or preaccreditation, the sole issue is whether the institution, location, or program has the requisite accreditation or preaccreditation. The presiding official has no authority to consider challenges to the action of the accrediting agency.

(2) If the basis for the loss of eligibility is the loss of legal authorization, the sole issue is whether the institution, location, or program has the requisite legal authorization. The presiding official has no authority to consider challenges to the action of a State agency in removing the legal authorization.

(3) If the basis for the loss of eligibility of a foreign graduate medical school is one or more annual pass rates on the U.S. Medical Licensing Examination below the threshold required in § 600.55(f)(1)(ii), the sole issue is whether one or more of the foreign medical school's pass rate or rates for the preceding calendar year fell below that threshold. For a foreign graduate medical school that opted to have the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) calculate and provide the pass rates directly to the Secretary for the preceding calendar year as permitted under § 600.55(d)(2) in lieu of the foreign graduate medical school providing pass rate data to the Secretary under § 600.55(d)(1)(iii), the ECFMG's calculations of the school's rates are conclusive; and the presiding official has no authority to consider challenges to the computation of the rate or rates by the ECFMG.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1091, 1094, 1099a–3, and 1141)

[59 FR 22336, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 75 FR 67193, Nov. 1, 2010]

Subpart E—Eligibility of Foreign Institutions To Apply To Participate in the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Programs

SOURCE: 59 FR 22063, Apr. 28, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.51 Purpose and scope.

(a) A foreign institution is eligible to apply to participate in the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) programs if it is comparable to an eligible institution of higher education located in the United States and has been approved by the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this subpart.

(b) This subpart E contains the procedures and criteria under which a foreign institution may be deemed eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs.

(c) Applicability of other title IV, HEA program regulations.

(1) A foreign institution must comply with all requirements for eligible and participating institutions except when made inapplicable by the HEA or when the Secretary, through publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, identifies specific provisions as inapplicable to foreign institutions.

(2)(i) A public or nonprofit foreign institution that meets the requirements of this subpart, and that also meets the requirements of this part except as provided in §§ 600.51(c)(1) and 600.54(a), is considered an ''institution of higher education'' for purposes of the title IV, HEA program regulations; and

(ii) A for-profit foreign institution that meets the requirements of this subpart, and that also meets the requirements of this Part, except as provided in §§ 600.51(c)(1) and 600.54(a), is considered a ''proprietary institution'' for purposes of title IV, HEA program regulations.

(d)(1) A program offered by a foreign school through any use of a telecommunications course, correspondence course, or direct assessment program is not an eligible program;

(2) *Correspondence course* has the meaning given in § 600.2;

(3) *Direct assessment program* has the meaning given in § 668.10(a)(1) of this chapter;

(4) *Telecommunications course* is a course offered through any one or a combination of the technologies listed in the definition of telecommunications course in § 600.2, except that telecommunications technologies may be used to supplement and support instruction that is offered in a classroom located in the foreign country where the students and instructor are physically present.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1088)

[59 FR 22063, Apr. 28, 1994, as amended at 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006; 75 FR 67193, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 600.52 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart E:

Associate degree school of nursing: A school that provides primarily or exclusively a two-year program of postsecondary education in professional nursing leading to a degree equivalent to an associate degree in the United States.

Clinical training: The portion of a graduate medical education program that counts as a clinical clerkship for purposes of medical licensure comprising core, required clinical rotation, and not required clinical rotation.

Collegiate school of nursing: A school that provides primarily or exclusively a minimum of a two-year program of postsecondary education in professional nursing leading to a degree equivalent to a bachelor of arts, bachelor of science, or bachelor of nursing in the United States, or to a degree equivalent to a graduate degree in nursing in the United States, and including advanced training related to the program of education provided by the school.

Diploma school of nursing: A school affiliated with a hospital or university, or an independent school, which provides primarily or exclusively a two-year program of postsecondary education in professional nursing leading to the equivalent of a diploma in the United States or to equivalent indicia that the program has been satisfactorily completed.

Foreign graduate medical school: A foreign institution (or, for a foreign institution that is a university, a component of that foreign institution) having as its sole mission providing an educational program that leads to a degree of medical doctor, doctor of osteopathic medicine, or the equivalent. A reference in these regulations to a foreign graduate medical school as ''freestanding'' pertains solely to those schools that qualify by themselves as foreign institutions and not to schools that are components of universities that qualify as foreign institutions.

Foreign institution:

(1) For the purposes of students who receive title IV aid, an institution that—

(i) Is not located in a State;

(ii) Except as provided with respect to clinical training offered under § 600.55(h)(1), § 600.56(b), or § 600.57(a)(2)—

(A) Has no U.S. location;

(B) Has no written arrangements, within the meaning of § 668.5, with institutions or organizations located in the United States for students enrolling at the foreign institution to take courses from institutions located in the United States;

(C) Does not permit students to enroll in any course offered by the foreign institution in the United States, including research, work, internship, externship, or special studies within the United States, except that independent research done by an individual student in the United States for not more than one academic year is permitted, if it is conducted during the dissertation phase of a doctoral program under the guidance of faculty, and the research can only be performed in a facility in the United States;

(iii) Is legally authorized by the education ministry, council, or equivalent agency of the country in which the institution is located to provide an educational program beyond the secondary education level; and

(iv) Awards degrees, certificates, or other recognized educational credentials in accordance with § 600.54(e) that are officially recognized by the country in which the institution is located; or

(2) If the educational enterprise enrolls students both within a State and outside a State, and the number of students who would be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds attending locations outside a State is at least twice the number of students enrolled within a State, the locations outside a State must apply to participate as one or more foreign institutions and must meet all requirements of paragraph (1) of this definition, and the other requirements of this part. For the purposes of this paragraph, an educational enterprise consists of two or more locations offering all or part of an educational program that are directly or indirectly under common ownership.

Foreign nursing school: A foreign institution (or, for a foreign institution that is a university, a component of that foreign institution) that is an associate degree school of nursing, a collegiate school of nursing, or a diploma school of nursing. A reference in these regulations to a foreign nursing school as ''freestanding'' pertains solely to those schools that qualify by themselves as foreign institutions and not to schools that are components of universities that qualify as foreign institutions.

Foreign veterinary school: A foreign institution (or, for a foreign institution that is a university, a component of that foreign institution) having as its sole mission providing an educational program that leads to the degree of doctor of veterinary medicine, or the equivalent. A reference in these regulations to a foreign veterinary school as ''freestanding'' pertains solely to those schools that qualify by themselves as foreign institutions and not to schools that are components of universities that qualify as foreign institutions.

National Committee on Foreign Medical Education and Accreditation (NCFMEA): The operational committee of medical experts established by the Secretary to determine whether the medical school accrediting standards used in other countries are comparable to those applied to medical schools in the United States, for purposes of evaluating the eligibility of accredited foreign graduate medical schools to participate in the title IV, HEA programs.

Passing score: The minimum passing score as defined by the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG), or on the National

Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX–RN), as applicable.

Post-baccalaureate/equivalent medical program: A program offered by a foreign graduate medical school that requires, as a condition of admission, that its students have already completed their non-medical undergraduate studies and that consists solely of courses and training leading to employment as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathic medicine.

Secondary school: A school that provides secondary education as determined under the laws of the country in which the school is located.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1088)

[59 FR 22063, Apr. 28, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 67193, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 600.53 Requesting an eligibility determination.

(a) To be designated as eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs or to continue to be eligible beyond the scheduled expiration of the institution's current period of eligibility, a foreign institution must—

(1) Apply on the form prescribed by the Secretary; and

(2) Provide all the information and documentation requested by the Secretary to make a determination of that eligibility.

(b) If a foreign institution fails to provide, release, or authorize release to the Secretary of information that is required in this subpart E, the institution is ineligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0673)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1088)

§ 600.54 Criteria for determining whether a foreign institution is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.

The Secretary considers a foreign institution to be comparable to an eligible institution of higher education in the United States and eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program if the foreign institution meets the following requirements:

(a)(1) Except for a freestanding foreign graduate medical school, foreign veterinary school, or foreign nursing school, the foreign institution is a public or private nonprofit educational institution.

(2) For a public or private nonprofit foreign institution, the institution meets the requirements of § 600.4, except § 600.4(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4)(ii), (a)(5), (b), (c), and any requirements the HEA or the Secretary has designated as inapplicable in accordance with § 600.51(c)(1).

(3) For a for-profit foreign medical, veterinary, or nursing school, the school meets the requirements of § 600.5, except § 600.5(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5)(i)(B), (a)(5)(ii), (a)(6), (c), (d), (e) and any requirements the HEA or the Secretary has designated as inapplicable in accordance with § 600.51(c)(1).

(b) The foreign institution admits as regular students only persons who—

(1) Have a secondary school completion credential; or

(2) Have the recognized equivalent of a secondary school completion credential.

(c) Notwithstanding § 668.5, an eligible foreign institution may not enter into a written arrangement under which an ineligible institution or organization provides any portion of one or more of the eligible foreign institution's programs. For the purposes of this paragraph, written arrangements do not include affiliation agreements for the provision of clinical training for foreign medical, veterinary, and nursing schools.

(d) An additional location of a foreign institution must separately meet the definition of a foreign institution in § 600.52 if the additional location is—

(1) Located outside of the country in which the main campus is located, except as provided in § 600.55(h)(1), § 600.56(b), § 600.57(a)(2), § 600.55(h)(3), and the definition of foreign institution found in § 600.52; or

(2) Located within the same country as the main campus, but is not covered by the legal authorization of the main campus.

(e) The foreign institution provides an eligible education program—

(1) For which the institution is legally authorized to award a degree that

is equivalent to an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree awarded in the United States;

(2) That is at least a two-academic-year program acceptable for full credit toward the equivalent of a baccalaureate degree awarded in the United States; or

(3)(i) That is equivalent to at least a one-academic-year training program in the United States that leads to a certificate, degree, or other recognized educational credential and prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation within the meaning of the gainful employment provisions.

(ii) An institution must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the amount of academic work required by a program in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section is equivalent to at least the definition of an academic year in § 668.3.

(f) For a for-profit foreign medical, veterinary, or nursing school—

(1) No portion of an eligible medical or veterinary program offered may be at what would be an undergraduate level in the United States; and

(2) The title IV, HEA program eligibility does not extend to any joint degree program.

(g) Proof that a foreign institution meets the requirements of paragraph (1)(iii) of the definition of a foreign institution in § 600.52 may be provided to the Secretary by a legal authorization from the appropriate education ministry, council, or equivalent agency—

(1) For all eligible foreign institutions in the country;

(2) For all eligible foreign institutions in a jurisdiction within the country; or

(3) For each separate eligible foreign institution in the country.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1088)

[75 FR 67194, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 600.55 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign graduate medical school is eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs.

(a) The Secretary considers a foreign graduate medical school to be eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs if, in addition to satisfying the criteria in § 600.54 (except the criterion that the institution be public or private nonprofit), the school satisfies all of the following criteria:

(1) The school provides, and in the normal course requires its students to complete, a program of clinical and classroom medical instruction of not less that 32 months in length, that is supervised closely by members of the school's faculty and that is provided either—

(i) Outside the United States, in facilities adequately equipped and staffed to afford students comprehensive clinical and classroom medical instruction; or

(ii) In the United States, through a training program for foreign medical students that has been approved by all medical licensing boards and evaluating bodies whose views are considered relevant by the Secretary.

(2) The school has graduated classes during each of the two twelve-month periods immediately preceding the date the Secretary receives the school's request for an eligibility determination.

(3) The school employs for the program described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section only those faculty members whose academic credentials are the equivalent of credentials required of faculty members teaching the same or similar courses at medical schools in the United States.

(4)(i) The school has been approved by an accrediting body—

(A) That is legally authorized to evaluate the quality of graduate medical school educational programs and facilities in the country where the school is located; and

(B) Whose standards of accreditation of graduate medical schools—

(*1*) Have been evaluated by the advisory panel of medical experts established by the Secretary; and

(*2*) Have been determined to be comparable to standards of accreditation applied to medical schools in the United States; or

(ii) The school is a public or private nonprofit educational institution that satisfies the requirements in § 600.4(a)(5)(i).

(5)(i)(A) During the academic year preceding the year for which any of the

school's students seeks an FFEL program loan, at least 60 percent of those enrolled as full-time regular students in the school and at least 60 percent of the school's most recent graduating class were persons who did not meet the citizenship and residency criteria contained in section 484(a)(5) of the HEA, 20 U.S.C. 1091(a)(5); and

(B) For a foreign graduate medical school outside of Canada, at least 60 percent of the school's students and graduates who took any step of the examinations administered by the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) (including the ECFMG English test) in the year preceding the year for which any of the school's students seeks an FFEL program loan received passing scores on the exams; or

(ii) The school's clinical training program was approved by a State as of January 1, 1992, and is currently approved by that State.

(b) In performing the calculation required in paragraph (a)(5)(i)(B) of this section, a foreign graduate medical school shall count as a graduate each person who graduated from the school during the three years preceding the year for which the calculation is performed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1002, 1082)

[59 FR 22063, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 33681, June 30, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999; 69 FR 12275, Mar. 16, 2004]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 75 FR 67195, Nov. 1,2010, § 600.55 was revised, effective July 20, 2011. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 600.55 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign graduate medical school is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.

(a) *General.* (1) The Secretary considers a foreign graduate medical school to be eligible to apply to participate in the title IV, HEA programs if, in addition to satisfying the criteria of this part (except the criterion in § 600.54 that the institution be public or private nonprofit), the school satisfies the criteria of this section.

(2) A foreign graduate medical school must provide, and in the normal course require its students to complete, a program of clinical training and classroom medical instruction of not less than 32 months in length, that is supervised closely by members of the school's faculty and that—

(i) Is provided in facilities adequately equipped and staffed to afford students comprehensive clinical training and classroom medical instruction;

(ii) Is approved by all medical licensing boards and evaluating bodies whose views are considered relevant by the Secretary; and

(iii) As part of its clinical training, does not offer more than two electives consisting of no more than eight weeks per student at a site located in a foreign country other than the country in which the main campus is located or in the United States, unless that location is included in the accreditation of a medical program accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA).

(3) A foreign graduate medical school must appoint for the program described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section only those faculty members whose academic credentials are the equivalent of credentials required of faculty members teaching the same or similar courses at medical schools in the United States.

(4) A foreign graduate medical school must have graduated classes during each of the two twelve-month periods immediately preceding the date the Secretary receives the school's request for an eligibility determination.

(b) *Accreditation.* A foreign graduate medical school must—

(1) Be approved by an accrediting body—

(i) That is legally authorized to evaluate the quality of graduate medical school educational programs and facilities in the country where the school is located; and

(ii) Whose standards of accreditation of graduate medical schools have been evaluated by the NCFMEA or its successor committee of medical experts and have been determined to be comparable to standards of accreditation applied to medical schools in the United States; or

(2) Be a public or private nonprofit educational institution that satisfies the requirements in § 600.4(a)(5)(i).

(c) *Admission criteria.* (1) A foreign graduate medical school having a post-baccalaureate/equivalent medical program must require students accepted for admission who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or permanent residents to have taken the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and to have reported their scores to the foreign graduate medical school; and

(2) A foreign graduate medical school must determine the consent requirements for, and require the necessary consents of, all students accepted for admission for whom the school must report to enable the school to

comply with the collection and submission requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Collection and submission of data.* (1) A foreign graduate medical school must obtain, at its own expense, and submit, by the date required by paragraph (d)(3) of this section—

(i) To its accrediting authority and, on request, to the Secretary, the scores on the MCAT or successor examination, of all students admitted during the preceding calendar year who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or eligible permanent residents, together with a statement of the number of times each student took the examination;

(ii) To its accrediting authority and, on request, to the Secretary, the percentage of students graduating during the preceding calendar year (including at least all graduates who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or eligible permanent residents) who obtain placement in an accredited U.S. medical residency program;

(iii) To the Secretary, except as provided for in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, all scores, disaggregated by step/test—i.e., Step 1, Step 2—Clinical Skills (Step 2–CS), and Step 2—Clinical Knowledge (Step 2–CK), or the successor examinations—and attempt, earned during the preceding calendar year by each student and graduate, on Step 1, Step 2–CS, and Step 2–CK, or the successor examinations, of the U.S. Medical Licensing Examination (USMLE), together with the dates the student has taken each test, including any failed tests;

(iv) To the Secretary, a statement of its citizenship rate for the preceding calendar year for a school that is subject to paragraph (f)(1)(i)(A) of this section, together with a description of the methodology used in deriving the rate that is acceptable to the Secretary.

(2) In lieu of submitting the information required in paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section to the Secretary, a foreign graduate medical school that is not subject to paragraph (f)(4) of this section may agree to allow the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) or other responsible third party to calculate the rate described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) and (f)(3) of this section for the preceding calendar year and provide the rate directly to the Secretary on the school's behalf with a copy to the foreign graduate medical school, provided—

(i) The foreign graduate medical school has provided by April 30 to the Secretary written consent acceptable to the Secretary to reliance by the Secretary on the pass rate as calculated by the ECFMG or other responsible third party for purposes of determining compliance with paragraph (f)(1)(ii) and (f)(3) of this section for the preceding calendar year; and

(ii) The foreign graduate medical school agrees in its written consent that for the preceding calendar year the rate as calculated by the ECFMG or other designated third party will be conclusive for purposes of determining compliance with paragraph (f)(1)(ii) and (f)(3) of this section.

(3) A foreign graduate medical school must submit the data it collects in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section no later than April 30 of each year, unless the Secretary specifies a different date through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) *Requirements for clinical training.* (1)(i) A foreign graduate medical school must have—

(A) A formal affiliation agreement with any hospital or clinic at which all or a portion of the school's core clinical training or required clinical rotations are provided; and

(B) Either a formal affiliation agreement or other written arrangements with any hospital or clinic at which all or a portion of its clinical rotations that are not required are provided, except for those locations that are not used regularly, but instead are chosen by individual students who take no more than two electives at the location for no more than a total of eight weeks.

(ii) The agreements described in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section must state how the following will be addressed at each site—

(A) Maintenance of the school's standards;

(B) Appointment of faculty to the medical school staff;

(C) Design of the curriculum;

(D) Supervision of students;

(E) Evaluation of student performance; and

(F) Provision of liability insurance.

(2) A foreign graduate medical school must notify its accrediting body within one year of any material changes in—

(i) The educational programs, including changes in clinical training programs; and

(ii) The overseeing bodies and in the formal affiliation agreements with hospitals and clinics described in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section.

(f) *Citizenship and USMLE pass rate percentages.* (1)(i)(A) During the calendar year preceding the year for which any of the school's students seeks an title IV, HEA program loan, at least 60 percent of those enrolled as full-time regular students in the school and at least 60 percent of the school's most recent graduating class must have been persons who did not meet the citizenship and residency criteria contained in section 484(a)(5) of the HEA, 20 U.S.C. 1091(a)(5); or

(B) The school must have had a clinical training program approved by a State prior to January 1, 2008, and must continue to operate a clinical training program in at least one State that approves the program; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(4) of this section, for a foreign graduate medical school outside of Canada, for Step 1, Step 2–CS, and Step 2–CK, or the successor

examinations, of the USMLE administered by the ECFMG, at least 75 percent of the school's students and graduates who took that step/test of the examination in the year preceding the year for which any of the school's students seeks a title IV, HEA program loan must have received a passing score on that step/test and are taking the step/test for the first time; or

(2)(i) The school must have had a clinical training program approved by a State as of January 1, 1992; and

(ii) The school must continue to operate a clinical training program in at least one State that approves the program.

(3) In performing the calculation required in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section, a foreign graduate medical school shall—

(i) Include as a graduate each student who graduated from the school during the three years preceding the year for which the calculation is performed and who took that step/test for the first time in that year; and

(ii) Include students and graduates who take more than one step/test of the USMLE examination for the first time in the same year in the denominator for each of those steps/tests;

(4)(i) If the calculation described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section would result in any step/test pass rate based on fewer than eight students, a single pass rate for the school is determined instead based on the performance of the school's students and graduates on Step 1, Step 2–CS, and Step 2–CK combined;

(ii) If combining the results on all three step/tests as permitted in paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section would result in a pass rate based on fewer than eight step/test results, the school is deemed to have no pass rate for that year and the results for the year are combined with each subsequent year until a pass rate based on at least eight step/test results is derived.

(g) *Other criteria.* (1) As part of establishing, publishing, and applying reasonable satisfactory academic progress standards, a foreign graduate medical school must include as a quantitative component a maximum timeframe in which a student must complete his or her educational program that must—

(i) Be no longer than 150 percent of the published length of the educational program measured in academic years, terms, credit hours attempted, clock hours completed, etc., as appropriate; and

(ii) Meet the requirements of § 668.16(e)(2)(ii)(B), (C) and (D).

(2) A foreign graduate medical school must document the educational remediation it provides to assist students in making satisfactory academic progress.

(3) A foreign graduate medical school must publish all the languages in which instruction is offered.

(h) *Location of a program.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(3)(ii) of this section, all portions of a graduate medical education program offered to U.S. students must be located in a country whose medical school accrediting standards are comparable to standards used in the United States, as determined by the NCFMEA, except for clinical training sites located in the United States.

(2) No portion of the graduate medical educational program offered to U.S. students, other than the clinical training portion of the program, may be located outside of the country in which the main campus of the foreign graduate medical school is located.

(3)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(3)(ii) of this section, for any part of the clinical training portion of the educational program located in a foreign country other than the country in which the main campus is located or in the United States, in order for students attending the site to be eligible to borrow title IV, HEA program funds—

(A) The site must be located in an NCFMEA approved comparable foreign country;

(B) The institution's medical accrediting agency must have conducted an on-site evaluation and specifically approved the clinical training site; and

(C) Clinical instruction must be offered in conjunction with medical educational programs offered to students enrolled in accredited medical schools located in that approved foreign country.

(ii) A clinical training site located in a foreign country other than the country in which the main campus is located or in the United States is not required to meet the requirements of paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section in order for students attending that site to be eligible to borrow title IV, HEA program funds if—

(A) The location is included in the accreditation of a medical program accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA); or

(B) No individual student takes more than two electives at the location and the combined length of the electives does not exceed eight weeks.

§ 600.56 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign veterinary school is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.

(a) The Secretary considers a foreign veterinary school to be eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program if, in addition to satisfying the criteria in this part (except the criterion in § 600.54 that the institution be

public or private nonprofit), the school satisfies all of the following criteria:

(1) The school provides, and in the normal course requires its students to complete, a program of clinical and classroom veterinary instruction that is supervised closely by members of the school's faculty, and that is provided in facilities adequately equipped and staffed to afford students comprehensive clinical and classroom veterinary instruction through a training program for foreign veterinary students that has been approved by all veterinary licensing boards and evaluating bodies whose views are considered relevant by the Secretary.

(2) The school has graduated classes during each of the two twelve-month periods immediately preceding the date the Secretary receives the school's request for an eligibility determination.

(3) The school employs for the program described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section only those faculty members whose academic credentials are the equivalent of credentials required of faculty members teaching the same or similar courses at veterinary schools in the United States.

(4) Effective July 1, 2015, the school is accredited or provisionally accredited by an organization acceptable to the Secretary for the purpose of evaluating veterinary programs.

(b)(1) No portion of the foreign veterinary educational program offered to U.S. students, other than the clinical training portion of the program as provided for in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may be located outside of the country in which the main campus of the foreign veterinary school is located;

(2)(i) For a veterinary school that is neither public nor private nonprofit, the school's students must complete their clinical training at an approved veterinary school located in the United States;

(ii) For a veterinary school that is public or private nonprofit, the school's students may complete their clinical training at an approved veterinary school located—

(A) In the United States;

(B) In the home country; or

(C) Outside of the United States or the home country, if—

(*1*) The location is included in the accreditation of a veterinary program accredited by the American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA); or

(*2*) No individual student takes more than two electives at the location and the combined length of the elective does not exceed eight weeks.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1002 and 1092.)

[75 FR 67197, Nov. 1, 2010]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 75 FR 67197, Nov. 1, 2010, § 600.56 was revised, however, paragraph (a)(4) is not effective until July 1, 2015.

§ 600.57 Additional criteria for determining whether a foreign nursing school is eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program.

(a) Effective July 1, 2012 for a foreign nursing school that was participating in any title IV, HEA program on August 13, 2008, and effective July 1, 2011 for all other foreign nursing schools, the Secretary considers the foreign nursing school to be eligible to apply to participate in the Direct Loan Program if, in addition to satisfying the criteria in this part (except the criterion in § 600.54 that the institution be public or private nonprofit), the nursing school satisfies all of the following criteria:

(1) The nursing school is an associate degree school of nursing, a collegiate school of nursing, or a diploma school of nursing.

(2) The nursing school has an agreement with a hospital located in the United States or an accredited school of nursing located in the United States that requires students of the nursing school to complete the student's clinical training at the hospital or accredited school of nursing.

(3) The nursing school has an agreement with an accredited school of nursing located in the United States providing that students graduating from the nursing school located outside of the United States also receive a degree from the accredited school of nursing located in the United States.

(4) The nursing school certifies only Federal Stafford Loan program loans or Federal PLUS program loans, as those terms are defined in § 668.2, for students attending the nursing school.

(5) The nursing school reimburses the Secretary for the cost of any loan defaults for current and former students included in the calculation of the institution's cohort default rate during the previous fiscal year.

(6)(i) The nursing school determines the consent requirements for and requires the necessary consents of all students accepted for admission who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or eligible permanent residents to enable the school to comply with the collection and submission requirements of paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this section.

(ii) The nursing school annually either—

(A) Obtains, at its own expense, all results achieved by students and graduates who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or eligible permanent residents on the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX–RN), together with the dates the student has taken the examination, including any failed examinations, and provides such results to the Secretary; or

(B) Obtains a report or reports from the National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSB), or an NCSB affiliate or NCSB contractor, reflecting the percentage of the school's students and graduates taking the NCLEX–RN in the preceding year who passed the examination, or the data from which the percentage could be derived, and provides the report to the Secretary.

(7) Not less than 75 percent of the school's students and graduates who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or eligible permanent residents who took the NCLEX–RN in the year preceding the year for which the institution is certifying a Federal Stafford Loan or a Federal Plus Loan, passed the examination.

(8) The school provides, including under the agreements described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, and in the normal course requires its students to complete, a program of clinical and classroom nursing instruction that is supervised closely by members of the school's faculty that is provided in facilities adequately equipped and staffed to afford students comprehensive clinical and classroom nursing instruction, through a training program for foreign nursing students that has been approved by all nurse licensing boards and evaluating bodies whose views are considered relevant by the Secretary.

(9) The school has graduated classes during each of the two twelve-month periods immediately preceding the date the Secretary receives the school's request for an eligibility determination.

(10) The school employs only those faculty members whose academic credentials are the equivalent of credentials required of faculty members teaching the same or similar courses at nursing schools in the United States.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the cost of a loan default is the estimated future cost of collections on the defaulted loan.

(c) The Department continues to collect on the Direct Loan after a school reimburses the Secretary for the amount specified in paragraph (b) of this section until the loan is paid in full or otherwise satisfied, or the loan account is closed out.

(d) No portion of the foreign nursing program offered to U.S. students may be located outside of the country in which the main campus of the foreign nursing school is located, except for clinical sites located in the United States.

[75 FR 67197, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 600.58 Duration of eligibility determination.

(a) The eligibility of a foreign institution under this subpart expires six years after the date of the Secretary's determination that the institution is eligible to apply for participation, except that the Secretary may specify a shorter period of eligibility. In the case of a foreign graduate medical school, continued eligibility is dependent upon annual submission of the data and information required under § 600.55(a)(5)(i), subject to the terms described in § 600.53(b).

(b) A foreign institution that has been determined eligible loses its eligibility on the date that the institution no longer meets any of the criteria in this subpart E.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of 34 CFR 668.26, if a foreign institution loses its eligibility under this subpart

E, an otherwise eligible student, continuously enrolled at the institution before the loss of eligibility, may receive an FFEL program loan for attendance at that institution for the academic year succeeding the academic year in which that institution lost its eligibility, if the student actually received an FFEL program loan for attendance at the institution for a period during which the institution was eligible under this subpart E.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1088, 1099c)

[59 FR 22063, Apr. 28, 1994. Redesignated at 64 FR 58616, Oct. 29, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 12275, Mar. 16, 2004. Redesignated at 75 FR 67197, Nov. 1, 2010]

PART 601—INSTITUTION AND LENDER REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO EDUCATION LOANS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
601.1 Scope.
601.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Loan Information To Be Disclosed by Covered Institutions and Institution-Affiliated Organizations

601.10 Preferred lender arrangement disclosures.
601.11 Private education loan disclosures and self-certification form.
601.12 Use of institution and lender name.

Subpart C—Responsibilities of Covered Institutions and Institution-Affiliated Organizations

601.20 Annual report.
601.21 Code of conduct.

Subpart D—Loan Information To Be Disclosed by Institutions Participating in the William D. Ford Direct Loan Program

601.30 Duties of institutions.

Subpart E—Lender Responsibilities

Sec.
601.40 Disclosure and reporting requirements for lenders.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1019–1019d, 1021, 1094(a) and (h).

SOURCE: 74 FR 55643, Oct. 28, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 601.1 Scope.

This part establishes disclosure and reporting requirements for covered institutions, institution-affiliated organizations, and lenders that provide, issue, recommend, promote, endorse, or provide information relating to education loans. Education loans include loans authorized by the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA) and private education loans.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019–1019d, 1021, 1094(a)(25) and (e)).

§ 601.2 Definitions.

(a) The definitions of the following terms used in this part are set forth in the regulations for Institutional Eligibility under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, 34 CFR part 600:

Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program

Secretary

Title IV, HEA program

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Agent: An officer or employee of a covered institution or an institution-affiliated organization.

Covered institution: Any institution of higher education, proprietary institution of higher education, postsecondary vocational institution, or institution outside the United States, as these terms are defined in 34 CFR part 600, that receives any Federal funding or assistance.

Education loan: Except when used as part of the term ''private education loan'',

(1) Any loan made, insured, or guaranteed under the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program;

(2) Any loan made under the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program; or

(3) A private education loan.

Institution-affiliated organization: (1) Any organization that—

(i) Is directly or indirectly related to a covered institution; and

(ii) Is engaged in the practice of recommending, promoting, or endorsing education loans for students attending such covered institution or the families of such students.

(2) An institution-affiliated organization—

(i) May include an alumni organization, athletic organization, foundation, or social, academic, or professional organization, of a covered institution; and

(ii) Does not include any lender with respect to any education loan secured, made, or extended by such lender.

Lender: (1) An eligible lender in the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program, as defined in 34 CFR 682.200(b);

(2) The Department in the Direct Loan program;

(3) In the case of a private educational loan, a private education lender as defined in section 140 of the Truth in Lending Act; and

(4) Any other person engaged in the business of securing, making, or extending education loans on behalf of the lender.

Officer: A director or trustee of a covered institution or institution-affiliated organization, if such individual is treated as an employee of such covered institution or institution-affiliated organization, respectively.

Preferred lender arrangement: (1) An arrangement or agreement between a lender and a covered institution or an institution-affiliated organization of such covered institution—

(i) Under which a lender provides or otherwise issues education loans to the students attending such covered institution or the families of such students; and

(ii) That relates to such covered institution or such institution-affiliated organization recommending, promoting, or endorsing the education loan products of the lender.

(2) A preferred lender arrangement does not include—

(i) Arrangements or agreements with respect to loans made under the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program; or

(ii) Arrangements or agreements with respect to loans that originate through the PLUS Loan auction pilot program under section 499(b) of the HEA.

(3) For purpose of this definition, an arrangement or agreement does not exist if the private education loan provided or issued to a student attending a covered institution is made by the covered institution or by an institution-affiliated organization of the covered institution, and the private education loan is—

(i) Funded by the covered institution's or institution-affiliated organization's own funds;

(ii) Funded by donor-directed contributions;

(iii) Made under title VII or title VIII of the Public Service Health Act; or

(iv) Made under a State-funded financial aid program, if the terms and conditions of the loan include a loan forgiveness option for public service.

Private education loan: As the term is defined in 12 CFR 226.46(b)(5), a loan provided by a private educational lender that is not a title IV loan and that is issued expressly for postsecondary education expenses to a borrower, regardless of whether the loan is provided through the educational institution that the student attends or directly to the borrower from the private educational lender. A private education loan does not include—

(1) An extension of credit under an open end consumer credit plan, a reverse mortgage transaction, a residential mortgage transaction, or any other loan that is secured by real property or a dwelling; or

(2) An extension of credit in which the educational institution is the lender if—

(i) The term of the extension of credit is 90 days or less; or

(ii) An interest rate will not be applied to the credit balance and the term of the extension of credit is one year or less, even if the credit is payable in more than four installments.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019)

Subpart B—Loan Information To Be Disclosed by Covered Institutions and Institution-Affiliated Organizations

§ 601.10 Preferred lender arrangement disclosures.

(a) A covered institution, or an institution-affiliated organization of such covered institution, that participates

in a preferred lender arrangement must disclose—

(1) On such covered institution's or institution-affiliated organization's Web site and in all informational materials described in paragraph (b) of this section that describe or discuss education loans—

(i) The maximum amount of Federal grant and loan aid under title IV of the HEA available to students, in an easy to understand format;

(ii) The information identified on a model disclosure form developed by the Secretary pursuant to section 153(a)(2)(B) of the HEA, for each type of education loan that is offered pursuant to a preferred lender arrangement of the institution or institution-affiliated organization to students of the institution or the families of such students; and

(iii) A statement that such institution is required to process the documents required to obtain a loan under the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program from any eligible lender the student selects; and

(2) On such covered institution's or institution-affiliated organization's Web site and in all informational materials described in paragraph (b) of this section that describe or discuss private education loans—

(i) In the case of a covered institution, the information that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System requires to be disclosed under section 128(e)(11) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1638(e)(11)), for each type of private education loan offered pursuant to a preferred lender arrangement of the institution to students of the institution or the families of such students; and

(ii) In the case of an institution-affiliated organization of a covered institution, the information the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System requires to be disclosed under section 128(e)(1) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1638(e)(1)), for each type of private education loan offered pursuant to a preferred lender arrangement of the organization to students of such institution or the families of such students.

(b) The informational materials described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section are publications, mailings, or electronic messages or materials that—

(1) Are distributed to prospective or current students of a covered institution and families of such students; and

(2) Describe or discuss the financial aid opportunities available to students at an institution of higher education.

(c)(1) Each covered institution and each institution-affiliated organization that participates in a preferred lender arrangement must provide the information described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, and the information described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section, respectively, for each type of education loan offered pursuant to the preferred lender arrangement.

(2) The information identified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be provided to students attending the covered institution, or the families of such students, as applicable, annually and must be provided in a manner that allows for the students or their families to take such information into account before selecting a lender or applying for an education loan.

(d) If a covered institution compiles, maintains, and makes available a preferred lender list as required under § 668.14(b)(28), the institution must—

(1) Clearly and fully disclose on such preferred lender list—

(i) Not less than the information required to be disclosed under section 153(a)(2)(A) of the HEA;

(ii) Why the institution participates in a preferred lender arrangement with each lender on the preferred lender list, particularly with respect to terms and conditions or provisions favorable to the borrower; and

(iii) That the students attending the institution, or the families of such students, do not have to borrow from a lender on the preferred lender list;

(2) Ensure, through the use of the list of lender affiliates provided by the Secretary under section 487(h)(2) of the HEA, that—

(i) There are not less than three FFEL lenders that are not affiliates of each other included on the preferred lender list and, if the institution recommends, promotes, or endorses private education loans, there are not less

than two lenders of private education loans that are not affiliates of each other included on the preferred lender list; and

(ii) The preferred lender list under paragraph (d) of this section—

(A) Specifically indicates, for each listed lender, whether the lender is or is not an affiliate of each other lender on the preferred lender list; and

(B) If a lender is an affiliate of another lender on the preferred lender list, describes the details of such affiliation;

(3) Prominently disclose the method and criteria used by the institution in selecting lenders with which to participate in preferred lender arrangements to ensure that such lenders are selected on the basis of the best interests of the borrowers, including—

(i) Payment of origination or other fees on behalf of the borrower;

(ii) Highly competitive interest rates, or other terms and conditions or provisions of Title IV, HEA program loans or private education loans;

(iii) High-quality servicing for such loans; or

(iv) Additional benefits beyond the standard terms and conditions or provisions for such loans;

(4) Exercise a duty of care and a duty of loyalty to compile the preferred lender list under paragraph (d) of this section without prejudice and for the sole benefit of the students attending the institution, or the families of such students; and

(5) Not deny or otherwise impede the borrower's choice of a lender or cause unnecessary delay in loan certification under title IV of the HEA for those borrowers who choose a lender that is not included on the preferred lender list.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXA)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019a(a)(1)(A) and 1019b(c))

§ 601.11 Private education loan disclosures and self-certification form.

(a) A covered institution, or an institution-affiliated organization of such covered institution, that provides information regarding a private education loan from a lender to a prospective borrower must provide private education loan disclosures to the prospective borrower, regardless of whether the covered institution or institution-affiliated organization participates in a preferred lender arrangement.

(b) The private education loan disclosures must—

(1) Provide the prospective borrower with the information the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System requires to be disclosed under section 128(e)(1) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1638(e)(1)) for such loan;

(2) Inform the prospective borrower that—

(i) The prospective borrower may qualify for loans or other assistance under title IV of the HEA; and

(ii) The terms and conditions of Title IV, HEA program loans may be more favorable than the provisions of private education loans.

(c) The covered institution or institution-affiliated organization must ensure that information regarding private education loans is presented in such a manner as to be distinct from information regarding Title IV, HEA program loans.

(d) Upon an enrolled or admitted student applicant's request for a private education loan self-certification form, an institution must provide to the applicant, in written or electronic form—

(1) The self-certification form for private education loans developed by the Secretary in consultation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to satisfy the requirements of section 128(e)(3) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1638(e)(3)); and

(2) The information required to complete the form, to the extent the institution possesses such information as specified in 34 CFR 668.14(b)(29).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXA)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019a(a)(1)(B) and 1019d)

§ 601.12 Use of institution and lender name.

A covered institution, or an institution-affiliated organization of such covered institution, that participates in a preferred lender arrangement with a lender regarding private education loans must—

(a) Not agree to the lender's use of the name, emblem, mascot, or logo of such institution or organization, or other words, pictures, or symbols readily identified with such institution or organization, in the marketing of private education loans to students attending such institution in any way that implies that the loan is offered or made by such institution or organization instead of the lender; and

(b) Ensure that the name of the lender is displayed in all information and documentation related to the private education loans described in this section.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019a(a)(2)–(a)(3))

Subpart C—Responsibilities of Covered Institutions and Institution-Affiliated Organizations

§ 601.20 Annual report.

Each covered institution, and each institution-affiliated organization of such covered institution, that participates in a preferred lender arrangement, must—

(a) Prepare and submit to the Secretary an annual report, by a date determined by the Secretary, that includes, for each lender that participates in a preferred lender arrangement with such covered institution or organization—

(1) The information described in § 601.10(c); and

(2) A detailed explanation of why such covered institution or institution-affiliated organization participates in a preferred lender arrangement with the lender, including why the terms, conditions, and provisions of each type of education loan provided pursuant to the preferred lender arrangement are beneficial for students attending such institution, or the families of such students, as applicable; and

(b) Ensure that the report required under this section is made available to the public and provided to students attending or planning to attend such covered institution and the families of such students.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXA)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019b(c)(2))

§ 601.21 Code of conduct.

(a)(1) A covered institution that participates in a preferred lender arrangement must comply with the code of conduct requirements described in this section.

(2) The covered institution must—

(i) Develop a code of conduct with respect to FFEL Program loans and private education loans with which the institution's agents must comply. The code of conduct must—

(A) Prohibit a conflict of interest with the responsibilities of an agent of an institution with respect to FFEL Program loans and private education loans; and

(B) At a minimum, include the provisions specified in paragraph (c) of this section;

(ii) Publish such code of conduct prominently on the institution's Web site; and

(iii) Administer and enforce such code by, at a minimum, requiring that all of the institution's agents with responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans be annually informed of the provisions of the code of conduct.

(b) Any institution-affiliated organization of a covered institution that participates in a preferred lender arrangement must—

(1) Comply with the code of conduct developed and published by such covered institution under paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(2) If such institution-affiliated organization has a Web site, publish such code of conduct prominently on the Web site; and

(3) Administer and enforce such code of conduct by, at a minimum, requiring that all of such institution-affiliated organization's agents with responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans be annually informed of the provisions of such code of conduct.

(c) A covered institution's code of conduct must prohibit—

(1) *Revenue-sharing arrangements with any lender*.The institution must not

enter into any revenue-sharing arrangement with any lender. For purposes of this paragraph, the term *revenue-sharing arrangement* means an arrangement between a covered institution and a lender under which—

(i) A lender provides or issues a FFEL Program loan or private education loan to students attending the institution or to the families of such students; and

(ii) The institution recommends the lender or the loan products of the lender and in exchange, the lender pays a fee or provides other material benefits, including revenue or profit sharing, to the institution, an agent;

(2)(i) *Employees of the financial aid office receiving gifts from a lender, a guarantor, or a loan servicer*. Agents who are employed in the financial aid office of the institution or who otherwise have responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans, must not solicit or accept any gift from a lender, guarantor, or servicer of FFEL Program loans or private education loans;

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, the term *gift* means any gratuity, favor, discount, entertainment, hospitality, loan, or other item having a monetary value of more than a de minimus amount. The term includes a gift of services, transportation, lodging, or meals, whether provided in kind, by purchase of a ticket, payment in advance, or reimbursement after the expense has been incurred;

(iii) The term *gift* does not include any of the following:

(A) Standard material, activities, or programs on issues related to a loan, default aversion, default prevention, or financial literacy, such as a brochure, a workshop, or training.

(B) Food, refreshments, training, or informational material furnished to an agent as an integral part of a training session that is designed to improve the service of a lender, guarantor, or servicer of FFEL Program loans or private education loans to the institution, if such training contributes to the professional development of the agent.

(C) Favorable terms, conditions, and borrower benefits on a FFEL Program loan or private education loan provided to a student employed by the institution if such terms, conditions, or benefits are comparable to those provided to all students of the institution.

(D) Entrance and exit counseling services provided to borrowers to meet the institution's responsibilities for entrance and exit counseling as required by §§682.604(f) and 682.604(g), as long as the institution's staff are in control of the counseling (whether in person or via electronic capabilities) and such counseling does not promote the products or services of any specific lender.

(E) Philanthropic contributions to an institution from a lender, servicer, or guarantor of FFEL Program loans or private education loans that are unrelated to FFEL Program loans or private education loans or any contribution from any lender, servicer, or guarantor, that is not made in exchange for any advantage related to FFEL Program loans or private education loans.

(F) State education grants, scholarships, or financial aid funds administered by or on behalf of a State; and

(iv) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, a gift to a family member of an agent, or to any other individual based on that individual's relationship with the agent, is considered a gift to the agent if—

(A) The gift is given with the knowledge and acquiescence of the agent; and

(B) The agent has reason to believe the gift was given because of the official position of the agent;

(3) *Consulting or other contracting arrangements*. An agent who is employed in the financial aid office of the institution or who otherwise has responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans must not accept from any lender or affiliate of any lender any fee, payment, or other financial benefit (including the opportunity to purchase stock) as compensation for any type of consulting arrangement or other contract to provide services to a lender or on behalf of a lender relating to FFEL Program loans or private education loans. Nothing in paragraph (c)(3) of this section will be construed as prohibiting—

(i) An agent who is not employed in the institution's financial aid office and who does not otherwise have responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education

loans from performing paid or unpaid service on a board of directors of a lender, guarantor, or servicer of education loans;

(ii) An agent who is not employed in the institution's financial aid office but who has responsibility with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans from performing paid or unpaid service on a board of directors of a lender, guarantor, or servicer of FFEL Program loans or private education loans, if the institution has a written conflict of interest policy that clearly sets forth that agents must recuse themselves from participating in any decision of the board regarding FFEL Program loans or private education loans at the institution; or

(iii) An officer, employee, or contractor of a lender, guarantor, or servicer of FFEL Program loans or private education loans from serving on a board of directors, or serving as a trustee, of an institution, if the institution has a written conflict of interest policy that the board member or trustee must recuse themselves from any decision regarding FFEL Program loans or private education loans at the institution;

(4) *Directing borrowers to particular lenders or delaying loan certifications.* The institution must not—

(i) For any first-time borrower, assign, through award packaging or other methods, the borrower's loan to a particular lender; or

(ii) Refuse to certify, or delay certification of, any loan based on the borrower's selection of a particular lender or guaranty agency;

(5)(i) *Offers of funds for private loans.* The institution must not request or accept from any lender any offer of funds to be used for private education loans, including funds for an opportunity pool loan, to students in exchange for the institution providing concessions or promises regarding providing the lender with—

(A) A specified number of FFEL Program loans or private education loans;

(B) A specified loan volume of such loans; or

(C) A preferred lender arrangement for such loans.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, the term *opportunity pool loan* means a private education loan made by a lender to a student attending the institution or the family member of such a student that involves a payment, directly or indirectly, by such institution of points, premiums, additional interest, or financial support to such lender for the purpose of such lender extending credit to the student or the family;

(6) Staffing assistance. The institution must not request or accept from any lender any assistance with call center staffing or financial aid office staffing, except that nothing in this paragraph will be construed to prohibit the institution from requesting or accepting assistance from a lender related to—

(i) Professional development training for financial aid administrators;

(ii) Providing educational counseling materials, financial literacy materials, or debt management materials to borrowers, provided that such materials disclose to borrowers the identification of any lender that assisted in preparing or providing such materials; or

(iii) Staffing services on a short-term, nonrecurring basis to assist the institution with financial aid-related functions during emergencies, including State-declared or Federally declared natural disasters, Federally declared national disasters, and other localized disasters and emergencies identified by the Secretary; and

(7) *Advisory board compensation.* Any employee who is employed in the financial aid office of the institution, or who otherwise has responsibilities with respect to FFEL Program loans or private education loans or other student financial aid of the institution, and who serves on an advisory board, commission, or group established by a lender, guarantor, or group of lenders or guarantors, must not receive anything of value from the lender, guarantor, or group of lenders or guarantors, except that the employee may be reimbursed for reasonable expenses, as that term is defined in § 668.16(d)(2)(ii), incurred in serving on such advisory board, commission, or group.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXA)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019b(c)(2)), 1094(a)(25) and (e)

Subpart D—Loan Information To Be Disclosed by Institutions Participating in the William D. Ford Direct Loan Program

§ 601.30 Duties of institutions.

(a) Each covered institution participating in the William D. Ford Direct Loan Program under part D of title IV of the HEA must—

(1) Make the information identified in a model disclosure form developed by the Secretary pursuant to section 154(a) of the HEA available to students attending or planning to attend the institution, or the families of such students, as applicable; and

(2) If the institution provides information regarding a private education loan to a prospective borrower, concurrently provide such borrower with the information identified on the model disclosure form that the Secretary provides to the institution under section 154(a) of the HEA.

(b) In providing the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, a covered institution may use a comparable form designed by the institution instead of the model disclosure form.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXB)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019c(b))

Subpart E—Lender Responsibilities

§ 601.40 Disclosure and reporting requirements for lenders.

(a) *Disclosures to borrowers.* (1) A lender must, at or prior to disbursement of a FFEL loan, provide the borrower, in writing (including through electronic means), in clear and understandable terms, the disclosures required in § 682.205(a) and (b).

(2) A lender must, for each of its private education loans, comply with the disclosure requirements under section 128(e) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1638(e)).

(b) *Reports to the Secretary.* Each FFEL lender must report annually to the Secretary—

(1) Any reasonable expenses paid or provided to any agent of a covered institution who is employed in the financial aid office or has other responsibilities with respect to education loans or other student financial aid of the institution for service on a lender advisory board, commission or group established by a lender or group of lenders; or

(2) Any similar expenses paid or provided to any agent of an institution-affiliated organization who is involved in recommending, promoting, or endorsing education loans.

(3) The report required by this paragraph must include—

(i) The amount of expenses paid or provided for each specific instance in which the lender provided expenses;

(ii) The name of any agent described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to whom the expenses were paid or provided;

(iii) The dates of the activity for which the expenses were paid or provided; and

(iv) A brief description of the activity for which the expenses were paid or provided.

(c) *Lender certification of compliance.* (1) Any FFEL lender participating in one or more preferred lender arrangements must annually certify to the Secretary its compliance with the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended; and

(2) If the lender is required to submit an audit under 34 CFR 682.305(c), the lender's compliance with the requirements under this section must be reported on and attested to annually by the lender's auditor.

(3) A lender may comply with the certification requirements of this section if the certifications are provided as part of the annual audit required by 34 CFR 682.305(c).

(4) A lender who is not required to submit an audit must submit the required certification at such time and in such manner as directed by the Secretary.

(d) *Annual lender report to covered institutions.* A FFEL lender with a preferred lender arrangement with a covered institution or an institution-affiliated organization relating to FFEL loans must annually, on a date prescribed by the Secretary, provide to the covered institution or the institution-affiliated organization and to the Secretary, such information required by the Secretary in relation to the

FFEL loans the lender plans to offer pursuant to that preferred lender arrangement for the next award year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–XXXA)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1019a(b) and 1019b(b))

PART 602—THE SECRETARY'S RECOGNITION OF ACCREDITING AGENCIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
602.1 Why does the Secretary recognize accrediting agencies?
602.2 How do I know which agencies the Secretary recognizes?
602.3 What definitions apply to this part?

Subpart B—The Criteria for Recognition

BASIC ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

602.10 Link to Federal programs.
602.11 Geographic scope of accrediting activities.
602.12 Accrediting experience.
602.13 Acceptance of the agency by others.

ORGANIZATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

602.14 Purpose and organization.
602.15 Administrative and fiscal responsibilities.

REQUIRED STANDARDS AND THEIR APPLICATION

602.16 Accreditation and preaccreditation standards.
602.17 Application of standards in reaching an accrediting decision.
602.18 Ensuring consistency in decision-making.
602.19 Monitoring and reevaluation of accredited institutions and programs.
602.20 Enforcement of standards.
602.21 Review of standards.

REQUIRED OPERATING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

602.22 Substantive change.
602.23 Operating procedures all agencies must have.
602.24 Additional procedures certain institutional accreditors must have.
602.25 Due process.
602.26 Notification of accrediting decisions.
602.27 Other information an agency must provide the Department.
602.28 Regard for decisions of States and other accrediting agencies.

Subpart C—The Recognition Process

APPLICATION AND REVIEW BY DEPARTMENT STAFF

602.30 Activities covered by recognition procedures.
602.31 Agency submissions to the Department.
602.32 Procedures for Department review of applications for recognition or for change in scope, compliance reports, and increases in enrollment.
602.33 Procedures for review of agencies during the period of recognition.

REVIEW BY THE NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON INSTITUTIONAL QUALITY AND INTEGRITY

602.34 Advisory Committee meetings.
602.35 Responding to the Advisory Committee's recommendation.

REVIEW AND DECISION BY THE SENIOR DEPARTMENT OFFICIAL

602.36 Senior Department official's decision.

APPEAL RIGHTS AND PROCEDURES

602.37 Appealing the senior Department official's decision to the Secretary.
602.38 Contesting the Secretary's final decision to deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition.

Subpart D—Department Responsibilities

602.50 What information does the Department share with a recognized agency about its accredited institutions and programs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1099b, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 602.1 Why does the Secretary recognize accrediting agencies?

(a) The Secretary recognizes accrediting agencies to ensure that these agencies are, for the purposes of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA), or for other Federal purposes, reliable authorities regarding the quality of education or training offered by the institutions or programs they accredit.

(b) The Secretary lists an agency as a nationally recognized accrediting agency if the agency meets the criteria for

recognition listed in subpart B of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.2 How do I know which agencies the Secretary recognizes?

(a) Periodically, the Secretary publishes a list of recognized agencies in the FEDERAL REGISTER, together with each agency's scope of recognition. You may obtain a copy of the list from the Department at any time. The list is also available on the Department's web site.

(b) If the Secretary denies continued recognition to a previously recognized agency, or if the Secretary limits, suspends, or terminates the agency's recognition before the end of its recognition period, the Secretary publishes a notice of that action in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The Secretary also makes the reasons for the action available to the public, on request.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.3 What definitions apply to this part?

The following definitions apply to this part:

Accreditation means the status of public recognition that an accrediting agency grants to an educational institution or program that meets the agency's standards and requirements.

Accrediting agency or *agency* means a legal entity, or that part of a legal entity, that conducts accrediting activities through voluntary, non-Federal peer review and makes decisions concerning the accreditation or preaccreditation status of institutions, programs, or both.

Act means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Adverse accrediting action or *adverse action* means the denial, withdrawal, suspension, revocation, or termination of accreditation or preaccreditation, or any comparable accrediting action an agency may take against an institution or program.

Advisory Committee means the National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity.

Branch campus means a location of an institution that meets the definition of branch campus in 34 CFR 600.2.

Compliance report means a written report that the Department requires an agency to file to demonstrate that the agency has addressed deficiencies specified in a decision letter from the senior Department official or the Secretary.

Correspondence education means:

(1) Education provided through one or more courses by an institution under which the institution provides instructional materials, by mail or electronic transmission, including examinations on the materials, to students who are separated from the instructor.

(2) Interaction between the instructor and the student is limited, is not regular and substantive, and is primarily initiated by the student.

(3) Correspondence courses are typically self-paced.

(4) Correspondence education is not distance education.

Designated Federal Official means the Federal officer designated under section 10(f) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. Appdx. 1.

Direct assessment program means an instructional program that, in lieu of credit hours or clock hours as a measure of student learning, utilizes direct assessment of student learning, or recognizes the direct assessment of student learning by others, and meets the conditions of 34 CFR 668.10. For title IV, HEA purposes, the institution must obtain approval for the direct assessment program from the Secretary under 34 CFR 668.10(g) or (h) as applicable. As part of that approval, the accrediting agency must—

(1) Evaluate the program(s) and include them in the institution's grant of accreditation or preaccreditation; and

(2) Review and approve the institution's claim of each direct assessment program's equivalence in terms of credit or clock hours.

Distance education means education that uses one or more of the technologies listed in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition to deliver

instruction to students who are separated from the instructor and to support regular and substantive interaction between the students and the instructor, either synchronously or asynchronously. The technologies may include—

(1) The internet;

(2) One-way and two-way transmissions through open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, broadband lines, fiber optics, satellite, or wireless communications devices;

(3) Audio conferencing; or

(4) Video cassettes, DVDs, and CD–ROMs, if the cassettes, DVDs, or CD–ROMs are used in a course in conjunction with any of the technologies listed in paragraphs (1) through (3) of this definition.

Final accrediting action means a final determination by an accrediting agency regarding the accreditation or preaccreditation status of an institution or program. A final accrediting action is not appealable within the agency.

Institution of higher education or *institution* means an educational institution that qualifies, or may qualify, as an eligible institution under 34 CFR part 600.

Institutional accrediting agency means an agency that accredits institutions of higher education.

Nationally recognized accrediting agency, *nationally recognized agency*, or *recognized agency* means an accrediting agency that the Secretary recognizes under this part.

Preaccreditation means the status of public recognition that an accrediting agency grants to an institution or program for a limited period of time that signifies the agency has determined that the institution or program is progressing towards accreditation and is likely to attain accreditation before the expiration of that limited period of time.

Program means a postsecondary educational program offered by an institution of higher education that leads to an academic or professional degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

Programmatic accrediting agency means an agency that accredits specific educational programs that prepare students for entry into a profession, occupation, or vocation.

Recognition means an unappealed determination by the senior Department official under § 602.36, or a determination by the Secretary on appeal under § 602.37, that an accrediting agency complies with the criteria for recognition listed in subpart B of this part and that the agency is effective in its application of those criteria. A grant of recognition to an agency as a reliable authority regarding the quality of education or training offered by institutions or programs it accredits remains in effect for the term granted except upon a determination made in accordance with subpart C of this part that the agency no longer complies with the subpart B criteria or that it has become ineffective in its application of those criteria.

Representative of the public means a person who is not—

(1) An employee, member of the governing board, owner, or shareholder of, or consultant to, an institution or program that either is accredited or preaccredited by the agency or has applied for accreditation or preaccreditation;

(2) A member of any trade association or membership organization related to, affiliated with, or associated with the agency; or

(3) A spouse, parent, child, or sibling of an individual identified in paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition.

Scope of recognition or *scope* means the range of accrediting activities for which the Secretary recognizes an agency. The Secretary may place a limitation on the scope of an agency's recognition for Title IV, HEA purposes. The Secretary's designation of scope defines the recognition granted according to—

(1) Geographic area of accrediting activities;

(2) Types of degrees and certificates covered;

(3) Types of institutions and programs covered;

(4) Types of preaccreditation status covered, if any; and

(5) Coverage of accrediting activities related to distance education or correspondence education.

Secretary means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education or any official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

Senior Department official means the senior official in the U.S. Department of Education who reports directly to the Secretary regarding accrediting agency recognition.

State means a State of the Union, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, the United States Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau. The latter three are also known as the Freely Associated States.

Teach-out agreement means a written agreement between institutions that provides for the equitable treatment of students and a reasonable opportunity for students to complete their program of study if an institution, or an institutional location that provides one hundred percent of at least one program offered, ceases to operate before all enrolled students have completed their program of study.

Teach-out plan means a written plan developed by an institution that provides for the equitable treatment of students if an institution, or an institutional location that provides one hundred percent of at least one program, ceases to operate before all students have completed their program of study, and may include, if required by the institution's accrediting agency, a teach-out agreement between institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55426, Oct. 27, 2009]

Subpart B—The Criteria for Recognition

BASIC ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

§ 602.10 Link to Federal programs.

The agency must demonstrate that—

(a) If the agency accredits institutions of higher education, its accreditation is a required element in enabling at least one of those institutions to establish eligibility to participate in HEA programs; or

(b) If the agency accredits institutions of higher education or higher education programs, or both, its accreditation is a required element in enabling at least one of those entities to establish eligibility to participate in non-HEA Federal programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.11 Geographic scope of accrediting activities.

The agency must demonstrate that its accrediting activities cover—

(a) A State, if the agency is part of a State government;

(b) A region of the United States that includes at least three States that are reasonably close to one another; or

(c) The United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.12 Accrediting experience.

(a) An agency seeking initial recognition must demonstrate that it has—

(1) Granted accreditation or preaccreditation—

(i) To one or more institutions if it is requesting recognition as an institutional accrediting agency and to one or more programs if it is requesting recognition as a programmatic accrediting agency;

(ii) That covers the range of the specific degrees, certificates, institutions, and programs for which it seeks recognition; and

(iii) In the geographic area for which it seeks recognition; and

(2) Conducted accrediting activities, including deciding whether to grant or deny accreditation or preaccreditation, for at least two years prior to seeking recognition.

(b) A recognized agency seeking an expansion of its scope of recognition must demonstrate that it has granted accreditation or preaccreditation covering the range of the specific degrees, certificates, institutions, and programs for which it seeks the expansion of scope.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.13 Acceptance of the agency by others.

The agency must demonstrate that its standards, policies, procedures, and decisions to grant or deny accreditation are widely accepted in the United States by—

(a) Educators and educational institutions; and

(b) Licensing bodies, practitioners, and employers in the professional or vocational fields for which the educational institutions or programs within the agency's jurisdiction prepare their students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

ORGANIZATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

§ 602.14 Purpose and organization.

(a) The Secretary recognizes only the following four categories of agencies:

The Secretary recognizes . . .	that . . .
(1) An accrediting agency	(i) Has a voluntary membership of institutions of higher education; (ii) Has as a principal purpose the accrediting of institutions of higher education and that accreditation is a required element in enabling those institutions to participate in HEA programs; and (iii) Satisfies the ''separate and independent'' requirements in paragraph (b) of this section.
(2) An accrediting agency	(i) Has a voluntary membership; and (ii) Has as its principal purpose the accrediting of higher education programs, or higher education programs and institutions of higher education, and that accreditation is a required element in enabling those entities to participate in non-HEA Federal programs.
(3) An accrediting agency	for purposes of determining eligibility for Title IV, HEA programs— (i) Either has a voluntary membership of individuals participating in a profession or has as its principal purpose the accrediting of programs within institutions that are accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency; and (ii) Either satisfies the ''separate and independent'' requirements in paragraph (b) of this section or obtains a waiver of those requirements under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.
(4) A State agency	(i) Has as a principal purpose the accrediting of institutions of higher education, higher education programs, or both; and (ii) The Secretary listed as a nationally recognized accrediting agency on or before October 1, 1991 and has recognized continuously since that date.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term *separate and independent* means that—

(1) The members of the agency's decision-making body—who decide the accreditation or preaccreditation status of institutions or programs, establish the agency's accreditation policies, or both—are not elected or selected by the board or chief executive officer of any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization;

(2) At least one member of the agency's decision-making body is a representative of the public, and at least one-seventh of that body consists of representatives of the public;

(3) The agency has established and implemented guide lines for each member of the decision-making body to avoid conflicts of interest in making decisions;

(4) The agency's dues are paid separately from any dues paid to any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization; and

(5) The agency develops and determines its own budget, with no review by or consultation with any other entity or organization.

(c) The Secretary considers that any joint use of personnel, services, equipment, or facilities by an agency and a related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization does not violate the ''separate and independent'' requirements in paragraph (b) of this section if—

(1) The agency pays the fair market value for its proportionate share of the joint use; and

(2) The joint use does not compromise the independence and confidentiality of the accreditation process.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary may waive

the ''separate and independent'' requirements in paragraph (b) of this section if the agency demonstrates that—

(1) The Secretary listed the agency as a nationally recognized agency on or before October 1, 1991 and has recognized it continuously since that date;

(2) The related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization plays no role in making or ratifying either the accrediting or policy decisions of the agency;

(3) The agency has sufficient budgetary and administrative autonomy to carry out its accrediting functions independently; and

(4) The agency provides to the related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization only information it makes available to the public.

(e) An agency seeking a waiver of the ''separate and independent'' requirements under paragraph (d) of this section must apply for the waiver each time the agency seeks recognition or continued recognition.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.15 Administrative and fiscal responsibilities.

The agency must have the administrative and fiscal capability to carry out its accreditation activities in light of its requested scope of recognition. The agency meets this requirement if the agency demonstrates that—

(a) The agency has—

(1) Adequate administrative staff and financial resources to carry out its accrediting responsibilities;

(2) Competent and knowledgeable individuals, qualified by education and experience in their own right and trained by the agency on their responsibilities, as appropriate for their roles, regarding the agency's standards, policies, and procedures, to conduct its on-site evaluations, apply or establish its policies, and make its accrediting and preaccrediting decisions, including, if applicable to the agency's scope, their responsibilities regarding distance education and correspondence education;

(3) Academic and administrative personnel on its evaluation, policy, and decision-making bodies, if the agency accredits institutions;

(4) Educators and practitioners on its evaluation, policy, and decision-making bodies, if the agency accredits programs or single-purpose institutions that prepare students for a specific profession;

(5) Representatives of the public on all decision-making bodies; and

(6) Clear and effective controls against conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, by the agency's—

(i) Board members;

(ii) Commissioners;

(iii) Evaluation team members;

(iv) Consultants;

(v) Administrative staff; and

(vi) Other agency representatives; and

(b) The agency maintains complete and accurate records of—

(1) Its last full accreditation or preaccreditation review of each institution or program, including on-site evaluation team reports, the institution's or program's responses to on-site reports, periodic review reports, any reports of special reviews conducted by the agency between regular reviews, and a copy of the institution's or program's most recent self-study; and

(2) All decisions made throughout an institution's or program's affiliation with the agency regarding the accreditation and preaccreditation of any institution or program and substantive changes, including all correspondence that is significantly related to those decisions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55426, Oct. 27, 2009]

REQUIRED STANDARDS AND THEIR APPLICATION

§ 602.16 Accreditation and preaccreditation standards.

(a) The agency must demonstrate that it has standards for accreditation, and preaccreditation, if offered, that are sufficiently rigorous to ensure that the agency is a reliable authority regarding the quality of the education or training provided by the institutions or programs it accredits. The agency meets this requirement if—

(1) The agency's accreditation standards effectively address the quality of the institution or program in the following areas:

(i) Success with respect to student achievement in relation to the institution's mission, which may include different standards for different institutions or programs, as established by the institution, including, as appropriate, consideration of State licensing examinations, course completion, and job placement rates.

(ii) Curricula.

(iii) Faculty.

(iv) Facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(v) Fiscal and administrative capacity as appropriate to the specified scale of operations.

(vi) Student support services.

(vii) Recruiting and admissions practices, academic calendars, catalogs, publications, grading, and advertising.

(viii) Measures of program length and the objectives of the degrees or credentials offered.

(ix) Record of student complaints received by, or available to, the agency.

(x) Record of compliance with the institution's program responsibilities under Title IV of the Act, based on the most recent student loan default rate data provided by the Secretary, the results of financial or compliance audits, program reviews, and any other information that the Secretary may provide to the agency; and

(2) The agency's preaccreditation standards, if offered, are appropriately related to the agency's accreditation standards and do not permit the institution or program to hold preaccreditation status for more than five years.

(b) If the agency only accredits programs and does not serve as an institutional accrediting agency for any of those programs, its accreditation standards must address the areas in paragraph (a)(1) of this section in terms of the type and level of the program rather than in terms of the institution.

(c) If the agency has or seeks to include within its scope of recognition the evaluation of the quality of institutions or programs offering distance education or correspondence education, the agency's standards must effectively address the quality of an institution's distance education or correspondence education in the areas identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The agency is not required to have separate standards, procedures, or policies for the evaluation of distance education or correspondence education.

(d) If none of the institutions an agency accredits participates in any Title IV, HEA program, or if the agency only accredits programs within institutions that are accredited by a nationally recognized institutional accrediting agency, the agency is not required to have the accreditation standards described in paragraphs (a)(1)(viii) and (a)(1)(x) of this section.

(e) An agency that has established and applies the standards in paragraph (a) of this section may establish any additional accreditation standards it deems appropriate.

(f) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section restricts—

(1) An accrediting agency from setting, with the involvement of its members, and applying accreditation standards for or to institutions or programs that seek review by the agency; or

(2) An institution from developing and using institutional standards to show its success with respect to student achievement, which achievement may be considered as part of any accreditation review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55427, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.17 Application of standards in reaching an accrediting decision.

The agency must have effective mechanisms for evaluating an institution's or program's compliance with the agency's standards before reaching a decision to accredit or preaccredit the institution or program. The agency meets this requirement if the agency demonstrates that it—

(a) Evaluates whether an institution or program—

(1) Maintains clearly specified educational objectives that are consistent with its mission and appropriate in

light of the degrees or certificates awarded;

(2) Is successful in achieving its stated objectives; and

(3) Maintains degree and certificate requirements that at least conform to commonly accepted standards;

(b) Requires the institution or program to prepare, following guidance provided by the agency, an in-depth self-study that includes the assessment of educational quality and the institution's or program's continuing efforts to improve educational quality;

(c) Conducts at least one on-site review of the institution or program during which it obtains sufficient information to determine if the institution or program complies with the agency's standards;

(d) Allows the institution or program the opportunity to respond in writing to the report of the on-site review;

(e) Conducts its own analysis of the self-study and supporting documentation furnished by the institution or program, the report of the on-site review, the institution's or program's response to the report, and any other appropriate information from other sources to determine whether the institution or program complies with the agency's standards;

(f) Provides the institution or program with a detailed written report that assesses—

(1) The institution's or program's compliance with the agency's standards, including areas needing improvement; and

(2) The institution's or program's performance with respect to student achievement; and

(g) Requires institutions that offer distance education or correspondence education to have processes in place through which the institution establishes that the student who registers in a distance education or correspondence education course or program is the same student who participates in and completes the course or program and receives the academic credit. The agency meets this requirement if it—

(1) Requires institutions to verify the identity of a student who participates in class or coursework by using, at the option of the institution, methods such as—

(i) A secure login and pass code;

(ii) Proctored examinations; and

(iii) New or other technologies and practices that are effective in verifying student identity; and

(2) Makes clear in writing that institutions must use processes that protect student privacy and notify students of any projected additional student charges associated with the verification of student identity at the time of registration or enrollment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55427, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.18 Ensuring consistency in decision-making.

The agency must consistently apply and enforce standards that respect the stated mission of the institution, including religious mission, and that ensure that the education or training offered by an institution or program, including any offered through distance education or correspondence education, is of sufficient quality to achieve its stated objective for the duration of any accreditation or preaccreditation period granted by the agency. The agency meets this requirement if the agency—

(a) Has written specification of the requirements for accreditation and preaccreditation that include clear standards for an institution or program to be accredited;

(b) Has effective controls against the inconsistent application of the agency's standards;

(c) Bases decisions regarding accreditation and preaccreditation on the agency's published standards;

(d) Has a reasonable basis for determining that the information the agency relies on for making accrediting decisions is accurate; and

(e) Provides the institution or program with a detailed written report that clearly identifies any deficiencies in the institution's or program's compliance with the agency's standards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55427, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.19 Monitoring and reevaluation of accredited institutions and programs.

(a) The agency must reevaluate, at regularly established intervals, the institutions or programs it has accredited or preaccredited.

(b) The agency must demonstrate it has, and effectively applies, a set of monitoring and evaluation approaches that enables the agency to identify problems with an institution's or program's continued compliance with agency standards and that takes into account institutional or program strengths and stability. These approaches must include periodic reports, and collection and analysis of key data and indicators, identified by the agency, including, but not limited to, fiscal information and measures of student achievement, consistent with the provisions of § 602.16(f). This provision does not require institutions or programs to provide annual reports on each specific accreditation criterion.

(c) Each agency must monitor overall growth of the institutions or programs it accredits and, at least annually, collect headcount enrollment data from those institutions or programs.

(d) Institutional accrediting agencies must monitor the growth of programs at institutions experiencing significant enrollment growth, as reasonably defined by the agency.

(e) Any agency that has notified the Secretary of a change in its scope in accordance with § 602.27(a)(5) must monitor the headcount enrollment of each institution it has accredited that offers distance education or correspondence education. If any such institution has experienced an increase in headcount enrollment of 50 percent or more within one institutional fiscal year, the agency must report that information to the Secretary within 30 days of acquiring such data.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55427, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.20 Enforcement of standards.

(a) If the agency's review of an institution or program under any standard indicates that the institution or program is not in compliance with that standard, the agency must—

(1) Immediately initiate adverse action against the institution or program; or

(2) Require the institution or program to take appropriate action to bring itself into compliance with the agency's standards within a time period that must not exceed—

(i) Twelve months, if the program, or the longest program offered by the institution, is less than one year in length;

(ii) Eighteen months, if the program, or the longest program offered by the institution, is at least one year, but less than two years, in length; or

(iii) Two years, if the program, or the longest program offered by the institution, is at least two years in length.

(b) If the institution or program does not bring itself into compliance within the specified period, the agency must take immediate adverse action unless the agency, for good cause, extends the period for achieving compliance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.21 Review of standards.

(a) The agency must maintain a systematic program of review that demonstrates that its standards are adequate to evaluate the quality of the education or training provided by the institutions and programs it accredits and relevant to the educational or training needs of students.

(b) The agency determines the specific procedures it follows in evaluating its standards, but the agency must ensure that its program of review—

(1) Is comprehensive;

(2) Occurs at regular, yet reasonable, intervals or on an ongoing basis;

(3) Examines each of the agency's standards and the standards as a whole; and

(4) Involves all of the agency's relevant constituencies in the review and affords them a meaningful opportunity to provide input into the review.

(c) If the agency determines, at any point during its systematic program of review, that it needs to make changes to its standards, the agency must initiate action within 12 months to make the changes and must complete that

action within a reasonable period of time. Before finalizing any changes to its standards, the agency must—

(1) Provide notice to all of the agency's relevant constituencies, and other parties who have made their interest known to the agency, of the changes the agency proposes to make;

(2) Give the constituencies and other interested parties adequate opportunity to comment on the proposed changes; and

(3) Take into account any comments on the proposed changes submitted timely by the relevant constituencies and by other interested parties.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

REQUIRED OPERATING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

§ 602.22 Substantive change.

(a) If the agency accredits institutions, it must maintain adequate substantive change policies that ensure that any substantive change to the educational mission, program, or programs of an institution after the agency has accredited or preaccredited the institution does not adversely affect the capacity of the institution to continue to meet the agency's standards. The agency meets this requirement if—

(1) The agency requires the institution to obtain the agency's approval of the substantive change before the agency includes the change in the scope of accreditation or preaccreditation it previously granted to the institution; and

(2) The agency's definition of substantive change includes at least the following types of change:

(i) Any change in the established mission or objectives of the institution.

(ii) Any change in the legal status, form of control, or ownership of the institution.

(iii) The addition of courses or programs that represent a significant departure from the existing offerings of educational programs, or method of delivery, from those that were offered when the agency last evaluated the institution.

(iv) The addition of programs of study at a degree or credential level different from that which is included in the institution's current accreditation or preaccreditation.

(v) A change from clock hours to credit hours.

(vi) A substantial increase in the number of clock or credit hours awarded for successful completion of a program.

(vii) If the agency's accreditation of an institution enables the institution to seek eligibility to participate in title IV, HEA programs, the entering into a contract under which an institution or organization not certified to participate in the title IV, HEA programs offers more than 25 percent of one or more of the accredited institution's educational programs.

(viii)(A) If the agency's accreditation of an institution enables it to seek eligibility to participate in title IV, HEA programs, the establishment of an additional location at which the institution offers at least 50 percent of an educational program. The addition of such a location must be approved by the agency in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section unless the accrediting agency determines, and issues a written determination stating that the institution has—

(*1*) Successfully completed at least one cycle of accreditation of maximum length offered by the agency and one renewal, or has been accredited for at least ten years;

(*2*) At least three additional locations that the agency has approved; and

(*3*) Met criteria established by the agency indicating sufficient capacity to add additional locations without individual prior approvals, including at a minimum satisfactory evidence of a system to ensure quality across a distributed enterprise that includes—

(*i*) Clearly identified academic control;

(*ii*) Regular evaluation of the locations;

(*iii*) Adequate faculty, facilities, resources, and academic and student support systems;

(*iv*) Financial stability; and

(*v*) Long-range planning for expansion.

(B) The agency's procedures for approval of an additional location, pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A) of this section, must require timely reporting

to the agency of every additional location established under this approval.

(C) Each agency determination or redetermination to preapprove an institution's addition of locations under paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A) of this section may not exceed five years.

(D) The agency may not preapprove an institution's addition of locations under paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A) of this section after the institution undergoes a change in ownership resulting in a change in control as defined in 34 CFR 600.31 until the institution demonstrates that it meets the conditions for the agency to preapprove additional locations described in this paragraph.

(E) The agency must have an effective mechanism for conducting, at reasonable intervals, visits to a representative sample of additional locations approved under paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A) of this section.

(ix) The acquisition of any other institution or any program or location of another institution.

(x) The addition of a permanent location at a site at which the institution is conducting a teach-out for students of another institution that has ceased operating before all students have completed their program of study.

(3) The agency's substantive change policy must define when the changes made or proposed by an institution are or would be sufficiently extensive to require the agency to conduct a new comprehensive evaluation of that institution.

(b) The agency may determine the procedures it uses to grant prior approval of the substantive change. However, these procedures must specify an effective date, which is not retroactive, on which the change is included in the program's or institution's accreditation. An agency may designate the date of a change in ownership as the effective date of its approval of that substantive change if the accreditation decision is made within 30 days of the change in ownership. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, these procedures may, but need not, require a visit by the agency.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A) of this section, if the agency's accreditation of an institution enables the institution to seek eligibility to participate in title IV, HEA programs, the agency's procedures for the approval of an additional location where at least 50 percent of an educational program is offered must provide for a determination of the institution's fiscal and administrative capacity to operate the additional location. In addition, the agency's procedures must include—

(1) A visit, within six months, to each additional location the institution establishes, if the institution—

(i) Has a total of three or fewer additional locations;

(ii) Has not demonstrated, to the agency's satisfaction, that it has a proven record of effective educational oversight of additional locations; or

(iii) Has been placed on warning, probation, or show cause by the agency or is subject to some limitation by the agency on its accreditation or preaccreditation status;

(2) An effective mechanism for conducting, at reasonable intervals, visits to a representative sample of additional locations of institutions that operate more than three additional locations; and

(3) An effective mechanism, which may, at the agency's discretion, include visits to additional locations, for ensuring that accredited and preaccredited institutions that experience rapid growth in the number of additional locations maintain educational quality.

(d) The purpose of the visits described in paragraph (c) of this section is to verify that the additional location has the personnel, facilities, and resources it claimed to have in its application to the agency for approval of the additional location.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55428, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.23 Operating procedures all agencies must have.

(a) The agency must maintain and make available to the public written materials describing—

(1) Each type of accreditation and preaccreditation it grants;

(2) The procedures that institutions or programs must follow in applying for accreditation or preaccreditation;

(3) The standards and procedures it uses to determine whether to grant, reaffirm, reinstate, restrict, deny, revoke, terminate, or take any other action related to each type of accreditation and preaccreditation that the agency grants;

(4) The institutions and programs that the agency currently accredits or preaccredits and, for each institution and program, the year the agency will next review or reconsider it for accreditation or preaccreditation; and

(5) The names, academic and professional qualifications, and relevant employment and organizational affiliations of—

(i) The members of the agency's policy and decision-making bodies; and

(ii) The agency's principal administrative staff.

(b) In providing public notice that an institution or program subject to its jurisdiction is being considered for accreditation or preaccreditation, the agency must provide an opportunity for third-party comment concerning the institution's or program's qualifications for accreditation or preaccreditation. At the agency's discretion, third-party comment may be received either in writing or at a public hearing, or both.

(c) The accrediting agency must—

(1) Review in a timely, fair, and equitable manner any complaint it receives against an accredited institution or program that is related to the agency's standards or procedures. The agency may not complete its review and make a decision regarding a complaint unless, in accordance with published procedures, it ensures that the institution or program has sufficient opportunity to provide a response to the complaint;

(2) Take follow-up action, as necessary, including enforcement action, if necessary, based on the results of its review; and

(3) Review in a timely, fair, and equitable manner, and apply unbiased judgment to, any complaints against itself and take follow-up action, as appropriate, based on the results of its review.

(d) If an institution or program elects to make a public disclosure of its accreditation or preaccreditation status, the agency must ensure that the institution or program discloses that status accurately, including the specific academic or instructional programs covered by that status and the name, address, and telephone number of the agency.

(e) The accrediting agency must provide for the public correction of incorrect or misleading information an accredited or preaccredited institution or program releases about—

(1) The accreditation or preaccreditation status of the institution or program;

(2) The contents of reports of on-site reviews; and

(3) The agency's accrediting or preaccrediting actions with respect to the institution or program.

(f) The agency may establish any additional operating procedures it deems appropriate. At the agency's discretion, these may include unannounced inspections.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55428, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.24 Additional procedures certain institutional accreditors must have.

If the agency is an institutional accrediting agency and its accreditation or preaccreditation enables those institutions to obtain eligibility to participate in Title IV, HEA programs, the agency must demonstrate that it has established and uses all of the following procedures:

(a) *Branch campus.* (1) The agency must require the institution to notify the agency if it plans to establish a branch campus and to submit a business plan for the branch campus that describes—

(i) The educational program to be offered at the branch campus;

(ii) The projected revenues and expenditures and cash flow at the branch campus; and

(iii) The operation, management, and physical resources at the branch campus.

(2) The agency may extend accreditation to the branch campus only after it evaluates the business plan and takes

whatever other actions it deems necessary to determine that the branch campus has sufficient educational, financial, operational, management, and physical resources to meet the agency's standards.

(3) The agency must undertake a site visit to the branch campus as soon as practicable, but no later than six months after the establishment of that campus.

(b) *Change in ownership.* The agency must undertake a site visit to an institution that has undergone a change of ownership that resulted in a change of control as soon as practicable, but no later than six months after the change of ownership.

(c) *Teach-out plans and agreements.* (1) The agency must require an institution it accredits or preaccredits to submit a teach-out plan to the agency for approval upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) The Secretary notifies the agency that the Secretary has initiated an emergency action against an institution, in accordance with section 487(c)(1)(G) of the HEA, or an action to limit, suspend, or terminate an institution participating in any title IV, HEA program, in accordance with section 487(c)(1)(F) of the HEA, and that a teach-out plan is required.

(ii) The agency acts to withdraw, terminate, or suspend the accreditation or preaccreditation of the institution.

(iii) The institution notifies the agency that it intends to cease operations entirely or close a location that provides one hundred percent of at least one program.

(iv) A State licensing or authorizing agency notifies the agency that an institution's license or legal authorization to provide an educational program has been or will be revoked.

(2) The agency must evaluate the teach-out plan to ensure it provides for the equitable treatment of students under criteria established by the agency, specifies additional charges, if any, and provides for notification to the students of any additional charges.

(3) If the agency approves a teach-out plan that includes a program that is accredited by another recognized accrediting agency, it must notify that accrediting agency of its approval.

(4) The agency may require an institution it accredits or preaccredits to enter into a teach-out agreement as part of its teach-out plan.

(5) The agency must require an institution it accredits or preaccredits that enters into a teach-out agreement, either on its own or at the request of the agency, to submit that teach-out agreement for approval. The agency may approve the teach-out agreement only if the agreement is between institutions that are accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency, is consistent with applicable standards and regulations, and provides for the equitable treatment of students by ensuring that—

(i) The teach-out institution has the necessary experience, resources, and support services to—

(A) Provide an educational program that is of acceptable quality and reasonably similar in content, structure, and scheduling to that provided by the institution that is ceasing operations either entirely or at one of its locations; and

(B) Remain stable, carry out its mission, and meet all obligations to existing students; and

(ii) The teach-out institution demonstrates that it can provide students access to the program and services without requiring them to move or travel substantial distances and that it will provide students with information about additional charges, if any.

(d) *Closed institution.* If an institution the agency accredits or preaccredits closes without a teach-out plan or agreement, the agency must work with the Department and the appropriate State agency, to the extent feasible, to assist students in finding reasonable opportunities to complete their education without additional charges.

(e) *Transfer of credit policies.* The accrediting agency must confirm, as part of its review for initial accreditation or preaccreditation, or renewal of accreditation, that the institution has transfer of credit policies that—

(1) Are publicly disclosed in accordance with § 668.43(a)(11); and

(2) Include a statement of the criteria established by the institution regarding the transfer of credit earned at another institution of higher education.

(f) *Credit-hour policies.* The accrediting agency, as part of its review of an institution for initial accreditation or preaccreditation or renewal of accreditation, must conduct an effective review and evaluation of the reliability and accuracy of the institution's assignment of credit hours.

(1) The accrediting agency meets this requirement if—

(i) It reviews the institution's—

(A) Policies and procedures for determining the credit hours, as defined in 34 CFR 600.2, that the institution awards for courses and programs; and

(B) The application of the institution's policies and procedures to its programs and coursework; and

(ii) Makes a reasonable determination of whether the institution's assignment of credit hours conforms to commonly accepted practice in higher education.

(2) In reviewing and evaluating an institution's policies and procedures for determining credit hour assignments, an accrediting agency may use sampling or other methods in the evaluation, sufficient to comply with paragraph (f)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(3) The accrediting agency must take such actions that it deems appropriate to address any deficiencies that it identifies at an institution as part of its reviews and evaluations under paragraph (f)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, as it does in relation to other deficiencies it may identify, subject to the requirements of this part.

(4) If, following the institutional review process under this paragraph (f), the agency finds systemic noncompliance with the agency's policies or significant noncompliance regarding one or more programs at the institution, the agency must promptly notify the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55428, Oct. 27, 2009; 75 FR 66947, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 602.25 Due process.

The agency must demonstrate that the procedures it uses throughout the accrediting process satisfy due process. The agency meets this requirement if the agency does the following:

(a) Provides adequate written specification of its requirements, including clear standards, for an institution or program to be accredited or preaccredited.

(b) Uses procedures that afford an institution or program a reasonable period of time to comply with the agency's requests for information and documents.

(c) Provides written specification of any deficiencies identified at the institution or program examined.

(d) Provides sufficient opportunity for a written response by an institution or program regarding any deficiencies identified by the agency, to be considered by the agency within a timeframe determined by the agency, and before any adverse action is taken.

(e) Notifies the institution or program in writing of any adverse accrediting action or an action to place the institution or program on probation or show cause. The notice describes the basis for the action.

(f) Provides an opportunity, upon written request of an institution or program, for the institution or program to appeal any adverse action prior to the action becoming final.

(1) The appeal must take place at a hearing before an appeals panel that—

(i) May not include current members of the agency's decision-making body that took the initial adverse action;

(ii) Is subject to a conflict of interest policy;

(iii) Does not serve only an advisory or procedural role, and has and uses the authority to make the following decisions: to affirm, amend, or reverse adverse actions of the original decision-making body; and

(iv) Affirms, amends, reverses, or remands the adverse action. A decision to affirm, amend, or reverse the adverse action is implemented by the appeals panel or by the original decision-making body, at the agency's option. In a decision to remand the adverse action to the original decision-making

body for further consideration, the appeals panel must identify specific issues that the original decision-making body must address. In a decision that is implemented by or remanded to the original decision-making body, that body must act in a manner consistent with the appeals panel's decisions or instructions.

(2) The agency must recognize the right of the institution or program to employ counsel to represent the institution or program during its appeal, including to make any presentation that the agency permits the institution or program to make on its own during the appeal.

(g) The agency notifies the institution or program in writing of the result of its appeal and the basis for that result.

(h)(1) The agency must provide for a process, in accordance with written procedures, through which an institution or program may, before the agency reaches a final adverse action decision, seek review of new financial information if all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The financial information was unavailable to the institution or program until after the decision subject to appeal was made.

(ii) The financial information is significant and bears materially on the financial deficiencies identified by the agency. The criteria of significance and materiality are determined by the agency.

(iii) The only remaining deficiency cited by the agency in support of a final adverse action decision is the institution's or program's failure to meet an agency standard pertaining to finances.

(2) An institution or program may seek the review of new financial information described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section only once and any determination by the agency made with respect to that review does not provide a basis for an appeal.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[74 FR 55429, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.26 Notification of accrediting decisions.

The agency must demonstrate that it has established and follows written procedures requiring it to provide written notice of its accrediting decisions to the Secretary, the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency, the appropriate accrediting agencies, and the public. The agency meets this requirement if the agency, following its written procedures—

(a) Provides written notice of the following types of decisions to the Secretary, the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency, the appropriate accrediting agencies, and the public no later than 30 days after it makes the decision:

(1) A decision to award initial accreditation or preaccreditation to an institution or program.

(2) A decision to renew an institution's or program's accreditation or preaccreditation;

(b) Provides written notice of the following types of decisions to the Secretary, the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency, and the appropriate accrediting agencies at the same time it notifies the institution or program of the decision, but no later than 30 days after it reaches the decision:

(1) A final decision to place an institution or program on probation or an equivalent status.

(2) A final decision to deny, withdraw, suspend, revoke, or terminate the accreditation or preaccreditation of an institution or program.

(3) A final decision to take any other adverse action, as defined by the agency, not listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(c) Provides written notice to the public of the decisions listed in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section within 24 hours of its notice to the institution or program;

(d) For any decision listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, makes available to the Secretary, the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency, and the public, no later than 60 days after the decision, a brief statement summarizing the reasons for the agency's decision and the official comments that the affected institution or program may wish to make with regard

to that decision, or evidence that the affected institution has been offered the opportunity to provide official comment;

(e) Notifies the Secretary, the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency, the appropriate accrediting agencies, and, upon request, the public if an accredited or preaccredited institution or program—

(1) Decides to withdraw voluntarily from accreditation or preaccreditation, within 30 days of receiving notification from the institution or program that it is withdrawing voluntarily from accreditation or preaccreditation; or

(2) Lets its accreditation or preaccreditation lapse, within 30 days of the date on which accreditation or preaccreditation lapses.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55429, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.27 Other information an agency must provide the Department.

(a) The agency must submit to the Department—

(1) A copy of any annual report it prepares;

(2) A copy, updated annually, of its directory of accredited and preaccredited institutions and programs;

(3) A summary of the agency's major accrediting activities during the previous year (an annual data summary), if requested by the Secretary to carry out the Secretary's responsibilities related to this part;

(4) Any proposed change in the agency's policies, procedures, or accreditation or preaccreditation standards that might alter its—

(i) Scope of recognition, except as provided in paragraph (a)(5) of this section; or

(ii) Compliance with the criteria for recognition;

(5) Notification that the agency has expanded its scope of recognition to include distance education or correspondence education as provided in section 496(a)(4)(B)(i)(I) of the HEA. Such an expansion of scope is effective on the date the Department receives the notification;

(6) The name of any institution or program it accredits that the agency has reason to believe is failing to meet its title IV, HEA program responsibilities or is engaged in fraud or abuse, along with the agency's reasons for concern about the institution or program; and

(7) If the Secretary requests, information that may bear upon an accredited or preaccredited institution's compliance with its title IV, HEA program responsibilities, including the eligibility of the institution or program to participate in title IV, HEA programs.

(b) If an agency has a policy regarding notification to an institution or program of contact with the Department in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) or (a)(7) of this section, it must provide for a case-by-case review of the circumstances surrounding the contact, and the need for the confidentiality of that contact. Upon a specific request by the Department, the agency must consider that contact confidential.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

[74 FR 55430, Oct. 27, 2009]

§ 602.28 Regard for decisions of States and other accrediting agencies.

(a) If the agency is an institutional accrediting agency, it may not accredit or preaccredit institutions that lack legal authorization under applicable State law to provide a program of education beyond the secondary level.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the agency may not grant initial or renewed accreditation or preaccreditation to an institution, or a program offered by an institution, if the agency knows, or has reasonable cause to know, that the institution is the subject of—

(1) A pending or final action brought by a State agency to suspend, revoke, withdraw, or terminate the institution's legal authority to provide postsecondary education in the State;

(2) A decision by a recognized agency to deny accreditation or preaccreditation;

(3) A pending or final action brought by a recognized accrediting agency to

suspend, revoke, withdraw, or terminate the institution's accreditation or preaccreditation; or

(4) Probation or an equivalent status imposed by a recognized agency.

(c) The agency may grant accreditation or preaccreditation to an institution or program described in paragraph (b) of this section only if it provides to the Secretary, within 30 days of its action, a thorough and reasonable explanation, consistent with its standards, why the action of the other body does not preclude the agency's grant of accreditation or preaccreditation.

(d) If the agency learns that an institution it accredits or preaccredits, or an institution that offers a program it accredits or preaccredits, is the subject of an adverse action by another recognized accrediting agency or has been placed on probation or an equivalent status by another recognized agency, the agency must promptly review its accreditation or preaccreditation of the institution or program to determine if it should also take adverse action or place the institution or program on probation or show cause.

(e) The agency must, upon request, share with other appropriate recognized accrediting agencies and recognized State approval agencies information about the accreditation or preaccreditation status of an institution or program and any adverse actions it has taken against an accredited or preaccredited institution or program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

Subpart C—The Recognition Process

SOURCE: 74 FR 55430, Oct. 27, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

APPLICATION AND REVIEW BY DEPARTMENT STAFF

§ 602.30 Activities covered by recognition procedures.

Recognition proceedings are administrative actions taken on any of the following matters:

(a) Applications for initial or continued recognition submitted under § 602.31(a).

(b) Applications for an expansion of scope submitted under § 602.31(b).

(c) Compliance reports submitted under § 602.31(c).

(d) Reviews of agencies that have expanded their scope of recognition by notice, following receipt by the Department of information of an increase in headcount enrollment described in § 602.19(e).

(e) Staff analyses identifying areas of non-compliance based on a review conducted under § 602.33.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.31 Agency submissions to the Department.

(a) *Applications for recognition or renewal of recognition.* An accrediting agency seeking initial or continued recognition must submit a written application to the Secretary. Each accrediting agency must submit an application for continued recognition at least once every five years, or within a shorter time period specified in the final recognition decision. The application must consist of—

(1) A statement of the agency's requested scope of recognition;

(2) Evidence, including documentation, that the agency complies with the criteria for recognition listed in subpart B of this part and effectively applies those criteria; and

(3) Evidence, including documentation, of how an agency that includes or seeks to include distance education or correspondence education in its scope of recognition applies its standards in evaluating programs and institutions it accredits that offer distance education or correspondence education.

(b) *Applications for expansions of scope.* An agency seeking an expansion of scope by application must submit a written application to the Secretary. The application must—

(1) Specify the scope requested;

(2) Include documentation of experience in accordance with § 602.12(b); and

(3) Provide copies of any relevant standards, policies, or procedures developed and applied by the agency and documentation of the application of

these standards, policies, or procedures.

(c) *Compliance reports.* If an agency is required to submit a compliance report, it must do so within 30 days following the end of the period for achieving compliance as specified in the decision of the senior Department official or Secretary, as applicable.

(d) *Review following an increase in headcount enrollment.* If an agency that has notified the Secretary in writing of its change in scope to include distance education or correspondence education in accordance with § 602.27(a)(5) reports an increase in headcount enrollment in accordance with § 602.19(e) for an institution it accredits, or if the Department notifies the agency of such an increase at one of the agency's accredited institutions, the agency must, within 45 days of reporting the increase or receiving notice of the increase from the Department, as applicable, submit a report explaining—

(1) How the agency evaluates the capacity of the institutions or programs it accredits to accommodate significant growth in enrollment and to maintain educational quality;

(2) The specific circumstances regarding the growth at the institution(s) or programs(s) that triggered the review and the results of any evaluation conducted by the agency; and

(3) Any other information that the agency deems appropriate to demonstrate the effective application of the criteria for recognition or that the Department may require.

(e) *Consent to sharing of information.* By submitting an application for recognition, the agency authorizes Department staff throughout the application process and during any period of recognition—

(1) To observe its site visits to one or more of the institutions or programs it accredits or preaccredits, on an announced or unannounced basis;

(2) To visit locations where agency activities such as training, review and evaluation panel meetings, and decision meetings take place, on an announced or unannounced basis;

(3) To obtain copies of all documents the staff deems necessary to complete its review of the agency; and

(4) To gain access to agency records, personnel, and facilities.

(f) *Public availability of agency records obtained by the Department.* (1) The Secretary's processing and decision making on requests for public disclosure of agency materials reviewed under this part are governed by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552; the Trade Secrets Act, 18 U.S.C. 1905; the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, 5 U.S.C 552a; the Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. Appdx. 1; and all other applicable laws. In recognition proceedings, agencies may—

(i) Redact information that would identify individuals or institutions that is not essential to the Department's review of the agency;

(ii) Make a good faith effort to designate all business information within agency submissions that the agency believes would be exempt from disclosure under exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4). A blanket designation of all information contained within a submission, or of a category of documents, as meeting this exemption will not be considered a good faith effort and will be disregarded;

(iii) Identify any other material the agency believes would be exempt from public disclosure under FOIA, the factual basis for the request, and any legal basis the agency has identified for withholding the document from disclosure; and

(iv) Ensure documents submitted are only those required for Department review or as requested by Department officials.

(2) The Secretary processes FOIA requests in accordance with 34 CFR part 5 and makes all documents provided to the Advisory Committee available to the public.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.32 Procedures for Department review of applications for recognition or for change in scope, compliance reports, and increases in enrollment.

(a) After receipt of an agency's application for initial or continued recognition, or change in scope, or an agency's

compliance report, or an agency's report submitted under § 602.31(d), Department staff publishes a notice of the agency's application or report in the FEDERAL REGISTER inviting the public to comment on the agency's compliance with the criteria for recognition and establishing a deadline for receipt of public comment.

(b) The Department staff analyzes the agency's application for initial or renewal of recognition, compliance report, or report submitted under § 602.31(d) to determine whether the agency satisfies the criteria for recognition, taking into account all available relevant information concerning the compliance of the agency with those criteria and in the agency's effectiveness in applying the criteria. The analysis of an application for recognition and, as appropriate, of a compliance report, or of a report required under § 602.31(d), includes—

(1) Observations from site visit(s), on an announced or unannounced basis, to the agency or to a location where agency activities such as training, review and evaluation panel meetings, and decision meetings take place and to one or more of the institutions or programs it accredits or preaccredits;

(2) Review of the public comments and other third-party information the Department staff receives by the established deadline, and the agency's responses to the third-party comments, as appropriate, as well as any other information Department staff assembles for purposes of evaluating the agency under this part; and

(3) Review of complaints or legal actions involving the agency.

(c) The Department staff analyzes the materials submitted in support of an application for expansion of scope to ensure that the agency has the requisite experience, policies that comply with subpart B of this part, capacity, and performance record to support the request.

(d) Department staff's evaluation of an agency may also include a review of information directly related to institutions or programs accredited or preaccredited by the agency relative to their compliance with the agency's standards, the effectiveness of the standards, and the agency's application of those standards.

(e) If, at any point in its evaluation of an agency seeking initial recognition, Department staff determines that the agency fails to demonstrate compliance with the basic eligibility requirements in §§ 602.10 through 602.13, the staff—

(1) Returns the agency's application and provides the agency with an explanation of the deficiencies that caused staff to take that action; and

(2) Recommends that the agency withdraw its application and reapply when the agency can demonstrate compliance.

(f) Except with respect to an application that has been returned or is withdrawn under paragraph (e) of this section, when Department staff completes its evaluation of the agency, the staff—

(1) Prepares a written draft analysis of the agency;

(2) Sends the draft analysis including any identified areas of non-compliance and a proposed recognition recommendation, and all supporting documentation, including all third-party comments the Department received by the established deadline, to the agency;

(3) Invites the agency to provide a written response to the draft analysis and proposed recognition recommendation and third-party comments, specifying a deadline that provides at least 30 days for the agency's response;

(4) Reviews the response to the draft analysis the agency submits, if any, and prepares the written final analysis. The final analysis includes a recognition recommendation to the senior Department official, as the Department staff deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, a recommendation to approve, deny, limit, suspend, or terminate recognition, require the submission of a compliance report and continue recognition pending a final decision on compliance, approve or deny a request for expansion of scope, or revise or affirm the scope of the agency; and

(5) Provides to the agency, no later than seven days before the Advisory Committee meeting, the final staff analysis and any other available information provided to the Advisory Committee under § 602.34(c).

(g) The agency may request that the Advisory Committee defer acting on an application at that Advisory Committee meeting if Department staff fails to provide the agency with the materials described, and within the timeframes provided, in paragraphs (f)(3) and (f)(5) of this section. If the Department staff's failure to send the materials in accordance with the timeframe described in paragraph (f)(3) or (f)(5) of this section is due to the failure of the agency to submit reports to the Department, other information the Secretary requested, or its response to the draft analysis, by the deadline established by the Secretary, the agency forfeits its right to request a deferral of its application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.33 Procedures for review of agencies during the period of recognition.

(a) Department staff may review the compliance of a recognized agency with the criteria for recognition at any time—

(1) At the request of the Advisory Committee; or

(2) Based on any information that, as determined by Department staff, appears credible and raises issues relevant to recognition.

(b) The review may include, but need not be limited to, any of the activities described in § 602.32(b) and (d).

(c) If, in the course of the review, and after provision to the agency of the documentation concerning the inquiry and consultation with the agency, Department staff notes that one or more deficiencies may exist in the agency's compliance with the criteria for recognition or in the agency's effective application of those criteria, it—

(1) Prepares a written draft analysis of the agency's compliance with the criteria of concern. The draft analysis reflects the results of the review, and includes a recommendation regarding what action to take with respect to recognition. Possible recommendations include, but are not limited to, a recommendation to limit, suspend, or terminate recognition, or require the submission of a compliance report and to continue recognition pending a final decision on compliance;

(2) Sends the draft analysis including any identified areas of non-compliance, and a proposed recognition recommendation, and all supporting documentation to the agency; and

(3) Invites the agency to provide a written response to the draft analysis and proposed recognition recommendation, specifying a deadline that provides at least 30 days for the agency's response.

(d) If, after review of the agency's response to the draft analysis, Department staff concludes that the agency has demonstrated compliance with the criteria for recognition, the staff notifies the agency in writing of the results of the review. If the review was requested by the Advisory Committee, staff also provides the Advisory Committee with the results of the review.

(e) If, after review of the agency's response to the draft analysis, Department staff concludes that the agency has not demonstrated compliance, the staff—

(1) Notifies the agency that the draft analysis will be finalized for presentation to the Advisory Committee;

(2) Publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER including, if practicable, an invitation to the public to comment on the agency's compliance with the criteria in question and establishing a deadline for receipt of public comment;

(3) Provides the agency with a copy of all public comments received and, if practicable, invites a written response from the agency;

(4) Finalizes the staff analysis as necessary to reflect its review of any agency response and any public comment received; and

(5) Provides to the agency, no later than seven days before the Advisory Committee meeting, the final staff analysis and a recognition recommendation and any other information provided to the Advisory Committee under § 602.34(c).

(f) The Advisory Committee reviews the matter in accordance with § 602.34.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

REVIEW BY THE NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON INSTITUTIONAL QUALITY AND INTEGRITY

§ 602.34 Advisory Committee meetings.

(a) Department staff submits a proposed schedule to the Chairperson of the Advisory Committee based on anticipated completion of staff analyses.

(b) The Chairperson of the Advisory Committee establishes an agenda for the next meeting and, in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, presents it to the Designated Federal Official for approval.

(c) Before the Advisory Committee meeting, Department staff provides the Advisory Committee with—

(1) The agency's application for recognition or for expansion of scope, the agency's compliance report, or the agency's report submitted under § 602.31(d), and supporting documentation;

(2) The final Department staff analysis of the agency developed in accordance with § 602.32 or § 602.33, and any supporting documentation;

(3) At the request of the agency, the agency's response to the draft analysis;

(4) Any written third-party comments the Department received about the agency on or before the established deadline;

(5) Any agency response to third-party comments; and

(6) Any other information Department staff relied upon in developing its analysis.

(d) At least 30 days before the Advisory Committee meeting, the Department publishes a notice of the meeting in the FEDERAL REGISTER inviting interested parties, including those who submitted third-party comments concerning the agency's compliance with the criteria for recognition, to make oral presentations before the Advisory Committee.

(e) The Advisory Committee considers the materials provided under paragraph (c) of this section in a public meeting and invites Department staff, the agency, and other interested parties to make oral presentations during the meeting. A transcript is made of all Advisory Committee meetings.

(f) The written motion adopted by the Advisory Committee regarding each agency's recognition will be made available during the Advisory Committee meeting. The Department will provide each agency, upon request, with a copy of the motion on recognition at the meeting. Each agency that was reviewed will be sent an electronic copy of the motion relative to that agency as soon as practicable after the meeting.

(g) After each meeting of the Advisory Committee at which a review of agencies occurs, the Advisory Committee forwards to the senior Department official its recommendation with respect to each agency, which may include, but is not limited to, a recommendation to approve, deny, limit, suspend, or terminate recognition, to grant or deny a request for expansion of scope, to revise or affirm the scope of the agency, or to require the agency to submit a compliance report and to continue recognition pending a final decision on compliance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.35 Responding to the Advisory Committee's recommendation.

(a) Within ten days following the Advisory Committee meeting, the agency and Department staff may submit written comments to the senior Department official on the Advisory Committee's recommendation. The agency must simultaneously submit a copy of its written comments, if any, to Department staff. Department staff must simultaneously submit a copy of its written comments, if any, to the agency.

(b) Comments must be limited to—

(1) Any Advisory Committee recommendation that the agency or Department staff believes is not supported by the record;

(2) Any incomplete Advisory Committee recommendation based on the agency's application; and

(3) The inclusion of any recommendation or draft proposed decision for the senior Department official's consideration.

(c)(1) Neither the Department staff nor the agency may submit additional documentary evidence with its comments unless the Advisory Committee's recognition recommendation proposes finding the agency noncompliant

with, or ineffective in its application of, a criterion or criteria for recognition not identified in the final Department staff analysis provided to the Advisory Committee.

(2) Within ten days of receipt by the Department staff of an agency's comments or new evidence, if applicable, or of receipt by the agency of the Department staff's comments, Department staff, the agency, or both, as applicable, may submit a response to the senior Department official. Simultaneously with submission, the agency must provide a copy of any response to the Department staff. Simultaneously with submission, Department staff must provide a copy of any response to the agency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

REVIEW AND DECISION BY THE SENIOR DEPARTMENT OFFICIAL

§ 602.36 Senior Department official's decision.

(a) The senior Department official makes a decision regarding recognition of an agency based on the record compiled under §§ 602.32, 602.33, 602.34, and 602.35 including, as applicable, the following:

(1) The materials provided to the Advisory Committee under § 602.34(c).

(2) The transcript of the Advisory Committee meeting.

(3) The recommendation of the Advisory Committee.

(4) Written comments and responses submitted under § 602.35.

(5) New evidence submitted in accordance with § 602.35(c)(1).

(6) A communication from the Secretary referring an issue to the senior Department official's consideration under § 602.37(e).

(b) In the event that statutory authority or appropriations for the Advisory Committee ends, or there are fewer duly appointed Advisory Committee members than needed to constitute a quorum, and under extraordinary circumstances when there are serious concerns about an agency's compliance with subpart B of this part that require prompt attention, the senior Department official may make a decision in a recognition proceeding based on the record compiled under § 602.32 or § 602.33 after providing the agency with an opportunity to respond to the final staff analysis. Any decision made by the senior Department official absent a recommendation from the Advisory Committee may be appealed to the Secretary as provided in § 602.37.

(c) Following consideration of an agency's recognition under this section, the senior Department official issues a recognition decision.

(d) Except with respect to decisions made under paragraph (f) or (g) of this section and matters referred to the senior Department official under § 602.37(e) or (f), the senior Department official notifies the agency in writing of the senior Department official's decision regarding the agency's recognition within 90 days of the Advisory Committee meeting or conclusion of the review under paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) The senior Department official's decision may include, but is not limited to, approving, denying, limiting, suspending, or terminating recognition, granting or denying an application for an expansion of scope, revising or affirming the scope of the agency, or continuing recognition pending submission and review of a compliance report under §§ 602.32 and 602.34 and review of the report by the senior Department official under this section.

(1)(i) The senior Department official approves recognition if the agency complies with the criteria for recognition listed in subpart B of this part and if the agency effectively applies those criteria.

(ii) If the senior Department official approves recognition, the recognition decision defines the scope of recognition and the recognition period. The recognition period does not exceed five years, including any time during which recognition was continued to permit submission and review of a compliance report.

(iii) If the scope or period of recognition is less than that requested by the agency, the senior Department official explains the reasons for approving a lesser scope or recognition period.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, if the agency either fails to comply with the criteria for recognition listed in subpart B of

this part, or to apply those criteria effectively, the senior Department official denies, limits, suspends, or terminates recognition.

(ii) If the senior Department official denies, limits, suspends, or terminates recognition, the senior Department official specifies the reasons for this decision, including all criteria the agency fails to meet and all criteria the agency has failed to apply effectively.

(3)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section, if a recognized agency fails to demonstrate compliance with or effective application of a criterion or criteria, but the senior Department official concludes that the agency will demonstrate or achieve compliance with the criteria for recognition and effective application of those criteria within 12 months or less, the senior Department official may continue the agency's recognition, pending submission by the agency of a compliance report, review of the report under §§ 602.32 and 602.34, and review of the report by the senior Department official under this section. In such a case, the senior Department official specifies the criteria the compliance report must address, and a time period, not longer than 12 months, during which the agency must achieve compliance and effectively apply the criteria. The compliance report documenting compliance and effective application of criteria is due not later than 30 days after the end of the period specified in the senior Department official's decision.

(ii) If the record includes a compliance report, and the senior Department official determines that an agency has not complied with the criteria for recognition, or has not effectively applied those criteria, during the time period specified by the senior Department official in accordance with paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section, the senior Department official denies, limits, suspends, or terminates recognition, except, in extraordinary circumstances, upon a showing of good cause for an extension of time as determined by the senior Department official and detailed in the senior Department official's decision. If the senior Department official determines good cause for an extension has been shown, the senior Department official specifies the length of the extension and what the agency must do during it to merit a renewal of recognition.

(f) If the senior Department official determines, based on the record, that a decision to deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition may be warranted based on a finding that the agency is noncompliant with, or ineffective in its application of, a criterion or criteria of recognition not identified earlier in the proceedings as an area of noncompliance, the senior Department official provides—

(1) The agency with an opportunity to submit a written response and documentary evidence addressing the finding; and

(2) The staff with an opportunity to present its analysis in writing.

(g) If relevant and material information pertaining to an agency's compliance with recognition criteria, but not contained in the record, comes to the senior Department official's attention while a decision regarding the agency's recognition is pending before the senior Department official, and if the senior Department official concludes the recognition decision should not be made without consideration of the information, the senior Department official either—

(1)(i) Does not make a decision regarding recognition of the agency; and

(ii) Refers the matter to Department staff for review and analysis under § 602.32 or § 602.33, as appropriate, and consideration by the Advisory Committee under § 602.34; or

(2)(i) Provides the information to the agency and Department staff;

(ii) Permits the agency to respond to the senior Department official and the Department staff in writing, and to include additional evidence relevant to the issue, and specifies a deadline;

(iii) Provides Department staff with an opportunity to respond in writing to the agency's submission under paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section, specifying a deadline; and

(iv) Issues a recognition decision based on the record described in paragraph (a) of this section, as supplemented by the information provided under this paragraph.

(h) No agency may submit information to the senior Department official, or ask others to submit information on its behalf, for purposes of invoking paragraph (g) of this section. Before invoking paragraph (g) of this section, the senior Department official will take into account whether the information, if submitted by a third party, could have been submitted in accordance with § 602.32(a) or § 602.33(e)(2).

(i) If the senior Department official does not reach a final decision to approve, deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition before the expiration of its recognition period, the senior Department official automatically extends the recognition period until a final decision is reached.

(j) Unless appealed in accordance with § 602.37, the senior Department official's decision is the final decision of the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

APPEAL RIGHTS AND PROCEDURES

§ 602.37 Appealing the senior Department official's decision to the Secretary.

(a) The agency may appeal the senior Department official's decision to the Secretary. Such appeal stays the decision of the senior Department official until final disposition of the appeal. If an agency wishes to appeal, the agency must—

(1) Notify the Secretary and the senior Department official in writing of its intent to appeal the decision of the senior Department official, no later than ten days after receipt of the decision;

(2) Submit its appeal to the Secretary in writing no later than 30 days after receipt of the decision; and

(3) Provide the senior Department official with a copy of the appeal at the same time it submits the appeal to the Secretary.

(b) The senior Department official may file a written response to the appeal. To do so, the senior Department official must—

(1) Submit a response to the Secretary no later than 30 days after receipt of a copy of the appeal; and

(2) Provide the agency with a copy of the senior Department official's response at the same time it is submitted to the Secretary.

(c) Neither the agency nor the senior Department official may include in its submission any new evidence it did not submit previously in the proceeding.

(d) On appeal, the Secretary makes a recognition decision, as described in § 602.36(e). If the decision requires a compliance report, the report is due within 30 days after the end of the period specified in the Secretary's decision. The Secretary renders a final decision after taking into account the senior Department official's decision, the agency's written submissions on appeal, the senior Department official's response to the appeal, if any, and the entire record before the senior Department official. The Secretary notifies the agency in writing of the Secretary's decision regarding the agency's recognition.

(e) The Secretary may determine, based on the record, that a decision to deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition may be warranted based on a finding that the agency is noncompliant with, or ineffective in its application with respect to, a criterion or criteria for recognition not identified as an area of noncompliance earlier in the proceedings. In that case, the Secretary, without further consideration of the appeal, refers the matter to the senior Department official for consideration of the issue under § 602.36(f). After the senior Department official makes a decision, the agency may, if desired, appeal that decision to the Secretary.

(f) If relevant and material information pertaining to an agency's compliance with recognition criteria, but not contained in the record, comes to the Secretary's attention while a decision regarding the agency's recognition is pending before the Secretary, and if the Secretary concludes the recognition decision should not be made without consideration of the information, the Secretary either—

(1)(i) Does not make a decision regarding recognition of the agency; and

(ii) Refers the matter to Department staff for review and analysis under § 602.32 or § 602.33, as appropriate, and review by the Advisory Committee under § 602.34; and consideration by the

senior Department official under § 602.36; or

(2)(i) Provides the information to the agency and the senior Department official;

(ii) Permits the agency to respond to the Secretary and the senior Department official in writing, and to include additional evidence relevant to the issue, and specifies a deadline;

(iii) Provides the senior Department official with an opportunity to respond in writing to the agency's submission under paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, specifying a deadline; and

(iv) Issues a recognition decision based on all the materials described in paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section.

(g) No agency may submit information to the Secretary, or ask others to submit information on its behalf, for purposes of invoking paragraph (f) of this section. Before invoking paragraph (f) of this section, the Secretary will take into account whether the information, if submitted by a third party, could have been submitted in accordance with § 602.32(a) or § 602.33(e)(2).

(h) If the Secretary does not reach a final decision on appeal to approve, deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition before the expiration of its recognition period, the Secretary automatically extends the recognition period until a final decision is reached.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

§ 602.38 Contesting the Secretary's final decision to deny, limit, suspend, or terminate an agency's recognition.

An agency may contest the Secretary's decision under this part in the Federal courts as a final decision in accordance with applicable Federal law. Unless otherwise directed by the court, a decision of the Secretary to deny, limit, suspend, or terminate the agency's recognition is not stayed during an appeal in the Federal courts.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

Subpart D—Department Responsibilities

SOURCE: 64 FR 56617, Oct. 20, 1999. Redesignated at 74 FR 55435, Oct. 27, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

§ 602.50 What information does the Department share with a recognized agency about its accredited institutions and programs?

(a) If the Department takes an action against an institution or program accredited by the agency, it notifies the agency no later than 10 days after taking that action.

(b) If another Federal agency or a State agency notifies the Department that it has taken an action against an institution or program accredited by the agency, the Department notifies the agency as soon as possible but no later than 10 days after receiving the written notice from the other Government agency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099b)

PART 603—SECRETARY'S RECOGNITION PROCEDURES FOR STATE AGENCIES

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Criteria for State Agencies

Sec.
603.20 Scope.
603.21 Publication of list.
603.22 Inclusion on list.
603.23 Initial recognition, and reevaluation.
603.24 Criteria for State agencies.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002, 1094(c)(4); 38 U.S.C. 3675, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Criteria for State Agencies

AUTHORITY: Sec. 438(b), of the Higher Education Act of 1965 Pub. L. 89–329 95 amended by Pub. L. 92–318, 86 Stat. 235, 264 20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b)), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 39 FR 30042, Aug. 20, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 77369, Nov. 21, 1980.

§ 603.20 Scope.

(a) Pursuant to section 438(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended by Pub. L. 92–318, the Secretary is required to publish a list of State agencies which he determines to be reliable authorities as to the quality of public postsecondary vocational education in their respective States for the purpose of determining eligibility for Federal student assistance programs administered by the Department.

(b) Approval by a State agency included on the list will provide an alternative means of satisfying statutory standards as to the quality of public postsecondary vocational education to be undertaken by students receiving assistance under such programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b))

§ 603.21 Publication of list.

Periodically the Secretary will publish a list in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the State agencies which he determines to be reliable authorities as to the quality of public postsecondary vocational education in their respective States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b))

§ 603.22 Inclusion on list.

Any State agency which desires to be listed by the Secretary as meeting the criteria set forth in § 603.24 should apply in writing to the Director, Division of Eligibility and Agency Evaluation, Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education, Washington, DC 20202.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b))

[45 FR 86300, Dec. 30, 1980]

§ 603.23 Initial recognition, and reevaluation.

For initial recognition and for renewal of recognition, the State agency will furnish information establishing its compliance with the criteria set forth in § 603.24. This information may be supplemented by personal interviews or by review of the agency's facilities, records, personnel qualifications, and administrative management. Each agency listed will be reevaluated by the Secretary at his discretion, but at least once every four years. No adverse decision will become final without affording an opportunity for a hearing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b))

§ 603.24 Criteria for State agencies.

The following are the criteria which the Secretary will utilize in designating a State agency as a reliable authority to assess the quality of public postsecondary vocational education in its respective State.

(a) *Functional aspects*. The functional aspects of the State agency must be shown by:

(1) *Its scope of operations*. The agency:

(i) Is statewide in the scope of its operations and is legally authorized to approve public postsecondary vocational institutions or programs;

(ii) Clearly sets forth the scope of its objectives and activities, both as to kinds and levels of public postsecondary vocational institutions or programs covered, and the kinds of operations performed;

(iii) Delineates the process by which it differentiates among and approves programs of varying levels.

(2) *Its organization*. The State agency:

(i) Employs qualified personnel and uses sound procedures to carry out its operations in a timely and effective manner;

(ii) Receives adequate and timely financial support, as shown by its appropriations, to carry out its operations;

(iii) Selects competent and knowledgeable persons, qualified by experience and training, and selects such persons in accordance with nondiscriminatory practices, (A) to participate on visiting teams, (B) to engage in consultative services for the evaluation and approval process, and (C) to serve on decision-making bodies.

(3) *Its procedures*. The State agency:

(i) Maintains clear definitions of approval status and has developed written procedures for granting, reaffirming, revoking, denying, and reinstating approval status;

(ii) Requires, as an integral part of the approval and reapproval process, institutional or program self-analysis and onsite reviews by visiting teams, and provides written and consultative guidance to institutions or programs and visiting teams.

(A) Self-analysis shall be a qualitative assessment of the strengths and limitations of the instructional program, including the achievement of institutional or program objectives, and should involve a representative portion of the institution's administrative staff, teaching faculty, students, governing body, and other appropriate constituencies.

(B) The visiting team, which includes qualified examiners other than agency staff, reviews instructional content, methods and resources, administrative management, student services, and facilities. It prepares written reports and recommendations for use by the State agency.

(iii) Reevaluates at reasonable and regularly scheduled intervals institutions or programs which it has approved.

(b) *Responsibility and reliability*. The responsibility and reliability of the State agency will be demonstrated by:

(1) Its responsiveness to the public interest. The State agency:

(i) Has an advisory body which provides for representation from public employment services and employers, employees, postsecondary vocational educators, students, and the general public, including minority groups. Among its functions, this structure provides counsel to the State agency relating to the development of standards, operating procedures and policy, and interprets the educational needs and manpower projections of the State's public postsecondary vocational education system;

(ii) Demonstrates that the advisory body makes a real and meaningful contribution to the approval process;

(iii) Provides advance public notice of proposed or revised standards or regulations through its regular channels of communications, supplemented, if necessary, with direct communication to inform interested members of the affected community. In addition, it provides such persons the opportunity to comment on the standards or regulations prior to their adoption;

(iv) Secures sufficient qualitative information regarding the applicant institution or program to enable the institution or program to demonstrate that it has an ongoing program of evaluation of outputs consistent with its educational goals;

(v) Encourages experimental and innovative programs to the extent that these are conceived and implemented in a manner which ensures the quality and integrity of the institution or program;

(vi) Demonstrates that it approves only those institutions or programs which meet its published standards; that its standards, policies, and procedures are fairly applied; and that its evaluations are conducted and decisions are rendered under conditions that assure an impartial and objective judgment;

(vii) Regularly reviews its standards, policies and procedures in order that the evaluative process shall support constructive analysis, emphasize factors of critical importance, and reflect the educational and training needs of the student;

(viii) Performs no function that would be inconsistent with the formation of an independent judgment of the quality of an educational institution or program;

(ix) Has written procedures for the review of complaints pertaining to institutional or program quality as these relate to the agency's standards, and demonstrates that such procedures are adequate to provide timely treatment of such complaints in a manner fair and equitable to the complainant and to the institution or program;

(x) Annually makes available to the public (A) its policies for approval, (B) reports of its operations, and (C) list of institutions or programs which it has approved;

(xi) Requires each approved school or program to report on changes instituted to determine continued compliance with standards or regulations;

(xii) Confers regularly with counterpart agencies that have similar responsibilities in other and neighboring States about methods and techniques that may be used to meet those responsibilities.

(2) Its assurances that due process is accorded to institutions or programs seeking approval. The State agency:

(i) Provides for adequate discussion during the on-site visit between the

visiting team and the faculty, administrative staff, students, and other appropriate persons;

(ii) Furnishes as a result of the evaluation visit, a written report to the institution or program commenting on areas of strength, areas needing improvement, and, when appropriate, suggesting means of improvement and including specific areas, if any, where the institution or program may not be in compliance with the agency's standards;

(iii) Provides the chief executive officer of the institution or program with opportunity to comment upon the written report and to file supplemental materials pertinent to the facts and conclusions in the written report of the visiting team before the agency takes action on the report;

(iv) Provides the chief executive officer of the institution with a specific statement of reasons for any adverse action, and notice of the right to appeal such action before an appeal body designated for that purpose;

(v) Publishes rules of procedure regarding appeals;

(vi) Continues the approval status of the institution or program pending disposition of an appeal;

(vii) Furnishes the chief executive officer of the institution or program with a written decision of the appeal body, including a statement of its reasons therefor.

(c) *Credit-hour policies.* The State agency, as part of its review of an institution for initial approval or renewal of approval, must conduct an effective review and evaluation of the reliability and accuracy of the institution's assignment of credit hours.

(1) The State agency meets this requirement if—

(i) It reviews the institution's—

(A) Policies and procedures for determining the credit hours, as defined in 34 CFR 600.2, that the institution awards for courses and programs; and

(B) The application of the institution's policies and procedures to its programs and coursework; and

(ii) Makes a reasonable determination of whether the institution's assignment of credit hours conforms to commonly accepted practice in higher education.

(2) In reviewing and evaluating an institution's policies and procedures for determining credit hour assignments, a State agency may use sampling or other methods in the evaluation, sufficient to comply with paragraph (c)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(3) The State agency must take such actions that it deems appropriate to address any deficiencies that it identifies at an institution as part of its reviews and evaluations under paragraph (c)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, as it does in relation to other deficiencies it may identify, subject to the requirements of this part.

(4) If, following the institutional review process under this paragraph (c), the agency finds systemic noncompliance with the agency's policies or significant noncompliance regarding one or more programs at the institution, the agency must promptly notify the Secretary.

(d) *Capacity to foster ethical practices.* The State agency must demonstrate its capability and willingness to foster ethical practices by showing that it:

(i) Promotes a well-defined set of ethical standards governing institutional or programmatic practices, including recruitment, advertising, transcripts, fair and equitable student tuition refunds, and student placement services;

(ii) Maintains appropriate review in relation to the ethical practices of each approved institution or program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094(c)(4))

[39 FR 30042, Aug. 20, 1974, as amended at 75 FR 66947, Oct. 29, 2010]

PART 604—FEDERAL-STATE RELATIONSHIP AGREEMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
604.1 Federal-State relationship agreements.
604.2 Regulations that apply to Federal-State relationship agreements.
604.3 Definitions that apply to Federal-State relationship agreements.

Subpart B—Federal-State Relationship Agreements

604.10 Administrative requirements.
604.11 Planning requirements.
604.12 Changes in the agreement.

604.13 Denial of eligibility.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1203 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended by Pub. L. 96–374 (20 U.S.C. 1143), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 83221, Dec. 18, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 604.1 Federal-State relationship agreements.

(a) A State shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary if it wishes to participate in the following programs authorized by the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended: The Continuing Education Outreach program, title I-B, with the exception of sections 116 and 117 of the Act; the State Student Incentive Grant program, subpart 3 of title IV-A of the Act; and the Undergraduate Academic Facilities Grant program, title VII-A of the Act. The agreement must contain assurances relating to administration, financial management, treatment of applicants for subgrants and contracts, supplement, not supplant requirements, and planning. These assurances are listed in subpart B of this part. The means by which these assurances will be met must also be described.

(b) The provisions of the agreement replace comparable provisions in annual plans previously required by each applicable program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

§ 604.2 Regulations that apply to Federal-State relationship agreements.

The following regulations apply to Federal-State relationship agreements:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR part 76 (State Administered Programs) and 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions).

(b) The regulations in this part 604.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232(a))

§ 604.3 Definitions that apply to Federal-State relationship agreements.

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Contract
Private
Public
Secretary
State
Subgrant

(b) *Definitions that apply to this part.* The following definitions apply to this part:

Act means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Applicable programs means the Continuing Education Outreach program, the State Student Incentive Grant program, and the Undergraduate Academic Facilities Grant program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

Subpart B—Federal-State Relationship Agreements

§ 604.10 Administrative requirements.

The agreement shall contain the following assurances and a description of the means by which they will be met:

(a) Management practices and procedures will assure proper and efficient administration of each applicable program. The description of these methods shall include the identification of the State entity or entities designated to administer each applicable program as well as the name of the responsible official.

(b) Appropriate fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be provided for Federal funds received under all titles of the Act.

(c) Federal funds under the applicable programs will not supplant non-Federal funds.

(d) Equitable and appropriate criteria will be used in evaluating applications for subgrants or proposals for contracts under each applicable program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

§ 604.11 Planning requirements.

(a) The agreement shall contain an assurance by the State that it has a comprehensive planning or policy formulation process which:

(1) Considers the relationship between State administration of each applicable program and administration of similar State programs or processes;

(2) Encourages State policies that consider the effects of declining enrollments on all sectors of postsecondary education within the State;

(3) Considers the postsecondary educational needs of unserved and underserved individuals within the State, including individuals beyond traditional college age;

(4) Considers the resources of public and private institutions, organizations, and agencies within the State that are capable of providing postsecondary educational opportunities; and

(5) Provides for direct, equitable, and active participation in the comprehensive planning or policy formulation processes by representatives of institutions of higher education—including community colleges, proprietary institutions, and independent colleges and universities—other providers of postsecondary education services, students, and the general public in the State.

(i) Participation shall be achieved through membership on State planning commissions, State advisory councils, or other State entities established by the State to conduct federally assisted comprehensive planning or policy formulation.

(ii) Participation shall be consistent with State law.

(b) The agreement shall include a description of the planning or policy formulation process through which these assurances will be fulfilled.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

§ 604.12 Changes in the agreement.

(a) The agreement shall remain in effect until substantial changes in administrative practices or planning processes would require its modification.

(b) Routine organizational or personnel changes are not subject to prior modification of the agreement, but information concerning these changes shall be promptly communicated to the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

§ 604.13 Denial of eligibility.

(a) If the Secretary finds that there is a failure to comply substantially with the assurances of § 604.10 then the Secretary, after giving a State reasonable notice and the opportunity for a hearing, shall notify the State that it is ineligible to participate in any applicable program.

(b) To regain eligibility, a State must satisfy the Secretary that the failure to comply has been remedied.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1143)

PART 606—DEVELOPING HISPANIC-SERVING INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

606.1 What is the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program?
606.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program?
606.3 What is an enrollment of needy students?
606.4 What are low educational and general expenditures?
606.5 How does an institution apply to be designated an eligible institution?
606.6 What regulations apply?
606.7 What definitions apply?
606.8 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?
606.9 What are the type, duration, and limitations in the awarding of grants under this part?
606.10 What activities may and may not be carried out under a grant?

Subpart B—How Does an Institution Apply for a Grant?

606.11 What must be included in individual development grant applications?
606.12 What must be included in cooperative arrangement grant applications?
606.13 How many applications for a development grant may an institution submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

606.20 How does the Secretary choose applications for funding?
606.21 What are the selection criteria for planning grants?
606.22 What are the selection criteria for development grants?
606.23 What special funding consideration does the Secretary provide?
606.24 How does the Secretary use an applicant's performance under a previous development grant when awarding a development grant?
606.25 What priority does the Secretary use in awarding cooperative arrangement grants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

606.30 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?
606.31 How does a grantee maintain its eligibility?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 606.1 What is the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program?

The purpose of the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program is to provide grants to eligible institutions of higher education to—

(a) Expand educational opportunities for, and improve the academic attainment of, Hispanic students; and

(b) Expand and enhance the academic offerings, program quality, and institutional stability of colleges and universities that are educating the majority of Hispanic college students and helping large numbers of Hispanic students and other low-income individuals complete postsecondary degrees.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101)

§ 606.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program?

(a) An institution of higher education is eligible to receive a grant under this part if—

(1) At the time of application, it has an enrollment of undergraduate full-time equivalent students that is at least 25 percent Hispanic students;

(2) It provides assurances that not less than 50 percent of its Hispanic students are low-income individuals;

(3) It has an enrollment of needy students as described in § 606.3(a), unless the Secretary waives this requirement under § 606.3(b);

(4) It has low average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student as described in § 606.4(a), unless the Secretary waives this requirement under § 606.4(c);

(5) It is legally authorized by the State in which it is located to be a junior college or to provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree; and

(6) It is accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association that the Secretary has determined to be a reliable authority as to the quality of education or training offered.

(b) A branch campus of a Hispanic-Serving institution is eligible to receive a grant under this part if—

(1) The institution as a whole meets the requirements of paragraphs (a)(3) through (a)(6) of this section; and

(2) The branch campus satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section.

(c)(1) An institution that receives a grant under the Strengthening Institutions Program (34 CFR part 607) or the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (34 CFR part 608) for a particular fiscal year is not eligible to receive a grant under this part for that same fiscal year, and may not relinquish its grant under those programs to secure a grant under this part.

(2) A Hispanic-Serving institution under this part may not concurrently receive grant funds under the Strengthening Institutions Program, Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program, or Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101a and 1101d)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 1263, Jan. 8, 2001]

§ 606.3 What is an enrollment of needy students?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the purpose of § 606.2(a)(3), an applicant institution has an enrollment of needy students if in the base year—

(1) At least 50 percent of its degree students received student financial assistance under one or more of the following programs: Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work-Study, and Federal Perkins Loan; or

(2) The percentage of its undergraduate degree students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis and received Federal Pell Grants exceeded the median percentage of undergraduate degree students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis and received Federal Pell Grants at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction.

(b) The Secretary may waive the requirement contained in paragraph (a) of this section if the institution demonstrates that—

(1) The State provides more than 30 percent of the institution's budget and the institution charges not more than $99.00 for tuition and fees for an academic year;

(2) At least 30 percent of the students served by the institution in the base year were students from low-income families;

(3) The institution substantially increases the higher education opportunities for low-income students who are also educationally disadvantaged, underrepresented in postsecondary education, or minority students;

(4) The institution substantially increases the higher education opportunities for individuals who reside in an area that is not included in a ''metropolitan statistical area'' as defined by the Office of Management and Budget and who are unserved by other postsecondary institutions; or

(5) The institution will, if granted the waiver, substantially increase the higher education opportunities for Hispanic Americans.

(c) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary considers ''low-income'' to be an amount which does not exceed 150 percent of the amount equal to the poverty level as established by the United States Bureau of the Census.

(d) Each year, the Secretary notifies prospective applicants of the low-income figures through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101a and 1103a)

§ 606.4 What are low educational and general expenditures?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the purpose of § 606.2(a)(2), an applicant institution's average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student in the base year must be less than the average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student in that year of comparable institutions that offer similar instruction.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary determines the average educational and general expenditure per full-time equivalent undergraduate student for institutions with graduate students that do not differentiate between graduate and undergraduate educational and general expenditures by discounting the graduate enrollment using a factor of 2.5 times the number of graduate students.

(b) Each year, the Secretary notifies prospective applicants through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction.

(c) The Secretary may waive the requirement contained in paragraph (a) of this section, if the Secretary determines, based upon persuasive evidence provided by the institution, that—

(1) The institution's failure to satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section was due to factors which, if used in determining compliance with those criteria, distorted that determination; and

(2) The institution's designation as an eligible institution under this part is otherwise consistent with the purposes of this part.

(d) For the purpose of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Secretary considers that the following factors may distort an institution's educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student—

(1) Low student enrollment;

(2) Location of the institution in an unusually high cost-of-living area;

(3) High energy costs;

(4) An increase in State funding that was part of a desegregation plan for higher education; or

(5) Operation of high cost professional schools such as medical or dental schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101a and 1103a)

§ 606.5 How does an institution apply to be designated an eligible institution?

(a) An institution applies to the Secretary to be designated an eligible institution under this part by first submitting an application to the Secretary in the form, manner, and time established by the Secretary. The application must contain—

(1) The information necessary for the Secretary to determine whether the institution satisfies the requirements of §§ 606.2, 606.3(a), and 606.4(a);

(2) Any waiver request under §§ 606.3(b) and 606.4(c); and

(3) Information or explanations justifying any requested waiver.

(b) An institution that wishes to receive a grant under this part must submit, as part of its application for that grant, an assurance that when it submits its application—

(1) Its enrollment of undergraduate full-time equivalent students is at least 25 percent Hispanic students; and

(2) Not less than 50 percent of its Hispanic students are low-income individuals.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101a and 1103)

§ 606.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs), except 34 CFR 75.128(a)(2) and 75.129(a) in the case of applications for cooperative arrangements.

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 606.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

§ 606.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

EDGAR
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Grant period
Nonprofit
Private
Project period
Public
Secretary
State

(b) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Accredited means the status of public recognition which a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association grants to an institution which meets certain established qualifications and educational standards.

Activity means an action that is incorporated into an implementation plan designed to meet one or more objectives. An activity is a part of a project and has its own budget that is approved to carry out the objectives of that subpart.

Base year means the second fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which an institution seeks a grant under this part.

Branch campus means a unit of a college or university that is geographically apart from the main campus of the college or university and independent of that main campus. The Secretary considers a unit of a college or university to be independent of the main campus if the unit—

(1) Is permanent in nature;

(2) Offers courses for credit and programs leading to an associate or bachelor's degree; and

(3) Is autonomous to the extent that it has—

(i) Its own faculty and administrative or supervisory organization; and

(ii) Its own budgetary and hiring authority.

Comparable institutions that offer similar instruction means institutions that are being compared with an applicant institution and that fall within one of the following four categories—

(1) Public junior or community colleges;

(2) Private nonprofit junior or community colleges;

(3) Public institutions that offer an educational program for which they offer a bachelor's degree; or

(4) Private nonprofit institutions that offer an educational program for which they offer a bachelor's degree.

Cooperative arrangement means an arrangement to carry out allowable grant activities between an institution eligible to receive a grant under this part and another eligible or ineligible institution of higher education, under which the resources of the cooperating institutions are combined and shared to better achieve the purposes of this part and avoid costly duplication of effort.

Degree student means a student who enrolls at an institution for the purpose of obtaining the degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential offered by that institution.

Developmental program and services means new or improved programs and services, beyond those regularly budgeted, specifically designed to improve the self sufficiency of the school.

Educational and general expenditures means the total amount expended by an institution of higher education for instruction, research, public service, academic support (including library expenditures), student services, institutional support, scholarships and fellowships, operation and maintenance expenditures for the physical plant, and any mandatory transfers which the institution is required to pay by law.

Educationally disadvantaged means a college student who requires special services and assistance to enable them to succeed in higher education. The phrase includes, but is not limited to, students who come from—

(1) Economically disadvantaged families;

(2) Limited English proficiency families;

(3) Migrant worker families; or

(4) Families in which one or both of their parents have dropped out of secondary school.

Federal Pell Grant Program means the grant program authorized by title IV-A–1 of the HEA.

Federal Perkins Loan Program, formerly called the National Direct Student Loan Program, means the loan program authorized by title IV-E of the HEA.

Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant Program means the grant program authorized by title IV-A-3 of the HEA.

Federal Work-Study Program means the part-time employment program authorized under title IV-C of the HEA.

Full-time equivalent students means the sum of the number of students enrolled full-time at an institution, plus the full-time equivalent of the number of students enrolled part time (determined on the basis of the quotient of the sum of the credit hours of all part-time students divided by 12) at such institution.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Hispanic student means a person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

Institution of higher education means an educational institution defined in section 101 of the HEA.

Junior or community college means an institution of higher education—

(1) That admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located and who have the ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution;

(2) That does not provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree (or an equivalent degree); and

(3) That—

(i) Provides an educational program of not less than 2 years that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree; or

(ii) Offers a 2-year program in engineering, mathematics, or the physical

or biological sciences, designed to prepare a student to work as a technician or at the semiprofessional level in engineering, scientific, or other technological fields requiring the understanding and application of basic engineering, scientific, or mathematical principles of knowledge.

Low-income individual means an individual from a family whose taxable income for the preceding year did not exceed 150 percent of an amount equal to the poverty level determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census.

Minority student means a student who is an Alaska Native, American Indian, Asian-American, Black (African-American), Hispanic American, Native Hawaiian, or Pacific Islander.

Nationally recognized accrediting agency or association means an accrediting agency or association that the Secretary has recognized to accredit or preaccredit a particular category of institution in accordance with the provisions contained in 34 CFR part 603. The Secretary periodically publishes a list of those nationally recognized accrediting agencies and associations in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Operational programs and services means the regular, ongoing budgeted programs and services at an institution.

Preaccredited means a status that a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, recognized by the Secretary to grant that status, has accorded an unaccredited institution that is progressing toward accreditation within a reasonable period of time.

Project means all the funded activities under a grant.

Self-sufficiency means the point at which an institution is able to survive without continued funding under the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program.

Underrepresented means proportionate representation as measured by degree recipients, that is less than the proportionate representation in the general population—

(1) As indicated by—

(i) The most current edition of the Department's *Digest of Educational Statistics;*

(ii) The National Research Council's *Doctorate Recipients from United States Universities;* or

(iii) Other standard statistical references, as announced annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for new awards under this program; or

(2) As documented by national survey data submitted to and accepted by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*; OMB Directive No. 15)

§ 606.8 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

(a) A comprehensive development plan is an institution's strategy for achieving growth and self-sufficiency by strengthening its—

(1) Academic programs;

(2) Institutional management; and

(3) Fiscal stability.

(b) The comprehensive development plan must include the following:

(1) An analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, and significant problems of the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability.

(2) A delineation of the institution's goals for its academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability, based on the outcomes of the analysis described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Measurable objectives related to reaching each goal and timeframes for achieving the objectives.

(4) Methods and resources that will be used to institutionalize practices and improvements developed under the proposed project.

(5) Its five year plan to improve its services to Hispanic and other low-income students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

§ 606.9 What are the type, duration, and limitations in the awarding of grants under this part?

(a)(1) Under this part, the Secretary may award planning grants and two types of development grants, individual development grants and cooperative arrangement development grants.

(2) Planning grants may be awarded for a period not to exceed one year.

(3) Either type of development grant may be awarded for a period of five years.

(b)(1) An institution that received an individual development grant of five years may not subsequently receive another individual development grant for a period of two years from the date on which the five-year grant terminates.

(2) A cooperative arrangement grant is not considered to be an individual development grant under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101c and 1103c)

§ 606.10 What activities may and may not be carried out under a grant?

(a) *Planning grants.* Under a planning grant, a grantee shall formulate—

(1) A comprehensive development plan described in § 606.8; and

(2) An application for a development grant.

(b) *Development grants—allowable activities.* Under a development grant, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a grantee shall carry out activities that implement its comprehensive development plan and hold promise for strengthening the institution. Activities that may be carried out include, but are not limited to—

(1) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional and research purposes.

(2) Construction, maintenance, renovation, and improvement in classrooms, libraries, laboratories, and other instructional facilities.

(3) Support of faculty exchanges, faculty development, curriculum development, academic instruction, and faculty fellowships to assist in attaining advanced degrees in the fellow's field of instruction.

(4) Purchase of library books, periodicals, and other educational materials, including telecommunications program material.

(5) Tutoring, counseling, and student service programs designed to improve academic success.

(6) Funds management, administrative management, and acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening funds management.

(7) Joint use of facilities, such as laboratories and libraries.

(8) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen or improve contributions from alumni and the private sector.

(9) Establishing or improving an endowment fund, provided the grantee uses no more than 20 percent of its grant funds for this purpose and at least matches those grant funds with non-Federal funds.

(10) Creating or improving facilities for Internet or other distance learning academic instruction capabilities, including purchase or rental of telecommunications technology equipment or services.

(11) Establishing or enhancing a program of teacher education designed to qualify students to teach in public elementary or secondary schools.

(12) Establishing community outreach programs that will encourage elementary school and secondary school students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education.

(13) Expanding the number of Hispanic and other underrepresented graduate and professional students that can be served by the institution by expanding courses and institutional resources.

(14) Other activities that contribute to carrying out the purposes of this program.

(c) *Development grants—unallowable activities.* A grantee may not carry out the following activities or pay the following costs under a development grant:

(1) Activities that are not included in the grantee's approved application.

(2) Activities that are inconsistent with any State plan for higher education that is applicable to the institution, including, but not limited to, a State plan for desegregation of higher education.

(3) Activities or services that relate to sectarian instruction or religious worship.

(4) Activities provided by a school or department of divinity. For the purpose of this provision, a ''school or department of divinity'' means an institution, or a department of an institution, whose program is specifically for the education of students to prepare them to become ministers of religion or to enter into some other religious

vocation or to prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(5) Developing or improving non-degree or non-credit courses other than basic skills development courses.

(6) Developing or improving community-based or community services programs, unless the program provides academic-related experiences or academic credit toward a degree for degree students, or, unless it is a program or services to encourage elementary and secondary school students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education.

(7) Purchase of standard office equipment, such as furniture, file cabinets, bookcases, typewriters, or word processors.

(8) Payment of any portion of the salary of a president, vice president, or equivalent officer who has college-wide administrative authority and responsibility at an institution to fill a position under the grant such as project coordinator or activity director.

(9) Costs of organized fund-raising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions.

(10) Costs of student recruitment such as advertisements, literature, and college fairs.

(11) Services to high school students, unless they are services to encourage such students to develop the skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education.

(12) Instruction in the institution's standard courses as indicated in the institution's catalog.

(13) Costs for health and fitness programs, transportation, and day care services.

(14) Student activities such as entertainment, cultural, or social enrichment programs, publications, social clubs, or associations.

(15) Activities that are operational in nature rather than developmental in nature.

(d) *Endowment funds.* If a grantee uses part of its grant funds to establish or increase an endowment fund, it must comply with the provisions of §§ 628.3, 628.6, 628.10, and 628.41 through 628.47 of this chapter with regard to the use of those funds, except—

(1) The definition of the term ''endowment fund income'' in § 628.6 of this chapter does not apply. For the purposes of this paragraph (d), ''endowment fund income'' means an amount equal to the total value of the fund, including fund appreciation and retained interest and dividends, minus the endowment fund corpus;

(2) Instead of the requirement in § 628.10(a) of this chapter, the grantee institution must match each dollar of Federal grant funds used to establish or increase an endowment fund with one dollar of non-Federal funds; and

(3) Instead of the requirements in § 628.41(a)(3) through (a)(5) and the introductory text in § 628.41(b) and § 628.41(b)(2) and (b)(3) of this chapter, if a grantee institution decides to use any of its grant funds for endowment purposes, it must match those grant funds immediately with non-Federal funds when it places those funds into its endowment fund.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 79310, Dec. 19, 2000]

Subpart B—How Does an Institution Apply for a Grant?

§ 606.11 What must be included in individual development grant applications?

In addition to the information needed by the Secretary to determine whether the institution should be awarded a grant under the funding criteria contained in subpart C, an application for a development grant must include—

(a) The institution's comprehensive development plan;

(b) A description of the relationship of each activity for which grant funds are requested to the relevant goals and objectives of its plan;

(c) A description of any activities that were funded under previous development grants awarded under the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program that expired within five years of when the development grant will begin and the institution's justification for not completing the activities under the previous grant, if applicable;

(d) If the applicant is applying to carry out more than one activity—

(1) A description of those activities that would be a sound investment of Federal funds if funded separately;

(2) A description of those activities that would be a sound investment of Federal funds only if funded with the other activities; and

(3) A ranking of the activities in preferred funding order.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

§ 606.12 What must be included in cooperative arrangement grant applications?

(a)(1) Institutions applying for a cooperative arrangement grant shall submit only one application for that grant regardless of the number of institutions participating in the cooperative arrangement.

(2) The application must include the names of each participating institution, the role of each institution, and the rationale for each eligible participating institution's decision to request grant funds as part of a cooperative arrangement rather than as an individual grantee.

(b) If the application is for a development grant, the application must contain—

(1) Each participating institution's comprehensive development plan;

(2) The information required under § 606.11; and

(3) An explanation from each eligible participating institution of why participation in a cooperative arrangement grant rather than performance under an individual grant will better enable it to meet the goals and objectives of its comprehensive development plan at a lower cost.

(4) The name of the applicant for the group that is legally responsible for—

(i) The use of all grant funds; and

(ii) Ensuring that the project is carried out by the group in accordance with Federal requirements.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1103 and 1103e)

§ 606.13 How many applications for a development grant may an institution submit?

In any fiscal year, an institution of higher education may—

(a) Submit an application for an individual development grant; and

(b) Be part of a cooperative arrangement application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 606.20 How does the Secretary choose applications for funding?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in—

(1) Sections 606.21 and 606.23 for a planning grant; and

(2) Sections 606.22, 606.23, 600.24, and 606.25 for a development grant.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c)(1) The Secretary considers funding an application for a planning grant that meets the requirements under § 606.21.

(2) The Secretary considers funding an application for a development grant that—

(i) Is submitted with a comprehensive development plan that satisfies all the elements required of such a plan under § 606.8; and

(ii) In the case of an application for a cooperative arrangement grant, demonstrates that the grant will enable each eligible participant to meet the goals and objectives of its comprehensive development plan better and at a lower cost than if each eligible participant were funded individually.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 13373, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 606.21 What are the selection criteria for planning grants?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a planning grant on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Design of the planning process.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the planning

process that the applicant will use to develop a comprehensive development plan and an application for a development grant based on the extent to which—

(1) The planning process is clearly and comprehensively described and based on sound planning practice;

(2) The president or chief executive officer, administrators and other institutional personnel, students, and governing board members systematically and consistently will be involved in the planning process;

(3) The applicant will use its own resources to help implement the project; and

(4) The planning process is likely to achieve its intended results.

(b) *Key personnel.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel to be involved in the project based on the extent to which—

(1) The past experience and training of key personnel such as the project coordinator and persons who have key roles in the planning process are suitable to the tasks to be performed; and

(2) The time commitments of key personnel are adequate.

(c) *Project Management.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan to manage the project effectively based on the extent to which—

(1) The procedures for managing the project are likely to ensure effective and efficient project implementation; and

(2) The project coordinator has sufficient authority, including access to the president or chief executive officer, to conduct the project effectively.

(d) *Budget.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the proposed project costs are necessary and reasonable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 13373, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 606.22 What are the selection criteria for development grants?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a development grant on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Quality of the applicant's comprehensive development plan.* The extent to which—

(1) The strengths, weaknesses, and significant problems of the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability are clearly and comprehensively analyzed and result from a process that involved major constituencies of the institution;

(2) The goals for the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability are realistic and based on comprehensive analysis;

(3) The objectives stated in the plan are measurable, related to institutional goals, and, if achieved, will contribute to the growth and self-sufficiency of the institution; and

(4) The plan clearly and comprehensively describes the methods and resources the institution will use to institutionalize practice and improvements developed under the proposed project, including, in particular, how operational costs for personnel, maintenance, and upgrades of equipment will be paid with institutional resources.

(b) *Quality of activity objectives.* The extent to which the objectives for each activity are—

(1) Realistic and defined in terms of measurable results; and

(2) Directly related to the problems to be solved and to the goals of the comprehensive development plan.

(c) *Quality of implementation strategy.* The extent to which—

(1) The implementation strategy for each activity is comprehensive;

(2) The rationale for the implementation strategy for each activity is clearly described and is supported by the results of relevant studies or projects; and

(3) The timetable for each activity is realistic and likely to be attained.

(d) *Quality of key personnel.* The extent to which—

(1) The past experience and training of key professional personnel are directly related to the stated activity objectives; and

(2) The time commitment of key personnel is realistic.

(e) *Quality of project management plan.* The extent to which—

(1) Procedures for managing the project are likely to ensure efficient and effective project implementation; and

(2) The project coordinator and activity directors have sufficient authority to conduct the project effectively, including access to the president or chief executive officer.

(f) *Quality of evaluation plan.* The extent to which—

(1) The data elements and the data collection procedures are clearly described and appropriate to measure the attainment of activity objectives and to measure the success of the project in achieving the goals of the comprehensive development plan; and

(2) The data analysis procedures are clearly described and are likely to produce formative and summative results on attaining activity objectives and measuring the success of the project on achieving the goals of the comprehensive development plan.

(g) *Budget.* The extent to which the proposed costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the project's objectives and scope.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 13373, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 606.23 What special funding consideration does the Secretary provide?

(a) If funds are available to fund only one additional planning grant and each of the next fundable applications has received the same number of points under § 606.20 or 606.21, the Secretary awards additional points, as provided in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, to any of those applicants that—

(1) Has an endowment fund of which the current market value, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, is less than the average current market value of the endowment funds, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, at similar type institutions; or

(2) Has expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student which are less than the average expenditure for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student at similar type institutions.

(b) If funds are available to fund only one additional development grant and each of the next fundable applications has received the same number of points under § 606.20 or 606.22, the Secretary awards additional points, as provided in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, to any of those applicants that—

(1) Has an endowment fund of which the current market value, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, is less than the average current market value of the endowment funds, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction;

(2) Has expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student that are less than the average expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction; or

(3) Propose to carry out one or more of the following activities—

(i) Faculty development;

(ii) Funds and administrative management;

(iii) Development and improvement of academic programs;

(iv) Acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening management and academic programs;

(v) Joint use of facilities; and

(vi) Student services.

(c) As used in this section, an ''endowment fund'' does not include any fund established or supported under 34 CFR part 628.

(d) Each year, the Secretary provides prospective applicants with the average market value of endowment funds and the average expenditure of library materials per full-time equivalent student.

(e) The Secretary gives priority to each application that contains satisfactory evidence that the applicant has

entered into or will enter into a collaborative arrangement with at least one local educational agency or community-based organization to provide that agency or organization with assistance (from funds other than funds provided under this part) in—

(1) Reducing the dropout rates of Hispanic students;

(2) Improving rates of academic achievement of Hispanic students; and

(3) Increasing the rates at which Hispanic high school graduates enroll in higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

[64 FR 70147, Dec. 15, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 13373, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 606.24 How does the Secretary use an applicant's performance under a previous development grant when awarding a development grant?

(a)(1) In addition to evaluating an application under the selection criteria in § 606.22, the Secretary evaluates an applicant's performance under any previous development grant awarded under the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program that expired within five years of the year when the development grant will begin.

(2) The Secretary evaluates whether the applicant fulfilled, or is making substantial progress toward fulfilling, the goals and objectives of the previous grant, including, but not limited to, the applicant's success in institutionalizing practices developed and improvements made under the grant.

(3) The Secretary bases the evaluation of the applicant's performance on information contained in—

(i) Performance and evaluation reports submitted by the applicant;

(ii) Audit reports submitted on behalf of the applicant; and

(iii) Other information obtained by the Secretary, including reports prepared by the Department.

(b) If the Secretary initially determines that the applicant did not fulfill the goals and objectives of a previous grant or is not making substantial progress towards fulfilling those goals and objectives, the Secretary affords the applicant the opportunity to respond to that initial determination.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the applicant did not fulfill the goals and objectives of a previous grant or is not making substantial progress towards fulfilling those goals and objectives, the Secretary may—

(1) Decide not to fund the applicant; or

(2) Fund the applicant but impose special grant terms and conditions, such as specific reporting and monitoring requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

§ 606.25 What priority does the Secretary use in awarding cooperative arrangement grants?

Among applications for cooperative arrangement grants, the Secretary gives priority to proposed cooperative arrangements that are geographically and economically sound, or will benefit the institutions applying for the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

§ 606.30 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?

(a) *Allowable costs.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a grantee may expend grant funds for activities that are related to carrying out the allowable activities included in its approved application.

(b) *Supplement and not supplant.* Grant funds shall be used so that they supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be available for the activities to be carried out under the grant and in no case supplant those funds.

(c) *Limitations on allowable costs.* A grantee may not use an indirect cost rate to determine allowable costs under its grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

§ 606.31 How does a grantee maintain its eligibility?

(a) A grantee shall maintain its eligibility under the requirements in § 606.2, except for § 606.2(a)(3) and (4), for the duration of the grant period.

(b) The Secretary reviews an institution's application for a continuation award to ensure that—

(1) The institution continues to meet the eligibility requirements described in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The institution is making substantial progress toward achieving the objectives described in its grant application including, if applicable, the institution's success in institutionalizing practices and improvements developed under the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1101 *et seq.*)

PART 607—STRENGTHENING INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
607.1 What is the Strengthening Institutions Program?
607.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the Strengthening Institutions Program?
607.3 What is an enrollment of needy students?
607.4 What are low educational and general expenditures?
607.5 How does an institution apply to be designated an eligible institution?
607.6 What regulations apply?
607.7 What definitions apply?
607.8 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?
607.9 What are the type, duration and limitations in the awarding of grants under this part?
607.10 What activities may and may not be carried out under a grant?

Subpart B—How Does an Institution Apply for a Grant?

607.11 What must be included in individual development grant applications?
607.12 What must be included in cooperative arrangement grant applications?
607.13 How many applications for a development grant may an institution submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

607.20 How does the Secretary choose applications for funding?
607.21 What are the selection criteria for planning grants?
607.22 What are the selection criteria for development grants?
607.23 What special funding consideration does the Secretary provide?
607.24 How does the Secretary use an applicant's performance under a previous development grant when awarding a development grant?
607.25 What priority does the Secretary use in awarding cooperative arrangement grants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

607.30 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?
607.31 How does a grantee maintain its eligibility?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059c, 1066–1069f, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 607.1 What is the Strengthening Institutions Program?

The purpose of the Strengthening Institutions Program is to provide grants to eligible institutions of higher education to improve their academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability in order to increase their self-sufficiency and strengthen their capacity to make a substantial contribution to the higher education resources of the Nation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057)

[59 FR 41921, Aug. 15, 1994]

§ 607.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the Strengthening Institutions Program?

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an institution of higher education is eligible to receive a grant under the Strengthening Institutions Program if—

(1) It has an enrollment of needy students as described in § 607.3(a), unless the Secretary waives this requirement under § 607.3(b);

(2) It has low average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student as described in § 607.4(a), unless the Secretary waives this requirement under § 607.4(c).

(3) It is legally authorized by the State in which it is located to be a junior college or to provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree; and

(4) It is accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting

agency or association that the Secretary has determined to be a reliable authority as to the quality of education or training offered.

(b) A branch campus of an institution of higher education, if the institution as a whole meets the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section, is eligible to receive a grant under the Strengthening Institutions Program even if, by itself, it does not satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section, although the branch must meet the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(c) For the purpose of paragraphs (e)(2) and (f)(2) of this section, an institution's enrollment consists of a head count of its entire student body.

(d) A tribal college or university may receive a grant authorized under section 316 of the HEA if—

(1) It satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, other than § 607.2(a)(3), and

(2)(i) It meets the definition of the term ''tribally controlled college or university'' in section 2 of the Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978; or

(ii) It is listed in the Equity in Educational Land Grant Status Act of 1994.

(e) An Alaska Native-serving institution may receive a grant under section 317 of the HEA if—

(1) It satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) It has, at the time of application, an enrollment of undergraduate students that is at least 20 percent Alaska Native students.

(f) A Native Hawaiian-serving institution may receive a grant authorized under section 317 of the HEA if—

(1) It satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) It has, at the time of application, an enrollment of undergraduate students that is at least 10 percent Native Hawaiian students.

(g)(1) An institution that qualifies for a grant under the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (34 CFR part 608) or the Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program (34 CFR part 606) and receives a grant under either of these programs for a particular fiscal year is not eligible to receive a grant under this part for the same fiscal year.

(2) A tribal college or university that receives a grant under section 316 of the HEA or an Alaska Native or Native Hawaiian-serving institution that receives a grant under section 317 of the HEA may not concurrently receive other grant funds under the Strengthening Institutions Program, Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program, or Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057 et seq.)

[59 FR 41922, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70153, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.3 What is an enrollment of needy students?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the purpose of § 607.2(a)(1), an applicant institution has an enrollment of needy students if in the base year—

(1) At least 50 percent of its degree students received student financial assistance under one or more of the following programs: Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, College Work-Study, and Perkins Loan; or

(2) The percentage of its undergraduate degree students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis and received Pell Grants exceeded the median percentage of undergraduate degree students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis and received Pell Grants at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction.

(b) The Secretary may waive the requirement contained in paragraph (a) of this section if the institution demonstrates that—

(1) The State provides more than 30 percent of the institution's budget and the institution charges not more than $99.00 for tuition and fees for an academic year;

(2) At least 30 percent of the students served by the institution in the base year were students from low-income families;

(3) The institution substantially increases the higher education opportunities for low-income students who are also educationally disadvantaged,

underrepresented in postsecondary education, or minority students;

(4) The institution substantially increases the higher education opportunities for individuals who reside in an area that is not included in a ''metropolitan statistical area'' as defined by the Office of Management and Budget and who are unserved by other postsecondary institutions;

(5) The institution is located on or within 50 miles of an Indian reservation, or a substantial population of Indians and the institution will, if granted the waiver, substantially increase higher education opportunities for American Indians;

(6) It is a tribal college or university; or

(7) The institution will, if granted the waiver, substantially increase the higher education opportunities for Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian Americans or Pacific Islanders, including Native Hawaiians.

(c) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary considers ''low-income'' to be an amount which does not exceed 150 percent of the amount equal to the poverty level as established by the United States Bureau of the Census.

(d) Each year, the Secretary notifies prospective applicants through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the low-income figures.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1058 and 1067)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70153, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.4 What are low educational and general expenditures?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the purpose of § 6072(a)(2), an applicant institution's average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student in the base year must be less than the average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student of comparable institutions that offer similar institution in that year.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary determines the average educational and general expenditure per FTE undergraduate student for institutions with graduate students that do not differentiate between graduate and undergraduate E&G expenditures by discounting the graduate enrollment using a factor of 2.5 times the number of graduate students.

(b) Each year, the Secretary notifies prospective applicants through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the average educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction.

(c) The Secretary may waive the requirement contained in paragraph (a) of this section, if the Secretary determines, based upon persuasive evidence provided by the institution, that—

(1) The institution's failure to satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section was due to factors which, if used in determining compliance with those criteria, distorted that determination; and

(2) The institution's designation as an eligible institution under this part is otherwise consistent with the purposes of this part.

(d) For the purpose of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Secretary considers that the following factors may distort an institution's educational and general expenditures per full-time equivalent undergraduate student—

(1) Low student enrollment;

(2) Location of the institution in an unusually high cost-of-living area;

(3) High energy costs;

(4) An increase in State funding that was part of a desegregation plan for higher education; or

(5) Operation of high cost professional schools such as medical or dental schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1058 and 1067)

[59 FR 41922, Aug. 15, 1994]

§ 607.5 How does an institution apply to be designated an eligible institution?

An institution shall apply to the Secretary to be designated an eligible institution under the Strengthening Institutions Program by submitting an application to the Secretary in the form, manner and time established by

the Secretary. The application must contain—

(a) The information necessary for the Secretary to determine whether the institution satisfies the requirements of §§ 607.2, 607.3(a) and 607.4(a);

(b) Any waiver request under §§ 607.3(b) and 607.4(c); and

(c) Information or explanations justifying any requested waiver.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1058 and 1067)

§ 607.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Strengthening Institutions Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs), except 34 CFR 75.128(a)(2) and 75.129(a) in the case of applications for cooperative arrangements.

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 607.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057)

[59 FR 41922, Aug. 15, 1994]

§ 607.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms that apply to the Institutional Aid Programs are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

EDGAR
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Grant period
Nonprofit
Private
Project period
Public
Secretary
State

(b) The following term used in this part is defined in section 312 of the HEA:

Endowment fund

(c) The following terms used in this part are defined in section 316 of the HEA:

Indian
Indian tribe
Tribal college or university

(d) The following terms used in this part are defined in section 317 of the HEA:

Alaska Native
Alaska Native-serving institution
Native Hawaiian
Native Hawaiian-serving institution

(e) The following definitions also apply to this part:

Accredited means the status of public recognition which a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association grants to an institution which meets certain established qualifications and educational standards.

Activity means an action that is incorporated into an implementation plan designed to meet one or more objectives. An activity is a part of a project and has its own budget that is approved to carry out the objectives of that subpart.

Base year means the second fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which an institution seeks a grant under this part.

Branch campus means a unit of a college or university that is geographically apart from the main campus of the college or university and independent of that main campus. The Secretary considers a unit of a college or university to be independent of the main campus if the unit—

(1) Is permanent in nature;

(2) Offers courses for credit and programs leading to an associate or bachelor's degree; and

(3) Is autonomous to the extent that it has—

(i) Its own faculty and administrative or supervisory organization; and

(ii) Its own budgetary and hiring authority.

Comparable institutions that offer similar instruction means institutions that

are being compared with an applicant institution and that fall within one of the following four categories—

(1) Public junior or community colleges;

(2) Private nonprofit junior or community colleges;

(3) Public institutions that offer an educational program for which they offer a bachelor's degree; or

(4) Private nonprofit institutions that offer an educational program for which they offer a bachelor's degree.

Cooperative arrangement means an arrangement to carry out allowable grant activities between an institution eligible to receive a grant under this part and another eligible or ineligible institution of higher education, under which the resources of the cooperating institutions are combined and shared to better achieve the purposes of this part and avoid costly duplication of effort.

Degree student means a student who enrolls at an institution for the purpose of obtaining the degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential offered by that institution.

Developmental program and services means new or improved programs and services, beyond those regularly budgeted, specifically designed to improve the self sufficiency of the school.

Educational and general expenditures means the total amount expended by an institution of higher education for instruction, research, public service, academic support (including library expenditures), student services, institutional support, scholarships and fellowships, operation and maintenance expenditures for the physical plant, and any mandatory transfers which the institution is required to pay by law.

Educationally disadvantaged means a college student who requires special services and assistance to enable them to succeed in higher education. The phrase includes, but is not limited to, students who come from—

(1) Economically disadvantaged families;

(2) Limited English proficiency families;

(3) Migrant worker families; or

(4) Families in which one or both of their parents have dropped out of secondary school.

Federal Pell Grant Program means the grant program authorized by title IV-A-1 of the HEA.

Federal Perkins Loan Program, formerly called the National Direct Student Loan Program, means the loan program authorized by title IV-E of the HEA.

Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant Program means the grant program authorized by title IV-A-3 of the HEA.

Federal Work-Study Program means the part-time employment program authorized under title IV-C of the HEA.

Full-time equivalent students means the sum of the number of students enrolled full-time at an institution, plus the full-time equivalent of the number of students enrolled part time (determined on the basis of the quotient of the sum of the credit hours of all part-time students divided by 12) at such institution.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Hispanic student means a person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

Institution of higher education means an educational institution defined in section 101 of the HEA.

Junior or community college means an institution of higher education—

(1) That admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located and who have the ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution;

(2) That does not provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree (or an equivalent degree); and

(3) That—

(i) Provides an educational program of not less than 2 years that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree, or

(ii) Offers a 2-year program in engineering, mathematics, or the physical or biological sciences, designed to prepare a student to work as a technician

or at the semiprofessional level in engineering, scientific, or other technological fields requiring the understanding and application of basic engineering, scientific, or mathematical principles of knowledge.

Low-income individual means an individual from a family whose taxable income for the preceding year did not exceed 150 percent of an amount equal to the poverty level determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of Census.

Minority student means a student who is Alaskan Native, American Indian, Asian-American, Black (African-American), Hispanic American, Native Hawaiian, or Pacific Islander.

Nationally recognized accrediting agency or association means an accrediting agency or association that the Secretary has recognized to accredit or preaccredit a particular category of institution in accordance with the provisions contained in 34 CFR part 603. The Secretary periodically publishes a list of those nationally recognized accrediting agencies and associations in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Operational programs and services means the regular, ongoing budgeted programs and services at an institution.

Preaccredited means a status that a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, recognized by the Secretary to grant that status, has accorded an unaccredited institution that is progressing toward accreditation within a reasonable period of time.

Project means all the funded activities under a grant.

Self-sufficiency means the point at which an institution is able to survive without continued funding under the Strengthening Institutions Program.

Underrepresented means proportionate representation as measured by degree recipients, that is less than the proportionate representation in the general population—

(1) As indicated by—

(i) The most current edition of the Department's *Digest of Educational Statistics;*

(ii) The National Research Council's *Doctorate Recipients from United States Universities;* or

(iii) Other standard statistical references, as announced annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for new awards under this program; or

(2) As documented by national survey data submitted to and accepted by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1051, 1057–1059 and 1066–1069f; OMB Directive No. 15)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41922, Aug. 15, 1994; 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70153, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.8 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

(a) A comprehensive development plan is an institution's strategy for achieving growth and self-sufficiency by strengthening its—

(1) Academic programs;

(2) Institutional management; and

(3) Fiscal stability.

(b) The comprehensive development plan must include the following:

(1) An analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, and significant problems of the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability.

(2) A delineation of the institution's goals for its academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability, based on the outcomes of the analysis described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Measurable objectives related to reaching each goal and timeframes for achieving the objectives.

(4) Methods and resources that will be used to institutionalize practices and improvements developed under the proposed project.

(5) For a grant under section 316 of the HEA to a tribal college or university, its five-year plan for improving its services to Indian students, increasing the rates at which Indian secondary school students enroll in higher education, and increasing overall postsecondary retention rates for Indian students.

(6) For a grant under section 317 of the HEA to an Alaska Native-serving institution or to a Native Hawaiian-serving institution, its five-year plan for improving its services to Alaska

Native or Native Hawaiian students, respectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1066)

[59 FR 41923, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 70154, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.9 What are the type, duration and limitations in the awarding of grants under this part?

(a)(1) Under this part, the Secretary may award planning grants and two types of development grants, individual development grants and cooperative arrangement development grants.

(2) Planning grants may be awarded for a period not to exceed one year.

(3) Either type of development grant may be awarded for a period of five years.

(b)(1) An institution that received an individual development grant of five years may not subsequently receive another individual development grant for a period of two years from the date on which the five-year grant period terminates.

(2) A cooperative arrangement grant is not considered to be an individual development grant under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1059)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41923, Aug. 15, 1994; 64 FR 70154, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.10 What activities may and may not be carried out under a grant?

(a) *Planning grants.* Under a planning grant, a grantee shall formulate—

(1) A comprehensive development plan described in § 607.8; and

(2) An application for a development grant.

(b) *Development grants—allowable activities.* Under a development grant, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a grantee shall carry out activities that implement its comprehensive development plan and hold promise for strengthening the institution. Activities that may be carried out include, but are not limited to—

(1) Faculty exchanges, faculty fellowships, and faculty development that provide faculty with the skills and knowledge needed to—

(i) Develop academic support services, including advising and mentoring students;

(ii) Develop academic programs or methodology, including computer-assisted instruction, that strengthen the academic quality of the institution; or

(iii) Acquire terminal degrees that are required to obtain or retain accreditation of an academic program or department;

(2) Funds and administrative management that will improve the institution's ability to—

(i) Manage financial resources in an efficient and effective manner; and

(ii) Collect, access, and use information about the institution's operations for improved decisionmaking;

(3) Developing and improving academic programs that enable the institution to—

(i) Develop new academic programs or new program options that show promise for increased student enrollment;

(ii) Provide new technology or methodology to increase student success and retention or to retain accreditation; or

(iii) Improve curriculum or methodology for existing academic programs to stabilize or increase student enrollment;

(4) Acquiring equipment for use in strengthening management and academic programs to achieve objectives such as those described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section;

(5) Establishing or increasing the joint use of facilities such as libraries and laboratories to—

(i) Eliminate the distance and high cost associated with providing academic programs and academic support; or

(ii) Provide clinical experience that is part of an approved academic program at off-campus locations;

(6) Developing or improving student services to provide—

(i) New or improved methods to deliver student services, including counseling, tutoring, and instruction in basic skills; or

(ii) Improved strategies to train student services personnel;

(7) Payment of any portion of the salary of a dean, with proper justification,

to fill a position under the project such as project coordinator or activity director. For purposes of this paragraph, proper justification includes evidence that the position entitled ''Dean'' is not one that has college-wide administrative authority and responsibility;

(8) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional and research purposes;

(9) Construction, maintenance, renovation, and improvement in classrooms, libraries, laboratories, and other instructional facilities, including the integration of computer technology into institutional facilities to create smart buildings;

(10) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen or improve contributions from alumni and the private sector;

(11) Establishing or improving an endowment fund, provided a grantee uses no more than 20 percent of its grant funds for this purpose and at least matches those grant funds with non-Federal funds;

(12) Creating or improving facilities for Internet or other distance learning academic instruction capabilities, including purchase or rental of telecommunications technology equipment or services;

(13) For grants authorized under section 316 of the HEA to tribal colleges or universities—

(i) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional and research purposes;

(ii) Construction, maintenance, renovation, and improvement in classroom, library, laboratory, and other instructional facilities, including purchase or rental of telecommunications technology equipment or services;

(iii) Support of faculty exchanges, faculty development, and faculty fellowships to assist in attaining advanced degrees in their field of instruction;

(iv) Curriculum development and academic instruction;

(v) Purchase of library books, periodicals, microfilm, and other educational materials, including telecommunications program materials;

(vi) Funds and administrative management, and acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening funds management;

(vii) Joint use of facilities such as laboratories and libraries; and

(viii) Academic tutoring and counseling programs and student support services designed to improve academic services;

(ix) Academic instruction in disciplines in which Indians are underrepresented;

(x) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen or improve contributions from the alumni and the private sector;

(xi) Establishing or enhancing a program of teacher education designed to qualify students to teach in elementary schools or secondary schools, with a particular emphasis on teaching Indian children and youth, that shall include, as part of such program, preparation for teacher certification;

(xii) Establishing community outreach programs that encourage Indian elementary school and secondary school students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education; and

(xiii) Establishing or improving an endowment fund, provided a grantee uses no more than 20 percent of its grant funds for this purpose and at least matches those grant funds with non-Federal funds; or

(14) For grants authorized under section 317 of the HEA to Alaska Native-serving institutions and Native Hawaiian-serving institutions—

(i) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional and research purposes;

(ii) Renovation and improvement in classroom, library, laboratory, and other instructional facilities;

(iii) Support of faculty exchanges, faculty development, and faculty fellowships to assist in attaining advanced degrees in the faculty's field of instruction;

(iv) Curriculum development and academic instruction;

(v) Purchase of library books, periodicals, microfilm, and other educational materials;

(vi) Funds and administrative management, and acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening funds management;

(vii) Joint use of facilities such as laboratories and libraries;

(viii) Academic tutoring and counseling programs and student support services.

(c) *Development grants—unallowable activities.* A grantee may not carry out the following activities or pay the following costs under a development grant:

(1) Activities that are not included in the grantee's approved application.

(2) Activities that are inconsistent with any State plan for higher education that is applicable to the institution, including, but not limited to, a State plan for desegregation of higher education.

(3) Activities or services that relate to sectarian instruction or religious worship.

(4) Activities provided by a school or department of divinity. For the purpose of this provision, a ''school or department of divinity'' means an institution, or a department of an institution, whose program is specifically for the education of students to prepare them to become ministers of religion or to enter into some other religious vocation or to prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(5) Developing or improving non-degree or non-credit courses other than basic skills development courses.

(6) Developing or improving community-based or community services programs, unless the program provides academic-related experiences or academic credit toward a degree for degree students, or unless it is an outreach program that encourages Indian elementary school and secondary school students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education.

(7) Purchase of standard office equipment, such as furniture, file cabinets, bookcases, typewriters, or word processors.

(8) Payment of any portion of the salary of a president, vice president, or equivalent officer who has college-wide administrative authority and responsibility at an institution to fill a position under the grant such as project coordinator or activity director.

(9) Costs of organized fund-raising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions.

(10) Costs of student recruitment such as advertisements, literature, and college fairs.

(11) Services to high school students, unless they are part of a program to encourage Indian students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education.

(12) Instruction in the institution's standard courses as indicated in the institution's catalog.

(13) Costs for health and fitness programs, transportation, and day care services.

(14) Student activities such as entertainment, cultural, or social enrichment programs, publications, social clubs, or associations.

(15) Activities that are operational in nature rather than developmental in nature.

(d) *Endowment funds.* If a grantee uses part of its grant funds to establish or increase an endowment fund under paragraphs (b)(11) or (b)(13)(xiii) of this section, it must comply with the provisions of §§ 628.3, 628.6, 628.10 and 628.41 through 628.47 of this chapter with regard to the use of those funds, except—

(1) The definition of the term ''endowment fund income'' in § 628.6 of this chapter does not apply. For the purposes of this paragraph (d), ''endowment fund income'' means an amount equal to the total value of the fund, including fund appreciation and retained interest and dividends, minus the endowment fund corpus.

(2) Instead of the requirement in § 628.10(a) of this chapter, the grantee institution must match each dollar of Federal grant funds used to establish or increase an endowment fund with one dollar of non-Federal funds; and

(3) Instead of the requirements in § 628.41(a)(3) through (a)(5) and the introductory text in § 628.41(b) and § 628.41(b)(2) and (b)(3) of this chapter, if a grantee institution decides to use any of its grant funds for endowment purposes, it must match those grant

funds immediately with non-Federal funds when it places those funds into its endowment fund.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057 *et seq.*)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41923, Aug. 15, 1994; 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70154, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 79310, Dec. 19, 2000]

Subpart B—How Does an Institution Apply for a Grant?

§ 607.11 What must be included in individual development grant applications?

In addition to the information needed by the Secretary to determine whether the institution should be awarded a grant under the funding criteria contained in subpart C, an application for a development grant must include—

(a) The institution's comprehensive development plan;

(b) A description of the relationship of each activity for which grant funds are requested to the relevant goals and objectives of its plan;

(c) A description of any activities that were funded under previous development grants awarded under the Strengthening Institutions Program that expired within five years of when the development grant will begin and the institution's justification for not completing the activities under the previous grant, if applicable; and

(d) If the applicant is applying to carry out more than one activity—

(1) A description of those activities that would be a sound investment of Federal funds if funded separately;

(2) A description of those activities that would be a sound investment of Federal funds only if funded with the other activities; and

(3) A ranking of the activities in preferred funding order.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057 *et seq.*)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41924, Aug. 15, 1994; 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70155, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.12 What must be included in cooperative arrangement grant applications?

(a)(1) Institutions applying for a cooperative arrangement grant shall submit only one application for that grant regardless of the number of institutions participating in the cooperative arrangement.

(2) The application must include the names of each participating institution, the role of each institution, and the rationale for each eligible participating institution's decision to request grant funds as part of a cooperative arrangement rather than as an individual grantee.

(b) If the application is for a development grant, the application must contain—

(1) Each participating institution's comprehensive development plan;

(2) The information required under § 607.11; and

(3) An explanation from each eligible participating institution of why participation in a cooperative arrangement grant rather than performance under an individual grant will better enable it to meet the goals and objectives of its comprehensive development plan at a lower cost.

(4) The name of the applicant for the group that is legally responsible for—

(i) The use of all grant funds; and

(ii) Ensuring that the project is carried out by the group in accordance with Federal requirements.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1066 and 1069)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41924, Aug. 15, 1994]

§ 607.13 How many applications for a development grant may an institution submit?

In any fiscal year, an institution of higher education that meets the eligibility requirements under sections 311, 316, and 317 of the HEA may—

(a) Submit an application for a development grant authorized under sections 311, 316, and 317 of the HEA; and

(b) Be part of a cooperative arrangement application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057, 1069)

[59 FR 41924, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 70155, Dec. 15, 1999]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 607.20 How does the Secretary choose applications for funding?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in—

(1) Sections 607.21 and 607.23 for a planning grant; and

(2) Sections 607.22, 607.23, 607.24, and 607.25 for a development grant.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c)(1) With regard to applicants that satisfy the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section, for each fiscal year, the Secretary awards individual development grants to applicants that are not individual development grantees under this part, before the Secretary awards an individual development grant to any applicant that is an individual grantee under this part.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, an institution that is a recipient of a cooperative arrangement grant is not an individual grantee under this part.

(d) The Secretary considers funding an application for a development grant that—

(1) Is submitted with a comprehensive development plan that satisfies all the elements required of such a plan under § 607.8; and

(2) In the case of an application for a cooperative arrangement grant, demonstrates that the grant will enable each eligible participant to meet the goals and objectives of its comprehensive development plan better and at a lower cost than if each eligible participant were funded individually.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059, 1066–1069f)

[59 FR 41924, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70155, Dec. 15, 1999; 70 FR 13373, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 607.21 What are the selection criteria for planning grants?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a planning grant on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Design of the planning process.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the planning process that the applicant will use to develop a comprehensive development plan and an application for a development grant based on the extent to which—

(1) The planning process is clearly and comprehensively described and based on sound planning practice;

(2) The president or chief executive officer, administrators and other institutional personnel, students, and governing board members systematically and consistently will be involved in the planning process;

(3) The applicant will use its own resources to help implement the project; and

(4) The planning process is likely to achieve its intended results.

(b) *Key personnel.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel to be involved in the project based on the extent to which—

(1) The past experience and training of key personnel such as the project coordinator and persons who have key roles in the planning process are suitable to the tasks to be performed; and

(2) The time commitments of key personnel are adequate.

(c) *Project Management.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan to manage the project effectively based on the extent to which—

(1) The procedures for managing the project are likely to ensure effective and efficient project implementation; and

(2) The project coordinator has sufficient authority, including access to the president or chief executive officer, to conduct the project effectively.

(d) *Budget.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the proposed project costs are necessary and reasonable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059, 1066–1069)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 607.22 What are the selection criteria for development grants?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a development grant on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Quality of the applicant's comprehensive development plan.* The extent to which—

(1) The strengths, weaknesses, and significant problems of the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability are clearly and comprehensively analyzed and result from a process that involved major constituencies of the institution;

(2) The goals for the institution's academic programs, institutional management, and fiscal stability are realistic and based on comprehensive analysis;

(3) The objectives stated in the plan are measurable, related to institutional goals, and, if achieved, will contribute to the growth and self-sufficiency of the institution; and

(4) The plan clearly and comprehensively describes the methods and resources the institution will use to institutionalize practice and improvements developed under the proposed project, including, in particular, how operational costs for personnel, maintenance, and upgrades of equipment will be paid with institutional resources.

(b) *Quality of activity objectives.* The extent to which the objectives for each activity are—

(1) Realistic and defined in terms of measurable results; and

(2) Directly related to the problems to be solved and to the goals of the comprehensive development plan.

(c) *Quality of implementation strategy.* The extent to which—

(1) The implementation strategy for each activity is comprehensive;

(2) The rationale for the implementation strategy for each activity is clearly described and is supported by the results of relevant studies or projects; and

(3) The timetable for each activity is realistic and likely to be attained.

(d) *Quality of key personnel.* The extent to which—

(1) The past experience and training of key professional personnel are directly related to the stated activity objectives; and

(2) The time commitment of key personnel is realistic.

(e) *Quality of project management plan.* The extent to which—

(1) Procedures for managing the project are likely to ensure efficient and effective project implementation; and

(2) The project coordinator and activity directors have sufficient authority to conduct the project effectively, including access to the president or chief executive officer.

(f) *Quality of evaluation plan.* The extent to which—

(1) The data elements and the data collection procedures are clearly described and appropriate to measure the attainment of activity objectives and to measure the success of the project in achieving the goals of the comprehensive development plan; and

(2) The data analysis procedures are clearly described and are likely to produce formative and summative results on attaining activity objectives and measuring the success of the project on achieving the goals of the comprehensive development plan.

(g) *Budget.* The extent to which the proposed costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the project's objectives and scope.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0114)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059, 1066–1069f)

[59 FR 41924, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 607.23 What special funding consideration does the Secretary provide?

(a) If funds are available to fund only one additional planning grant and each of the next fundable applications has received the same number of points

under § 607.20 or 607.21, the Secretary awards additional points, as provided in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, to any of those applicants that—

(1) Has an endowment fund of which the current market value, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, is less than the average current market value of the endowment funds, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, at similar type institutions; or

(2) Has expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student which is less than the average expenditure for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student at similar type institutions.

(b) If funds are available to fund only one additional development grant and each of the next fundable applications has received the same number of points under § 607.20 or 607.22, the Secretary awards additional points, as provided in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, to any of those applicants that—

(1) Has an endowment fund of which the current market value, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, is less than the average current market value of the endowment funds, per full-time equivalent enrolled student, at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction;

(2) Has expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student which are less than the average expenditures for library materials per full-time equivalent enrolled student at comparable institutions that offer similar instruction; or

(3) Propose to carry out one or more of the following activities—

(i) Faculty development;

(ii) Funds and administrative management;

(iii) Development and improvement of academic programs;

(iv) Acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening management and academic programs;

(v) Joint use of facilities; and

(vi) Student services.

(c) As used in this section, an endowment fund does not include any fund established or supported under 34 CFR part 628.

(d) Each year, the Secretary provides prospective applicants with the average expenditure of endowment funds and library materials per full-time equivalent student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057 *et seq.*)

[52 FR 30529, Aug. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 41925, Aug. 15, 1994; 60 FR 15447, Mar. 23, 1995; 64 FR 70155, Dec. 15, 1999; 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 607.24 How does the Secretary use an applicant's performance under a previous development grant when awarding a development grant?

(a)(1) In addition to evaluating an application under the selection criteria in § 607.22, the Secretary evaluates an applicant's performance under any previous development grant awarded under the Strengthening Institutions Program that expired within five years of the year when the development grant will begin.

(2) The Secretary evaluates whether the applicant fulfilled, or is making substantial progress toward fulfilling, the goals and objectives of the previous grant, including, but not limited to, the applicant's success in institutionalizing practices developed and improvements made under the grant.

(3) The Secretary bases the evaluation of the applicant's performance on information contained in—

(i) Performance and evaluation reports submitted by the applicant;

(ii) Audit reports submitted on behalf of the applicant; and

(iii) Other information obtained by the Secretary, including reports prepared by the Department.

(b) If the Secretary initially determines that the applicant did not fulfill the goals and objectives of a previous grant or is not making substantial progress towards fulfilling those goals and objectives, the Secretary affords the applicant the opportunity to respond to that initial determination.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the applicant did not fulfill the goals and objectives of a previous grant or is not making substantial progress towards fulfilling those goals and objectives, the Secretary may—

(1) Decide not to fund the applicant; or

(2) Fund the applicant but impose special grant terms and conditions, such as specific reporting and monitoring requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1066)

[59 FR 41925, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 70155, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 607.25 What priority does the Secretary use in awarding cooperative arrangement grants?

Among applications for cooperative arrangement grants, the Secretary gives priority to proposed cooperative arrangements that are geographically and economically sound, or will benefit the institutions applying for the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057, 1069)

[59 FR 41925, Aug. 15, 1994]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

§ 607.30 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?

(a) *Allowable costs.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a grantee may expend grant funds for activities that are related to carrying out the allowable activities included in its approved application.

(b) *Supplement and not supplant.* Grant funds shall be used so that they supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be available for the activities to be carried out under the grant and in no case supplant those funds.

(c) *Limitations on allowable costs.* A grantee may not use an indirect cost rate to determine allowable costs under its grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059 and 1066)

§ 607.31 How does a grantee maintain its eligibility?

(a) A grantee shall maintain its eligibility under the requirements in § 607.2, except for § 607.2(a) (1) and (2), for the duration of the grant period.

(b) The Secretary reviews an institution's application for a continuation award to ensure that—

(1) The institution continues to meet the eligibility requirements described in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The institution is making substantial progress toward achieving the objectives set forth in its grant application including, if applicable, the institution's success in institutionalizing practices and improvements developed under the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1057–1059b, 1066–1069f)

[59 FR 41925, Aug. 15, 1994]

PART 608—STRENGTHENING HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
608.1 What is the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) Program?
608.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the HBCU Program?
608.3 What regulations apply?
608.4 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—What Kind of Projects Does the Secretary Fund?

608.10 What activities may be carried out under a grant?
608.11 What is the duration of a grant?

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for a Grant?

608.20 What are the application requirements for a grant under this part?
608.21 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

608.30 What is the procedure for approving and disapproving grant applications?
608.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

608.40 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?
608.41 What are the audit and repayment requirements?
608.42 Under what conditions does the Secretary terminate a grant?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1060 through 1063a, 1063c, 1066, 1068, 1069c, 1069d, and 1069f, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 38713, July 20, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 608.1 What is the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) Program?

The Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program, hereafter called the HBCU Program, provides grants to Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) to assist these institutions in establishing and strengthening their physical plants, academic resources and student services so that they may continue to participate in fulfilling the goal of equality of educational opportunity.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1060)

§ 608.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under the HBCU Program?

(a) To be eligible to receive a grant under this part, an institution must—

(1) Satisfy section 322(2) of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA);

(2) Be legally authorized by the State in which it is located—

(i) To be a junior or community college; or

(ii) To provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree; and

(3) Be accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association.

(b) The Secretary has determined that the following institutions satisfy section 322(2) of the HEA.

ALABAMA

Alabama A&M University-Huntsville
Alabama State University—Montgomery
Carver State Technical College—Mobile
Concordia College—Selma
Fredd State Technical College—Tuscaloosa
J.F. Drake State Technical College—Huntsville
S.D. Bishop State Junior College—Mobile
Lawson State College—Birmingham
Miles College—Birmingham
Oakwood College—Huntsville
Selma University—Selma
Stillman College—Tuscaloosa
Talladega University—Talladega
Trenholm State Technical College—Montgomery
Tuskegee University—Tuskegee

ARKANSAS

Arkansas Baptist College—Little Rock
Philander Smith College—Little Rock
Shorter College—Little Rock
University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff—Pine Bluff

DELAWARE

Delaware State College—Dover

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Howard University
University of the District of Columbia

FLORIDA

Bethune Cookman College—Daytona Beach
Edward Waters College—Jacksonville
Florida A&M University—Tallahassee
Florida Memorial College—Miami

GEORGIA

Albany State College—Albany
Atlanta University—Atlanta
Clark College—Atlanta
Fort Valley State College—Fort Valley
Interdenominational Theological Center—Atlanta
Morehouse College—Atlanta
Morris Brown College—Atlanta
Paine College—Augusta
Savannah State College—Savannah
Spelman College—Atlanta

KENTUCKY

Kentucky State University—Frankfurt

LOUISIANA

Dillard University—New Orleans
Grambling State University—Grambling
Southern University A&M College—Baton Rouge
Southern University at New Orleans—New Orleans
Southern University at Shreveport—Shreveport
Xavier University of Louisiana—New Orleans

MARYLAND

Bowie State College—Bowie
Coppin State College—Baltimore
Morgan State University—Baltimore
University of Maryland-Eastern Shore—Princess Anne

MICHIGAN

Lewis College of Business—Detroit

MISSISSIPPI

Alcorn State University—Lorman
Coahoma Junior College—Clarksdale
Jackson State University—Jackson
Mary Holmes College—West Point
Mississippi Valley State University—Itta Bena

Prentiss Normal and Industrial Institute—Prentiss
Rust College—Holly Springs
Tougaloo College—Tougaloo
Hinds Junior College (Utica Jr Coll)—Raymond

MISSOURI

Lincoln University—Jefferson City
Harris-Stowe State College—St. Louis

NORTH CAROLINA

Barber-Scotia College—Concord
Bennett College—Greensboro
Elizabeth City State University—Elizabeth City
Fayetteville State University—Fayetteville
Johnson C. Smith University—Charlotte
Livingstone College—Salisbury
North Carolina A&T State University—Greensboro
North Carolina Central University—Durham
Saint Augustine's College—Raleigh
Shaw University—Raleigh
Winston-Salem State University—Winston Salem

OHIO

Central State University—Wilberforce
Wilberforce University—Wilberforce

OKLAHOMA

Langston University—Langston

PENNSYLVANIA

Cheyney State University—Cheyney
Lincoln University—Lincoln

SOUTH CAROLINA

Allen University—Columbia
Benedict College—Columbia
Claflin College—Orangeburg
Clinton Junior College—Rock Hill
Denmark Technical College—Denmark
Morris College—Sumter
South Carolina State College—Orangeburg
Voorhees College—Denmark

TENNESSEE

Fisk University—Nashville
Knoxville College—Knoxville
Lane College—Jackson
LeMoyne-Owen College—Memphis
Meharry Medical College—Nashville
Morristown College—Morristown
Tennessee State University—Nashville

TEXAS

Huston-Tillotson College—Austin
Jarvis Christian College—Hawkins
Paul Quinn College—Waco
Prairie View A&M University—Prairie View
Saint Philip's College—San Antonio
Southwestern Christian College—Terrell
Texas College—Tyler
Texas Southern University—Houston
Wiley College—Marshall

U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

College of the Virgin Islands—St. Thomas

Virginia

Hampton University—Hampton
Norfolk State University—Norfolk
Saint Paul's College—Lawrenceville
Virginia State University—Petersburg
Virginia Union University—Richmond

WEST VIRGINIA

Bluefield State College—Bluefield
West Virginia State College—Institute

(c) If an institution identified in paragraph (b) of this section has merged with another institution, and, as a result of the merger, would not otherwise qualify to receive a grant under this part, that institution may nevertheless qualify to receive a grant under this part if—

(1) The institution would have qualified to receive a grant before the merger; and

(2) The institution was eligible to receive a grant under the Special Needs Program in any fiscal year prior to fiscal year 1986. (The Special Needs Program was authorized under Title III, Part B, of the HEA before 1986.)

(d) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary publishes a list in the FEDERAL REGISTER of nationally recognized accrediting agencies and associations.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, for each fiscal year—

(1) The University of the District of Columbia is eligible to receive a grant under this part only if the amount of the grant it is scheduled to receive under § 608.31 exceeds the amount it is scheduled to receive in the same fiscal year under the District of Columbia Self-Government and Governmental Reorganization Act; and

(2) Howard University is eligible to receive a grant under this part only if the amount of the grant it is scheduled to receive under § 608.31 exceeds the amount it is scheduled to receive in the

same fiscal year under the Act of March 2, 1867, 20 U.S.C. 123.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1061, 1063, and 1063a; House Report 99–861, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. p. 367, September 22, 1986; Senate Report 99–296, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. p. 23, May 12, 1986; Cong. Rec. of June 3, 1986, pp. 6588–6589)

§ 608.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this part:

(a) The Department of Education General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) The following sections of 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs): §§ 75.1–75.104, 75.125–75.129, 75.190–75.192, 75.230–75.261, 75.500, 75.510–75.519, 75.524–75.534, 75.580–75.903, and 75.910;

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 608.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1060–1063a, 1063c)

§ 608.4 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
EDGAR
Equipment
Fiscal year
Grant period
Private
Project period
Public
Secretary

(b) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

Accredited means the status of public recognition which a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association grants to an institution which meets certain established qualifications and educational standards.

Graduate means a student who has attended an institution for at least three semesters and fulfilled academic requirements for undergraduate studies in not more than five consecutive school years.

Junior or community college means an institution of higher education that—

(i) Admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located and who have the ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution;

(ii) Does not provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or an equivalent degree; and

(iii) Provides an educational program of not less than 2 years that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree; or offers a 2-year program in engineering, mathematics, or the physical or biological sciences, designed to prepare a student to work as a technician or at the semiprofessional level in engineering, scientific, or other technological fields requiring the understanding and application of basic engineering, scientific, or mathematical principles of knowledge.

Pell Grant means the grant program authorized by Title IV-A-1 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Preaccredited means a status, also called candidacy status, that a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, recognized by the Secretary to grant that status, has accorded an unaccredited institution that is making reasonable progress toward accreditation.

School year means the period of time from July 1 of one calendar year through June 30 of the subsequent calendar year. (A ''school year'' is equivalent to an ''award year'' under the Pell Grant Program.)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1060–1063)

Subpart B—What Kind of Projects Does the Secretary Fund?

§ 608.10 What activities may be carried out under a grant?

(a) *Allowable activities.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a grantee may carry out the following activities under this part—

(1) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional or research purposes;

(2) Construction, maintenance, renovation, and improvement in classroom, library, laboratory, and other instructional facilities, including purchase or rental of telecommunications technology equipment or services;

(3) Support of faculty exchanges, faculty development and faculty fellowships to assist these faculty members in attaining advanced degrees in their fields of instruction;

(4) Academic instruction in disciplines in which Black Americans are underrepresented;

(5) Purchase of library books, periodicals, microfilm, and other educational materials, including telecommunications program materials;

(6) Tutoring, counseling, and student service programs designed to improve academic success;

(7) Funds and administrative management, and acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening funds management;

(8) Joint use of facilities, such as laboratories and libraries;

(9) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen or improve contributions from alumni and the private sector;

(10) Establishing or enhancing a program of teacher education designed to qualify students to teach in a public elementary or secondary school in the State that shall include, as part of the program, preparation for teacher certification;

(11) Establishing community outreach programs that will encourage elementary and secondary students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education; and

(12) Other activities that it proposes in its application that contribute to carrying out the purpose of this part and are approved by the Secretary as part of the review and acceptance of the application.

(b) *Unallowable activities.* A grantee may not carry out the following activities under this part—

(1) Activities that are not included in the grantee's approved application;

(2) Activities described in paragraph (a)(12) of this section that are not approved by the Secretary;

(3) Activities that are inconsistent with any State plan of higher education that is applicable to the institution;

(4) Activities that are inconsistent with a State plan for desegregation of higher education that is applicable to the institution;

(5) Activities or services that relate to sectarian instruction or religious worship; and

(6) Activities provided by a school or department of divinity. For the purpose of this section, a ''school or department of divinity'' means an institution, or a department of an institution, whose program is specifically for the education of students to prepare them to become ministers of religion or to enter upon some other religious vocation, or to prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(c) No award under this part may be used for telecommunications technology equipment, facilities or services, if such equipment, facilities or services are available pursuant to section 396(k) of the Communications Act of 1934.

(d) *Endowment funds.* If a grantee uses part of its grant funds to establish or increase an endowment fund, it is subject to the provisions of §§ 628.3, 628.6, 628.10 and 628.41 through 628.47 of this chapter with regard to the use of those funds, except—

(1) The definition of the term ''endowment fund income'' in § 628.6 of this chapter does not apply. For the purposes of this paragraph (d), ''endowment fund income'' means an amount equal to the total value of the fund, including fund appreciation and retained interest and dividends, minus the endowment fund corpus;

(2) Instead of the requirement in § 628.10(a) of this chapter, the grantee

institution must match each dollar of Federal grant funds used to establish or increase an endowment fund with one dollar of non-Federal funds; and

(3) Instead of the requirements in § 628.41(a)(3) through (a)(5) and the introductory text in § 628.41(b) and § 628.41(b)(2) and (b)(3) of this chapter, if a grantee institution decides to use any of its grant funds for endowment purposes, it must match those grant funds immediately with non-Federal funds when it places those funds into its endowment fund.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1062, 1063a, and 1069c)

[58 FR 38713, July 20, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 79311, Dec. 19, 2000]

§ 608.11 What is the duration of a grant?

The Secretary may award a grant under this part for a period of up to five academic years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b(b))

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for a Grant?

§ 608.20 What are the application requirements for a grant under this part?

In order to receive a grant under this part, an institution must submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe. The application must contain—

(a) A description of the activities to be carried out with grant funds;

(b) A description of how the grant funds will be used so that they will supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be made available for the activities to be carried out under the grant and in no case supplant those funds;

(c) (1) A comprehensive development plan as described in § 608.21; or

(2) If an applicant has already submitted a comprehensive development plan as described in § 608.21, a description of the progress the applicant has made in carrying out the goals of its plan;

(d) An assurance that the institution will provide the Secretary with an annual report on the activities carried out under the grant;

(e) An assurance that the institution will provide for, and submit to the Secretary, the compliance and financial audit described in § 608.41;

(f) An assurance that the proposed activities in the application are in accordance with any State plan that is applicable to the institution;

(g) The number of graduates of the applicant institution during the school year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which grant funds are requested; and

(h) The number of graduates of the applicant institution—

(1) Who, within five years of graduating with baccalaureate degrees, attended graduate or professional schools and enrolled in degree programs in disciplines in which Blacks are underrepresented during the school year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which funds are requested; and

(2) Who graduated with baccalaureate degrees during any one of the five school years immediately preceding the school year described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0113)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063, 1063a and 1066(b)(2))

§ 608.21 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

(a) A comprehensive development plan must describe an institution's strategy for achieving growth and self-sufficiency by strengthening its—

(1) Financial management;

(2) Academic programs; and

(b) The comprehensive development plan must include the following:

(1) An assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of the institution's financial management and academic programs.

(2) A delineation of the institution's goals for its financial management and academic programs, based on the outcomes of the assessment described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) A listing of measurable objectives designed to assist the institution to reach each goal with accompanying

timeframes for achieving the objectives.

(4) A description of methods, processes, and procedures that will be used by the college or university to institutionalize financial management and academic program practices and improvements developed under the proposed funded activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0113)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 608.30 What is the procedure for approving and disapproving grant applications?

The Secretary—

(a) Approves any application that satisfies the requirements of § 608.10 and § 608.20; and

(b) Does not disapprove any application, or any modification of an application, without affording the applicant reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

§ 608.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for each fiscal year, the Secretary determines the amount of a grant under this part by-

(1) Multiplying fifty percent of the amount appropriated for the HBCU Program by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Number of Pell Grant recipients at the applicant institution during the school year immediately preceding that fiscal year.}}{\text{Number of Pell Grant recipients at all applicant institutions during the school year immediately preceding that fiscal year.}}$$

(2) Multiplying twenty-five percent of the amount appropriated for the HBCU Program by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Number of graduates of the applicant institution during the school year immediately preceding that fiscal year.}}{\text{Number of graduates of all applicant institutions during the school year immediately preceding that fiscal year.}}$$

(3) Multiplying twenty-five percent of the amount appropriated for the HBCU Program by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{The percentage of graduates of an applicant institution who, within five years of graduating with baccalaureate degrees, are in attendance at graduate or professional schools and enrolled in degree programs in disciplines in which Blacks are underrepresented}}{\text{The sum of the percentages of those graduates of all applicant institutions.}}$$

(4) Adding the amounts obtained in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section.

(b)(1) For each fiscal year, the numerator in paragraph (a)(3) of this section is calculated by—

(i) Determining the number of graduates of an applicant institution who, within five years of graduating with baccalaureate degrees, attended graduate or professional schools and enrolled in degree programs in disciplines in which Blacks are underrepresented during the school year immediately preceding that fiscal year; and

(ii) Dividing the number obtained in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section by the number of graduates of an applicant institution who graduated with baccalaureate degrees during the five school years immediately preceding the school year described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) For purposes of this section, the Secretary—

(i) Considers that Blacks are underrepresented in a professional or academic discipline if the percentage of Blacks in that discipline is less than the percentage of Blacks in the general population of the United States; and

(ii) Notifies applicants of the disciplines in which Blacks are underrepresented through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, after consulting with the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(c) Notwithstanding the formula in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) For each fiscal year, each eligible institution with an approved application must receive at least $500,000; and

(2) If the amount appropriated for a fiscal year for the HBCU Program is insufficient to provide $500,000 to each eligible institution with an approved application, each grant is ratably reduced. If additional funds become available for the HBCU Program during a fiscal year, each grant is increased on the same basis as it was decreased until the grant amount reaches $500,000.

(d) The amount of any grant that the Secretary determines will not be required by a grantee for the period for which the grant was made is available for reallotment by the Secretary during that period to other eligible institutions under the formula contained in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063)

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

§ 608.40 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?

(a) *Allowable costs.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a grantee may expend grant funds for activities that are related to carrying out the allowable activities included in its approved application.

(b) *Supplement and not supplant.* Grant funds shall be used so that they supplement, and to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be available for the activities to be carried out under the grant, and in no case supplant those funds.

(c) *Limitations on allowable costs.* A grantee may not—

(1) Spend more than fifty percent of its grant award in each fiscal year for costs relating to constructing or maintaining a classroom, library, laboratory, or other instructional facility; or

(2) Use an indirect cost rate to determine allowable costs under its grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1062 and 1066)

§ 608.41 What are the audit and repayment requirements?

(a) (1) A grantee shall provide for the conduct of a compliance and financial audit of any funds it receives under this part of a qualified, independent organization or person in accordance with the *Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions,* 1981 revision, established by the Comptroller General of the United States. This publication is available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

(2) The grantee shall have an audit conducted at least once every two years, covering the period since the previous audit, and the grantee shall submit the audit to the Secretary.

(3) If a grantee is audited under Chapter 75 of Title 31 of the United States Code, the Secretary considers that audit to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) An institution awarded a grant under this part must submit to the Department of Education Inspector General three copies of the audit required in paragraph (a) of this section within six months after completion of the audit.

(c) Any individual or firm conducting an audit described in this section shall give the Department of Education's Inspector General access to records or other documents necessary to review the results of the audit.

(d) A grantee shall repay to the Treasury of the United States any grant funds it received that it did not expend or use to carry out the allowable activities included in its approved application within ten years following the date of the initial grant it received under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a and 1063c)

§ 608.42 Under what conditions does the Secretary terminate a grant?

The Secretary terminates any grant under which funds were not expended if an institution loses—

(a) Its accredited status; or

(b) Its legal authority in the State in which it is located—

(1) To be a junior or community college; or

(2) To provide an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

PART 609—STRENGTHENING HISTORICALLY BLACK GRADUATE INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
609.1 What is the Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program?
609.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under this part?
609.3 What regulations apply?
609.4 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—What Kind of Project Does the Secretary Fund?

609.10 What activities may be carried out under a grant?
609.11 What is the duration of a grant?

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for a Grant?

609.20 What are the application requirements for a grant under this part?
609.21 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

609.30 What is the procedure for approving and disapproving grant applications?
609.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

609.40 What are the matching requirements?
609.41 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?
609.42 What are the audit and repayment requirements?
609.43 Under what conditions does the Secretary terminate a grant?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1063b and 1063c, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 59 FR 38717, July 20, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 609.1 What is the Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program?

The Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program provides grants to the institutions listed in § 609.2 to assist these institutions in establishing and strengthening their physical plants, development offices, endowment funds, academic resources and student services so that they may continue to participate in fulfilling the goal of equality of educational opportunity in graduate education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1060 and 1063b)

§ 609.2 What institutions are eligible to receive a grant under this part?

(a) An institution or an institution's qualified graduate program listed in paragraph (b) of this section is eligible to receive a grant under this part if the Secretary determines that the institution is making a substantial contribution to legal, medical, dental, veterinary or other graduate education opportunities for Black Americans.

(b) The institutions and programs referred to in paragraph (a) of this section are—

(1) Morehouse School of Medicine;

(2) Meharry Medical School;

(3) Charles R. Drew Postgraduate Medical School;

(4) Clark Atlanta University;

(5) Tuskegee Institute School of Veterinary Medicine;

(6) Xavier University School of Pharmacy;

(7) Southern University School of Law;

(8) Texas Southern University School of Law and School of Pharmacy;

(9) Florida A&M University School of Pharmaceutical Sciences;

(10) North Carolina Central University School of Law;

(11) Morgan State University's qualified graduate program;

(12) Hampton University's qualified graduate program;

(13) Alabama A&M's qualified graduate program;

(14) North Carolina A&T State University's qualified graduate program;

(15) University of Maryland Eastern Shore's qualified graduate program; and

(16) Jackson State University's qualified graduate program.

(c) An institution that was awarded a grant prior to October 1, 1992 may continue to receive grant payments, regardless of the eligibility of the graduate institutions described in paragraphs (b)(6) through (16) of this section, until the institution's grant period has expired or September 30, 1993, whichever is later.

(d) No institution of higher education or university system may receive more than one grant under this section in any fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b(e))

§ 609.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this part:

(a) The Department of Education General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) The following sections of 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs): §§ 75.1–75.104, 75.125–75.129, 75.190–75.192, 75.230–75.261, 75.500, 75.510–75.519, 75.524–75.534, 75.580–75.903, and 75.901;

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants))

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 609.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b)

§ 609.4 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
EDGAR
Equipment
Fiscal year
Grant period
Private
Project period
Public
Secretary

(b) The following definition applies to a term used in this part:

Qualified graduate program means a graduate or professional program that—

(i) Provides a program of instruction in the physical or natural sciences, engineering, mathematics, or other scientific disciplines in which African Americans are underrepresented;

(ii) Has been accredited or approved by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association. (The Secretary publishes a list in the FEDERAL REGISTER of nationally recognized accrediting agencies and associations.); and

(iii) Has students enrolled in that program when the institution offering the program applies for a grant under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b and 1069c)

Subpart B—What Kind of Projects Does the Secretary Fund?

§ 609.10 What activities may be carried out under a grant?

(a) *Allowable activities*. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a grantee may carry out the following activities under this part—

(1) Purchase, rental, or lease of scientific or laboratory equipment for educational purposes, including instructional or research purposes;

(2) Construction, maintenance, renovation, and improvement in classroom, library, laboratory, and other instructional facilities, including purchase or rental of telecommunications technology equipment or services;

(3) Support of faculty exchanges, faculty development and faculty fellowships to assist these faculty members in attaining advanced degrees in their fields of instruction;

(4) Academic instruction in disciplines in which Black Americans are underrepresented;

(5) Purchase of library books, periodicals, microfilm, and other educational materials, including telecommunications program materials;

(6) Tutoring, counseling, and student service programs designed to improve academic success;

(7) Funds and administrative management, and acquisition of equipment for use in strengthening funds management;

(8) Joint use of facilities, such as laboratories and libraries;

(9) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen or improve contributions from alumni and the private sector;

(10) Establishing or enhancing a program of teacher education designed to qualify students to teach in a public elementary or secondary school in the State that shall include, as part of such program preparation for teacher certification;

(11) Establishing community outreach programs that will encourage elementary and secondary students to develop the academic skills and the interest to pursue postsecondary education;

(12) Other activities that it proposes in its application that contribute to carrying out the purpose of this part and are approved by the Secretary;

(13) Establishing or improving a development office to strengthen and increase contributions from alumni and the private sector; and

(14) Establishing and maintaining an institutional endowment under 34 CFR part 628 to facilitate financial independence.

(b) *Unallowable activities.* A grantee may not carry out the following activities under this part—

(1) Activities that are not included in the grantee's approved application;

(2) Activities described in paragraph (a)(12) of this section that are not approved by the Secretary;

(3) Activities that are inconsistent with any State plan of higher education that is applicable to the institution;

(4) Activities that are inconsistent with a State plan for desegregation of higher education that is applicable to the institution;

(5) Activities or services that relate to sectarian instruction or religious worship; and

(6) Activities provided by a school or department of divinity. For the purpose of this section, a ''school or department of divinity'' means an institution, or a department of an institution, whose program is specifically for the education of students to prepare them to become ministers of religion or to enter upon some other religious vocation, or to prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(c) No award under this part may be used for telecommunications technology equipment, facilities or services, if such equipment, facilities or services are available pursuant to section 396(k) of the Communications Act of 1934.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1062, 1063a, and 1069c)

§ 609.11 What is the duration of a grant?

The Secretary may award a grant under this part for a period of up to five academic years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b(b))

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for a Grant?

§ 609.20 What are the application requirements for a grant under this part?

In order to receive a grant under this part, an institution must submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe. The application must contain—

(a) A description of the activities to be carried out with grant funds and how those activities will improve graduate educational opportunities for Black and low-income students and lead to greater financial independence for the applicant;

(b) A description of how the applicant is making a substantial contribution to the legal, medical, dental, veterinary or other graduate education opportunities for Black Americans;

(c) An assurance from each applicant requesting in excess of $500,000 that 50 percent of the costs of all the activities to be carried out under the grant will come from non-Federal sources;

(d) A description of how the grant funds will be used so that they will supplement, and to the extent practical, increase the funds that would

otherwise be made available for the activities to be carried out under the grant and in no case supplant those funds, for the activities described in § 609.10(a)(1) through § 609.10(a)(14);

(e) An assurance that the proposed activities in the application are in accordance with any State plan that is applicable to the institution; and

(f)(1) A comprehensive development plan as described in § 609.21; or

(2) If an applicant has already submitted a comprehensive development plan as described in § 609.21, a description of the progress the applicant has made in carrying out the goals of its plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0113)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063d and 1066(b)(2))

§ 609.21 What is a comprehensive development plan and what must it contain?

(a) A comprehensive development plan must describe an institution's strategy for achieving growth and self-sufficiency by strengthening its—

(1) Financial management;

(2) Academic programs; and

(b) The comprehensive development plan must include the following:

(1) An assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of the institution's financial management and academic programs.

(2) A delineation of the institution's goals for its financial management and academic programs, based on the outcomes of the assessment described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) A listing of measurable objectives designed to assist the institution to reach each goal with accompanying timeframes for achieving the objectives.

(4) A description of methods, processes and procedures that will be used by the college or university to institutionalize financial management and academic program practices and improvements developed under the proposed funded activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0113)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 609.30 What is the procedure for approving and disapproving grant applications?

The Secretary approves any application that satisfies the requirements of §§ 609.10 and 609.20.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

§ 609.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

Of the amount appropriated for any fiscal year—

(a)(1) The first $12,000,000 (or any lesser amount appropriated) shall be available only for the purpose of making grants to institutions or programs described in § 609.2(b)(1) through § 609.2(b)(5);

(2) If the sum of the approved applications does not exceed the amount appropriated, the Secretary awards grants in the amounts requested and approved;

(3) If the sum of the approved requests exceeds the sum appropriated, and Morehouse School of Medicine submits an approved request for at least $3,000,000, and the amount appropriated exceeds $3,000,000, the Secretary awards no less than $3,000,000 to Morehouse School of Medicine and reduces the grants to the institutions described in § 609.2(b)(1) through § 609.2(b)(5) as the Secretary considers appropriate, so that the sum of the approved grants equals the amount appropriated; and

(4) If Morehouse School of Medicine submits an approved request for at least $3,000,000 and the amount appropriated does not exceed $3,000,000, Morehouse School of Medicine receives all the appropriated funds; and

(b)(1) Any amount appropriated in excess of $12,000,000 shall be available for the purpose of making grants, in equal amounts not to exceed $500,000, to institutions or programs described in § 609.2(b)(6) through § 609.2(b)(16); and

(2) If any funds remain, the Secretary makes grants to institutions or programs described in § 609.2(b)(1) through § 609.2(b)(16).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b)

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet?

§ 609.40 What are the matching requirements?

If an institution receives a grant in excess of $500,000, it must spend non-Federal funds to meet the cost of at least 50 percent of the activities approved in its application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063b)

§ 609.41 What are allowable costs and what are the limitations on allowable costs?

(a) *Allowable costs.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a grantee may expend grant funds for activities that are reasonably related to carrying out the allowable activities included in its approved application.

(b) *Supplement and not supplant.* A grantee shall use grant funds so that they supplement, and to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be available for the activities to be carried out under the grant, and in no case supplant those funds.

(c) *Limitations on allowable costs.* A grantee may not—

(1) Spend more than fifty percent of its grant award in each fiscal year for costs relating to constructing or maintaining a classroom, library, laboratory, or other instructional facility; and

(2) Use an indirect cost rate to determine allowable costs under its grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1062, 1063b, and 1066)

§ 609.42 What are the audit and repayment requirements?

(a)(1) A grantee shall provide for the conduct of a compliance and financial audit of any funds it receives under this part by a qualified, independent organization or person in accordance with the Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions, 1981 revision, established by the Comptroller General of the United States. This publication is available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

(2) The grantee shall have an audit conducted at least once every two years, covering the period since the previous audit, and the grantee shall submit the audit to the Secretary.

(3) If a grantee is audited under chapter 75 of title 31 of the United States Code, the Secretary considers that audit to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) An institution awarded a grant under this part must submit to the Department of Education Inspector General three copies of the audit required in paragraph (a) of this section within six months after completion of the audit.

(c) Any individual or firm conducting an audit described in this section shall give the Department of Education's Inspector General access to records or other documents necessary to review the results of the audit.

(d) A grantee shall repay to the Treasury of the United States any grant funds it received that it did not expend or use to carry out the allowable activities included in its approved application within ten years following the date of the initial grant it received under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

§ 609.43 Under what conditions does the Secretary terminate a grant?

The Secretary terminates any grant under which funds were not expended if an institution loses—

(a) Its accredited status; or

(b) Its legal authority in the State in which it is located.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1063a)

PART 611—TEACHER QUALITY ENHANCEMENT GRANTS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

611.1 What definitions apply to the Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program?
611.2 What management plan must be included in a Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program application?
611.3 What procedures does the Secretary use to award a grant?

Subpart B—State Grants Program

611.11 What are the program's general selection criteria?
611.12 What additional selection criteria are used for an application proposing teacher recruitment activities?
611.13 What competitive preference doe the Secretary provide?

Subpart C—Partnership Grants Program

611.21 What are the program's selection criteria for pre-applications?
611.22 What additional selection criteria are used for pre-application that proposes teacher recruitment activities?
611.23 What are the program's general selection criteria for full applications?
611.24 What additional selection criteria are used for a full application that proposes teacher recruitment activities?
611.25 What competitive preference does the Secretary provide?

Subpart D—Teacher Recruitment Grants Program

611.31 What are the program's selection criteria for pre-applications?
611.32 What are the program's general selection criteria?

Subpart E—Scholarships

611.41 Under what circumstances may an individual receive a scholarship of program funds to attend a teacher training program?
611.42 How does the Secretary calculate the period of the scholarship recipient's service obligation?
611.43 What are the consequences of a scholarship recipient's failure to meet the service obligation?
611.44 Under what circumstances may the Secretary defer a scholarship recipient's service obligation?
611.45 Under what circumstances does the Secretary discharge a scholarship recipient's obligation to repay for failure to meet the service obligation?
611.46 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon graduation from the teacher preparation program?
611.47 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon the close of the LEA's academic year?
611.48 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon failure to graduate or withdrawal of scholarship support?
611.49 What are a grantee's responsibilities for implementing the scholarship requirements before awarding a scholarship?
611.50 What are a grantee's reporting responsibilities?
611.51 How does a grantee ensure that a scholarship recipient understands the terms and conditions of the scholarship before the recipient leaves the teacher preparation program?
611.52 What are a grantee's programmatic responsibilities for ensuring that scholarship recipients become successful teachers in high-need schools?

Subpart F—Other Grant Conditions

611.61 What is the maximum indirect cost rate that applies to a recipient's use of program funds?
611.62 What are a grantee's matching requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.* and 1024(e), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 65 FR 1782, Jan. 12, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 611.1 What definitions apply to the Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program?

The following definitions apply to this part:

High-need local educational agency (LEA) means an LEA that meets one of the following definitions:

(1) An LEA with at least one school—

(i) In which 50 percent or more of the enrolled students are eligible for free and reduced lunch subsidies; or

(ii) That otherwise is eligible, without receipt of a waiver, to operate as a schoolwide program under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act.

(2) An LEA that has one school where—

(i) More than 34 percent of academic classroom teachers overall (across all academic subjects) do not have a major, minor, or significant course work in their main assignment field; or

(ii) More than 34 percent of the main assignment faculty in two of the core-subject departments do not have a major, minor, or significant work in their main assigned field.

(3) An LEA that serves a school whose attrition rate among classroom teachers was 15 percent or more over the last three school years.

High-need school means an elementary, middle, or secondary school operated by a high-need LEA in which the school's students or teaching staff

meet the elements in paragraphs (1), (2), or (3) of the definition of a high-need LEA.

Main assignment field means the academic field in which teachers have the largest percentage of their classes.

Significant course work means four or more college-or graduate-level courses in the content area.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§611.2 What management plan must be included in a Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program application?

(a) In addition to a description of the proposed multiyear project, timeline, and budget information required by 34 CFR 75.112 and 75.117 and other applicable law, an applicant for a grant under this part must submit with its application under paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2)(i)(B), (a)(2)(ii), (a)(3)(i)(B), or (a)(3)(ii) of §611.3, as appropriate, a management plan that includes a proposed multiyear workplan.

(b) At a minimum, this workplan must identify, for each year of the project—

(1) The project's overall objectives;

(2) Activities that the applicant proposes to implement to promote each project objective;

(3) Benchmarks and timelines for conducting project activities and achieving the project's objectives;

(4) The individual who will conduct and coordinate these activities;

(5) Measurable outcomes that are tied to each project objective, and the evidence by which success in achieving these objectives will be measured; and

(6) Any other information that the Secretary may require.

(c)(1) In any application for a grant that is submitted on behalf of a partnership, the workplan also must identify which partner will be responsible for which activities.

(2) In any application for a grant that is submitted on behalf of a State, the workplan must identify which entities in the State will be responsible for which activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

[65 FR 19609, Apr. 11, 2000, as amended at 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

§611.3 What procedures does the Secretary use to award a grant?

The Secretary uses the selection procedures in 34 CFR 75.200 through 75.222 except that—

(a) *Application procedures for each program.* (1) For the State Grants Program, the Secretary evaluates applications for new grants on the basis of the selection criteria and competitive preference contained in §§611.11 through 611.13.

(2) For the Partnership Grants Program, the Secretary may use a two-stage application process to determine which applications to fund.

(i) If the Secretary uses a two-stage application process, the Secretary uses—

(A) The selection criteria in §§611.21 through 611.22 to evaluate pre-applications submitted for new grants, and to determine those applicants to invite to submit full program applications; and

(B) For those applicants invited to submit full applications, the selection criteria and competitive preference in §§611.23 through 611.25 to evaluate the full program applications.

(ii) If the Secretary does not use a two-stage application process, the Secretary uses the selection criteria and competitive preference in §§611.23 through 611.25 to evaluate applications.

(3) For the Teacher Recruitment Grants Program, the Secretary may use a two-stage application process to determine which applications to fund.

(i) If the Secretary uses a two-stage application process, the Secretary uses—

(A) The selection criteria in §611.31 to evaluate pre-applications submitted for new grants, and to determine those applicants to invite to submit full program applications; and

(B) For those applicants invited to submit full applications, the selection criteria in §611.32 to evaluate the full program applications.

(ii) If the Secretary does not use a two-stage application process, the Secretary uses the selection criteria in § 611.32 to evaluate applications.

(b) *Required budgets in pre-applications.* An applicant that submits a pre-application for a Partnership Program or Teacher Recruitment Program grant under paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(A) and (a)(3)(i)(A) must also submit any budgetary information that the Secretary may require in the program application package.

(c) *Tie-breaking procedures.* In the event that two or more applicants are ranked equally for the last available award under any program, the Secretary selects the applicant whose activities will focus (or have most impact) on LEAs and schools located in one (or more) of the Nation's Empowerment Zones and Enterprise Communities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

[65 FR 19609, Apr. 11, 2000, as amended at 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

Subpart B—State Grants Program

SOURCE: 65 FR 19610, Apr. 11, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 611.11 What are the program's general selection criteria?

In evaluating the quality of applications, the Secretary uses the following selection criteria.

(a) *Quality of project design.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project design.

(2) In determining the quality of the project design, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The project design will result in systemic change in the way that all new teachers are prepared, and includes partners from all levels of the education system;

(ii) The Governor and other relevant executive and legislative branch officials, the K–16 education system or systems, and the business community are directly involved in and committed to supporting the proposed activities;

(iii) Project goals and performance objectives are clear, measurable outcomes are specified, and a feasible plan is presented for meeting them;

(iv) The project is likely to initiate or enhance and supplement systemic State reforms in one or more of the following areas: teacher recruitment, preparation, licensing, and certification;

(v) The applicant will ensure that a diversity of perspectives is incorporated into operation of the project, including those of parents, teachers, employers, academic and professional groups, and other appropriate entities; and

(vi) The project design is based on up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice.

(b) *Significance.* (1) The Secretary considers the significance of the project.

(2) In determining the significance of the project, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The project involves the development or demonstration of promising new strategies or exceptional approaches in the way new teachers are recruited, prepared, certified, and licensed;

(ii) Project outcomes lead directly to improvements in teaching quality and student achievement as measured against rigorous academic standards;

(iii) The State is committed to institutionalize the project after federal funding ends; and

(iv) Project strategies, methods, and accomplishments are replicable, thereby permitting other States to benefit from them.

(c) *Quality of resources.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project's resources.

(2) In determining the quality of the project resources, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) Support available to the project, including personnel, equipment, supplies, and other resources, is sufficient to ensure a successful project;

(ii) Budgeted costs are reasonable and justified in relation to the design, outcomes, and potential significance of the project; and

(iii) The applicant's matching share of the budgeted costs demonstrates a significant commitment to successful completion of the project and to

project continuation after federal funding ends.

(d) *Quality of management plan.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project's management plan.

(2) In determining the quality of the management plan, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the management plan, including the workplan, is designed to achieve goals and objectives of the project, and includes clearly defined activities, responsibilities, timelines, milestones, and measurable outcomes for accomplishing project tasks.

(ii) The adequacy of procedures to ensure feedback and continuous improvements in the operation of the project.

(iii) The qualifications, including training and experience, of key personnel charged with implementing the project successfully.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.12 What additional selection criteria are used for an application proposing teacher recruitment activities?

In reviewing applications that propose to undertake teacher recruitment activities, the Secretary also considers the following selection criteria:

(a) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.11(a) (Quality of project design), the Secretary considers the extent to which the project addresses—

(1) Systemic changes in the ways that new teachers are to be recruited, supported and prepared; and

(2) Systemic efforts to recruit, support, and prepare prospective teachers from disadvantaged and other underrepresented backgrounds.

(b) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.11(b) (Significance), the Secretary considers the applicant's commitment to continue recruitment activities, scholarship assistance, and preparation and support of additional cohorts of new teachers after funding under this part ends.

(c) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.11(c) (Quality of resources), the Secretary considers the impact of the project on high-need LEAs and high-need schools based upon—

(1) The amount of scholarship assistance the project will provide students from federal and non-federal funds;

(2) The number of students who will receive scholarships; and

(3) How those students receiving scholarships will benefit from high-quality teacher preparation and an effective support system during their first three years of teaching.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.13 What competitive preference does the Secretary provide?

The Secretary provides a competitive preference on the basis of how well the State's proposed activities in any one or more of the following statutory priorities are likely to yield successful and sustained results:

(a) Initiatives to reform State teacher licensure and certification requirements so that current and future teachers possess strong teaching skills and academic content knowledge in the subject areas in which they will be certified or licensed to teach.

(b) Innovative reforms to hold higher education institutions with teacher preparation programs accountable for preparing teachers who are highly competent in the academic content areas and have strong teaching skills.

(c) Innovative efforts to reduce the shortage (including the high turnover) of highly competent teachers in high-poverty urban and rural areas.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

Subpart C—Partnership Grants Program

SOURCE: 65 FR 19611, Apr. 11, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 611.21 What are the program's selection criteria for pre-applications?

In evaluating the quality of pre-applications, the Secretary uses the following selection criteria.

(a) *Project goals and objectives.* (1) The Secretary considers the goals and objectives of the project design.

(2) In determining the quality of the project goals and objectives, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the partnership's vision will produce significant and sustainable improvements in teacher education.

(ii) The needs the partnership will address.

(iii) How the partnership and its activities would be sustained once federal support ends.

(b) *Partnering commitment.* (1) The Secretary considers the partnering commitment embodied in the project.

(2) In determining the quality of the partnering commitment, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) Evidence of how well the partnership would be able to accomplish objectives working together that its individual members could not accomplish working separately.

(ii) The significance of the roles given to each principal partner in implementing project activities.

(c) *Quality and comprehensiveness of key project components.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality and comprehensiveness of key project components in the process of preparing new teachers.

(2) In determining the quality and comprehensiveness of key project components in the process of preparing new teachers, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) Specific activities are designed and would be implemented to ensure that students preparing to be teachers are adequately prepared, including activities designed to ensure that they have improved content knowledge, are able to use technology effectively to promote instruction, and participate in extensive, supervised clinical experiences;

(ii) Specific activities are designed and would be implemented to ensure adequate support for those who have completed the teacher preparation program during their first years as teachers; and

(iii) The project design reflects up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice.

(d) *Specific project outcomes.* (1) The Secretary considers the specific outcomes the project would produce in the preparation of new teachers.

(2) In determining the specific outcomes the project would produce in the preparation of new teachers, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which important aspects of the partnership's existing teacher preparation system would change.

(ii) The way in which the project would demonstrate success using high-quality performance measures.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.22 What additional selection criteria are used for a pre-application that proposes teacher recruitment activities?

In reviewing pre-applications that propose to undertake teacher recruitment activities, the Secretary also considers the following selection criteria:

(a) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.21(a) (Project goals and objectives), the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(1) The partnership's vision responds to LEA needs for a diverse and high quality teaching force, and will lead to reduced teacher shortages in these high-need LEAs; and

(2) The partnership will sustain its work after federal funding has ended by recruiting, providing scholarship assistance, training and supporting additional cohorts of new teachers.

(b) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.21(c) (Quality and comprehensiveness of key project components), the Secretary considers the extent to which the project will—

(1) Significantly improve recruitment of new students, including those from disadvantaged and other underrepresented backgrounds; and

(2) Provide scholarship assistance and adequate training to preservice students, as well as induction support for those who become teachers after graduating from the teacher preparation program.

(c) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.21(d) (Specific project

outcomes), the Secretary considers the extent to which the project addresses the number of new teachers to be produced and their ability to teach effectively in high-need schools.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.23 What are the program's general selection criteria for full applications?

In evaluating the quality of applications, the Secretary uses the following selection criteria.

(a) *Quality of project design.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project design.

(2) In determining the quality of the project design, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent of evidence of institution-wide commitment to high quality teacher preparation that includes significant policy and practice changes supported by key leaders, and which result in permanent changes to ensure that preparing teachers is a central mission of the entire university.

(ii) The extent to which the partnership creates and sustains collaborative mechanisms to integrate professional teaching skills, including skills in the use of technology in the classroom, with strong academic content from the arts and sciences.

(iii) The extent of well-designed and extensive preservice clinical experiences for students, including mentoring and other forms of support, implemented through collaboration between the K–12 and higher education partners.

(iv) Whether a well-planned, systematic induction program is established for new teachers to increase their chances of being successful in high-need schools.

(v) The strength of linkages within the partnership between higher education and high-need schools or school districts so that all partners have important roles in project design, implementation, governance and evaluation.

(vi) Whether the project design is based on up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice, especially on how students learn.

(b) *Significance of project activities.* (1) The Secretary considers the significance of project activities.

(2) In determining the significance of the project activities, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) How well the project involves promising new strategies or exceptional approaches in the way new teachers are recruited, prepared and inducted into the teaching profession.

(ii) The extent to which project outcomes include preparing teachers to teach to their State's highest K–12 standards, and are likely to result in improved K–12 student achievement.

(iii) The extent to which the partnership has specific plans to institutionalize the project after federal funding ends.

(iv) The extent to which the partnership is committed to disseminating effective practices to others and is willing to provide technical assistance about ways to improve teacher education.

(v) How well the partnership will integrate its activities with other education reform efforts underway in the State or communities where the partners are located, and will coordinate its work with local, State or federal teacher training, teacher recruitment, or professional development programs.

(c) *Quality of resources.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of resources of project activities.

(2) In determining the quality of resources, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) Support available to the project, including personnel, equipment, supplies, and other resources, is sufficient to ensure a successful project;

(ii) Budgeted costs are reasonable and justified in relation to the design, outcomes, and potential significance of the project; and

(iii) The applicant's matching share of the budgeted costs demonstrates a significant commitment to successful completion of the project and to project continuation after federal funding ends.

(d) *Quality of management plan.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the management plan.

(2) In determining the quality of the management plan, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the management plan, including the work plan, is designed to achieve goals and objectives of the project, and includes clearly defined activities, responsibilities, timelines, milestones, and measurable outcomes for accomplishing project tasks.

(ii) The extent to which the project has an effective, inclusive, and responsive governance and decision-making structure that will permit all partners to participate in and benefit from project activities, and to use evaluation results to ensure continuous improvements in the operations of the project.

(iii) The qualifications, including training and experience, of key personnel charged with implementing the project successfully.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.24 What additional selection criteria are used for a full application that proposes teacher recruitment activities?

In reviewing full applications that propose to undertake teacher recruitment activities, the Secretary also considers the following selection criteria:

(a) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.23(a) (Quality of project design), the Secretary considers the extent to which the project reflects—

(1) A commitment to recruit, support and prepare additional well-qualified new teachers for high-need schools;

(2) Appropriate academic and student support services; and

(3) A comprehensive strategy for addressing shortages of well-qualified and well-trained teachers in high-need LEAs, especially teachers from disadvantaged and other underrepresented backgrounds.

(b) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.23(b) (Significance of project activities), the Secretary considers the extent to which the project promotes the recruitment, scholarship assistance, preparation, and support of additional cohorts of new teachers.

(c) In addition to the elements contained in § 611.23(c) (Quality of resources), the Secretary considers the impact of the project on high-need LEAs and high-need schools based upon—

(1) The amount of scholarship assistance the project will provide students from federal and non-federal funds;

(2) The number of students who will receive scholarships; and

(3) How those students receiving scholarships will benefit from high-quality teacher preparation and an effective support system during their first three years of teaching.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.25 What competitive preference does the Secretary provide?

The Secretary provides a competitive preference on the basis of how well the project includes a significant role for private business in the design and implementation of the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

Subpart D—Teacher Recruitment Grants Program

SOURCE: 65 FR 19612, Apr. 11, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 611.31 What are the program's selection criteria for pre-applications?

In evaluating pre-applications, the Secretary considers the following criteria:

(a) *Project goals and objectives.* (1) The Secretary considers the goals and objectives of the project design.

(2) In determining the quality of the project goals and objectives, the Secretary considers how the partnership or State applicant intends to—

(i) Produce significant and sustainable improvements in teacher recruitment, preparation, and support; and

(ii) Reduce teacher shortages in high-need LEAs and schools, and improve student achievement in the schools in which teachers who participate in its project will teach.

(b) *Partnership commitment.* (1) The Secretary considers the partnering commitment embodied in the project.

(2) In determining the quality of the partnering commitment, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) What the partnership, or the State and its cooperating entities, can accomplish by working together that could not be achieved by working separately.

(ii) How the project proposed by the partnership or State is driven by the needs of LEA partners.

(c) *Quality of key project components.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of key project components.

(2) In determining the quality of key project components, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the project would make significant and lasting systemic changes in how the applicant recruits, trains, and supports new teachers, and reflects knowledge gained from research and practice.

(ii) The extent to which the project would be implemented in ways that significantly improve recruitment, scholarship assistance to preservice students, training, and induction support for new entrants into teaching.

(d) *Specific project outcomes.* (1) The Secretary considers the specific outcomes the project would produce in the recruitment, preparation, and placement of new teachers.

(2) In determining the specific outcomes the project would produce in the recruitment, preparation, and placement of new teachers, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The number of teachers to be produced and the quality of their preparation.

(ii) The partnership's or State's commitment to sustaining the work of the project after federal funding has ended by recruiting, providing scholarship assistance, training, and supporting additional cohorts of new teachers.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.32 What are the program's general selection criteria?

In evaluating the quality of full applications, the Secretary uses the following selection criteria.

(a) *Quality of the project design.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project design for ensuring that activities to recruit and prepare new teachers are a central mission of the project.

(2) In considering the quality of the project design for ensuring that activities to recruit and prepare new teachers are a central mission of the project, the Secretary considers the extent to which the project design—

(i) Shows evidence of institutional or (in the case of a State applicant) State-level commitment both to recruitment of additional new teachers, and to high-quality teacher preparation that includes significant policy and practice changes supported by key leaders and that result in permanent changes to current institutional practices;

(ii) Creates and sustains collaborative mechanisms to integrate professional teaching skills, including skills in the use of technology in the classroom, with academic content provided by the school of arts and sciences;

(iii) Includes well-designed academic and student support services as well as carefully planned and extensive preservice clinical experiences for students, including mentoring and other forms of support, that are implemented through collaboration between the K–12 and higher education partners;

(iv) Includes establishment of a well-planned, systematic induction program for new teachers that increases their chances of being successful in high-need schools;

(v) Includes strong linkages among the partner institutions of higher education and high-need schools and school districts (or, in the case of a State applicant, between the State and these entities in its project), so that all those who would implement the project have important roles in project design, implementation, governance, and evaluation;

(vi) Responds to the shortages of well-qualified and well-trained teachers in high-need school districts, especially from disadvantaged and other underrepresented backgrounds; and

(vii) Is based on up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice.

(b) *Significance.* (1) The Secretary considers the significance of the project.

(2) In determining the significance of the project, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The project involves promising new strategies or exceptional approaches in the way new teachers are recruited, prepared, and inducted into the teaching profession;

(ii) Project outcomes include measurable improvements in teacher quality and in the number of well-prepared new teachers, that are likely to result in improved K–12 student achievement;

(iii) The project will be institutionalized after federal funding ends, including recruitment, scholarship assistance, preparation, and support of additional cohorts of new teachers;

(iv) The project will disseminate effective practices to others, and provide technical assistance about ways to improve teacher recruitment and preparation; and

(v) The project will integrate its activities with other education reform activities underway in the State or communities in which the project is based, and will coordinate its work with local, State, and federal teacher recruitment, training, and professional development programs.

(c) *Quality of resources.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project's resources.

(2) In determining the quality of the project's resources, the Secretary considers the extent to which—

(i) The amount of support available to the project, including personnel, equipment, supplies, student scholarship assistance, and other resources is sufficient to ensure a successful project.

(ii) Budgeted costs are reasonable and justified in relation to the design, outcomes, and potential significance of the project.

(iii) The applicant's matching share of budgeted costs demonstrates a significant commitment to successful completion of the project, and to project continuation after federal funding ends.

(d) *Quality of management plan.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the project's management plan.

(2) In determining the quality of the management plan, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the management plan, including the workplan, is designed to achieve goals and objectives of the project, and includes clearly defined activities, responsibilities, timelines, milestones, and measurable outcomes for accomplishing project tasks.

(ii) The extent to which the project has an effective, inclusive, and responsive governance and decisionmaking structure that will permit all partners to participate in and benefit from project activities, and to use evaluation results to continuously improve project operations.

(iii) The qualifications, including training and experience, of key personnel charged with implementing the project successfully.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0007)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

Subpart E—Scholarships

§ 611.41 Under what circumstances may an individual receive a scholarship of program funds to attend a teacher training program?

(a) *General: The service obligation.* An individual, whom a grantee finds eligible to receive a scholarship funded under this part to attend a teacher preparation program, may receive the scholarship only after executing a binding agreement with the institution of higher education (IHE) offering the scholarship that, after completing the program, the individual will either—

(1) Teach in a high-need school of a high-need LEA for a period of time equivalent to the period for which the individual receives the scholarship; or

(2) Repay, as set forth in § 611.43, the Teacher Quality Enhancement Grant

Program funds provided as a scholarship.

(b) *Content of the scholarship agreement.* To implement the service-obligation requirement, the scholarship agreement must include terms, conditions, and other information consistent with §§ 611.42–611.49 that the Secretary determines to be necessary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.42 How does the Secretary calculate the period of the scholarship recipient's service obligation?

(a) *Calculation of period of scholarship assistance.* (1) The Secretary calculates the period of time for which a student received scholarship assistance on the basis of information provided by the grantee under § 611.50.

(2) The period for which the recipient received scholarship assistance is the period during which an individual enrolled in the teacher preparation program on a full-time basis, excluding the summer period, would have completed the same course of study.

(b) *Calculation of period needed to teach to meet the service obligation.* (1) The period of the scholarship recipient's service obligation is the period of the individual's receipt of scholarship assistance as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Secretary calculates the period that a scholarship recipient must teach in a high-need school of a high-need LEA in order to fulfill his or her service obligation by—

(i) Comparing the period in which the recipient received a scholarship as provided in paragraph (a) of this section with the information provided by the high-need LEA under §§ 611.46 and 611.47 on the period the recipient has taught in one of its high-need schools; and

(ii) Adjusting the period in which the recipient has taught in a high-need school to reflect the individual's employment, if any, as a teacher on a part-time basis relative to classroom teachers the LEA employs on a full-time basis under the LEA's standard yearly contract (excluding any summer or intersession period).

(c) The Secretary adjusts the period of a scholarship recipient's service obligation as provided in paragraph (b) of this section to reflect information the high-need LEA provides under §§ 611.46 and 611.47 that the scholarship recipient also has taught in a high-need school in a summer or intersession period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.43 What are the consequences of a scholarship recipient's failure to meet the service obligation?

(a) *Obligation to repay: General.* (1) A scholarship recipient who does not fulfill his or her service obligation must—

(i) Repay the Department the full amount of the scholarship, including the principal balance, accrued interest, and any collection costs charged under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section; or

(ii) Be discharged of any repayment obligation as provided in § 611.45.

(2) Unless the service obligation is deferred as provided in § 611.44 or the repayment requirement is discharged, the obligation to repay the amount provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section begins six months after the date the recipient—

(i) Completes the teacher training program without beginning to teach in a high-need school of a high-need LEA; or

(ii) Is no longer enrolled in the teacher training program.

(3) The Secretary determines whether a scholarship recipient has fulfilled the service obligation on the basis of information that the Department receives as provided in §§ 611.46 and 611.47.

(b) *Obligation to Repay: Partial performance of the service obligation.* (1) A scholarship recipient who teaches in a high-need school of a high-need school district for less than the period of his or her service obligation must repay—

(i) The amount of the scholarship that is proportional to the unmet portion of the service obligation;

(ii) Interest that accrues on this portion of the scholarship beginning six months after the recipient's graduation from the teacher preparation program; and

(iii) Costs of collection, if any.

(2) Unless the service obligation is deferred or the repayment requirement is discharged, the obligation to repay the amount provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section begins six months after the date the recipient is no longer employed as a teacher in a high-need school of a high-need LEA.

(c) *Availability of payment schedule.* (1) Upon request to the Secretary, the scholarship recipient may repay the scholarship and accrued interest according to a payment schedule that the Secretary establishes.

(2) A payment schedule must permit the full amount of the scholarship and accrued interest to be repaid within ten years. The minimum monthly payment is $50 unless a larger monthly payment is needed to enable the full amount that is due to be paid within this timeframe.

(d) *Interest.* In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717 and 34 CFR part 30, the Secretary charges interest on the unpaid balance that the scholarship recipient owes. However, except as provided in § 611.44(d), the Secretary does not charge interest for the period of time that precedes the date on which the scholarship recipient is required to begin repayment.

(e) *Failure to meet requirements.* A scholarship recipient's failure to satisfy the requirements of §§ 611.42–611.48 in a timely manner results in the recipient being—

(1) In non-compliance with the terms of the scholarship;

(2) Liable for repayment of the scholarship and accrued interest; and

(3) Subject to collection action.

(f) *Action by reason of default.* The Secretary may take any action authorized by law to collect the amount of scholarship, accrued interest and collection costs, if any, on which a scholarship recipient obligated to repay under this section has defaulted. This action includes, but is not limited to, filing a lawsuit against the recipient, reporting the default to national credit bureaus, and requesting the Internal Revenue Service to offset the recipient's Federal income tax refund.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

[64 FR 42839, Aug. 6, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 19613, Apr. 11, 2000]

§ 611.44 Under what circumstances may the Secretary defer a scholarship recipient's service obligation?

(a) Upon written request, the Secretary may defer a service obligation for a scholarship recipient who—

(1) Has not begun teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA as required by § 611.41(a); or

(2) Has begun teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA, and who requests the deferment within six months of the date he or she no longer teaches in this school.

(b) To obtain a deferment of the service obligation, the recipient must provide the Secretary satisfactory information of one or more of the following circumstances:

(1) Serious physical or mental disability that prevents or substantially impairs the scholarship recipient's employability as a teacher.

(2) The scholarship recipient's inability, despite due diligence (for reasons that may include the failure to pass a required teacher certification or licensure examination), to secure employment as a teacher in a high-need school of a high-need school LEA.

(3) Membership in the armed forces of the United States on active duty for a period not to exceed three years.

(4) Other extraordinary circumstances that the Secretary accepts.

(c) Unless the Secretary determines otherwise—

(1) A scholarship recipient must apply to renew a deferment of the service obligation on a yearly basis; and

(2) The recipient has 60 days from the end of the deferment period to begin teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA or become liable for repayment of the scholarship, any accrued interest, and any costs of collection.

(d)(1) As provided in § 611.43(a)(2), during periods for which the Secretary defers a scholarship recipient's service obligation, the scholarship recipient

does not have an obligation to repay the scholarship. However, interest continues to accrue on the amount of the scholarship.

(2) If the scholarship recipient fulfills his or her service obligation after the end of the deferment, the Secretary waives the obligation to repay accrued interest.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.45 Under what circumstances does the Secretary discharge a scholarship recipient's obligation to repay for failure to meet the service obligation?

(a) The Secretary discharges the obligation of a scholarship recipient to repay the scholarship, interest, and any costs for failure to meet the service obligation based on information acceptable to the Secretary of—

(1) The recipient's death; or

(2) The total and permanent physical or mental disability of the recipient that prevents the individual from being employable as a classroom teacher.

(b) Upon receipt of acceptable documentation and approval of the discharge request, the Secretary returns to the scholarship recipient, or for a discharge based on death to the recipient's estate, those payments received after the date the eligibility requirements for discharge were met. The Secretary returns these payments whether they are received before or after the date the discharge was approved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.46 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon graduation from the teacher preparation program?

(a) Within six months of graduating from a teacher preparation program, a scholarship recipient must either—

(1) Have the LEA in which the recipient is employed as a teacher provide the Department information, which the Secretary may require, to confirm—

(i) The home address, phone number, social security number, and other identifying information about the recipient;

(ii) That he or she is teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA; and

(iii) Whether the individual is teaching full- or part-time and, if part-time, the full-time equivalency of this teaching compared to the LEA's full-time teachers;

(2) Provide the Department—

(i) A notarized statement that the scholarship recipient has asked the LEA to provide the Department the information identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including the name and telephone number of the LEA official to whom the request was made; and

(ii) A copy of the information identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that the recipient has asked the LEA to provide to the Department; or

(3) Provide the Department a current home address and telephone number, a work address and telephone number, the recipient's social security number, and one of the following:

(i) The required repayment of the scholarship.

(ii) A request that the Secretary permit the recipient to repay the scholarship and accrued interest in installments as permitted by § 611.43(c).

(iii) A request that the Secretary defer the service obligation as permitted by § 611.44.

(b) If the recipient provides the Department the information identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Department accepts the information provisionally, but the recipient retains responsibility for working to have the LEA submit the information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.47 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon the close of the LEA's academic year?

(a) At the close of the LEA's academic year, a scholarship recipient whose LEA reports under § 611.46(a) that he or she is teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA must—

(1) Have the LEA provide information to the Department, as the Secretary may require, that confirms the recipient's actual employment status for the preceding period; or

(2) Provide the Department—

(i) A notarized statement that the scholarship recipient has asked the LEA to provide the Department the information identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including the name and telephone number of the LEA official to whom the request was made; and

(ii) A copy of the information identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that the recipient has asked the LEA to provide to the Department.

(b) If the recipient provides the Department the notarized statement and accompanying information identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Department accepts the information provisionally, but the recipient retains an ongoing responsibility for working to have the LEA submit the information directly to the Department.

(c) In subsequent school years, the recipient must have the LEA continue to provide information to the Department on the recipient's employment as the Secretary may require, until the Department notifies the recipient that the service obligation has been fulfilled. The alternative procedures in paragraph (a)(2) of this section also apply in subsequent years.

(d)(1) The Secretary provides a scholarship recipient with credit toward the service obligation for teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA during a summer or intersession period (for LEAs that operate year-round programs).

(2) To receive this credit, the recipient must have the LEA at the end of the summer or intersession period provide information to the Department, as the Secretary may require, that confirms that the recipient has taught during this period in a high-need school.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.48 What are a scholarship recipient's reporting responsibilities upon failure to graduate or withdrawal of scholarship support?

(a)(1) Within six months of the date the scholarship recipient is no longer enrolled in the teacher training program, or within six months of the IHE's withdrawal of scholarship support for failure to maintain good academic standing, the recipient must submit to the Department—

(i) The required repayment of the scholarship;

(ii) A request that the Secretary establish a binding schedule under which the recipient is obligated to repay the scholarship, accrued interest, and any costs of collection; or

(iii) A request that the Secretary defer the service obligation as permitted by § 611.44.

(2) Upon review of the repayment or information provided under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Department notifies the recipient of the status of the recipient's obligations and of any schedule under which the recipient must repay the scholarship.

(b) Until the Secretary determines that the individual either has satisfied his or her service obligation or has repaid the full amount of the scholarship, accrued interest, and any costs, the recipient also remains responsible for providing the Department—

(1) The information identified in this part; and

(2) A current home address and telephone number, and a current work address and work telephone number.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.49 What are a grantee's responsibilities for implementing the scholarship requirements before awarding a scholarship?

Before awarding scholarship assistance with funds provided under this part to any student attending a teacher preparation program, a grantee must—

(a) Ensure that the student understands the terms and conditions that the Secretary has determined must be included in the scholarship agreement;

(b) Have the student and the institution awarding the scholarship execute a scholarship agreement that contains these terms and conditions; and

(c) Establish policies for—

(1) The withdrawal of scholarship support for any student who does not remain in good academic standing; and

(2) Determining when and if re-negotiation of a student's scholarship package over an extended period of time is appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.50 What are a grantee's reporting responsibilities?

(a) Within 30 days of the beginning of the teacher preparation program's academic term or within 30 days of the execution of any scholarship agreement, whichever is later, the grantee must provide to the Department the following information:

(1) The identity of each scholarship recipient.

(2) The amount of the scholarship provided with program funds to each recipient.

(3) The full-time equivalency, over each academic year, of each recipient's enrollment in the teacher training program for which he or she receives scholarship assistance.

(4) Other information as the Secretary may require.

(b) Within 30 days of a scholarship recipient's graduation or withdrawal from the teacher preparation program, the grantee must provide to the Department the following information:

(1) The date of the recipient's graduation or withdrawal.

(2) The total amount of program funds the grantee awarded as a scholarship to the recipient.

(3) The original of any scholarship agreement executed by the scholarship recipient and the grantee (or its partnering IHE if the grantee is not an IHE) before the recipient was awarded a scholarship with program funds.

(4) A statement of whether the institution has withdrawn scholarship support because of the recipient's failure to maintain good academic standing.

(5) Other information as the Secretary may require.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0753)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.51 How does a grantee ensure that a scholarship recipient understands the terms and conditions of the scholarship before the recipient leaves the teacher preparation program?

(a) An institution that provides a scholarship with funds provided under this part must conduct an exit conference with each scholarship recipient before that individual leaves the institution. During the exit conference the institution must give the recipient a copy of any scholarship agreement the recipient has executed.

(b) The institution also must review with the recipient the terms and conditions of the scholarship, including—

(1) The recipient's service obligation;

(2) How the recipient can confirm whether a school and LEA in which he or she would teach will satisfy the service obligation;

(3) Information that the recipient will need to have the LEA provide to the Department to enable the Secretary to confirm that the recipient is meeting the service obligation;

(4) How the recipient may request a deferment of the service obligation, and information that the recipient should provide the Department in any deferment request;

(5) The consequences of failing to meet the service obligation including, at a minimum, the amount of the recipient's potential indebtedness; the possible referral of the indebtedness to a collection firm, reporting it to a credit bureau, and litigation; and the availability of a monthly payment schedule;

(6) The amount of scholarship assistance and interest charges that the recipient must repay for failing to meet the service obligation; and

(7) The recipient's responsibility to ensure that the Department has a home address and telephone number, and a work address and telephone number until the Secretary has determined that the recipient has fulfilled the service obligation or the recipient's debt has been paid or discharged; and

(8) The follow-up services that the institution will provide the student during his or her first three years of teaching in a high-need school of a high-need LEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

§ 611.52 What are a grantee's programmatic responsibilities for ensuring that scholarship recipients become successful teachers in high-need schools?

In implementing its approved project, the grantee must—

(a) Provide scholarship recipients both before and after graduation with appropriate support services, including academic assistance, job counseling, placement assistance, and teaching support that will help to ensure that—

(1) Upon graduation, scholarship recipients are able to secure teaching positions in high-need schools of high-need LEAs; and

(2) After beginning to teach in a high-need school of a high-need LEA, former scholarship recipients have appropriate follow-up services and assistance during their first three years of teaching;

(b) Provide LEAs with which the grantees collaborate in teacher recruitment activities with information and other assistance they need to recruit highly-qualified teachers effectively; and

(c) Work with the high-need LEAs participating in its project to ensure that scholarship recipients are placed, to the extent possible, in highest-need schools of those LEAs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1024(e))

Subpart F—Other Grant Conditions

SOURCE: 65 FR 19614, Apr. 11, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 611.61 What is the maximum indirect cost rate that applies to a recipient's use of program funds?

Notwithstanding 34 CFR 75.560–75.562 and 34 CFR 80.22, the maximum indirect cost rate that any recipient of funds under the Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program may use to charge indirect costs to these funds is the lesser of—

(a) The rate established by the negotiated indirect cost agreement; or

(b) Eight percent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

§ 611.62 What are a grantee's matching requirements?

(a)(1) Each State receiving a grant under the State Grants Program or Teacher Recruitment Grants Program must provide, from non-federal sources, an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount of the grant to carry out the activities supported by the grant.

(2) The 50 percent match required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be made annually during the project period, with respect to each grant award the State receives.

(b) Each partnership receiving a grant under the Partnership Grant Program or the Teacher Recruitment Grant Program must provide, from non-federal sources, an amount equal to—

(1) 25 percent of the grant award for the first year of the grant;

(2) 35 percent of the grant award for the second year of the grant; and

(3) 50 percent of the grant award for each succeeding year of the grant.

(c) The match from non-federal sources required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section may be made in cash or in kind.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*)

PART 614—PREPARING TOMORROW'S TEACHERS TO USE TECHNOLOGY

Sec.

614.1 What is the purpose of the Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology program?
614.2 Who is eligible for an award?
614.3 What regulations apply to this program?
614.4 Which member of the consortium must act as the lead applicant and fiscal agent?
614.5 What are the matching requirements for the consortia?
614.6 What is the maximum indirect cost rate for all consortium members and any cost-type contract?
614.7 What prohibitions apply to the use of grant funds under this program?
614.8 What is the significance of the deadline date for applications?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 6832, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 64 FR 72803, Dec. 28, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§614.1 What is the purpose of the Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology program?

(a) This program provides grants to help future teachers become proficient in the use of modern learning technologies and to support training for pre-service teachers.

(b) A grantee may not use funds under this program for in-service training or continuing education for currently certified teachers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§614.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an eligible applicant is a consortium that includes at least two or more of the following: institutions of higher education, schools of education, community colleges, State educational agencies, local educational agencies, private elementary or secondary schools, professional associations, foundations, museums, libraries, private sector businesses, public or private nonprofit organizations, community based organizations, or any other entities able to contribute to teacher preparation program reforms that produce technology-proficient teachers.

(b) At least one member of the consortium must be a nonprofit entity.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§614.3 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs), except for §75.102.

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(6) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(7) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(8) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(9) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(10) 34 CFR part 97 (Protection of Human Subjects).

(11) 34 CFR part 98 (Student Rights in Research, Experimental Programs and Testing).

(12) 34 CFR part 99 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy).

(b) The regulations in this part 614.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§614.4 Which member of the consortium must act as the lead applicant and fiscal agent?

(a) For purposes of 34 CFR 75.127, the lead applicant for the consortium must be a nonprofit member of the consortium.

(b) The lead applicant must serve as the fiscal agent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§614.5 What are the matching requirements for the consortia?

A consortium must provide at least 50 percent of the total project cost per budget period of the project using non-Federal funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§614.6 What is the maximum indirect cost rate for all consortium members and any cost-type contract?

(a) The maximum indirect cost rate for all consortium partners and any cost-type contract made under these grants is eight percent of a modified total direct cost base or the partner's negotiated indirect cost rate, whichever rate is lower.

(b) For purposes of this section, a modified total direct cost base is total direct costs less stipends, tuition, and related fees, and capital expenditures of $5,000 or more.

(c) Indirect costs in excess of the maximum may not be—

(1) Charged as direct costs by the grantee;

(2) Used by the grantee to satisfy matching or cost sharing requirements; or

(3) Charged by the grantee to another Federal award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§ 614.7 What prohibitions apply to the use of grant funds under this program?

Grant funds may not be used—

(a) To recruit prospective teachers;

(b) To support the cost of a prospective teacher's education through any form of financial aid assistance including scholarships, internships, or student stipends; or

(c) For in-service training or continuing education for currently certified teachers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

§ 614.8 What is the significance of the deadline date for applications?

Notwithstanding § 75.102 of this chapter, an application for a grant under this program must be received by the deadline date that will be announced in a separate notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6832)

PART 628—ENDOWMENT CHALLENGE GRANT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

628.1 What are the purposes of the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?
628.2 Which institutions are eligible to apply for an endowment challenge grant?
628.3 Under what conditions may an eligible institution designate a foundation as the recipient of an endowment challenge grant?
628.4 What time limitations are placed on grantees applying for another grant?
628.5 What regulations apply to the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?
628.6 What definitions apply to the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

Subpart B—What Type of Grant Does the Secretary Award Under the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

628.10 What are the characteristics of an endowment challenge grant?

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for an Endowment Challenge Grant?

628.20 What shall an applicant include in an application for an endowment challenge grant?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Award an Endowment Challenge Grant?

628.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for an endowment challenge grant?
628.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use in evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant?
628.32 What funding priorities does the Secretary use in evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet Under the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

628.40 What are the restrictions on the amount of an endowment challenge grant?
628.41 What are the obligations of an institution that the Secretary selects to receive an endowment challenge grant?
628.42 What may a grantee not use to match an endowment challenge grant?
628.43 What investment standards shall a grantee follow?
628.44 When and for what purpose may a grantee use the endowment fund corpus?
628.45 How much endowment fund income may a grantee use and for what purposes?
628.46 How shall a grantee calculate the amount of endowment fund income that it may withdraw and spend?
628.47 What shall a grantee record and report?
628.48 What happens if a grantee fails to administer the endowment challenge grant in accordance with applicable regulations?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1065, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 628.1 What are the purposes of the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

The Endowment Challenge Grant Program provides endowment challenge grants, which must be matched, to eligible institutions to—

(a) Establish or increase endowment challenge funds;

(b) Provide additional incentives to promote fund-raising activities; and

(c) Foster increased independence and self-sufficiency at those institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.2 Which institutions are eligible to apply for an endowment challenge grant?

An institution is eligible to apply for an endowment challenge grant if—

(a) It qualifies as an eligible institution for the Strengthening Institutions Program under 34 CFR 607.2;

(b) It qualifies as an eligible institution for the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program under 34 CFR 608.2;

(c) It would have qualified as an eligible institution for the Strengthening Institutions Program if 34 CFR 607.2(a)(3) referred to a postgraduate degree rather than a bachelor's degree;

(d) It would have qualified as an eligible institution for the Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program if 34 CFR 608.2(a)(4)(i) referred to a postgraduate degree rather than a bachelor's degree; or

(e) It qualifies as an institution that makes a substantial contribution to graduate or postgraduate medical educational opportunities for minorities and the economically disadvantaged.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[52 FR 36374, Sept. 28, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.3 Under what conditions may an eligible institution designate a foundation as the recipient of an endowment challenge grant?

An eligible institution may designate a foundation, which was established for the purpose of raising money for that institution, as the recipient of an endowment challenge grant if—

(a) The institution assures the Secretary in its application that the foundation is legally authorized to receive the endowment fund corpus and to administer the endowment fund in accordance with the regulations in this part;

(b) The foundation agrees to administer the endowment fund in accordance with the regulations in this part; and

(c) The institution agrees to be liable for any violation by the foundation of any applicable regulation, including any violation resulting in monetary liability.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

§ 628.4 What time limitations are placed on grantees applying for another grant?

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an institution that has received a grant under this part may apply for another grant under this part only after 10 fiscal years have elapsed following the fiscal year appropriation from which the institution's grant was awarded (base fiscal year).

(b) An institution that has received a grant under this part may apply for another grant under this part after five fiscal years have elapsed following the base fiscal year if the appropriation for this part exceeds $20 million in any of those five fiscal years.

(c) If an institution has received a grant under this part and the appropriation for this part exceeds $20 million in any of the sixth through tenth fiscal years following the base fiscal year, the institution may apply for another grant under this part in the fiscal year in which the appropriation exceeds $20 million, or any subsequent fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.5 What regulations apply to the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

(a) The following regulations apply to the Endowment Challenge Grant Program:

(1) The regulations in this part 628.

(2)–(3) [Reserved]

(b)(1) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(i) The regulations in 34 CFR 74.61(h), or 34 CFR 80.26 and the appendix to 34 CFR part 80, as applicable.

(ii) The regulations in 34 CFR 74.80, 74.84, and 74.85.

(iii) The regulations in 34 CFR 75.100 through 75.102, and 75.217.

(iv) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(2) Except as specifically indicated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Education Department General Administrative Regulations do not apply.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 36375, Sept. 28, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.6 What definitions apply to the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

The following definitions apply to the regulations in this part:

Endowment fund means a fund which excludes real estate and which is established by State law, by an institution, or by a foundation that is exempt from taxation and is maintained for the purpose of generating income for the support of the institution. The principal or corpus of the fund may not be spent. ''Endowment fund'' includes ''quasi-endowment fund''.

Endowment fund corpus means an amount equal to the endowment challenge grant or grants awarded under this part plus matching funds provided by the institution.

Endowment fund income means an amount equal to the total value of the endowment fund established under the grant minus the endowment fund corpus.

Quasi-endowment fund means a fund which the governing board of an institution or foundation establishes to function as an endowment in that the principal is to be retained and invested. However, the entire principal and income may be spent at any time at the discretion of the governing board.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 36375, Sept. 28, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

Subpart B—What Type of Grant Does the Secretary Award Under the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

§ 628.10 What are the characteristics of an endowment challenge grant?

Each endowment challenge grant awarded by the Secretary under this part—

(a) Must be matched by the institution receiving the grant with one dollar of non-Federal funds for every two dollars of Federal grant funds;

(b) Must be invested by the institution; and

(c) Must have a duration of 20 years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

Subpart C—How Does an Eligible Institution Apply for an Endowment Challenge Grant?

§ 628.20 What shall an applicant include in an application for an endowment challenge grant?

An applicant shall include in its application the amount of the endowment challenge grant it is requesting, a description of its short-term plan and long-term plan for raising and using endowment challenge grant funds, and information sufficient for the Secretary to—

(a) Evaluate the application under the selection criteria set forth in § 628.31 and the priorities set forth in § 628.32; and

(b) Determine whether the applicant will administer the endowment challenge grant in accordance with the regulations in this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0531)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993; 59 FR 46175, Sept. 7, 1994]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Award an Endowment Challenge Grant?

§ 628.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for an endowment challenge grant?

(a) In evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant, the Secretary—

(1) Judges the application using the selection criteria in § 628.31 and the priorities in § 628.32;

(2) Gives, for each criterion and priority, a score up to the maximum possible points in parentheses following the description of that criterion or priority; and

(3) Gives up to 130 total points, 90 points maximum for the criteria in § 628.31, and 40 points maximum for the priorities in § 628.32.

(b) In selecting recipients for grants, the Secretary follows the procedures in 34 CFR 75.217(d) and (e) of the Education Department General Administrative Regulations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987]

§ 628.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use in evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant?

In evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant, the Secretary uses the following three criteria:

(a) The Secretary measures the applicant's past efforts to build or maintain its existing endowment and quasi-endowment funds by the dollar and relative increase in market value to the applicant's existing endowment and quasi-endowment funds over the applicant's four fiscal years preceding the year of application using the formulas set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

(1) In measuring an applicant's dollar increase in its endowment and quasi-endowment funds, the Secretary—

(i) Subtracts from an amount equal to the market value of the applicant's endowment and quasi-endowment funds at the end of the four-year period described in paragraph (a) of this section an amount equal to the market value of the applicant's endowment and quasi-endowment funds at the beginning of that four-year period; and

(ii) Divides the result obtained in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section by the applicant's full-time equivalent enrollment at the end of the four-year period.

(2) The Secretary awards points on a sliding scale giving 10 points to applicants with the highest dollar increase as calculated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and no points to applicants with the lowest dollar increase.

(3) In measuring an applicant's relative increase in market value of its endowment and quasi-endowment funds, the Secretary—

(i) Divides an amount equal to the market value of the applicant's endowment and quasi-endowment funds at the beginning of the four-year period described in paragraph (a) of this section by the applicant's full-time equivalent enrollment at the end of the four-year period.

(ii) Adds $50 to the amount obtained in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section.

(iii) Divides the result obtained in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section by the amount obtained in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section.

(4)(i) If the amount of endowment per full-time equivalent student under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section is $50 or more, the Secretary awards points on a sliding scale giving 15 points to applicants with a relative increase of 100 percent or more and no points to applicants that have had a relative decrease of more than 20 percent.

(ii) If the amount of endowment per full-time equivalent student under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section is less than $50, the Secretary awards points on a sliding scale giving 15 points to applicants with a relative increase of

100 percent or more and no points to applicants that have had no relative increase.

(5) In measuring the applicant's past effort, the Secretary—

(i) Excludes real estate from being considered as part of the applicant's existing endowment or quasi-endowment fund; and

(ii) Includes an endowment or quasi-endowment fund operated by a foundation if the foundation is tax-exempt and was established for the purpose of raising money for the institution.

(b) The Secretary considers the degree of proposed nongovernmental matching funds. (Total: 15 points maximum for the highest proposed percentage)

(1) The Secretary measures the degree to which an applicant proposes to match the grant with funds from sources other than a State or local government—giving up to 15 points to applicants proposing to obtain the largest percentage of matching funds from those nongovermental sources.

(2) If an applicant is applying for an endowment challenge grant for the first time, the Secretary multiplies the maximum number of points (i.e., 15 points) on this criterion times the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Amount of matching funds proposed from nongovernmental sources}}{\text{Total proposed amount of matching funds}}$$

(3) If an applicant has previously received an endowment challenge grant, the Secretary uses the following formula in awarding points under this criterion:

$$\frac{\text{Amount of matching funds proposed from nongovernmental sources}}{\text{Total proposed amount of matching funds}} \times \frac{\text{Amount of matching funds from nongovernmental sources actually raised under previous endowment challenge grant}}{\text{Amount of matching funds proposed to be raised from nongovernmental sources under the previous endowment challenge grant}} \times 15 \text{ points} = \text{Points on this criterion}$$

(c) The Secretary considers the need for an endowment challenge grant as measured by the applicant's lack of resources.

(1) The Secretary gives up to 50 points to applicants with the least resources as measured, at the end of the applicant's fiscal year preceding the year it applies for an endowment challenge grant, by revenue per full-time equivalent student it receives from the sum of the following—

(i) Federal, State and local government appropriations;

(ii) Unrestricted Federal, State and local government grants and contracts;

(iii) Eighty percent of tuition and fees; and

(iv) Unrestricted and restricted ''endowment income''.

(2) In measuring the applicant's resources, the Secretary—

(i) Defines the factors in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) as they are defined in the Education Department Higher Education General Information Survey of Financial Statistics.

(ii) Excludes real estate from being considered as part of the applicant's existing endowment or quasi-endowment fund.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0531)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 12, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 37325, Sept. 21, 1984]

§ 628.32 What funding priorities does the Secretary use in evaluating an application for an endowment challenge grant?

In evaluating an endowment challenge grant application, the Secretary uses the following two priorities:

(a) *Recipient or former recipient of a grant under the Strengthening Institutions, Special Needs, Hispanic-Serving Institutions, Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities, or Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program.* (Total: 20 points) The Secretary gives 20 points to each applicant who on October 1 of the fiscal year in which the applicant is applying for an endowment challenge grant is a current recipient of a planning or development grant, or was a recipient of a planning or development grant within the five preceding fiscal years, under the Strengthening Institutions, Special Needs, Hispanic-Serving Institutions, Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities, or Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program.

(b) *Need for an endowment challenge grant as measured by the lack of endowment funds.* (Total: 20 points)

(1) The Secretary gives up to 20 total points to an applicant with the greatest need for an endowment challenge grant under this part, as measured by the applicant's lack of endowment funds.

(2) The Secretary gives up to 20 points to the applicant with the lowest market value, at the end of the applicant's fiscal year preceding the year it applies for an endowment challenge grant, of its existing endowment and quasi-endowment fund in relation to the number of full-time equivalent students enrolled at the institution in the fall of the year preceding the year it applies for an endowment challenge grant.

(3) In measuring the applicant's need for an endowment challenge grant, the Secretary excludes real estate from being considered as part of the applicant's existing endowment or quasi-endowment fund.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0531)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993; 59 FR 46175, Sept. 7, 1994]

Subpart E—What Conditions Must a Grantee Meet Under the Endowment Challenge Grant Program?

§ 628.40 What are the restrictions on the amount of an endowment challenge grant?

(a) To receive an endowment challenge grant, an institution must raise at least $25,000 in matching funds and qualify for at least a $50,000 grant under paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) If an institution obtains at least $25,000 in matching funds and raises all the nongovernmental funds it proposed to raise in its application, the institution may receive a grant equal to twice the amount of matching funds it raises up to—

(1) $500,000 in any fiscal year in which the amount appropriated for the Endowment Challenge Grant Program is less than $15,000,000;

(2) $1,000,000 in any fiscal year in which the amount appropriated for the Endowment Challenge Grant Program equals or exceeds $15,000,000 but is less than $25,000,000; or

(3) $1,500,000 in any fiscal year in which the amount appropriated for the Endowment Challenge Grant Program equals or exceeds $25,000,000.

(c) If an institution does not raise all the nongovernmental funds it proposes to raise in its application, the Secretary reduces the institution's grant by multiplying the grant amount requested by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Amount of matching funds raised from nongovernmental sources divided by}}{\text{Amount of matching funds proposed to be raised from nongovernmental sources}}$$

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[57 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.41 What are the obligations of an institution that the Secretary selects to receive an endowment challenge grant?

(a) An institution that the Secretary selects to receive an endowment challenge grant shall—

(1) Enter into an agreement with the Secretary to administer the endowment challenge grant;

(2) Establish an endowment fund independent of any other endowment fund established by or for that institution;

(3) Deposit its matching funds in the endowment fund established under this part;

(4) Upon receipt, immediately deposit the grant funds into the endowment fund established under this part; and

(5) Within fifteen working days after receiving the grant funds, invest the endowment fund corpus.

(b) Before the Secretary disburses grant funds and not later than a date established by the Secretary through a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER (which date may not be later than the earlier of the last day of availability of appropriations or eighteen months after an institution has been notified that it has been selected to receive a grant), an institution shall—

(1) Match, with cash or low-risk securities, the endowment challenge grant funds to be received under this part;

(2) Certify to the Secretary—

(i) The source, kind and amount of the eligible matching funds;

(ii) That the matching funds are eligible under paragraph (b)(1) of this section and § 628.42; and

(3) Have a certified public accountant or other licensed public accountant, who is not an employee of the institution, certify that the data contained in the application is accurate.

(c)(1) For the purpose of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, ''cash'' may include cash on hand, certificates of deposit and money market funds; and

(2) A negotiable security, to be considered as part of the institution's match—

(i) Must be low-risk as required in § 628.43; and

(ii) Must be assessed at its market value as of the end of the trading day on the date the institution deposits the security into the endowment fund established under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0564)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 37325, Sept. 21, 1984; 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 53 FR 49146, Dec. 6, 1988]

§ 628.42 What may a grantee not use to match an endowment challenge grant?

To match an endowment challenge grant, a grantee may not use—

(a) A pledge of funds or securities;

(b) Deferred gifts such as a charitable remainder annuity trust or unitrust;

(c) Any Federal funds;

(d) Any borrowed funds; or

(e) The corpus or income of an endowment fund or quasi-endowment fund existing at the closing date established by the Secretary for submission of eligibility requests under the Endowment Challenge Grant Program. This includes the corpus or income of an endowment or quasi-endowment fund established by a foundation if the foundation is tax-exempt and was established for the purpose of raising money for the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

§ 628.43 What investment standards shall a grantee follow?

(a) A grantee shall invest, for the duration of the grant period, the endowment fund established under this part in savings accounts or in low-risk securities in which a regulated insurance company may invest under the law of the State in which the institution is located.

(b) When investing the endowment fund, the grantee shall exercise the judgment and care, under the circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of his or her own financial affairs.

(c) An institution may invest its endowment fund in savings accounts permitted under paragraph (a) of this section such as—

(1) A federally insured bank savings account;

(2) A comparable interest bearing account offered by a bank; or

(3) A money market fund.

(d) An institution may invest its endowment fund in low-risk securities permitted under paragraph (a) of this section such as—

(1) Certificates of deposit;

(2) Mutual funds;

(3) Stocks; or

(4) Bonds.

(e) An institution may not invest its endowment fund in real estate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

§ 628.44 When and for what purposes may a grantee use the endowment fund corpus?

(a)(1) During the grant period, a grantee may not withdraw or spend any part of the endowment fund corpus.

(2) If, during the grant period, a grantee withdraws or spends all or part of the endowment fund corpus, it must repay to the Secretary an amount equal of 50 percent of the amount withdrawn or spent plus the income earned on that amount.

(b) At the end of the grant period, the institution may use the endowment fund corpus for any educational purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

§ 628.45 How much endowment fund income may a grantee use and for what purposes?

(a) During the endowment challenge grant period, a grantee—

(1) May withdraw and spend up to 50 percent of the total aggregate endowment fund income earned prior to the date of expenditure;

(2) May spend the endowment fund income for—

(i) Costs necessary to operate the institution, including general operating and maintenance costs;

(ii) Costs to administer and manage the endowment fund; and

(iii) Costs associated with buying and selling securities, such as stockbroker commissions and fees to ''load'' mutual funds;

(3) May not use endowment fund income for—

(i) A school or department of divinity or any religious worship or sectarian activity;

(ii) An activity that is inconsistent with a State plan for desegregation applicable to the grantee; or

(iii) An activity that is inconsistent with a State plan applicable to the grantee; and

(4) May not withdraw or spend the remaining 50 percent of the endowment fund income.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary may permit a grantee that requests to spend more than 50 percent of the total aggregate endowment fund income to do so if the grantee demonstrates that the expenditure is necessary because of—

(1) A financial emergency such as a pending insolvency or temporary liquidity problem;

(2) A situation threatening the existence of the institution such as destruction due to a natural disaster or arson; or

(3) Another unusual occurrence or demanding circumstance, such as a judgment against the institution for which the institution would be liable.

(c) If, during the grant period, a grantee spends more endowment fund income or uses it for purposes other than permitted under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, it shall repay to the Secretary an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount improperly spent.

(d) At the end of the grant period, the institution may use all of the endowment fund income for any educational purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 58 FR 11163, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.46 How shall a grantee calculate the amount of endowment fund income that it may withdraw and spend?

A grantee shall calculate the amount of endowment fund income that it may withdraw and spend at a particular time as follows:

(a) On each date that the grantee plans a withdrawal of income, it must—

(1) Determine the value of endowment fund income by subtracting the endowment fund corpus from the current total value of the endowment fund on that date; and

(2) Calculate the amount of endowment fund income previously withdrawn from the endowment fund.

(b) If the value of endowment fund income in the endowment fund exceeds the aggregate amount of previously withdrawn endowment fund income, the grantee may withdraw and spend up to 50 percent of that excess fund income.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987]

§ 628.47 What shall a grantee record and report?

A grantee shall—

(a) Keep records of—

(1) The source, kind and amount of matching funds;

(2) The type and amount of investments of the endowment fund;

(3) The amount of endowment fund income; and

(4) The amount and purpose of expenditures of endowment fund income;

(b) Retain each year's records for a minimum of five years after the grant period ends;

(c) Allow the Secretary access to information that the Secretary judges necessary to audit or examine the records required in paragraph (a) of this section;

(d) Carry out the audit required in 34 CFR 74.61(h) or 80.26 and the appendix to 34 CFR part 80, as applicable;

(e) Provide to the Secretary a copy of the external or internal audit to be performed under 34 CFR 74.61(h) or 80.26 and the appendix to 34 CFR part 80, as applicable; and

(f) Submit reports on a timely basis that are requested by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0564)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065 and 1232f)

[49 FR 28521, July 12, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 53 FR 49146, Dec. 6, 1988; 58 FR 11164, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 628.48 What happens if a grantee fails to administer the endowment challenge grant in accordance with applicable regulations?

(a) The Secretary may, after giving the grantee notice and an opportunity for a hearing, terminate an endowment challenge grant if the grantee—

(1) Withdraws or spends any part of the endowment fund corpus in violation of § 628.44(a)(1);

(2) Spends any portion of the endowment fund income not permitted to be spent in § 628.45;

(3) Fails to invest the endowment fund in accordance with the investment standards set forth in § 628.43; or

(4) Fails to meet the requirements in § 628.41.

(b) If the Secretary terminates a grant under paragraph (a) of this section, the grantee must return to the Secretary an amount equal to the sum of the original endowment challenge grant or grants plus the income earned on that sum.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1065)

[49 FR 28521, July 21, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 11258, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 36375, Sept. 28, 1987]

PART 636—URBAN COMMUNITY SERVICE PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

636.1 What is the Urban Community Service Program?
636.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
636.3 What activities may the Secretary support?
636.4 What is the duration of an Urban Community Service Program grant?
636.5 What are the matching contribution and planning consortium requirements?
636.6 What regulations apply?
636.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

636.10 What must an application include?
636.11 How does an applicant request a waiver of the planning consortium requirement?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

636.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
636.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application?
636.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

636.23 What priorities does the Secretary establish?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Designate Urban Grant Institutions and Establish an Urban Grant Institutions Network?

636.30 How does the Secretary designate urban grant institutions?
636.31 How does the Secretary establish a network of urban grant institutions?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1136–1136h, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 42663, Aug. 11, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 636.1 What is the Urban Community Service Program?

The Urban Community Service Program provides grants to urban academic institutions to work with private and civic organizations to devise and implement solutions to pressing and severe problems in their urban communities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136, 1136a)

§ 636.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

The following institutions are eligible for grants under the Urban Community Service Program:

(a) A nonprofit municipal university, established by the governing body of the city in which it is located and operating as of July 23, 1992.

(b) An institution of higher education or a consortium of institutions with at least one member that satisfies all of the following requirements:

(1) Is located in an urban area.

(2) Draws a substantial portion of its undergraduate students from the urban area in which it is located or from contiguous areas.

(3) Carries out programs to make postsecondary educational opportunities more accessible to residents of the urban area or contiguous areas.

(4) Has the present capacity to provide resources responsive to the needs and priorities of the urban area and contiguous areas.

(5) Offers a range of professional, technical, or graduate programs sufficient to sustain the capacity of the institution to provide these resources.

(6) Has demonstrated and sustained a sense of responsibility to the urban area and contiguous areas and the people in those areas.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136g)

§ 636.3 What activities may the Secretary support?

(a) The Secretary awards grants under this program for the following activities:

(1) Planning.

(2) Applied research.

(3) Training.

(4) Resource exchanges or technology transfers.

(5) Delivery of services.

(6) Other activities to design and implement programs to assist urban communities to meet and address their pressing and severe problems.

(b) Examples of pressing and severe urban problems that applications may address include concerns such as the following:

(1) Work force preparation.

(2) Urban poverty and the alleviation of poverty.

(3) Health care, including delivery and access.

(4) Underperforming school systems and students.

(5) Problems faced by the elderly and individuals with disabilities in urban settings.

(6) Problems faced by families and children.

(7) Campus and community crime prevention, including enhanced security and safety awareness measures as well as coordinated programs addressing the root causes of crime.

(8) Urban housing.

(9) Urban infrastructure.

(10) Economic development.

(11) Urban environmental concerns.

(12) Other problem areas that participants of the planning consortium agree are of high priority in the urban area in which their institutions are located.

(13) Problems faced by individuals with disabilities regarding accessibility to institutions of higher education and other public and private community facilities.

(14) Lessening of existing attitudinal barriers that prevent full inclusion of

individuals with disabilities within their community.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136c)

§ 636.4 What is the duration of an Urban Community Service Program grant?

The duration of an Urban Community Service Program grant is a maximum of five annual budget periods.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136d)

§ 636.5 What are the matching contribution and planning consortium requirements?

(a) The applicant and the local governments associated with its application shall contribute to the conduct of the project supported by the grant an amount, in cash or in-kind, from non-Federal funds equal to at least one-fourth of the amount of the grant.

(b) The applicant shall develop and include in its application a plan agreed to by the members of a planning consortium.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b, 1136e)

§ 636.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Urban Community Service Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(6) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(7) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(8) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 636.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136, 1136a)

§ 636.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget period
Department
EDGAR
Grant
Project
Project period
Secretary

(b) *Other definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Contiguous areas means counties or independent cities sharing a part of a border with the metropolitan area within which an urban academic institution is located.

Consortium of institutions of higher education means two or more institutions of higher education that have entered into a cooperative arrangement for the purpose of carrying out common objectives.

Consortium of institutions of higher education means two or more institutions of higher education that have entered into a cooperative arrangement for the purpose of carrying out common objectives.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Individuals with disabilities means individuals who—

(i) Have physical or mental impairments that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities;

(ii) Have a record of physical or mental impairments; or

(iii) Are regarded as having physical or mental impairments.

Institution of higher education means an institution of higher education as defined in section 1201(a) of the HEA.

Local government means a city, town, township, county, or other unit of general government organized under State laws and given delegated taxing or expenditure authority for providing governmental services to local communities.

Metropolitan area means a metropolitan area or a consolidated metropolitan area, as designated by the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Nonprofit municipal university means an institution of higher education that—

(i) Is chartered or otherwise established as a not-for-profit institution by the governing body of the city in which it is located; and

(ii) Is accredited by an agency or association recognized by the Secretary.

Planning consortium means the applicant institution and one or more of the following:

(i) A community college.

(ii) An urban school system.

(iii) A local government.

(iv) A business or other employer.

(v) A nonprofit institution.

Substantial portion of its undergraduate students means 40 percent or more of the enrolled undergraduate student population.

Urban area means—

(i) A metropolitan area having a population of not less than 350,000;

(ii) Two contiguous metropolitan areas having a combined total population of not less than 350,000;

(iii) In any State that does not have a metropolitan area having a population of not less than 350,000, the one urban area designated by the entity of the State having an agreement under the HEA to make a designation; or

(iv) If a State entity does not have an agreement under the HEA to make a designation, the one urban area designated by the Secretary.

Urban infrastructure means the underlying mechanical or technological networks for providing goods and services, such as transportation systems (including mass transit), water and sewage systems, and communication systems (including telecommunications).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136a-1136g)

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 636.10 What must an application include?

An application must include the following:

(a) A description of the activities for which the grant is sought.

(b) The plan agreed to by each of the members of the planning consortium.

(c) An assurance that the applicant and the local governments associated with the application will contribute to the conduct of the project supported by the grant an amount, in cash or in-kind, from non-Federal funds equal to at least one-fourth of the amount of the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b)

§ 636.11 How does an applicant request a waiver of the planning consortium requirement?

(a) An applicant may request that the Secretary waive the requirement for a planning consortium by submitting as part of the application a request that includes the following:

(1) The reasons why the applicant seeks the waiver.

(2) Detailed information evidencing the applicant's integrated and coordinated plan to work with private and civic organizations to meet the pressing and severe problems of the urban community.

(b) The Secretary may grant the request for a waiver if the Secretary finds that—

(1) The applicant has shown an integrated and coordinated plan to meet the purposes of the Urban Community Service Program; and

(2) A planning consortium would not substantially improve the applicant's proposed project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 636.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 636.21.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for these selection criteria.

(c) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b)

§ 636.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application under this part:

(a) *Determination of need for the project.* (10 points). The Secretary reviews each application to assess the effectiveness of the procedures used by the applicant in determining need for the project, including consideration of—

(1) The process used to ensure that the pressing and severe problems that are identified are in fact high priority problems for the urban area;

(2) The priority relationship of the problems addressed by the project to other pressing and severe problems identified for the urban area;

(3) The extent to which the problems addressed by the project represent pressing and severe problems in urban areas nationally;

(4) The process by which project participants review and comment on proposed project goals, objectives, and strategies; and

(5) The specific benefits to be gained by meeting the identified problems.

(b) *Quality of the applicant's organization for operation.* (20 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the organization for operation, including consideration of how the application describes the following:

(1) The cooperative arrangement between the applicant and any of the following that are appropriate for the conduct of the proposed project:

(i) Agencies of local government.

(ii) Public and private elementary and secondary schools.

(iii) Business organizations.

(iv) Labor organizations.

(v) Community service and advocacy organizations.

(vi) Community colleges.

(2)(i) Any previous working relationships between the applicant and the entities listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(ii) The outcomes of those relationships.

(3) The agreement among project participants to commit their own resources in carrying out proposed project goals, objectives, and strategies.

(c) *Quality of project objectives.* (10 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the objectives for each project component activity meet the purposes of the program, are realistic, and are defined in terms of measurable results.

(d) *Quality of implementation strategy.* (20 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The implementation strategy for each key project component activity is—

(i) Comprehensive;

(ii) Based on a sound rationale; and

(iii) Is a cost-effective approach for accomplishing project goals and objectives; and

(2) The described timetable for each project component and for the overall project is realistic.

(e) *Quality of evaluation plan.* (15 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Relate to the objectives of the project;

(2) Describe both process and product evaluation measures for each project component activity and outcome;

(3) Describe data collection procedures, instruments, and schedules for effective data collection;

(4) Describe how the data will be analyzed and reported so that adjustments and improvements can be made on a regular basis while the project is in operation;

(5) Describe a time-line chart that relates key evaluation processes and benchmarks to other project component processes and benchmarks; and

(6) Establish the potential for effectively disseminating project information that can be generalized, replicated, and applied throughout the Nation.

(f) *Quality of key personnel.* (10 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of key personnel, including information that—

(1) The past work experience and training of key professional personnel

are directly related to the stated activity purposes and objectives; and

(2) The time commitment of key personnel is realistic.

(g) *Budget.* (5 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine whether the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective, including information that shows that—

(1) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(2) The costs are necessary and reasonable in relation to the project objectives and scope.

(h) *Institutional commitment.* (10 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the application demonstrates a financial commitment on the part of the applicant and the local governments associated with its application, including the nature and amount of the matching contribution, and other institutional commitments from the applicant and other entities associated with the project, that are likely to assure the continuation of project activities for a significant time beyond the grant project period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b, 1136e)

§ 636.22 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) The Secretary awards grants in a manner that achieves an equitable geographic distribution of grants.

(b) No institution, individually or as a participant in a consortium of institutions, may receive an Urban Community Service Program grant for more than five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136e)

§ 636.23 What priorities does the Secretary establish?

In awarding grants, the Secretary gives an absolute preference to applicants that propose to conduct joint projects supported by other local, State, and Federal programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136b)

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Designate Urban Grant Institutions and Establish an Urban Grant Institutions Network?

§ 636.30 How does the Secretary designate urban grant institutions?

(a) The Secretary identifies and designates the eligible institutions described in § 636.2 as urban grant institutions.

(b) The Secretary publishes a list of urban grant institutions in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136f)

§ 636.31 How does the Secretary establish a network of urban grant institutions?

(a) The Secretary establishes a network of urban grant institutions consisting of the urban grant institutions designated in § 636.30.

(b) The Secretary invites institutions in the network of urban grant institutions to disseminate results and other information on individual projects that can be generalized, replicated, and applied throughout the Nation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1136f)

PART 637—MINORITY SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
637.1 What is the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program (MSEIP)?
637.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?
637.3 What regulations apply to the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program?
637.4 What definitions apply to the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

637.11 What kinds of projects are supported by this program?
637.12 What are institutional projects?
637.13 What are design projects?
637.14 What are special projects?
637.15 What are cooperative projects?

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

637.21 Application procedures.

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

637.31 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
637.32 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

637.41 What are the cost restrictions on design project grants?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, 1068b, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 637.1 What is the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program (MSEIP)?

The Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program (MSEIP) is designed to effect long-range improvement in science and engineering education at predominantly minority institutions, and to increase the flow of underrepresented ethnic minorities, particularly minority women, into scientific and technological careers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b, unless otherwise noted)

[65 FR 7674, Feb. 15, 2000]

§ 637.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?

The following are eligible to receive a grant under this part:

(a) Public and private nonprofit institutions of higher education that—

(1) Award baccalaureate degrees; and

(2) Qualify as minority institutions as defined in § 637.4.

(b) Public or private nonprofit institutions of higher education that—

(1) Award associate degrees;

(2) Qualify as minority institutions as defined in § 637.4;

(3) Have a curriculum that includes science or engineering subjects; and

(4) Enter into a partnership with public or private nonprofit institutions of higher education that award baccalaureate degrees in science and engineering.

(c) Nonprofit science-oriented organizations, professional scientific societies, and institutions of higher education that award baccalaureate degrees that—

(1) Provide a needed service to a group of minority institutions; or

(2) Provide in-service training to project directors, scientists, and engineers from minority institutions; or

(d) A consortia of organizations, that provide needed services to one or more minority institutions. The consortia membership may include—

(1) Institutions of higher education which have a curriculum in science or engineering;

(2) Institutions of higher education that have a graduate or professional program in science or engineering;

(3) Research laboratories of, or under the contract with, the Department of Energy;

(4) Private organizations that have science or engineering facilities; or

(5) Quasi-governmental entities that have a significant scientific or engineering mission.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067g)

[65 FR 7674, Feb. 15, 2000]

§ 637.3 What regulations apply to the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program?

The following regulations apply to the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 637.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b, unless otherwise noted)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43544, Nov. 12, 1987; 57 FR 54302, Nov. 18, 1992; 65 FR 7675, Feb. 15, 2000]

§ 637.4 What definitions apply to the Minority Science and Engineering Improvement Program?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77.

Applicant
Application
Department
EDGAR
Grants
Grantee
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Project period
Secretary

(b) *Definitions that apply to this part:*

Accredited means currently certified by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or making satisfactory progress toward achieving accreditation.

Act means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Minority means American Indian, Alaskan Native, black (not of Hispanic origin), Hispanic (including persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and Central or South American origin), Pacific Islander or other ethnic group underrepresented in science and engineering.

Minority institution means an accredited college or university whose enrollment of a single minority group or a combination of minority groups as defined in this section exceeds fifty percent of the total enrollment. The Secretary verifies this information from the data on enrollments (Higher Education General Information Surveys HEGIS XIII) furnished by the institution to the Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education.

Science means, for the purposes of this program, the biological, engineering, mathematical, physical, behavorial and social sciences, and the history and philosophy of science; also included are interdisciplinary fields which are comprised of overlapping areas among two or more sciences.

Underrepresented in science and engineering means a minority group whose number of scientists and engineers per 10,000 population of that group is substantially below the comparable figure for scientists and engineers who are white and not of Hispanic origin.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, 1068b)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b–1135b–3 and 1135d–5)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43544, Nov. 12, 1987; 65 FR 7675, Feb. 15, 2000]

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 637.11 What kinds of projects are supported by this program?

The Secretary awards grants under this program for all or some of the following categories of projects:

(a) Institutional projects for implementing a comprehensive science improvement plan as described in § 637.12.

(b) Design projects for developing a long-range science improvement plan as described in § 637.13.

(c) Special projects to support activities as described in § 637.14.

(d) Cooperative projects to share facilities and personnel and disseminate information as described in § 637.15.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b–2)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

§ 637.12 What are institutional projects?

(a) Institutional project grants support the implementation of a comprehensive science improvement plan, which may include any combination of activities for improving the preparation of minority students, particularly minority women, for careers in science.

(b) Activities that the Secretary may assist under an institutional project include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Faculty development programs; or

(2) Development of curriculum materials.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43545, Nov. 12, 1987; 57 FR 54302, Nov. 18, 1992]

§ 637.13 What are design projects?

(a) Design project grants assist minority institutions that do not have their own appropriate resources or personnel to plan and develop long-range science improvement programs.

(b) Activities that the Secretary may assist under a design project include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Development of planning, management, and evaluation systems; and

(2) Improvement of institutional research or development offices.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43545, Nov. 12, 1987]

§ 637.14 What are special projects?

There are two types of special projects grants—

(a) Special project grants for which minority institutions are eligible which support activities that—

(1) Improve quality training in science and engineering at minority institutions; or

(2) Enhance the minority institutions' general scientific research capabilities.

(b) Special project grants for which all applicants are eligible which support activities that—

(1) Provide a needed service to a group of eligible minority institutions; or

(2) Provide in-service training for project directors, scientists, and engineers from eligible minority institutions.

(c) Activities that the Secretary may assist under a special project include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Advanced science seminars;

(2) Science faculty workshops and conferences;

(3) Faculty training to develop specific science research or education skills;

(4) Research in science education;

(5) Programs for visiting scientists;

(6) Preparation of films or audio-visual materials in science;

(7) Development of learning experiences in science beyond those normally available to minority undergraduate students, particularly minority women;

(8) Development of pre-college enrichment activities in science; and

(9) Any other activities designed to address specific barriers to the entry of minorities, particularly minority women, into science.

(d) Minority institutions are eligible to apply for special projects of the type listed in paragraph (a) of this section. All applicants eligible for assistance under this program may apply for special projects of the type listed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43545, Nov. 12, 1987; 57 FR 54302, Nov. 18, 1992]

§ 637.15 What are cooperative projects?

(a) Cooperative project grants assist groups of nonprofit accredited colleges and universities to work together to conduct a science improvement project.

(b) Activities that the Secretary may fund under cooperative projects include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Assisting institutions in sharing facilities and personnel;

(2) Disseminating information about established programs in science and engineering;

(3) Supporting cooperative efforts to strengthen the institutions' science and engineering programs; and

(4) Carrying out a combination of any of the activities in paragraphs (c)(1)–(3) of this section.

(c) Eligible applicants for cooperative projects are groups of nonprofit accredited colleges and universities whose

primary fiscal agent is an eligible minority institution as defined in § 637.4(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

§ 637.21 Application procedures.

One applies for a grant under the procedures of EDGAR §§ 75.100 through 75.129.

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 637.31 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 637.32.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The Secretary gives priority to applicants which have not previously received funding from the program and to previous grantees with a proven record of success, as well as to applications that contribute to achieving balance among funded projects with respect to:

(1) Geographic region;

(2) Academic discipline; and

(3) Project type.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 43545, Nov. 12, 1987; 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 637.32 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary evaluates applications on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) Higher quality in the design of the project;

(ii) An effective plan of management that insures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(iii) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(iv) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(v) Methods of coordination. (See 34 CFR 75.580)

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The qualifications of the project director (if one is to be used);

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (b)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section plans to commit to the project.

(iv) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory emloyment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of a racial or ethnic minority group, women, handicapped persons, and the elderly.

(3) To determine the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers evidence of past experience and training, in fields related to the objectives of the project, as well as other information that the applicant provides.

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(ii) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objective of the project.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the evaluation plan for the project. (See 34 CFR 75.590)

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows methods of evaluation that are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(f) *Identification of need for the project.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the identification of need for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) An adequate needs assessment;

(ii) An identification of specific needs in science; and

(iii) Involvement of appropriate individuals, especially science faculty, in identifying the institutional needs.

(g) *Potential institutional impact of the project.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the proposed project gives evidence of potential for enhancing the institution's capacity for improving and maintaining quality science education for its minority students, particularly minority women.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) For an institutional or cooperative project, the extent to which both the established science education program(s) and the proposed project will expand or strengthen the established program(s) in relation to the identified needs; or

(ii) For a design project, the extent to which realistic long-range science education improvement plans will be developed with the technical assistance provided under the project; or

(iii) For a special project, the extent to which it addresses needs that have not been adequately addressed by an existing institutional science program or takes a particularly new and exemplary approach that has not been taken by any existing institutional science program.

(h) *Institutional commitment to the project.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to continue the project activities when funding ceases.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) Adequate institutional commitment to absorb any after-the-grant burden initiated by the project;

(ii) Adequate plans for continuation of project activities when funding ceases;

(iii) Clear evidence of past institutional commitment to the provision of quality science programs for its minority students; and

(iv) A local review statement signed by the chief executive officer of the institution endorsing the project and indicating how the project will accelerate the attainment of the institutional goals in science.

(i) *Expected outcomes.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which minority students, particularly minority women, will benefit from the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) Expected outcomes likely to result in the accomplishment of the program goal;

(ii) Educational value for science students; and

(iii) Possibility of long-term benefits to minority students, faculty, or the institution.

(j) *Scientific and educational value of the proposed project.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows its potential for contributions to science education.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The relationship of the proposed project to the present state of science education;

(ii) The use or development of effective techniques and approaches in science education; and

(iii) Potential use of some aspects of the project at other institutions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0109)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

[46 FR 51204, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 53 FR 49146, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 54302, Nov. 18, 1992; 70 FR 13374, Mar. 21, 2005]

Subpart E—What Conditions Must be Met by a Grantee?

§ 637.41 What are the cost restrictions on design project grants?

For design project grants funds may not be used to pay more than fifty percent of the academic year salaries of faculty members involved in the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1067–1067c, 1067g–1067k, 1068, and 1068b)

PART 642—TRAINING PROGRAM FOR FEDERAL TRIO PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

642.1 What is the Training Program for Federal TRIO Programs?
642.2 Who are eligible applicants?
642.3 Who are eligible participants?
642.4 How long is a project period?
642.5 What regulations apply?
642.6 What definitions apply?
642.7 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?

Subpart B—What Types of Projects and Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

642.10 What types of projects does the Secretary assist?
642.11 What activities does the Secretary assist?
642.12 What activities may a project conduct?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

642.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for a new award?
642.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
642.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
642.23 How does the Secretary ensure geographic distribution of awards?
642.24 What are the Secretary's priorities for funding?
642.25 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?
642.26 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

642.30 What are allowable costs?
642.31 What are unallowable costs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–17, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 642.1 What is the Training Program for Federal TRIO Programs?

The Training Program for Federal TRIO programs, referred to in these regulations as the Training program, provides Federal financial assistance to train the leadership personnel and staff employed in, or preparing for employment in, Federal TRIO program projects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

[75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.2 Who are eligible applicants?

The following are eligible to apply for a grant to carry out a Training Program project:

(a) Institutions of higher education.

(b) Public and private nonprofit agencies and organizations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 642.3 Who are eligible participants?

The following are eligible for training under this program:

(a) Leadership personnel and full and part-time staff members of projects funded under the Federal TRIO Programs.

(b) Individuals preparing for employment as leadership personnel or staff in projects funded under the Federal TRIO Programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993; 75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.4 How long is a project period?

A project period under the Training program is two years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11(b))

[75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.5 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Training Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 642.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.6 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Project period
Public
Secretary
State
Supplies

(b) *Definitions that apply to this part.*

Act means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Federal TRIO programs means those programs authorized under section 402A of the Act: the Upward Bound, Talent Search, Student Support Services, Educational Opportunity Centers, and Ronald E. McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement programs.

Foster care youth means youth who are in foster care or who are aging out of the foster care system.

Homeless children and youth means persons defined in section 725 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a).

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as that term is defined in section 12102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*).

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the Act.

Leadership personnel means project directors, coordinators, and other individuals involved with the supervision and direction of projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

Veteran means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable;

(2) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States and was discharged or released because of a service connected disability;

(3) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States and was called to active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(4) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States who served on active duty in support of a contingency operation (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10, United States Code) on or after September 11, 2001.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001 *et seq.*, 1070a–11, 1070(b), 1088, and 1141)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 7737, Feb. 22, 1989; 57 FR 9005, Mar. 13, 1992; 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993; 75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.7 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?

An applicant may submit more than one application for Training grants as long as each application describes a project that addresses a different absolute priority from § 642.24 that is designated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3)

[75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—What Types of Projects and Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

SOURCE: 75 FR 65771, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 642.10 What types of projects does the Secretary assist?

The Secretary assists projects that train the leadership personnel and staff of projects funded under the Federal TRIO Programs to enable them to operate those projects more effectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

§ 642.11 What activities does the Secretary assist?

(a) Each year, one or more Training Program projects must provide training for new project directors.

(b) Each year, one or more Training Program projects must offer training covering the following topics:

(1) The legislative and regulatory requirements for operating projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(2) Assisting students to receive adequate financial aid from programs assisted under title IV of the Act and from other programs.

(3) The design and operation of model programs for projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(4) The use of appropriate educational technology in the operation of projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(5) Strategies for recruiting and serving hard-to-reach populations, including students who are limited English proficient, students from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, students who are individuals with disabilities, students who are homeless children and youths, students who are foster care youth, or other disconnected students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

§ 642.12 What activities may a project conduct?

A Training program project may include on-site training, on-line training, conferences, internships, seminars, workshops, and the publication of manuals designed to improve the operations of Federal TRIO program projects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17(b))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

SOURCE: Redesignated at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 642.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for a new award?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 642.21.

(1) The Secretary awards up to 75 points for these criteria.

(2) The maximum possible score for each complete criterion is indicated in the parentheses next to the heading of that criterion.

(b) In addition, for an applicant who is conducting a Training program in the fiscal year immediately prior to the fiscal year for which the applicant is applying, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience (PE) of high quality service delivery, as provided in § 642.22, based on the applicant's performance during the first project year of that expiring Training program grant.

(c) The Secretary selects applications for funding within each specific absolute priority established for the competition in rank order on the basis of the score received by the application in the peer review process.

(d) Within each specific absolute priority, if there are insufficient funds to fund all applications at the next peer review score, the Secretary adds the PE points awarded under § 642.22 to the peer review score to determine an adjusted total score for those applications. The Secretary makes awards at the next peer review score to the applications that have the highest total adjusted score.

(e) In the event a tie score still exists, the Secretary will select for funding the applicant that has the greatest capacity to provide training to eligible participants in all regions of the Nation, consistent with § 642.23.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d, 1070d-1d)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982.Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the criteria in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section to evaluate applications:

(a) *Plan of operation.* (20 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) High quality in the design of the project;

(ii) An effective plan of managment that insures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(iii) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(iv) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(v) A clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment for eligible project participants who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as—

(A) Members of racial or ethnic minority groups;

(B) Women;

(C) Individuals with disabilities; and

(D) The elderly.

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (20 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the qualifications of the key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section plans to commit to the project; and

(iv) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as—

(A) Members of racial or ethnic minority groups;

(B) Women;

(C) Individuals with disabilities; and

(D) The elderly.

(3) To determine the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers evidence of past experience and training, in fields related to the objectives of the project, as well as other information that the applicant provides.

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(ii) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the evaluation plan for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows methods of evaluation that are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (15 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate; and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840—NEW1)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 58 FR 51519, Oct. 1, 1993 in § 642.31, paragraph (f)(2)(i) was amended by removing ''Special Programs'' and adding ''Federal TRIO Programs'' in their place, and (f)(2)(iii) was revised. This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 642.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an application described in § 642.20(b), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates the applicant's performance under its expiring Training program grant;

(2) To determine the number of PE points to be awarded, uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring Training program grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance report (APR); and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicate the APR data used to calculate PE are incorrect.

(b)(1) The Secretary may add from 1 to 15 points to the point score obtained on the basis of the selection criteria in § 642.21, based on the applicant's success in meeting the administrative requirements and programmatic objectives of paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) The maximum possible score for each criterion is indicated in the parentheses preceding the criterion.

(c) The Secretary awards no PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(d) For the criterion specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section (Number of participants), the Secretary awards no PE points if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(e) The Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following criteria:

(1) (4 points) *Number of participants*. Whether the applicant provided training to no less than the approved number of participants.

(2) *Training objectives*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objectives for:

(i) (4 points) Assisting the participants in developing increased qualifications and skills to meet the needs of disadvantaged students.

(ii) (4 points) Providing the participants with an increased knowledge and understanding of the Federal TRIO programs.

(3) (3 points) *Administrative requirements*. Whether the applicant met all the administrative requirements under the terms of the expiring grant, including recordkeeping, reporting, and financial accountability.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1894–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.23 How does the Secretary ensure geographic distribution of awards?

The Secretary, to the greatest extent possible, awards grants for Training Program projects that will be carried out in all of the regions of the Nation in order to assure accessibility to prospective training participants.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–17)

[Redesignated at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.24 What are the Secretary's priorities for funding?

(a) The Secretary, after consultation with regional and State professional associations of persons having special knowledge with respect to the training of Special Programs personnel, may select one or more of the following subjects as training priorities:

(1) Basic skills instruction in reading, mathematics, written and oral communication, and study skills.

(2) Counseling.

(3) Assessment of student needs.

(4) Academic tests and testing.

(5) College and university admissions policies and procedures.

(6) Cultural enrichment programs.

(7) Career planning.

(8) Tutorial programs.

(9) Retention and graduation strategies.

(10) Strategies for preparing students for doctoral studies.

(11) Project evaluation.

(12) Budget management.

(13) Personnel management.

(14) Reporting student and project performance.

(15) Coordinating project activities with other available resources and activities.

(16) General project management for new directors.

(17) Statutory and regulatory requirements for the operation of projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(18) Assisting students in receiving adequate financial aid from programs assisted under title IV of the Act and from other programs.

(19) The design and operation of model programs for projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(20) The use of appropriate educational technology in the operation of projects funded under the Federal TRIO programs.

(21) Strategies for recruiting and serving hard to reach populations, including students who are limited English proficient, students from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, students who are individuals with disabilities, students who are homeless children and youths, students who are foster care youth, or other disconnected students.

(b) The Secretary annually funds training on the subjects listed in paragraphs (a)(17), (a)(18), (a)(19), (a)(20), and (a)(21) of this section.

(c) The Secretary designates one or more of the training priorities from paragraph (a) of this section in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–17)

[Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65773, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.25 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all of the application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department,

an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 642.20 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to a designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the

Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW1)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65773, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.26 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233, for a new grant; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253, for the second year of a project period.

(b) The Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) 170,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

[75 FR 65774, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

SOURCE: Redesignated at 75 FR 65772, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 642.30 What are allowable costs?

Allowable project costs may include the following costs reasonably related to carrying out a Training Program project:

(a) Rental of space, if space is not available at a sponsoring institution and if the space is not owned by a sponsoring institution.

(b) Printing.

(c) Postage.

(d) Purchase or rental of equipment.

(e) Consumable supplies.

(f) Transportation costs for participants and training staff.

(g) Lodging and subsistence costs for participants and training staff.

(h) Transportation costs, lodging and subsistence costs and fees for consultants, if any.

(i) Honorariums for speakers who are not members of the staff or consultants to the project.

(j) Other costs that are specifically approved in advance and in writing by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65774, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 642.31 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that may not be charged against a grant under this program include the following:

(a) Research not directly related to the evaluation or improvement of the project.

(b) Construction, renovation, or remodeling of any facilities.

(c) Stipends, tuition fees, and other direct financial assistance to trainees other than those participating in internships.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–17)

[47 FR 17788, Apr. 23, 1982. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65774, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 643—TALENT SEARCH

Subpart A—General

Sec.

643.1 What is the Talent Search program?
643.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
643.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?
643.4 What services does a project provide?
643.5 How long is a project period?
643.6 What regulations apply?
643.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

643.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?
643.11 What assurances must an applicant submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

643.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?
643.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
643.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
643.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?
643.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

643.30 What are allowable costs?
643.31 What are unallowable costs?
643.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 643.1 What is the Talent Search program?

The Talent Search program provides grants for projects designed to—

(a) Identify qualified youths with potential for education at the postsecondary level and encourage them to complete secondary school and undertake a program of postsecondary education;

(b) Publicize the availability of, and facilitate the application for, student financial assistance for persons who seek to pursue postsecondary education; and

(c) Encourage persons who have not completed education programs at the secondary or postsecondary level to enter or reenter and complete these programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65774, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

The following entities are eligible for a grant to carry out a Talent Search project:

(a) An institution of higher education.

(b) A public or private agency or organization, including a community-based organization with experience in serving disadvantaged youth.

(c) A secondary school.

(d) A combination of the types of institutions, agencies, and organizations

described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65774, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?

(a) An individual is eligible to participate in a Talent Search project if the individual meets all the following requirements:

(1)(i) Is a citizen or national of the United States;

(ii) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(iii) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and provides evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service of his or her intent to become a permanent resident;

(iv) Is a permanent resident of Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau); or

(v) Is a resident of the Freely Associated States—the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands.

(2)(i) Has completed five years of elementary education or is at least 11 years of age but not more than 27 years of age.

(ii) However, an individual who is more than 27 years of age may participate in a Talent Search project if the individual cannot be appropriately served by an Educational Opportunity Center project under 34 CFR part 644 and if the individual's participation would not dilute the Talent Search project's services to individuals described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3)(i) Is enrolled in or has dropped out of any grade from six through 12, or has graduated from secondary school, ; or

(ii) Has undertaken, but is not presently enrolled in, a program of postsecondary education,

(b) A veteran as defined in § 643.6(b), regardless of age, is eligible to participate in a Talent Search project if he or she satisfies the eligibility requirements in paragraph (a) of this section other than the age requirement in paragraph (a)(2).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65775, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.4 What services does a project provide?

(a) A Talent Search project must provide the following services:

(1) Connections for participants to high quality academic tutoring services to enable the participants to complete secondary or postsecondary courses.

(2) Advice and assistance in secondary school course selection and, if applicable, initial postsecondary course selection.

(3) Assistance in preparing for college entrance examinations and completing college admission applications.

(4)(i) Information on the full range of Federal student financial aid programs and benefits (including Federal Pell Grant awards and loan forgiveness) and on resources for locating public and private scholarships; and

(ii) Assistance in completing financial aid applications, including the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

(5) Guidance on and assistance in—

(i) Secondary school reentry;

(ii) Alternative education programs for secondary school dropouts that lead to the receipt of a regular secondary school diploma;

(iii) Entry into general educational development (GED) programs; or

(iv) Entry into postsecondary education.

(6) Connections for participants to education or counseling services designed to improve the financial and economic literacy of the participants or the participants' parents, including financial planning for postsecondary education.

(b) A Talent Search project may provide services such as the following:

(1) Academic tutoring, which may include instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics, science, and other subjects.

(2) Personal and career counseling or activities.

(3) Information and activities designed to acquaint youth with the

range of career options available to the youth.

(4) Exposure to the campuses of institutions of higher education, as well as to cultural events, academic programs, and other sites or activities not usually available to disadvantaged youth.

(5) Workshops and counseling for families of participants served.

(6) Mentoring programs involving elementary or secondary school teachers or counselors, faculty members at institutions of higher education, students, or any combination of these persons.

(7) Programs and activities as described in this section that are specially designed for participants who are limited English proficient, from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, individuals with disabilities, homeless children and youths, foster care youth, or other disconnected participants.

(8) Other activities designed to meet the purposes of the Talent Search Program in § 643.1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12)

[75 FR 65775, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.5 How long is a project period?

A project period under the Talent Search program is five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65775, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Talent Search program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 643.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65775, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Budget
Budget period
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Private
Project
Project period
Public
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Different population means a group of individuals that an eligible entity desires to serve through an application for a grant under the Talent Search program and that—

(1) Is separate and distinct from any other population that the entity has applied for a grant to serve; or

(2) While sharing some of the same needs as another population that the eligible entity has applied for a grant to serve, has distinct needs for specialized services.

Financial and economic literacy means knowledge about personal financial decision-making, which may include but is not limited to knowledge about—

(1) Personal and family budget planning;

(2) Understanding credit building principles to meet long-term and short-term goals (*e.g.*, loan to debt ratio, credit scoring, negative impacts on credit scores);

(3) Cost planning for postsecondary or postbaccalaureate education (*e.g.*, spending, saving, personal budgeting);

(4) College cost of attendance (*e.g.*, public vs. private, tuition vs. fees, personal costs);

(5) Financial assistance (*e.g.*, searches, application processes, and differences between private and government loans, assistanceships); and

(6) Assistance in completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Foster care youth means youth who are in foster care or are aging out of the foster care system.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Homeless children and youth means persons defined in section 725 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a).

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as that term is defined in section 12102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*).

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the HEA.

Low-income individual means an individual whose family's taxable income did not exceed 150 percent of the poverty level amount in the calendar year preceding the year in which the individual initially participated in the project. The poverty level amount is determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Participant means an individual who—

(1) Is determined to be eligible to participate in the project under § 643.3; and

(2) Receives project services designed for his or her age or grade level.

Postsecondary education means education beyond the secondary school level.

Potential first-generation college student means—

(1) An individual neither of whose natural or adoptive parents received a baccalaureate degree;

(2) An individual who, prior to the age of 18, regularly resided with and received support from only one parent and whose supporting parent did not receive a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An individual who, prior to the age of 18, did not regularly reside with or receive support from a natural or an adoptive parent.

Regular secondary school diploma means a level attained by individuals who meet or exceed the coursework and performance standards for high school completion established by the individual's State.

Rigorous secondary school program of study means a program of study that is—

(1) Established by a state educational agency (SEA) or local educational agency (LEA) and recognized as a rigorous secondary school program of study by the Secretary through the process described in 34 CFR 691.16(a) through 691.16(c) for the Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program;

(2) An advanced or honors secondary school program established by States and in existence for the 2004–2005 school year or later school years;

(3) Any secondary school program in which a student successfully completes at a minimum the following courses:

(i) Four years of English.

(ii) Three years of mathematics, including algebra I and a higher-level class such as algebra II, geometry, or data analysis and statistics.

(iii) Three years of science, including one year each of at least two of the following courses: Biology, chemistry, and physics.

(iv) Three years of social studies.

(v) One year of a language other than English;

(4) A secondary school program identified by a State-level partnership that is recognized by the State Scholars Initiative of the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE), Boulder, Colorado;

(5) Any secondary school program for a student who completes at least two courses from an International Baccalaureate Diploma Program sponsored by the International Baccalaureate Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, and receives a score of a ''4'' or higher on the examinations for at least two of those courses; or

(6) Any secondary school program for a student who completes at least two Advanced Placement courses and receives a score of ''3'' or higher on the College Board's Advanced Placement Program Exams for at least two of those courses.

Secondary school means a school that provides secondary education as determined under State law, except that it does not include education beyond grade 12.

Target area means a geographic area served by a Talent Search project.

Target school means a school designated by the applicant as a focus of project services.

Veteran means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released

under conditions other than dishonorable;

(2) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States and was discharged or released because of a service connected disability;

(3) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States and was called to active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(4) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States who served on active duty in support of a contingency operation (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10, United States Code) on or after September 11, 2001.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–12 and 1141)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65775, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 643.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?

(a) An applicant may submit more than one application for Talent Search grants as long as each application describes a project that serves a different target area or target schools, or another designated different population.

(b) For each grant competition, the Secretary designates, in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition, the different populations for which an eligible entity may submit a separate application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12; 1221e–3)

[75 FR 65776, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.11 What assurance must an applicant submit?

An applicant must submit, as part of its application, assurances that—

(a) At least two-thirds of the individuals it serves under its proposed Talent Search project will be low-income individuals who are potential first-generation college students;

(b) The project will collaborate with other Federal TRIO projects, GEAR UP projects, or programs serving similar populations that are serving the same target schools or target area in order to minimize the duplication of services and promote collaborations so that more students can be served.

(c) The project will be located in a setting or settings accessible to the individuals proposed to be served by the project; and

(d) If the applicant is an institution of higher education, it will not use the project as a part of its recruitment program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65776, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 643.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a new grant as follows:

(1)(i) The Secretary evaluates the application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 643.21.

(ii) The maximum score for all the criteria in § 643.21 is 100 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(2)(i) For an application for a new grant to continue to serve substantially the same populations and campuses that the applicant is serving under an expiring project, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience of high quality service delivery under the expiring project on the basis of the outcome criteria in § 643.22.

(ii) The maximum total score for all the criteria in § 643.22 is 15 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(iii) The Secretary evaluates the PE of an applicant for each of the three project years that the Secretary designates in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition.

(iv) An applicant may earn up to 15 PE points for each of the designated project years for which annual performance report data are available.

(v) The final PE score is the average of the scores for the three project years assessed.

(b) The Secretary makes new grants in rank order on the basis of the applications' total scores under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(c) If the total scores of two or more applications are the same and there are insufficient funds for these applications after the approval of higher-ranked applications, the Secretary uses the remaining funds to serve geographic areas and eligible populations that have been underserved by the Talent Search program.

(d) The Secretary does not make a new grant to an applicant if the applicant's prior project involved the fraudulent use of program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–12, and 1144a(a))

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65776, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a new grant:

(a) *Need for the project* (24 points). The Secretary evaluates the need for a Talent Search project in the proposed target area on the basis of the extent to which the application contains clear evidence of the following:

(1) (4 points) A high number or high percentage of the following—

(i) Low-income families residing in the target area; or

(ii) Students attending the target schools who are eligible for free or reduced priced lunch as described in sections 9(b)(1) and 17(c)(4) of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act.

(2) (2 points) Low rates of high school persistence among individuals in the target schools as evidenced by the annual student persistence rates in the proposed target schools for the most recent year for which data are available.

(3) (4 points) Low rates of students in the target school or schools who graduate high school with a regular secondary school diploma in the standard number of years for the most recent year for which data are available.

(4) (6 points) Low postsecondary enrollment and completion rates among individuals in the target area and schools as evidenced by—

(i) Low rates of enrollment in programs of postsecondary education by graduates of the target schools in the most recent year for which data are available; and

(ii) A high number or high percentage of individuals residing in the target area with education completion levels below the baccalaureate degree level.

(5) (2 points) The extent to which the target secondary schools do not offer their students the courses or academic support to complete a rigorous secondary school program of study or have low participation or low success by low-income or first generation students in such courses.

(6) (6 points) Other indicators of need for a TS project, including low academic achievement and low standardized test scores of students enrolled in the target schools, a high ratio of students to school counselors in the target schools, and the presence of unaddressed academic or socio-economic problems of eligible individuals, including foster care youth and homeless children and youth in the target schools or the target area.

(b) *Objectives* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's objectives and proposed targets (percentages) in the following areas on the basis of the extent to which they are both ambitious, as related to the need data provided under paragraph (a) of this section, and attainable, given the project's plan of operation, budget, and other resources:

(1) (2 points) Secondary school persistence.

(2) (2 points) Secondary school graduation (regular secondary school diploma).

(3) (1 point) Secondary school graduation (rigorous secondary school program of study).

(4) (2 points) Postsecondary education enrollment.

(5) (1 point) Postsecondary degree attainment.

(c) *Plan of operation* (30 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's plan of operation on the basis of the following:

(1) (3 points) The plan to inform the residents, schools, and community organizations in the target area of the purpose, objectives, and services of the project and the eligibility requirements for participation in the project.

(2) (3 points) The plan to identify and select eligible project participants.

(3) (10 points) The plan for providing the services delineated in § 643.4 as appropriate based on the project's assessment of each participant's need for services.

(4) (6 points) The plan to work in a coordinated, collaborative, and cost-effective manner as part of an overarching college access strategy with the target schools or school system and other programs for disadvantaged students to provide participants with access to and assistance in completing a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(5) (6 points) The plan, including timelines, personnel, and other resources, to ensure the proper and efficient administration of the project, including the project's organizational structure; the time commitment of key project staff; and financial, personnel, and records management.

(6) (2 points) The plan to follow former participants as they enter, continue in, and complete postsecondary education.

(d) *Applicant and community support* (16 points). The Secretary evaluates the applicant and community support for the proposed project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant has made provision for resources to supplement the grant and enhance the project's services, including—

(1) (8 points) Facilities, equipment, supplies, personnel, and other resources committed by the applicant; and

(2) (8 points) Resources secured through written commitments from community partners.

(i) An applicant that is an institution of higher education must include in its application commitments from the target schools and community organizations;

(ii) An applicant that is a secondary school must include in its commitments from institutions of higher education, community organizations, and, as appropriate, other secondary schools and the school district; and

(iii) An applicant that is a community organization must include in its application commitments from the target schools and institutions of higher education.

(e) *Quality of personnel* (9 points). (1) The Secretary evaluates the quality of the personnel the applicant plans to use in the project on the basis of the following:

(i) The qualifications required of the project director.

(ii) The qualifications required of each of the other personnel to be used in the project.

(iii) The plan to employ personnel who have succeeded in overcoming the disadvantages of circumstances like those of the population of the target area.

(2) In evaluating the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers his or her experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project.

(f) *Budget* (5 points). The Secretary evaluates the extent to which the project budget is reasonable, cost-effective, and adequate to support the project.

(g) *Evaluation plan* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the evaluation plan for the project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are appropriate to the project's objectives;

(2) Provide for the applicant to determine, using specific and quantifiable measures, the success of the project in—

(i) Making progress toward achieving its objectives (a formative evaluation); and

(ii) Achieving its objectives at the end of the project period (a summative evaluation); and

(3) Provide for the disclosure of unanticipated project outcomes, using quantifiable measures if appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0065)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65776, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an application described in § 643.20(a)(2)(i), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates the applicant's performance under its expiring Talent Search project;

(2) Uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring Talent Search grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance reports (APRs) to determine the number of PE points; and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicates the APR data used to calculate PE are incorrect.

(b) The Secretary does not award PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary does not award any PE points for the criterion specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section (Number of participants) if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(d) For purposes of the evaluation of grants awarded after January 1, 2009, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following outcome criteria:

(1) (3 points) *Number of participants*. Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(2) (3 points) *Secondary school persistence*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the continued secondary school enrollment of participants.

(3) (3 points) *Secondary school graduation* (regular secondary school diploma). Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the graduation of participants served during the project year from secondary school with a regular secondary school diploma in the standard number of years.

(4) (1.5 points) *Secondary school graduation* (rigorous secondary school program of study). Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the graduation of participants served during the project year who completed a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(5) (3 points) *Postsecondary enrollment*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the participants expected to graduate from high school in the school year who enrolled in an institution of higher education within the time period specified in the approved objective.

(6) (1.5 points) *Postsecondary completion*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding project participants who enrolled in and completed a program of postsecondary education within the number of years specified in the approved objective. The applicant may determine success in meeting the objective by using a randomly selected sample of participants in accordance with the parameters established by the Secretary in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or other published application materials for the competition.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840—NEW7)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–12)

[75 FR 65777, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233, for new grants; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253, for the second and subsequent years of a project period.

(b) If the circumstances described in section 402A(b)(3) of the HEA exist, the Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) $200,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0549)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65778, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department, an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated

in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 643.20 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to the designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the

Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW2)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65778, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 643.30 What are allowable costs?

The cost principles that apply to the Talent Search program are in 34 CFR 74.27, 75.530, and 80.22, as applicable . Allowable costs include the following if they are reasonably related to the objectives of the project:

(a) Transportation, meals, and, if necessary, lodging for participants and project staff for—

(1) Visits to postsecondary educational institutions;

(2) Participation in ''College Day'' activities;

(3) Field trips for participants to observe and meet with persons who are employed in various career fields and who can act as role models for participants; and

(4) Transportation to institutions of higher education, secondary schools not attended by the participants, or other locations at which the participant receives instruction that is part of a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(b) Purchase of testing materials and test preparation programs for participants.

(c) Fees required for admission applications for postsecondary education, college entrance examinations, or alternative education examinations if—

(1) A waiver of the fee is unavailable; and

(2) The fee is paid by the grantee to a third party on behalf of a participant.

(d) In-service training of project staff.

(e) Rental of space if—

(1) Space is not available at the site of the grantee; and

(2) The rented space is not owned by the grantee.

(f) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer hardware, software, and other equipment, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies that support the delivery of services to participants, including technology used by participants in a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(g) Purchase, lease, service agreement, or rental of computer equipment and software needed for project administration and recordkeeping.

(h) Tuition costs for a course that is part of a rigorous secondary school program of study if—

(1) The course or a similar course is not offered at the secondary school that the participant attends or at another school within the school district;

(2) The grantee demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that using grant funds is the most cost-effective way to deliver the course or courses necessary for the completion of a rigorous secondary school program of study for program participants;

(3) The course is taken through an accredited institution of higher education;

(4) The course is comparable in content and rigor to courses that are part of a rigorous secondary school program of study as defined in § 643.7(b);

(5) The secondary school accepts the course as meeting one or more of the course requirements for obtaining a regular secondary school diploma;

(6) A waiver of the tuition costs is unavailable;

(7) The tuition is paid with Talent Search grant funds to an institution of higher education on behalf of a participant; and

(8) The Talent Search project pays for no more than the equivalent of two courses for a participant each school year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65779, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.31 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that are unallowable under the Talent Search program include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Stipends and other forms of direct financial support for participants.

(b) Application fees for financial aid.

(c) Research not directly related to the evaluation or improvement of the project.

(d) Construction, renovation, and remodeling of any facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65779, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 643.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

(a) *Eligibility of participants.* (1) A grantee shall determine the eligibility of each participant in the project at the time that the individual is selected to participate.

(2) A grantee shall determine the status of a low-income individual on the basis of the documentation described in section 402A(e) of the HEA.

(b) *Number of Participants.* For each year of the project period, a grantee must serve at least the number of participants that the Secretary identifies in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for a competition. Through this notice, the Secretary also provides the minimum and maximum grant award amounts for the competition.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* For each participant, a grantee must maintain a record of—

(1) The basis for the grantee's determination that the participant is eligible to participate in the project under § 643.3;

(2) The grantee's needs assessment for the participant;

(3) The services that are provided to the participant;

(4) The specific educational progress made by the participant as a result of the services; and

(5) To the extent practicable, any services the TS participant receives during the project year from another Federal TRIO program or another federally funded program that serves populations similar to those served under the TS program.

(d) *Project director.* (1) A grantee must employ a full-time project director unless—

(i) The director is also administering one or two additional programs for disadvantaged students operated by the sponsoring institution or agency; or

(ii) The Secretary grants a waiver of this requirement.

(2) The grantee must give the project director sufficient authority to administer the project effectively.

(3) The Secretary waives the requirements in paragraph (d)(1) of this section if the applicant demonstrates that the project director will be able to effectively administer more than three programs and that this arrangement would promote effective coordination between the TS program and other Federal TRIO Programs (sections 402B through 402F of the HEA) or similar programs funded through other sources.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW2)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–12)

[58 FR 59145, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended at 75 FR 65779, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 644—EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY CENTERS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

644.1 What is the Educational Opportunity Centers program?
644.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
644.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?
644.4 What services may a project provide?
644.5 How long is a project period?
644.6 What regulations apply?
644.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

644.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?
644.11 What assurances must an applicant submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

644.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?
644.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
644.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
644.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?
644.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

644.30 What are allowable costs?
644.31 What are unallowable costs?
644.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–16, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 644.1 What is the Educational Opportunity Centers program?

The Educational Opportunity Centers program provides grants for projects designed—

(a) To provide information regarding financial and academic assistance available to individuals who desire to pursue a program of postsecondary education;

(b) To provide assistance to individuals in applying to admission to institutions that offer programs of postsecondary education, including assistance in preparing necessary applications for use by admissions and financial aid officers; and

(c) To improve the financial and economic literacy of participants on topics such as—

(1) Basic personal income, household money management, and financial planning skills; and

(2) Basic economic decision-making skills.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

The following entities are eligible for a grant to carry out an Educational Opportunity Centers project:

(a) An institution of higher education.

(b) A public or private agency or organization, including a community-based organization with experience in serving disadvantaged youth.

(c) A secondary school.

(d) A combination of the types of institutions, agencies, and organizations described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994 , as amended at 75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?

(a) An individual is eligible to participate in an Educational Opportunity Centers project if the individual meets all of the following requirements:

(1)(i) Is a citizen or national of the United States;

(ii) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(iii) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and provides evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service of his or her intent to become a permanent resident;

(iv) Is a permanent resident of Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau); or

(v) Is a resident of the Freely Associated States—the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands.

(2)(i) Is at least 19 years of age; or

(ii) Is less than 19 years of age, and the individual cannot be appropriately served by a Talent Search project under 34 CFR part 643, and the individual's participation would not dilute the Educational Opportunity Centers project's services to individuals described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) Expresses a desire to enroll, or is enrolled, in a program of postsecondary education, and requests information or assistance in applying for admission to, or financial aid for, such a program.

(b) A veteran as defined in § 644.7(b), regardless of age, is eligible to participate in an Educational Opportunity Centers project if he or she satisfies the eligibility requirements in paragraph (a) of this section other than the age requirement in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–16)

§ 644.4 What services may a project provide?

An Educational Opportunity Centers project may provide the following services:

(a) Public information campaigns designed to inform the community about opportunities for postsecondary education and training.

(b) Academic advice and assistance in course selection.

(c) Assistance in completing college admission and financial aid applications.

(d) Assistance in preparing for college entrance examinations.

(e) Education or counseling services designed to improve the financial and economic literacy of participants.

(f) Guidance on secondary school reentry or entry to a General Educational Development (GED) program or other alternative education program for secondary school dropouts.

(g) Individualized personal, career, and academic counseling.

(h) Tutorial services.

(i) Career workshops and counseling.

(j) Mentoring programs involving elementary or secondary school teachers, faculty members at institutions of higher education, students, or any combination of these persons.

(k) Programs and activities described in this section that are specially designed for participants who are limited English proficient, participants from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, participants who are individuals with disabilities, participants who are homeless children and youth, participants who are foster care youth, or other disconnected participants.

(l) Other activities designed to meet the purposes of the Educational Opportunity Centers program stated in § 644.1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.5 How long is a project period?

A project period under the Educational Opportunity Centers program is five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Educational Opportunity Centers program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 644.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Budget
Budget period
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Private
Project
Project period
Public
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Different population means a group of individuals that an eligible entity desires to serve through an application for a grant under the Educational Opportunity Centers program and that—

(i) Is separate and distinct from any other population that the entity has

applied for a grant under this chapter to serve; or

(ii) While sharing some of the same needs as another population that the eligible entity has applied for a grant to serve, has distinct needs for specialized services.

Financial and economic literacy means knowledge about personal financial decision-making, which may include but is not limited to knowledge about—

(i) Personal and family budget planning;

(ii) Understanding credit building principles to meet long-term and short-term goals (*e.g.*, loan to debt ratio, credit scoring, negative impacts on credit scores);

(iii) Cost planning for postsecondary or postbaccalaureate education (*e.g.*, spending, saving, personal budgeting);

(iv) College cost of attendance (*e.g.*, public vs. private, tuition vs. fees, personal costs);

(v) Financial assistance (*e.g.*, searches, application processes, and differences between private and government loans, assistanceships); and

(vi) Assistance in completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Foster care youth means youth who are in foster care or are aging out of the foster care system.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Homeless children and youth means those persons defined in section 725 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a).

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as that term is defined in section 12102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*).

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the HEA.

Low-income individual means an individual whose family's taxable income did not exceed 150 percent of the poverty level amount in the calendar year preceding the year in which the individual initially participated in the project. The poverty level amount is determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Participant means an individual who—

(i) Is determined to be eligible to participate in the project under § 644.3; and

(ii) Receives project services.

Postsecondary education means education beyond the secondary school level.

Potential first-generation college student means—

(i) An individual neither of whose parents received a baccalaureate degree; or

(ii) An individual who regularly resided with and received support from only one parent and whose supporting parent did not receive a baccalaureate degree.

Secondary school means a school that provides secondary education as determined under State law, except that it does not include education beyond grade 12.

Target area means a geographic area served by an Educational Opportunity Centers project.

Veteran means a person who—

(i) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable;

(ii) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States and was discharged or released because of a service connected disability;

(iii) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States and was called to active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(iv) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States who served on active duty in support of a contingency operation (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10, United States Code) on or after September 11, 2001.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–16, and 1141)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65780, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 644.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?

(a) An applicant may submit more than one application for Educational Opportunity Centers grants as long as each application describes a project that serves a different target area or another designated different population.

(b) For each grant competition, the Secretary designates, in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and other published application materials for the competition, the different populations for which an eligible entity may submit a separate application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1221e–3)

[75 FR 65781, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.11 What assurances must an applicant submit?

An applicant must submit, as part of its application, assurances that—

(a) At least two-thirds of the individuals it serves under its proposed Educational Opportunity Centers project will be low-income individuals who are potential first-generation college students;

(b) The project will collaborate with other Federal TRIO projects, GEAR UP projects, or programs serving similar populations that are serving the same target schools or target area in order to minimize the duplication of services and promote collaborations so that more students can be served.

(c) The project will be located in a setting or settings accessible to the individuals proposed to be served by the project; and

(d) If the applicant is an institution of higher education, it will not use the project as a part of its recruitment program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65781, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 644.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a new grant as follows:

(1)(i) The Secretary evaluates the application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 644.21.

(ii) The maximum score for all the criteria in § 644.21 is 100 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(2)(i) For an application for a new grant to continue to serve substantially the same populations and campuses that the applicant is serving under an expiring project, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience of high quality service delivery under the expiring project on the basis of the outcome criteria in § 644.22.

(ii) The maximum total score for all the criteria in § 644.22 is 15 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(iii) The Secretary evaluates the PE of an applicant for each of the three project years that the Secretary designates in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition.

(iv) An applicant may earn up to 15 PE points for each of the designated project years for which annual performance report data are available.

(v) The final PE score is the average of the scores for the three project years assessed.

(b) The Secretary makes new grants in rank order on the basis of the applications' total scores under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If the total scores of two or more applications are the same and there are insufficient funds for these applications after the approval of higher-ranked applications, the Secretary uses the remaining funds to serve geographic areas and eligible populations that have been underserved by the Educational Opportunity Centers program.

(d) The Secretary does not make a new grant to an applicant if the applicant's prior project involved the fraudulent use of program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–16, and 1144a(a))

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65781, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a new grant:

(a) *Need for the project* (24 points). The Secretary evaluates the need for an Educational Opportunity Centers project in the proposed target area on the basis of the extent to which the application contains clear evidence of—

(1) A high number or percentage, or both, of low-income families residing in the target area;

(2) A high number or percentage, or both, of individuals residing in the target area with education completion levels below the baccalaureate level;

(3) A high need on the part of residents of the target area for further education and training from programs of postsecondary education in order to meet changing employment trends; and

(4) Other indicators of need for an Educational Opportunity Centers project, including the presence of unaddressed educational or socioeconomic problems of adult residents in the target area.

(b) *Objectives* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's objectives and proposed targets (percentages) in the following areas on the basis of the extent to which they are both ambitious, as related to the need data provided under paragraph (a) of this section, and attainable, given the project's plan of operation, budget, and other resources:

(1) (2 points) Secondary school diploma or equivalent.

(2) (3 points) Postsecondary enrollment.

(3) (1.5 points) Financial aid applications.

(4) (1.5 points) College admission applications.

(c) *Plan of operation* (30 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's plan of operation on the basis of the following:

(1) (4 points) The plan to inform the residents, schools, and community organizations in the target area of the goals, objectives, and services of the project and the eligibility requirements for participation in the project;

(2) (4 points) The plan to identify and select eligible participants and ensure their participation without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, or disability;

(3) (2 points) The plan to assess each participant's need for services provided by the project;

(4) (12 points) The plan to provide services that meet participants' needs and achieve the objectives of the project; and

(5) (8 points) The management plan to ensure the proper and efficient administration of the project including, but not limited to, the project's organizational structure, the time committed to the project by the project director and other personnel, and, where appropriate, its coordination with other projects for disadvantaged students.

(d) *Applicant and community support* (16 points). The Secretary evaluates the applicant and community support for the proposed project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant has made provision for resources to supplement the grant and enhance the project's services, including—

(1) (8 points) Facilities, equipment, supplies, personnel, and other resources committed by the applicant; and

(2) (8 points) Resources secured through written commitments from schools, community organizations, and others.

(e) *Quality of personnel* (9 points). (1) The Secretary evaluates the quality of the personnel the applicant plans to use in the project on the basis of the following:

(i) The qualifications required of the project director.

(ii) The qualifications required of each of the other personnel to be used in the project.

(iii) The plan to employ personnel who have succeeded in overcoming the disadvantages or circumstances like

those of the population of the target area.

(2) In evaluating the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers his or her experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project.

(f) *Budget* (5 points). The Secretary evaluates the extent to which the project budget is reasonable, cost-effective, and adequate to support the project.

(g) *Evaluation plan* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the evaluation plan for the project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are appropriate to the project's objectives;

(2) Provide for the applicant to determine, using specific and quantifiable measures, the success of the project in—

(i) Making progress toward achieving its objectives (a formative evaluation); and

(ii) Achieving its objectives at the end of the project period (a summative evaluation); and

(3) Provide for the disclosure of unanticipated project outcomes, using quantifiable measures if appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW3)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65781, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an application described in § 644.20(a)(2)(i), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates the applicant's performance under its expiring Educational Opportunity Centers project;

(2) Uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring Educational Opportunity Centers grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance reports (APRs) to determine the number of PE points; and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicates the APR data used to calculate PE points are incorrect.

(b) The Secretary does not award PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary does not award PE points for the criterion specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section (Number of participants) if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(d) For purposes of the PE evaluation of grants awarded after January 1, 2009, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following outcome criteria:

(1) (3 points) *Number of participants*. Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(2) (3 points) *Secondary school diploma*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants served during the project year who do not have a secondary school diploma or its equivalent who receive a secondary school diploma or its equivalent within the time period specified in the approved objective.

(3) (5 points) *Postsecondary enrollment*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to the secondary school graduates served during the project year who enroll in programs of postsecondary education within the time period specified in the approved objective.

(4) (2 points) *Financial aid applications*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding participants applying for financial aid.

(5) (2 points) *College admission applications*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding participants applying for college admission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW8)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–16)

[75 FR 65781, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233, for new grants; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253, for the second and subsequent years of a project period.

(b) If the circumstances described in section 402A(b)(3) of the HEA exist, the Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) $200,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65782, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 644.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all of the application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department, an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 644.20 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to the designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840—NEW3)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65782, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 644.30 What are allowable costs?

The cost principles that apply to the Educational Opportunity Centers program are in 34 CFR 74.27, 75.530, and 80.22, as applicable. Allowable costs include the following if they are reasonably related to the objectives of the project:

(a) Transportation, meals, and, with specific prior approval of the Secretary, lodging for participants and project staff for—

(1) Visits to postsecondary educational institutions;

(2) Participation in ''College Day'' activities; and

(3) Field trips for participants to observe and meet with persons who are employed in various career fields and can act as role models for participants.

(b) Purchase of testing materials and test preparation programs for participants.

(c) Fees required for admission applications for postsecondary education, college entrance examinations, or alternative education examinations if—

(1) A waiver is unavailable; and

(2) The fee is paid by the grantee to a third party on behalf of a participant.

(d) In-service training of project staff.

(e) Rental of space if—

(1) Space is not available at the site of the grantee; and

(2) The rented space is not owned by the grantee.

(f) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer hardware, software, and other equipment, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies for participant development, project administration, or project recordkeeping.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–16)

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65783, Oct, 26, 2010]

§ 644.31 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that are unallowable under the Educational Opportunity Centers program include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Tuition, fees, stipends, and other forms of direct financial support for participants.

(b) Research not directly related to the evaluation or improvement of the project.

(c) Construction, renovation, and remodeling of any facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-11 and 1070a-16)

§ 644.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

(a) *Eligibility of participants.* (1) A grantee shall determine the eligibility of each participant in the project at the time that the individual is selected to participate.

(2) A grantee shall determine the status of a low-income individual on the basis of the documentation described in section 402A(e) of the HEA.

(b) *Number of Participants.* For each year of the project period, a grantee must serve at least the number of participants that the Secretary identifies in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for a competition. Through this notice, the Secretary also provides the minimum and maximum grant award amounts for the competition.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* For each participant, a grantee must maintain a record of—

(1) The basis for the grantee's determination that the participant is eligible to participate in the project under § 644.3;

(2) The services that are provided to the participant;

(3) The specific educational benefits received by the participant; and

(4) To the extent practicable, any services the participant receives during the project year from another Federal TRIO program or another federally funded program that serves populations similar to those served under the EOC program.

(d) *Project director.* (1) A grantee must employ a full-time project director unless—

(i) The director is also administering one or two additional programs for disadvantaged students operated by the sponsoring institution or agency; or

(ii) The Secretary grants a waiver of this requirement.

(2) The grantee must give the project director sufficient authority to administer the project effectively.

(3) The Secretary waives the requirements in paragraph (d)(1) of this section if the applicant demonstrates that that the project director will be able to effectively administer more than three programs and that this arrangement would promote effective coordination between the program and other Federal TRIO programs (sections 402B through 402F of the HEA) and similar programs funded through other sources.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840—NEW8)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-11 and 1070a-16).

[59 FR 2658, Jan. 18, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65783, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 645—UPWARD BOUND PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
645.1 What is the Upward Bound Program?
645.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
645.3 Who is eligible to participate in an Upward Bound project?
645.4 What are the grantee requirements for documenting the low-income and first-generation status of participants?
645.5 What regulations apply?
645.6 What definitions apply to the Upward Bound Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects and Services Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

645.10 What kinds of projects are supported under the Upward Bound Program?
645.11 What services do all Upward Bound projects provide?
645.12 What services may regular Upward Bound and Upward Bound Math-Science projects provide?
645.13 How are regular Upward Bound projects organized?
645.14 What additional services do Upward Bound Math and Science Centers provide and how are they organized?
645.15 What additional services may Veterans Upward Bound projects provide?

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for An Award?

645.20 How many applications for an Upward Bound award may an eligible applicant submit?
645.21 What assurances must an applicant include in an application?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

645.30 How does the Secretary decide which grants to make?
645.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
645.32 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
645.33 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?
645.34 How long is a project period?
645.35 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

645.40 What are allowable costs?
645.41 What are unallowable costs?
645.42 What are Upward Bound stipends?
645.43 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 645.1 What is the Upward Bound Program?

(a) The Upward Bound Program provides Federal grants to projects designed to generate in program participants the skills and motivation necessary to complete a program of secondary education and to enter and succeed in a program of postsecondary education.

(b) The Upward Bound Program provides Federal grants for the following three types of projects:

(1) Regular Upward Bound projects.

(2) Upward Bound Math and Science Centers.

(3) Veterans Upward Bound projects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

§ 645.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

The following entities are eligible to apply for a grant to carry out an Upward Bound project:

(a) An institution of higher education.

(b) A public or private agency or organization, including a community-based organization with experience in serving disadvantaged youth.

(c) A secondary school.

(d) A combination of the types of institutions, agencies, and organizations described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65784, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.3 Who is eligible to participate in an Upward Bound project?

An individual is eligible to participate in a Regular, Veterans, or a Math and Science Upward Bound project if the individual meets all of the following requirements:

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States.

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States.

(3) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and provides evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service of his or her intent to become a permanent resident.

(4) Is a permanent resident of Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(5) Is a resident of the Freely Associated States—the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, or the Republic of Palau.

(b) Is—

(1) A potential first-generation college student;

(2) A low-income individual; or

(3) An individual who has a high risk for academic failure.

(c) Has a need for academic support, as determined by the grantee, in order to pursue successfully a program of education beyond high school.

(d) At the time of initial selection, has completed the eighth grade and is at least 13 years old but not older than 19, although the Secretary may waive the age requirement if the applicant demonstrates that the limitation would defeat the purposes of the Upward Bound program. However, a veteran as defined in § 645.6, regardless of age, is eligible to participate in an Upward Bound project if he or she satisfies the eligibility requirements in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65784, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.4 What are the grantee requirements for documenting the low-income and first-generation status of participants?

(a) For purposes of documenting a participant's low-income status the following applies:

(1) In the case of a student who is not an independent student, an institution shall document that the student is a low-income individual by obtaining and maintaining—

(i) A signed statement from the student's parent or legal guardian regarding family income;

(ii) Verification of family income from another governmental source;

(iii) A signed financial aid application; or

(iv) A signed United States or Puerto Rican income tax return.

(2) In the case of a student who is an independent student, an institution shall document that the student is a low-income individual by obtaining and maintaining—

(i) A signed statement from the student regarding family income;

(ii) Verification of family income from another governmental source;

(iii) A signed financial aid application; or

(iv) A signed United States or Puerto Rican income tax return.

(b) For purposes of documenting potential first generation college student status, documentation consists of a signed statement from a dependent participant's parent, or a signed statement from an independent participant.

(c) A grantee does not have to revalidate a participant's eligibility after the participant's initial selection.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0550)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65784, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.5 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Upward Bound Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 645.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65784, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.6 What definitions apply to the Upward Bound Program?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Budget period
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Grant
Grantee
Project
Project period
Secretary
State
Supplies

(b) *Other Definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Different population means a group of individuals that an eligible entity desires to serve through an application for a grant under the Upward Bound program and that—

(1) Is separate and distinct from any other population that the entity has applied for a grant to serve; or

(2) While sharing some of the same needs as another population that the eligible entity has applied for a grant to serve, has distinct needs for specialized services.

Family taxable income means—

(1) With regard to a dependent student, the taxable income of the individual's parents;

(2) With regard to a dependent student who is an orphan or ward of the court, no taxable income;

(3) With regard to an independent student, the taxable income of the student and his or her spouse.

Financial and economic literacy means knowledge about personal financial decision-making, which may include but is not limited to knowledge about—

(1) Personal and family budget planning;

(2) Understanding credit building principles to meet long-term and short-term goals (*e.g.*, loan to debt ratio,

credit scoring, negative impacts on credit scores);

(3) Cost planning for postsecondary or postbaccalaureate education (*e.g.*, spending, saving, personal budgeting);

(4) College cost of attendance (*e.g.*, public vs. private, tuition vs. fees, personal costs);

(5) Financial assistance (*e.g.*, searches, application processes, and differences between private and government loans, assistanceships); and

(6) Assistance in completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Foster care youth means youth who are in foster care or are aging out of the foster care system.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Homeless children and youth means persons defined in section 725 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a).

Independent student means a student who—

(1) Is an orphan or ward of the court;

(2) Is a veteran of the Armed Forces of the United States (as defined in this section);

(3) Is a married individual; or

(4) Has legal dependents other than a spouse.

Individual who has a high risk for academic failure (regular Upward Bound participant) means an individual who—

(1) Has not achieved at the proficient level on State assessments in reading or language arts;

(2) Has not achieved at the proficient level on State assessments in math;

(3) Has not successfully completed pre-algebra or algebra by the beginning of the tenth grade; or

(4) Has a grade point average of 2.5 or less (on a 4.0 scale) for the most recent school year for which grade point averages are available.

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as that term is defined in section 12102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*).

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the HEA.

Limited English proficiency with reference to an individual, means an individual whose native language is other than English and who has sufficient difficulty speaking, reading, writing, or understanding the English language to deny that individual the opportunity to learn successfully in classrooms in which English is the language of instruction.

Low-income individual means an individual whose family taxable income did not exceed 150 percent of the poverty level amount in the calendar year preceding the year in which the individual initially participates in the project. The poverty level amount is determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Organization/Agency means an entity that is legally authorized to operate programs such as Upward Bound in the State where it is located.

Participant means an individual who—

(1) Is determined to be eligible to participate in the project under § 645.3;

(2) Resides in the target area, or is enrolled in a target school at the time of acceptance into the project; and

(3) Has been determined by the project director to be committed to the project, as evidenced by being allowed to continue in the project for at least—

(i) Ten days in a summer component if the individual first enrolled in an Upward Bound project's summer component; or

(ii) Sixty days if the individual first enrolled in an Upward Bound project's academic year component.

Potential first-generation college student means—

(1) An individual neither of whose natural or adoptive parents received a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) A student who, prior to the age of 18, regularly resided with and received support from only one natural or adoptive parent and whose supporting parent did not receive a baccalaureate degree.

Regular secondary school diploma means a diploma attained by individuals who meet or exceed the coursework and performance standards for high school completion established by the individual's State.

Rigorous secondary school program of study means a program of study that is—

(1) Established by a State educational agency (SEA) or local educational agency (LEA) and recognized as a rigorous secondary school program of study by the Secretary through the process described in 34 CFR 691.16(a) through (c) for the Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program;

(2) An advanced or honors secondary school program established by States and in existence for the 2004–2005 school year or later school years;

(3) Any secondary school program in which a student successfully completes at a minimum the following courses:

(i) Four years of English.

(ii) Three years of mathematics, including algebra I and a higher-level class such as algebra II, geometry, or data analysis and statistics.

(iii) Three years of science, including one year each of at least two of the following courses: biology, chemistry, and physics.

(iv) Three years of social studies.

(v) One year of a language other than English;

(4) A secondary school program identified by a State-level partnership that is recognized by the State Scholars Initiative of the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE), Boulder, Colorado;

(5) Any secondary school program for a student who completes at least two courses from an International Baccalaureate Diploma Program sponsored by the International Baccalaureate Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, and receives a score of a ''4'' or higher on the examinations for at least two of those courses; or

(6) Any secondary school program for a student who completes at least two Advanced Placement courses and receives a score of ''3'' or higher on the College Board's Advanced Placement Program Exams for at least two of those courses.

Secondary school means a school that provides secondary education as determined under State law.

Target area means a discrete local or regional geographical area designated by the applicant as the area to be served by an Upward Bound project.

Target school means a school designated by the applicant as a focus of project services.

Veteran means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable;

(2) Served on active duty as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States and was discharged or released because of a service connected disability;

(3) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States and was called to active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(4) Was a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States who served on active duty in support of a contingency operation (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10, United States Code) on or after September 11, 2001.

Veteran who has a high risk for academic failure means a veteran who—

(1) Has been out of high school or dropped out of a program of postsecondary education for five or more years;

(2) Has scored on standardized tests below the level that demonstrates a likelihood of success in a program of postsecondary education; or

(3) Meets the definition of an individual with a disability as defined in § 645.6(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq., 1070a–11, 1070a–13, 1088, 1141, 1141a, and 3283(a)).

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65784, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects and Services Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 645.10 What kinds of projects are supported under the Upward Bound Program?

The Secretary provides grants to the following three types of Upward Bound projects:

(a) Regular Upward Bound projects designed to prepare high school students for programs of postsecondary education.

(b) Upward Bound Math and Science Centers designed to prepare high school

students for postsecondary education programs that lead to careers in the fields of math and science.

(c) Veterans Upward Bound projects designed to assist veterans to prepare for a program of postsecondary education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

§ 645.11 What services do all Upward Bound projects provide?

(a) Any project assisted under this part must provide—

(1) Academic tutoring to enable students to complete secondary or postsecondary courses, which may include instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics, science, and other subjects;

(2) Advice and assistance in secondary and postsecondary course selection;

(3) Assistance in preparing for college entrance examinations and completing college admission applications;

(4)(i) Information on the full range of Federal student financial aid programs and benefits (including Federal Pell Grant awards and loan forgiveness) and resources for locating public and private scholarships; and

(ii) Assistance in completing financial aid applications, including the Free Application for Federal Student Aid;

(5) Guidance on and assistance in—

(i) Secondary school reentry;

(ii) Alternative education programs for secondary school dropouts that lead to the receipt of a regular secondary school diploma;

(iii) Entry into general educational development (GED) programs; or

(iv) Entry into postsecondary education; and

(6) Education or counseling services designed to improve the financial and economic literacy of students or the students' parents, including financial planning for postsecondary education.

(b) Any project that has received funds under this part for at least two years must include as part of its core curriculum in the next and succeeding years, instruction in—

(1) Mathematics through pre-calculus;

(2) Laboratory science;

(3) Foreign language;

(4) Composition; and

(5) Literature.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–13)

[75 FR 65785, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.12 What services may regular Upward Bound and Upward Bound Math-Science projects provide?

Any project assisted under this part may provide such services as—

(a) Exposure to cultural events, academic programs, and other activities not usually available to disadvantaged youth;

(b) Information, activities, and instruction designed to acquaint youth participating in the project with the range of career options available to the youth;

(c) On-campus residential programs;

(d) Mentoring programs involving elementary school or secondary school teachers or counselors, faculty members at institutions of higher education, students, or any combination of these persons;

(e) Work-study positions where youth participating in the project are exposed to careers requiring a postsecondary degree;

(f) Programs and activities as described in § 645.11 that are specially designed for participants who are limited English proficient, participants from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, participants who are individuals with disabilities, participants who are homeless children and youths, participants in or who are aging out of foster care, or other disconnected participants; and

(g) Other activities designed to meet the purposes of the Upward Bound program in § 645.1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–13)

[75 FR 65785, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.13 How are regular Upward Bound projects organized?

(a) Regular Upward Bound projects—

(1) Must provide participants with a summer instructional component that is designed to simulate a college-going experience for participants, and an academic year component; and

(2) May provide a summer bridge component to those Upward Bound participants who have graduated from secondary school and intend to enroll in an institution of higher education in the following fall term. A summer bridge component provides participants with services and activities, including college courses, that aid in the transition from secondary education to postsecondary education.

(b) A summer instructional component shall—

(1) Be six weeks in length unless the grantee can demonstrate to the Secretary that a shorter period will not hinder the effectiveness of the project nor prevent the project from achieving its goals and objectives, and the Secretary approves that shorter period; and

(2) Provide participants with one or more of the services described in § 645.11 at least five days per week.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, an academic year component shall provide program participants with one or more of the services described in § 645.11 on a weekly basis throughout the academic year and, to the extent possible, shall not prevent participants from fully participating in academic and nonacademic activities at the participants' secondary school.

(2) If an Upward Bound project's location or the project's staff are not readily accessible to participants because of distance or lack of transportation, the grantee may, with the Secretary's permission, provide project services to participants every two weeks during the academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995. Redesignated at 75 FR 65785, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.14 What additional services do Upward Bound Math and Science Centers provide and how are they organized?

(a) In addition to the services that must be provided under § 645.11(a) and may be provided under § 645.11(b), an Upward Bound Math and Science Center must provide—

(1) Intensive instruction in mathematics and science, including hands-on experience in laboratories, in computer facilities, and at field-sites;

(2) Activities that will provide participants with opportunities to learn from mathematicians and scientists who are engaged in research and teaching at the applicant institution, or who are engaged in research or applied science at hospitals, governmental laboratories, or other public and private agencies;

(3) Activities that will involve participants with graduate and undergraduate science and mathematics majors who may serve as tutors and counselors for participants; and

(4) A summer instructional component that is designed to simulate a college-going experience that is at least six weeks in length and includes daily coursework and other activities as described in this section as well as in § 645.11.

(b) Math Science Upward Bound Centers may also include—

(1) A summer bridge component consisting of math and science related coursework for those participants who have completed high school and intend on enrolling in an institution of higher education in the following fall term; and

(2) An academic year component designed by the applicant to enhance achievement of project objectives in the most cost-effective way taking into account the distances involved in reaching participants in the project's target area.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0550)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995. Redesignated at 75 FR 65785, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.15 What additional services may Veterans Upward Bound projects provide?

In addition to the services that must be provided under § 645.11, a Veterans Upward Bound project must—

(a) Provide intensive basic skills development in those academic subjects required for successful completion of a high school equivalency program and for admission to postsecondary education programs;

(b) Provide short-term remedial or refresher courses for veterans who are

high school graduates but who have delayed pursuing postsecondary education. If the grantee is an institution of higher education, these courses shall not duplicate courses otherwise available to veterans at the institution;

(c) Assist veterans in securing support services from other locally available resources such as the Veterans Administration, State veterans agencies, veterans associations, and other State and local agencies that serve veterans; and

(d) Provide special services, including mathematics and science preparation, to enable veterans to make the transition to postsecondary education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65785, 65786, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for An Award?:

§ 645.20 How many applications for an Upward Bound award may an eligible applicant submit?

(a) An applicant may submit more than one application as long as each application describes a project that serves a different target area or target school, or another designated different population.

(b) For each grant competition, the Secretary designates, in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and other published application materials for the competition, the different populations for which an eligible entity may submit a separate application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–13, 1221e–3)

[75 FR 65786, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.21 What assurances must an applicant include in an application?

(a) An applicant for a Regular Upward Bound award must assure the Secretary that—

(1) Not less than two-thirds of the project's participants will be low-income individuals who are potential first-generation college students;

(2) The remaining participants will be low-income individuals, potential first-generation college students, or individuals who have a high risk for academic failure;

(3) No student will be denied participation in a project because the student would enter the project after the 9th grade; and

(4) The project will collaborate with other Federal TRIO projects, GEAR UP projects, or programs serving similar populations that are serving the same target schools or target area in order to minimize the duplication of services and promote collaborations so that more students can be served.

(b) An applicant for an Upward Bound Math and Science Centers award must assure the Secretary that—

(1) Not less than two-thirds of the project's participants will be low-income individuals who are potential first-generation college students;

(2) The remaining participants will be either low-income individuals or potential first-generation college students;

(3) No student will be denied participation in a project because the student would enter the project after the 9th grade; and

(4) The project will collaborate with other Federal TRIO projects, GEAR UP projects, or programs serving similar populations that are serving the same target schools or target area in order to minimize the duplication of services and promote collaborations so that more students can be served.

(c) An applicant for a Veterans Upward Bound award must assure the Secretary that—

(1) Not less than two-thirds of the project's participants will be low-income individuals who are potential first-generation college students;

(2) The remaining participants will be low-income individuals, potential first-generation college students, or veterans who have a high risk for academic failure; and

(3) The project will collaborate with other Federal TRIO projects or programs serving similar populations in the target area in order to minimize the duplication of services and promote collaborations so that more students can be served.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–13)

[75 FR 65786, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 645.30 How does the Secretary decide which grants to make?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant as follows:

(1)(i) The Secretary evaluates the application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 645.31.

(ii) The maximum score for all the criteria in § 645.31 is 100 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(2)(i) If an applicant for a new grant proposes to continue to serve substantially the same target population and schools that the applicant is serving under an expiring project, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience of high quality service delivery under the expiring Upward Bound project on the basis of the outcome criteria in § 645.32.

(ii) The maximum total score for all the criteria in § 645.32 is 15 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(iii) The Secretary evaluates the PE of an applicant for each of the three project years that the Secretary designates in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition.

(iv) An applicant may earn up to 15 PE points for each of the designated project years for which annual performance report data are available.

(v) The final PE score is the average of the scores for the three project years assessed.

(b) The Secretary makes grants in rank order on the basis of the application's total scores under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(c) If the total scores of two or more applications are the same and there are insufficient funds for these applications after the approval of higher-ranked applications, the Secretary uses whatever remaining funds are available to serve geographic areas that have been underserved by the Upward Bound Program.

(d) The Secretary does not make a new grant to an applicant if the applicant's prior project involved the fraudulent use of program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65786, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a grant:

(a) *Need for the project* (24 points). In determining need for an Upward Bound project, the Secretary reviews each type of project (Regular, Math and Science, or Veterans) using different need criteria. The criteria for each type of project contain the same maximum score of 24 points and read as follows:

(1) The Secretary evaluates the need for a Regular Upward Bound project in the proposed target area on the basis of information contained in the application which clearly demonstrates that—

(i) The income level of families in the target area is low;

(ii) The education attainment level of adults in the target area is low;

(iii) Target high school dropout rates are high;

(iv) College-going rates in target high schools are low;

(v) Student/counselor ratios in the target high schools are high; and

(vi) Unaddressed academic, social and economic conditions in the target area pose serious problems for low-income, potentially first-generation college students.

(2) The Secretary evaluates the need for an Upward Bound Math and Science Center in the proposed target area on the basis of—

(i) The extent to which student performance on standardized achievement and assessment tests in mathematics and science in the target area is lower than State or national norms.

(ii) The extent to which potential participants attend schools in the target area that lack the resources and coursework that would help prepare persons for entry into postsecondary programs in mathematics, science, or engineering;

(iii) The extent to which such indicators as attendance data, dropout rates,

college-going rates and student/counselor ratios in the target area indicate the importance of having additional educational opportunities available to low-income, first-generation students; and

(iv) The extent to which there are eligible students in the target area who have demonstrated interest and capacity to pursue academic programs and careers in mathematics and science, and who could benefit from an Upward Bound Math and Science program.

(3) The Secretary evaluates the need for a Veterans Upward Bound project in the proposed target area on the basis of clear evidence that shows—

(i) The proposed target area lacks the services for eligible veterans that the applicant proposes to provide;

(ii) A large number of veterans who reside in the target area are low income and potential first generation college students;

(iii) A large number of veterans who reside in the target area who have not completed high school or, have completed high school but have not enrolled in a program of postsecondary education; and

(iv) Other indicators of need for a Veterans Upward Bound project, including the presence of unaddressed academic or socio-economic problems of veterans in the area.

(b) *Objectives* (9 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's objectives and proposed targets (percentages) in the following areas on the basis of the extent to which they are both ambitious, as related to the need data provided under paragraph (a) of this section, and attainable, given the project's plan of operation, budget, and other resources:

(1) For Regular Upward Bound and Upward Bound Math and Science Centers—

(i) (1 point) Academic performance (GPA);

(ii) (1 point) Academic performance (standardized test scores);

(iii) (2 points) Secondary school retention and graduation (with regular secondary school diploma);

(iv) (1 point) Completion of rigorous secondary school program of study;

(v) (3 points) Postsecondary enrollment; and

(vi) (1 point) Postsecondary completion.

(2) For Veterans Upward Bound—

(i) (2 points) Academic performance (standardized test scores);

(ii) (3 points) Education program retention and completion;

(iii) (3 points) Postsecondary enrollment; and

(iv) (1 point) Postsecondary completion.

(c) *Plan of operation* (30 points). The Secretary determines the quality of the applicant's plan of operation by assessing the quality of—

(1) The plan to inform the faculty and staff at the applicant institution or agency and the interested individuals and organizations throughout the target area of the goals and objectives of the project;

(2) The plan for identifying, recruiting, and selecting participants to be served by the project;

(3) The plan for assessing individual participant needs and for monitoring the academic progress of participants while they are in Upward Bound;

(4) The plan for locating the project within the applicant's organizational structure;

(5) The curriculum, services and activities that are planned for participants in both the academic year and summer components;

(6) The planned timelines for accomplishing critical elements of the project;

(7) The plan to ensure effective and efficient administration of the project, including, but not limited to, financial management, student records management, and personnel management;

(8) The applicant's plan to use its resources and personnel to achieve project objectives and to coordinate the Upward Bound project with other projects for disadvantaged students;

(9) The plan to work cooperatively with parents and key administrative, teaching, and counseling personnel at the target schools to achieve project objectives; and

(10) A follow-up plan for tracking graduates of Upward Bound as they enter and continue in postsecondary education.

(d) *Applicant and community support* (16 points). The Secretary evaluates

the applicant and community support for the proposed project on the basis of the extent to which—

(1) The applicant is committed to supplementing the project with resources that enhance the project such as: space, furniture and equipment, supplies, and the time and effort of personnel other than those employed in the project.

(2) Resources secured through written commitments from community partners.

(i) An applicant that is an institution of higher education must include in its application commitments from the target schools and community organizations;

(ii) An applicant that is a secondary school must include in its commitments from institutions of higher education, community organizations, and, as appropriate, other secondary schools and the school district;

(iii) An applicant that is a community organization must include in its application commitments from the target schools and institutions of higher education.

(e) *Quality of personnel* (8 points). To determine the quality of personnel the applicant plans to use, the Secretary looks for information that shows—

(1) The qualifications required of the project director, including formal training or work experience in fields related to the objectives of the project and experience in designing, managing, or implementing similar projects;

(2) The qualifications required of each of the other personnel to be used in the project, including formal training or work experience in fields related to the objectives of the project;

(3) The quality of the applicant's plan for employing personnel who have succeeded in overcoming barriers similar to those confronting the project's target population.

(f) *Budget and cost effectiveness* (5 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The budget for the project is adequate to support planned project services and activities; and

(2) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives and scope of the project.

(g) *Evaluation plan* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the evaluation plan for the project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are appropriate to the project and include both quantitative and qualitative evaluation measures; and

(2) Examine in specific and measurable ways the success of the project in making progress toward achieving its process and outcomes objectives.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0550)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65786, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.32 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an application described in § 645.30(a)(2)(i), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates the applicant's performance under its expiring Upward Bound project;

(2) Uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring Upward Bound grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance reports (APRs) to determine the number of PE points; and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award any PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicates the APR data used to calculate PE points are incorrect.

(b) The Secretary does not award PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary does not award PE points for the criteria specified in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (e)(2)(i) of this section (Number of participants) if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(d) The Secretary uses the approved number of participants, or the actual number of participants served in a given year if greater than the approved

number of participants, as the denominator for calculating whether the applicant has met its approved objectives related to the following PE criteria:

(1) Regular Upward Bound and Upward Bound Math and Science Centers PE criteria in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section (Academic performance) and paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section (Secondary school retention and graduation).

(2) Veterans Upward Bound PE criteria in paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section (Education program retention and completion).

(e) For purposes of the PE evaluation of grants awarded after January 1, 2009, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following outcome criteria:

(1) *Regular Upward Bound and Upward Bound Math and Science Centers.*

(i) (3 points) *Number of participants.* Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(ii) *Academic Performance.* (A) (1.5 points) Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants served during the project year who had a cumulative GPA at the end of the school year that was not less than the GPA specified in the approved objective.

(B) (1.5 points) Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants served during the project period who met the academic performance levels on standardized tests as specified in the approved objectives.

(iii) (3 points) *Secondary school retention and graduation.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants served during the project year who returned the next school year or graduated from secondary school with a regular secondary school diploma.

(iv) (1.5 points) *Rigorous secondary school program of study.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to current and prior participants with an expected high school graduation date in the school year who completed a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(v) (3 points) *Postsecondary enrollment.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard current and prior participants with an expected high school graduation date in the school year who enrolled in a program of postsecondary education within the time period specified in the approved objective.

(vi) (1.5 points) *Postsecondary completion.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants who enrolled in a program of postsecondary education and attained a postsecondary degree within the number of years specified in the approved objective.

(2) *Veterans Upward Bound.*

(i) (3 points) *Number of participants.* Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(ii) (3 points) *Academic improvement on standardized test.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants who completed their Veterans Upward Bound educational program during the project year and who improved their academic performance as measured by a standardized test taken by participants before and after receiving services from the project.

(iii) (3 points) *Education program retention and completion.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants served during the project year who remained in or completed their Veterans Upward Bound educational program.

(iv) (3 points) *Postsecondary enrollment.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants who completed their Veterans Upward Bound educational program and enrolled in an institution of higher education within the time period specified in the approved objective.

(v) (3 points) *Postsecondary completion.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its approved objective with regard to participants who enrolled in and completed a program of postsecondary education within the number of

years specified in the approved objective.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW9)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[75 FR 65787, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.33 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233, for new grants; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253, for the second and subsequent years of a project period.

(b) If the circumstances described in section 402A(b)(3) of the HEA exist, the Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) $200,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65787, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.34 How long is a project period?

A project period under the Upward Bound program is five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65787, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.35 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all of the application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department, an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 645.30 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to the designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's

agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW4)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65788, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 645.40 What are allowable costs?

The cost principles that apply to the Upward Bound Program are in 34 CFR 74.27, 75.530, and 80.22, as applicable . Allowable costs include the following if they are reasonably related to the objectives of the project:

(a) In-service training of project staff.

(b) Rental of space if space is not available at the host institution and the space rented is not owned by the host institution.

(c) For participants in an Upward Bound residential summer component, room and board—computed on a weekly basis—not to exceed the weekly rate the host institution charges regularly enrolled students at the institution.

(d) Room and board for those persons responsible for dormitory supervision of participants during a residential summer component.

(e) Educational pamphlets and similar materials for distribution at workshops for the parents of participants.

(f) Student activity fees for Upward Bound participants.

(g) Admissions fees, transportation, Upward Bound T-shirts, and other costs necessary to participate in field trips, attend educational activities, visit museums, and attend other events that have as their purpose the intellectual, social, and cultural development of participants.

(h) Costs for one project-sponsored banquet or ceremony.

(i) Tuition costs for postsecondary credit courses at the host institution

for participants in the summer bridge component.

(j)(1) Accident insurance to cover any injuries to a project participant while participating in a project activity; and

(2) Medical insurance and health service fees for the project participants while participating full-time in the summer component.

(k) Courses in English language instruction for project participants with limited proficiency in English and for whom English language proficiency is necessary to succeed in postsecondary education.

(l) Transportation costs of participants for regularly scheduled project activities.

(m) Transportation, meals, and overnight accommodations for staff members when they are required to accompany participants in project activities such as field trips.

(n) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer hardware, software, and other equipment, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies that support the delivery of services to participants, including technology used by participants in a rigorous secondary school program of study.

(o) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer equipment and software, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies needed for project administration and recordkeeping.

(p) Fees required for college admissions applications or entrance examinations if—

(1) A waiver of the fee is unavailable;

(2) The fee is paid by the grantee to a third party on behalf of a participant.

(q) Tuition costs for a course that is part of a rigorous secondary school program of study if—

(1) The course or a similar course is not offered at the secondary school that the participant attends or at another school within the school district;

(2) The grantee demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that using grant funds is the most cost-effective way to deliver the course or courses necessary for the completion of a rigorous secondary school program of study for program participants;

(3) The course is taken through an accredited institution of higher education;

(4) The course is comparable in content and rigor to courses that are part of a rigorous secondary school program of study as defined in § 645.6(b);

(5) The secondary school accepts the course as meeting one or more of the course requirements for obtaining a regular secondary school diploma;

(6) A waiver of the tuition costs is unavailable;

(7) The tuition is paid with Upward Bound grant funds to an institution of higher education on behalf of a participant; and

(8) The Upward Bound project pays for no more than the equivalent of two courses for a participant each school year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65789, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.41 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that may not be charged against a grant under this program include the following:

(a) Research not directly related to the evaluation or improvement of the project.

(b) Meals for staff except as provided in § 645.40 (d) and (m) and in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Room and board for administrative and instructional staff personnel who do not have responsibility for dormitory supervision of project participants during a residential summer component unless these costs are approved by the Secretary.

(d) Room and board for participants in Veterans Upward Bound projects.

(e) Construction, renovation or remodeling of any facilities.

(f) Tuition, stipends, or any other form of student financial aid for project staff beyond that provided to employees of the grantee as part of its regular fringe benefit package.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

§ 645.42 What are Upward Bound stipends?

(a) An Upward Bound project may provide stipends for all participants who participate on a full-time basis.

(b) In order to receive the stipend, the participant must show evidence of

satisfactory participation in activities of the project including—

(1) Regular attendance; and

(2) Performance in accordance with standards established by the grantee and described in the application.

(c) The grantee may prorate the amount of the stipend according to the number of scheduled sessions in which the student participated.

(d) The following rules govern the amounts of stipends a grantee is permitted to provide:

(1) For Regular Upward Bound projects and Upward Bound Math and Science Centers—

(i) For the academic year component, the stipend may not exceed $40 per month; and

(ii) The stipend may not exceed $60 per month for the summer school recess for a period not to exceed three months, except that youth participating in a work-study position may be paid $300 per month during the summer school recess.

(2) For Veterans Upward Bound projects, the stipend may not exceed $40 per month.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13)

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65789, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 645.43 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

(a) *Number of Participants.* For each year of the project period, a grantee must serve at least the number of participants that the Secretary identifies in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for a competition. Through this notice, the Secretary also provides the minimum and maximum grant award amounts for the competition.

(b) *Project director.* (1) A grantee must employ a full-time project director unless—

(i) The director is also administering one or two additional programs for disadvantaged students operated by the sponsoring institution or agency; or

(ii) The Secretary grants a waiver of this requirement.

(2) The grantee must give the project director sufficient authority to administer the project effectively.

(3) The Secretary waives the requirements in paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the applicant demonstrates that the project director will be able to effectively administer more than three programs and that this arrangement would promote effective coordination between the program and other Federal TRIO programs (sections 402B through 402F of the HEA) and similar programs funded through other sources.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* For each participant, a grantee must maintain a record of—

(1) The basis for the grantee's determination that the participant is eligible to participate in the project under § 645.3;

(2) The basis for the grantee's determination that the participant has a need for academic support in order to pursue successfully a program of education beyond secondary school;

(3) The services that are provided to the participant;

(4) The educational progress of the participant during high school and, to the degree possible, during the participant's pursuit of a postsecondary education program; and

(5) To the extent practicable, any services the participant receives during the project year from another Federal TRIO program or another federally funded program that serves populations similar to those served under the UB program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW9)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–13).

[60 FR 4748, Jan. 24, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 65789, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 646—STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

646.1 What is the Student Support Services Program?
646.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?
646.3 Who is eligible to participate in a Student Support Services project?
646.4 What activities and services does a project provide
646.5 How long is a project period?
646.6 What regulations apply?
646.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

646.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit and for what different populations may an eligible application be submitted?
646.11 What assurances and other information must an applicant include in an application?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

646.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?
646.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application?
646.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
646.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?
646.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

646.30 What are allowable costs?
646.31 What are unallowable costs?
646.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?
646.33 What are the matching requirements for a grantee that uses Student Support Services program funds for student grant aid?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 646.1 What is the Student Support Services Program?

The Student Support Services Program provides grants for projects designed to—

(a) Increase the college retention and graduation rates of eligible students;

(b) Increase the transfer rate of eligible students from two-year to four-year institutions; and

(c) Foster an institutional climate supportive of the success of students who are limited English proficient, students from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, individuals with disabilities, homeless children and youth, foster care youth, or other disconnected students; and

(d) Improve the financial and economic literacy of students in areas such as—

(1) Basic personal income, household money management, and financial planning skills; and

(2) Basic economic decision-making skills.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65790, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?

An institution of higher education or a combination of institutions of higher education is eligible to receive a grant to carry out a Student Support Services project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

§ 646.3 Who is eligible to participate in a Student Support Services project?

A student is eligible to participate in a Student Support Services project if the student meets all of the following requirements:

(a) Is a citizen or national of the United States or meets the residency requirements for Federal student financial assistance.

(b) Is enrolled at the grantee institution or accepted for enrollment in the next academic term at that institution.

(c) Has a need for academic support, as determined by the grantee, in order to pursue successfully a postsecondary educational program.

(d) Is—

(1) A low-income individual;

(2) A first generation college student; or

(3) An individual with disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

§ 646.4 What activities and services does a project provide?

(a) A Student Support Services project must provide the following services:

(1) Academic tutoring, directly or through other services provided by the institution, to enable students to complete postsecondary courses, which may include instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics, science, and other subjects.

(2) Advice and assistance in postsecondary course selection.

(3)(i) Information on both the full range of Federal student financial aid programs and benefits (including Federal Pell Grant awards and loan forgiveness) and resources for locating public and private scholarships; and

(ii) Assistance in completing financial aid applications, including the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

(4) Education or counseling services designed to improve the financial and economic literacy of students, including financial planning for postsecondary education.

(5) Activities designed to assist participants enrolled in four-year institutions of higher education in applying for admission to, and obtaining financial assistance for enrollment in, graduate and professional programs.

(6) Activities designed to assist students enrolled in two-year institutions of higher education in applying for admission to, and obtaining financial assistance for enrollment in, a four-year program of postsecondary education.

(b) A Student Support Services project may provide the following services:

(1) Individualized counseling for personal, career, and academic matters provided by assigned counselors.

(2) Information, activities, and instruction designed to acquaint students participating in the project with the range of career options available to the students.

(3) Exposure to cultural events and academic programs not usually available to disadvantaged students.

(4) Mentoring programs involving faculty or upper class students, or a combination thereof.

(5) Securing temporary housing during breaks in the academic year for—

(i) Students who are homeless children and youths or were formerly homeless children and youths; and

(ii) Foster care youths.

(6) Programs and activities as described in paragraph (a) of this section or paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section that are specially designed for students who are limited English proficient, students from groups that are traditionally underrepresented in postsecondary education, students who are individuals with disabilities, students who are homeless children and youths, students who are foster care youth, or other disconnected students.

(7) Other activities designed to meet the purposes of the Student Support Services Program in § 646.1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

[75 FR 65790, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.5 How long is a project period?

A project period under the Student Support Services program is five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65790, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Student Support Services Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 646.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65790, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Budget Period
Department
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Grant Period
Grantee
Project
Project period
Public
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Academic need with reference to a student means a student whom the grantee determines needs one or more of the services stated under § 646.4 to succeed

in a postsecondary educational program.

Combination of institutions of higher education means two or more institutions of higher education that have entered into a cooperative agreement for the purpose of carrying out a common objective, or an entity designated or created by a group of institutions of higher education for the purpose of carrying out a common objective on their behalf.

Different campus means a site of an institution of higher education that—

(1) Is geographically apart from the main campus of the institution;

(2) Is permanent in nature; and

(3) Offers courses in educational programs leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

Different population means a group of individuals that an eligible entity desires to serve through an application for a grant under the Student Support Services program and that—

(1) Is separate and distinct from any other population that the entity has applied for a grant to serve; or

(2) While sharing some of the same needs as another population that the eligible entity has applied for a grant to serve, has distinct needs for specialized services.

Financial and economic literacy means knowledge about personal financial decision-making, which may include but is not limited to knowledge about—

(1) Personal and family budget planning;

(2) Understanding credit building principles to meet long-term and short-term goals (*e.g.*, loan to debt ratio, credit scoring, negative impacts on credit scores);

(3) Cost planning for postsecondary or postbaccalaureate education (e.g., spending, saving, personal budgeting);

(4) College cost of attendance (*e.g.*, public vs. private, tuition vs. fees, personal costs);

(5) Financial assistance (*e.g.*, searches, application processes, differences between private and government loans, assistanceships); and

(6) Assistance in completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

First generation college student means—

(1) A student neither of whose natural or adoptive parents received a baccalaureate degree;

(2) A student who, prior to the age of 18, regularly resided with and received support from only one parent and whose supporting parent did not receive a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An individual who, prior to the age of 18, did not regularly reside with or receive support from a natural or an adoptive parent.

Foster care youth means youth who are in foster care or are aging out of the foster care system.

Homeless children and youth means persons defined in section 725 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 1143a).

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as that term is defined in section 12102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*).

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the Act.

Limited English proficiency with reference to an individual, means a person whose native language is other than English and who has sufficient difficulty speaking, reading, writing, or understanding the English language to deny that individual the opportunity to learn successfully in classrooms in which English is the language of instruction.

Low-income individual means an individual whose family's taxable income did not exceed 150 percent of the poverty level amount in the calendar year preceding the year in which the individual initially participated in the project. The poverty level amount is determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Participant means an individual who—

(1) Is determined to be eligible to participate in the project under § 646.3; and

(2) Receives project services that the grantee has determined to be sufficient to increase the individual's chances for

success in a postsecondary educational program.

Sufficient financial assistance means the amount of financial aid offered a Student Support Services student, inclusive of Federal, State, local, private, and institutional aid which, together with parent or student contributions, is equal to the cost of attendance as determined by a financial aid officer at the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65790, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

SOURCE: 75 FR 65791, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 646.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit and for what different populations may an eligible application be submitted?

(a) An eligible applicant may submit more than one application as long as each application describes a project that serves a different campus or a designated different population.

(b) For each grant competition, the Secretary designates, in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and other published application materials for the competition, the different populations for which an eligible entity may submit a separate application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3)

§ 646.11 What assurances and other information must an applicant include in an application?

(a) An applicant must assure the Secretary in the application that—

(1) Not less than two-thirds of the project participants will be—

(i) Low-income individuals who are first generation college students; or

(ii) Individuals with disabilities;

(2) The remaining project participants will be low-income individuals, first generation college students, or individuals with disabilities; and

(3) Not less than one-third of the individuals with disabilities served also will be low-income individuals.

(b) The applicant must describe in the application its efforts, and where applicable, past history, in—

(1) Providing sufficient financial assistance to meet the full financial need of each student in the project; and

(2) Maintaining the loan burden of each student in the project at a manageable level.

(c) The applicant must assure the Secretary in the application that a student will not be served by more than one SSS project at any one time and that the SSS project will collaborate with other SSS and McNair projects and other State and institutional programs at the grantee-institution so that more students can be served.

(d) The applicant must assure the Secretary in the application that the institution's financial aid office will consult with the SSS project with respect to which SSS participants should receive grant aid and the amount of the grant aid awards.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW5)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 646.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a new grant as follows:

(1)(i) The Secretary evaluates the application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 646.21.

(ii) The maximum score for all the criteria in § 646.21 is 100 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(2)(i) If an application for a new grant proposes to continue to serve substantially the same population and campus that the applicant is serving under an expiring grant, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience of high quality service delivery under the expiring grant on the basis of the outcome criteria in § 646.22.

(ii) The maximum total score for all the criteria in § 646.22 is 15 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(iii) The Secretary evaluates the PE of an applicant for each of the three project years that the Secretary designates in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition.

(iv) An applicant may earn up to 15 PE points for each of the designated project years for which annual performance report data are available.

(v) The final PE score is the average of the scores for the three project years assessed.

(b) The Secretary makes new grants in rank order on the basis of the applications' total scores under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(c) If the total scores of two or more applications are the same and there is insufficient money available to fully fund them both after funding the higher-ranked applications, the Secretary chooses among the tied applications so as to serve geographic areas that have been underserved by the Student Support Services Program.

(d) The Secretary does not make a new grant to an applicant if the applicant's prior project involved the fraudulent use of program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65791, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a new grant:

(a) *Need for the project* (24 points). The Secretary evaluates the need for a Student Support Services project proposed at the applicant institution on the basis of the extent to which the application contains clear evidence of—

(1) (8 points) A high number or percentage, or both, of students enrolled or accepted for enrollment at the applicant institution who meet the eligibility requirements of § 646.3;

(2) (8 points) The academic and other problems that eligible students encounter at the applicant institution; and

(3) (8 points) The differences between eligible Student Support Services students compared to an appropriate group, based on the following indicators:

(i) Retention and graduation rates.

(ii) Grade point averages.

(iii) Graduate and professional school enrollment rates (four-year colleges only).

(iv) Transfer rates from two-year to four-year institutions (two-year colleges only).

(b) *Objectives* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's proposed objectives in the following areas on the basis of the extent to which they are both ambitious, as related to the need data provided under paragraph (a) of this section, and attainable, given the project's plan of operation, budget, and other resources.

(1) (3 points) Retention in postsecondary education.

(2) (2 points) In good academic standing at grantee institution.

(3) Two-year institutions only. (i) (1 point) Certificate or degree completion; and

(ii) (2 points) Certificate or degree completion and transfer to a four-year institution.

(4) Four-year institutions only. (3 points) Completion of a baccalaureate degree.

(c) *Plan of operation* (30 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's plan of operation on the basis of the following:

(1) (3 points) The plan to inform the institutional community (students, faculty, and staff) of the goals, objectives, and services of the project and the eligibility requirements for participation in the project.

(2) (3 points) The plan to identify, select, and retain project participants with academic need.

(3) (4 points) The plan for assessing each individual participant's need for specific services and monitoring his or her academic progress at the institution to ensure satisfactory academic progress.

(4) (10 points) The plan to provide services that address the goals and objectives of the project.

(5) (10 points) The applicant's plan to ensure proper and efficient administration of the project, including the organizational placement of the project; the time commitment of key project

staff; the specific plans for financial management, student records management, and personnel management; and, where appropriate, its plan for coordination with other programs for disadvantaged students.

(d) *Institutional commitment* (16 points). The Secretary evaluates the institutional commitment to the proposed project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant has—

(1) (6 points) Committed facilities, equipment, supplies, personnel, and other resources to supplement the grant and enhance project services;

(2) (6 points) Established administrative and academic policies that enhance participants' retention at the institution and improve their chances of graduating from the institution;

(3) (2 points) Demonstrated a commitment to minimize the dependence on student loans in developing financial aid packages for project participants by committing institutional resources to the extent possible; and

(4) (2 points) Assured the full cooperation and support of the Admissions, Student Aid, Registrar and data collection and analysis components of the institution.

(e) *Quality of personnel* (9 points). To determine the quality of personnel the applicant plans to use, the Secretary looks for information that shows—

(1) (3 points) The qualifications required of the project director, including formal education and training in fields related to the objectives of the project, and experience in designing, managing, or implementing Student Support Services or similar projects;

(2) (3 points) The qualifications required of other personnel to be used in the project, including formal education, training, and work experience in fields related to the objectives of the project; and

(3) (3 points) The quality of the applicant's plan for employing personnel who have succeeded in overcoming barriers similar to those confronting the project's target population.

(f) *Budget* (5 points). The Secretary evaluates the extent to which the project budget is reasonable, cost-effective, and adequate to support the project.

(g) *Evaluation plan* (8 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the evaluation plan for the project on the basis of the extent to which—

(1) The applicant's methods for evaluation—

(i) (2 points) Are appropriate to the project and include both quantitative and qualitative evaluation measures; and

(ii) (2 points) Examine in specific and measurable ways, using appropriate baseline data, the success of the project in improving academic achievement, retention and graduation of project participants; and

(2) (4 points) The applicant intends to use the results of an evaluation to make programmatic changes based upon the results of project evaluation.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW5)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65791, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an application described in § 646.20(a)(2)(i), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates the applicant's performance under its expiring Student Support Services project;

(2) Uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring Student Support Services grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance reports (APRs) to determine the number of prior PE points; and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicates the APR data used to calculate PE points are incorrect.

(b) The Secretary does not award PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary does not award PE points for the criterion specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section (Number of participants) if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(d) The Secretary uses the approved number of participants, or the actual number of participants served in a given year if greater than the approved number of participants, as the denominator for calculating whether the applicant has met its approved objectives related to paragraph (e)(2) of this section (Postsecondary retention) and paragraph (e)(3) of this section (Good academic standing).

(e) For purposes of the PE evaluation of grants awarded after January 1, 2009, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following outcome criteria:

(1) (3 points) *Number of participants.* Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(2) (4 points) *Postsecondary retention.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the participants served during the project year who continue to be enrolled in a program of postsecondary education from one academic year to the beginning of the next academic year or who complete a program of postsecondary education at the grantee institution during the academic year or transfer from a two-year institution to a four-year institution during the academic year.

(3) (4 points) *Good academic standing.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the participants served during the project year who are in good academic standing at the grantee institution.

(4) (4 points) *Degree completion (for an applicant institution of higher education offering primarily a baccalaureate or higher degree).* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective regarding the current and prior participants receiving a baccalaureate degree at the grantee institution within the specified number of years.

(5) *Degree completion and transfer (for an applicant institution of higher education offering primarily an associate degree).* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objectives regarding the current and prior participants at the grantee institution who—

(i) (2 points) Complete a degree or certificate within the number of years specified in the approved objective; and

(ii) (2 points) Transfer within the number of years specified in the approved objective to institutions of higher education that offer baccalaureate degrees.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW10)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11; 1070a–14)

[75 FR 65792, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233, for new grants; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253, for the second and subsequent years of a project period.

(b) If the circumstances described in section 402A(b)(3) of the HEA exist, the Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) $200,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65792, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all of the application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department, an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 646.20 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to

the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to the designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final

and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW5)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65792, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 646.30 What are allowable costs?

The cost principles that apply to the Student Support Services Program are in 34 CFR 74.27, 75.530, and 80.22, as applicable. Allowable costs include the following if they are reasonably related to the objectives of the project:

(a) Cost of remedial and special classes if—

(1) These classes are not otherwise available at the grantee institution;

(2) Are limited to eligible project participants; and

(3) Project participants are not charged tuition for classes paid for by the project.

(b) Courses in English language instruction for students of limited English proficiency if these classes are limited to eligible project participants and not otherwise available at the grantee institution.

(c) In-service training of project staff.

(d) Activities of an academic or cultural nature, such as field trips, special lectures, and symposiums, that have as their purpose the improvement of the participants' academic progress and personal development.

(e) Transportation and, with the prior approval of the Secretary, meals and lodging for participants and staff during approved educational and cultural activities sponsored by the project.

(f) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer hardware, software, and other equipment, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies for participant development, project administration, or project recordkeeping.

(g) Professional development travel for staff if directly related to the project's overall purpose and activities, except that these costs may not exceed four percent of total project salaries. The Secretary may adjust this percentage if the applicant demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that a higher percentage is necessary and reasonable.

(h) Project evaluation that is directly related to assessing the project's impact on student achievement and improving the delivery of services.

(i) Grant aid to eligible students who—

(1) Are in their first two years of postsecondary education and who are receiving Federal Pell Grants under subpart 1 of part A of title IV of the Act; or

(2) Have completed their first two years of postsecondary education and who are receiving Federal Pell Grants under subpart 1 of part A of title IV of the Act if the institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(i) These students are at high risk of dropping out; and

(ii) It will first meet the needs of all its eligible first- and second-year students for services under this paragraph.

(j) Temporary housing during breaks in the academic year for—

(1) Students who are homeless children and youths or were formerly homeless children and youths; and

(2) Students who are foster care youth.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, 75 FR 65793, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.31 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that may not be charged against a grant under the Student Support Services Program include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Costs involved in recruiting students for enrollment at the institution.

(b) Tuition, fees, stipends, and other forms of direct financial support, except for Grant aid under § 646.30(i) for staff or participants.

(c) Research not directly related to the evaluation or improvement of the project.

(d) Construction, renovation, or remodeling of any facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–14)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

(a) *Number of Participants.* For each year of the project period, a grantee must serve at least the number of participants that the Secretary identifies in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for a competition. Through this notice, the Secretary also provides the minimum and maximum grant award amounts for the competition.

(b) *Eligibility of participants.* (1) A grantee shall determine the eligibility of each participant in the project when the individual is selected to participate. The grantee does not have to revalidate a participant's eligibility after the participant's initial selection.

(2) A grantee shall determine the low-income status of an individual on the basis of the documentation described in section 402A(e) of the Act.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* A grantee must maintain participant records that show—

(1) The basis for the grantee's determination that each participant is eligible to participate in the project under § 646.3;

(2) The grantee's basis for determining the academic need for each participant;

(3) The services that are provided to each participant;

(4) The performance and progress of each participant by cohort for the duration of the participant's attendance at the grantee institution; and

(5) To the extent practicable, any services the participant receives during the project year from another Federal TRIO program or another federally funded program that serves populations similar to those served under the SSS program.

(d) *Project director.* (1) A grantee must employ a full-time project director unless—

(i) The director is also administering one or two additional programs for disadvantaged students operated by the sponsoring institution or agency; or

(ii) The Secretary grants a waiver of this requirement.

(2) The grantee must give the project director sufficient authority to administer the project effectively.

(3) The Secretary waives the requirements in paragraph (d)(1) of this section if the applicant demonstrates that the project director will be able to effectively administer more than three programs and that this arrangement would promote effective coordination between the program and other Federal TRIO programs (sections 402B through 402F of the HEA) or similar programs funded through other sources.

(e) *Project coordination.* (1) The Secretary encourages grantees to coordinate project services with other programs for disadvantaged students operated by the grantee institution provided the Student Support Services grant funds are not used to support activities reasonably available to the general student population.

(2) To the extent practical, the grantee may share staff with programs serving similar populations provided the grantee maintains appropriate records of staff time and effort and does not commingle grant funds.

(3) Costs for special classes and events that would benefit Student Support Services students and participants in other programs for disadvantaged students must be proportionately divided among the benefiting projects.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW5)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a)

[61 FR 38537, July 24, 1996, as amended at 75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 646.33 What are the matching requirements for a grantee that uses Student Support Services program funds for student grant aid?

(a) Except for grantees described in paragraph (b) of this section, a grantee that uses Student Support Services program funds for grant aid to eligible students described in § 646.30(i) must—

(1) Match the Federal funds used for grant aid, in cash, from non-Federal funds, in an amount that is not less than 33 percent of the total amount of Federal grant funds used for Grant aid; and

(2) Use no more than 20 percent of the Federal program funds awarded the grantee each year for grant aid.

(b) A grant recipient that is an institution of higher education eligible to receive funds under part A or B of title III or title V of the HEA, as amended, is not required to match the Federal funds used for grant aid.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW10)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 647—RONALD E. MCNAIR POSTBACCALAUREATE ACHIEVEMENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
647.1 What is the Ronald E. McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement Program?
647.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
647.3 Who is eligible to participate in a McNair project?
647.4 What activities and services does a project provide?
647.5 How long is a project period?
647.6 What regulations apply?
647.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

647.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?
647.11 What assurances must an applicant submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

647.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?
647.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
647.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?
647.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?
647.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

647.30 What are allowable costs?
647.31 What are unallowable costs?
647.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-11 and 1070a-15, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 647.1 What is the Ronald E. McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement Program?

The Ronald E. McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement Program—referred to in these regulations as the McNair program—awards grants to institutions of higher education for projects designed to provide disadvantaged college students with effective preparation for doctoral study.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-15)

§ 647.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

Institutions of higher education and combinations of those institutions are eligible for grants to carry out McNair projects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-11, 1070a-15, 1088, and 1141(a) and 1144a)

§ 647.3 Who is eligible to participate in a McNair project?

A student is eligible to participate in a McNair project if the student meets all the following requirements:

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States; or

(3) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and provides evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service of his or her intent to become a permanent resident; or

(4) Is a permanent resident of Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; or

(5) Is a resident of one of the Freely Associated States.

(b) Is currently enrolled in a degree program at an institution of higher education that participates in the student financial assistance programs authorized under Title IV of the HEA.

(c) Is—

(1) A low-income individual who is a first-generation college student;

(2) A member of a group that is underrepresented in graduate education; or

(3) A member of a group that is not listed in § 647.7 if the group is underrepresented in certain academic disciplines as documented by standard statistical references or other national survey data submitted to and accepted by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis.

(d) Has not enrolled in doctoral level study at an institution of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a-15)

§ 647.4 What activities and services does a project provide?

(a) A McNair project must provide the following services and activities:

(1) Opportunities for research or other scholarly activities at the grantee institution or at graduate centers that are designed to provide students with effective preparation for doctoral study.

(2) Summer internships.

(3) Seminars and other educational activities designed to prepare students for doctoral study.

(4) Tutoring.

(5) Academic counseling.

(6) Assistance to students in securing admission to, and financial assistance for, enrollment in graduate programs.

(b) A McNair project may provide the following services and activities:

(1) Education or counseling services designed to improve the financial and economic literacy of students, including financial planning for postsecondary education.

(2) Mentoring programs involving faculty members at institutions of higher education, students, or a combination of faculty members and students.

(3) Exposure to cultural events and academic programs not usually available to disadvantaged students.

(4) Other activities designed to meet the purpose of the McNair Program in § 647.1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–15)

[75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.5 How long is a project period?

A project period under the McNair program is five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.6 What regulations apply?

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR parts 74, 75 (except for §§ 75.215 through 75.221), 77, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.

(b) The regulations in this part 647.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–15)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.7 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Budget
Budget Period
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal Year
Grant
Grantee
Project
Project Period
Public
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions*. The following definitions also apply to this part:

Different campus means a site of an institution of higher education that—

(1) Is geographically apart from the main campus of the institution;

(2) Is permanent in nature; and

(3) Offers courses in educational programs leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

Different population means a group of individuals that an eligible entity desires to serve through an application for a grant under the McNair TRIO program and that—

(1) Is separate and distinct from any other population that the entity has applied for a grant to serve; or

(2) While sharing some of the same needs as another population that the eligible entity has applied for a grant

to serve, has distinct needs for specialized services.

Financial and economic literacy means knowledge about personal financial decision-making, which may include but is not limited to knowledge about—

(1) Personal and family budget planning;

(2) Understanding credit-building principles to meet long-term and short-term goals (*e.g.*, loan to debt ratio, credit scoring, negative impacts on credit scores);

(3) Cost planning for postsecondary or postbaccalaureate education (e.g., spending, saving, personal budgeting);

(4) College cost of attendance (*e.g.*, public vs. private, tuition vs. fees, personal costs);

(5) Financial assistance (*e.g.*, searches, application processes, and differences between private and government loans, assistanceships); and

(6) Assistance in completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

First-generation college student means—

(1) A student neither of whose natural or adoptive parents received a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) A student who, prior to the age of 18, regularly resided with and received support from only one parent, and whose supporting parent did not receive a baccalaureate degree.

(3) An individual who, prior to the age of 18, did not regularly reside with or receive support from a natural or an adoptive parent.

Graduate center means an institution of higher education as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the HEA; and that—

(1) Provides instruction in one or more programs leading to a doctoral degree;

(2) Maintains specialized library collections;

(3) Employs scholars engaged in research that relates to the subject areas of the center; and

(4) Provides outreach and consultative services on a national, regional or local basis.

Graduate education means studies beyond the bachelor's degree leading to a postbaccalaureate degree.

Groups underrepresented in graduate education. The following ethnic and racial groups are considered underrepresented in graduate education: Black (non-Hispanic), Hispanic, American Indian, Alaskan Native (as defined in section 7306 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (ESEA)), Native Hawaiians (as defined in section 7207 of the ESEA), and Native American Pacific Islanders (as defined in section 320 of the HEA).

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in sections 101 and 102 of the HEA.

Low-income individual means an individual whose family's taxable income did not exceed 150 percent of the poverty level in the calendar year preceding the year in which the individual participates in the project. Poverty level income is determined by using criteria of poverty established by the Bureau of the Census of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Research or scholarly activity means an educational activity that is more rigorous than is typically available to undergraduates in a classroom setting, that is definitive in its start and end dates, contains appropriate benchmarks for completion of various components, and is conducted under the guidance of an appropriate faculty member with experience in the relevant discipline.

Target population means the universe from which McNair participants will be selected. The universe may be expressed in terms of geography, type of institution, academic discipline, type of disadvantage, type of underrepresentation, or any other qualifying descriptor that would enable an applicant to more precisely identify the kinds of eligible project participants they wish to serve.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11, 1070a–15, and 1141)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65794, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

§ 647.10 How many applications may an eligible applicant submit?

(a) An applicant may submit more than one application for McNair grants as long as each application describes a project that serves a different campus or a designated different population.

(b) For each grant competition, the Secretary designates, in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition, the different populations for which an eligible entity may submit a separate application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–15; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3))

[75 FR 65795, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.11 What assurances must an applicant submit?

An applicant must submit as part of its application, assurances that—

(a) Each participant enrolled in the project will be enrolled in a degree program at an institution of higher education that participates in one or more of the student financial assistance programs authorized under Title IV of the HEA;

(b) Each participant given a summer research internship will have completed his or her sophomore year of study; and

(c)(1) At least two thirds of the students to be served will be low-income individuals who are first-generation college students; and

(2) The remaining students to be served will be members of groups underrepresented in graduate education.

(d) A student will not be served by more than one McNair project at any one time and that the McNair project will collaborate with other McNair and SSS projects and other State and institutional programs at the grantee-institution, including those supporting undergraduate research, so that more students can be served.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–15)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 65795, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 647.20 How does the Secretary decide which new grants to make?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a new grant as follows:

(1)(i) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the selection criteria in § 647.21.

(ii) The maximum score for all the criteria in § 647.21 is 100 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(2)(i) For an application from an applicant who has carried out a McNair project in the fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which the applicant is applying, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's prior experience of high quality service delivery on the basis of the outcome criteria in § 647.22.

(ii) The maximum total score for all the criteria in § 647.22 is 15 points. The maximum score for each criterion is indicated in parentheses with the criterion.

(iii) If an applicant described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section applies for more than one new grant in the same fiscal year, the Secretary applies the criteria in § 647.22 to a project that seeks to continue support for an existing McNair project on that campus.

(iv) The Secretary evaluates the PE of an applicant for each of the three project years that the Secretary designates in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition.

(v) An applicant may earn up to 15 PE points for each of the designated project years for which annual performance report data are available.

(vi) The final PE score is the average of the scores for the three project years assessed.

(b) The Secretary makes new grants in rank order on the basis of the total scores received by applications under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section.

(c)(1) If the total scores of two or more applications are the same and there are insufficient funds for these

applications after the approval of higher-ranked applications, the Secretary uses the remaining funds to achieve an equitable geographic distribution of all new projects.

(2) In making an equitable geographic distribution of new projects, the Secretary considers only the locations of new projects.

(d) The Secretary does not make a new grant to an applicant if the applicant's prior project involved the fraudulent use of program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–15)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65795, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate an application for a new grant:

(a) *Need* (16 Points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant can clearly and definitively demonstrate the need for a McNair project to serve the target population. In particular, the Secretary looks for information that clearly defines the target population; describes the academic, financial and other problems that prevent potentially eligible project participants in the target population from completing baccalaureate programs and continuing to postbaccalaureate programs; and demonstrates that the project's target population is underrepresented in graduate education, doctorate degrees conferred and careers where a doctorate is a prerequisite.

(b) *Objectives* (9 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the applicant's objectives and proposed targets (percentages) in the following areas on the basis of the extent to which they are both ambitious, as related to the need data provided under paragraph (a) of this section, and attainable, given the project's plan of operation, budget, and other resources:

(1) (2 points) Research or scholarly activity.

(2) (3 points) Enrollment in a graduate program.

(3) (2 points) Continued enrollment in graduate study.

(4) (2 points) Doctoral degree attainment.

(c) *Plan of Operation* (44 points). The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the applicant's plans of operation, including—

(1) (4 points) The plan for identifying, recruiting and selecting participants to be served by the project, including students enrolled in the Student Support Services program;

(2) (4 points) The plan for assessing individual participant needs and for monitoring the academic growth of participants during the period in which the student is a McNair participant;

(3) (5 points) The plan for providing high quality research and scholarly activities in which participants will be involved;

(4) (5 points) The plan for involving faculty members in the design of research activities in which students will be involved;

(5) (5 points) The plan for providing internships, seminars, and other educational activities designed to prepare undergraduate students for doctoral study;

(6) (5 points) The plan for providing individual or group services designed to enhance a student's successful entry into postbaccalaureate education;

(7) (3 points) The plan to inform the institutional community of the goals and objectives of the project;

(8) (8 points) The plan to ensure proper and efficient administration of the project, including, but not limited to matters such as financial management, student records management, personnel management, the organizational structure, and the plan for coordinating the McNair project with other programs for disadvantaged students; and

(9) (5 points) The follow-up plan that will be used to track the academic and career accomplishments of participants after they are no longer participating in the McNair project.

(d) *Quality of key personnel* (9 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project on the basis of the following:

(1)(i) The job qualifications of the project director.

(ii) The job qualifications of each of the project's other key personnel.

(iii) The quality of the project's plan for employing highly qualified persons, including the procedures to be used to employ members of groups underrepresented in higher education, including Blacks, Hispanics, American Indians, Alaska Natives, Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders (including Native Hawaiians).

(2) In evaluating the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers his or her experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project.

(e) *Adequacy of the resources and budget* (15 points). The Secretary evaluates the extent to which—

(1) The applicant's proposed allocation of resources in the budget is clearly related to the objectives of the project;

(2) Project costs and resources, including facilities, equipment, and supplies, are reasonable in relation to the objectives and scope of the project; and

(3) The applicant's proposed commitment of institutional resources to the McNair participants, as for example, the commitment of time from institutional research faculty and the waiver of tuition and fees for McNair participants engaged in summer research projects.

(f) *Evaluation plan* (7 points). The Secretary evaluates the quality of the evaluation plan for the project on the basis of the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Are appropriate to the project's objectives;

(2) Provide for the applicant to determine, in specific and measurable ways, the success of the project in—

(i) Making progress toward achieving its objectives (a formative evaluation); and

(ii) Achieving its objectives at the end of the project period (a summative evaluation); and

(3) Provide for a description of other project outcomes, including the use of quantifiable measures, if appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW6)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–15)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65795, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.22 How does the Secretary evaluate prior experience?

(a) In the case of an applicant described in § 647.20(a)(2)(i), the Secretary—

(1) Evaluates an applicant's performance under its expiring McNair project;

(2) Uses the approved project objectives for the applicant's expiring McNair grant and the information the applicant submitted in its annual performance reports (APRs) to determine the number of PE points; and

(3) May adjust a calculated PE score or decide not to award PE points if other information such as audit reports, site visit reports, and project evaluation reports indicates the APR data used to calculate PE are incorrect.

(b) The Secretary does not award PE points for a given year to an applicant that does not serve at least 90 percent of the approved number of participants. For purposes of this section, the approved number of participants is the total number of participants the project would serve as agreed upon by the grantee and the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary does not award any PE points for the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section (Number of participants) if the applicant did not serve at least the approved number of participants.

(d) The Secretary uses the approved number of participants, or the actual number of participants served in a given year if greater than the approved number of participants, as the denominator for calculating whether the applicant has met its approved objective related to paragraph (e)(2) of this section (Research and scholarly activities).

(e) For purposes of the PE evaluation of grants awarded after January 1, 2009, the Secretary evaluates the applicant's PE on the basis of the following outcome criteria:

(1) (3 points) *Number of participants*. Whether the applicant provided services to no less than the approved number of participants.

(2) (3 points) *Research or scholarly activities*. Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective for providing participants served during the project year with appropriate research and

scholarly activities each academic year.

(3) (3 points) *Graduate school enrollment.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective with regard to the acceptance and enrollment in graduate programs of participants served during the project year who complete the baccalaureate program during the academic year.

(4) (4 points) *Continued enrollment in graduate school.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective with regard to the continued enrollment in graduate school of prior participants.

(5) (2 points) *Doctoral degree attainment.* Whether the applicant met or exceeded its objective with regard to the attainment of doctoral level degrees of prior participants in the specified number of years.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW11)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11 and 1070a–15)

[75 FR 65796, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.23 How does the Secretary set the amount of a grant?

(a) The Secretary sets the amount of a grant on the basis of—

(1) 34 CFR 75.232 and 75.233 for new grants; and

(2) 34 CFR 75.253 for the second and subsequent years of a project period.

(b) If the circumstances described in section 402A(b)(3) of the HEA exist, the Secretary uses the available funds to set the amount of the grant at the lesser of—

(1) $200,000; or

(2) The amount requested by the applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65796, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.24 What is the review process for unsuccessful applicants?

(a) *Technical or administrative error for applications not reviewed.* (1) An applicant whose grant application was not evaluated during the competition may request that the Secretary review the application if—

(i) The applicant has met all of the application submission requirements included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications and the other published application materials for the competition; and

(ii) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department or an agent of the Department made a technical or administrative error in the processing of the submitted application.

(2) A technical or administrative error in the processing of an application includes—

(i) A problem with the system for the electronic submission of applications that was not addressed in accordance with the procedures included in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for the competition;

(ii) An error in determining an applicant's eligibility for funding consideration, which may include, but is not limited to—

(A) An incorrect conclusion that the application was submitted by an ineligible applicant;

(B) An incorrect conclusion that the application exceeded the published page limit;

(C) An incorrect conclusion that the applicant requested funding greater than the published maximum award; or

(D) An incorrect conclusion that the application was missing critical sections of the application; and

(iii) Any other mishandling of the application that resulted in an otherwise eligible application not being reviewed during the competition.

(3)(i) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made a technical or administrative error, the Secretary has the application evaluated and scored.

(ii) If the total score assigned the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Administrative or scoring error for applications that were reviewed.* (1) An applicant that was not selected for funding during a competition may request that the Secretary conduct a second review of the application if—

(i) The applicant provides evidence demonstrating that the Department,

an agent of the Department, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error in the review of its application; and

(ii) The final score assigned to the application is within the funding band described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An administrative error relates to either the PE points or the scores assigned to the application by the peer reviewers.

(i) For PE points, an administrative error includes mathematical errors made by the Department or the Department's agent in the calculation of the PE points or a failure to correctly add the earned PE points to the peer reviewer score.

(ii) For the peer review score, an administrative error is applying the wrong peer reviewer scores to an application.

(3)(i) A scoring error relates only to the peer review process and includes errors caused by a reviewer who, in assigning points—

(A) Uses criteria not required by the applicable law or program regulations, the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications, the other published application materials for the competition, or guidance provided to the peer reviewers by the Secretary; or

(B) Does not consider relevant information included in the appropriate section of the application.

(ii) The term ''scoring error'' does not include—

(A) A peer reviewer's appropriate use of his or her professional judgment in evaluating and scoring an application;

(B) Any situation in which the applicant did not include information needed to evaluate its response to a specific selection criterion in the appropriate section of the application as stipulated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications or the other published application materials for the competition; or

(C) Any error by the applicant.

(c) *Procedures for the second review.* (1) To ensure the timely awarding of grants under the competition, the Secretary sets aside a percentage of the funds allotted for the competition to be awarded after the second review is completed.

(2) After the competition, the Secretary makes new awards in rank order as described in § 647.20 based on the available funds for the competition minus the funds set aside for the second review.

(3) After the Secretary issues a notification of grant award to successful applicants, the Secretary notifies each unsuccessful applicant in writing as to the status of its application and the funding band for the second review and provides copies of the peer reviewers' evaluations of the applicant's application and the applicant's PE score, if applicable.

(4) An applicant that was not selected for funding following the competition as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section, may request a second review if the applicant demonstrates that the Department, the Department's agent, or a peer reviewer made an administrative or scoring error as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) An applicant whose application was not funded after the first review as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section and whose application received a score within the funding band as described in paragraph (d) of this section has at least 15 calendar days after receiving notification that its application was not funded in which to submit a written request for a second review in accordance with the instructions and due date provided in the Secretary's written notification.

(6) An applicant's written request for a second review must be received by the Department or submitted electronically to a designated e-mail or Web address by the due date and time established by the Secretary.

(7) If the Secretary determines that the Department or the Department's agent made an administrative error that relates to the PE points awarded, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's PE score to reflect the correct number of PE points. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the

Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(8) If the Secretary determines that the Department, the Department's agent or the peer reviewer made an administrative error that relates to the peer reviewers' score(s), as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the applicant's peer reviewers' score(s) to correct the error. If the adjusted score assigned to the application would have resulted in funding of the application during the competition and the program has funds available, the Secretary funds the application prior to the re-ranking of applications based on the second peer review of applications described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(9) If the Secretary determines that a peer reviewer made a scoring error, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Secretary convenes a second panel of peer reviewers in accordance with the requirements in section 402A(c)(8)(C)(iv)(III) of the HEA.

(10) The average of the peer reviewers' scores from the second peer review are used in the second ranking of applications. The average score obtained from the second peer review panel is the final peer reviewer score for the application and will be used even if the second review results in a lower score for the application than that obtained in the initial review.

(11) For applications in the funding band, the Secretary funds these applications in rank order based on adjusted scores and the available funds that have been set aside for the second review of applications.

(d) *Process for establishing a funding band.* (1) For each competition, the Secretary establishes a funding band for the second review of applications.

(2) The Secretary establishes the funding band for each competition based on the amount of funds the Secretary has set aside for the second review of applications.

(3) The funding band is composed of those applications—

(i) With a rank-order score before the second review that is below the lowest score of applications funded after the first review; and

(ii) That would be funded if the Secretary had 150 percent of the funds that were set aside for the second review of applications for the competition.

(e) *Final decision.* (1) The Secretary's determination of whether the applicant has met the requirements for a second review and the Secretary's decision on re-scoring of an application are final and not subject to further appeal or challenge.

(2) An application that scored below the established funding band for the competition is not eligible for a second review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW6)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–11)

[75 FR 65796, Oct. 26, 2010]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 647.30 What are allowable costs?

Allowable project costs, not specifically covered by 34 CFR part 74, may include the following costs reasonably related to carrying out a McNair project:

(a) Activities of an academic or scholarly nature, such as trips to institutions of higher education offering doctoral programs, and special lectures, symposia, and professional conferences, which have as their purpose the encouragement and preparation of project participants for doctoral studies.

(b) Stipends of up to $2,800 per year for students engaged in research internships, provided that the student has completed the sophomore year of study at an eligible institution before the internship begins.

(c) Necessary tuition, room and board, and transportation for students engaged in research internships during the summer.

(d) Purchase, lease, or rental of computer hardware, software, and other equipment, service agreements for such equipment, and supplies for participant

development, project administration, or project recordkeeping.

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65797, Oct. 26, 2010]

§ 647.31 What are unallowable costs?

Costs that may not be charged against a grant under this program include the following:

(a) Payment of tuition, stipends, test preparation and fees or any other form of student financial support to staff or participants not expressly allowed under § 647.30.

(b) Construction, renovation, and remodeling of any facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–5)

§ 647.32 What other requirements must a grantee meet?

(a) *Number of Participants.* For each year of the project period, a grantee must serve at least the number of participants that the Secretary identifies in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for a competition. Through this notice, the Secretary also provides the minimum and maximum grant award amounts for the competition.

(b) *Eligibility of participants.* (1) A grantee shall determine the eligibility of each student before the student is selected to participate. A grantee does not have to redetermine a student's eligibility once the student has been determined eligible in accordance with the provisions of § 647.3; and

(2) A grantee shall determine the status of a low-income individual on the basis of the documentation described in section 402A(e) of the HEA.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* For each student, a grantee shall maintain a record of—

(1) The basis for the grantee's determination that the student is eligible to participate in the project under § 647.3;

(2) The individual needs assessment;

(3) The services provided to the participant; and

(4) The specific educational progress made by the student during and after participation in the project.

(5) To the extent practicable, any services the participant receives during the project year from another Federal TRIO program or another federally funded program that serves populations similar to those served under the McNair program.

(d) *Other reporting requirements.* A grantee shall submit to the Secretary reports and other information as requested in order to demonstrate program effectiveness.

(e) *Project director.* A grantee shall designate a project director who has—

(1) Authority to conduct the project effectively; and

(2) Appropriate professional qualifications, experience and administrative skills to effectively fulfill the objectives of the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–NEW11)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–15)

[59 FR 43989, Aug. 25, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 65797, Oct. 26, 2010]

PART 648—GRADUATE ASSISTANCE IN AREAS OF NATIONAL NEED

Subpart A—General

Sec.
648.1 What is the Graduate Assistance in Areas of National Need program?
648.2 Who is eligible for a grant?
648.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
648.4 What is included in the grant?
648.5 What is the amount of a grant?
648.6 What is the duration of a grant?
648.7 What is the institutional matching contribution?
648.8 What regulations apply?
648.9 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does an Institution of Higher Education Apply for a Grant?

648.20 How does an institution of higher education apply for a grant?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

648.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
648.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
648.32 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?
648.33 What priorities and absolute preferences does the Secretary establish?

Subpart D—How Are Fellows Selected?

648.40 How does an academic department select fellows?

648.41 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

Subpart E—How Does the Secretary Distribute Funds?

648.50 What are the Secretary's payment procedures?
648.51 What is the amount of a stipend?
648.52 What is the amount of the institutional payment?

Subpart F—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the Institution?

648.60 When does an academic department make a commitment to a fellow to provide stipend support?
648.61 How must the academic department supervise the training of fellows?
648.62 How can the institutional payment be used?
648.63 How can the institutional matching contribution be used?
648.64 What are unallowable costs?
648.65 How does an institution of higher education disburse and return funds?
648.66 What records and reports are required from the institution?

Subpart G—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Fellow After an Award?

648.70 What conditions must be met by a fellow?

APPENDIX TO PART 648—ACADEMIC AREAS

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1135–1135ee, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 648.1 What is the Graduate Assistance in Areas of National Need program?

The Graduate Assistance in Areas of National Need program provides fellowships through academic departments of institutions of higher education to assist graduate students of superior ability who demonstrate financial need.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135a)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 13487, Mar. 18, 1999]

§ 648.2 Who is eligible for a grant?

(a) The Secretary awards grants to the following:

(1) Any academic department of an institution of higher education that provides a course of study that—

(i) Leads to a graduate degree in an area of national need; and

(ii) Has been in existence for at least four years at the time of an application for a grant under this part.

(2) An academic department of an institution of higher education that—

(i) Satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Submits a joint application with one or more eligible nondegree-granting institutions that have formal arrangements for the support of doctoral dissertation research with one or more degree-granting institutions.

(b) A formal arrangement under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section is a written agreement between a degree-granting institution and an eligible nondegree-granting institution whereby the degree-granting institution accepts students from the eligible nondegree-granting institution as doctoral degree candidates with the intention of awarding these students doctorates in an area of national need.

(c) The Secretary does not award a grant under this part for study at a school or department of divinity.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135a)

§ 648.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

(a) The Secretary awards grants to institutions of higher education to fund fellowships in one or more areas of national need.

(b)(1) For the purposes of this part, the Secretary designates areas of national need from the academic areas listed in the appendix to this part or from the resulting inter-disciplines.

(2) The Secretary announces these areas of national need in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135a)

§ 648.4 What is included in the grant?

Each grant awarded by the Secretary consists of the following:

(a) The stipends paid by the Secretary through the institution of higher education to fellows. The stipend provides an allowance to a fellow for

the fellow's (and his or her dependents') subsistence and other expenses.

(b) The institutional payments paid by the Secretary to the institution of higher education to be applied against each fellow's tuition, fees, and the costs listed in § 648.62(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135c, 1135d)

§ 648.5 What is the amount of a grant?

(a) The amount of a grant to an academic department may not be less than $100,000 and may not be more than $750,000 in a fiscal year.

(b) In any fiscal year, no academic department may receive more than $750,000 as an aggregate total of new and continuing grants.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135)

§ 648.6 What is the duration of a grant?

The duration of a grant awarded under this part is a maximum of three annual budget periods during a three-year (36-month) project period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135)

§ 648.7 What is the institutional matching contribution?

An institution shall provide, from non-Federal funds, an institutional matching contribution equal to at least 25 percent of the amount of the grant received under this part, for the uses indicated in § 648.63.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b, 1135c)

§ 648.8 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135)

§ 648.9 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Budget period
Department
EDGAR
Equipment
Grant
Nonprofit
Project period
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

Academic department means any department, program, unit, orany other administrative subdivision of an institution of higher education that—

(i) Directly administers or supervises post-baccalaureate instruction in a specific discipline; and

(ii) Has the authority to award academic course credit acceptable to meet degree requirements at an institution of higher education.

Academic field means an area of study in an academic department within an institution of higher education other than a school or department of divinity.

Academic year means the 12-month period commencing with the fall instructional term of the institution.

Application period means the period in which the Secretary solicits applications for this program.

Discipline means a branch of instruction or learning.

Eligible non-degree granting institution means any institution that—

(i) Conducts post-baccalaureate academic programs of study but does not award doctoral degrees in an area of national need;

(ii) Is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from tax under section 501(a) of the Code;

(iii) Is organized and operated substantially to conduct scientific and cultural research and graduate training programs;

(iv) Is not a private foundation;

(v) Has academic personnel for instruction and counseling who meet the standards of the institution of higher education in which the students are enrolled; and

(vi) Has necessary research resources not otherwise readily available in the institutions in which students are enrolled.

Fees mean non-refundable charges paid by a graduate student for services, materials, and supplies that are not included within the tuition charged by the institution in which the student is enrolled.

Fellow means a recipient of a fellowship under this part.

Fellowship means an award made by an institution of higher education to an individual for graduate study under this part at the institution of higher education.

Financial need means the fellow's financial need as determined under title IV, part F, of the HEA for the period of the fellow's enrollment in the approved academic field of study for which the fellowship was awarded.

General operational overhead means non-instructional expenses incurred by an academic department in the normal administration and conduct of its academic program, including the costs of supervision, recruitment, capital outlay, debt service, indirect costs, or any other costs not included in the determination of tuition and non-refundable fee charges.

Graduate student means an individual enrolled in a program of post-baccalaureate study at an institution of higher education.

Graduate study means any program of postbaccalaureate study at an institution of higher education.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Highest possible degree available means a doctorate in an academic field or a master's degree, professional degree, or other post-baccalaureate degree if a doctorate is not available in that academic field.

Institution of higher education (Institution) means an institution of higher education, other than a school or department of divinity, as defined in section 1201(a) of the HEA.

Inter-discipline means a course of study that involves academic fields in two or more disciplines.

Minority means Alaskan Native, American Indian, Asian-American, Black (African-American), Hispanic American, Native Hawaiian, or Pacific Islander.

Multi-disciplinary application means an application that requests fellowships for more than a single academic department in areas of national need designated as priorities by the Secretary under this part.

Project means the activities necessary to assist, whether from grant funds or institutional resources, fellows in the successful completion of their designated educational programs.

Satisfactory progress means that a fellow meets or exceeds the institution's criteria and standards established for a graduate student's continued status as an applicant for the graduate degree in the academic field for which the fellowship was awarded.

School or department of divinity means an institution, or an academic department of an institution, whose program is specifically for the education of students to prepare them to become ministers of religion or to enter into some other religious vocation or to prepare them to teach theological subjects.

Students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds mean women and minorities who traditionally are underrepresented in areas of national need as designated by the Secretary.

Supervised training means training provided to fellows under the guidance and direction of faculty in the academic department.

Tuition means the charge for instruction by the institution of higher education in which the fellow is enrolled.

Underrepresented in areas of national need means proportionate representation as measured by degree recipients,

that is less than the proportionate representation in the general population, as indicated by—

(i) The most current edition of the Department's *Digest of Educational Statistics;*

(ii) The National Research Council's *Doctorate Recipients from United States Universities;*

(iii) Other standard statistical references, as announced annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice inviting applications for new awards under this program; or

(iv) As documented by national survey data submitted to and accepted by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135–1135d)

Subpart B—How Does an Institution of Higher Education Apply for a Grant?

§ 648.20 How does an institution of higher education apply for a grant?

(a) To apply for a grant under this part, an institution of higher education shall submit an application that responds to the appropriate selection criteria in § 648.31.

(b) In addition, an application for a grant must—

(1) Describe the current academic program for which the grant is sought;

(2) Request a specific number of fellowships to be awarded on a full-time basis for the academic year covered under the grant in each academic field included in the application;

(3) Set forth policies and procedures to ensure that in making fellowship awards under this part the institution will seek talented students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds;

(4) Set forth policies and procedures to assure that in making fellowship awards under this part the institution will make awards to individuals who satisfy the requirements of § 648.40;

(5) Set forth policies and procedures to ensure that Federal funds made available under this part for any fiscal year will be used to supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the funds that otherwise would be made available for the purposes of this part and, in no case, to supplant those funds;

(6) Provide assurances that the institution will provide the institutional matching contribution described in § 648.7;

(7) Provide assurances that, in the event that funds made available to the academic department under this part are insufficient to provide the assistance due a student under the commitment entered into between the academic department and the student, the academic department will, from any funds available to it, fulfill the commitment to the student;

(8) Provide that the institution will comply with the requirements in subpart F; and

(9) Provide assurances that the academic department will provide at least one year of supervised training in instruction to students receiving fellowships under this program.

(c) In any application period, an academic department may not submit more than one application for new awards.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0604)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 13487, Mar. 18, 1999]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make an Award?

§ 648.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in § 648.31.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135b)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 648.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Meeting the purposes of the program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine how well the

project will meet the purposes of the program, including the extent to which—

(1) The applicant's general and specific objectives for the project are realistic and measurable;

(2) The applicant's objectives for the project seek to sustain and enhance the capacity for teaching and research at the institution and at State, regional, or national levels;

(3) The applicant's objectives seek to institute policies and procedures to ensure the enrollment of talented graduate students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds; and

(4) The applicant's objectives seek to institute policies and procedures to ensure that it will award fellowships to individuals who satisfy the requirements of § 648.40.

(b) *Extent of need for the project.* The Secretary considers the extent to which a grant under the program is needed by the academic department by considering—

(1) How the applicant identified the problems that form the specific needs of the project;

(2) The specific problems to be resolved by successful realization of the goals and objectives of the project; and

(3) How increasing the number of fellowships will meet the specific and general objectives of the project.

(c) *Quality of the graduate academic program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the current graduate academic program for which project funding is sought, including—

(1) The course offerings and academic requirements for the graduate program;

(2) The qualifications of the faculty, including education, research interest, publications, teaching ability, and accessibility to graduate students;

(3) The focus and capacity for research; and

(4) Any other evidence the applicant deems appropriate to demonstrate the quality of its academic program.

(d) *Quality of the supervised teaching experience.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the teaching experience the applicant plans to provide fellows under this program, including the extent to which the project—

(1) Provides each fellow with the required supervised training in instruction;

(2) Provides adequate instruction on effective teaching techniques;

(3) Provides extensive supervision of each fellow's teaching performance; and

(4) Provides adequate and appropriate evaluation of the fellow's teaching performance.

(e) *Recruitment plan.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the applicant's recruitment plan, including—

(1) How the applicant plans to identify, recruit, and retain students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds in the academic program for which fellowships are sought;

(2) How the applicant plans to identify eligible students for fellowships;

(3) The past success of the academic department in enrolling talented graduate students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds; and

(4) The past success of the academic department in enrolling talented graduate students for its academic program.

(f) *Project administration.* The Secretary reviews the quality of the proposed project administration, including—

(1) How the applicant will select fellows, including how the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, or disabling condition;

(2) How the applicant proposes to monitor whether a fellow is making satisfactory progress toward the degree for which the fellowship has been awarded;

(3) How the applicant proposes to identify and meet the academic needs of fellows;

(4) How the applicant proposes to maintain enrollment of graduate students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds; and

(5) The extent to which the policies and procedures the applicant proposes to institute for administering the project are likely to ensure efficient

and effective project implementation, including assistance to and oversight of the project director.

(g) *Institutional commitment*. The Secretary reviews each application for evidence that—

(1) The applicant will provide, from any funds available to it, sufficient funds to support the financial needs of the fellows if the funds made available under the program are insufficient;

(2) The institution's social and academic environment is supportive of the academic success of students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds on the applicant's campus;

(3) Students receiving fellowships under this program will receive stipend support for the time necessary to complete their courses of study, but in no case longer than 5 years; and

(4) The applicant demonstrates a financial commitment, including the nature and amount of the institutional matching contribution, and other institutional commitments that are likely to ensure the continuation of project activities for a significant period of time following the period in which the project receives Federal financial assistance.

(h) *Quality of key personnel*. The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project, including—

(1) The qualifications of the project director;

(2) The qualifications of other key personnel to be used in the project;

(3) The time commitment of key personnel, including the project director, to the project; and

(4) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, or disabling condition, except pursuant to a lawful affirmative action plan.

(i) *Budget*. The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which—

(1) The applicant shows a clear understanding of the acceptable uses of program funds; and

(2) The costs of the project are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(j) *Evaluation plan*. The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the applicant's methods of evaluation—

(1) Relate to the specific goals and measurable objectives of the project;

(2) Assess the effect of the project on the students receiving fellowships under this program, including the effect on persons of different racial and ethnic backgrounds, genders, and ages, and on persons with disabilities who are served by the project;

(3) List both process and product evaluation questions for each project activity and outcome, including those of the management plan;

(4) Describe both the process and product evaluation measures for each project activity and outcome;

(5) Describe the data collection procedures, instruments, and schedules for effective data collection;

(6) Describe how the applicant will analyze and report the data so that it can make adjustments and improvements on a regular basis; and

(7) Include a time-line chart that relates key evaluation processes and benchmarks to other project component processes and benchmarks.

(k) *Adequacy of resources*. The Secretary reviews each application to determine the adequacy of the resources that the applicant makes available to graduate students receiving fellowships under this program, including facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0604)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135–1135c)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 648.32 What additional factors does the Secretary consider?

(a) *Continuation awards*. (1) Before funding new applications, the Secretary gives preference to grantees requesting their second or third year of funding.

(2) If appropriations for this program are insufficient to fund all continuation grantees for the second and third years at the approved funding level, the Secretary prorates the available

funds, if any, among the continuation grantees and, if necessary, awards continuation grants of less than $100,000.

(b) *Equitable distribution*. In awarding grants, the Secretary will, consistent with an allocation of awards based on the quality of competing applications, ensure the following:

(1) An equitable geographic distribution of grants to eligible applicant institutions of higher education.

(2) An equitable distribution of grants to eligible applicant public and eligible applicant private institutions of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135–1135c)

§ 648.33 What priorities and absolute preferences does the Secretary establish?

(a) For each application period, the Secretary establishes as an area of national need and gives absolute preference to one or more of the general disciplines and sub-disciplines listed as priorities in the appendix to this part or the resulting interdisciplines.

(b) The Secretary announces the absolute preferences in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135a)

Subpart D—How Are Fellows Selected?

§ 648.40 How does an academic department select fellows?

(a) In selecting individuals to receive fellowships, an academic department shall consider only individuals who—

(1) Are currently enrolled as graduate students, have been accepted at the grantee institution, or are enrolled or accepted as graduate students at an eligible nondegree-granting institution;

(2) Are of superior ability;

(3) Have an excellent academic record;

(4) Have financial need;

(5) Are planning to pursue the highest possible degree available in their course of study;

(6) Are planning a career in teaching or research;

(7)Are not ineligible to receive assistance under 34 CFR 75.60; and

(8)(i) Are United States citizens or nationals;

(ii) Are permanent residents of the United States;

(iii) Provide evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service that they are in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming permanent residents; or

(iv) Are citizens of any one of the Freely Associated States.

(b) An individual who satisfies the eligibility criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, but who attends an institution that does not offer the highest possible degree available in the individual's course of study, is eligible for a fellowship if the individual plans to attend subsequently an institution that offers this degree.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135b)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 13487, Mar. 18, 1999]

§ 648.41 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

An individual shall apply directly to an academic department of an institution of higher education that has received a grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135c)

Subpart E—How Does the Secretary Distribute Funds?

§ 648.50 What are the Secretary's payment procedures?

(a) The Secretary awards to the institution of higher education a stipend and an institutional payment for each individual awarded a fellowship under this part.

(b) If an academic department of an institution of higher education is unable to use all of the amounts available to it under this part, the Secretary reallots the amounts not used to academic departments of other institutions of higher education for use in the academic year following the date of the reallotment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135a, 1135c, 1135d)

§ 648.51 What is the amount of a stipend?

(a) For a fellowship initially awarded for an academic year prior to the academic year 1993–94, the institution

shall pay the fellow a stipend in an amount that equals the fellow's financial need or $10,000, whichever is less.

(b) For a fellowship initially awarded for the academic year 1993–94, or any succeeding academic year, the institution shall pay the fellow a stipend at a level of support equal to that provided by the National Science Foundation graduate fellowships, except that this amount must be adjusted as necessary so as not to exceed the fellow's demonstrated level of financial need as determined under part F of title IV of the HEA. The Secretary announces the amount of the stipend in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135c)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 13487, Mar. 18, 1999]

§ 648.52 What is the amount of the institutional payment?

(a) For academic year 1998–1999, the amount of the institutional payment received by an institution of higher education for each student awarded a fellowship at the institution is $10,222. Thereafter, the Secretary adjusts the amount of the institutional payment annually in accordance with inflation as determined by the United States Department of Labor's Consumer Price Index for the previous calendar year. The Secretary announces the amount of the institutional payment in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The institutional allowance paid under paragraph (a) of this section is reduced by the amount the institution charges and collects from a fellowship recipient for tuition and other expenses as part of the recipient's instructional program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135d)

[58 FR 65842, Dec. 16, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 13487, Mar. 18, 1999]

Subpart F—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the Institution?

§ 648.60 When does an academic department make a commitment to a fellow to provide stipend support?

(a) An academic department makes a commitment to a fellow at any point in his or her graduate study for the length of time necessary for the fellow to complete the course of graduate study, but in no case longer than five years.

(b) An academic department shall not make a commitment under paragraph (a) of this section to provide stipend support unless the academic department has determined that adequate funds are available to fulfill the commitment either from funds received or anticipated under this part or from institutional funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135c)

§ 648.61 How must the academic department supervise the training of fellows?

The institution shall provide to fellows at least one academic year of supervised training in instruction at the graduate or undergraduate level at the schedule of at least one-half-time teaching assistant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b)

§ 648.62 How can the institutional payment be used?

(a) The institutional payment must be first applied against a fellow's tuition and fees.

(b) After payment of a fellow's tuition and fees, the institutional payment may be applied against educational expenses of the fellow that are not covered by tuition and fees and are related to the academic program in which the fellow is enrolled. These expenses include the following:

(1) Costs for rental or purchase of any books, materials, or supplies required of students in the same course of study.

(2) Costs of computer hardware, project specific software, and other equipment prorated by the length of the student's fellowship over the reasonable life of the equipment.

(3) Membership fees of professional associations.

(4) Travel and per diem to professional association meetings and registration fees.

(5) International travel, per diem, and registration fees to participate in educational activities.

(6) Expenses incurred in research.

(7) Costs of reproducing and binding of educational products.

(c) The institutional payment must supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the funds that would otherwise be made available for the purpose of the program and, in no case, to supplant institutional funds currently available for fellowships.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135b, 1135d)

§ 648.63 How can the institutional matching contribution be used?

(a) The institutional matching contribution may be used to—

(1) Provide additional fellowships to graduate students who are not already receiving fellowships under this part and who satisfy the requirements of § 648.40;

(2) Pay for tuition, fees, and the costs listed in § 648.62(b);

(3) Pay for costs of providing a fellow's instruction that are not included in the tuition or fees paid to the institution in which the fellow is enrolled; and

(4) Supplement the stipend received by a fellow under § 648.51 in an amount not to exceed a fellow's financial need.

(b) An institution may not use its institutional matching contribution to fund fellowships that were funded by the institution prior to the award of the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135b, 1135c)

§ 648.64 What are unallowable costs?

Neither grant funds nor the institutional matching funds may be used to pay for general operational overhead costs of the academic department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135, 1135d)

§ 648.65 How does the institution of higher education disburse and return funds?

(a) An institution that receives a grant shall disburse a stipend to a fellow in accordance with its regular payment schedule, but shall not make less than one payment per academic term.

(b) If a fellow withdraws from an institution before completion of an academic term, the institution may award the fellowship to another individual who satisfies the requirements in § 648.40.

(c) If a fellowship is vacated or discontinued for any period of time, the institution shall return a prorated portion of the institutional payment and unexpended stipend funds to the Secretary, unless the Secretary authorizes the use of those funds for a subsequent project period. The institution shall return the prorated portion of the institutional payment and unexpended stipend funds at a time and in a manner determined by the Secretary.

(d) If a fellow withdraws from an institution before the completion of the academic term for which he or she received a stipend installment, the fellow shall return a prorated portion of the stipend installment to the institution at a time and in a manner determined by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135c, 1135d)

§ 648.66 What records and reports are required from the institution?

(a) An institution of higher education that receives a grant shall provide to the Secretary, prior to the receipt of grant funds for disbursement to a fellow, a certification that the fellow is enrolled in, is making satisfactory progress in, and is devoting essentially full time to study in the academic field for which the grant was made.

(b) An institution of higher education that receives a grant shall keep records necessary to establish—

(1) That each student receiving a fellowship satisfies the eligibility requirements in § 648.40;

(2) The time and amount of all disbursements and return of stipend payments;

(3) The appropriate use of the institutional payment; and

(4) That assurances, policies, and procedures provided in its application have been satisfied.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0604)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135–1135d)

Subpart G—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Fellow After an Award?

§ 648.70 What conditions must be met by a fellow?

To continue to be eligible for a fellowship, a fellow must—

(a) Maintain satisfactory progress in the program for which the fellowship was awarded;

(b) Devote essentially full time to study or research in the academic field in which the fellowship was awarded; and

(c) Not engage in gainful employment, except on a part-time basis in teaching, research, or similar activities determined by the academic department to be in support of the fellow's progress toward a degree.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1135c)

APPENDIX TO PART 648—ACADEMIC AREAS

The Secretary may give an absolute preference to any of the academic areas listed as disciplines or subdisciplines below, or the resulting inter-disciplines. The list was derived from the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) developed by the Office of Educational Research and Improvement of the U.S. Department of Education and includes the instructional programs that may constitute courses of studies toward graduate degrees. The code number to the left of each discipline and subdiscipline is the Department's identification code for that particular type of instructional program.

05. Area, Ethnic, and Cultural Studies
- 05.01 Area Studies
- 05.02 Ethnic and Cultural Studies

11. Computer and Information Sciences
- 11.01 Computer and Information Sciences, General
- 11.02 Computer Programming
- 11.04 Information Sciences and Systems
- 11.05 Computer Systems Analysis
- 11.07 Computer Science

13. Education
- 13.01 Education, General
- 13.02 Bilingual/Bicultural Education
- 13.03 Curriculum and Instruction
- 13.04 Education Administration and Supervision
- 13.05 Educational/Instructional Media Design
- 13.06 Educational Evaluation, Research, and Statistics
- 13.07 International and Comparative Education
- 13.08 Educational Psychology
- 13.09 Social and Philosophical Foundations of Education
- 13.10 Special Education
- 13.11 Student Counseling and Personnel Services
- 13.12 General Teacher Education
- 13.13 Teacher Education, Specific Academic, and Vocational Programs
- 13.14 Teaching English as a Second Language/Foreign Language

14. Engineering
- 14.01 Engineering, General
- 14.02 Aerospace, Aeronautical, and Astronautical Engineering
- 14.03 Agricultural Engineering
- 14.04 Architectural Engineering
- 14.05 Bioengineering and Biomedical Engineering
- 14.06 Ceramic Sciences and Engineering
- 14.07 Chemical Engineering
- 14.08 Civil Engineering
- 14.09 Computer Engineering
- 14.10 Electrical, Electronic, and Communications Engineering
- 14.11 Engineering Mechanics
- 14.12 Engineering Physics
- 14.13 Engineering Science
- 14.14 Environmental/Environmental Health Engineering
- 14.15 Geological Engineering
- 14.16 Geophysical Engineering
- 14.17 Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering
- 14.18 Materials Engineering
- 14.19 Mechanical Engineering
- 14.20 Metallurgical Engineering
- 14.21 Mining and Mineral Engineering
- 14.22 Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering
- 14.23 Nuclear Engineering
- 14.24 Ocean Engineering
- 14.25 Petroleum Engineering
- 14.27 Systems Engineering
- 14.28 Textile Sciences and Engineering
- 14.29 Engineering Design
- 14.30 Engineering/Industrial Management
- 14.31 Materials Science
- 14.32 Polymer/Plastics Engineering

16. Foreign Languages
- 16.01 Foreign Languages and Literatures
- 16.03 East and Southeast Asian Languages and Literatures
- 16.04 East European Languages and Literatures
- 16.05 Germanic Languages and Literatures
- 16.06 Greek Languages and Literatures
- 16.07 South Asian Languages and Literatures
- 16.09 Romance Languages and Literatures
- 16.11 Middle Eastern Languages and Literatures
- 16.12 Classical and Ancient Near Eastern Languages and Literatures

22. Law and Legal Studies
- 22.01 Law and Legal Studies

25. Library Science

25.01 Library Science/Librarianship
25.03 Library Assistant
26. Biological Sciences/Life Sciences
26.01 Biology, General
26.02 Biochemistry and Biophysics
26.03 Botany
26.04 Cell and Molecular Biology
26.05 Microbiology/Bacteriology
26.06 Miscellaneous Biological Specializations
26.07 Zoology
27. Mathematics
27.01 Mathematics
27.03 Applied Mathematics
27.05 Mathematic Statistics
40. Physical Sciences
40.01 Physical Sciences, General
40.02 Astronomy
40.03 Astrophysics
40.04 Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology
40.05 Chemistry
40.06 Geological and Related Sciences
40.07 Miscellaneous Physical Sciences
40.08 Physics
42. Psychology
42.01 Psychology
42.02 Clinical Psychology
42.03 Cognitive Psychology and Psycholinguistics
42.04 Community Psychology
42.06 Counseling Psychology
42.07 Developmental and Child Psychology
42.08 Experimental Psychology
42.09 Industrial and Organizational Psychology
42.11 Physiological Psychology/Psychobiology
42.16 Social Psychology
42.17 School Psychology
50. Visual and Performing Arts
50.01 Visual and Performing Arts
50.02 Crafts, Folk Art, and Artisanry
50.03 Dance
50.04 Design and Applied Arts
50.05 Dramatic/Theater Arts and Stagecraft
50.06 Film/Video and Photographic Arts
50.07 Fine Arts and Art Studies
50.09 Music
51. Health Professions and Related Sciences
51.01 Chiropractic (D.C., D.C.M.)
51.02 Communication Disorders Sciences and Services
51.03 Community Health Services
51.04 Dentistry (D.D.S., D.M.D.)
51.05 Dental Clinical Sciences/Graduate Dentistry (M.S., Ph.D.)
51.06 Dental Services
51.07 Health and Medical Administrative Services
51.08 Health and Medical Assistants
51.09 Health and Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Services
51.10 Health and Medical Laboratory Technologies/Technicians
51.11 Health and Medical Preparatory Programs
51.12 Medicine (M.D.)
51.13 Medical Basic Science
51.14 Medical Clinical Services (M.S., Ph.D)
51.15 Mental Health Services
51.16 Nursing
51.17 Optometry (O.D.)
51.18 Ophthalmic/Optometric Services
51.19 Osteopathic Medicine (D.O.)
51.20 Pharmacy
51.21 Podiatry (D.P.M., D.P., Pod.D.)
51.22 Public Health
51.23 Rehabilitation/Therapeutic Services
51.24 Veterinary Medicine (D.V.M.)
51.25 Veterinary Clinical Services
51.27 Miscellaneous Health Professions

PART 649 [RESERVED]

PART 650—JACOB K. JAVITS FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
650.1 What is the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?
650.2 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship?
650.3 What regulations apply to the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?
650.4 What definitions apply to the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?
650.5 What does a fellowship award include?

Subpart B—How Does an Individual Apply for a Fellowship?

650.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

Subpart C—How Are Fellows Selected?

650.20 What are the selection procedures?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by Fellows?

650.30 Where may fellows study?
650.31 How does an individual accept a fellowship?
650.32 How does the Secretary withdraw an offer of a fellowship?
650.33 What is the duration of a fellowship?
650.34 What conditions must be met by fellows?
650.35 May fellowship tenure be interrupted?
650.36 May fellows make changes in institution or field of study?
650.37 What records and reports are required from fellows?

Subpart E—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the Institution?

650.40 What institutional agreements are needed?
650.41 How are institutional payments to be administered?
650.42 How are stipends to be administered?
650.43 How are disbursement and return of funds made?
650.44 What records and reports are required from institutions?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 650.1 What is the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?

(a) Under the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program the Secretary awards fellowships to students of superior ability selected on the basis of demonstrated achievement, financial need, and exceptional promise, for study at the doctoral level in selected fields of the arts, humanities, and social sciences.

(b) Students awarded fellowships under this program are called Jacob K. Javits Fellows.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 650.2 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship?

An individual is eligible to receive a fellowship if the individual—

(a) Is enrolled at an institution of higher education in the program of study leading to a doctoral degree, and is not studying for a religious vocation, in the academic field for which the fellowship is awarded;

(b) Meets the eligibility requirements established by the Fellowship Board;

(c) Is not ineligible to receive assistance under 34 CFR 75.60, as added on July 8, 1992 (57 FR 30328, 30337); and

(d)(1) Is pursuing a doctoral degree that will not lead to an academic career and is—

(i) A citizen or national of the United States;

(ii) A permanent resident of the United States;

(iii) In the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident; or

(iv) A citizen of any one of the Freely Associated States; or

(2) Is pursuing a doctoral degree that will lead to an academic career and is a citizen of the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 650.3 What regulations apply to the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in this part 650.

(b) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs), except for the following:

(i) Subpart C (How to Apply for a Grant);

(ii) Subpart D (How Grants Are Made); and

(iii) Sections 75.580 through 75.592 of subpart E.

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations), except for the terms ''grantee'' and ''recipient.''

(4) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(5) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(6) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134)

§ 650.4 What definitions apply to the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program?

The following definitions apply to terms used in this part:

Academic year means the 12-month period beginning with the fall instructional term of the institution of higher education.

Act means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Department means any program, unit or any other administrative subdivision of an institution of higher education that—

(1) Directly administers or supervises post-baccalaureate instruction in a specific discipline; and

(2) Has the authority to award academic course credit acceptable to meet degree requirements at an institution of higher education.

Fellow means a recipient of a Jacob K. Javits fellowship under this part.

Fellowship means an award made to a person for graduate study under this part.

Fellowship Board means the Jacob K. Javits Fellowship Program Fellowship Board, composed of individual representatives of both public and private institutions of higher education who are appointed by the Secretary to establish general policies for the program and oversee its operation.

Financial need means the fellow's financial need as determined under part F of title IV of the HEA, for the period of the fellow's enrollment in the approved academic field of study for which the fellowship was awarded.

Grantee means an institution of higher education that administers a fellowship award under this part.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Institution means an institution of higher education.

Institution of higher education means an institution of higher education as defined in section 1201(a) of the HEA.

Institutional payment means the amount paid by the Secretary to the institution of higher education in which the fellow is enrolled to be applied against the tuition and fees required of the fellow by the institution as part of the fellow's instructional program.

Knows or has reason to know means that a person with respect to a statement—

(1) Has actual knowledge that the statement is false or fictitious;

(2) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the statement; or

(3) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the statement.

Recipient means an institution of higher education that administers a fellowship award under this part.

Satisfactory progress means that the fellow meets or exceeds the institution's criteria and standards established for all doctoral students' continued status as applicants for the doctoral degree in the academic field of study for which the fellowship was awarded.

Secretary means Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

Stipend means the amount paid to an individual awarded a fellowship, including an allowance for subsistence and other expenses for the individual and his or her dependents.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 650.5 What does a fellowship award include?

The Secretary awards fellowships consisting of the following:

(a) A stipend paid to the fellow, based upon an annual determination of the fellow's financial need, as described in § 650.42.

(b) An annual payment made to the institution in which the fellow is enrolled as described in § 650.41.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134b)

Subpart B—How Does an Individual Apply for a Fellowship?

§ 650.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

An individual shall apply to the Secretary for a fellowship award in response to an application notice published by the Secretary in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134)

Subpart C—How Are Fellows Selected?

§ 650.20 What are the selection procedures?

(a) The Fellowship Board establishes criteria for the selection of fellows.

(b) Each year the Fellowship Board selects specific fields of study, and the number of fellows in each field (within the humanities, arts and social sciences), for which fellowships will be awarded.

(c) The Fellowship Board, or in the event the Secretary contracts with a non-governmental entity to administer the program, that non-governmental entity, appoints panels of distinguished individuals in each field to evaluate applications.

(d) The Secretary may make awards of the fellowships each year in two or more stages, taking into account at each stage the amount of funds remaining after the level of funding for awards previously made has been established or adjusted.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134a)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

Subpart D—What Conditions Must be Met By Fellows?

§ 650.30 Where may fellows study?

A fellow may use the fellowship only for enrollment in a doctoral program at an institution of higher education accredited by an accrediting agency or association recognized by the Secretary, which accepts the fellow for graduate study, and which has agreed to comply with the provisions of this part applicable to institutions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 650.31 How does an individual accept a fellowship?

(a) An individual notified by the Secretary of selection as a fellow shall inform the Secretary of the individual's acceptance in the manner and time prescribed by the Secretary in the notification.

(b) If an individual fails to comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary treats the individual's failure to comply as a refusal of the fellowship.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134)

§ 650.32 How does the Secretary withdraw an offer of a fellowship?

(a) The Secretary withdraws an offer of a fellowship to an individual only if the Secretary determines that the individual submitted fraudulent information on the application.

(b) The Secretary considers the application to contain fraudulent information if the application contains a statement that—

(1) The applicant knows or has reason to know—

(i) Asserts a material fact that is false or fictitious; or

(ii) Is false or fictitious because it omits a material fact that the person making the statement has a duty to include in the statement; and

(2) Contains or is accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134b)

§ 650.33 What is the duration of a fellowship?

(a) An individual may receive a fellowship for a doctoral degree program of study for a total of 48 months or the time required for receiving the doctoral degree, whichever is less.

(b)(1) An individual may receive a fellowship for no more than 24 months for dissertation work, without the prior approval of the Secretary.

(2) A fellow may apply to the Secretary for an additional period of fellowship support for dissertation work. The fellow's application must include—

(i) The specific facts detailing the reasons why the additional period of dissertation work support is necessary;

(ii) A certification by the institution that it is aware of the fellow's application and that the fellow has attained satisfactory progress in the fellow's academic studies; and

(iii) A recommendation from the institution that the additional period of fellowship support for dissertation work is necessary.

(c) A fellow who maintains satisfactory progress in the program of study for which the fellowship was awarded

may have the fellowship renewed annually for the total length of time described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134, 1134c)

§ 650.34 What conditions must be met by fellows?

In order to continue to receive payments under a fellowship, a fellow shall—

(a) Maintain satisfactory progress in the program for which the fellowship was awarded as determined by the institution of higher education;

(b) Devote essentially full time to study or research in the field in which the fellowship was awarded, as determined by the institution of higher education;

(c) Not engage in gainful employment during the period of the fellowship except on a part-time basis, for the institution of higher education at which the fellowship was awarded, in teaching, research, or similar activities approved by the Secretary; and

(d) Begin study under the fellowship in the academic year specified in the fellowship award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d)

§ 650.35 May fellowship tenure be interrupted?

(a) An institution of higher education may allow a fellow to interrupt study for a period not to exceed 12 months, but only if the interruption of study is—

(1) For the purpose of work, travel, or independent study, if the independent study is away from the institution and supportive of the fellow's academic program; and

(2) Approved by the institution of higher education.

(b) A fellow may continue to receive payments during the period of interruption only if the fellow's interruption of study is for the purpose of travel or independent study that is supportive of the fellow's academic program.

(c) A fellow may not receive payments during the period of interruption if the fellow's interruption of study is for the purpose of travel that is not supportive of the fellow's academic program, or work, whether supportive of the fellow's academic program or not.

(d) The Secretary makes a pro rata institutional payment to the institution of higher education in which the fellow is enrolled during the period the fellow receives payments as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134)

§ 650.36 May fellows make changes in institution or field of study?

After an award is made, a fellow may not make any change in the field of study or institution attended without the prior approval of the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134c)

§ 650.37 What records and reports are required from fellows?

Each individual who is awarded a fellowship shall keep such records and submit such reports as are required by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134c)

Subpart E—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the Institution?

§ 650.40 What institutional agreements are needed?

Students enrolled in an otherwise eligible institution of higher education may receive fellowships only if the institution enters into an agreement with the Secretary to comply with the provisions of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134–1134d)

§ 650.41 How are institutional payments to be administered?

(a) With respect to the awards made for the academic year 1998–1999, the Secretary makes a payment of $10,222 to the institution of higher education for each individual awarded a fellowship for pursuing a course of study at the institution. The Secretary adjusts the amount of the institutional payment annually thereafter in accordance with inflation as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor's Consumer Price Index for the previous calendar year.

(b) If the institution of higher education charges and collects amounts

from a fellow for tuition or other expenses required by the institution as part of the fellow's instructional program, the Secretary deducts that amount from the institutional payment.

(c) If the fellow is enrolled for less than a full academic year, the Secretary pays the institution a pro rata share of the allowance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134b)

[58 FR 58084, Oct. 28, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 3199, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 650.42 How are stipends to be administered?

(a) The institution annually shall calculate the amount of a fellow's financial need in the same manner as that in which the institution calculates its students' financial need under part F of title IV of the HEA.

(b) For a fellowship initially awarded for an academic year prior to the academic year 1993–1994, the institution shall pay the fellow a stipend in the amount of the fellow's financial need or $10,000, whichever is less.

(c) For a fellowship initially awarded for the academic year 1993–1994 or any succeeding academic year, the institution shall pay the fellow a stipend at a level of support equal to that provided by the National Science Foundation graduate fellowships, except that the amount must be adjusted as necessary so as not to exceed the fellow's demonstrated level of financial need.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134b)

§ 650.43 How are disbursement and return of funds made?

(a) An institution shall disburse a stipend to a fellow no less frequently than once per academic term. If the fellowship is vacated or discontinued, the institution shall return any unexpended funds to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.

(b) If a fellow withdraws from an institution before completion of an academic term, the institution shall refund to the Secretary a prorated portion of the institutional payment that it received with respect to that fellow. The institution shall return those funds to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.

(c) A fellow who withdraws from an institution before completion of an academic term for which the fellow received a stipend installment shall return a prorated portion of the stipend installment to the institution at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134b)

§ 650.44 What records and reports are required from institutions?

(a) An institution shall provide to the Secretary, prior to receiving funds for disbursement to a fellow, a certification from an appropriate official at the institution stating whether that fellow is making satisfactory progress in, and is devoting essentially full time to the program for which the fellowship was awarded.

(b) An institution shall keep such records as are necessary to establish the timing and amount of all disbursements of stipends.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0562)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1134c)

PART 654—ROBERT C. BYRD HONORS SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
654.1 What is the Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program?
654.2 Who is eligible for an award?
654.3 What kind of activity may be assisted?
654.4 What regulations apply?
654.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

654.10 What must a State do to apply for a grant?
654.11 What is the content of a participation agreement?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

654.20 How does the Secretary approve a participation agreement?
654.21 How does the Secretary determine the amount of the grant to each participating State?

Subpart D—How Does a Student Apply to an SEA for a Scholarship?

654.30 How does a student apply to an SEA for a scholarship?

Subpart E—How Does an SEA Select an Eligible Student To Be Scholar?

654.40 Who is an eligible student?
654.41 What are the selection criteria and procedures?

Subpart F—How Does a Scholar Receive Scholarship Payments?

654.50 How does an SEA disburse scholarship funds?
654.51 What are the continuing eligibility criteria?
654.52 What are the consequences of a scholar's failure to meet the eligibility criteria?

Subpart G—What Post-Award Conditions Must an SEA Meet?

654.60 What requirements must an SEA meet in the administration of this program?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–31 to 1070d–41, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 42669, Aug. 11, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 654.1 What is the Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program?

Under the Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program, the Secretary makes grants to the States to provide scholarships for study at institutions of higher education to outstanding high school graduates who show promise of continued excellence, in an effort to recognize and promote student excellence and achievement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–31, 1070d–33)

§ 654.2 Who is eligible for an award?

(a) States are eligible for grants under this program.

(b) Students who meet the eligibility criteria in §§ 654.40 and 654.51 are eligible for scholarships under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–33, 1070d–36)

§ 654.3 What kind of activity may be assisted?

A State may use its funds under this program, including funds collected from scholars under § 654.60(a)(3), only to make scholarship payments to scholars.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–35, 1070d–38)

§ 654.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR 75.60–75.62 (regarding the ineligibility of certain individuals to receive assistance under part 75 (Direct Grant Programs)).

(2) 34 CFR part 76 (State-Administered Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(6) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(7) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(8) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 654.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–31 *et seq.*)

§ 654.5 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

EDGAR
Fiscal year
Private
Public
Secretary
State
State educational agency

(b) *Other definitions.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

Award year means the period of time from July 1 of one year through June 30 of the following year.

Cost of attendance has the meaning given that term in section 472 of the HEA.

Full-time student means a student enrolled at an institution of higher education who is carrying a full-time academic workload, as determined by that institution under standards applicable to all students enrolled in that student's program.

HEA means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

High school graduate means an individual who has—

(i) A high school diploma;

(ii) A General Education Development (GED) Certificate; or

(iii) Any other evidence recognized by the State as the equivalent of a high school diploma.

Institution of higher education means any public or private nonprofit institution of higher education, proprietary institution of higher education, or postsecondary vocational institution, as defined in section 481 of the HEA.

Participating State means a State that has submitted a participation agreement that has been approved by the Secretary.

Scholar means an individual who is selected as a Byrd Scholar.

Scholarship means an award made to a scholar under this part.

Secondary school year means the period of time during which a secondary school is in session, as determined by State law.

Year of study means the period of time during which a full-time student at an institution of higher education is expected to complete the equivalent of one year of course work, as defined by the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–31 *et seq.*, 20 U.S.C. 1088)

Subpart B—How Does a State Apply for a Grant?

§ 654.10 What must a State do to apply for a grant?

(a) To apply for a grant under this program, a State must submit a participation agreement to the Secretary for review and approval by the deadline announced annually by the Secretary in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) On the Secretary's approval of its initial participation agreement for fiscal year 1993 or thereafter, a State need not submit a new participation agreement to be considered for funding under this program in subsequent years, except that any changes in the State's criteria and procedures must be incorporated in a revised participation agreement which must be submitted to the Secretary for review and approval.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0612)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–35)

§ 654.11 What is the content of a participation agreement?

A State's participation agreement must include the following:

(a) A description of the criteria and procedures that the State, through its State educational agency (SEA), plans to use to administer this program in accordance with the requirements of this part, including the criteria and procedures it plans to use to—

(1) Publicize the availability of Byrd scholarships to students in the State, with particular emphasis on procedures designed to ensure that students from low- and moderate-income families know about their opportunity for participation in the program;

(2) Select eligible students;

(3) Notify scholars of their selections and scholarship awards;

(4) Monitor the continuing eligibility of scholars;

(5) Disburse scholarship funds in accordance with the requirements of § 654.50; and

(6) Collect scholarship funds improperly disbursed.

(b) Assurances that the SEA will—

(1) Comply with the criteria and procedures in its approved participation agreement;

(2) Submit for the prior written approval of the Secretary any changes in the criteria and procedures in the approved participation agreement; and

(3) Expend the payments it receives under this program only as provided in § 654.3.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0612)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–35 to 1070d–38)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to a State?

§ 654.20 How does the Secretary approve a participation agreement?

The Secretary approves a participation agreement if it contains all of the information and assurances required in § 654.11 and is in compliance with the requirements of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–31 *et seq.*)

§ 654.21 How does the Secretary determine the amount of the grant to each participating State?

(a) From the funds appropriated for this program, the Secretary allots to each participating State a grant equal to $1,500 multiplied by the number of scholarships the Secretary determines to be available to that State on the basis of the formula described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The number of scholarships that the Secretary allots to each participating State for any fiscal year bears the same ratio to the number of scholarships allotted to all participating States as each State's population ages 5 through 17 which is derived from the most recently available data from the U.S. Bureau of the Census bears to the population ages 5 through 17 in all participating States, except that—

(1) Not fewer than 10 scholarships are allotted to any participating State; and

(2) The District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau) each are allotted 10 scholarships.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–34, 1070d–37)

Subpart D—How Does a Student Apply to an SEA for a Scholarship?

§ 654.30 How does a student apply to an SEA for a scholarship?

To apply for a scholarship under this program, a student must follow the application procedures established by the SEA in the student's State of legal residence.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–37)

Subpart E—How Does an SEA Select an Eligible Student To Be a Scholar?

§ 654.40 Who is an eligible student?

A student is eligible to be selected as a scholar if he or she—

(a) Is a legal resident of the State to which he or she is applying for a scholarship;

(b)(1) Is a U.S. citizen or national;

(2) Provides evidence from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service that he or she—

(i) Is a permanent resident of the United States; or

(ii) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident; or

(3) Is a permanent resident of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau);

(c) Becomes a high school graduate in the same secondary school year in which he or she submits the scholarship application;

(d) Has applied or been accepted for enrollment as a full-time student at an institution of higher education;

(e) Is not ineligible to receive assistance as a result of default on a Federal student loan or other obligation, as provided under 34 CFR 75.60; and

(f) Files a Statement of Selective Service Registration Status, in accordance with the provisions of 34 CFR 668.33 of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations, with the institution he or she plans to attend or is attending.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–36, 50 U.S.C. App. 462, 20 U.S.C. 1091)

§ 654.41 What are the selection criteria and procedures?

(a) The SEA shall establish criteria and procedures for the selection of scholars, in accordance with the requirements of this part, after consultation with school administrators, school boards, teachers, counselors, and parents.

(b) The SEA shall establish the selection criteria and procedures to ensure that it selects scholars—

(1) Who are eligible students under the criteria provided in § 654.40;

(2) Who have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement and show promise of continued achievement;

(3) In a manner that ensures an equitable geographic distribution of awards within the State; and

(4) Without regard to—

(i) Whether the secondary school each scholar attends is within or outside the scholar's State of legal residence;

(ii) Whether the institution of higher education each scholar plans to attend is public or private or is within or outside the scholar's State of legal residence;

(iii) Race, color, national origin, sex, religion, disability, or economic background; and

(iv) The scholar's educational expenses or financial need.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0612)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–33, 1070d–35 to 1070d–37)

Subpart F—How Does a Scholar Receive Scholarship Payments?

§ 654.50 How does an SEA disburse scholarship funds?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the SEA shall disburse $1,500 for each year of study for a maximum of four years of study to each scholar who—

(1) Is selected in accordance with the criteria established under § 654.41; and

(2) Meets the requirements for continuing eligibility under § 654.51.

(b)(1) The SEA shall ensure that the total amount of financial aid awarded to a scholar for a year of study does not exceed the total cost of attendance.

(2) The SEA shall ensure that loans are reduced prior to reducing a scholarship awarded under this program.

(c) The SEA shall ensure that the selection process is completed, and the awards made, prior to the end of each secondary school academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–38)

§ 654.51 What are the continuing eligibility criteria?

(a) A scholar continues to be eligible for scholarship funds as long as the scholar continues to—

(1) Meet the eligibility requirements in § 654.40(b), (e), and (f);

(2) Be enrolled as a full-time student at an institution of higher education except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(3) Maintain satisfactory progress as determined by the institution of higher education the scholar is attending, in accordance with the criteria established in 34 CFR 668.14(e) of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations.

(b) In order to be eligible for scholarship funds, a scholar must be enrolled full time for the first year of study. If after the first year of study, the SEA determines that unusual circumstances justify waiver of the full-time attendance requirement, the scholar may enroll part time and continue to receive a scholarship payment. The SEA shall prorate the payment according to the scholar's enrollment status for the academic period during which he or she continues to be enrolled on a part-time basis but remains otherwise eligible for the award. For example, if a scholar for whom the full-time enrollment requirement is waived by the SEA is enrolled as a half-time student for one semester, he or she is eligible to receive one-quarter of his or her scholarship during that semester.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–33, 1070d–36)

§ 654.52 What are the consequences of a scholar's failure to meet the eligibility criteria?

(a)(1) An SEA may permit a scholar to postpone or interrupt his or her enrollment at an institution of higher education without forfeiting his or her scholarship for up to 12 months, beginning on the date the scholar otherwise would have enrolled in the institution after the SEA awarded his or her scholarship or the date the scholar interrupts enrollment.

(2) A scholar who postpones or interrupts his or her enrollment at an institution of higher education in accordance with standards established by the

SEA is not eligible to receive scholarship funds during the period of postponement or interruption, but is eligible to receive scholarship payments on enrollment or re-enrollment at an institution of higher education.

(3) A scholar's periods of postponement or interruption, taken in accordance with standards established by the SEA and not in excess of 12 months, are not considered periods of suspension for the purposes of calculating the 12 months provided for suspension prior to termination under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if an SEA finds that a scholar fails to meet the requirements of § 654.51 within an award year, it shall suspend the scholar's eligibility to receive scholarship funds until the scholar is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the SEA that he or she meets these requirements.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a scholar's eligibility for a scholarship is terminated when the total of his or her suspension periods exceeds 12 months.

(3) In exceptional circumstances, the SEA may extend the 12-month suspension period without terminating a scholar's eligibility under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, in accordance with standards established by the SEA.

(c) A scholar who receives an award for a period for which the SEA subsequently determines the scholar was ineligible under the requirements in § 654.40 or 654.51 shall repay to the SEA the total amount of the scholarship funds received for the period during which he or she was ineligible.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–35, 1070d–36 to 1070d–38)

Subpart G—What Post-Award Conditions Must an SEA Meet?

§ 654.60 What requirements must an SEA meet in the administration of this program?

(a) To receive and continue to receive payments under this part, an SEA shall—

(1) Comply with the criteria, procedures, and assurances in its approved participation agreement;

(2) Disburse the scholarship funds in accordance with § 654.50 to the scholar, the institution of higher education in which the scholar enrolls, or copayable to the scholar and the institution of higher education in which the scholar enrolls;

(3) Collect any scholarship funds improperly disbursed under § 654.50;

(4) Make reports to the Secretary that the Secretary deems necessary to carry out the Secretary's functions under this part; and

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, expend all funds received from the Secretary for scholarships during the award period specified by the Secretary for those funds.

(b) After awarding all scholarship funds during an award year, as required by paragraph (a)(5) of this section, an SEA may retain any funds that are subsequently returned or collected for scholarship awards in the following award period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0612)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–33, 1070d–35)

PART 655—INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
655.1 Which programs do these regulations govern?
655.3 What regulations apply to the International Education Programs?
655.4 What definitions apply to the International Education Programs?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist?

655.10 What kinds of projects does the Secretary assist?

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

655.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
655.31 What general selection criteria does the Secretary use?
655.32 What additional factors does the Secretary consider in making grant awards?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C 1121–1130b, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 47 FR 14116, Apr. 1, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 655.1 Which programs do these regulations govern?

The regulations in this part govern the administration of the following programs in international education:

(a) The National Resource Centers Program for Foreign Language and Area Studies or Foreign Language and International Studies (section 602 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended);

(b) The Language Resource Centers Program (section 603);

(c) The Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program (section 604);

(d) The International Research and Studies Program (section 605); and

(e) The Business and International Education Program (section 613).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1130b)

[47 FR 14116, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32575, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999]

§ 655.3 What regulations apply to the International Education Programs?

The following regulations apply to the International Education Programs:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities), except that part 79 does not apply to 34 CFR parts 660, 669, and 671.

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 655; and

(c) As appropriate, the regulations in—

(1) 34 CFR part 656 (National Resource Centers Program for Foreign Language and Area Studies or Foreign Language and International Studies);

(2) 34 CFR part 657 (Foreign Language and Area Studies Fellowships Program);

(3) 34 CFR part 658 (Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program);

(4) 34 CFR part 660 (International Research and Studies Program);

(5) 34 CFR part 661 (Business and International Education Program); and

(6) 34 CFR part 669 (Language Resource Centers Program).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127; 1221e–3)

[47 FR 14116, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32575, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999]

§ 655.4 What definitions apply to the International Education Programs?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part and 34 CFR parts 656, 657, 658, 660, 661, and 669 are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Acquisition
Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Contract
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Grantee
Grant period
Local educational agency
Nonprofit
Project
Project period
Private
Public
Secretary
State educational agency
Supplies

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

(b) *Definitions that apply to these programs:* The following definitions apply to International Education Programs:

Consortium of institutions of higher education means a group of institutions of higher education that have entered into a cooperative arrangement for the purpose of carrying out a common objective, or a public or private nonprofit agency, organization, or institution designated or created by a group of institutions of higher education for the purpose of carrying out a common objective on their behalf.

Critical languages means each of the languages contained in the list of critical languages designated by the Secretary pursuant to section 212(d) of the Education for Economic Security Act, except that, in the implementation of this definition, the Secretary may set priorities according to the purposes of title VI of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Institution of higher education means, in addition to an institution that meets the definition of section 101(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, an institution that meets the requirements of section 101(a) except that (1) it is not located in the United States, and (2) it applies for assistance under title VI of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, in consortia with institutions that meet the definitions in section 101(a).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127, and 1141)

[47 FR 14116, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32575, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist?

§ 655.10 What kinds of projects does the Secretary assist?

Subpart A of 34 CFR parts 656, 657, and 669 and subpart B of 34 CFR parts 658, 660, 661 describe the kinds of projects that the Secretary assists under the International Education Programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

[74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 655.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

The Secretary evaluates an applications for International Education Programs on the basis of—

(a) The general criteria in § 655.31; and

(b) The specific criteria in, as applicable, subpart D of 34 CFR parts 658, 660, 661, and 669.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

[64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999]

§ 655.31 What general selection criteria does the Secretary use?

(a) *Plan of operation.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) High quality in the design of the project;

(ii) An effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(iii) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(iv) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(v) A clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment for eligible project participants who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as—

(A) Members of racial or ethnic minority groups;

(B) Women; and

(C) Handicapped persons.

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The qualifications of the project director (if one is to be used);

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project. In the case of faculty, the qualifications of the faculty and the

degree to which that faculty is directly involved in the actual teaching and supervision of students; and

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (b)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section plans to commit to the project; and

(iv) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, handicapped persons, and the elderly.

(3) To determine the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers evidence of past experience and training, in fields related to the objectives of the project, as well as other information that the applicant provides.

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(ii) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the evaluation plan for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows methods of evaluation that are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) Other than library, facilities that the applicant plans to use are adequate (language laboratory, museums, etc.); and

(ii) The equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

§ 655.32 What additional factors does the Secretary consider in making grant awards?

Except for 34 CFR parts 656, 657, and 661, to the extent practicable and consistent with the criterion of excellence, the Secretary seeks to achieve an equitable distribution of funds throughout the Nation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1126(b)).

[58 FR 32575, June 10, 1993]

PART 656—NATIONAL RESOURCE CENTERS PROGRAM FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND AREA STUDIES OR FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
656.1 What is the National Resource Centers Program?
656.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?
656.3 What activities define a comprehensive or undergraduate National Resource Center?
656.4 What types of Centers receive grants?
656.5 What activities may be carried out?
656.6 What regulations apply?
656.7 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

656.10 What combined application may an institution submit?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

656.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
656.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a comprehensive Center?
656.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for an undergraduate Center?
656.23 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

656.30 What are allowable costs and limitations on allowable costs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1122, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 656.1 What is the National Resource Centers Program?

Under the National Resource Centers Program for Foreign Language and Areas Studies or Foreign Language and International Studies (National Resource Centers Program), the Secretary awards grants to institutions of higher education and consortia of institutions to establish, strengthen, and operate comprehensive and undergraduate Centers that will be national resources for—

(a) Teaching of any modern foreign language;

(b) Instruction in fields needed to provide full understanding of areas, regions, or countries in which the modern foreign language is commonly used;

(c) Research and training in international studies and the international and foreign language aspects of professional and other fields of study; and

(d) Instruction and research on issues in world affairs that concern one or more countries.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant?

An institution of higher education or a consortium of institutions of higher education is eligible to receive a grant under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.3 What activities define a comprehensive or undergraduate National Resource Center?

A comprehensive or undergraduate National Resource Center—

(a) Teaches at least one modern foreign language;

(b) Provides—

(1) Instruction in fields necessary to provide a full understanding of the areas, regions, or countries in which the modern foreign language taught is commonly used;

(2) Resources for research and training in international studies, and the international and foreign language aspects of professional and other fields of study; or

(3) Instruction and research on issues in world affairs that concern one or more countries;

(c) Provides outreach and consultative services on a national, regional, and local basis;

(d) Maintains linkages with overseas institutions of higher education and other organizations that may contribute to the teaching and research of the Center;

(e) Maintains important library collections;

(f) Employs faculty engaged in training and research that relates to the subject area of the Center;

(g) Conducts projects in cooperation with other centers addressing themes of world, regional, cross-regional, international, or global importance;

(h) Conducts summer institutes in the United States or abroad designed to provide language and area training in the Center's field or topic;

(i) Supports instructors of the less commonly taught languages; and

(j) Encourages projects that support students in the science, technology, engineering, and mathematics fields to achieve foreign language proficiency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.4 What types of Centers receive grants?

The Secretary awards grants to Centers that—

(a) Focus on—

(1) A single country or on a world area (such as East Asia, Africa, or the Middle East) and offer instruction in the principal language or languages of that country or area and those disciplinary fields necessary to provide a full understanding of the country or area; or

(2) International studies or the international aspects of contemporary issues or topics (such as international business or energy) while providing instruction in modern foreign languages; and

(b) Provide training at the—

(1) Graduate, professional, and undergraduate levels, as a comprehensive Center; or

(2) Undergraduate level only, as an undergraduate Center.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 656.5 What activities may be carried out?

(a) A Center may carry out any of the activities described in § 656.3 under a grant received under this part.

(b) The Secretary may make an additional grant to a Center for any one or a combination of the following purposes:

(1) Linkage or outreach between foreign language, area studies, and other international fields and professional schools and colleges.

(2) Linkage or outreach with 2- and 4-year colleges and universities.

(3) Linkage or outreach between or among—

(i) Postsecondary programs or departments in foreign language, area studies, or other international fields; and

(ii) State educational agencies or local educational agencies.

(4) Partnerships or programs of linkage and outreach with departments or agencies of Federal and State governments, including Federal or State scholarship programs for students in related areas.

(5) Linkage or outreach with the news media, business, professional, or trade associations.

(6) Summer institutes in area studies, foreign Language, and other international fields designed to carry out the activities in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35072, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.6 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 656.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 656.7 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to this part:

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) *Area studies* means a program of comprehensive study of the aspects of a world area's society or societies, including study of history, culture, economy, politics, international relations, and languages.

(c) *Center* means an administrative unit of an institution of higher education that has direct access to highly qualified faculty and library resources, and coordinates a concentrated effort of educational resources, including language training and various academic disciplines, in the area and subject matters described in § 656.3.

(d) *Comprehensive Center* means a Center that—

(1) Contributes significantly to the national interest in advanced research and scholarship;

(2) Offers intensive language instruction;

(3) Maintains important library collections related to the area of its specialization;

(4) Makes training available to a graduate, professional, and undergraduate clientele; and

(5) Engages in curriculum development and community outreach.

(e) For purposes of this section, *intensive language instruction* means instruction of at least five contact hours per week during the academic year or the equivalent of a full academic year of language instruction during the summer.

(f) *Undergraduate Center* means an administrative unit of an institution of higher education that—

(1) Contributes significantly to the national interest through the education of students who matriculate into advanced language and area studies programs or professional school programs;

(2) Incorporates substantial international and foreign language content into baccalaureate degree program;

(3) Makes training available predominantly to undergraduate students; and

(4) Engages in research, curriculum development, and community outreach.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart B—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

§ 656.10 What combined application may an institution submit?

An institution that wishes to apply for a grant under this part and for an allocation of fellowships under 34 CFR part 657 may submit one application for both.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 656.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a comprehensive Center under the criteria contained in § 656.21, and for an undergraduate Center under the criteria contained in § 656.22.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 656.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a comprehensive Center?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a comprehensive Center on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Program planning and budget.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the activities for which the applicant seeks funding are of high quality and directly related to the purpose of the National Resource Centers Program;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides a development plan or timeline demonstrating how the proposed activities will contribute to a strengthened program and whether the applicant uses its resources and personnel effectively to achieve the proposed objectives;

(3) The extent to which the costs of the proposed activities are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the program; and

(4) The long-term impact of the proposed activities on the institution's undergraduate, graduate, and professional training programs.

(b) *Quality of staff resources.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which teaching faculty and other staff are qualified for the current and proposed Center activities and training programs, are provided professional development opportunities (including overseas experience), and participate in teaching, supervising, and advising students;

(2) The adequacy of Center staffing and oversight arrangements, including outreach and administration and the extent to which faculty from a variety of departments, professional schools, and the library are involved; and

(3) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly.

(c) *Impact and evaluation.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center's activities and training programs have a significant impact on the university, community, region, and the Nation as shown through indices such as enrollments, graduate placement data, participation rates for events, and usage of Center resources; and the extent to which the applicant supplies a clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment of eligible project participants who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides an evaluation plan that is comprehensive and objective and that

will produce quantifiable, outcome-measure-oriented data; and the extent to which recent evaluations have been used to improve the applicant's program;

(3) The degree to which activities of the Center address national needs, and generate information for and disseminate information to the public; and

(4) The applicant's record of placing students into post-graduate employment, education, or training in areas of national need and the applicant's stated efforts to increase the number of such students that go into such placements.

(d) *Commitment to the subject area on which the Center focuses.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the institution provides financial and other support to the operation of the Center, teaching staff for the Center's subject area, library resources, linkages with institutions abroad, outreach activities, and qualified students in fields related to the Center.

(e) *Strength of library.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The strength of the institution's library holdings (both print and non-print, English and foreign language) in the subject area and at the educational levels (graduate, professional, undergraduate) on which the Center focuses; and the extent to which the institution provides financial support for the acquisition of library materials and for library staff in the subject area of the Center; and

(2) The extent to which research materials at other institutions are available to students through cooperative arrangements with other libraries or on-line databases and the extent to which teachers, students, and faculty from other institutions are able to access the library's holdings.

(f) *Quality of the Center's non-language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The quality and extent of the Center's course offerings in a variety of disciplines, including the extent to which courses in the Center's subject matter are available in the institution's professional schools;

(2) The extent to which the Center offers depth of specialized course coverage in one or more disciplines of the Center's subject area;

(3) The extent to which the institution employs a sufficient number of teaching faculty to enable the Center to carry out its purposes and the extent to which instructional assistants are provided with pedagogy training; and

(4) The extent to which interdisciplinary courses are offered for undergraduate and graduate students.

(g) *Quality of the Center's language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center provides instruction in the languages of the Center's subject area and the extent to which students enroll in the study of the languages of the subject area through programs or instruction offered by the Center or other providers;

(2) The extent to which the Center provides three or more levels of language training and the extent to which courses in disciplines other than language, linguistics, and literature are offered in appropriate foreign languages;

(3) Whether sufficient numbers of language faculty are available to teach the languages and levels of instruction described in the application and the extent to which language teaching staff (including faculty and instructional assistants) have been exposed to current language pedagogy training appropriate for performance-based teaching; and

(4) The quality of the language program as measured by the performance-based instruction being used or developed, the adequacy of resources for language teaching and practice, and language proficiency requirements.

(h) *Quality of curriculum design.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center's curriculum has incorporated undergraduate instruction in the applicant's area or topic of specialization into baccalaureate degree programs (for example, major, minor, or certificate programs) and the extent to which these

programs and their requirements (including language requirements) are appropriate for a Center in this subject area and will result in an undergraduate training program of high quality;

(2) The extent to which the Center's curriculum provides training options for graduate students from a variety of disciplines and professional fields and the extent to which these programs and their requirements (including language requirements) are appropriate for a Center in this subject area and result in graduate training programs of high quality; and

(3) The extent to which the Center provides academic and career advising services for students; the extent to which the Center has established formal arrangements for students to conduct research or study abroad and the extent to which these arrangements are used; and the extent to which the institution facilitates student access to other institutions' study abroad and summer language programs.

(i) *Outreach activities.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the Center demonstrates a significant and measurable regional and national impact of, and faculty and professional school involvement in, domestic outreach activities that involve—

(1) Elementary and secondary schools;

(2) Postsecondary institutions; and

(3) Business, media, and the general public.

(j) *Degree to which priorities are served.* If, under the provisions of § 656.23, the Secretary establishes competitive priorities for Centers, the Secretary considers the degree to which those priorities are being served.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0068)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005; 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.22 What selection criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for an undergraduate Center?

The Secretary evaluates an application for an undergraduate Center on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Program planning and budget.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the activities for which the applicant seeks funding are of high quality and directly related to the purpose of the National Resource Centers Program;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides a development plan or timeline demonstrating how the proposed activities will contribute to a strengthened program and whether the applicant uses its resources and personnel effectively to achieve the proposed objectives;

(3) The extent to which the costs of the proposed activities are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the program; and

(4) The long-term impact of the proposed activities on the institution's undergraduate training program.

(b) *Quality of staff resources.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which teaching faculty and other staff are qualified for the current and proposed Center activities and training programs, are provided professional development opportunities (including overseas experience), and participate in teaching, supervising, and advising students;

(2) The adequacy of Center staffing and oversight arrangements, including outreach and administration and the extent to which faculty from a variety of departments, professional schools, and the library are involved; and

(3) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly.

(c) *Impact and evaluation.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center's activities and training programs have a significant impact on the university, community, region, and the Nation as shown through indices such as enrollments, graduate placement data, participation rates for events, and usage of Center resources; the extent to which students matriculate into advanced language and area or international studies programs or related professional programs; and the extent to which the applicant supplies a clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment of eligible project participants who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides an evaluation plan that is comprehensive and objective and that will produce quantifiable, outcome-measure-oriented data; and the extent to which recent evaluations have been used to improve the applicant's program;

(3) The degree to which activities of the Center address national needs, and generate information for and disseminate information to the public; and

(4) The applicant's record of placing students into post-graduate employment, education, or training in areas of national need and the applicant's stated efforts to increase the number of such students that go into such placements.

(d) *Commitment to the subject area on which the Center focuses.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the institution provides financial and other support to the operation of the Center, teaching staff for the Center's subject area, library resources, linkages with institutions abroad, outreach activities, and qualified students in fields related to the Center.

(e) *Strength of library.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The strength of the institution's library holdings (both print and nonprint, English and foreign language) in the subject area and at the educational levels (graduate, professional, undergraduate) on which the Center focuses; and the extent to which the institution provides financial support for the acquisition of library materials and for library staff in the subject area of the Center; and

(2) The extent to which research materials at other institutions are available to students through cooperative arrangements with other libraries or on-line databases and the extent to which teachers, students, and faculty from other institutions are able to access the library's holdings.

(f) *Quality of the Center's non-language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The quality and extent of the Center's course offerings in a variety of disciplines;

(2) The extent to which the Center offers depth of specialized course coverage in one or more disciplines of the Center's subject area;

(3) The extent to which the institution employs a sufficient number of teaching faculty to enable the Center to carry out its purposes and the extent to which instructional assistants are provided with pedagogy training; and

(4) The extent to which interdisciplinary courses are offered for undergraduate students.

(g) *Quality of the Center's language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center provides instruction in the languages of the Center's subject area and the extent to which students enroll in the study of the languages of the subject area through programs offered by the Center or other providers;

(2) The extent to which the Center provides three or more levels of language training and the extent to which courses in disciplines other than language, linguistics, and literature are offered in appropriate foreign languages;

(3) Whether sufficient numbers of language faculty are available to teach the languages and levels of instruction described in the application and the extent to which language teaching staff (including faculty and instructional assistants) have been exposed to current

language pedagogy training appropriate for performance-based teaching; and

(4) The quality of the language program as measured by the performance-based instruction being used or developed, the adequacy of resources for language teaching and practice, and language proficiency requirements.

(h) *Quality of curriculum design.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the Center's curriculum has incorporated undergraduate instruction in the applicant's area or topic of specialization into baccalaureate degree programs (for example, major, minor, or certificate programs) and the extent to which these programs and their requirements (including language requirements) are appropriate for a Center in this subject area and will result in an undergraduate training program of high quality; and

(2) The extent to which the Center provides academic and career advising services for students; the extent to which the Center has established formal arrangements for students to conduct research or study abroad and the extent to which these arrangements are used; and the extent to which the institution facilitates student access to other institutions' study abroad and summer language programs.

(i) *Outreach activities.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the Center demonstrates a significant and measurable regional and national impact of, and faculty and professional school involvement in, domestic outreach activities that involve—

(1) Elementary and secondary schools;

(2) Postsecondary institutions; and

(3) Business, media and the general public.

(j) *Degree to which priorities are served.* If, under the provisions of § 656.23, the Secretary establishes competitive priorities for Centers, the Secretary considers the degree to which those priorities are being served.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0068)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005; 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 656.23 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may select one or more of the following funding priorities:

(1) Specific countries or world areas, such as, for example, East Asia, Africa, or the Middle East.

(2) Specific focus of a Center, such as, for example, a single world area; international studies; a particular issue or topic, e.g., business, development issues, or energy; or any combination.

(3) Level or intensiveness of language instruction, such as intermediate or advanced language instruction, or instruction at an intensity of 10 contact hours or more per week.

(4) Types of activities to be carried out, for example, cooperative summer intensive language programs, course development, or teacher training activities.

(b) The Secretary may select one or more of the activities listed in § 656.5 as a funding priority.

(c) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met By a Grantee?

§ 656.30 What are allowable costs and limitations on allowable costs?

(a) *Allowable costs.* Except as provided under paragraph (b) of this section, a grant awarded under this part may be used to pay all or part of the cost of establishing, strengthening, or operating a comprehensive or undergraduate Center including, but not limited to, the cost of—

(1) Faculty and staff salaries and travel;

(2) Library acquisitions;

(3) Teaching and research materials;

(4) Curriculum planning and development;

(5) Bringing visiting scholars and faculty to the Center to teach, conduct research, or participate in conferences or workshops;

(6) Training and improvement of staff;

(7) Projects conducted in cooperation with other centers addressing themes of world, regional, cross-regional, international, or global importance; and

(8) Summer institutes in the United States or abroad designed to provide language and area training in the Center's field or topic.

(b) *Limitations on allowable costs.* The following are limitations on allowable costs:

(1) Equipment costs exceeding 10 percent of the grant are not allowable.

(2) Funds for undergraduate travel are allowable only in conjunction with a formal program of supervised study in the subject area on which the Center focuses.

(3) Grant funds may not be used to supplant funds normally used by applicants for purposes of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50193, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999]

PART 657—FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND AREA STUDIES FELLOWSHIPS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

657.1 What is the Foreign Language and Area Studies Fellowship Program?
657.2 Who is eligible to receive an allocation of fellowships?
657.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship?
657.4 What regulations apply?
657.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B—How Does an Institution or a Student Submit an Application?

657.10 What combined application may an institution submit?
657.11 How does a student apply for a fellowship?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Select an Institution for an Allocation of Fellowships?

657.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an institutional application for an allocation of fellowships?
657.21 What criteria does the Secretary use in selecting institutions for an allocation of fellowships?
657.22 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met By a Grantee and a Fellow?

657.30 What is the duration of and what are the limitations on fellowships awarded to individuals by institutions?
657.31 What is the amount of a fellowship?
657.32 What is the payment procedure for fellowships?
657.33 What are the limitations on the use of funds for overseas fellowships?
657.34 Under what circumstances must an institution terminate a fellowship?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1122, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 657.1 What is the Foreign Language and Area Studies Fellowships Program?

Under the Foreign Language and Area Studies Fellowships Program, the Secretary awards fellowships, through institutions of higher education, to students who are—

(a) Enrolled for undergraduate or graduate training in a Center or program approved by the Secretary under this part; and

(b) Undergoing performance-based modern foreign language training or training in a program for which performance-based modern foreign language instruction is being developed, in combination with area studies, international studies, or the international aspects of professional studies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 657.2 Who is eligible to receive an allocation of fellowships?

(a) The Secretary awards an allocation of fellowships to an institution of higher education or to a consortium of institutions of higher education that—

(1) Operates a Center or program approved by the Secretary under this part;

(2) Teaches modern foreign languages under a program described in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(3) In combination with the teaching described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section—

(i) Provides instruction in the disciplines needed for a full understanding of the area, regions, or countries in which the foreign languages are commonly used; or

(ii) Conducts training and research in international studies, the international aspects of professional and other fields of study, or issues in world affairs that concern one or more countries.

(b) In teaching those modern foreign languages for which an allocation of fellowships is made available, the institution must be either using a program of performance-based training or developing a performance-based training program.

(c) The Secretary uses the criteria in § 657.21 both to approve Centers and programs for the purpose of receiving an allocation of fellowships and to evaluate applications for an allocation of fellowships.

(d) An institution does not need to receive a grant under the National Resource Center Program (34 CFR part 656) to receive an allocation of fellowships under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 657.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship?

A student is eligible to receive a fellowship if the student—

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(b) Is accepted for enrollment or is enrolled—

(1) In an institution receiving an allocation of fellowships; and

(2) In a program that combines modern foreign language training with—

(i) Area or international studies; or

(ii) Research and training in the international aspects of professional and other fields of study;

(c) Shows potential for high academic achievement based on such indices as grade point average, class ranking, or similar measures that the institution may determine;

(d) Is enrolled in a program of modern foreign language training in a language for which the institution has developed or is developing performance-based instruction;

(e) In the case of an undergraduate student, is in the intermediate or advanced study of a less commonly taught language; or

(f) In the case of a graduate student, is engaged in—

(1) Predissertation level study;

(2) Preparation for dissertation research;

(3) Dissertation research abroad; or

(4) Dissertation writing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 657.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 657.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 657.5 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to this part:

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 655.4.

(b) *Center* means an administrative unit of an institution of higher education that has direct access to highly qualified faculty and library resources, and coordinates a concentrated effort of educational activities, including training in modern foreign languages and various academic disciplines, in its subject area.

(c) *Fellow* means a person who receives a fellowship under this part.

(d) *Fellowship* means the payment a fellow receives under this part.

(e) *Program* means a concentration of educational resources and activities in modern foreign language training and related studies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart B—How Does an Institution or a Student Submit an Application?

§ 657.10 What combined application may an institution submit?

An institution that wishes to apply for an allocation of fellowships and for a grant to operate a Center under 34 CFR part 656 may submit a combined application for both grants to the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 657.11 How does a student apply for a fellowship?

(a) A student shall apply for a fellowship directly to an institution of higher education that has received an allocation of fellowships.

(b) The applicant shall provide sufficient information to enable the institution to determine whether he or she is eligible to receive a fellowship and whether he or she should be selected to receive a fellowship.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Select an Institution for an Allocation of Fellowships?

§ 657.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an institutional application for an allocation of fellowships?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an institutional application for an allocation of fellowships on the basis of the quality of the applicant's Center or program. The applicant's Center or program is evaluated and approved under the criteria in § 657.21.

(b) The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 657.21 What criteria does the Secretary use in selecting institutions for an allocation of fellowships?

The Secretary evaluates an institutional application for an allocation of fellowships on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Foreign language and area studies fellowships awardee selection procedures.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine whether the selection plan is of high quality, showing how awards will be advertised, how students apply, what selection criteria are used, who selects the fellows, when each step will take place, and how the process will result in awards being made to correspond to any announced priorities.

(b) *Quality of staff resources.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which teaching faculty and other staff are qualified for the current and proposed activities and training programs, are provided professional development opportunities (including overseas experience), and participate in teaching, supervising, and advising students;

(2) The adequacy of applicant staffing and oversight arrangements and the extent to which faculty from a variety of departments, professional schools, and the library are involved; and

(3) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly.

(c) *Impact and evaluation.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the applicant's activities and training programs have contributed to an improved supply of specialists on the program's subject as shown through indices such as undergraduate and graduate enrollments and placement data; and the extent to which the applicant supplies a clear description of how the applicant will provide equal access and treatment of eligible project participants who are members of groups that have

been traditionally underrepresented, such as members of racial or ethnic minority groups, women, persons with disabilities, and the elderly;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides an evaluation plan that is comprehensive and objective and that will produce quantifiable, outcome-measure-oriented data; and the extent to which recent evaluations have been used to improve the applicant's program;

(3) The degree to which fellowships awarded by the applicant address national needs; and

(4) The applicant's record of placing students into post-graduate employment, education, or training in areas of national need and the applicant's stated efforts to increase the number of such students that go into such placements.

(d) *Commitment to the subject area on which the applicant or program focuses.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the institution provides financial and other support to the operation of the applicant, teaching staff for the applicant's subject area, library resources, and linkages with institutions abroad; and

(2) The extent to which the institution provides financial support to students in fields related to the applicant's teaching program.

(e) *Strength of library.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The strength of the institution's library holdings (both print and nonprint, English and foreign language) for students; and the extent to which the institution provides financial support for the acquisition of library materials and for library staff in the subject area of the applicant; and

(2) The extent to which research materials at other institutions are available to students through cooperative arrangements with other libraries or on-line databases.

(f) *Quality of the applicant's non-language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The quality and extent of the applicant's course offerings in a variety of disciplines, including the extent to which courses in the applicant's subject matter are available in the institution's professional schools;

(2) The extent to which the applicant offers depth of specialized course coverage in one or more disciplines on the applicant's subject area;

(3) The extent to which the institution employs a sufficient number of teaching faculty to enable the applicant to carry out its purposes and the extent to which instructional assistants are provided with pedagogy training; and

(4) The extent to which interdisciplinary courses are offered for students.

(g) *Quality of the applicant's language instructional program.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the applicant provides instruction in the languages of the applicant's subject area and the extent to which students enroll in the study of the languages of the subject area through programs or instruction offered by the applicant or other providers;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides three or more levels of language training and the extent to which courses in disciplines other than language, linguistics, and literature are offered in appropriate foreign languages;

(3) Whether sufficient numbers of language faculty are available to teach the languages and levels of instruction described in the application and the extent to which language teaching staff (including faculty and instructional assistants) have been exposed to current language pedagogy training appropriate for performance-based teaching; and

(4) The quality of the language program as measured by the performance-based instruction being used or developed, the adequacy of resources for language teaching and practice, and language proficiency requirements.

(h) *Quality of curriculum design.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the applicant's curriculum provides training options for students from a variety of disciplines and professional fields and the extent to which these programs and their requirements (including language

requirements) are appropriate for an applicant in this subject area and result in graduate training programs of high quality;

(2) The extent to which the applicant provides academic and career advising services for students; and

(3) The extent to which the applicant has established formal arrangements for students to conduct research or study abroad and the extent to which these arrangements are used; and the extent to which the institution facilitates student access to other institutions' study abroad and summer language programs.

(i) *Priorities*. If one or more competitive priorities have been established under § 657.22, the Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the extent to which the Center or program meets these priorities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0068)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005; 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 657.22 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may establish one or more of the following priorities for the allocation of fellowships:

(1) Specific world areas, or countries, such as East Asia or Mexico.

(2) Languages, such as Chinese.

(3) Levels of language offerings.

(4) Academic disciplines, such as linguistics or sociology.

(5) Professional studies, such as business, law, or education;

(6) Particular subjects, such as population growth and planning, or international trade and business.

(7) A combination of any of these categories.

(b) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee and a Fellow?

§ 657.30 What is the duration of and what are the limitations on fellowships awarded to individuals by institutions?

(a) *Duration*. An institution may award a fellowship to a student for—

(1) One academic year; or

(2) One summer session if the summer session provides the fellow with the equivalent of one academic year of modern foreign language study.

(b) *Vacancies*. If a fellow vacates a fellowship before the end of an award period, the institution to which the fellowship is allocated may reaward the balance of the fellowship to another student if—

(1) The student meets the eligibility requirements in § 657.3; and

(2) The remaining fellowship period comprises at least one full academic quarter, semester, trimester, or summer session as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 657.31 What is the amount of a fellowship?

(a)(1) An institution shall award a stipend to fellowship recipients.

(2) Each fellowship includes an institutional payment and a subsistence allowance to be determined by the Secretary.

(3) If the institutional payment determined by the Secretary is greater than the tuition and fees charged by the institution, the institutional payment portion of the fellowship is limited to actual tuition and fees. The difference between actual tuition and fees and the Secretary's institutional payment shall be used to fund additional fellowships to the extent that funds are available for a full subsistence allowance.

(4) If permitted by the Secretary, a stipend awarded to a graduate level recipient may include allowances for dependents and travel for research and study in the United States and abroad.

(5) A stipend awarded to an undergraduate level recipient may include an allowance for educational programs

in the United States or educational programs abroad that—

(i) Are closely linked to the overall goals of the recipient's course of study; and

(ii) Have the purpose of promoting foreign language fluency and knowledge of foreign cultures.

(b) The Secretary announces in an application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER—

(1) The amounts of the subsistence allowance and the institutional payment for an academic year and the subsistence allowance and the institutional payment for a summer session;

(2) Whether travel and dependents' allowances will be permitted; and

(3) The amount of travel and dependents' allowances.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

[61 FR 50202, Sept. 24, 1996, as amended at 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 657.32 What is the payment procedure for fellowships?

(a) An institution shall pay a fellow his or her subsistence and any other allowance in installments during the term of the fellowship.

(b) An institution shall make a payment only to a fellow who is in good standing and is making satisfactory progress.

(c) The institution shall make appropriate adjustments of any overpayment or underpayment to a fellow.

(d) Funds not used by one recipient for reasons of withdrawal are to be used for alternate recipients to the extent that funds are available for a full subsistence allowance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 657.33 What are the limitations on the use of funds for overseas fellowships?

(a) Before awarding a fellowship for use outside the United States, an institution shall obtain the approval of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary may approve the use of a fellowship outside the United States if the student is—

(1) Enrolled in an overseas foreign language program approved by the institution at which the student is enrolled in the United States for study at an intermediate or advanced level or at the beginning level if appropriate equivalent instruction is not available in the United States; or

(2) Engaged during the academic year in research that cannot be done effectively in the United States and is affiliated with an institution of higher education or other appropriate organization in the host country.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

§ 657.34 Under what circumstances must an institution terminate a fellowship?

An institution shall terminate a fellowship if—

(a) The fellow is not making satisfactory progress, is no longer enrolled, or is no longer in good standing at the institution; or

(b) The fellow fails to follow the course of study, including modern foreign language study, for which he or she applied, unless a revised course of study is otherwise approvable under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1122)

PART 658—UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND FOREIGN LANGUAGE PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

658.1 What is the Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program?
658.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?
658.3 What regulations apply?
658.4 What definitions apply to the Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

658.10 For what kinds of projects does the Secretary assist institutions of higher education?
658.11 What projects and activities may a grantee conduct under this program?
658.12 For what kinds of projects does the Secretary assist associations and organizations?

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

658.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
658.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
658.32 What additional criteria does the Secretary apply to institutional applications?
658.33 What additional criterion does the Secretary apply to applications from organizations and associations?
658.34 What additional factors does the Secretary consider in selecting grant recipients?
658.35 What priority does the Secretary give?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

658.40 What are the limitations on allowable costs?
658.41 What are the cost-sharing requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1124, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 658.1 What is the Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program?

The Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program is designed to provide assistance to institutions of higher education, consortia of those institutions, or partnerships between nonprofit educational organizations and institutions of higher education, to assist those institutions, consortia, or partnerships in planning, developing, and carrying out programs to improve undergraduate instruction in international studies and foreign languages.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?

The following are eligible to apply for assistance under this part:

(a) Institutions of higher education.

(b) Consortia of institutions of higher education.

(c) Partnerships between nonprofit educational organizations and institutions of higher education.

(d) Public and private nonprofit agencies and organizations, including professional and scholarly associations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 7739, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35073, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 658.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

[58 FR 32576, June 10, 1993]

§ 658.4 What definitions apply to the Undergraduate International Studies and Foreign Language Program?

The definitions in 34 CFR 655.4 apply to this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1127)

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 658.10 For what kinds of projects does the Secretary assist institutions of higher education?

(a) The Secretary may provide assistance to an institution of higher education, a consortium of institutions of higher education, or a partnership between a nonprofit educational organization and an institution of higher education to plan, develop, and carry out a program to improve undergraduate instruction in international studies and foreign languages. Those grants must be awarded to institutions, consortia, or partnerships seeking to create new programs or to strengthen existing programs in foreign languages, area studies, and other international fields.

(b) The Secretary gives consideration to an applicant that proposes a program that—

(1) Initiates new or revised courses in international or area studies;

(2) Makes instruction in foreign languages available to students in the program; and

(3) Takes place primarily in the United States.

(c) The program shall focus on—

(1) International or global studies;

(2) One or more world areas and their languages; or

(3) Issues or topics, such as international environmental studies or international health.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124(a))

[47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 28422, July 29, 1987; 58 FR 32576, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7740, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.11 What projects and activities may a grantee conduct under this program?

The Secretary awards grants under this part to assist in carrying out projects and activities that are an integral part of a program to improve undergraduate instruction in international studies and foreign languages. These include projects such as—

(a) Planning for the development and expansion of undergraduate programs in international studies and foreign languages;

(b) Teaching, research, curriculum development, faculty training in the United States or abroad, and other related activities, including—

(1) Expanding library and teaching resources;

(2) Conducting faculty workshops, conferences, and special lectures;

(3) Developing and testing new curricular materials, including self-instructional materials in foreign languages, or specialized language materials dealing with a particular subject (such as health or the environment);

(4) Initiating new and revised courses in international studies or area studies and foreign languages; and

(5) Conducting pre-service teacher training and in-service teacher professional development;

(c) Expanding the opportunities for learning foreign languages, including less commonly taught languages;

(d) Providing opportunities for which foreign faculty and scholars may visit institutions as visiting faculty;

(e) Placing U.S. faculty members in internships with international associations or with governmental or nongovernmental organizations in the U.S. or abroad to improve their understanding of international affairs;

(f) Developing international education programs designed to develop or enhance linkages between 2-and 4-year institutions of higher education, or baccalaureate and post-baccalaureate programs or institutions;

(g) Developing undergraduate educational programs—

(1) In locations abroad where those opportunities are not otherwise available or that serve students for whom those opportunities are not otherwise available; and

(2) That provide courses that are closely related to on-campus foreign language and international curricula;

(h) Integrating new and continuing education abroad opportunities for undergraduate students into curricula of specific degree programs;

(i) Developing model programs to enrich or enhance the effectiveness of educational programs abroad, including pre-departure and post-return programs, and integrating educational programs abroad into the curriculum of the home institution;

(j) Providing grants for educational programs abroad that—

(1) Are closely linked to the program's overall goals; and

(2) Have the purpose of promoting foreign language fluency and knowledge of world regions;

(k) Developing programs designed to integrate professional and technical education with foreign languages, area studies, and other international fields;

(l) Establishing linkages overseas with institutions of higher education and organizations that contribute to the educational programs assisted under this part;

(m) Developing partnerships between—

(1) Institutions of higher education; and

(2) The private sector, government, or elementary and secondary education institutions in order to enhance international knowledge and skills; and

(n) Using innovative technology to increase access to international education programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[64 FR 7740, Feb. 16, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.12 For what kinds of projects does the Secretary assist associations and organizations?

The Secretary may award grants under this part to public and private nonprofit agencies and organizations including scholarly associations, that propose projects that will make an especially significant contribution to strengthening and improving undergraduate instruction in international studies and foreign languages at institutions of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124(b))

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 658.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application from an institution of higher education or a consortium of such institutions on the basis of the criteria in §§ 658.31 and 658.32. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The Secretary evaluates an application from an agency or organization or professional or scholarly association on the basis of the criteria in §§ 658.31 and 658.33. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005, as amended at 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a project under this program on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(a))

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(b))

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(c))

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(d))

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(e))

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 658.32 What additional criteria does the Secretary apply to institutional applications?

In addition to the criteria referred to in § 658.31, the Secretary evaluates an application submitted by an institution of higher education or a consortium of such institutions on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Commitment to international studies.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the applicant's commitment to the international studies program.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The institution's current strength as measured by the number of international studies courses offered;

(ii) The extent to which planning for the implementation of the proposed program has involved the applicant's faculty, as well as administrators;

(iii) The institutional commitment to the establishment, operation, and continuation of the program as demonstrated by optimal use of available personnel and other resources; and

(iv) The institutional commitment to the program as demonstrated by the use of institutional funds in support of the program's objectives.

(b) *Elements of the proposed international studies program.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the nature of the applicant's proposed international studies program.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The extent to which the proposed activities will contribute to the implementation of a program in international studies and foreign languages at the applicant institution;

(ii) The interdisciplinary aspects of the program;

(iii) The number of new and revised courses with an international perspective that will be added to the institution's programs; and

(iv) The applicant's plans to improve or expand language instruction.

(c) *Need for and prospective results of the proposed program.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the need for and the prospective results of the applicant's proposed program.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The extent to which the proposed activities are needed at the applicant institution;

(ii) The extent to which the proposed use of Federal funds will result in the implementation of a program in international studies and foreign languages at the applicant institution;

(iii) The likelihood that the activities initiated with Federal funds will be continued after Federal assistance is terminated; and

(iv) The adequacy of the provisions for sharing the materials and results of the program with other institutions of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 28422, July 29, 1987; 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005; 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.33 What additional criterion does the Secretary apply to applications from organizations and associations?

In addition to the criteria referred to in § 658.31, the Secretary evaluates an application submitted by an organization or association on the basis of the criterion in this section.

(a) Need for and potential impact of the proposed project in improving international studies and the study of modern foreign language at the undergraduate level.

(b) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the need for and the potential impact of the applicant's proposed projects in improving international studies and the study of modern foreign language at the undergraduate level.

(1) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The extent to which the applicant's proposed apportionment of Federal funds among the various budget categories for the proposed project will contribute to achieving results;

(ii) The international nature and contemporary relevance of the proposed project;

(iii) The extent to which the proposed project will make an especially significant contribution to the improvement of the teaching of international studies or modern foreign languages at the undergraduate level; and

(iv) The adequacy of the applicant's provisions for sharing the materials and results of the proposed project with the higher education community.

(2) [Reserved]

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124(b))

[47 FR 14122, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 658.34 What additional factors does the Secretary consider in selecting grant recipients?

In addition to applying the selection criteria in, as appropriate §§ 658.31, 658.32, and 658.33, the Secretary, to the extent practicable and consistent with the criterion of excellence, seeks to encourage diversity by ensuring that a variety of types of projects and institutions receive funding.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124 and 1126)

[58 FR 32576, June 10, 1993]

§ 658.35 What priority does the Secretary give?

(a) The Secretary gives priority to applications from institutions of higher education or consortia of these institutions that require entering students to have successfully completed at least two years of secondary school foreign language instruction or that require each graduating student to earn two years of postsecondary credit in a foreign language (or have demonstrated equivalent competence in the foreign language) or, in the case of a 2-year degree granting institution, offer two years of postsecondary credit in a foreign language.

(b) The Secretary announces the number of points to be awarded under

this priority in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[58 FR 32576, June 10, 1993, as amended at 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 658.40 What are the limitations on allowable costs?

(a) Equipment costs may not exceed five percent of the grant amount; and

(b) No more than ten percent of the total amount of grant funds awarded to a grantee under this part may be used for the activity described in § 658.11(j).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124)

[74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 658.41 What are the cost-sharing requirements?

(a) The grantee's share may be derived from cash contributions from private sector corporations or foundations in the amount of one-third of the total cost of the project.

(b) The grantee's share may be derived from cash or in-kind contributions from institutional and non-institutional funds, including State and private sector corporation or foundation contributions, equal to one-half of the total cost of the project.

(c) In-kind contributions means property or services that benefit a grant-supported project or program and that are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee.

(d) The Secretary may waive or reduce the required non-Federal share for institutions that—

(1) Are eligible to receive assistance under part A or B of title III or under title V of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended; and

(2) Have submitted a grant application under this part that demonstrates a need for a waiver or reduction.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1124 and 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 7740, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

PART 660—THE INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH AND STUDIES PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
660.1 What is the International Research and Studies Program?
660.2 Who is eligible to apply for grants under this program?
660.3 What regulations apply?
660.4 What definitions apply to the International Research and Studies Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

660.10 What activities does the Secretary assist?

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

660.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
660.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for all applications for a grant?
660.32 What additional selection criteria does the Secretary use for an application for a research project, a survey, or a study?
660.33 What additional selection criteria does the Secretary use for an application to develop specialized instructional materials?
660.34 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

660.40 What are the limitations on allowable costs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1125, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 660.1 What is the International Research and Studies Program?

The Secretary may, directly or through grants or contracts, conduct research and studies which contribute to the purposes of the International Education Program authorized by part A of title VI of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA). The research and studies may include, but are not limited to—

(a) Studies and surveys to determine needs for increased or improved instruction in modern foreign languages, area studies, or other international fields, including the demand for foreign language, area, and other international specialists in government, education, and the private sector;

(b) Research on more effective methods of providing instruction and achieving competency in foreign languages, area studies, or other international fields;

(c) Research on applying performance tests and standards across all areas of foreign language instruction and classroom use;

(d) Developing and publishing specialized materials for use in foreign language, area studies, and other international fields or for training foreign language, area, and other international specialists;

(e) Studies and surveys to assess the use of graduates of programs supported under title VI of the HEA by governmental, educational, and private-sector organizations and other studies assessing the outcomes and effectiveness of supported programs;

(f) Comparative studies of the effectiveness of strategies to provide international capabilities at institutions of higher education;

(g) Evaluations of the extent to which programs assisted under title VI of the HEA that address national needs would not otherwise be offered;

(h) Studies and surveys of the use of technologies in foreign language, area studies, and international studies programs;

(i) Studies and evaluations of effective practices in the dissemination of international information, materials, research, teaching strategies, and testing techniques throughout the educational community, including elementary and secondary schools;

(j) Evaluations of the extent to which programs assisted under title VI of the HEA reflect diverse perspectives and a wide range of views and generate debate on world regions and international affairs, as described in the grantee's application;

(k) Systematic collection, analysis, and dissemination of data that contribute to achieving the purposes of title VI, part A of the HEA; and

(l) Support for programs or activities to make data collected, analyzed, or disseminated under this part publicly available and easy to understand.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7740, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

§ 660.2 Who is eligible to apply for grants under this program?

Public and private agencies, organizations, and institutions, and individuals are eligible to apply for grants under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

§ 660.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 660.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1121–1125)

[58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993]

§ 660.4 What definitions apply to the International Research and Studies Program?

The definitions in 34 CFR 655.4 apply to this program.

(Authority: U.S.C. 1121–1127)

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 660.10 What activities does the Secretary assist?

An applicant may apply for funds to carry out any of the following types of activities:

(a) Studies and surveys to determine the need for increased or improved instruction in—

(1) Modern foreign languages; and

(2) Area studies and other international fields needed to provide full understanding of the places in which those languages are commonly used.

(b) Research and studies—

(1) On more effective methods of instruction and achieving competency in modern foreign languages, area studies, or other international fields;

(2) To evaluate competency in those foreign languages, area studies, or other international fields; or

(3) On the application of performance tests and standards across all areas of foreign language instruction and classroom use.

(c) The development and publication of specialized materials—

(1) For use by students and teachers of modern foreign languages, area studies, and other international fields; and

(2) For use in—

(i) Providing such instruction and evaluation; or

(ii) Training individuals to provide such instruction and evaluation.

(d) Research, surveys, studies, or the development of instructional materials that serve to enhance international understanding.

(e) Other research or material development projects that further the purposes of the International Education Program authorized by part A of title VI of the HEA.

(f) Studies and surveys to assess the use of graduates of programs supported under title VI of the HEA by governmental, educational, and private-sector organizations, and other studies assessing the outcomes and effectiveness of supported programs.

(g) Comparative studies of the effectiveness of strategies to provide international capabilities at institutions of higher education.

(h) Evaluations of the extent to which programs assisted under title VI of the HEA that address national needs would not otherwise be offered.

(i) Studies and surveys of the uses of technology in foreign language, area studies, and international studies programs.

(j) Studies and evaluations of effective practices in the dissemination of international information, materials, research, teaching strategies, and testing techniques through the education community, including elementary and secondary schools.

(k) Evaluations of the extent to which programs assisted under title VI of the HEA reflect diverse perspectives and a wide range of views and generate debate on world regions and international affairs, as described in the grantee's application.

(l) Systematic collection, analysis, and dissemination of data that contribute to achieving the purposes of title VI, part A of the HEA.

(m) Support for programs or activities to make data collected, analyzed, or disseminated under this part publicly available and easy to understand.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 28424, July 29, 1987; 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 64 FR 7740, Feb. 16, 1999; 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 660.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a research project, a study, or a survey on the basis of the criteria in §§ 660.31 and 660.32. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The Secretary evaluates an application for the development of specialized instructional materials on the basis of the criteria in §§ 660.31 and 660.33. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[70 FR 13375, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 660.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use for all applications for a grant?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a project under this program on the basis of the criteria in this section. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(a))

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(b))

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(c))

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(d))

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(e))

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 660.32 What additional selection criteria does the Secretary use for an application for a research project, a survey, or a study?

In addition to the criteria referred to in § 660.31, the Secretary evaluates an application for a research project, study, or survey on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Need for the project.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows—

(1) A need for the proposed project in the field of study on which the project focuses; and

(2) That the proposed project will provide information about the present and future needs of the United States for study in foreign language and other international fields.

(b) *Usefulness of expected results.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the extent to which the results of the proposed project are likely to be used by other research projects or programs with similar objectives.

(c) *Development of new knowledge.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the extent to which the proposed project is likely to develop new knowledge that will contribute to the purposes of the International Education Program authorized by part A of title VI of the HEA.

(d) *Formulation of problems and knowledge of related research.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that problems, questions, or hypotheses to be dealt with by the applicant—

(1) Are well formulated; and

(2) Reflect adequate knowledge of related research.

(e) *Specificity of statement of procedures.* The Secretary reviews each application for the specificity and completeness of the statement of procedures to be followed, including a discussion of such components as sampling techniques, controls, data to be gathered, and statistical and other analyses to be undertaken.

(f) *Adequacy of methodology and scope of project.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows—

(1) The adequacy of the proposed teaching, testing, and research methodology; and

(2) The size, scope, and duration of the proposed project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 660.33 What additional selection criteria does the Secretary use for an application to develop specialized instructional materials?

In addition to the criteria referred to in § 660.31, the Secretary evaluates an application to develop specialized instructional materials on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Need for the project.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that—

(1) The proposed materials are needed in the educational field of study on which the project focuses; and

(2) The language or languages, the area, region, or country, or the issues or studies for which the materials are to be developed, are of sufficient priority and significance to the national interest to warrant financial support by the Federal Government.

(b) *Potential for the use of materials in other programs.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the extent to which the proposed materials may be used elsewhere in the United States.

(c) *Account of related materials.* The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that—

(1) All existing related or similar materials have been accounted for and the critical commentary on their adequacy is appropriate and accurate; and

(2) The proposed materials will not duplicate any existing adequate materials.

(d) *Likelihood of achieving results.* The Secretary reviews each application for

information that shows that the outlined methods and procedures for preparing the materials are practicable and can be expected to produce the anticipated results.

(e) *Expected contribution to other programs*. The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the extent to which the proposed work may contribute significantly to strengthening, expanding, or improving programs of foreign language studies, area studies, or international studies in the United States.

(f) *Description of final form of materials*. The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows a high degree of specificity in the description of the contents and final form of the proposed materials.

(g) *Provisions for pretesting and revision*. The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that adequate provision has been made for—

(1) Pretesting the proposed materials; and

(2) If necessary, revising the proposed materials before publication.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 660.34 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may each year select for funding from among the following priorities:

(1) Categories of eligible projects described in § 660.10.

(2) Specific languages or regions for study or materials development; for example, the Near or Middle East, South Asia, Southeast Asia, Eastern Europe, Inner Asia, the Far East, Africa or Latin America, or the languages of those regions.

(3) Topics of research and studies; for example, language acquisition processes, methodology of foreign language instruction, foreign language performance testing, or assessments of resources and needs.

(4) Levels of education; for example, elementary, secondary, postsecondary or university-level education, or teacher education.

(b) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1126)

[47 FR 14124, Apr. 1, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993]

Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 660.40 What are the limitations on allowable costs?

Funds awarded under this part may not be used for the training of students and teachers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1125)

PART 661—BUSINESS AND INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
661.1 What is the Business and International Education Program?
661.2 Who is eligible to apply for a grant under the Business and International Education Program?
661.3 What regulations apply?
661.4 What definitions apply to the Business and International Education Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under this Program?

661.10 What activities does the Secretary assist under this program?

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

661.20 What must an application include?

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

661.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
661.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
661.32 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

Subpart E—What Conditions Must be Met by a Grantee?

661.40 What are the matching requirements?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1130–1130b, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 49 FR 24362, June 12, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 661.1 What is the Business and International Education Program?

The Business and International Education Program is designed to promote linkages between institutions of higher education and American businesses engaged in international economic activities. The purpose of each project assisted under this part is both to enhance the international academic programs of institutions of higher education, and to provide appropriate services to the business community that will enable it to expand its capacity to sell its goods and services outside the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130)

§ 661.2 Who is eligible to apply for a grant under the Business and International Education Program?

Under this program the Secretary considers applications from institutions of higher education that have entered into agreements with business enterprises, trade organizations or associations engaged in international economic activity—or a combination or consortium of these enterprises, organizations or associations—for the purposes of pursuing the activities authorized under this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

§ 661.3 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 661.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130–1130b)

[58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993]

§ 661.4 What definitions apply to the Business and International Education Program?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
Contract
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal Year
Grant
Grantee
Nonprofit
Profit
Private
Public
Secretary
Supplies

(b) *Definitions in 34 CFR part 655.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 655.4(b):

Combinations of institutions
Institution of higher education

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130–1130a)

Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 661.10 What activities does the Secretary assist under this program?

The activities that the Secretary may assist institutions of higher education to conduct under this program, include but are not limited to—

(a) Innovation and improvement of international education curricula to serve the needs of the business community, including the development of new programs for nontraditional, mid-career, or part-time students;

(b) Development of programs to inform the public of increasing international economic interdependence and the role of American business within the international economic system;

(c) Internationalization of curricula at junior and community colleges, and at undergraduate and graduate schools of business;

(d) Development of area studies programs and interdisciplinary international programs;

(e) Establishment of export education programs through cooperative arrangements with regional and world trade centers and councils, and with bilateral and multilateral trade associations;

(f) Research for and development of teaching materials relating to international education, including language materials, and facilities appropriate to business-oriented students;

(g) Establishment of student and faculty fellowships and internships for

training and education in international business activities;

(h) Development of opportunities for business and other professional school junior faculty to acquire or strengthen international skills and perspectives;

(i) Development of research programs on issues of common interest to institutions of higher education and private sector organizations and associations engaged in or promoting international economic activity;

(j) The establishment of internships overseas to enable foreign language students to develop their foreign language skills and their knowledge of foreign cultures and societies;

(k) Establishing linkages overseas with institutions of higher education and organizations that contribute to the educational objectives of this program; and

(l) Summer institutes in international business, foreign area, and other international studies designed to carry out the purposes of this program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130–1130b)

[49 FR 24362, June 12, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 28426, July 29, 1987; 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993]

Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant

§ 661.20 What must an application include?

An institution that applies for a grant under this program shall include the following in its application:

(a)(1) A copy of the agreement between the applicant and the other party or parties described in § 661.2 for the purpose of carrying out the activities for which the applicant seeks assistance.

(2) The agreement must be signed by all parties and it must describe the manner in which the business enterprise, trade association, or organization will assist in carrying out the activities proposed in the application.

(b) An assurance that the applicant will use the funds to supplement and not to supplant activities conducted by the applicant.

(c) An assurance that, where applicable, the activities funded by the grant will reflect diverse perspectives and a wide range of views on world regions and international affairs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

[49 FR 24362, June 12, 1984, as amended at 74 FR 35074, July 17, 2009]

Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 661.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant under this program on the basis of the criteria in § 661.31. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

[70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 661.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary evaluates an application for a grant under this program on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(a).)

(b) *Qualifications of the key personnel.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(b).)

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(c).)

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(d).)

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(e).)

(f) *Need for the project.*

The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the need for the project, and the extent to which the proposed project will promote linkages between institutions of higher education and the business community involved in international economic activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

[49 FR 24362, June 12, 1984, as amended at 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 661.32 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may each year establish priorities for funding from the activities described in § 661.10.

(b) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

Subpart E—What Conditions Must be Met by a Grantee?

§ 661.40 What are the matching requirements?

A grantee shall pay a minimum of 50 percent of the cost of the project for each fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1130a)

PART 662—FULBRIGHT-HAYS DOCTORAL DISSERTATION RESEARCH ABROAD FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

662.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Doctoral Dissertation Research Abroad Fellowship Program?
662.2 Who is eligible to receive an institutional grant under this program?
662.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship under this program?
662.4 What is the amount of a fellowship?
662.5 What is the duration of a fellowship?
662.6 What regulations apply to this program?
662.7 What definitions apply to this program?

Subpart B—Applications

662.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?
662.11 What is the role of the institution in the application process?

Subpart C—Selection of Fellows

662.20 How is a Fulbright-Hays Doctoral Dissertation Research Abroad Fellow selected?
662.21 What criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a fellowship?
662.22 How does the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board select fellows?

Subpart D—Post-award Requirements for Institutions

662.30 What are an institution's responsibilities after the award of a grant?

Subpart E—Post-award Requirements for Fellows

662.41 What are a fellow's responsibilities after the award of a fellowship?
662.42 How may a fellowship be revoked?

AUTHORITY: Section 102(b)(6) of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 (Fulbright-Hays Act), 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 63 FR 46361, Aug. 31, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 662.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Doctoral Dissertation Research Abroad Fellowship Program?

(a) The Fulbright-Hays Doctoral Dissertation Research Abroad Fellowship Program is designed to contribute to the development and improvement of the study of modern foreign languages and area studies in the United States by providing opportunities for scholars to conduct research abroad.

(b) Under the program, the Secretary awards fellowships, through institutions of higher education, to doctoral candidates who propose to conduct dissertation research abroad in modern foreign languages and area studies.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 662.2 Who is eligible to receive an institutional grant under this program?

An institution of higher education is eligible to receive an institutional grant.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

§ 662.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship under this program?

An individual is eligible to receive a fellowship if the individual—

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(b)(1) Is a graduate student in good standing at an institution of higher education; and

(2) When the fellowship period begins, is admitted to candidacy in a doctoral degree program in modern foreign languages and area studies at that institution;

(c) Is planning a teaching career in the United States upon completion of his or her doctoral program; and

(d) Possesses sufficient foreign language skills to carry out the dissertation research project.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

§ 662.4 What is the amount of a fellowship?

(a) The Secretary pays—

(1) Travel expenses to and from the residence of the fellow and the country or countries of research;

(2) A maintenance stipend for the fellow and his or her dependents related to cost of living in the host country or countries;

(3) An allowance for research-related expenses overseas, such as books, copying, tuition and affiliation fees, local travel, and other incidental expenses; and

(4) Health and accident insurance premiums.

(b) In addition, the Secretary may pay—

(1) Emergency medical expenses not covered by health and accident insurance; and

(2) The costs of preparing and transporting the remains of a fellow or dependent who dies during the term of the fellowship to his or her former home.

(c) The Secretary announces the amount of benefits expected to be available in an application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e) (1) and (2))

§ 662.5 What is the duration of a fellowship?

(a) A fellowship is for a period of not fewer than six nor more than twelve months.

(b) A fellowship may not be renewed.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 662.6 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in this part 662; and

(b) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) (34 CFR parts 74, 75, 77, 81, 82, 85, and 86).

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 662.7 What definitions apply to this program?

(a) Definitions of the following terms as used in this part are contained in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
EDGAR
Fiscal year
Grant
Secretary

(b) The definition of *institution of higher education* as used in this part is contained in 34 CFR 600.4.

(c) The following definitions of other terms used in this part apply to this program:

Area studies means a program of comprehensive study of the aspects of a society or societies, including the study of their geography, history, culture, economy, politics, international relations, and languages.

Binational commission means an educational and cultural commission established, through an agreement between the United States and either a foreign government or an international organization, to carry out functions in connection with the program covered by this part.

Dependent means any of the following individuals who accompany the recipient of a fellowship under this program to his or her training site for the entire fellowship period if the individual receives more than 50 percent of his or her support from the recipient during the fellowship period:

(1) The recipient's spouse.

(2) The recipient's or spouse's children who are unmarried and under age 21.

J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board means the presidentially-appointed board that is responsible for supervision of the program covered by this part.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

Subpart B—Applications

§ 662.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

(a) An individual applies for a fellowship by submitting an application to the Secretary through the institution of higher education in which the individual is enrolled.

(b) The applicant shall provide sufficient information concerning his or her personal and academic background and proposed research project to enable the Secretary to determine whether the applicant—

(1) Is eligible to receive a fellowship under § 662.3; and

(2) Should be selected to receive a fellowship under subparts C and D of this part.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 662.11 What is the role of the institution in the application process?

An institution of higher education that participates in this program is responsible for—

(a) Making fellowship application materials available to its students;

(b) Accepting and screening applications in accordance with its own technical and academic criteria; and

(c) Forwarding screened applications to the Secretary and requesting an institutional grant.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

Subpart C—Selection of Fellows

§ 662.20 How is a Fulbright-Hays Doctoral Dissertation Research Abroad Fellow selected?

(a) The Secretary considers applications for fellowships under this program that have been screened and submitted by eligible institutions. The Secretary evaluates these applications on the basis of the criteria in § 662.21.

(b) The Secretary does not consider applications to carry out research in a country in which the United States has no diplomatic representation.

(c) In evaluating applications, the Secretary obtains the advice of panels of United States academic specialists in modern foreign languages and area studies.

(d) The Secretary gives preference to applicants who have served in the armed services of the United States if their applications are equivalent to those of other applicants on the basis of the criteria in § 662.21.

(e) The Secretary considers information on budget, political sensitivity, and feasibility from binational commissions or United States diplomatic missions, or both, in the proposed country or countries of research.

(f) The Secretary presents recommendations for recipients of fellowships to the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board, which reviews the recommendations and approves recipients.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

§ 662.21 What criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a fellowship?

(a) *General.* The Secretary evaluates an application for a fellowship on the basis of the criteria in this section. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Quality of proposed project.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the research project proposed by the applicant. The Secretary considers—

(1) The statement of the major hypotheses to be tested or questions to be examined, and the description and justification of the research methods to be used;

(2) The relationship of the research to the literature on the topic and to major theoretical issues in the field, and the project's originality and importance in terms of the concerns of the discipline;

(3) The preliminary research already completed in the United States and overseas or plans for such research prior to going overseas, and the kinds, quality and availability of data for the research in the host country or countries;

(4) The justification for overseas field research and preparations to establish appropriate and sufficient research contacts and affiliations abroad;

(5) The applicant's plans to share the results of the research in progress and a copy of the dissertation with scholars and officials of the host country or countries; and

(6) The guidance and supervision of the dissertation advisor or committee at all stages of the project, including guidance in developing the project, understanding research conditions abroad, and acquainting the applicant with research in the field.

(c) *Qualifications of the applicant.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the applicant. The Secretary considers—

(1) The overall strength of the applicant's graduate academic record;

(2) The extent to which the applicant's academic record demonstrates strength in area studies relevant to the proposed project;

(3) The applicant's proficiency in one or more of the languages (other than English and the applicant's native language) of the country or countries of research, and the specific measures to be taken to overcome any anticipated language barriers; and

(4) The applicant's ability to conduct research in a foreign cultural context, as evidenced by the applicant's references or previous overseas experience, or both.

(d) *Priorities.* (1) The Secretary determines the extent to which the application responds to any priority that the Secretary establishes for the selection of fellows in any fiscal year. The Secretary announces any priorities in an application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Priorities may relate to certain world areas, countries, academic disciplines, languages, topics, or combinations of any of these categories. For example, the Secretary may establish a priority for—

(i) A specific geographic area or country, such as the Caribbean or Poland;

(ii) An academic discipline, such as economics or political science;

(iii) A language, such as Tajik or Indonesian; or

(iv) A topic, such as public health issues or the environment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0005)

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(2))

[63 FR 46361, Aug. 31, 1998, as amended at 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 662.22 How does the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board select fellows?

(a) The J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board selects fellows on the basis of the Secretary's recommendations and the information described in § 662.20(e) from binational commissions or United States diplomatic missions.

(b) No applicant for a fellowship may be awarded more than one graduate fellowship under the Fulbright-Hays Act from appropriations for a given fiscal year.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(1))

Subpart D—Post-award Requirements for Institutions

§ 662.30 What are an institution's responsibilities after the award of a grant?

(a) An institution to which the Secretary awards a grant under this part is responsible for administering the grant in accordance with the regulations described in § 662.6.

(b) The institution is responsible for processing individual applications for fellowships in accordance with procedures described in § 662.11.

(c) The institution is responsible for disbursing funds in accordance with procedures described in § 662.4.

(d) The Secretary awards the institution an administrative allowance of $100 for each fellowship listed in the grant award document.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

Subpart E—Post-award Requirements for Fellows

§ 662.41 What are a fellow's responsibilities after the award of a fellowship?

As a condition of retaining a fellowship, a fellow shall—

(a) Maintain satisfactory progress in the conduct of his or her research;

(b) Devote full time to research on the approved topic;

(c) Not engage in unauthorized income-producing activities during the period of the fellowship; and

(d) Remain a student in good standing with the grantee institution during the period of the fellowship.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 662.42 How may a fellowship be revoked?

(a) The fellowship may be revoked only by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board upon the recommendation of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary may recommend a revocation of a fellowship on the basis of—

(1) The fellow's failure to meet any of the conditions in § 662.41; or

(2) Any violation of the standards of conduct adopted by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456, and Policy Statements of the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board, 1990)

PART 663—FULBRIGHT-HAYS FACULTY RESEARCH ABROAD FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
663.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Fellowship Program?
663.2 Who is eligible to receive an institutional grant under this program?
663.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship under this program?
663.4 What is the amount of a fellowship?
663.5 What is the duration of a fellowship?
663.6 What regulations apply to this program?
663.7 What definitions apply to this program?

Subpart B—Applications

663.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?
663.11 What is the role of the institution in the application process?

Subpart C—Selection of Fellows

663.20 How is a Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Fellow selected?
663.21 What criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a fellowship?
663.22 How does the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board select fellows?

Subpart D—Post-award Requirements for Institutions

663.30 What are an institution's responsibilities after the award of a grant?

Subpart E—Post-award Requirements for Fellows

663.41 What are a fellow's responsibilities after the award of a fellowship?
663.42 How may a fellowship be revoked?

AUTHORITY: Sec. 102(b)(6) of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 (Fulbright-Hays Act), 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 63 FR 46363, Aug. 31, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 663.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Fellowship Program?

(a) The Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Program is designed to contribute to the development and improvement of modern foreign language and area studies in the United States by providing opportunities for scholars to conduct research abroad.

(b) Under the program, the Secretary awards fellowships, through institutions of higher education, to faculty members who propose to conduct research abroad in modern foreign languages and area studies to improve their skill in languages and knowledge of the culture of the people of these countries.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 663.2 Who is eligible to receive an institutional grant under this program?

An institution of higher education is eligible to receive an institutional grant.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

§ 663.3 Who is eligible to receive a fellowship under this program?

An individual is eligible to receive a fellowship if the individual—

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(b) Is employed by an institution of higher education;

(c) Has been engaged in teaching relevant to his or her foreign language or area studies specialization for the two years immediately preceding the date of the award;

(d) Proposes research relevant to his or her modern foreign language or area specialization which is not dissertation research for a doctoral degree; and

(e) Possesses sufficient foreign language skills to carry out the research project.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

§ 663.4 What is the amount of a fellowship?

(a) The Secretary pays—

(1) Travel expenses to and from the residence of the fellow and the country or countries of research;

(2) A maintenance stipend for the fellow related to his or her academic year salary; and

(3) An allowance for research-related expenses overseas, such as books, copying, tuition and affiliation fees, local travel, and other incidental expenses.

(b) The Secretary may pay—

(1) Emergency medical expenses not covered by the faculty member's health and accident insurance; and

(2) The costs of preparing and transporting the remains of a fellow or dependent who dies during the term of the fellowship to his or her former home.

(c) The Secretary announces the amount of benefits expected to be available in an application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e) (1) and (2))

§ 663.5 What is the duration of a fellowship?

(a) A fellowship is for a period of not fewer than three nor more than twelve months.

(b) A fellowship may not be renewed.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 663.6 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in this part 663; and

(b) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) (34 CFR parts 74, 75, 77, 81, 82, 85, and 86).

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 663.7 What definitions apply to this program?

(a) Definitions of the following terms as used in this part are contained in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
EDGAR
Fiscal year
Grant
Secretary

(b) The definition of *institution of higher education* as used in this part is contained in 34 CFR 600.4.

(c) The following definitions of other terms used in this part apply to this program:

Area studies means a program of comprehensive study of the aspects of a society or societies, including the study of their geography, history, culture, economy, politics, international relations, and languages.

Binational commission means an educational and cultural commission established, through an agreement between the United States and either a foreign government or an international organization, to carry out functions in connection with the program covered by this part.

Dependent means any of the following individuals who accompany the recipient of a fellowship under this program to his or her training site for the entire fellowship period if the individual receives more than 50 percent of his or her support from the recipient during the fellowship period:

(1) The recipient's spouse.

(2) The recipient's or spouse's children who are unmarried and under age 21.

J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board means the presidentially-appointed board that is responsible for supervision of the program covered by this part.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

Subpart B—Applications

§ 663.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

(a) An individual applies for a fellowship by submitting an application to the Secretary through the institution of higher education at which the individual is employed.

(b) The applicant shall provide sufficient information concerning his or her personal and academic background and proposed research project to enable the Secretary to determine whether the applicant—

(1) Is eligible to receive a fellowship under § 663.3; and

(2) Should be selected to receive a fellowship under subparts C and D of this part.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 663.11 What is the role of the institution in the application process?

An institution of higher education that participates in this program is responsible for—

(a) Making fellowship application materials available to its faculty;

(b) Accepting and screening applications in accordance with its own technical and academic criteria; and

(c) Forwarding screened applications to the Secretary through a request for an institutional grant.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

Subpart C—Selection of Fellows

§ 663.20 How is a Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Fellow selected?

(a) The Secretary considers applications for fellowships under this program that have been screened and submitted by eligible institutions. The Secretary evaluates these applications on the basis of the criteria in § 663.21.

(b) The Secretary does not consider applications to carry out research in a country in which the United States has no diplomatic representation.

(c) In evaluating applications, the Secretary obtains the advice of panels of United States academic specialists in modern foreign languages and area studies.

(d) The Secretary gives preference to applicants who have served in the armed services of the United States if their applications are equivalent to those of other applicants on the basis of the criteria in § 663.21.

(e) The Secretary considers information on budget, political sensitivity, and feasibility from binational commissions or United States diplomatic missions, or both, in the proposed country or countries of research.

(f) The Secretary presents recommendations for recipients of fellowships to the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board, which reviews the recommendations and approves recipients.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

§ 663.21 What criteria does the Secretary use to evaluate an application for a fellowship?

(a) *General.* The Secretary evaluates an application for a fellowship on the basis of the criteria in this section. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Quality of proposed project.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the research project proposed by the applicant. The Secretary considers—

(1) The statement of the major hypotheses to be tested or questions to be examined, and the description and justification of the research methods to be used;

(2) The relationship of the research to the literature on the topic and to major theoretical issues in the field, and the project's importance in terms of the concerns of the discipline;

(3) The preliminary research already completed or plans for research prior

to going overseas, and the kinds, quality and availability of data for the research in the host country or countries;

(4) The justification for overseas field research, and preparations to establish appropriate and sufficient research contacts and affiliations abroad;

(5) The applicant's plans to share the results of the research in progress with scholars and officials of the host country or countries and the American scholarly community; and

(6) The objectives of the project regarding the sponsoring institution's plans for developing or strengthening, or both, curricula in modern foreign languages and area studies.

(c) *Qualifications of the applicant.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the applicant. The Secretary considers—

(1) The overall strength of applicant's academic record (teaching, research, contributions, professional association activities);

(2) The applicant's excellence as a teacher or researcher, or both, in his or her area or areas of specialization;

(3) The applicant's proficiency in one or more of the languages (other than English and the applicant's native language), of the country or countries of research, and the specific measures to be taken to overcome any anticipated language barriers; and

(4) The applicant's ability to conduct research in a foreign cultural context, as evidenced by the applicant's previous overseas experience, or documentation provided by the sponsoring institution, or both.

(d) *Priorities.* (1) The Secretary determines the extent to which the application responds to any priority that the Secretary establishes for the selection of fellows in any fiscal year. The Secretary announces any priorities in an application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Priorities may relate to certain world areas, countries, academic disciplines, languages, topics, or combinations of any of these categories. For example, the Secretary may establish a priority for—

(i) A specific geographic area or country, such as East Asia or Latvia;

(ii) An academic discipline, such as history or political science;

(iii) A language, such as Hausa or Telegu; or

(iv) A topic, such as religious fundamentalism or migration.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0005)

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(2))

[63 FR 46363, Aug. 31, 1998, as amended at 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 663.22 How does the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board select fellows?

The J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board selects fellows on the basis of the Secretary's recommendations and the information described in § 663.20(e) from binational commissions or United States diplomatic missions.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(1))

Subpart D—Post-award Requirements for Institutions

§ 663.30 What are an institution's responsibilities after the award of a grant?

(a) An institution to which the Secretary awards a grant under this part is responsible for administering the grant in accordance with the regulations described in § 663.6.

(b) The institution is responsible for processing individual applications for fellowships in accordance with procedures described in § 663.11.

(c) The institution is responsible for disbursing funds in accordance with procedures described in § 663.4.

(d) The Secretary awards the institution an administrative allowance of $100 for each fellowship listed in the grant award document.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

Subpart E—Post-award Requirements for Fellows

§ 663.41 What are a fellow's responsibilities after the award of a fellowship?

As a condition of retaining a fellowship, a fellow shall—

(a) Maintain satisfactory progress in the conduct of his or her research;

(b) Devote full time to research on the approved topic;

(c) Not engage in unauthorized income-producing activities during the period of the fellowship; and

(d) Remain employed by the grantee institution during the period of the fellowship.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 663.42 How may a fellowship be revoked?

(a) The fellowship may be revoked only by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board upon the recommendation of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary may recommend a revocation of a fellowship on the basis of—

(1) The fellow's failure to meet any of the conditions in § 663.41; or

(2) Any violation of the standards of conduct adopted by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456, and Policy Statements of the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board, 1990)

PART 664—FULBRIGHT-HAYS GROUP PROJECTS ABROAD PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

664.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?
664.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?
664.3 Who is eligible to participate in projects funded under the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?
664.4 What regulations apply to the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?
664.5 What definitions apply to the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

664.10 What kinds of projects does the Secretary assist?
664.11 What is a short-term seminar project?
664.12 What is a curriculum development project?
664.13 What is a group research or study project?
664.14 What is an advanced overseas intensive language training project?

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

664.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
664.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
664.32 What priorities may the Secretary establish?
664.33 What costs does the Secretary pay?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

664.40 Can participation in a Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad be terminated?

AUTHORITY: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 63 FR 46366, Aug. 31, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 664.1 What is the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

(a) The Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program is designed to contribute to the development and improvement of the study of modern foreign languages and area studies in the United States by providing opportunities for teachers, students, and faculty to study in foreign countries.

(b) Under the program, the Secretary awards grants to eligible institutions, departments, and organizations to conduct overseas group projects in research, training, and curriculum development.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

The following are eligible to apply for assistance under this part:

(a) Institutions of higher education;

(b) State departments of education;

(c) Private non-profit educational organizations; and

(d) Consortia of institutions, departments, and organizations described in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this section.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.3 Who is eligible to participate in projects funded under the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

An individual is eligible to participate in a Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad, if the individual—

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States; and

(b)(1) Is a faculty member who teaches modern foreign languages or area studies in an institution of higher education;

(2) Is a teacher in an elementary or secondary school;

(3) Is an experienced education administrator responsible for planning, conducting, or supervising programs in modern foreign languages or area studies at the elementary, secondary, or postsecondary level; or

(4) Is a graduate student, or a junior or senior in an institution of higher education, who plans a teaching career in modern foreign languages or area studies.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.4 What regulations apply to the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in this part 664; and

(b) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) (34 CFR parts 74, 75, 77, 80, 81, 82, 85, and 86).

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1), 2456(a)(2))

§ 664.5 What definitions apply to the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program?

(a) Definitions in EDGAR. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Grant
Grantee
Nonprofit
Project
Private
Public
Secretary
State
State educational agency
Supplies

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

(b) *Definitions that apply to this program:* The following definitions apply to the Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad Program:

Area studies means a program of comprehensive study of the aspects of a society or societies, including the study of their geography, history, culture, economy, politics, international relations, and languages.

Binational commission means an educational and cultural commission established, through an agreement between the United States and either a foreign government or an international organization, to carry out functions in connection with the program covered by this part.

Institution of higher education means an educational institution in any State that—

(1) Admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate;

(2) Is legally authorized within such State to provide a program of education beyond secondary education;

(3) Provides an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or provides not less than a two-year program which is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree;

(4) Is a public or other nonprofit institution; and

(5) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association.

J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board means the presidentially appointed board that is responsible for supervision of the program covered by this part.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

Subpart B—What Kinds of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

§ 664.10 What kinds of projects does the Secretary assist?

The Secretary assists projects designed to develop or improve programs in modern foreign language or area studies at the elementary, secondary, or postsecondary level by supporting overseas projects in research, training, and curriculum development by groups of individuals engaged in a common endeavor. Projects may include, as described in §§ 664.11 through 664.14, short-term seminars, curriculum development teams, group research or study, and advanced intensive language programs.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.11 What is a short-term seminar project?

A short-term seminar project is—

(a) Designed to help integrate international studies into an institution's or school system's general curriculum; and

(b) Normally four to six weeks in length and focuses on a particular aspect of area study, such as, for example, the culture of the area or a portion of the culture.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.12 What is a curriculum development project?

(a) A curriculum development project—

(1) Is designed to permit faculty and administrators in institutions of higher education and elementary and secondary schools, and administrators in State departments of education the opportunity to spend generally from four to eight weeks in a foreign country acquiring resource materials for curriculum development in modern foreign language and area studies; and

(2) Must provide for the systematic use and dissemination in the United States of the acquired materials.

(b) For the purpose of this section, resource materials include artifacts, books, documents, educational films, museum reproductions, recordings, and other instructional material.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.13 What is a group research or study project?

(a)(1) A group research or study project is designed to permit a group of faculty of an institution of higher education and graduate and undergraduate students to undertake research or study in a foreign country.

(2) The period of research or study in a foreign country is generally from three to twelve months.

(b) As a prerequisite to participating in a research or training project, participants—

(1) Must possess the requisite language proficiency to conduct the research or study, and disciplinary competence in their area of research; and

(2) In a project of a semester or longer, shall have completed, at a minimum, one semester of intensive language training and one course in area studies relevant to the projects.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

§ 664.14 What is an advanced overseas intensive language training project?

(a)(1) An advanced overseas intensive language project is designed to take advantage of the opportunities present in the foreign country that are not present in the United States when providing intensive advanced foreign language training.

(2) Project activities may be carried out during a full year, an academic year, a semester, a trimester, a quarter, or a summer.

(3) Generally, language training must be given at the advanced level, i.e., at the level equivalent to that provided to students who have successfully completed two academic years of language training.

(4) The language to be studied must be indigenous to the host country and maximum use must be made of local institutions and personnel.

(b) Generally, participants in projects under this program must have successfully completed at least two

academic years of training in the language to be studied.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6))

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 664.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application for a Group Project Abroad on the basis of the criteria in § 664.31. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) All selections by the Secretary are subject to review and final approval by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board.

(c) The Secretary does not recommend a project to the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board if the applicant proposes to carry it out in a country in which the United States does not have diplomatic representation.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456)

[63 FR 46366, Aug. 31, 1998, as amended at 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 664.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the criteria in this section to evaluate applications for the purpose of recommending to the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board Group Projects Abroad for funding under this part.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) High quality in the design of the project;

(ii) An effective plan of management that insures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(iii) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purpose of the program;

(iv) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(v) A clear description of how the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information to determine the quality of key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of each of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) The extent to which the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(3) To determine the qualifications of a person, the Secretary considers evidence of past experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project as well as other information that the applicant provides.

(c) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project has an adequate budget and is cost effective.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(ii) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows the quality of the evaluation plan for the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows that the methods of evaluation are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (1) The Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the applicant plans to devote adequate resources to the project.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows that the facilities, equipment, and supplies that the applicant plans to use are adequate.

(f) *Specific program criteria.* (1) In addition to the general selection criteria contained in this section, the Secretary reviews each application for information that shows that the project meets the specific program criteria.

(2) The Secretary looks for information that shows—

(i) The potential impact of the project on the development of the study of modern foreign languages and area studies in American education.

(ii) The project's relevance to the applicant's educational goals and its relationship to its program development in modern foreign languages and area studies.

(iii) The extent to which direct experience abroad is necessary to achieve the project's objectives and the effectiveness with which relevant host country resources will be utilized.

(g) *Priorities.* The Secretary looks for information that shows the extent to which the project addresses program priorities in the field of modern foreign languages and area studies for that year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0068)

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(2))

[63 FR 46366, Aug. 31, 1998, as amended at 70 FR 13376, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 664.32 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may establish for each funding competition one or more of the following priorities:

(1) Categories of projects described in § 664.10.

(2) Specific languages, topics, countries or geographic regions of the world; for example, Chinese and Arabic, Curriculum Development in Multicultural Education and Transitions from Planned Economies to Market Economies, Brazil and Nigeria, Middle East and South Asia.

(3) Levels of education; for example, elementary and secondary, postsecondary, or postgraduate.

(b) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456(a)(2))

§ 664.33 What costs does the Secretary pay?

(a) The Secretary pays only part of the cost of a project funded under this part. Other than travel costs, the Secretary does not pay any of the costs for project-related expenses within the United States.

(b) The Secretary pays the cost of the following—

(1) A maintenance stipend related to the cost of living in the host country or countries;

(2) Round-trip international travel;

(3) A local travel allowance for necessary project-related transportation within the country of study, exclusive of the purchase of transportation equipment;

(4) Purchase of project-related artifacts, books, and other teaching materials in the country of study;

(5) Rent for instructional facilities in the country of study;

(6) Clerical and professional services performed by resident instructional personnel in the country of study; and

(7) Other expenses in the country of study, if necessary for the project's success and approved in advance by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary may pay—

(1) Emergency medical expenses not covered by a participant's health and accident insurance; and

(2) The costs of preparing and transporting the remains of a participant who dies during the term of a project to his or her former home.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2454(e)(1))

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 664.40 Can participation in a Fulbright-Hays Group Projects Abroad be terminated?

(a) Participation may be terminated only by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board upon the recommendation of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary may recommend a termination of participation on the basis of failure by the grantee to ensure that participants adhere to the standards of conduct adopted by the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board.

(Authority: 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)(6), 2456, and Policy Statements of the J. William Fulbright Foreign Scholarship Board, 1990)

PART 668—STUDENT ASSISTANCE GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
668.1 Scope.
668.2 General definitions.
668.3 Academic year.
668.4 Payment period.
668.5 Written arrangements to provide educational programs.
668.6 Reporting and disclosure requirements for programs that prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.
668.7 Gainful employment in a recognized occupation.
668.8 Eligible program.
668.9 Relationship between clock hours and semester, trimester, or quarter hours in calculating Title IV, HEA program assistance.
668.10 Direct assessment programs.

Subpart B—Standards for Participation in Title IV, HEA Programs

668.11 Scope.
668.12 [Reserved]
668.13 Certification procedures.
668.14 Program participation agreement.
668.15 Factors of financial responsibility.
668.16 Standards of administrative capability.
668.17 [Reserved]
668.18 Readmission requirements for servicemembers.
668.19 Financial aid history.
668.20 Limitations on remedial coursework that is eligible for Title IV, HEA program assistance.
668.21 Treatment of title IV grant and loan funds if the recipient does not begin attendance at the institution.
668.22 Treatment of title IV funds when a student withdraws.
668.23 Compliance audits and audited financial statements.
668.24 Record retention and examinations.
668.25 Contracts between an institution and a third-party servicer.
668.26 End of an institution's participation in the Title IV, HEA programs.
668.27 Waiver of annual audit submission requirement.
668.28 Non-title IV revenue (90/10).
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—STANDARDS FOR AUDIT OF GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS, PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES, AND FUNCTIONS (GAO)
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—APPENDIX I, STANDARDS FOR AUDIT OF GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS, PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES, AND FUNCTIONS (GAO)
APPENDIX C TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—90/10 REVENUE CALCULATION

Subpart C—Student Eligibility

668.31 Scope.
668.32 Student eligibility - general.
668.33 Citizenship and residency requirements.
668.34 Satisfactory academic progress.
668.35 Student debts under the HEA and to the U.S.
668.36 Social security number.
668.37 Selective Service registration.
668.38 Enrollment in telecommunications and correspondence courses.
668.39 Study abroad programs.
668.40 Conviction for possession or sale of illegal drugs.

Subpart D—Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students

668.41 Reporting and disclosure of information.
668.42 Financial assistance information.
668.43 Institutional information.
668.44 Availability of employees for information dissemination purposes.
668.45 Information on completion or graduation rates.
668.46 Institutional security policies and crime statistics.
668.47 Report on athletic program participation rates and financial support data.
668.48 Report on completion or graduation rates for student-athletes.
668.49 Institutional fire safety policies and fire statistics.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D OF PART 668—CRIME DEFINITIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION'S UNIFORM CRIME REPORTING PROGRAM

Subpart E—Verification of Student Aid Application Information

668.51 General.
668.52 Definitions.
668.53 Policies and procedures.
668.54 Selection of applications for verification.
668.55 Updating information.
668.56 Items to be verified.
668.57 Acceptable documentation.
668.58 Interim disbursements.
668.59 Consequences of a change in application information.
668.60 Deadlines for submitting documentation and the consequences of failing to provide documentation.
668.61 Recovery of funds.

Subpart F—Misrepresentation

668.71 Scope and special definitions.
668.72 Nature of educational program.
668.73 Nature of financial charges.
668.74 Employability of graduates.
668.75 Relationship with the Department of Education.

Subpart G—Fine, Limitation, Suspension and Termination Proceedings

668.81 Scope and special definitions.
668.82 Standard of conduct.
668.83 Emergency action.
668.84 Fine proceedings.
668.85 Suspension proceedings.
668.86 Limitation or termination proceedings.
668.87 Pre-hearing conference.
668.88 Hearing.
668.89 Authority and responsibilities of the hearing official.
668.90 Initial and final decisions.
668.91 Filing of requests for hearings and appeals; confirmation of mailing and receipt dates.
668.92 Fines.
668.93 Limitation.
668.94 Termination.
668.95 Reimbursements, refunds, and offsets.
668.96 Reinstatement after termination.
668.97 Removal of limitation.
668.98 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of a hearing official.

Subpart H—Appeal Procedures for Audit Determinations and Program Review Determinations

668.111 Scope and purpose.
668.112 Definitions.
668.113 Request for review.
668.114 Notification of hearing.
668.115 Prehearing conference.
668.116 Hearing.
668.117 Authority and responsibilities of the hearing official.
668.118 Decision of the hearing official.
668.119 Appeal to the Secretary.
668.120 Decision of the Secretary.
668.121 Final decision of the Department.
668.122 Determination of filing, receipt, and submission dates.
668.123 Collection.
668.124 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of a hearing official.

Subpart I—Immigration-Status Confirmation

668.130 General.
668.131 Definitions.
668.132 Institutional determinations of eligibility based on primary confirmation.
668.133 Conditions under which an institution shall require documentation and request secondary confirmation.
668.134 Institutional policies and procedures for requesting documentation and receiving secondary confirmation.
668.135 Institutional procedures for completing secondary confirmation.
668.136 Institutional determinations of eligibility based on INS responses to secondary confirmation requests.
668.137 Deadlines for submitting documentation and the consequences of failure to submit documentation.
668.138 Liability.
668.139 Recovery of payments and loan disbursements to ineligible students.

Subpart J—Approval of Independently Administered Tests; Specification of Passing Score; Approval of State Process

668.141 Scope.
668.142 Special definitions.
668.143 [Reserved]
668.144 Application for test approval.
668.145 Test approval procedures.
668.146 Criteria for approving tests.
668.147 Passing scores.
668.148 Additional criteria for the approval of certain tests.
668.149 Special provisions for the approval of assessment procedures for individuals with disabilities.
668.150 Agreement between the Secretary and a test publisher or a State.
668.151 Administration of tests.
668.152 Administration of tests by assessment centers.
668.153 Administration of tests for individuals whose native language is not English or for individuals with disabilities.
668.154 Institutional accountability.
668.155 [Reserved]
668.156 Approved State process.

Subpart K—Cash Management

668.161 Scope and purpose (cash management rules).

668.162 Requesting funds.
668.163 Maintaining and accounting for funds.
668.164 Disbursing funds.
668.165 Notices and authorizations.
668.166 Excess cash.
668.167 FFEL Program funds.

Subpart L—Financial Responsibility

668.171 General.
668.172 Financial ratios.
668.173 Refund reserve standards.
668.174 Past performance.
668.175 Alternative standards and requirements.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART L OF PART 668—RATIO METHODOLOGY FOR PROPRIETARY INSTITUTIONS
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART L OF PART 668—RATIO METHODOLOGY FOR PRIVATE NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

Subpart M—Two Year Cohort Default Rates

668.181 Purpose of this subpart.
668.182 Definitions of terms used in this subpart.
668.183 Calculating and applying cohort default rates.
668.184 Determining cohort default rates for institutions that have undergone a change in status.
668.185 Draft cohort default rates and your ability to challenge before official cohort default rates are issued.
668.186 Notice of your official cohort default rate.
668.187 Consequences of cohort default rates on your ability to participate in Title IV, HEA programs.
668.188 Preventing evasion of the consequences of cohort default rates.
668.189 General requirements for adjusting official cohort default rates and for appealing their consequences.
668.190 Uncorrected data adjustments.
668.191 New data adjustments.
668.192 Erroneous data appeals.
668.193 Loan servicing appeals.
668.194 Economically disadvantaged appeals.
668.195 Participation rate index appeals.
668.196 Average rates appeals.
668.197 Thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeals.

Subpart N—Cohort Default Rates

668.200 Purpose of this subpart.
668.201 Definitions of terms used in this subpart.
668.202 Calculating and applying cohort default rates.
668.203 Determining cohort default rates for institutions that have undergone a change in status.
668.204 Draft cohort default rates and your ability to challenge before official cohort default rates are issued.
668.205 Notice of your official cohort default rate.
668.206 Consequences of cohort default rates on your ability to participate in Title IV, HEA programs.
668.207 Preventing evasion of the consequences of cohort default rates.
668.208 General requirements for adjusting official cohort default rates and for appealing their consequences.
668.209 Uncorrected data adjustments.
668.210 New data adjustments.
668.211 Erroneous data appeals.
668.212 Loan servicing appeals.
668.213 Economically disadvantaged appeals.
668.214 Participation rate index appeals.
668.215 Average rates appeals.
668.216 Thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeals.
668.217 Default prevention plans.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART N OF PART 668—SAMPLE DEFAULT PREVENTION PLAN

Subpart O—Financial Assistance for Students With Intellectual Disabilities

668.230 Scope and purpose.
668.231 Definitions.
668.232 Program eligibility.
668.233 Student eligibility.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002, 1003, 1070g, 1085, 1088, 1091, 1092, 1094, 1099c, and 1099c–1, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 668.1 Scope.

(a) This part establishes general rules that apply to an institution that participates in any student financial assistance program authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (Title IV, HEA program). To the extent that an institution contracts with a third-party servicer to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, the applicable rules in this part also apply to that servicer. An institution's use of a third-party servicer does not alter the institution's responsibility for compliance with the rules in this part.

(b) As used in this part, an ''institution'' includes—

(1) An institution of higher education as defined in 34 CFR 600.4;

(2) A proprietary institution of higher education as defined in 34 CFR 600.5; and

(3) A postsecondary vocational institution as defined in 34 CFR 600.6.

(c) The Title IV, HEA programs include—

(1) The Federal Pell Grant Program (20 U.S.C. 1070a *et seq.*; 34 CFR part 690);

(2) The Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program (20 U.S.C. 1070a–1; 34 CFR part 691);

(3) The Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program (20 U.S.C. 1070b *et seq.*; 34 CFR parts 673 and 676);

(4) The Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Program (20 U.S.C. 1070c *et seq.*; 34 CFR part 692);

(5) The Federal Stafford Loan Program (20 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.;* 34 CFR part 682);

(6) The Federal PLUS Program (20 U.S.C. 1078–2; 34 CFR part 682);

(7) The Federal Consolidation Loan Program (20 U.S.C. 1078–3; 34 CFR part 682);

(8) The Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program (42 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*; 34 CFR parts 673 and 675);

(9) The William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan (Direct Loan) Program (20 U.S.C. 1087a *et seq.*; 34 CFR part 685);

(10) The Federal Perkins Loan Program (20 U.S.C. 1087aa *et seq.;* 34 CFR parts 673 and 674);

(11) The National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant) Program (20 U.S.C. 1070a–1; 34 CFR part 691); and

(12) The Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*)

[52 FR 45724, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 56 FR 36696, July 31, 1991; 59 FR 22418, Apr. 29, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 65 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 73 35492, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.2 General definitions.

(a) The following definitions are contained in the regulations for Institutional Eligibility under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, 34 CFR part 600:

Accredited
Award year
Branch campus
Clock hour
Correspondence course
Credit hour
Educational program
Eligible institution
Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) programs
Foreign institution
Incarcerated student
Institution of higher education
Legally authorized
Nationally recognized accrediting agency
Nonprofit institution
One-year training program
Postsecondary vocational institution
Preaccredited
Proprietary institution of higher education
Recognized equivalent of a high school diploma
Recognized occupation
Regular student
Secretary
State
Telecommunications course

(b) The following definitions apply to all Title IV, HEA programs:

Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program: A grant program authorized by Title IV–A–1 of the HEA under which grants are awarded during the first and second academic years of study to eligible financially needy undergraduate students who successfully complete rigorous secondary school programs of study.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–1)

Campus-based programs: (1) The Federal Perkins Loan Program (34 CFR parts 673 and 674);

(2) The Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program (34 CFR parts 673 and 675); and

(3) The Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program (34 CFR parts 673 and 676).

Defense loan: A loan made before July 1, 1972, under Title II of the National Defense Education Act of 1958.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 421–429)

Dependent student: Any student who does not qualify as an independent student (see *Independent student*).

Designated department official: An official of the Department of Education to whom the Secretary has delegated responsibilities indicated in this part.

Direct Loan Program loan: A loan made under the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087a *et seq.*)

Direct PLUS Loan: A loan made under the Federal Direct PLUS Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–2 and 1087a *et seq.*)

Direct Subsidized Loan: A loan made under the Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071 and 1087a *et seq.*)

Direct Unsubsidized Loan: A loan made under the Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford/Ford Loan Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087a *et seq.*)

Enrolled: The status of a student who—

(1) Has completed the registration requirements (except for the payment of tuition and fees) at the institution that he or she is attending; or

(2) Has been admitted into an educational program offered predominantly by correspondence and has submitted one lesson, completed by him or her after acceptance for enrollment and without the help of a representative of the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

Expected family contribution (EFC): The amount, as determined under title IV, part F of the HEA, an applicant and his or her spouse and family are expected to contribute toward the applicant's cost of attendance.

Federal Consolidation Loan program: The loan program authorized by Title IV-B, section 428C, of the HEA that encourages the making of loans to borrowers for the purpose of consolidating their repayment obligations, with respect to loans received by those borrowers, under the Federal Insured Student Loan (FISL) Program as defined in 34 CFR part 682, the Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS (as in effect before October 17, 1986), Federal Consolidation Loan, Federal SLS, ALAS (as in effect before October 17, 1986), Federal Direct Student Loan, and Federal Perkins Loan programs, and under the Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL) Program authorized by subpart II of part C of Title VII of the Public Health Service Act, for Federal PLUS borrowers whose loans were made after October 17, 1986, and for Higher Education Assistance Loans (HEAL) authorized by subpart I of part A of Title VII of the Public Health Services Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–3)

Federal Direct PLUS Program: A loan program authorized by title IV, Part D of the HEA that is one of the components of the Direct Loan Program. The Federal Direct PLUS Program provides loans to parents of dependent students attending schools that participate in the Direct Loan Program. The Federal Direct PLUS Program also provides loans to graduate or professional students attending schools that participate in the Direct Loan Program. The borrower is responsible for the interest that accrues during any period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 10782 and 1087a *et seq.*)

Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan Program: A loan program authorized by Title IV, Part D of the HEA that is one of the components of the Direct Loan Program. The Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan Program provides loans to undergraduate, graduate, and professional students attending schools that participate in the Direct Loan Program. The Secretary subsidizes the interest while the borrower is in an in-school, grace, or deferment period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071 and 1087a *et seq.*)

Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford/Ford Loan Program: A loan program authorized by Title IV, Part D of the HEA that is one of the components of the Direct Loan Program. The Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford/Ford Loan Program provides loans to undergraduate, graduate, and professional students attending schools that participate in the Direct Loan Program. The borrower is responsible for the interest that accrues during any period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087a *et seq.*)

Federal Pell Grant Program: A grant program authorized by Title IV–A–1 of the HEA under which grants are awarded to help financially needy students meet the cost of their postsecondary education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a)

Federal Perkins loan: A loan made under Title IV-E of the HEA to cover

the cost of attendance for a period of enrollment beginning on or after July 1, 1987, to an individual who on July 1, 1987, had no outstanding balance of principal or interest owing on any loan previously made under Title IV-E of the HEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa *et seq.*)

Federal Perkins Loan program: The student loan program authorized by Title IV-E of the HEA after October 16, 1986. Unless otherwise noted, as used in this part, the Federal Perkins Loan Program includes the National Direct Student Loan Program and the National Defense Student Loan Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa–1087ii)

Federal PLUS loan: A loan made under the Federal PLUS Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–2)

Federal PLUS program: The loan program authorized by Title IV–B, section 428B, of the HEA, that encourages the making of loans to parents of dependent undergraduate students. Before October 17, 1986, the PLUS Program also provided for making loans to graduate, professional, and independent undergraduate students. Before July 1, 1993, the PLUS Program also provided for making loans to parents of dependent graduate students. Beginning July 1, 2006, the PLUS Program provides for making loans to graduate and professional students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–2)

Federal SLS loan: A loan made under the Federal SLS Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–1)

Federal Stafford loan: A loan made under the Federal Stafford Loan Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.*)

Federal Stafford Loan program: The loan program authorized by Title IV-B (exclusive of sections 428A, 428B, and 428C) that encourages the making of subsidized Federal Stafford and unsubsidized Federal Stafford loans as defined in 34 CFR part 682 to undergraduate, graduate, and professional students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.*)

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) program: The grant program authorized by Title IV-A–2 of the HEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b *et seq.*)

Federal Supplemental Loans for Students (Federal SLS) Program: The loan program authorized by Title IV-B, section 428A of the HEA, as in effect for periods of enrollment that began before July 1, 1994. The Federal SLS Program encourages the making of loans to graduate, professional, independent undergraduate, and certain dependent undergraduate students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1078–1)

Federal Work Study (FWS) program: The part-time employment program for students authorized by Title IV-C of the HEA.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b)

FFELP loan: A loan made under the FFEL programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.*)

Free application for Federal student aid (FAFSA): The student aid application provided for under section 483 of the HEA, which is used to determine an applicant's eligibility for the title IV, HEA programs.

Full-time student: An enrolled student who is carrying a full-time academic workload, as determined by the institution, under a standard applicable to all students enrolled in a particular educational program. The student's workload may include any combination of courses, work, research, or special studies that the institution considers sufficient to classify the student as a full-time student including for a term-based program, repeating any coursework previously taken in the program but not including either more than one repetition of a previously passed course, or any repetition of a previously passed course due to the student failing other coursework. However, for an undergraduate student, an institution's minimum standard must

equal or exceed one of the following minimum requirements:

(1) For a program that measures progress in credit hours and uses standard terms (semesters, trimesters, or quarters), 12 semester hours or 12 quarter hours per academic term.

(2) For a program that measures progress in credit hours and does not use terms, 24 semester hours or 36 quarter hours over the weeks of instructional time in the academic year, or the prorated equivalent if the program is less than one academic year.

(3) For a program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms (terms other than semesters, trimesters or quarters) the number of credits determined by—

(i) Dividing the number of weeks of instructional time in the term by the number of weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year; and

(ii) Multiplying the fraction determined under paragraph (3)(i) of this definition by the number of credit hours in the program's academic year.

(4) For a program that measures progress in clock hours, 24 clock hours per week.

(5) A series of courses or seminars that equals 12 semester hours or 12 quarter hours in a maximum of 18 weeks.

(6) The work portion of a cooperative education program in which the amount of work performed is equivalent to the academic workload of a full-time student.

(7) For correspondence coursework, a full-time courseload must be—

(i) Commensurate with the full-time definitions listed in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition; and

(ii) At least one-half of the coursework must be made up of noncorrespondence coursework that meets one-half of the institution's requirement for full-time students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082 and 1088)

Graduate or professional student: A student who—

(1) Is not receiving title IV aid as an undergraduate student for the same period of enrollment;

(2) Is enrolled in a program or course above the baccalaureate level or is enrolled in a program leading to a professional degree; and

(3) Has completed the equivalent of at least three years of full-time study either prior to entrance into the program or as part of the program itself.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082 and 1088)

Half-time student: (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, an enrolled student who is carrying a half-time academic workload, as determined by the institution, that amounts to at least half of the workload of the applicable minimum requirement outlined in the definition of a full-time student.

(2) A student enrolled solely in a program of study by correspondence who is carrying a workload of at least 12 hours of work per week, or is earning at least six credit hours per semester, trimester, or quarter. However, regardless of the work, no student enrolled solely in correspondence study is considered more than a half-time student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082 and 1088)

Independent student: A student who qualifies as an independent student under section 480(d) of the HEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087vv)

Initiating official: The designated department official authorized to begin an emergency action under 34 CFR 668.83.

Institutional student information record (ISIR): An electronic record that the Secretary transmits to an institution that includes an applicant's—

(1) FAFSA information; and

(2) EFC.

Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Program: The grant program authorized by Title IV-A–4 of the HEA.

National Defense Student Loan program: The student loan program authorized by Title II of the National Defense Education Act of 1958.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 421–429)

National Direct Student Loan (NDSL) program: The student loan program authorized by Title IV-E of the HEA between July 1, 1972, and October 16, 1986.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa–1087ii)

National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) program: The scholarship program authorized by Chapter 2 of subpart 1 of Title IV-A of the HEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–21 *et seq.*)

National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant) Program: A grant program authorized by Title IV–A–1 of the HEA under which grants are awarded during the third and fourth academic years of study to eligible financially needy undergraduate students pursuing eligible majors in the physical, life, or computer sciences, mathematics, technology, or engineering, or foreign languages determined to be critical to the national security of the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a–1)

One-third of an academic year: A period that is at least one-third of an academic year as determined by an institution. At a minimum, one-third of an academic year must be a period that begins on the first day of classes and ends on the last day of classes or examinations and is a minimum of 10 weeks of instructional time during which, for an undergraduate educational program, a full-time student is expected to complete at least 8 semester or trimester hours or 12 quarter hours in an educational program whose length is measured in credit hours or 300 clock hours in an educational program whose length is measured in clock hours. For an institution whose academic year has been reduced under § 668.3, one-third of an academic year is the pro-rated equivalent, as measured in weeks and credit or clock hours, of at least one-third of the institution's academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

Output document: The Student Aid Report (SAR), Electronic Student Aid Report (ESAR), or other document or automated data generated by the Department of Education's central processing system or Multiple Data Entry processing system as the result of the processing of data provided in a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Parent: A student's biological or adoptive mother or father or the student's stepparent, if the biological parent or adoptive mother or father has remarried at the time of application.

Participating institution: An eligible institution that meets the standards for participation in Title IV, HEA programs in subpart B and has a current program participation agreement with the Secretary.

Professional degree: A degree that signifies both completion of the academic requirements for beginning practice in a given profession and a level of professional skill beyond that normally required for a bachelor's degree. Professional licensure is also generally required. Examples of a professional degree include but are not limited to Pharmacy (Pharm.D.), Dentistry (D.D.S. or D.M.D.), Veterinary Medicine (D.V.M.), Chiropractic (D.C. or D.C.M.), Law (L.L.B. or J.D.), Medicine (M.D.), Optometry (O.D.), Osteopathic Medicine (D.O.), Podiatry (D.P.M., D.P., or Pod.D.), and Theology (M.Div., or M.H.L.).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082 and 1088)

Show-cause official: The designated department official authorized to conduct a show-cause proceeding for an emergency action under 34 CFR 668.83.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070c *et seq.*)

Student aid report (SAR): A report provided to an applicant by the Secretary showing his or her FAFSA information and the amount of his or her EFC.

Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant Program: A grant program authorized by title IV of the HEA under which grants are awarded by an institution to students who are completing, or intend to complete, coursework to begin a career in teaching and who agree to serve for not less than four years as a full-time, highly-qualified teacher in a high-need field in a low-income school. If the recipient of a TEACH Grant does not complete four years of qualified teaching service within eight years of completing the course of study for which the TEACH Grant was received or otherwise fails to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 686.12, the amount of the TEACH Grant

converts into a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g)

TEACH Grant: A grant authorized under title IV–A–9 of the HEA and awarded to students in exchange for prospective teaching service.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g)

Third-party servicer: (1) An individual or a State, or a private, profit or nonprofit organization that enters into a contract with an eligible institution to administer, through either manual or automated processing, any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program. The Secretary considers administration of participation in a Title IV, HEA program to—

(i) Include performing any function required by any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA, such as, but not restricted to—

(A) Processing student financial aid applications;

(B) Performing need analysis;

(C) Determining student eligibility and related activities;

(D) Certifying loan applications;

(E) Processing output documents for payment to students;

(F) Receiving, disbursing, or delivering Title IV, HEA program funds, excluding lock-box processing of loan payments and normal bank electronic fund transfers;

(G) Conducting activities required by the provisions governing student consumer information services in subpart D of this part;

(H) Preparing and certifying requests for advance or reimbursement funding;

(I) Loan servicing and collection;

(J) Preparing and submitting notices and applications required under 34 CFR part 600 and subpart B of this part; and

(K) Preparing a Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate (FISAP);

(ii) Exclude the following functions—

(A) Publishing ability-to-benefit tests;

(B) Performing functions as a Multiple Data Entry Processor (MDE);

(C) Financial and compliance auditing;

(D) Mailing of documents prepared by the institution;

(E) Warehousing of records; and

(F) Providing computer services or software; and

(iii) Notwithstanding the exclusions referred to in paragraph (1)(ii) of this definition, include any activity comprised of any function described in paragraph (1)(i) of this definition.

(2) For purposes of this definition, an employee of an institution is not a third-party servicer. The Secretary considers an individual to be an employee if the individual—

(i) Works on a full-time, part-time, or temporary basis;

(ii) Performs all duties on site at the institution under the supervision of the institution;

(iii) Is paid directly by the institution;

(iv) Is not employed by or associated with a third-party servicer; and

(v) Is not a third-party servicer for any other institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

Three-quarter time student: An enrolled student who is carrying a three-quarter-time academic workload, as determined by the institution, that amounts to at least three quarters of the work of the applicable minimum requirement outlined in the definition of a full-time student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082 and 1088)

Two-thirds of an academic year: A period that is at least two-thirds of an academic year as determined by an institution. At a minimum, two-thirds of an academic year must be a period that begins on the first day of classes and ends on the last day of classes or examinations and is a minimum of 20 weeks of instructional time during which, for an undergraduate educational program, a full-time student is expected to complete at least 16 semester or trimester hours or 24 quarter hours in an educational program whose length is measured in credit hours or 600 clock hours in an educational program whose length is measured in

clock hours. For an institution whose academic year has been reduced under § 668.3, two-thirds of an academic year is the pro-rated equivalent, as measured in weeks and credit or clock hours, of at least two-thirds of the institution's academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

Undergraduate student: (1) A student who is enrolled in an undergraduate course of study that usually does not exceed four years, or is enrolled in a longer program designed to lead to a degree at the baccalaureate level. For purposes of 34 CFR 690.6(c)(5) students who have completed a baccalaureate program of study and who are subsequently completing a State-required teacher certification program are treated as undergraduates.

(2) In addition to meeting the definition in paragraph (1) of this definition, a student is only considered an undergraduate for purposes of the Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program, the Federal Pell Grant Program, the Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program, National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant Program, and TEACH Grant program if the student has not yet earned a baccalaureate or professional degree. However, for purposes of 34 CFR 690.6(c)(5) and 686.3(a) students who have completed a baccalaureate program of study and who are subsequently completing a State-required teacher certification program are treated as undergraduates.

(3) For purposes of dual degree programs that allow individuals to complete a bachelor's degree and either a graduate or professional degree within the same program, a student is considered an undergraduate student for at least the first three years of that program.

(4) A student enrolled in a four to five year program designed to lead to an undergraduate degree. A student enrolled in a program of any other, longer length is considered an undergraduate student for only the first four years of that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g)

U.S. citizen or national: (1) A citizen of the United States; or

(2) A person defined in the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22), who, though not a citizen of the United States, owes permanent allegiance to the United States.

(Authority: 8 U.S.C. 1101)

Valid institutional student information record (valid ISIR): An ISIR on which all the information reported on a student's FAFSA is accurate and complete as of the date the application is signed.

Valid student aid report (valid SAR): A student aid report on which all of the information reported on a student's FAFSA is accurate and complete as of the date the application is signed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted)

William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan (Direct Loan) Program: The loan program authorized by Title IV, Part D of the HEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087a *et seq.*)

[59 FR 22418, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 61178, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 61809, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 65 FR 65674, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67071, Nov. 1, 2002; 69 FR 12275, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 71 FR 45692, Aug. 9, 2006; 71 FR 64397, 64418, Nov. 1, 2006; 72 FR 62024, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35492, June 23, 2008; 75 FR 66948, Oct. 29, 2010; 75 FR 67198, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.3 Academic year.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an academic year for a program of study must include—

(1)(i) For a program offered in credit hours, a minimum of 30 weeks of instructional time; or

(ii) For a program offered in clock hours, a minimum of 26 weeks of instructional time; and

(2) For an undergraduate educational program, an amount of instructional time whereby a full-time student is expected to complete at least—

(i) Twenty-four semester or trimester credit hours or 36 quarter credit hours for a program measured in credit hours; or

(ii) 900 clock hours for a program measured in clock hours.

(b) *Definitions*. For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) A week is a consecutive seven-day period;

(2) A week of instructional time is any week in which at least one day of regularly scheduled instruction or examinations occurs or, after the last scheduled day of classes for a term or payment period, at least one day of study for final examinations occurs; and

(3) Instructional time does not include any vacation periods, homework, or periods of orientation or counseling.

(c) *Reduction in the length of an academic year*. (1) Upon the written request of an institution, the Secretary may approve, for good cause, an academic year of 26 through 29 weeks of instructional time for educational programs offered by the institution if the institution offers a two-year program leading to an associate degree or a four-year program leading to a baccalaureate degree.

(2) An institution's written request must—

(i) Identify each educational program for which the institution requests a reduction, and the requested number of weeks of instructional time for that program;

(ii) Demonstrate good cause for the requested reductions; and

(iii) Include any other information that the Secretary may require to determine whether to grant the request.

(3)(i) The Secretary approves the request of an eligible institution for a reduction in the length of its academic year if the institution has demonstrated good cause for granting the request and the institution's accrediting agency and State licensing agency have approved the request.

(ii) If the Secretary approves the request, the approval terminates when the institution's program participation agreement expires. The institution may request an extension of that approval as part of the recertification process.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088)

[67 FR 67071, Nov. 1, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 45693, Aug. 9, 2006]

§ 668.4 Payment period.

(a) *Payment periods for an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses standard terms or nonstandard terms that are substantially equal in length*. For a student enrolled in an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses standard terms (semesters, trimesters, or quarters), or for a student enrolled in an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms that are substantially equal in length, the payment period is the academic term.

(b) *Payment periods for an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length*. For a student enrolled in an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length—

(1) For Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, FSEOG, Perkins Loan, and TEACH Grant program funds, the payment period is the academic term;

(2) For FFEL and Direct Loan program funds—

(i) For a student enrolled in an eligible program that is one academic year or less in length—

(A) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes half of the number of credit hours in the program and half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the program; and

(B) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the program; and

(ii) For a student enrolled in an eligible program that is more than one academic year in length—

(A) For the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year—

(*1*) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student

successfully completes half of the number of credit hours in the academic year and half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the academic year; and

(*2*) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the academic year;

(B) For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is more than half an academic year but less than a full academic year in length—

(*1*) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes half of the number of credit hours in the remaining portion of the program and half of the number of weeks of instructional time remaining in the program; and

(*2*) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the remainder of the program; and

(C) For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is not more than half an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.

(c) *Payment periods for an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and does not have academic terms or for a program that measures progress in clock hours.* (1) For a student enrolled in an eligible program that is one academic year or less in length—

(i) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes half of the number of credit hours or clock hours, as applicable, in the program and half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the program; and

(ii) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the program or the remainder of the program.

(2) For a student enrolled in an eligible program that is more than one academic year in length—

(i) For the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year—

(A) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes half of the number of credit hours or clock hours, as applicable, in the academic year and half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the academic year; and

(B) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the academic year;

(ii) For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is more than half an academic year but less than a full academic year in length—

(A) The first payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes half of the number of credit hours or clock hours, as applicable, in the remaining portion of the program and half of the number of weeks of instructional time remaining in the program; and

(B) The second payment period is the period of time in which the student successfully completes the remainder of the program; and

(iii) For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is not more than half an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, if an institution is unable to determine when a student has successfully completed half of the credit hours or clock hours in a program, academic year, or remainder of a program, the student is considered to begin the second payment period of the program, academic year, or remainder of a program at the later of the date, as determined by the institution, on which the student has successfully completed—

(i) Half of the academic coursework in the program, academic year, or remainder of the program; or

(ii) Half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the program, academic year, or remainder of the program.

(d) *Application of the cohort default rate exemption.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, if 34 CFR 682.604(c)(10) or 34 CFR 685.301(b)(8) applies to an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms, an eligible program that measures progress in credit hours and does not have academic terms, or an eligible program that measures progress in clock hours, the payment period for purposes of FFEL and Direct Loan funds is the loan period for those portions of the program to which 34 CFR

682.604(c)(10) or 34 CFR 685.301(b)(8) applies.

(e) *Excused absences.* For purposes of this section, in determining whether a student successfully completes the clock hours in a payment period, an institution may include clock hours for which the student has an excused absence (i.e., an absence that a student does not have to make up) if—

(1) The institution has a written policy that permits excused absences; and

(2) The number of excused absences under the written policy for purposes of this paragraph (e) does not exceed the lesser of—

(i) The policy on excused absences of the institution's accrediting agency or, if the institution has more than one accrediting agency, the agency designated under 34 CFR 600.11(b);

(ii) The policy on excused absences of any State agency that licenses the institution or otherwise legally authorizes the institution to operate in the State; or

(iii) Ten percent of the clock hours in the payment period.

(f) *Re-entry within 180 days.* If a student withdraws from a program described in paragraph (c) of this section during a payment period and then reenters the same program within 180 days, the student remains in that same payment period when he or she returns and, subject to conditions established by the Secretary or by the FFEL lender or guaranty agency, is eligible to receive any title IV, HEA program funds for which he or she was eligible prior to withdrawal, including funds that were returned by the institution or student under the provisions of § 668.22.

(g) *Re-entry after 180 days or transfer.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, and subject to the conditions of paragraph (g)(2) of this section, an institution calculates new payment periods for the remainder of a student's program based on paragraph (c) of this section, for a student who withdraws from a program described in paragraph (c) of this section, and—

(i) Reenters that program after 180 days;

(ii) Transfers into another program at the same institution within any time period; or

(iii) Transfers into a program at another institution within any time period.

(2) For a student described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section—

(i) For the purpose of calculating payment periods only, the length of the program is the number of credit hours and the number of weeks of instructional time, or the number of clock hours and the number of weeks of instructional time, that the student has remaining in the program he or she enters or reenters; and

(ii) If the remaining hours and weeks constitute half of an academic year or less, the remaining hours constitute one payment period.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (g)(1) of this section, an institution may consider a student who transfers into another program at the same institution to remain in the same payment period if—

(i) The student is continuously enrolled at the institution;

(ii) The coursework in the payment period the student is transferring out of is substantially similar to the coursework the student will be taking when he or she first transfers into the new program;

(iii) The payment periods are substantially equal in length in weeks of instructional time and credit hours or clock hours, as applicable;

(iv) There are little or no changes in institutional charges associated with the payment period to the student; and

(v) The credits from the payment period the student is transferring out of are accepted toward the new program.

(h) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section—

(1) Terms are *substantially equal in length* if no term in the program is more than two weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in that program; and

(2) A student *successfully completes* credit hours or clock hours if the institution considers the student to have passed the coursework associated with those hours.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*)

[72 FR 62025, Nov. 1, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 35492, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.5 Written arrangements to provide educational programs.

(a) *Written arrangements between eligible institutions.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if an eligible institution enters into a written arrangement with another eligible institution, or with a consortium of eligible institutions, under which the other eligible institution or consortium provides part of the educational program to students enrolled in the first institution, the Secretary considers that educational program to be an eligible program if the educational program offered by the institution that grants the degree or certificate otherwise satisfies the requirements of § 668.8.

(2) If the written arrangement is between two or more eligible institutions that are owned or controlled by the same individual, partnership, or corporation, the Secretary considers the educational program to be an eligible program if—

(i) The educational program offered by the institution that grants the degree or certificate otherwise satisfies the requirements of § 668.8; and

(ii) The institution that grants the degree or certificate provides more than 50 percent of the educational program.

(b) *Written arrangements for study-abroad.* Under a study abroad program, if an eligible institution enters into a written arrangement under which an institution in another country, or an organization acting on behalf of an institution in another country, provides part of the educational program of students enrolled in the eligible institution, the Secretary considers that educational program to be an eligible program if it otherwise satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section.

(c) *Written arrangements between an eligible institution and an ineligible institution or organization.* If an eligible institution enters into a written arrangement with an institution or organization that is not an eligible institution under which the ineligible institution or organization provides part of the educational program of students enrolled in the eligible institution, the Secretary considers that educational program to be an eligible program if—

(1) The ineligible institution or organization has not—

(i) Had its eligibility to participate in the title IV, HEA programs terminated by the Secretary;

(ii) Voluntarily withdrawn from participation in the title IV, HEA programs under a termination, show-cause, suspension, or similar type proceeding initiated by the institution's State licensing agency, accrediting agency, guarantor, or by the Secretary;

(iii) Had its certification to participate in the title IV, HEA programs revoked by the Secretary;

(iv) Had its application for re-certification to participate in the title IV, HEA programs denied by the Secretary; or

(v) Had its application for certification to participate in the title IV, HEA programs denied by the Secretary;

(2) The educational program offered by the institution that grants the degree or certificate otherwise satisfies the requirements of § 668.8; and

(3)(i) The ineligible institution or organization provides 25 percent or less of the educational program; or

(ii)(A) The ineligible institution or organization provides more than 25 percent but less than 50 percent of the educational program;

(B) The eligible institution and the ineligible institution or organization are not owned or controlled by the same individual, partnership, or corporation; and

(C) The eligible institution's accrediting agency, or if the institution is a public postsecondary vocational educational institution, the State agency listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 34 CFR part 603, has specifically determined that the institution's arrangement meets the agency's standards for the contracting out of educational services.

(d) *Administration of title IV, HEA programs.* (1) If an institution enters into a written arrangement as described in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the institution at which the student is enrolled as a regular student must determine the student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program

funds, and must calculate and disburse those funds to that student.

(2) In the case of a written arrangement between eligible institutions, the institutions may agree in writing to have any eligible institution in the written arrangement make those calculations and disbursements, and the Secretary does not consider that institution to be a third-party servicer for that arrangement.

(3) The institution that calculates and disburses a student's title IV, HEA program assistance under paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this section must—

(i) Take into account all the hours in which the student enrolls at each institution that apply to the student's degree or certificate when determining the student's enrollment status and cost of attendance; and (ii) Maintain all records regarding the student's eligibility for and receipt of title IV, HEA program funds.

(e) *Information made available to students*. If an institution enters into a written arrangement described in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, the institution must provide the information described in § 668.43(a)(12) to enrolled and prospective students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[65 FR 65674, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 75 FR 66948, Oct. 29, 2010; 75 FR 67198, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.6 Reporting and disclosure requirements for programs that prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

(a) *Reporting requirements*. (1) In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary an institution must report information that includes—

(i) For each student who enrolled in a program under § 668.8(c)(3) or (d) during an award year—

(A) Information needed to identify the student and the institution the student attended;

(B) If the student began attending a program during the award year, the name and the Classification of Instructional Program (CIP) code of that program; and

(C) If the student completed a program during the award year—

(*1*) The name and CIP code of that program, and the date the student completed the program;

(*2*) The amounts the student received from private education loans and the amount from institutional financing plans that the student owes the institution upon completing the program; and

(*3*) Whether the student matriculated to a higher credentialed program at the institution or if available, evidence that the student transferred to a higher credentialed program at another institution; and

(ii) For each program, by name and CIP code, offered by the institution under § 668.8(c)(3) or (d), the total number of students that are enrolled in the program at the end of each award year and identifying information for those students.

(2)(i) An institution must report the information required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section—

(A) No later than October 1, 2011 for information from the 2006–07 award year to the extent that the information is available;

(B) No later than October 1, 2011 for information from the 2007–08 through 2009–10 award years; and

(C) No earlier than September 30, but no later than the date established by the Secretary through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, for information from the most recently completed award year.

(ii) For any award year, if an institution is unable to provide all or some of the information required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the institution must provide an explanation of why the missing information is not available.

(b) *Disclosures*. (1) For each program offered by an institution under this section, the institution must provide prospective students with—

(i) The occupations (by names and SOC codes) that the program prepares students to enter, along with links to occupational profiles on O*NET or its successor site. If the number of occupations related to the program, as identified by entering the program's full six digit CIP code on the O*NET crosswalk at *http://online.onetcenter.org/crosswalk/* is more than ten, the institution may

provide Web links to a representative sample of the identified occupations (by name and SOC code) for which its graduates typically find employment within a few years after completing the program;

(ii) The on-time graduation rate for students completing the program, as provided under paragraph (c) of this section;

(iii) The tuition and fees it charges a student for completing the program within normal time as defined in § 668.41(a), the typical costs for books and supplies (unless those costs are included as part of tuition and fees), and the cost of room and board, if applicable. The institution may include information on other costs, such as transportation and living expenses, but it must provide a Web link, or access, to the program cost information the institutions makes available under § 668.43(a);

(iv) The placement rate for students completing the program, as determined under a methodology developed by the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) when that rate is available. In the meantime, beginning on July 1, 2011, if the institution is required by its accrediting agency or State to calculate a placement rate on a program basis, it must disclose the rate under this section and identify the accrediting agency or State agency under whose requirements the rate was calculated. If the accrediting agency or State requires an institution to calculate a placement rate at the institutional level or other than a program basis, the institution must use the accrediting agency or State methodology to calculate a placement rate for the program and disclose that rate; and

(v) The median loan debt incurred by students who completed the program as provided by the Secretary, as well as any other information the Secretary provided to the institution about that program. The institution must identify separately the median loan debt from title IV, HEA program loans, and the median loan debt from private educational loans and institutional financing plans.

(2) For each program, the institution must—

(i) Include the information required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section in promotional materials it makes available to prospective students and post this information on its Web site;

(ii) Prominently provide the information required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section in a simple and meaningful manner on the home page of its program Web site, and provide a prominent and direct link on any other Web page containing general, academic, or admissions information about the program, to the single Web page that contains all the required information;

(iii) Display the information required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section on the institution's Web site in an open format that can be retrieved, downloaded, indexed, and searched by commonly used Web search applications. An open format is one that is platform-independent, is machine-readable, and is made available to the public without restrictions that would impede the reuse of that information; and

(iv) Use the disclosure form issued by the Secretary to provide the information in paragraph (b)(1), and other information, when that form is available.

(c) *On-time completion rate.* An institution calculates an on-time completion rate for each program subject to this section by—

(1) Determining the number of students who completed the program during the most recently completed award year;

(2) Determining the number of students in paragraph (c)(1) of this section who completed the program within normal time, as defined under § 668.41(a), regardless of whether the students transferred into the program or changed programs at the institution. For example, the normal time to complete an associate degree is two years and this timeframe applies to all students in the program. If a student transfers into the program, regardless of the number of credits the institution accepts from the student's attendance at the prior institution, those transfer credits have no bearing on the two-year timeframe. The student would still have two years to complete from the date he or she began attending the two-year program. To be counted as completing on time, a student who

changes programs at the institution and begins attending the two-year program must complete within the two-year timeframe beginning from the date the student began attending the prior program; and

(3) Dividing the number of students who completed the program within normal time, as determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, by the total number of students who completed the program, as determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and multiplying the result by 100.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW1)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C 1001(b), 1002(b) and (c))

[75 FR 66948, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.7 Gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

(a) *Gainful employment*. (1) *Minimum standards*. A program is considered to provide training that leads to gainful employment in a recognized occupation if—

(i) As determined under paragraph (b) of this section, the program's annual loan repayment rate is at least 35 percent;

(ii) As determined under paragraph (c) of this section, the program's annual loan payment is less than or equal to—

(A) 30 percent of discretionary income (discretionary income threshold); or

(B) 12 percent of annual earnings (actual earnings threshold); or

(iii) The data needed to determine whether a program satisfies the minimum standards are not available to the Secretary.

(2) *General*. For the purposes of this section—

(i)(A) A *program* refers to an educational program offered by an institution under § 668.8(c)(3) or (d) that is identified by a combination of the institution's six-digit OPEID number, the program's six-digit CIP code as assigned by an institution or determined by the Secretary, and credential level;

(B) The Secretary determines whether an institution accurately assigns a CIP code for a program based on the classifications and program codes established by the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES); and

(C) The credential levels for identifying a program are undergraduate certificate, associate's degree, bachelor's degree, post-baccalaureate certificate, master's degree, doctoral degree, and first-professional degree;

(ii) *Debt measures* refers collectively to the loan repayment rate and debt-to-earnings ratios described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;

(iii) A *fiscal year* (FY) is the 12-month period starting October 1 and ending September 30 that is designated by the calendar year in which it ends; for example FY 2013 is from October 1, 2012 to September 30, 2013. That designation also represents the FY for which the Secretary calculates the debt measures;

(iv) A *two-year period* is the period covering two consecutive FYs that occur on—

(A)(*1*) The third and fourth FYs (2YP) prior to the most recently completed FY for which the debt measures are calculated. For example, if the most recently completed FY is 2012, the 2YP is FYs 2008 and 2009; or

(*2*) For FYs 2012, 2013, and 2014, the first and second FYs (2YP–A) prior to the most recently completed FY for which the loan repayment rate is calculated under paragraph (b) of this section. For example, if the most recently completed FY is 2012, the 2YP–A is FYs 2010 and 2011; or

(B) For a program whose students are required to complete a medical or dental internship or residency, as identified by an institution, the sixth and seventh FYs (2YP–R) prior to the most recently completed FY for which the debt measures are calculated. For example, if the most recently completed FY is 2012, the 2YP–R is FYs 2005 and 2006. For this purpose, a required medical or dental internship or residency is a supervised training program that—

(*1*) Requires the student to hold a degree as a doctor of medicine or osteopathy, or a doctor of dental science;

(*2*) Leads to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility that offers post-graduate training; and

(*3*) Must be completed before the borrower may be licensed by the State and board certified for professional practice or service;

(v) A *four-year period* is the period covering four consecutive FYs that occur on—

(A) The third, fourth, fifth, and sixth FYs (4YP) prior to the most recently completed FY for which the debt measures are calculated. For example, if the most recently completed FY is 2017, the 4YP is FYs 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014; or

(B) For a program whose students are required to complete a medical or dental internship or residency, as identified by an institution, the sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth FYs (4YP–R) prior to the most recently completed FY for which the debt measures are calculated. For example, if the most recently completed FY is 2017, the 4YP–R is FYs 2008, 2009, 2010, and 2011. For this purpose, a required medical or dental internship or residency is a supervised training program that—

(*1*) Requires the student to hold a degree as a doctor of medicine or osteopathy, or a doctor of dental science;

(*2*) Leads to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility that offers post-graduate training; and

(*3*) Must be completed before the borrower may be licensed by the State and board certified for professional practice or service; and

(vi) *Discretionary income* is the difference between the mean or median annual earnings and 150 percent of the most current Poverty Guideline for a single person in the continental U.S. The Poverty Guidelines are published annually by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) and are available at *http://aspe.hhs.gov/poverty*.

(b) *Loan repayment rate.* For the most recently completed FY, the Secretary calculates the loan repayment rate for a program using the following ratio:

$$\frac{\text{OOPB of LPF plus OOPB of PML}}{\text{OOPB}}$$

(1) *Original Outstanding Principal Balance (OOPB).* (i) The OOPB is the amount of the outstanding balance, including capitalized interest, on FFEL or Direct Loans owed by students for attendance in the program on the date those loans first entered repayment.

(ii) The OOPB includes FFEL and Direct Loans that first entered repayment during the 2YP, the 2YP–A, the 2YP–R, the 4YP, or the 4YP–R. The OOPB does not include PLUS loans made to parent borrowers or TEACH Grant-related unsubsidized loans.

(iii) For consolidation loans, the OOPB is the OOPB of the FFEL and Direct Loans attributable to a borrower's attendance in the program.

(iv) For FYs 2012, 2013, and 2014, the Secretary calculates two loan repayment rates for a program, one with the 2YP and the other with the 2YP–A, so long as the 2YP–A represents more than 30 borrowers whose loans entered repayment. Provided that both loan repayment rates are calculated, the Secretary determines whether the program meets the minimum standard under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section by using the higher of the 2YP rate or the 2YP–A rate.

(2) *Loans Paid in Full (LPF).* (i) LPF are loans that have never been in default or, in the case of a Federal Consolidation Loan or a Direct Consolidation Loan, neither the consolidation loan nor the underlying loan or loans have ever been in default and that have been paid in full by a borrower. A loan that is paid through a Federal Consolidation loan, a Direct Consolidation loan, or under another refinancing process provided for under the HEA, is not counted as paid-in-full for this purpose until the consolidation loan or other financial instrument is paid in full by the borrower.

(ii) The OOPB of LPF in the numerator of the ratio is the total amount of OOPB for these loans.

(3) *Payments-Made Loans (PML).* (i) PML are loans that have never been in default or, in the case of a Federal Consolidation Loan or a Direct Consolidation Loan, neither the consolidation loan nor the underlying loan or loans have ever been in default, where—

(A)(*1*) Payments made by a borrower during the most recently completed FY reduce the outstanding balance of a loan, including the outstanding balance of a Federal Consolidation Loan or Direct Consolidation Loan, to an amount that is less than the outstanding balance of the loan at the beginning of that FY. The outstanding balance of a loan includes any unpaid accrued interest that has not been capitalized; or

(*2*) If the program is a post-baccalaureate certificate, master's degree, doctoral degree, or first-professional degree program, the total outstanding balance of a Federal or Direct Consolidation Loan at the end of the most recently completed FY is less than or equal to the total outstanding balance of the consolidation loan at the beginning of the FY. The outstanding balance of the consolidation loan includes any unpaid accrued interest that has not been capitalized;

(B) A borrower is in the process of qualifying for Public Service Loan Forgiveness under 34 CFR 685.219(c) and submits an employment certification to the Secretary that demonstrates the borrower is engaged in qualifying employment and the borrower made qualifying payments on the loan during the most recently completed FY; or

(C)(*1*) Except as provided under paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C)(*2*) of this section, a borrower in the income-based repayment plan (IBR), income contingent repayment plan (ICR), or any other repayment plan makes scheduled payments on the loan during the most recently completed FY for an amount that is equal to or less than the interest that accrues on the loan during the FY. The Secretary limits the dollar amount of these interest-only or negative amortization loans in the numerator of the ratio to no more than 3 percent of the total amount of OOPB in the denominator of the ratio, based on available data on a program's borrowers who are making scheduled payments under these repayment plans.

(*2*) Until the Secretary determines that there is sufficiently complete data on which of the program's borrowers have scheduled payments that are equal to or less than accruing interest, the Secretary will include in the numerator 3 percent of the OOPB in the denominator.

(*3*) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C)(*1*) of this section, with regard to applying the percent limitation on the dollar amount of the interest-only or negative amortization loans, the Secretary may adjust the limitation by publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The adjusted limitation may not be lower than the percent limitation specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C)(*1*) of this section or higher than the estimated percentage of all outstanding Federal student loan dollars that are interest-only or negative amortization loans.

(ii) The OOPB of PML in the numerator of the ratio is the total amount of OOPB for the loans described in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section.

(4) *Exclusions.* For the most recently completed FY, the OOPB of the following loans is excluded from both the numerator and the denominator of the ratio:

(i) Loans that were in an in-school deferment status during any part of the FY.

(ii) Loans that were in a military-related deferment status during any part of the FY.

(iii) Loans that were discharged as a result of the death of the borrower under 34 CFR 682.402(b) or 34 CFR 685.212(a).

(iv) Loans that were assigned or transferred to the Secretary that are being considered for discharge as a result of the total and permanent disability of the borrower, or were discharged by the Secretary on that basis under 34 CFR 682.402(c) or 34 CFR 685.212(b).

(c) *Debt-to-earnings ratios.* (1) *General.* For each FY, the Secretary calculates the debt-to-earnings ratios using the following formulas:

(i) Discretionary income rate = Annual loan payment/(Mean or Median

Annual Earnings −(1.5 × Poverty Guideline)).

(ii) Earnings rate = Annual loan payment/Mean or Median Annual Earnings.

(2) *Annual loan payment.* The Secretary determines the annual loan payment for a program by—

(i) Calculating the median loan debt of the program by—

(A) For each student who completed the program during the 2YP, the 2YP–R, the 4YP, or the 4YP–R, determining the lesser of—

(*1*) The amount of loan debt the student incurred, as determined under paragraph (c)(4) of this section; or

(*2*) If tuition and fee information is provided by the institution, the total amount of tuition and fees the institution charged the student for enrollment in all programs at the institution; and

(B) Using the lower amount obtained under paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) of this section for each student in the calculation of the median loan debt for the program; and

(ii) Using the median loan debt for the program and the current annual interest rate on Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loans to calculate the annual loan payment based on—

(A) A 10-year repayment schedule for a program that leads to an undergraduate or post-baccalaureate certificate or to an associate's degree;

(B) A 15-year repayment schedule for a program that leads to a bachelor's or master's degree; or

(C) A 20-year repayment schedule for a program that leads to a doctoral or first-professional degree.

(3) *Annual earnings.* The Secretary obtains from the Social Security Administration (SSA), or another Federal agency, the most currently available mean and median annual earnings of the students who completed the program during the 2YP, the 2YP–R, the 4YP, or the 4YP–R. The Secretary calculates the debt-to-earnings ratios using the higher of the mean or median annual earnings.

(4) *Loan debt.* In determining the loan debt for a student, the Secretary—

(i) Includes FFEL and Direct loans (except for parent PLUS or TEACH Grant-related loans) owed by the student for attendance in a program, and as reported under § 668.6(a)(1)(i)(C)(*2*), any private education loans or debt obligations arising from institutional financing plans;

(ii) Attributes all the loan debt incurred by the student for attendance in programs at the institution to the highest credentialed program subsequently completed by the student at the institution; and

(iii) Does not include any loan debt incurred by the student for attendance in programs at other institutions. However, the Secretary may include loan debt incurred by the student for attending other institutions if the institution and the other institutions are under common ownership or control, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with 34 CFR 600.31.

(5) *Exclusions.* For the FY the Secretary calculates the debt-to-earnings ratios for a program, a student in the applicable two- or four-year period that completed the program is excluded from the ratio calculations if the Secretary determines that—

(i) One or more of the student's loans were in a military-related deferment status at any time during the calendar year for which the Secretary obtains earnings information under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(ii) The student died;

(iii) One or more of the student's loans were assigned or transferred to the Secretary and are being considered for discharge as a result of the total and permanent disability of the student, or were discharged by the Secretary on that basis under 34 CFR 682.402(c) or 34 CFR 685.212(b); or

(iv) The student was enrolled in any other eligible program at the institution or at another institution during the calendar year for which the Secretary obtains earnings information under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) *Small numbers.* (1) The Secretary calculates the debt measures for a program with a small number of borrowers or completers by using the 4YP or the 4YP–R, as applicable, if—

(i) For the loan repayment rate, the corresponding 2YP or the 2YP–R represents 30 or fewer borrowers whose loans entered repayment after any of

those loans are excluded under paragraph (b)(4) of this section; or

(ii) For the debt-to-earnings ratios, the corresponding 2YP or the 2YP–R represents 30 or fewer students who completed the program after any of those students are excluded under paragraph (c)(5) of this section.

(2) In lieu of the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the program satisfies the debt measures if—

(i)(A) The 4YP or the 4YP–R represents, after any exclusions under paragraph (b)(4) or (c)(5) of this section, 30 or fewer borrowers whose loans entered repayment or 30 or fewer students who completed the program; or

(B) SSA did not provide the mean and median earnings for the program as provided under paragraph (c)(3) of this section; or

(ii) The median loan debt calculated under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section is zero.

(e) *Draft debt measures and data corrections.* For each FY beginning with FY 2012, the Secretary issues draft results of the debt measures for each program offered by an institution. As provided under this paragraph, the institution may correct the data used to calculate the draft results before the Secretary issues final debt measures under paragraph (f) of this section.

(1) *Pre-draft corrections process for the debt-to-earnings ratios.* (i) Before issuing the draft results of the debt-to-earnings ratios for a program, the Secretary provides to an institution a list of the students who will be included in the applicable two- or four-year period for calculating the ratios. No later than 30 days after the date the Secretary provides the list to the institution, in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, the institution may—

(A) Provide evidence showing that a student should be included on or removed from the list; or

(B) Correct or update the identity information provided for a student on the list, such as name, social security number, or date of birth.

(ii) After the 30 day correction period, the institution may no longer challenge whether students should be included on the list or update the identity information of those students.

(iii) If the information provided by the institution under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section is accurate, the updated information is used to create a final list of students that the Secretary submits to SSA. The Secretary calculates the draft debt-to-earnings ratios based on the mean and median earnings provided by SSA for the students on the final list.

(iv) An institution may not challenge the accuracy of the mean or median annual earnings the Secretary obtained from SSA to calculate the draft debt-to-earnings ratios for the program.

(2) *Post-draft corrections process for the debt measures.* No later than 45 days after the Secretary issues the draft results of the debt-to-earnings ratios for a program and no later than 45 days after the Secretary issues the draft results of the loan repayment rate for a program, respectively, in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, an institution—

(i) May challenge the accuracy of the loan data for a borrower that was used to calculate the draft loan repayment rate, or the median loan debt for the program that was used for the numerator of the draft debt-to-earnings ratios, by submitting evidence showing that the borrower loan data or the program median loan debt is inaccurate; and

(ii) May challenge the accuracy of the list of borrowers included in the applicable two- or four-year period used to calculate the draft loan repayment rate by—

(A) Submitting evidence showing that a borrower should be included on or removed from the list; or

(B) Correcting or updating the identity information provided for a borrower on the list, such as name, social security number, or date of birth.

(3) *Recalculated results.* (i) *Debt measures.* In general, if the information provided by an institution under paragraph (e)(2) of this section is accurate, the Secretary uses the corrected information to recalculate the debt measures for the program.

(ii) *Debt-to-earnings ratios.* For a failing program, if SSA is unable to include in its calculation of the mean

and median earnings for the program one or more students on the list finalized under paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section, the Secretary adjusts the median loan debt by removing the highest loan debt associated with the number of students SSA is unable to include in its calculation. For example, if SSA is unable to include three students in its calculation, the Secretary removes the loan debt for the same number of students on the list that had the highest loan debt. The Secretary recalculates the debt-to-earnings ratios for the program based on the adjusted median loan debt.

(f) *Final debt measures.* The Secretary notifies an institution of any draft results that are not challenged, or are recalculated or unsuccessfully challenged under paragraph (e) of this section. These results become the final debt measures for the program.

(g) *Alternative earnings.* (1) *General.* An institution may demonstrate that a failing program, as defined under paragraph (h) of this section, would meet a debt-to-earnings standard by recalculating the debt-to-earnings ratios using the median loan debt for the program as determined under paragraph (c) of this section, and alternative earnings from: a State-sponsored data system; an institutional survey conducted in accordance with NCES standards; or, for FYs 2012, 2013, and 2014, the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

(2) *State data.* For final debt-to-earnings ratios calculated by the Secretary for FY 2012 and any subsequent FY, an institution may use State data to recalculate those ratios for a failing program only if the institution—

(i) Obtains earnings data from State-sponsored data systems for more than 50 percent of the students in the applicable two- or four-year period, or a comparable two- or four-year period, and that number of students is more than 30;

(ii) Uses the actual, State-derived mean or median earnings of the students in the applicable two- or four-year period under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) Demonstrates that it accurately used the actual State-derived data to recalculate the ratios.

(3) *Survey data.* For final debt-to-earnings ratios calculated by the Secretary for FY 2012 and any subsequent FY, an institution may use survey data to recalculate those ratios for a failing program only if the institution—

(i) Uses reported earnings obtained from an institutional survey conducted of the students in the applicable two- or four-year period, or a comparable two- or four-year period, and the survey data is for more than 30 students. The institution may use the mean or median annual earnings derived from the survey data;

(ii) Submits a copy of the survey and certifies that it was conducted in accordance with the statistical standards and procedures established by NCES and available at *http://nces.ed.gov;* and

(iii) Submits an examination-level attestation by an independent public accountant or independent governmental auditor, as appropriate, that the survey was conducted in accordance with the specified NCES standards and procedures. The attestation must be conducted in accordance with the general, field work, and reporting standards for attestation engagements contained in the GAO's Government Auditing Standards, and with procedures for attestations contained in guides developed by and available from the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General.

(4) *BLS data.* For the final debt-to-earnings ratios calculated by the Secretary for FYs 2012, 2013, and 2014, an institution may use BLS earnings data to recalculate those ratios for a failing program only if the institution—

(i) Identifies and provides documentation of the occupation by SOC code, or combination of SOC codes, in which more than 50 percent of the students in the 2YP or 4YP were placed or found employment, and that number of students is more than 30. The institution may use placement records it maintains to satisfy accrediting agency or State requirements if those records indicate the occupation in which the student was placed. Otherwise, the institution must submit employment records or other documentation showing the SOC code or codes in which the students typically found employment;

(ii) Uses the most current BLS earnings data for the identified SOC code to calculate the debt-to-earnings ratio. If more than one SOC code is identified under paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section, the institution must calculate the weighted average earnings of those SOC codes based on BLS employment data or institutional placement data. In either case, the institution must use BLS earnings at no higher than the 25th percentile; and

(iii) Submits, upon request, all the placement, employment, and other records maintained by the institution for the program under paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section that the institution examined to determine whether those records identified the SOC codes for the students who were placed or found employment.

(5) *Alternative earnings process.* (i) In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, the institution must—

(A) Notify the Secretary of its intent to use alternative earnings no later than 14 days after the date the institution is notified of its final debt measures under paragraph (f) of this section; and

(B) Submit all supporting documentation related to recalculating the debt-to-earnings ratios using alternative earnings no later than 60 days after the date the institution is notified of its final debt measures under paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) Pending the Secretary's review of the institution's submission, the institution is not subject to the requirements arising from the program's failure to satisfy the debt measures, provided the submission was complete, timely, and accurate.

(iii)(A) If the Secretary denies the institution's submission, the Secretary notifies the institution of the reasons for the denial and the debt measures under paragraph (f) of this section become the final measures for the FY; or

(B) If the Secretary approves the institution's submission, the recalculated debt-to-earnings ratios become final for that FY.

(6) *Dissemination.* After the Secretary calculates the final debt measures, including the recalculated debt-to-earnings ratios under this section, and provides those debt measures to an institution—

(i) In accordance with § 668.6(b)(1)(v), the institution must disclose for each of its programs, the final loan repayment rate under paragraph (b) of this section, and final debt-to-earnings ratio under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) The Secretary may disseminate the final debt measures and information about, or related to, the debt measures to the public in any time, manner, and form, including publishing information that will allow the public to ascertain how well programs perform under the debt measures and other appropriate objective metrics.

(h) *Failing program.* Except for the small numbers provisions under paragraph (d) of this section, starting with the debt measures calculated for FY 2012, a program fails for a FY if its final debt measures do not meet any of the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) *Ineligible program.* Except as provided under paragraph (k) of this section, starting with the debt measures calculated for FY 2012, a failing program becomes ineligible if it does not meet any of the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for three out of the four most recent FYs. The Secretary notifies the institution that the program is ineligible on this basis, and the institution may no longer disburse title IV, HEA program funds to students enrolled in that program except as permitted using the procedures in § 668.26(d).

(j) *Debt warnings.* Whenever the Secretary notifies an institution under paragraph (h) of this section of a failing program, the institution must warn in a timely manner currently enrolled and prospective students of the consequences of that failure.

(1) *First year failure.* (i) For a failing program that does not meet the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for a single FY, the institution must provide to each enrolled and prospective student a warning prepared in plain language and presented in an easy to understand format that—

(A) Explains the debt measures and shows the amount by which the program did not meet the minimum standards; and

(B) Describes any actions the institution plans to take to improve the program's performance under the debt measures.

(ii) The warning must be delivered orally or in writing directly to the student in accordance with the procedures established by the institution. Delivering the debt warning directly to the student includes communicating with the student face-to-face or telephonically, communicating with the student along with other affected students as part of a group presentation, and sending the warning to the student's e-mail address.

(iii) If an institution opts to deliver the warning orally to a student, it must maintain documentation of how that information was provided, including any materials the institution used to deliver that warning and any documentation of the student's presence at the time of the warning.

(iv) An institution must continue to provide the debt warning until it is notified by the Secretary that the failing program now satisfies one of the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) *Second year failure.* (i) For a failing program that does not meet the minimum standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for two consecutive FYs or for two out of the three most recently completed FYs, the institution must provide the debt warning under paragraph (j)(1) of this section in writing in an easy to understand format and include in that warning—

(A) A plain language explanation of the actions the institution plans to take in response to the second failure. If the institution plans to discontinue the program, it must provide the timeline for doing so, and the options available to the student;

(B) A plain language explanation of the risks associated with enrolling or continuing in the program, including the potential consequences for, and options available to, the student if the program becomes ineligible for title IV, HEA program funds;

(C) A plain language explanation of the resources available, including *http://www.collegenavigator.gov*, that the student may use to research other educational options and compare program costs; and

(D) A clear and conspicuous statement that a student who enrolls or continues in the program should expect to have difficulty repaying his or her student loans.

(ii) An institution must continue to provide this warning to enrolled and prospective students until the program has met one of the minimum standards for two of the last three FYs.

(3) *Timely warnings.* An institution must provide the warnings described in this paragraph to—

(i) An enrolled student, as soon as administratively feasible but no later than 30 days after the date the Secretary notifies the institution that the program failed; and

(ii) A prospective student at the time the student first contacts the institution requesting information about the program. If the prospective student intends to use title IV, HEA program funds to attend the program—

(A) The institution may not enroll the student until three days after the debt warnings are first provided to the student under this paragraph; and

(B) If more than 30 days pass from the date the debt warnings are first provided to the student under this paragraph and the date the student seeks to enroll in the program, the institution must provide the debt warnings again and may not enroll the student until three days after the debt warnings are most recently provided to the student under this paragraph.

(4) *Web site and promotional materials.* For the second-year debt warning in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, an institution must prominently display the debt warning on the program home page of its Web site and include the debt warning in all promotional materials it makes available to prospective students. These debt warnings may be provided in conjunction with the disclosures required under § 668.6(b)(2).

(5) *Voluntarily discontinued failing program.* An institution that voluntarily discontinues a failing program under paragraph (l)(1) of this section, must

notify enrolled students at the same time that it provides the written notice to the Secretary that it relinquishes the program's title IV, HEA program eligibility.

(6) *Alternative language*. To the extent practicable, the institution must provide alternatives to English-language warnings for those students for whom English is not their first language.

(k) *Transition year*. For programs that become ineligible under paragraph (i) of this section based on final debt measures for FYs 2012, 2013, and 2014, the Secretary caps the number of those ineligible programs by—

(1) Sorting all programs by category of institution (public, private nonprofit, and proprietary) and then by loan repayment rate, from the lowest rate to the highest rate; and

(2) For each category of institution, beginning with the ineligible program with the lowest loan repayment rate, identifying the ineligible programs that account for a combined number of students who completed the programs during FY 2014 that do not exceed 5 percent of the total number of students who completed programs in that category. For example, the Secretary does not designate as ineligible a program, or two or more programs that have the same loan repayment rate, if the total number of students who completed that program or programs would exceed the 5 percent cap for an institutional category.

(l) *Restrictions for ineligible and voluntarily discontinued failing programs*. (1) *General*. An ineligible program, or a failing program that an institution voluntarily discontinues, remains ineligible until the institution reestablishes the eligibility of that program under the provisions in 34 CFR 600.20(d). For this purpose, an institution voluntarily discontinues a failing program on the date the institution provides written notice to the Secretary that it relinquishes the title IV, HEA program eligibility of that program.

(2) *Periods of ineligibility*. (i) *Voluntarily discontinued failing programs*. An institution may not seek under 34 CFR 600.20(d) to reestablish the eligibility of a failing program that it voluntarily discontinued until—

(A) The end of the second FY following the FY the program was voluntarily discontinued if the institution voluntarily discontinued the program at any time after the program is determined to be a failing program, but no later than 90 days after the date the Secretary notified the institution that it must provide the second year debt warnings under paragraph (j)(2) of this section; or

(B) The end of the third FY following the FY the program was voluntarily discontinued if the institution voluntarily discontinued the program more than 90 days after the date the Secretary notified the institution that it must provide the second year debt warnings under paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(ii) *Ineligible programs*. An institution may not seek under 34 CFR 600.20(d) to reestablish the eligibility of an ineligible program, or to establish the eligibility of a program that is substantially similar to the ineligible program, until the end of the third FY following the FY the program became ineligible. A program is substantially similar to the ineligible program if it has the same credential level and the same first four digits of the CIP code as that of the ineligible program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0109)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1001(b), 1002(b) and (c))

[76 FR 34448, June 13, 2011]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 34448, June 13, 2011, § 668.7 was added, effective July 1, 2012.

§ 668.8 Eligible program.

(a) *General*. An eligible program is an educational program that—

(1) Is provided by a participating institution; and

(2) Satisfies the other relevant requirements contained in this section.

(b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section—

(1) The Secretary considers the ''equivalent of an associate degree'' to be—

(i) An associate degree; or

(ii) The successful completion of at least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree and qualifies a student for

admission into the third year of a bachelor's degree program;

(2) A week is a consecutive seven-day period; and

(3)(i) The Secretary considers that an institution provides one week of instructional time in an academic program during any week the institution provides at least one day of regularly scheduled instruction or examinations, or, after the last scheduled day of classes for a term or a payment period, at least one day of study for final examinations.

(ii) Instructional time does not include any vacation periods, homework, or periods of orientation or counseling.

(c) *Institution of higher education.* An eligible program provided by an institution of higher education must—

(1) Lead to an associate, bachelor's, professional, or graduate degree;

(2) Be at least a two-academic-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree; or

(3) Be at least a one-academic-year training program that leads to a certificate, or other nondegree recognized credential, and prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

(d) *Proprietary institution of higher education and postsecondary vocational institution.* An eligible program provided by a proprietary institution of higher education or postsecondary vocational institution—

(1)(i) Must require a minimum of 15 weeks of instruction, beginning on the first day of classes and ending on the last day of classes or examinations;

(ii) Must be at least 600 clock hours, 16 semester or trimester hours, or 24 quarter hours;

(iii) Must provide undergraduate training that prepares a student for gainful employment in a recognized occupation; and

(iv) May admit as regular students persons who have not completed the equivalent of an associate degree;

(2) Must—

(i) Require a minimum of 10 weeks of instruction, beginning on the first day of classes and ending on the last day of classes or examinations;

(ii) Be at least 300 clock hours, 8 semester or trimester hours, or 12 quarter hours;

(iii) Provide training that prepares a student for gainful employment in a recognized occupation as provided under § 668.6; and

(iv)(A) Be a graduate or professional program; or

(B) Admit as regular students only persons who have completed the equivalent of an associate degree;

(3) For purposes of the FFEL and Direct Loan programs only, must—

(i) Require a minimum of 10 weeks of instruction, beginning on the first day of classes and ending on the last day of classes or examinations;

(ii) Be at least 300 clock hours but less than 600 clock hours;

(iii) Provide undergraduate training that prepares a student for gainful employment in a recognized occupation as provided under § 668.6;

(iv) Admit as regular students some persons who have not completed the equivalent of an associate degree; and

(v) Satisfy the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section; or

(4) For purposes of a proprietary institution of higher education only, is a program leading to a baccalaureate degree in liberal arts, as defined in 34 CFR 600.5(e), that—

(i) Is provided by an institution that is accredited by a recognized regional accrediting agency or association, and has continuously held such accreditation since October 1, 2007, or earlier; and

(ii) The institution has provided continuously since January 1, 2009.

(e) *Qualitative factors.* (1) An educational program that satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (d)(3)(i) through (iv) of this section qualifies as an eligible program only if—

(i) The program has a substantiated completion rate of at least 70 percent, as calculated under paragraph (f) of this section;

(ii) The program has a substantiated placement rate of at least 70 percent, as calculated under paragraph (g) of this section;

(iii) The number of clock hours provided in the program does not exceed by more than 50 percent the minimum number of clock hours required for training in the recognized occupation for which the program prepares students, as established by the State in

which the program is offered, if the State has established such a requirement, or as established by any Federal agency; and

(iv) The program has been in existence for at least one year. The Secretary considers an educational program to have been in existence for at least one year only if an institution has been legally authorized to provide, and has continuously provided, the program during the 12 months (except for normal vacation periods and, at the discretion of the Secretary, periods when the institution closes due to a natural disaster that directly affects the institution or the institution's students) preceding the date on which the institution applied for eligibility for that program.

(2) An institution shall substantiate the calculation of its completion and placement rates by having the certified public accountant who prepares its audit report required under § 668.23 report on the institution's calculation based on performing an attestation engagement in accordance with the Statements on Standards for Attestation Engagements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA).

(f) *Calculation of completion rate.* An institution shall calculate its completion rate for an educational program for any award year as follows:

(1) Determine the number of regular students who were enrolled in the program during the award year.

(2) Subtract from the number of students determined under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the number of regular students who, during that award year, withdrew from, dropped out of, or were expelled from the program and were entitled to and actually received, in a timely manner a refund of 100 percent of their tuition and fees.

(3) Subtract from the total obtained under paragraph (f)(2) of this section the number of students who were enrolled in the program at the end of that award year.

(4) Determine the number of regular students who, during that award year, received within 150 percent of the published length of the educational program the degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential awarded for successfully completing the program.

(5) Divide the number determined under paragraph (f)(4) of this section by the total obtained under paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(g) *Calculation of placement rate.* (1) An institution shall calculate its placement rate for an educational program for any award year as follows:

(i) Determine the number of students who, during the award year, received the degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential awarded for successfully completing the program.

(ii) Of the total obtained under paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, determine the number of students who, within 180 days of the day they received their degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential, obtained gainful employment in the recognized occupation for which they were trained or in a related comparable recognized occupation and, on the date of this calculation, are employed, or have been employed, for at least 13 weeks following receipt of the credential from the institution.

(iii) Divide the number of students determined under paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section by the total obtained under paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) An institution shall document that each student described in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section obtained gainful employment in the recognized occupation for which he or she was trained or in a related comparable recognized occupation. Examples of satisfactory documentation of a student's gainful employment include, but are not limited to—

(i) A written statement from the student's employer;

(ii) Signed copies of State or Federal income tax forms; and

(iii) Written evidence of payments of Social Security taxes.

(h) *Eligibility for Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, and FSEOG Programs.* In addition to satisfying other relevant provisions of the section—

(1) An educational program qualifies as an eligible program for purposes of the Federal Pell Grant Program only if

the educational program is an undergraduate program or a postbaccalaureate teacher certificate or licensing program as described in 34 CFR 690.6(c);

(2) An educational program qualifies as an eligible program for purposes of the ACG, National SMART Grant, and FSEOG programs only if the educational program is an undergraduate program; and

(3) An educational program qualifies as an eligible program for purposes of the TEACH Grant program if it satisfies the requirements of the definition of TEACH Grant-eligible program in 34 CFR 686.2(d).

(i) *Flight training.* In addition to satisfying other relevant provisions of this section, for a program of flight training to be an eligible program, it must have a current valid certification from the Federal Aviation Administration.

(j) *English as a second language (ESL).* (1) In addition to satisfying the relevant provisions of this section, an educational program that consists solely of instruction in ESL qualifies as an eligible program if—

(i) The institution admits to the program only students who the institution determines need the ESL instruction to use already existing knowledge, training, or skills; and

(ii) The program leads to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

(2) An institution shall document its determination that ESL instruction is necessary to enable each student enrolled in its ESL program to use already existing knowledge, training, or skills with regard to the students that it admits to its ESL program under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) An ESL program that qualifies as an eligible program under this paragraph is eligible for purposes of the Federal Pell Grant Program only.

(k) *Undergraduate educational program in credit hours.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (k)(2) of this section, if an institution offers an undergraduate educational program in credit hours, the institution must use the formula contained in paragraph (l) of this section to determine whether that program satisfies the requirements contained in paragraph (c)(3) or (d) of this section, and the number of credit hours in that educational program for purposes of the title IV, HEA programs, unless—

(i) The program is at least two academic years in length and provides an associate degree, a bachelor's degree, a professional degree, or an equivalent degree as determined by the Secretary; or

(ii) Each course within the program is acceptable for full credit toward that institution's associate degree, bachelor's degree, professional degree, or equivalent degree as determined by the Secretary provided that—

(A) The institution's degree requires at least two academic years of study; and

(B) The institution demonstrates that students enroll in, and graduate from, the degree program.

(2) A program is considered to be a clock-hour program for purposes of the title IV, HEA programs if—

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (k)(3) of this section, a program is required to measure student progress in clock hours when—

(A) Receiving Federal or State approval or licensure to offer the program; or

(B) Completing clock hours is a requirement for graduates to apply for licensure or the authorization to practice the occupation that the student is intending to pursue;

(ii) The credit hours awarded for the program are not in compliance with the definition of a credit hour in 34 CFR 600.2; or

(iii) The institution does not provide the clock hours that are the basis for the credit hours awarded for the program or each course in the program and, except as provided in § 668.4(e), requires attendance in the clock hours that are the basis for the credit hours awarded.

(3) The requirements of paragraph (k)(2)(i) of this section do not apply to a program if there is a State or Federal approval or licensure requirement that a limited component of the program must include a practicum, internship, or clinical experience component of the program that must include a minimum number of clock hours.

(l) *Formula.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (l)(2) of this section, for purposes of determining whether a program described in paragraph (k) of this section satisfies the requirements contained in paragraph (c)(3) or (d) of this section, and of determining the number of credit hours in that educational program with regard to the title IV, HEA programs—

(i) A semester hour must include at least 37.5 clock hours of instruction;

(ii) A trimester hour must include at least 37.5 clock hours of instruction; and

(iii) A quarter hour must include at least 25 clock hours of instruction.

(2) The institution's conversions to establish a minimum number of clock hours of instruction per credit may be less than those specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section, if the institution's designated accrediting agency, or recognized State agency for the approval of public postsecondary vocational institutions, for participation in the title IV, HEA programs has not identified any deficiencies with the institution's policies and procedures, or their implementation, for determining the credit hours, as defined in 34 CFR 600.2, that the institution awards for programs and courses, in accordance with 34 CFR 602.24(f), or, if applicable, 34 CFR 603.24(c), so long as—

(i) The institution's student work outside of class combined with the clock-hours of instruction meet or exceed the numeric requirements in paragraph (l)(1) of this section; and

(ii)(A) A semester hour must include at least 30 clock hours of instruction;

(B) A trimester hour must include at least 30 clock hours of instruction; and

(C) A quarter hour must include at least 20 hours of instruction.

(m) An otherwise eligible program that is offered in whole or in part through telecommunications is eligible for title IV, HEA program purposes if the program is offered by an institution, other than a foreign institution, that has been evaluated and is accredited for its effective delivery of distance education programs by an accrediting agency or association that—

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary under subpart 2 of part H of the HEA; and

(2) Has accreditation of distance education within the scope of its recognition.

(n) For Title IV, HEA program purposes, *eligible program* includes a direct assessment program approved by the Secretary under § 668.10 and a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program approved by the Secretary under § 668.232.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a, 1070a–1, 1070b, 1070c–1, 1070c–2, 1070g, 1085, 1087aa–1087hh, 1088, 1091; 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[59 FR 22421, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 59 FR 61179, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 42408, Aug. 15, 1995; 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 58291, Oct. 28, 1999; 64 FR 59037, Nov. 1, 1999; 65 FR 65675, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67072, Nov. 1, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 71 FR 45693, Aug. 9, 2006; 73 FR 35492, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55933, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66949, Oct. 29, 2010; 76 FR 20536, Apr. 13, 2011]

§ 668.9 Relationship between clock hours and semester, trimester, or quarter hours in calculating Title IV, HEA program assistance.

(a) In determining the amount of Title IV, HEA program assistance that a student who is enrolled in a program described in § 668.8(k) is eligible to receive, the institution shall apply the formula contained in § 668.8(l) to determine the number of semester, trimester, or quarter hours in that program, if the institution measures academic progress in that program in semester, trimester, or quarter hours.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a public or private nonprofit hospital-based school of nursing that awards a diploma at the completion of the school's program of education is not required to apply the formula contained in § 668.8(l) to determine the number of semester, trimester, or quarter hours in that program for purposes of calculating Title IV, HEA program assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1088, 1091, 1141)

[59 FR 61179, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 668.10 Direct assessment programs.

(a)(1) A *direct assessment program* is an instructional program that, in lieu of credit hours or clock hours as a measure of student learning, utilizes direct

assessment of student learning, or recognizes the direct assessment of student learning by others. The assessment must be consistent with the accreditation of the institution or program utilizing the results of the assessment.

(2) Direct assessment of student learning means a measure by the institution of what a student knows and can do in terms of the body of knowledge making up the educational program. These measures provide evidence that a student has command of a specific subject, content area, or skill or that the student demonstrates a specific quality such as creativity, analysis or synthesis associated with the subject matter of the program. Examples of direct measures include projects, papers, examinations, presentations, performances, and portfolios.

(3) All regulatory requirements in this chapter that refer to credit or clock hours as a measurement apply to direct assessment programs. Because a direct assessment program does not utilize credit or clock hours as a measure of student learning, an institution must establish a methodology to reasonably equate the direct assessment program (or the direct assessment portion of any program, as applicable) to credit or clock hours for the purpose of complying with applicable regulatory requirements. The institution must provide a factual basis satisfactory to the Secretary for its claim that the program or portion of the program is equivalent to a specific number of credit or clock hours.

(i) An academic year in a direct assessment program is a period of instructional time that consists of a minimum of 30 weeks of instructional time during which, for an undergraduate educational program, a full-time student is expected to complete the equivalent of at least 24 semester or trimester credit hours, 36 quarter credit hours or 900 clock hours.

(ii) A payment period in a direct assessment program for which equivalence in credit hours has been established must be determined under the requirements in § 668.4(a), (b), or (c), as applicable, using the academic year determined in accordance with paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section (or the portion of that academic year comprising or remaining in the program). A payment period in a direct assessment program for which equivalence in clock hours has been established must be determined under the requirements in § 668.4(c), using the academic year determined in accordance with paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section (or the portion of that academic year comprising or remaining in the program).

(iii) A week of instructional time in a direct assessment program is any seven-day period in which at least one day of educational activity occurs. Educational activity in a direct assessment program includes regularly scheduled learning sessions, faculty-guided independent study, consultations with a faculty mentor, development of an academic action plan addressed to the competencies identified by the institution, or, in combination with any of the foregoing, assessments. It does not include credit for life experience. For purposes of direct assessment programs, independent study occurs when a student follows a course of study with predefined objectives but works with a faculty member to decide how the student is going to meet those objectives. The student and faculty member agree on what the student will do (e.g., required readings, research, and work products), how the student's work will be evaluated, and on what the relative timeframe for completion of the work will be. The student must interact with the faculty member on a regular and substantive basis to assure progress within the course or program.

(iv) A full-time student in a direct assessment program is an enrolled student who is carrying a full-time academic workload as determined by the institution under a standard applicable to all students enrolled in the program. However, for an undergraduate student, the institution's minimum standard must equal or exceed the minimum full-time requirements specified in the definition of *full-time student* in § 668.2 based on the credit or clock hour equivalency established by the institution for the direct assessment program.

(b) An institution that offers a direct assessment program must apply to the Secretary to have that program determined to be an eligible program for

title IV, HEA program purposes. The institution's application must provide information satisfactory to the Secretary that includes—

(1) A description of the educational program, including the educational credential offered (degree level or certificate) and the field of study;

(2) A description of how the assessment of student learning is done;

(3) A description of how the direct assessment program is structured, including information about how and when the institution determines on an individual basis what each student enrolled in the program needs to learn;

(4) A description of how the institution assists students in gaining the knowledge needed to pass the assessments;

(5) The number of semester or quarter credit hours, or clock hours, that are equivalent to the amount of student learning being directly assessed for the certificate or degree, as required by paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(6) The methodology the institution uses to determine the number of credit or clock hours to which the program is equivalent;

(7) The methodology the institution uses to determine the number of credit or clock hours to which the portion of a program an individual student will need to complete is equivalent;

(8) Documentation from the institution's accrediting agency indicating that the agency has evaluated the institution's offering of direct assessment program(s) and has included the program(s) in the institution's grant of accreditation;

(9) Documentation from the accrediting agency or relevant state licensing body indicating agreement with the institution's claim of the direct assessment program's equivalence in terms of credit or clock hours; and

(10) Any other information the Secretary may require to determine whether to approve the institution's application.

(c) To be an eligible program, a direct assessment program must meet the requirements in § 668.8 including, if applicable, minimum program length and qualitative factors.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, no program offered by a foreign institution that involves direct assessment will be considered to be an eligible program under § 668.8.

(e) A direct assessment program may use learning resources (e.g., courses or portions of courses) that are provided by entities other than the institution providing the direct assessment program without regard to the limitations on contracting for part of an educational program in § 668.5(c)(3).

(f) Title IV, HEA program funds may be used only for learning that results from instruction provided, or overseen, by the institution, not for the portion of the program that the student has demonstrated mastery of prior to enrollment in the program or tests of learning that are not associated with educational activities overseen by the institution.

(g) Title IV, HEA program eligibility with respect to direct assessment programs is limited to direct assessment programs approved by the Secretary. Title IV, HEA program funds may not be used for—

(1) the course of study described in § 668.32(a)(1)(ii) and (iii) if offered by direct assessment, or

(2) remedial coursework described in § 668.20 offered by direct assessment. However, remedial instruction that is offered in credit or clock hours in conjunction with a direct assessment program is eligible for title IV, HEA program funds.

(h) The Secretary's approval of a direct assessment program expires on the date that the institution changes one or more aspects of the program described in the institution's application submitted under paragraph (b) of this section. To maintain program eligibility, the institution must obtain prior approval from the Secretary through reapplication under paragraph (b) of this section that sets forth the revisions proposed.

[71 FR 45693, Aug. 9, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 72 FR 62026, Nov. 1, 2007]

Subpart B—Standards for Participation in Title IV, HEA Programs

SOURCE: 52 FR 45727, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.11 Scope.

(a) This subpart establishes standards that an institution must meet in order to participate in any Title IV, HEA program.

(b) Noncompliance with these standards by an institution already participating in any Title IV, HEA program or with applicable standards in this subpart by a third-party servicer that contracts with the institution may subject the institution or servicer, or both, to proceedings under subpart G of this part. These proceedings may lead to any of the following actions:

(1) An emergency action.

(2) The imposition of a fine.

(3) The limitation, suspension, or termination of the participation of the institution in a Title IV, HEA program.

(4) The limitation, suspension, or termination of the eligibility of the servicer to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22423, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.12 [Reserved]

§ 668.13 Certification procedures.

(a) *Requirements for certification.* (1) The Secretary certifies an institution to participate in the title IV, HEA programs if the institution qualifies as an eligible institution under 34 CFR part 600, meets the standards of this subpart and 34 CFR part 668, subpart L, and satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, if an institution wishes to participate for the first time in the title IV, HEA programs or has undergone a change in ownership that results in a change in control as described in 34 CFR 600.31, the institution must require the following individuals to complete title IV, HEA program training provided or approved by the Secretary no later than 12 months after the institution executes its program participation agreement under § 668.14:

(i) The individual the institution designates under § 668.16(b)(1) as its title IV, HEA program administrator.

(ii) The institution's chief administrator or a high level institutional official the chief administrator designates.

(3)(i) An institution may request the Secretary to waive the training requirement for any individual described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) When the Secretary receives a waiver request under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the Secretary may grant or deny the waiver, require another institutional official to take the training, or require alternative training.

(b) *Period of participation.* (1) If the Secretary certifies that an institution meets the standards of this subpart, the Secretary also specifies the period for which the institution may participate in a title IV, HEA program. An institution's period of participation expires no more than six years after the date that the Secretary certifies that the institution meets the standards of this subpart, except that—

(i) The period of participation for a private, for profit foreign institution expires three years after the date of the Secretary's certification; and

(ii) The Secretary may specify a shorter period.

(2) Provided that an institution has submitted an application for a renewal of certification that is materially complete at least 90 days prior to the expiration of its current period of participation, the institution's existing certification will be extended on a month to month basis following the expiration of the institution's period of participation until the end of the month in which the Secretary issues a decision on the application for recertification.

(c) *Provisional certification.* (1)(i) The Secretary may provisionally certify an institution if—

(A) The institution seeks initial participation in a Title IV, HEA program;

(B) The institution is an eligible institution that has undergone a change in ownership that results in a change

in control according to the provisions of 34 CFR part 600;

(C) The institution is a participating institution—

(*1*) That is applying for a certification that the institution meets the standards of this subpart;

(*2*) That the Secretary determines has jeopardized its ability to perform its financial responsibilities by not meeting the factors of financial responsibility under § 668.15 and subpart L of this part or the standards of administrative capability under § 668.16; and

(*3*) Whose participation has been limited or suspended under subpart G of this part, or voluntarily enters into provisional certification;

(D) The institution seeks a renewal of participation in a Title IV, HEA program after the expiration of a prior period of participation in that program; or

(E) The institution is a participating institution that was accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency on the day before the Secretary withdrew the Secretary's recognition of that agency according to the provisions contained in 34 CFR part 603.

(ii) A proprietary institution's certification automatically becomes provisional at the start of a fiscal year after it did not derive at least 10 percent of its revenue for its preceding fiscal year from sources other than Title IV, HEA program funds, as required under § 668.14(b)(16).

(2) If the Secretary provisionally certifies an institution, the Secretary also specifies the period for which the institution may participate in a Title IV, HEA program. Except as provided in paragraphs (c) (3) and (4) of this section, a provisionally certified institution's period of participation expires—

(i) Not later than the end of the first complete award year following the date on which the Secretary provisionally certified the institution under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section;

(ii) Not later than the end of the third complete award year following the date on which the Secretary provisionally certified the institution under paragraphs (c)(1)(ii), (iii), (iv) or (e)(2) of this section; and

(iii) If the Secretary provisionally certified the institution under paragraph (c)(1)(v) of this section, not later than 18 months after the date that the Secretary withdrew recognition from the institutions nationally recognized accrediting agency.

(3) Notwithstanding the maximum periods of participation provided for in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if the Secretary provisionally certifies an institution, the Secretary may specify a shorter period of participation for that institution.

(4) For the purposes of this section, ''provisional certification'' means that the Secretary certifies that an institution has demonstrated to the Secretary's satisfaction that the institution—

(i) Is capable of meeting the standards of this subpart within a specified period; and

(ii) Is able to meet the institution's responsibilities under its program participation agreement, including compliance with any additional conditions specified in the institution's program participation agreement that the Secretary requires the institution to meet in order for the institution to participate under provisional certification.

(d) *Revocation of provisional certification.* (1) If, before the expiration of a provisionally certified institution's period of participation in a Title IV, HEA program, the Secretary determines that the institution is unable to meet its responsibilities under its program participation agreement, the Secretary may revoke the institution's provisional certification for participation in that program.

(2)(i) If the Secretary revokes the provisional certification of an institution under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Secretary sends the institution a notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. The Secretary also may transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means, if practical.

(ii) The revocation takes effect on the date that the Secretary mails the notice to the institution.

(iii) The notice states the basis for the revocation, the consequences of the revocation to the institution, and that the institution may request the Secretary to reconsider the revocation.

The consequences of a revocation are described in § 668.26.

(3)(i) An institution may request reconsideration of a revocation under this section by submitting to the Secretary, within 20 days of the institution's receipt of the Secretary's notice, written evidence that the revocation is unwarranted. The institution must file the request with the Secretary by hand-delivery, mail, or facsimile transmission.

(ii) The filing date of the request is the date on which the request is—

(A) Hand-delivered;

(B) Mailed; or

(C) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(iii) Documents filed by facsimile transmission must be transmitted to the Secretary in accordance with instructions provided by the Secretary in the notice of revocation. An institution filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Secretary.

(iv) The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(4)(i) The designated department official making the decision concerning an institution's request for reconsideration of a revocation is different from, and not subject to supervision by, the official who initiated the revocation of the institution's provisional certification. The deciding official promptly considers an institution's request for reconsideration of a revocation and notifies the institution, by certified mail, return receipt requested, of the final decision. The Secretary also may transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means, if practical.

(ii) If the Secretary determines that the revocation is warranted, the Secretary's notice informs the institution that the institution may apply for reinstatement of participation only after the later of the expiration of—

(A) Eighteen months after the effective date of the revocation; or

(B) A debarment or suspension of the institution under Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 comp., p. 189) or the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4.

(iii) If the Secretary determines that the revocation of the institution's provisional certification is unwarranted, the Secretary's notice informs the institution that the institution's provisional certification is reinstated, effective on the date that the Secretary's original revocation notice was mailed, for a specified period of time.

(5)(i) The mailing date of a notice of revocation or a request for reconsideration of a revocation is the date evidenced on the original receipt of mailing from the U.S. Postal Service.

(ii) The date on which a request for reconsideration of a revocation is submitted is—

(A) If the request was sent by a delivery service other than the U.S. Postal Service, the date evidenced on the original receipt by that service; and

(B) If the request was sent by facsimile transmission, the date that the document is recorded as received by facsimile equipment that receives the transmission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1099c and E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 189) and E.O. 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235))

[59 FR 22424, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 60 FR 34431, June 30, 1995; 62 FR 62876, Nov. 25, 1997; 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 58617, Oct. 29, 1999; 65 FR 65675, Nov. 1, 2000; 74 FR 55934, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 67198, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.14 Program participation agreement.

(a)(1) An institution may participate in any Title IV, HEA program, other than the LEAP and NEISP programs, only if the institution enters into a written program participation agreement with the Secretary, on a form approved by the Secretary. A program participation agreement conditions the initial and continued participation of an eligible institution in any Title IV, HEA program upon compliance with the provisions of this part, the individual program regulations, and any additional conditions specified in the program participation agreement that the Secretary requires the institution to meet.

(2) An institution's program participation agreement applies to each branch campus and other location of

the institution that meets the applicable requirements of this part unless otherwise specified by the Secretary.

(b) By entering into a program participation agreement, an institution agrees that—

(1) It will comply with all statutory provisions of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, all applicable regulatory provisions prescribed under that statutory authority, and all applicable special arrangements, agreements, and limitations entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA, including the requirement that the institution will use funds it receives under any Title IV, HEA program and any interest or other earnings thereon, solely for the purposes specified in and in accordance with that program;

(2) As a fiduciary responsible for administering Federal funds, if the institution is permitted to request funds under a Title IV, HEA program advance payment method, the institution will time its requests for funds under the program to meet the institution's immediate Title IV, HEA program needs;

(3) It will not request from or charge any student a fee for processing or handling any application, form, or data required to determine a student's eligibility for, and amount of, Title IV, HEA program assistance;

(4) It will establish and maintain such administrative and fiscal procedures and records as may be necessary to ensure proper and efficient administration of funds received from the Secretary or from students under the Title IV, HEA programs, together with assurances that the institution will provide, upon request and in a timely manner, information relating to the administrative capability and financial responsibility of the institution to—

(i) The Secretary;

(ii) A guaranty agency, as defined in 34 CFR part 682, that guarantees loans made under the Federal Stafford Loan and Federal PLUS programs for attendance at the institution or any of the institution's branch campuses or other locations;

(iii) The nationally recognized accrediting agency that accredits or preaccredits the institution or any of the institution's branch campuses, other locations, or educational programs;

(iv) The State agency that legally authorizes the institution and any branch campus or other location of the institution to provide postsecondary education; and

(v) In the case of a public postsecondary vocational educational institution that is approved by a State agency recognized for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education, that State agency;

(5) It will comply with the provisions of § 668.15 relating to factors of financial responsibility;

(6) It will comply with the provisions of § 668.16 relating to standards of administrative capability;

(7) It will submit reports to the Secretary and, in the case of an institution participating in the Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS, or the Federal Perkins Loan Program, to holders of loans made to the institution's students under that program at such times and containing such information as the Secretary may reasonably require to carry out the purpose of the Title IV, HEA programs;

(8) It will not provide any statement to any student or certification to any lender in the case of an FFEL Program loan, or origination record to the Secretary in the case of a Direct Loan Program loan that qualifies the student or parent for a loan or loans in excess of the amount that the student or parent is eligible to borrow in accordance with sections 425(a), 428(a)(2), 428(b)(1)(A) and (B), 428B, 428H, and 455(a) of the HEA;

(9) It will comply with the requirements of subpart D of this part concerning institutional and financial assistance information for students and prospective students;

(10) In the case of an institution that advertises job placement rates as a means of attracting students to enroll in the institution, it will make available to prospective students, at or before the time that those students apply for enrollment—

(i) The most recent available data concerning employment statistics, graduation statistics, and any other information necessary to substantiate

the truthfulness of the advertisements; and

(ii) Relevant State licensing requirements of the State in which the institution is located for any job for which an educational program offered by the institution is designed to prepare those prospective students;

(11) In the case of an institution participating in the FFEL program, the institution will inform all eligible borrowers, as defined in 34 CFR part 682, enrolled in the institution about the availability and eligibility of those borrowers for State grant assistance from the State in which the institution is located, and will inform borrowers from another State of the source of further information concerning State grant assistance from that State;

(12) It will provide the certifications described in paragraph (c) of this section;

(13) In the case of an institution whose students receive financial assistance pursuant to section 484(d) of the HEA, the institution will make available to those students a program proven successful in assisting students in obtaining the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma;

(14) It will not deny any form of Federal financial aid to any eligible student solely on the grounds that the student is participating in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the institution;

(15)(i) Except as provided under paragraph (b)(15)(ii) of this section, the institution will use a default management plan approved by the Secretary with regard to its administration of the FFEL or Direct Loan programs, or both for at least the first two years of its participation in those programs, if the institution—

(A) Is participating in the FFEL or Direct Loan programs for the first time; or

(B) Is an institution that has undergone a change of ownership that results in a change in control and is participating in the FFEL or Direct Loan programs.

(ii) The institution does not have to use an approved default management plan if—

(A) The institution, including its main campus and any branch campus, does not have a cohort default rate in excess of 10 percent; and

(B) The owner of the institution does not own and has not owned any other institution that had a cohort default rate in excess of 10 percent while that owner owned the institution.

(16) For a proprietary institution, the institution will derive at least 10 percent of its revenues for each fiscal year from sources other than Title IV, HEA program funds, as provided in § 668.28(a) and (b), or be subject to sanctions described in § 668.28(c);

(17) The Secretary, guaranty agencies and lenders as defined in 34 CFR part 682, nationally recognized accrediting agencies, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, State agencies recognized under 34 CFR part 603 for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education, and State agencies that legally authorize institutions and branch campuses or other locations of institutions to provide postsecondary education, have the authority to share with each other any information pertaining to the institution's eligibility for or participation in the Title IV, HEA programs or any information on fraud and abuse;

(18) It will not knowingly—

(i) Employ in a capacity that involves the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs or the receipt of funds under those programs, an individual who has been convicted of, or has pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds, or has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving Federal, State, or local government funds;

(ii) Contract with an institution or third-party servicer that has been terminated under section 432 of the HEA for a reason involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds, or that has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving Federal, State, or local government funds; or

(iii) Contract with or employ any individual, agency, or organization that

has been, or whose officers or employees have been—

(A) Convicted of, or pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds; or

(B) Administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving Federal, State, or local government funds;

(19) It will complete, in a timely manner and to the satisfaction of the Secretary, surveys conducted as a part of the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) or any other Federal collection effort, as designated by the Secretary, regarding data on postsecondary institutions;

(20) In the case of an institution that is co-educational and has an intercollegiate athletic program, it will comply with the provisions of § 668.48;

(21) It will not impose any penalty, including, but not limited to, the assessment of late fees, the denial of access to classes, libraries, or other institutional facilities, or the requirement that the student borrow additional funds for which interest or other charges are assessed, on any student because of the student's inability to meet his or her financial obligations to the institution as a result of the delayed disbursement of the proceeds of a Title IV, HEA program loan due to compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements of or applicable to the Title IV, HEA programs, or delays attributable to the institution;

(22)(i) It will not provide any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid, to any person or entity who is engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity, or in making decisions regarding the award of title IV, HEA program funds.

(A) The restrictions in paragraph (b)(22) of this section do not apply to the recruitment of foreign students residing in foreign countries who are not eligible to receive Federal student assistance.

(B) For the purpose of paragraph (b)(22) of this section, an employee who receives multiple adjustments to compensation in a calendar year and is engaged in any student enrollment or admission activity or in making decisions regarding the award of title IV, HEA program funds is considered to have received such adjustments based upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid if those adjustments create compensation that is based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(22)(i) of this section, eligible institutions, organizations that are contractors to eligible institutions, and other entities may make—

(A) Merit-based adjustments to employee compensation provided that such adjustments are not based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid; and

(B) Profit-sharing payments so long as such payments are not provided to any person or entity engaged in student recruitment or admission activity or in making decisions regarding the award of title IV, HEA program funds.

(iii) As used in paragraph (b)(22) of this section,

(A) *Commission, bonus, or other incentive payment* means a sum of money or something of value, other than a fixed salary or wages, paid to or given to a person or an entity for services rendered.

(B) *Securing enrollments or the award of financial aid* means activities that a person or entity engages in at any point in time through completion of an educational program for the purpose of the admission or matriculation of students for any period of time or the award of financial aid to students.

(*1*) These activities include contact in any form with a prospective student, such as, but not limited to—contact through preadmission or advising activities, scheduling an appointment to visit the enrollment office or any other office of the institution, attendance at such an appointment, or involvement in a prospective student's signing of an enrollment agreement or financial aid application.

(*2*) These activities do not include making a payment to a third party for

the provision of student contact information for prospective students provided that such payment is not based on—

(*i*) Any additional conduct or action by the third party or the prospective students, such as participation in preadmission or advising activities, scheduling an appointment to visit the enrollment office or any other office of the institution or attendance at such an appointment, or the signing, or being involved in the signing, of a prospective student's enrollment agreement or financial aid application; or

(*ii*) The number of students (calculated at any point in time of an educational program) who apply for enrollment, are awarded financial aid, or are enrolled for any period of time, including through completion of an educational program.

(C) *Entity or person engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity or in making decisions about the award of financial aid* means—

(*1*) With respect to an entity engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity or in making decisions about the award of financial aid, any institution or organization that undertakes the recruiting or the admitting of students or that makes decisions about and awards title IV, HEA program funds; and

(*2*) With respect to a person engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity or in making decisions about the award of financial aid, any employee who undertakes recruiting or admitting of students or who makes decisions about and awards title IV, HEA program funds, and any higher level employee with responsibility for recruitment or admission of students, or making decisions about awarding title IV, HEA program funds.

(D) *Enrollment* means the admission or matriculation of a student into an eligible institution.

(23) It will meet the requirements established pursuant to part H of Title IV of the HEA by the Secretary and nationally recognized accrediting agencies;

(24) It will comply with the requirements of § 668.22;

(25) It is liable for all—

(i) Improperly spent or unspent funds received under the Title IV, HEA programs, including any funds administered by a third-party servicer; and

(ii) Returns of title IV, HEA program funds that the institution or its servicer may be required to make;

(26) If the stated objectives of an educational program of the institution are to prepare a student for gainful employment in a recognized occupation, the institution will—

(i) Demonstrate a reasonable relationship between the length of the program and entry level requirements for the recognized occupation for which the program prepares the student. The Secretary considers the relationship to be reasonable if the number of clock hours provided in the program does not exceed by more than 50 percent the minimum number of clock hours required for training in the recognized occupation for which the program prepares the student, as established by the State in which the program is offered, if the State has established such a requirement, or as established by any Federal agency; and

(ii) Establish the need for the training for the student to obtain employment in the recognized occupation for which the program prepares the student.

(27) In the case of an institution participating in a Title IV, HEA loan program, the institution—

(i) Will develop, publish, administer, and enforce a code of conduct with respect to loans made, insured or guaranteed under the Title IV, HEA loan programs in accordance with 34 CFR 601.21; and

(ii) Must inform its officers, employees, and agents with responsibilities with respect to loans made, insured or guaranteed under the Title IV, HEA loan programs annually of the provisions of the code required under paragraph (b)(27) of this section;

(28) For any year in which the institution has a preferred lender arrangement (as defined in 34 CFR 601.2(b)), it will at least annually compile, maintain, and make available for students attending the institution, and the families of such students, a list in print or other medium, of the specific lenders for loans made, insured, or guaranteed

under title IV of the HEA or private education loans that the institution recommends, promotes, or endorses in accordance with such preferred lender arrangement. In making such a list, the institution must comply with the requirements in 34 CFR 682.212(h) and 34 CFR 601.10;

(29)(i) It will, upon the request of an enrolled or admitted student who is an applicant for a private education loan (as defined in 34 CFR 601.2(b)), provide to the applicant the self-certification form required under 34 CFR 601.11(d) and the information required to complete the form, to the extent the institution possesses such information, including—

(A) The applicant's cost of attendance at the institution, as determined by the institution under part F of title IV of the HEA;

(B) The applicant's estimated financial assistance, including amounts of financial assistance used to replace the expected family contribution as determined by the institution in accordance with title IV, for students who have completed the Free Application for Federal Student Aid; and

(C) The difference between the amounts under paragraphs (b)(29)(i)(A) and (29)(i)(B) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) It will, upon the request of the applicant, discuss with the applicant the availability of Federal, State, and institutional student financial aid;

(30) The institution—

(i) Has developed and implemented written plans to effectively combat the unauthorized distribution of copyrighted material by users of the institution's network, without unduly interfering with educational and research use of the network, that include—

(A) The use of one or more technology-based deterrents;

(B) Mechanisms for educating and informing its community about appropriate versus inappropriate use of copyrighted material, including that described in § 668.43(a)(10);

(C) Procedures for handling unauthorized distribution of copyrighted material, including disciplinary procedures; and

(D) Procedures for periodically reviewing the effectiveness of the plans to combat the unauthorized distribution of copyrighted materials by users of the institution's network using relevant assessment criteria. No particular technology measures are favored or required for inclusion in an institution's plans, and each institution retains the authority to determine what its particular plans for compliance with paragraph (b)(30) of this section will be, including those that prohibit content monitoring; and

(ii) Will, in consultation with the chief technology officer or other designated officer of the institution—

(A) Periodically review the legal alternatives for downloading or otherwise acquiring copyrighted material;

(B) Make available the results of the review in paragraph (b)(30)(ii)(A) of this section to its students through a Web site or other means; and

(C) To the extent practicable, offer legal alternatives for downloading or otherwise acquiring copyrighted material, as determined by the institution; and

(31) The institution will submit a teach-out plan to its accrediting agency in compliance with 34 CFR 602.24(c), and the standards of the institution's accrediting agency upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) The Secretary initiates the limitation, suspension, or termination of the participation of an institution in any Title IV, HEA program under 34 CFR 600.41 or subpart G of this part or initiates an emergency action under § 668.83.

(ii) The institution's accrediting agency acts to withdraw, terminate, or suspend the accreditation or preaccreditation of the institution.

(iii) The institution's State licensing or authorizing agency revokes the institution's license or legal authorization to provide an educational program.

(iv) The institution intends to close a location that provides 100 percent of at least one program.

(v) The institution otherwise intends to cease operations.

(c) In order to participate in any Title IV, HEA program (other than the

LEAP and NEISP programs), the institution must certify that it—

(1) Has in operation a drug abuse prevention program that the institution has determined to be accessible to any officer, employee, or student at the institution; and

(2)(i) Has established a campus security policy in accordance with section 485(f) of the HEA; and

(ii) Has complied with the disclosure requirements of § 668.47 as required by section 485(f) of the HEA.

(d)(1) The institution, if located in a State to which section 4(b) of the National Voter Registration Act (42 U.S.C. 1973gg–2(b)) does not apply, will make a good faith effort to distribute a mail voter registration form, requested and received from the State, to each student enrolled in a degree or certificate program and physically in attendance at the institution, and to make those forms widely available to students at the institution.

(2) The institution must request the forms from the State 120 days prior to the deadline for registering to vote within the State. If an institution has not received a sufficient quantity of forms to fulfill this section from the State within 60 days prior to the deadline for registering to vote in the State, the institution is not liable for not meeting the requirements of this section during that election year.

(3) This paragraph applies to elections as defined in section 301(1) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 (2 U.S.C. 431(1)), and includes the election for Governor or other chief executive within such State.

(e)(1) A program participation agreement becomes effective on the date that the Secretary signs the agreement.

(2) A new program participation agreement supersedes any prior program participation agreement between the Secretary and the institution.

(f)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section, the Secretary terminates a program participation agreement through the proceedings in subpart G of this part.

(2) An institution may terminate a program participation agreement.

(3) If the Secretary or the institution terminates a program participation agreement under paragraph (f) of this section, the Secretary establishes the termination date.

(g) An institution's program participation agreement automatically expires on the date that—

(1) The institution changes ownership that results in a change in control as determined by the Secretary under 34 CFR part 600; or

(2) The institution's participation ends under the provisions of § 668.26(a)(1), (2), (4), or (7).

(h) An institution's program participation agreement no longer applies to or covers a location of the institution as of the date on which that location ceases to be a part of the participating institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1085, 1088, 1091, 1092, 1094, 1099a-3, 1099c, and 1141)

[59 FR 22425, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 63 FR 40623, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 58617, Oct. 29, 1999; 64 FR 59038, Nov. 1, 1999; 65 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67072, Nov. 1, 2002; 73 FR 35492, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55648, Oct. 28, 2009; 74 FR 55934, Oct. 29, 2009; 76 FR 66950, Oct. 29, 2010; 76 FR 20536, Apr. 13, 2011]

§ 668.15 Factors of financial responsibility.

(a) *General.* To begin and to continue to participate in any Title IV, HEA program, an institution must demonstrate to the Secretary that the institution is financially responsible under the requirements established in this section.

(b) *General standards of financial responsibility.* In general, the Secretary considers an institution to be financially responsible only if it—

(1) Is providing the services described in its official publications and statements;

(2) Is providing the administrative resources necessary to comply with the requirements of this subpart;

(3) Is meeting all of its financial obligations, including but not limited to—

(i) Refunds that it is required to make; and

(ii) Repayments to the Secretary for liabilities and debts incurred in programs administered by the Secretary;

(4) Is current in its debt payments. The institution is not considered current in its debt payments if—

(i) The institution is in violation of any existing loan agreement at its fiscal year end, as disclosed in a note to its audited financial statement; or

(ii) the institution fails to make a payment in accordance with existing debt obligations for more than 120 days, and at least one creditor has filed suit to recover those funds;

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, submits to the Secretary an irrevocable letter of credit, acceptable and payable to the Secretary equal to 25 percent of the total dollar amount of Title IV, HEA program refunds paid by the institution in the previous fiscal year;

(6) Has not had, as part of the audit report for the institution's most recently completed fiscal year—

(i) A statement by the accountant expressing substantial doubt about the institution's ability to continue as a going concern; or

(ii) A disclaimed or adverse opinion by the accountant;

(7) For a for-profit institution—

(i)(A) Demonstrates at the end of its latest fiscal year, an acid test ratio of at least 1:1. For purposes of this section, the acid test ratio shall be calculated by adding cash and cash equivalents to current accounts receivable and dividing the sum by total current liabilities. The calculation of the acid test ratio shall exclude all unsecured or uncollateralized related party receivables;

(B) Has not had operating losses in either or both of its two latest fiscal years that in sum result in a decrease in tangible net worth in excess of 10 percent of the institution's tangible net worth at the beginning of the first year of the two-year period. The Secretary may calculate an operating loss for an institution by excluding from net income: extraordinary gains or losses; income or losses from discontinued operations; prior period adjustment; and, the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principle. For purposes of this section, the calculation of tangible net worth shall exclude all assets defined as intangible in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and

(C) Had, for its latest fiscal year, a positive tangible net worth. In applying this standard, a positive tangible net worth occurs when the institution's tangible assets exceed its liabilities. The calculation of tangible net worth shall exclude all assets classified as intangible in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles; or

(ii) Demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it has currently issued and outstanding debt obligations that are (without insurance, guarantee, or credit enhancement) listed at or above the second highest rating level of credit quality given by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization;

(8) For a nonprofit institution—

(i)(A) Prepares a classified statement of financial position in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or provides the required information in notes to the audited financial statements;

(B) Demonstrates at the end of its latest fiscal year, an acid test ratio of at least 1:1. For purposes of this section, the acid test ratio shall be calculated by adding cash and cash equivalents to current accounts receivable and dividing the sum by total current liabilities. The calculation of the acid test ratio shall exclude all unsecured or uncollateralized related party receivables.

(C)(*1*) Has, at the end of its latest fiscal year, a positive unrestricted current fund balance or positive unrestricted net assets. In calculating the unrestricted current fund balance or the unrestricted net assets for an institution, the Secretary may include funds that are temporarily restricted in use by the institution's governing body that can be transferred to the current unrestricted fund or added to net unrestricted assets at the discretion of the governing body; or

(*2*) Has not had, an excess of current fund expenditures over current fund revenues over both of its 2 latest fiscal years that results in a decrease exceeding 10 percent in either the unrestricted current fund balance or the

unrestricted net assets at the beginning of the first year of the 2-year period. The Secretary may exclude from net changes in fund balances for the operating loss calculation: Extraordinary gains or losses; income or losses from discontinued operations; prior period adjustment; and the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principle. In calculating the institution's unrestricted current fund balance or the unrestricted net assets, the Secretary may include funds that are temporarily restricted in use by the institution's governing body that can be transferred to the current unrestricted fund or added to net unrestricted assets at the discretion of the governing body; or

(ii) Demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it has currently issued and outstanding debt obligations which are (without insurance, guarantee, or credit enhancement) listed at or above the second highest rating level of credit quality given by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

(9) For a public institution—

(i) Has its liabilities backed by the full faith and credit of a State, or by an equivalent governmental entity;

(ii) Has a positive current unrestricted fund balance if reporting under the Single Audit Act;

(iii) Has a positive unrestricted current fund in the State's Higher Education Fund, as presented in the general purpose financial statements;

(iv) Submits to the Secretary, a statement from the State Auditor General that the institution has, during the past year, met all of its financial obligations, and that the institution continues to have sufficient resources to meet all of its financial obligations; or

(v) Demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it has currently issued and outstanding debt obligations which are (without insurance, guarantee, or credit enhancement) listed at or above the second highest rating level of credit quality given by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

(c) *Past performance of an institution or persons affiliated with an institution.* An institution is not financially responsible if—

(1) A person who exercises substantial control over the institution or any member or members of the person's family alone or together—

(i)(A) Exercises or exercised substantial control over another institution or a third-party servicer that owes a liability for a violation of a Title IV, HEA program requirement; or

(B) Owes a liability for a violation of a Title IV, HEA program requirement; and

(ii) That person, family member, institution, or servicer does not demonstrate that the liability is being repaid in accordance with an agreement with the Secretary; or

(2) The institution has—

(i) Been limited, suspended, terminated, or entered into a settlement agreement to resolve a limitation, suspension, or termination action initiated by the Secretary or a guaranty agency (as defined in 34 CFR part 682) within the preceding five years;

(ii) Had—

(A) An audit finding, during its two most recent audits of its conduct of the Title IV, HEA programs, that resulted in the institution's being required to repay an amount greater than five percent of the funds that the institution received under the Title IV, HEA programs for any award year covered by the audit; or

(B) A program review finding, during its two most recent program reviews, of its conduct of the Title IV, HEA programs that resulted in the institution's being required to repay an amount greater than five percent of the funds that the institution received under the Title IV, HEA programs for any award year covered by the program review;

(iii) Been cited during the preceding five years for failure to submit acceptable audit reports required under this part or individual Title IV, HEA program regulations in a timely fashion; or

(iv) Failed to resolve satisfactorily any compliance problems identified in program review or audit reports based upon a final decision of the Secretary issued pursuant to subpart G or subpart H of this part.

(d) *Exceptions to the general standards of financial responsibility.* (1)(i) An institution is not required to meet the standard in paragraph (b)(5) of this section if the Secretary determines that the institution—

(A)(*1*) Is located in, and is legally authorized to operate within, a State that has a tuition recovery fund that is acceptable to the Secretary and ensures that the institution is able to pay all required refunds; and

(*2*) Contributes to that tuition recovery fund.

(B) Has its liabilities backed by the full faith and credit of the State, or by an equivalent governmental entity; or

(C) As determined under paragraph (g) of this section, demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that for each of the institution's two most recently completed fiscal years, it has made timely refunds to students in accordance with § 668.22(j), and that it has met or exceeded all of the financial responsibility standards in this section that were in effect for the corresponding periods during the two-year period.

(ii) In evaluating an application to approve a State tuition recovery fund to exempt its participating schools from the Federal cash reserve requirements, the Secretary will consider the extent to which the State tuition recovery fund:

(A) Provides refunds to both in-state and out-of-state students;

(B) Allocates all refunds in accordance with the order delineated in § 668.22(i); and

(C) Provides a reliable mechanism for the State to replenish the fund should any claims arise that deplete the funds assets.

(2) The Secretary considers an institution to be financially responsible, even if the institution is not otherwise financially responsible under paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) and (b)(6) through (9) of this section, if the institution—

(i) Submits to the Secretary an irrevocable letter of credit that is acceptable and payable to the Secretary equal to not less than one-half of the Title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution during the last complete award year for which figures are available; or

(ii) Establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary, with the support of a financial statement submitted in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, that the institution has sufficient resources to ensure against its precipitous closure, including the ability to meet all of its financial obligations (including refunds of institutional charges and repayments to the Secretary for liabilities and debts incurred in programs administered by the Secretary). The Secretary considers the institution to have sufficient resources to ensure against precipitous closure only if—

(A) The institution formerly demonstrated financial responsibility under the standards of financial responsibility in its preceding audited financial statement (or, if no prior audited financial statement was requested by the Secretary, demonstrates in conjunction with its current audit that it would have satisfied this requirement), and that its most recent audited financial statement indicates that—

(*1*) All taxes owed by the institution are current;

(*2*) The institution's net income, or a change in total net assets, before extraordinary items and discontinued operations, has not decreased by more than 10 percent from the prior fiscal year, unless the institution demonstrates that the decreased net income shown on the current financial statement is a result of downsizing pursuant to a management-approved business plan;

(*3*) Loans and other advances to related parties have not increased from the prior fiscal year unless such increases were secured and collateralized, and do not exceed 10 percent of the prior fiscal year's working capital of the institution;

(*4*) The equity of a for-profit institution, or the total net assets of a nonprofit institution, have not decreased by more than 10 percent of the prior year's total equity;

(*5*) Compensation for owners or other related parties (including bonuses, fringe benefits, employee stock option allowances, 401k contributions, deferred compensation allowances) has

not increased from the prior year at a rate higher than for all other employees;

(*6*) The institution has not materially leveraged its assets or income by becoming a guarantor on any new loan or obligation on behalf of any related party;

(*7*) All obligations owed to the institution by related parties are current, and that the institution has demanded and is receiving payment of all funds owed from related parties that are payable upon demand. For purposes of this section, a person does not become a related party by attending an institution as a student;

(B) There have been no material findings in the institution's latest compliance audit of its administration of the Title IV HEA programs; and

(C) There are no pending administrative or legal actions being taken against the institution by the Secretary, any other Federal agency, the institution's nationally recognized accrediting agency, or any State entity.

(3) An institution is not required to meet the acid test ratio in paragraph (b)(7)(i)(A) or (b)(8)(i)(B) of this section if the institution is an institution that provides a 2-year or 4-year educational program for which the institution awards an associate or baccalaureate degree that demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(i) There is no reasonable doubt as to its continued solvency and ability to deliver quality educational services;

(ii) It is current in its payment of all current liabilities, including student refunds, repayments to the Secretary, payroll, and payment of trade creditors and withholding taxes; and

(iii) It has substantial equity in institution-occupied facilities, the acquisition of which was the direct cause of its failure to meet the acid test ratio requirement.

(4) The Secretary may determine an institution to be financially responsible even if the institution is not otherwise financially responsible under paragraph (c)(1) of this section if—

(i) The institution notifies the Secretary, in accordance with 34 CFR 600.30, that the person referenced in paragraph (c)(1) of this section exercises substantial control over the institution; and

(ii)(A) The person repaid to the Secretary a portion of the applicable liability, and the portion repaid equals or exceeds the greater of—

(*1*) The total percentage of the ownership interest held in the institution or third-party servicer that owes the liability by that person or any member or members of that person's family, either alone or in combination with one another;

(*2*) The total percentage of the ownership interest held in the institution or servicer that owes the liability that the person or any member or members of the person's family, either alone or in combination with one another, represents or represented under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement; or

(*3*) Twenty-five percent, if the person or any member of the person's family is or was a member of the board of directors, chief executive officer, or other executive officer of the institution or servicer that owes the liability, or of an entity holding at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution that owes the liability;

(B) The applicable liability described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section is currently being repaid in accordance with a written agreement with the Secretary; or

(C) The institution demonstrates why—

(*1*) The person who exercises substantial control over the institution should nevertheless be considered to lack that control; or

(*2*) The person who exercises substantial control over the institution and each member of that person's family nevertheless does not or did not exercise substantial control over the institution or servicer that owes the liability.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) *Definitions and terms.* For the purposes of this section—

(1)(i) An ''ownership interest'' is a share of the legal or beneficial ownership or control of, or a right to share in the proceeds of the operation of, an institution, institution's parent corporation, a third-party servicer, or a third-party servicer's parent corporation.

(ii) The term ''ownership interest'' includes, but is not limited to—

(A) An interest as tenant in common, joint tenant, or tenant by the entireties;

(B) A partnership; and

(C) An interest in a trust.

(iii) The term ''ownership interest'' does not include any share of the ownership or control of, or any right to share in the proceeds of the operation of—

(A) A mutual fund that is regularly and publicly traded;

(B) An institutional investor; or

(C) A profit-sharing plan, provided that all employees are covered by the plan;

(2) The Secretary generally considers a person to exercise substantial control over an institution or third-party servicer, if the person—

(i) Directly or indirectly holds at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer;

(ii) Holds, together with other members of his or her family, at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer;

(iii) Represents, either alone or together with other persons, under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement one or more persons who hold, either individually or in combination with the other persons represented or the person representing them, at least a 25 percent ownership in the institution or servicer; or

(iv) Is a member of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or other executive officer of—

(A) The institution or servicer; or

(B) An entity that holds at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer; and

(3) The Secretary considers a member of a person's family to be a parent, sibling, spouse, child, spouse's parent or sibling, or sibling's or child's spouse.

(g) *Two-year performance requirement.* (1) The Secretary considers an institution to have satisfied the requirements in paragraph (d)(1)(C) of this section if the independent certified public accountant, or government auditor who conducted the institution's compliance audits for the institution's two most recently completed fiscal years, or the Secretary or a State or guaranty agency that conducted a review of the institution covering those fiscal years—

(i)(A) For either of those fiscal years, did not find in the sample of student records audited or reviewed that the institution made late refunds to 5 percent or more of the students in that sample. For purposes of determining the percentage of late refunds under this paragraph, the auditor or reviewer must include in the sample only those title IV, HEA program recipients who received or should have received a refund under § 668.22; or

(B) The Secretary considers the institution to have satisfied the conditions in paragraph (g)(1)(i)(A) of this section if the auditor or reviewer finds in the sample of student records audited or reviewed that the institution made only one late refund to a student in that sample; and

(ii) For either of those fiscal years, did not note a material weakness or a reportable condition in the institution's report on internal controls that is related to refunds.

(2) If the Secretary or a State or guaranty agency finds during a review conducted of the institution that the institution no longer qualifies for an exemption under paragraph (d)(1)(C) of this section, the institution must—

(i) Submit to the Secretary the irrevocable letter of credit required in paragraph (b)(5) of this section no later than 30 days after the Secretary or State or guaranty agency notifies the institution of that finding; and

(ii) Notify the Secretary of the guaranty agency or State that conducted the review.

(3) If the auditor who conducted the institution's compliance audit finds that the institution no longer qualifies for an exemption under paragraph (d)(1)(C) of this section, the institution must submit to the Secretary the irrevocable letter of credit required in paragraph (b)(5) of this section no later than 30 days after the date the institution's compliance audit must be submitted to the Secretary.

(h) *Foreign institutions.* The Secretary makes a determination of the financial responsibility for a foreign institution

on the basis of financial statements submitted under § 668.23(h).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and Section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[59 FR 22428, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 59 FR 61179, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 34431, June 30, 1995; 60 FR 42408, Aug. 15, 1995; 61 FR 29901, June 12, 1996; 61 FR 60569, Nov. 29, 1996; 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 71 FR 45694, Aug. 9, 2006; 75 FR 67198, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.16 Standards of administrative capability.

To begin and to continue to participate in any Title IV, HEA program, an institution shall demonstrate to the Secretary that the institution is capable of adequately administering that program under each of the standards established in this section. The Secretary considers an institution to have that administrative capability if the institution—

(a) Administers the Title IV, HEA programs in accordance with all statutory provisions of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, all applicable regulatory provisions prescribed under that statutory authority, and all applicable special arrangements, agreements, and limitations entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA;

(b)(1) Designates a capable individual to be responsible for administering all the Title IV, HEA programs in which it participates and for coordinating those programs with the institution's other Federal and non-Federal programs of student financial assistance. The Secretary considers an individual to be ''capable'' under this paragraph if the individual is certified by the State in which the institution is located, if the State requires certification of financial aid administrators. The Secretary may consider other factors in determining whether an individual is capable, including, but not limited to, the individual's successful completion of Title IV, HEA program training provided or approved by the Secretary, and previous experience and documented success in administering the Title IV, HEA programs properly;

(2) Uses an adequate number of qualified persons to administer the Title IV, HEA programs in which the institution participates. The Secretary considers the following factors to determine whether an institution uses an adequate number of qualified persons—

(i) The number and types of programs in which the institution participates;

(ii) The number of applications evaluated;

(iii) The number of students who receive any student financial assistance at the institution and the amount of funds administered;

(iv) The financial aid delivery system used by the institution;

(v) The degree of office automation used by the institution in the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs;

(vi) The number and distribution of financial aid staff; and

(vii) The use of third-party servicers to aid in the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs;

(3) Communicates to the individual designated to be responsible for administering Title IV, HEA programs, all the information received by any institutional office that bears on a student's eligibility for Title IV, HEA program assistance; and

(4) Has written procedures for or written information indicating the responsibilities of the various offices with respect to the approval, disbursement, and delivery of Title IV, HEA program assistance and the preparation and submission of reports to the Secretary;

(c)(1) Administers Title IV, HEA programs with adequate checks and balances in its system of internal controls; and

(2) Divides the functions of authorizing payments and disbursing or delivering funds so that no office has responsibility for both functions with respect to any particular student aided under the programs. For example, the functions of authorizing payments and disbursing or delivering funds must be divided so that for any particular student aided under the programs, the two functions are carried out by at least two organizationally independent individuals who are not members of the same family, as defined in § 668.15, or

who do not together exercise substantial control, as defined in § 668.15, over the institution;

(d)(1) Establishes and maintains records required under this part and the individual Title IV, HEA program regulations; and

(2)(i) Reports annually to the Secretary on any reasonable reimbursements paid or provided by a private education lender or group of lenders as described under section 140(d) of the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1631(d)) to any employee who is employed in the financial aid office of the institution or who otherwise has responsibilities with respect to education loans, including responsibilities involving the selection of lenders, or other financial aid of the institution, including—

(A) The amount for each specific instance of reasonable expenses paid or provided;

(B) The name of the financial aid official, other employee, or agent to whom the expenses were paid or provided;

(C) The dates of the activity for which the expenses were paid or provided; and

(D) A brief description of the activity for which the expenses were paid or provided.

(ii) Expenses are considered to be reasonable if the expenses—

(A) Meet the standards of and are paid in accordance with a State government reimbursement policy applicable to the entity; or

(B) Meet the standards of and are paid in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles for reimbursement, if no State policy that is applicable to the entity exists.

(iii) The policy must be consistently applied to an institution's employees reimbursed under this paragraph;

(e) For purposes of determining student eligibility for assistance under a title IV, HEA program, establishes, publishes, and applies reasonable standards for measuring whether an otherwise eligible student is maintaining satisfactory academic progress in his or her educational program. The Secretary considers an institution's standards to be reasonable if the standards are in accordance with the provisions specified in § 668.34.

(f) Develops and applies an adequate system to identify and resolve discrepancies in the information that the institution receives from different sources with respect to a student's application for financial aid under Title IV, HEA programs. In determining whether the institution's system is adequate, the Secretary considers whether the institution obtains and reviews—

(1) All student aid applications, need analysis documents, Statements of Educational Purpose, Statements of Registration Status, and eligibility notification documents presented by or on behalf of each applicant;

(2) Any documents, including any copies of State and Federal income tax returns, that are normally collected by the institution to verify information received from the student or other sources; and

(3) Any other information normally available to the institution regarding a student's citizenship, previous educational experience, documentation of the student's social security number, or other factors relating to the student's eligibility for funds under the Title IV, HEA programs;

(g) Refers to the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Education for investigation—

(1) After conducting the review of an application provided for under paragraph (f) of this section, any credible information indicating that an applicant for Title IV, HEA program assistance may have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with his or her application. The type of information that an institution must refer is that which is relevant to the eligibility of the applicant for Title IV, HEA program assistance, or the amount of the assistance. Examples of this type of information are—

(i) False claims of independent student status;

(ii) False claims of citizenship;

(iii) Use of false identities;

(iv) Forgery of signatures or certifications; and

(v) False statements of income; and

(2) Any credible information indicating that any employee, third-party

servicer, or other agent of the institution that acts in a capacity that involves the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs, or the receipt of funds under those programs, may have engaged in fraud, misrepresentation, conversion or breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other illegal conduct involving the Title IV, HEA programs. The type of information that an institution must refer is that which is relevant to the eligibility and funding of the institution and its students through the Title IV, HEA programs;

(h) Provides adequate financial aid counseling to eligible students who apply for Title IV, HEA program assistance. In determining whether an institution provides adequate counseling, the Secretary considers whether its counseling includes information regarding—

(1) The source and amount of each type of aid offered;

(2) The method by which aid is determined and disbursed, delivered, or applied to a student's account; and

(3) The rights and responsibilities of the student with respect to enrollment at the institution and receipt of financial aid. This information includes the institution's refund policy, the requirements for the treatment of title IV, HEA program funds when a student withdraws under § 668.22, its standards of satisfactory progress, and other conditions that may alter the student's aid package;

(i) Has provided all program and fiscal reports and financial statements required for compliance with the provisions of this part and the individual program regulations in a timely manner;

(j) Shows no evidence of significant problems that affect, as determined by the Secretary, the institution's ability to administer a Title IV, HEA program and that are identified in—

(1) Reviews of the institution conducted by the Secretary, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General, nationally recognized accrediting agencies, guaranty agencies as defined in 34 CFR part 682, the State agency or official by whose authority the institution is legally authorized to provide postsecondary education, or any other law enforcement agency; or

(2) Any findings made in any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding;

(k) Is not, and does not have any principal or affiliate of the institution (as those terms are defined in 34 CFR part 85) that is—

(1) Debarred or suspended under Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(2) Engaging in any activity that is a cause under 34 CFR 85.305 or 85.405 for debarment or suspension under E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the FAR, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4;

(l) For an institution that seeks initial participation in a Title IV, HEA program, does not have more than 33 percent of its undergraduate regular students withdraw from the institution during the institution's latest completed award year. The institution must count all regular students who are enrolled during the latest completed award year, except those students who, during that period—

(1) Withdrew from, dropped out of, or were expelled from the institution;

(2) Were entitled to and actually received in a timely manner, a refund of 100 percent of their tuition and fees;

(m)(1) Has a cohort default rate—

(i) That is less than 25 percent for each of the three most recent fiscal years during which rates have been issued, to the extent those rates are calculated under subpart M of this part;

(ii) On or after 2014, that is less than 30 percent for at least two of the three most recent fiscal years during which the Secretary has issued rates for the institution under subpart N of this part; and

(iii) As defined in 34 CFR 674.5, on loans made under the Federal Perkins Loan Program to students for attendance at that institution that does not exceed 15 percent.

(2)(i) However, if the Secretary determines that an institution's administrative capability is impaired solely because the institution fails to comply with paragraph (m)(1) of this section, and the institution is not subject to a loss of eligibility under §§ 668.187(a) or

668.206(a), the Secretary allows the institution to continue to participate in the Title IV, HEA programs. In such a case, the Secretary may provisionally certify the institution in accordance with § 668.13(c) except as provided in paragraphs (m)(2)(ii), (m)(2)(iii), (m)(2)(iv), and (m)(2)(v) of this section.

(ii) An institution that fails to meet the standard of administrative capability under paragraph (m)(1)(ii) based on two cohort default rates that are greater than or equal to 30 percent but less than or equal to 40 percent is not placed on provisional certification under paragraph (m)(2)(i) of this section—

(A) If it has timely filed a request for adjustment or appeal under §§ 668.209, 668.210, or 668.212 with respect to the second such rate, and the request for adjustment or appeal is either pending or succeeds in reducing the rate below 30 percent; or

(B) If it has timely filed an appeal under §§ 668.213 or 668.214 after receiving the second such rate, and the appeal is either pending or successful.

(iii) The institution may appeal the loss of full participation in a Title IV, HEA program under paragraph (m)(2)(i) of this section by submitting an erroneous data appeal in writing to the Secretary in accordance with and on the grounds specified in §§ 668.192 or 668.211 as applicable;

(iv) If you have 30 or fewer borrowers in the three most recent cohorts of borrowers used to calculate your cohort default rate under subpart N of this part, we not provisionally certify you solely based on cohort default rates;

(v) If a rate that would otherwise potentially subject you to provisional certification under paragraph (m)(1)(ii) and (m)(2)(i) of this section is calculated as an average rate, we will not provisionally certify you solely based on cohort default rates;

(n) Does not otherwise appear to lack the ability to administer the Title IV, HEA programs competently;

(o) Participates in the electronic processes that the Secretary—

(1) Provides at no substantial charge to the institution; and

(2) Identifies through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(p) Develops and follows procedures to evaluate the validity of a student's high school completion if the institution or the Secretary has reason to believe that the high school diploma is not valid or was not obtained from an entity that provides secondary school education.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1092, 1094, and 1099c)

[59 FR 22431, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 59 FR 61180, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 34431, June 30, 1995; 60 FR 42408, Aug. 15, 1995; 61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996; 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 63 FR 40624, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 59038, Nov. 1, 1999; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000; 74 FR 55648, Oct. 28, 2009; 75 FR 66951, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.17 [Reserved]

§ 668.18 Readmission requirements for servicemembers.

(a) *General.* (1) An institution may not deny readmission to a person who is a member of, applies to be a member of, performs, has performed, applies to perform, or has an obligation to perform, service in the uniformed services on the basis of that membership, application for membership, performance of service, application for service, or obligation to perform service.

(2)(i) An institution must promptly readmit to the institution a person described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section with the same academic status as the student had when the student last attended the institution or was last admitted to the institution, but did not begin attendance because of that membership, application for membership, performance of service, application for service, or obligation to perform service.

(ii) ''Promptly readmit'' means that the institution must readmit the student into the next class or classes in the student's program beginning after the student provides notice of his or her intent to reenroll, unless the student requests a later date of readmission or unusual circumstances require the institution to admit the student at a later date.

(iii) To readmit a person with the ''same academic status'' means that the institution admits the student—

(A) To the same program to which he or she was last admitted by the institution or, if that exact program is no longer offered, the program that is most similar to that program, unless the student requests or agrees to admission to a different program;

(B) At the same enrollment status that the student last held at the institution, unless the student requests or agrees to admission at a different enrollment status;

(C) With the same number of credit hours or clock hours completed previously by the student, unless the student is readmitted to a different program to which the completed credit hours or clock hours are not transferable;

(D) With the same academic standing (e.g., with the same satisfactory academic progress status) the student previously had; and

(E)(*1*) If the student is readmitted to the same program, for the first academic year in which the student returns, assessing—

(*i*) The tuition and fee charges that the student was or would have been assessed for the academic year during which the student left the institution; or

(*ii*) Up to the amount of tuition and fee charges that other students in the program are assessed for that academic year, if veterans' education benefits, as defined in section 480(c) of the HEA, or other servicemember education benefits, will pay the amount in excess of the tuition and fee charges assessed for the academic year in which the student left the institution; or

(*2*) If the student is admitted to a different program, and for subsequent academic years for a student admitted to the same program, assessing no more than the tuition and fee charges that other students in the program are assessed for that academic year.

(iv)(A) If the institution determines that the student is not prepared to resume the program with the same academic status at the point where the student left off, or will not be able to complete the program, the institution must make reasonable efforts at no extra cost to the student to help the student become prepared or to enable the student to complete the program including, but not limited to, providing refresher courses at no extra cost to the student and allowing the student to retake a pretest at no extra cost to the student.

(B) The institution is not required to readmit the student on his or her return if—

(*1*) After reasonable efforts by the institution, the institution determines that the student is not prepared to resume the program at the point where he or she left off;

(*2*) After reasonable efforts by the institution, the institution determines that the student is unable to complete the program; or

(*3*) The institution determines that there are no reasonable efforts the institution can take to prepare the student to resume the program at the point where he or she left off or to enable the student to complete the program.

(C)(*1*) ''Reasonable efforts'' means actions that do not place an undue hardship on the institution.

(*2*) ''Undue hardship'' means an action requiring significant difficulty or expense when considered in light of the overall financial resources of the institution and the impact otherwise of such action on the operation of the institution.

(D) The institution carries the burden to prove by a preponderance of the evidence that the student is not prepared to resume the program with the same academic status at the point where the student left off, or that the student will not be able to complete the program.

(3) This section applies to an institution that has continued in operation since the student ceased attending or was last admitted to the institution but did not begin attendance, notwithstanding any changes of ownership of the institution since the student ceased attendance.

(4) The requirements of this section supersede any State law (including any local law or ordinance), contract, agreement, policy, plan, practice, or other matter that reduces, limits, or eliminates in any manner any right or

benefit provided by this section for the period of enrollment during which the student resumes attendance, and continuing so long as the institution is unable to comply with such requirements through other means.

(b) *Service in the uniformed services.* For purposes of this section, service in the uniformed services means service, whether voluntary or involuntary, in the Armed Forces, including service by a member of the National Guard or Reserve, on active duty, active duty for training, or full-time National Guard duty under Federal authority, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days under a call or order to active duty of more than 30 consecutive days.

(c) *Readmission procedures.* (1) Any student whose absence from an institution is necessitated by reason of service in the uniformed services shall be entitled to readmission to the institution if—

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the student (or an appropriate officer of the Armed Forces or official of the Department of Defense) gives advance oral or written notice of such service to an office designated by the institution, and provides such notice as far in advance as is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The cumulative length of the absence and of all previous absences from that institution by reason of service in the uniformed services, including only the time the student spends actually performing service in the uniformed services, does not exceed five years; and

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, the student gives oral or written notice of his or her intent to return to an office designated by the institution—

(A) For a student who completes a period of service in the uniformed services, not later than three years after the completion of the period of service; or

(B) For a student who is hospitalized for or convalescing from an illness or injury incurred in or aggravated during the performance of service in the uniformed services, not later than two years after the end of the period that is necessary for recovery from such illness or injury.

(2)(i) An institution must designate one or more offices at the institution that a student may contact to provide notification of service required by paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section and notification of intent to return required by paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section.

(ii) An institution may not require that the notice provided by the student under paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (c)(1)(iii) of this section follow any particular format.

(iii) The notice provided by the student under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section—

(A) May not be subject to any rule for timeliness; timeliness must be determined by the facts in any particular case; and

(B) Does not need to indicate whether the student intends to return to the institution.

(iv) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, an ''appropriate officer'' is a commissioned, warrant, or noncommissioned officer authorized to give such notice by the military service concerned.

(d) *Exceptions to advance notice.* (1) No notice is required under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section if the giving of such notice is precluded by military necessity, such as—

(i) A mission, operation, exercise, or requirement that is classified; or

(ii) A pending or ongoing mission, operation, exercise, or requirement that may be compromised or otherwise adversely affected by public knowledge.

(2) Any student (or an appropriate officer of the Armed Forces or official of the Department of Defense) who did not give advance written or oral notice of service to the appropriate official at the institution in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section may meet the notice requirement by submitting, at the time the student seeks readmission, an attestation to the institution that the student performed service in the uniformed services that necessitated the student's absence from the institution.

(e) *Cumulative length of absence.* For purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, a student's cumulative length of absence from an institution does not include any service—

(1) That is required, beyond five years, to complete an initial period of obligated service;

(2) During which the student was unable to obtain orders releasing the student from a period of service in the uniformed services before the expiration of the five-year period and such inability was through no fault of the student; or

(3) Performed by a member of the Armed Forces (including the National Guard and Reserves) who is—

(i) Ordered to or retained on active duty under—

(A) 10 U.S.C. 688 (involuntary active duty by a military retiree);

(B) 10 U.S.C. 12301(a) (involuntary active duty in wartime);

(C) 10 U.S.C. 12301(g) (retention on active duty while in captive status);

(D) 10 U.S.C. 12302 (involuntary active duty during a national emergency for up to 24 months);

(E) 10 U.S.C. 12304 (involuntary active duty for an operational mission for up to 270 days);

(F) 10 U.S.C. 12305 (involuntary retention on active duty of a critical person during time of crisis or other specific conditions);

(G) 14 U.S.C. 331 (involuntary active duty by retired Coast Guard officer);

(H) 14 U.S.C. 332 (voluntary active duty by retired Coast Guard officer);

(I) 14 U.S.C. 359 (involuntary active duty by retired Coast Guard enlisted member);

(J) 14 U.S.C. 360 (voluntary active duty by retired Coast Guard enlisted member);

(K) 14 U.S.C. 367 (involuntary retention of Coast Guard enlisted member on active duty); or

(L) 14 U.S.C. 712 (involuntary active duty by Coast Guard Reserve member for natural or man-made disasters);

(ii) Ordered to or retained on active duty (other than for training) under any provision of law because of a war or national emergency declared by the President or the Congress, as determined by the Secretary concerned;

(iii) Ordered to active duty (other than for training) in support, as determined by the Secretary concerned, of an operational mission for which personnel have been ordered to active duty under section 12304 of title 10, United States Code;

(iv) Ordered to active duty in support, as determined by the Secretary concerned, of a critical mission or requirement of the Armed Forces (including the National Guard or Reserve); or

(v) Called into Federal service as a member of the National Guard under chapter 15 of title 10, United States Code, or section 12406 of title 10, United States Code (i.e., called to respond to an invasion, danger of invasion, rebellion, danger of rebellion, insurrection, or the inability of the President with regular forces to execute the laws of the United States).

(f) *Notification of intent to reenroll.* A student who fails to apply for readmission within the periods described in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section does not automatically forfeit eligibility for readmission to the institution, but is subject to the institution's established leave of absence policy and general practices.

(g) *Documentation.* (1) A student who submits an application for readmission to an institution under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section shall provide to the institution documentation to establish that—

(i) The student has not exceeded the service limitation in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) The student's eligibility for readmission has not been terminated due to an exception in paragraph (h) of this section.

(2)(i) Documents that satisfy the requirements of paragraph (g)(1) of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) DD (Department of Defense) 214 Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty.

(B) Copy of duty orders prepared by the facility where the orders were fulfilled carrying an endorsement indicating completion of the described service.

(C) Letter from the commanding officer of a Personnel Support Activity or someone of comparable authority.

(D) Certificate of completion from military training school.

(E) Discharge certificate showing character of service.

(F) Copy of extracts from payroll documents showing periods of service.

(G) Letter from National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) Team Leader or Administrative Officer verifying dates and times of NDMS training or Federal activation.

(ii) The types of documents that are necessary to establish eligibility for readmission will vary from case to case. Not all of these documents are available or necessary in every instance to establish readmission eligibility.

(3) An institution may not delay or attempt to avoid a readmission of a student under this section by demanding documentation that does not exist, or is not readily available, at the time of readmission.

(h) *Termination of readmission eligibility*. A student's eligibility for readmission to an institution under this section by reason of such student's service in the uniformed services terminates upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(1) A separation of such person from the Armed Forces (including the National Guard and Reserves) with a dishonorable or bad conduct discharge.

(2) A dismissal of a commissioned officer permitted under section 1161(a) of title 10, United States Code by sentence of a general court-martial; in commutation of a sentence of a general court-martial; or, in time of war, by order of the President.

(3) A dropping of a commissioned officer from the rolls pursuant to section 1161(b) of title 10, United States Code due to absence without authority for at least three months; separation by reason of a sentence to confinement adjudged by a court-martial; or, a sentence to confinement in a Federal or State penitentiary or correctional institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW1)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, *et seq.*)

[74 FR 55934, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.19 Financial aid history.

(a) Before an institution may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to a student who previously attended another eligible institution, the institution must use information it obtains from the Secretary, through the National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) or its successor system, to determine—

(1) Whether the student is in default on any title IV, HEA program loan;

(2) Whether the student owes an overpayment on any title IV, HEA program grant or Federal Perkins Loan;

(3) For the award year for which a Federal Pell Grant, an ACG, a National SMART Grant, or a TEACH Grant is requested, the student's Scheduled Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or a TEACH Grant Award and the amount of Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or a TEACH Grant funds disbursed to the student;

(4) The outstanding principal balance of loans made to the student under each of the title IV, HEA loan programs; and

(5) For the academic year for which title IV, HEA aid is requested, the amount of, and period of enrollment for, loans made to the student under each of the title IV, HEA loan programs.

(b)(1) If a student transfers from one institution to another institution during the same award year, the institution to which the student transfers must request from the Secretary, through NSLDS, updated information about that student so it can make the determinations required under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The institution may not make a disbursement to that student for seven days following its request, unless it receives the information from NSLDS in response to its request or obtains that information directly by accessing NSLDS, and the information it receives allows it to make that disbursement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091, 1094)

[65 FR 65675, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35492, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.20 Limitations on remedial coursework that is eligible for Title IV, HEA program assistance.

(a) A noncredit or reduced credit remedial course is a course of study designed to increase the ability of a student to pursue a course of study leading to a certificate or degree.

(1) A noncredit remedial course is one for which no credit is given toward a certificate or degree; and

(2) A reduced credit remedial course is one for which reduced credit is given toward a certificate or degree.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, in determining a student's enrollment status and cost of attendance, an institution shall include any noncredit or reduced credit remedial course in which the student is enrolled. The institution shall attribute the number of credit or clock hours to a noncredit or reduced credit remedial course by—

(1) Calculating the number of classroom and homework hours required for that course;

(2) Comparing those hours with the hours required for nonremedial courses in a similar subject; and

(3) Giving the remedial course the same number of credit or clock hours it gives the nonremedial course with the most comparable classroom and homework requirements.

(c) In determining a student's enrollment status under the Title IV, HEA programs or a student's cost of attendance under the campus-based, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs, an institution may not take into account any noncredit or reduced credit remedial course if—

(1) That course is part of a program of instruction leading to a high school diploma or the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma, even if the course is necessary to enable the student to complete a degree or certificate program;

(2) The educational level of instruction provided in the noncredit or reduced credit remedial course is below the level needed to pursue successfully the degree or certificate program offered by that institution after one year in that remedial course; or

(3) Except for a course in English as a second language, the educational level of instruction provided in that course is below the secondary level. For purposes of this section, the Secretary considers a course to be below the secondary level if any of the following entities determine that course to be below the secondary level:

(i) The State agency that legally authorized the institution to provide postsecondary education.

(ii) In the case of an accredited or preaccredited institution, the nationally recognized accrediting agency or association that accredits or preaccredits the institution.

(iii) In the case of a public postsecondary vocational institution that is approved by a State agency recognized for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education, the State agency recognized for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education that approves the institution.

(iv) The institution.

(d) Except as set forth in paragraph (f) of this section, an institution may not take into account more than one academic year's worth of noncredit or reduced credit remedial coursework in determining—

(1) A student's enrollment status under the title IV, HEA programs; and

(2) A student's cost of attendance under the campus-based, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs.

(e) One academic year's worth of noncredit or reduced credit remedial coursework is equivalent to—

(1) Thirty semester or 45 quarter hours; or

(2) Nine hundred clock hours.

(f) Courses in English as a second language do not count against the one-year academic limitation contained in paragraph (d) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 45724, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 56 FR 36698, July 31, 1991; 58 FR 32202–32203, June 8, 1993; 63 FR 40624, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.21 Treatment of title IV grant and loan funds if the recipient does not begin attendance at the institution.

(a) If a student does not begin attendance in a payment period or period of enrollment—

(1) The institution must return all title IV, HEA program funds that were

credited to the student's account at the institution or disbursed directly to the student for that payment period or period of enrollment, for Federal Perkins Loan, FSEOG TEACH Grant, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, and National SMART Grant program funds; and

(2) For FFEL and Direct Loan funds—

(i)(A) The institution must return all FFEL and Direct Loan funds that were credited to the student's account at the institution for that payment period or period of enrollment; and

(B) The institution must return the amount of payments made directly by or on behalf of the student to the institution for that payment period or period of enrollment, up to the total amount of the loan funds disbursed;

(ii) For remaining amounts of FFEL or Direct Loan funds disbursed directly to the student for that payment period or period of enrollment, including funds that are disbursed directly to the student by the lender for a study-abroad program in accordance with § 682.207(b)(1)(v)(C)(*1*) or for a student enrolled in a foreign school in accordance with § 682.207(b)(1)(v)(D), the institution is not responsible for returning the funds, but must immediately notify the lender or the Secretary, as appropriate, when it becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance so that the lender or Secretary will issue a final demand letter to the borrower in accordance with 34 CFR 682.412 or 34 CFR 685.211, as appropriate; and

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, if an institution knew that a student would not begin attendance prior to disbursing FFEL or Direct Loan funds directly to the student for that payment period or period of enrollment (e.g., the student notified the institution that he or she would not attend, or the institution expelled the student), the institution must return those funds.

(b) The institution must return those funds for which it is responsible under paragraph (a) of this section to the respective title IV, HEA program as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance.

(c) For purposes of this section, the Secretary considers that a student has not begun attendance in a payment period or period of enrollment if the institution is unable to document the student's attendance at any class during the payment period or period of enrollment.

(d) In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary or FFEL Program lender, an institution returns title IV, HEA funds timely if—

(1) The institution deposits or transfers the funds into the bank account it maintains under § 668.163 as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance;

(2) The institution initiates an electronic funds transfer (EFT) as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance;

(3) The institution initiates an electronic transaction, as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance, that informs an FFEL lender to adjust the borrower's loan account for the amount returned; or

(4) The institution issues a check as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance. An institution does not satisfy this requirement if—

(i) The institution's records show that the check was issued more than 30 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance; or

(ii) The date on the cancelled check shows that the bank used by the Secretary or FFEL Program lender endorsed that check more than 45 days after the date that the institution becomes aware that the student will not or has not begun attendance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094)

[72 FR 62027, Nov. 1, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.22 Treatment of title IV funds when a student withdraws.

(a) *General.* (1) When a recipient of title IV grant or loan assistance withdraws from an institution during a payment period or period of enrollment in which the recipient began attendance, the institution must determine the amount of title IV grant or loan assistance that the student earned as of the student's withdrawal date in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) and (a)(2)(iii) of this section, a student is considered to have withdrawn from a payment period or period of enrollment if—

(A) In the case of a program that is measured in credit hours, the student does not complete all the days in the payment period or period of enrollment that the student was scheduled to complete;

(B) In the case of a program that is measured in clock hours, the student does not complete all of the clock hours and weeks of instructional time in the payment period or period of enrollment that the student was scheduled to complete; or

(C) For a student in a nonterm or nonstandard-term program, the student is not scheduled to begin another course within a payment period or period of enrollment for more than 45 calendar days after the end of the module the student ceased attending, unless the student is on an approved leave of absence, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A) and (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, for a payment period or period of enrollment in which courses in the program are offered in modules—

(*1*) A student is not considered to have withdrawn if the institution obtains written confirmation from the student at the time that would have been a withdrawal of the date that he or she will attend a module that begins later in the same payment period or period of enrollment; and

(*2*) For nonterm and nonstandard-term programs, that module begins no later than 45 calendar days after the end of the module the student ceased attending.

(B) If an institution has obtained the written confirmation of future attendance in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section—

(*1*) A student may change the date of return to a module that begins later in the same payment period or period of enrollment, provided that the student does so in writing prior to the return date that he or she had previously confirmed; and

(*2*) For nonterm and nonstandard-term programs, the later module that he or she will attend begins no later than 45 calendar days after the end of module the student ceased attending.

(C) If an institution obtains written confirmation of future attendance in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) and, if applicable, (a)(2)(ii)(B) of this section, but the student does not return as scheduled—

(*1*) The student is considered to have withdrawn from the payment period or period of enrollment; and

(*2*) The student's withdrawal date and the total number of calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment would be the withdrawal date and total number of calendar days that would have applied if the student had not provided written confirmation of a future date of attendance in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section.

(iii)(A) If a student withdraws from a term-based credit-hour program offered in modules during a payment period or period of enrollment and reenters the same program prior to the end of the period, subject to conditions established by the Secretary, the student is eligible to receive any title IV, HEA program funds for which he or she was eligible prior to withdrawal, including funds that were returned by the institution or student under the provisions of this section, provided the student's enrollment status continues to support the full amount of those funds.

(B) In accordance with § 668.4(f), if a student withdraws from a clock-hour or nonterm credit hour program during a payment period or period of enrollment and then reenters the same program within 180 calendar days, the student remains in that same period when he or she returns and, subject to conditions established by the Secretary, is

eligible to receive any title IV, HEA program funds for which he or she was eligible prior to withdrawal, including funds that were returned by the institution or student under the provisions of this section.

(3) For purposes of this section, ''title IV grant or loan assistance'' includes only assistance from the Federal Perkins Loan, Direct Loan, FFEL, Federal Pell Grant, Academic Competitiveness Grant, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, and FSEOG programs, not including the non-Federal share of FSEOG awards if an institution meets its FSEOG matching share by the individual recipient method or the aggregate method.

(4) If the total amount of title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that the student earned as calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section is less than the amount of title IV grant or loan assistance that was disbursed to the student or on behalf of the student in the case of a PLUS loan, as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew—

(i) The difference between these amounts must be returned to the title IV programs in accordance with paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section in the order specified in paragraph (i) of this section; and

(ii) No additional disbursements may be made to the student for the payment period or period of enrollment.

(5) If the total amount of title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that the student earned as calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section is greater than the total amount of title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that was disbursed to the student or on behalf of the student in the case of a PLUS loan, as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, the difference between these amounts must be treated as a post-withdrawal disbursement in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section and § 668.164(g).

(6)(i) A post-withdrawal disbursement must be made from available grant funds before available loan funds.

(ii)(A) If outstanding charges exist on the student's account, the institution may credit the student's account up to the amount of outstanding charges with all or a portion of any—

(*1*) Grant funds that make up the post-withdrawal disbursement in accordance with § 668.164(d)(1) and (d)(2); and

(*2*) Loan funds that make up the post-withdrawal disbursement in accordance with § 668.164(d)(1), (d)(2), and (d)(3) only after obtaining confirmation from the student or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, that they still wish to have the loan funds disbursed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this section.

(B)(*1*) The institution must disburse directly to a student any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement of grant funds that is not credited to the student's account. The institution must make the disbursement as soon as possible, but no later than 45 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section.

(*2*) The institution must offer to disburse directly to a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds that is not credited to the student's account, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this section.

(*3*) The institution must make a direct disbursement of any loan funds that make up the post-withdrawal disbursement only after obtaining the student's, or parent's in the case of a parent PLUS loan, confirmation that the student or parent still wishes to have the loan funds disbursed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this section.

(iii)(A) The institution must provide within 30 days of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section, a written notification to the student, or parent in the case of parent PLUS loan, that—

(*1*) Requests confirmation of any post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds that the institution wishes to credit to the student's account in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii)(A)(*2*) of this section, identifying the type and amount of those loan funds and explaining that a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, may

accept or decline some or all of those funds;

(*2*) Requests confirmation of any post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds that the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, can receive as a direct disbursement, identifying the type and amount of these title IV funds and explaining that the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, may accept or decline some or all of those funds;

(*3*) Explains that a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, who does not confirm that a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds may be credited to the student's account may not receive any of those loan funds as a direct disbursement unless the institution concurs;

(*4*) Explains the obligation of the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, to repay any loan funds he or she chooses to have disbursed; and

(*5*) Advises the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, that no post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds will be made, unless the institution chooses to make a post-withdrawal disbursement based on a late response in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii)(C) of this section, if the student or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, does not respond within 14 days of the date that the institution sent the notification, or a later deadline set by the institution.

(B) The deadline for a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, to accept a post-withdrawal disbursement under paragraph (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this section must be the same for both a confirmation of a direct disbursement of the post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds and a confirmation of a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds to be credited to the student's account.

(C) If the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, submits a timely response that confirms that they wish to receive all or a portion of a direct disbursement of the post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds, or confirms that a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds may be credited to the student's account, the institution must disburse the funds in the manner specified by the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, as soon as possible, but no later than 180 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section.

(D) If a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, submits a late response to the institution's notice requesting confirmation, the institution may make the post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds as instructed by the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan (provided the institution disburses all the funds accepted by the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan), or decline to do so.

(E) If a student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, submits a late response to the institution and the institution does not choose to make the post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds, the institution must inform the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, in writing of the outcome of the post-withdrawal disbursement request.

(F) If the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, does not respond to the institution's notice, no portion of the post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds that the institution wishes to credit to the student's account, nor any portion of loan funds that would be disbursed directly to the student, or parent in the case of a parent PLUS loan, may be disbursed.

(iv) An institution must document in the student's file the result of any notification made in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this section of the student's right to cancel all or a portion of loan funds or of the student's right to accept or decline loan funds, and the final determination made concerning the disbursement.

(b) *Withdrawal date for a student who withdraws from an institution that is required to take attendance.* (1) For purposes of this section, for a student who ceases attendance at an institution that is required to take attendance, including a student who does not return from an approved leave of absence, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, or a student who takes a leave of absence that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section,

the student's withdrawal date is the last date of academic attendance as determined by the institution from its attendance records.

(2) An institution must document a student's withdrawal date determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section and maintain the documentation as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section.

(3)(i) An institution is required to take attendance if—

(A) An outside entity (such as the institution's accrediting agency or a State agency) has a requirement that the institution take attendance;

(B) The institution itself has a requirement that its instructors take attendance; or

(C) The institution or an outside entity has a requirement that can only be met by taking attendance or a comparable process, including, but not limited to, requiring that students in a program demonstrate attendance in the classes of that program, or a portion of that program.

(ii) If, in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, an institution is required to take attendance or requires that attendance be taken for only some students, the institution must use its attendance records to determine a withdrawal date in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section for those students.

(iii)(A) If, in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, an institution is required to take attendance, or requires that attendance be taken, for a limited period, the institution must use its attendance records to determine a withdrawal date in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section for that limited period.

(B) A student in attendance the last time attendance is required to be taken during the limited period identified in paragraph (b)(3)(iii)(A) of this section who subsequently stops attending during the payment period will be treated as a student for whom the institution was not required to take attendance.

(iv) If an institution is required to take attendance or requires that attendance be taken, on only one specified day to meet a census reporting requirement, the institution is not considered to take attendance.

(c) *Withdrawal date for a student who withdraws from an institution that is not required to take attendance.* (1) For purposes of this section, for a student who ceases attendance at an institution that is not required to take attendance, the student's withdrawal date is—

(i) The date, as determined by the institution, that the student began the withdrawal process prescribed by the institution;

(ii) The date, as determined by the institution, that the student otherwise provided official notification to the institution, in writing or orally, of his or her intent to withdraw;

(iii) If the student ceases attendance without providing official notification to the institution of his or her withdrawal in accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (c)(1)(ii) of this section, the mid-point of the payment period (or period of enrollment, if applicable);

(iv) If the institution determines that a student did not begin the institution's withdrawal process or otherwise provide official notification (including notice from an individual acting on the student's behalf) to the institution of his or her intent to withdraw because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student's control, the date that the institution determines is related to that circumstance;

(v) If a student does not return from an approved leave of absence as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, the date that the institution determines the student began the leave of absence; or

(vi) If a student takes a leave of absence that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section, the date that the student began the leave of absence.

(2)(i)(A) An institution may allow a student to rescind his or her official notification to withdraw under paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section by filing a written statement that he or she is continuing to participate in academically-related activities and intends to complete the payment period or period of enrollment.

(B) If the student subsequently ceases to attend the institution prior to the end of the payment period or period of enrollment, the student's rescission is negated and the withdrawal date is the student's original date under paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, unless a later date is determined under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(ii) If a student both begins the withdrawal process prescribed by the institution and otherwise provides official notification of his or her intent to withdraw in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section respectively, the student's withdrawal date is the earlier date unless a later date is determined under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, an institution that is not required to take attendance may use as the student's withdrawal date a student's last date of attendance at an academically-related activity provided that the institution documents that the activity is academically related and documents the student's attendance at the activity.

(4) An institution must document a student's withdrawal date determined in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this section and maintain the documentation as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section.

(5)(i) ''Official notification to the institution'' is a notice of intent to withdraw that a student provides to an office designated by the institution.

(ii) An institution must designate one or more offices at the institution that a student may readily contact to provide official notification of withdrawal.

(d) *Approved leave of absence.* (1) For purposes of this section (and, for a title IV, HEA program loan borrower, for purposes of terminating the student's in-school status), an institution does not have to treat a leave of absence as a withdrawal if it is an approved leave of absence. A leave of absence is an approved leave of absence if—

(i) The institution has a formal policy regarding leaves of absence;

(ii) The student followed the institution's policy in requesting the leave of absence;

(iii) The institution determines that there is a reasonable expectation that the student will return to the school;

(iv) The institution approved the student's request in accordance with the institution's policy;

(v) The leave of absence does not involve additional charges by the institution;

(vi) The number of days in the approved leave of absence, when added to the number of days in all other approved leaves of absence, does not exceed 180 days in any 12-month period;

(vii) Except for a clock hour or nonterm credit hour program, upon the student's return from the leave of absence, the student is permitted to complete the coursework he or she began prior to the leave of absence; and

(viii) If the student is a title IV, HEA program loan recipient, the institution explains to the student, prior to granting the leave of absence, the effects that the student's failure to return from a leave of absence may have on the student's loan repayment terms, including the exhaustion of some or all of the student's grace period.

(2) If a student does not resume attendance at the institution at or before the end of a leave of absence that meets the requirements of this section, the institution must treat the student as a withdrawal in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) The number of days in a leave of absence is counted beginning with the first day of the student's initial leave of absence in a 12-month period.

(ii) A ''12-month period'' begins on the first day of the student's initial leave of absence.

(iii) An institution's leave of absence policy is a ''formal policy'' if the policy—

(A) Is in writing and publicized to students; and

(B) Requires students to provide a written, signed, and dated request, that includes the reason for the request, for a leave of absence prior to the leave of absence. However, if unforeseen circumstances prevent a student from providing a prior written request, the

institution may grant the student's request for a leave of absence, if the institution documents its decision and collects the written request at a later date.

(e) *Calculation of the amount of title IV assistance earned by the student*—(1) *General*. The amount of title IV grant or loan assistance that is earned by the student is calculated by—

(i) Determining the percentage of title IV grant or loan assistance that has been earned by the student, as described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section; and

(ii) Applying this percentage to the total amount of title IV grant or loan assistance that was disbursed (and that could have been disbursed, as defined in paragraph (l)(1) of this section) to the student, or on the student's behalf, for the payment period or period of enrollment as of the student's withdrawal date.

(2) *Percentage earned*. The percentage of title IV grant or loan assistance that has been earned by the student is—

(i) Equal to the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment that the student completed (as determined in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section) as of the student's withdrawal date, if this date occurs on or before—

(A) Completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment for a program that is measured in credit hours; or

(B) Sixty percent of the clock hours scheduled to be completed for the payment period or period of enrollment for a program that is measured in clock hours; or

(ii) 100 percent, if the student's withdrawal date occurs after—

(A) Completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment for a program that is measured in credit hours; or

(B) Sixty percent of the clock hours scheduled to be completed for the payment period or period of enrollment for a program measured in clock hours.

(3) *Percentage unearned*. The percentage of title IV grant or loan assistance that has not been earned by the student is calculated by determining the complement of the percentage of title IV grant or loan assistance earned by the student as described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(4) *Total amount of unearned title IV assistance to be returned*. The unearned amount of title IV assistance to be returned is calculated by subtracting the amount of title IV assistance earned by the student as calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section from the amount of title IV aid that was disbursed to the student as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew.

(5) *Use of payment period or period of enrollment*. (i) The treatment of title IV grant or loan funds if a student withdraws must be determined on a payment period basis for a student who attended a standard term-based (semester, trimester, or quarter) educational program.

(ii)(A) The treatment of title IV grant or loan funds if a student withdraws may be determined on either a payment period basis or a period of enrollment basis for a student who attended a non-term based educational program or a nonstandard term-based educational program.

(B) An institution must consistently use either a payment period or period of enrollment for all purposes of this section for each of the following categories of students who withdraw from the same non-term based or nonstandard term-based educational program:

(*1*) Students who have attended an educational program at the institution from the beginning of the payment period or period of enrollment.

(*2*) Students who re-enter the institution during a payment period or period of enrollment.

(*3*) Students who transfer into the institution during a payment period or period of enrollment.

(iii) For a program that measures progress in credit hours and uses nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length, if the institution uses the payment period to determine the treatment of title IV grant or loan funds for a category of students found in paragraph (e)(5)(ii)(B) of this section, the institution must—

(A)(*1*) For students in the category who are disbursed or could have been disbursed aid using both the payment

period definition in § 668.4(b)(1) and the payment period definition in § 668.4(b)(2), use the payment period during which the student withdrew that ends later; and

(*2*) If in the payment period that ends later there are funds that have been or could have been disbursed from overlapping payment periods, the institution must include in the return calculation any funds that can be attributed to the payment period that ends later; and

(B) For students in the category who are disbursed or could have been disbursed aid using only the payment period definition in § 668.4(b)(1) or the payment period definition in § 668.4(b)(2), use the payment period definition for which title IV, HEA program funds were disbursed for a student's calculation under this section.

(f) *Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed.* (1) For purposes of paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed is determined—

(i) In the case of a program that is measured in credit hours, by dividing the total number of calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment into the number of calendar days completed in that period as of the student's withdrawal date; and

(ii)(A) In the case of a program that is measured in clock hours, by dividing the total number of clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment into the number of clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the student's withdrawal date.

(B) The scheduled clock hours used must be those established by the institution prior to the student's beginning class date for the payment period or period of enrollment and must be consistent with the published materials describing the institution's programs, unless the schedule was modified prior to the student's withdrawal.

(C) The schedule must have been established in accordance with requirements of the accrediting agency and the State licensing agency, if such standards exist.

(2)(i) The total number of calendar days in a payment period or period of enrollment includes all days within the period that the student was scheduled to complete, except that scheduled breaks of at least five consecutive days are excluded from the total number of calendar days in a payment period or period of enrollment and the number of calendar days completed in that period.

(ii) The total number of calendar days in a payment period or period of enrollment does not include—

(A) Days in which the student was on an approved leave of absence; or

(B) For a payment period or period of enrollment in which any courses in the program are offered in modules, any scheduled breaks of at least five consecutive days when the student is not scheduled to attend a module or other course offered during that period of time.

(g) *Return of unearned aid, responsibility of the institution.* (1) The institution must return, in the order specified in paragraph (i) of this section, the lesser of—

(i) The total amount of unearned title IV assistance to be returned as calculated under paragraph (e)(4) of this section; or

(ii) An amount equal to the total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period or period of enrollment multiplied by the percentage of title IV grant or loan assistance that has not been earned by the student, as described in paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(2) For purposes of this section, ''institutional charges'' are tuition, fees, room and board (if the student contracts with the institution for the room and board) and other educationally-related expenses assessed by the institution.

(3) If, for a non-term program an institution chooses to calculate the treatment of title IV assistance on a payment period basis, but the institution charges for a period that is longer than the payment period, ''total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period'' is the greater of—

(i) The prorated amount of institutional charges for the longer period; or

(ii) The amount of title IV assistance retained for institutional charges as of the student's withdrawal date.

(h) *Return of unearned aid, responsibility of the student.* (1) After the institution has allocated the unearned funds for which it is responsible in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, the student must return assistance for which the student is responsible in the order specified in paragraph (i) of this section.

(2) The amount of assistance that the student is responsible for returning is calculated by subtracting the amount of unearned aid that the institution is required to return under paragraph (g) of this section from the total amount of unearned title IV assistance to be returned under paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(3) The student (or parent in the case of funds due to a parent PLUS Loan) must return or repay, as appropriate, the amount determined under paragraph (h)(1) of this section to—

(i) Any title IV loan program in accordance with the terms of the loan; and

(ii) Any title IV grant program as an overpayment of the grant; however, a student is not required to return the following—

(A) The portion of a grant overpayment amount that is equal to or less than 50 percent of the total grant assistance that was disbursed (and that could have been disbursed, as defined in paragraph (l)(1) of this section) to the student for the payment period or period of enrollment.

(B) With respect to any grant program, a grant overpayment amount, as determined after application of paragraph (h)(3)(ii)(A) of this section, of 50 dollars or less that is not a remaining balance.

(4)(i) A student who owes an overpayment under this section remains eligible for title IV, HEA program funds through and beyond the earlier of 45 days from the date the institution sends a notification to the student of the overpayment, or 45 days from the date the institution was required to notify the student of the overpayment if, during those 45 days the student—

(A) Repays the overpayment in full to the institution;

(B) Enters into a repayment agreement with the institution in accordance with repayment arrangements satisfactory to the institution; or

(C) Signs a repayment agreement with the Secretary, which will include terms that permit a student to repay the overpayment while maintaining his or her eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds.

(ii) Within 30 days of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, an institution must send a notice to any student who owes a title IV, HEA grant overpayment as a result of the student's withdrawal from the institution in order to recover the overpayment in accordance with paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this section.

(iii) If an institution chooses to enter into a repayment agreement in accordance with paragraph (h)(4)(i)(B) of this section with a student who owes an overpayment of title IV, HEA grant funds, it must—

(A) Provide the student with terms that permit the student to repay the overpayment while maintaining his or her eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds; and

(B) Require repayment of the full amount of the overpayment within two years of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew.

(iv) An institution must refer to the Secretary, in accordance with procedures required by the Secretary, an overpayment of title IV, HEA grant funds owed by a student as a result of the student's withdrawal from the institution if—

(A) The student does not repay the overpayment in full to the institution, or enter a repayment agreement with the institution or the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this section within the earlier of 45 days from the date the institution sends a notification to the student of the overpayment, or 45 days from the date the institution was required to notify the student of the overpayment;

(B) At any time the student fails to meet the terms of the repayment agreement with the institution entered into in accordance with paragraph (h)(4)(i)(B) of this section; or

(C) The student chooses to enter into a repayment agreement with the Secretary.

(v) A student who owes an overpayment is ineligible for title IV, HEA program funds—

(A) If the student does not meet the requirements in paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this section, on the day following the 45-day period in that paragraph; or

(B) As of the date the student fails to meet the terms of the repayment agreement with the institution or the Secretary entered into in accordance with paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this section.

(vi) A student who is ineligible under paragaraph (h)(4)(v) of this section regains eligibility if the student and the Secretary enter into a repayment agreement.

(5) The Secretary may waive grant overpayment amounts that students are required to return under this section if the withdrawals on which the returns are based are withdrawals by students—

(i) Who were residing in, employed in, or attending an institution of higher education that is located in an area in which the President has declared that a major disaster exists, in accordance with section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170);

(ii) Whose attendance was interrupted because of the impact of the disaster on the student or institution; and

(iii) Whose withdrawal occurred within the award year during which the designation occurred or during the next succeeding award year.

(i) *Order of return of title IV funds*—(1) *Loans*. Unearned funds returned by the institution or the student, as appropriate, in accordance with paragraph (g) or (h) of this section respectively, must be credited to outstanding balances on title IV loans made to the student or on behalf of the student for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required. Those funds must be credited to outstanding balances for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required in the following order:

(i) Unsubsidized Federal Stafford loans.

(ii) Subsidized Federal Stafford loans.

(iii) Unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford loans.

(iv) Subsidized Federal Direct Stafford loans.

(v) Federal Perkins loans.

(vi) Federal PLUS loans received on behalf of the student.

(vii) Federal Direct PLUS received on behalf of the student.

(2) *Remaining funds*. If unearned funds remain to be returned after repayment of all outstanding loan amounts, the remaining excess must be credited to any amount awarded for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required in the following order:

(i) Federal Pell Grants.

(ii) Academic Competitiveness Grants.

(iii) National SMART Grants.

(iv) FSEOG Program aid.

(v) TEACH Grants.

(j) *Timeframe for the return of title IV funds*. (1) An institution must return the amount of title IV funds for which it is responsible under paragraph (g) of this section as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew as defined in paragraph (l)(3) of this section. The timeframe for returning funds is further described in § 668.173(b).

(2) For an institution that is not required to take attendance, an institution must determine the withdrawal date for a student who withdraws without providing notification to the institution no later than 30 days after the end of the earlier of the—

(i) Payment period or period of enrollment, as appropriate, in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section;

(ii) Academic year in which the student withdrew; or

(iii) Educational program from which the student withdrew.

(k) *Consumer information*. An institution must provide students with information about the requirements of this section in accordance with § 668.43.

(l) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section—

(1) Title IV grant or loan funds that ''could have been disbursed'' are determined in accordance with the late disbursement provisions in § 668.164(g).

(2) A ''period of enrollment'' is the academic period established by the institution for which institutional

charges are generally assessed (i.e. length of the student's program or academic year).

(3) The ''date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew'' for an institution that is not required to take attendance is—

(i) For a student who provides notification to the institution of his or her withdrawal, the student's withdrawal date as determined under paragraph (c) of this section or the date of notification of withdrawal, whichever is later;

(ii) For a student who did not provide notification of his of her withdrawal to the institution, the date that the institution becomes aware that the student ceased attendance;

(iii) For a student who does not return from an approved leave of absence, the earlier of the date of the end of the leave of absence or the date the student notifies the institution that he or she will not be returning to the institution; or

(iv) For a student whose rescission is negated under paragraph (c)(2)(i)(B) of this section, the date the institution becomes aware that the student did not, or will not, complete the payment period or period of enrollment.

(v) For a student who takes a leave of absence that is not approved in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, the date that the student begins the leave of absence.

(4) A ''recipient of title IV grant or loan assistance'' is a student for whom the requirements of § 668.164(g)(2) have been met.

(5) Terms are ''substantially equal in length'' if no term in the program is more than two weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in that program.

(6) A program is ''offered in modules'' if a course or courses in the program do not span the entire length of the payment period or period of enrollment.

(7)(i) ''Academic attendance'' and ''attendance at an academically-related activity''—

(A) Include, but are not limited to—

(*1*) Physically attending a class where there is an opportunity for direct interaction between the instructor and students;

(*2*) Submitting an academic assignment;

(*3*) Taking an exam, an interactive tutorial, or computer-assisted instruction;

(*4*) Attending a study group that is assigned by the institution;

(*5*) Participating in an online discussion about academic matters; and

(*6*) Initiating contact with a faculty member to ask a question about the academic subject studied in the course; and

(B) Do not include activities where a student may be present, but not academically engaged, such as—

(*1*) Living in institutional housing;

(*2*) Participating in the institution's meal plan;

(*3*) Logging into an online class without active participation; or

(*4*) Participating in academic counseling or advisement.

(ii) A determination of ''academic attendance'' or ''attendance at an academically-related activity'' must be made by the institution; a student's certification of attendance that is not supported by institutional documentation is not acceptable.

(8) A program is a nonstandard-term program if the program is a term-based program that does not qualify under 34 CFR 690.63(a)(1) or (a)(2) to calculate Federal Pell Grant payments under 34 CFR 690.63(b) or (c).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091b)

[64 FR 59038, Nov. 1, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 67073, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45694, Aug. 9, 2006; 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 72 FR 62027, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008; 75 FR 66951, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.23 Compliance audits and audited financial statements.

(a) *General*—(1) *Independent auditor*. For purposes of this section, the term ''independent auditor'' refers to an independent certified public accountant or a government auditor. To conduct an audit under this section, a government auditor must meet the Government Auditing Standards qualification and independence standards, including standards related to organizational independence.

(2) *Institutions*. An institution that participates in any title IV, HEA program must at least annually have an

independent auditor conduct a compliance audit of its administration of that program and an audit of the institution's general purpose financial statements.

(3) *Third-party servicers.* Except as provided under this part or 34 CFR part 682, with regard to complying with the provisions under this section a third-party servicer must follow the procedures contained in the audit guides developed by and available from the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General. A third-party servicer is defined under § 668.2 and 34 CFR 682.200.

(4) *Submission deadline.* Except as provided by the Single Audit Act, Chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, an institution must submit annually to the Secretary its compliance audit and its audited financial statements no later than six months after the last day of the institution's fiscal year.

(5) *Audit submission requirements.* In general, the Secretary considers the compliance audit and audited financial statement submission requirements of this section to be satisfied by an audit conducted in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget Circular A–133, Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations, or the audit guides developed by and available from the Department of Education's Inspector General, whichever is applicable to the entity, and provided that the Federal student aid functions performed by that entity are covered in the submission. (Both OMB circulars are available by calling OMB's Publication Office at (202) 395–7332, or they can be obtained in electronic form on the OMB Home Page (*http://www.whitehouse.gov*).

(b) *Compliance audits for institutions.* (1) An institution's compliance audit must cover, on a fiscal year basis, all title IV, HEA program transactions, and must cover all of those transactions that have occurred since the period covered by the institution's last compliance audit.

(2) The compliance audit required under this section must be conducted in accordance with—

(i) The general standards and the standards for compliance audits contained in the U.S. General Accounting Office's (GAO's) Government Auditing Standards. (This publication is available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402); and

(ii) Procedures for audits contained in audit guides developed by, and available from, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General.

(3) The Secretary may require an institution to provide a copy of its compliance audit report to guaranty agencies or eligible lenders under the FFEL programs, State agencies, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, or nationally recognized accrediting agencies.

(c) *Compliance audits for third-party servicers.* (1) A third-party servicer that administers title IV, HEA programs for institutions does not have to have a compliance audit performed if—

(i) The servicer contracts with only one institution; and

(ii) The audit of that institution's administration of the title IV, HEA programs involves every aspect of the servicer's administration of that program for that institution.

(2) A third-party servicer that contracts with more than one participating institution may submit a compliance audit report that covers the servicer's administration of the title IV, HEA programs for all institutions with which the servicer contracts.

(3) A third-party servicer must submit annually to the Secretary its compliance audit no later than six months after the last day of the servicer's fiscal year.

(4) The Secretary may require a third-party servicer to provide a copy of its compliance audit report to guaranty agencies or eligible lenders under the FFEL programs, State agencies, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, or nationally recognized accrediting agencies.

(d) *Audited financial statements*—(1) *General.* To enable the Secretary to make a determination of financial responsibility, an institution must, to the extent requested by the Secretary, submit to the Secretary a set of financial statements for its latest complete fiscal year, as well as any other documentation the Secretary deems necessary to make that determination. Financial statements submitted to the

Secretary must be prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and audited by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States and other guidance contained in the Office of Management and Budget Circular A–133, Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations; or in audit guides developed by, and available from, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General, whichever is applicable. As part of these financial statements, the institution must include a detailed description of related entities based on the definition of a related entity as set forth in the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) 57. The disclosure requirements under this provision extend beyond those of SFAS 57 to include all related parties and a level of detail that would enable to Secretary to readily identify the related party. Such information may include, but is not limited to, the name, location and a description of the related entity including the nature and amount of any transactions between the related party and the institution, financial or otherwise, regardless of when they occurred.

(2) *Submission of additional financial statements.* To the extent requested by the Secretary in determining whether an institution is financially responsible, the Secretary may also require the submission of audited consolidated financial statements, audited full consolidating financial statements, audited combined financial statements or the audited financial statements of one or more related parties that have the ability, either individually or collectively, to significantly influence or control the institution, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) *Disclosure of Title IV, HEA program revenue.* A proprietary institution must disclose in a footnote to its financial statement audit the percentage of its revenues derived from the Title IV, HEA program funds that the institution received during the fiscal year covered by that audit. The revenue percentage must be calculated in accordance with § 668.28. The institution must also report in the footnote the dollar amount of the numerator and denominator of its 90/10 ratio as well as the individual revenue amounts identified in section 2 of appendix C to subpart B of part 668.

(4) *Audited financial statements for third-party servicers.* A third-party servicer that enters into a contract with a lender or guaranty agency to administer any aspect of the lender's or guaranty agency's programs, as provided under 34 CFR part 682, must submit annually an audited financial statement. This financial statement must be prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and audited by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards and other guidance contained in audit guides issued by the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General.

(e) *Access to records.* (1) An institution or a third-party servicer that has a compliance or financial statement audit conducted under this section must—

(i) Give the Secretary and the Inspector General access to records or other documents necessary to review that audit, including the right to obtain copies of those records or documents; and

(ii) Require an individual or firm conducting the audit to give the Secretary and the Inspector General access to records, audit work papers, or other documents necessary to review that audit, including the right to obtain copies of those records, work papers, or documents.

(2) An institution must give the Secretary and the Inspector General access to records or other documents necessary to review a third-party servicer's compliance or financial statement audit, including the right to obtain copies of those records or documents.

(f) *Determination of liabilities.* (1) Based on the audit finding and the institution's or third-party servicer's response, the Secretary determines the amount of liability, if any, owed by the institution or servicer and instructs the institution or servicer as to the manner of repayment.

(2) If the Secretary determines that a third-party servicer owes a liability for its administration of an institution's title IV, HEA programs, the servicer must notify each institution under whose contract the servicer owes a liability of that determination. The servicer must also notify every institution that contracts with the servicer for the same service that the Secretary determined that a liability was owed.

(g) *Repayments.* (1) An institution or third-party servicer that must repay funds under the procedures in this section shall repay those funds at the direction of the Secretary within 45 days of the date of the Secretary's notification, unless—

(i) The institution or servicer files an appeal under the procedures established in subpart H of this part; or

(ii) The Secretary permits a longer repayment period.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g)(1) of this section—

(i) If an institution or third-party servicer has posted surety or has provided a third-party guarantee and the Secretary questions expenditures or compliance with applicable requirements and identifies liabilities, then the Secretary may determine that deferring recourse to the surety or guarantee is not appropriate because—

(A) The need to provide relief to students or borrowers affected by the act or omission giving rise to the liability outweighs the importance of deferring collection action until completion of available appeal proceedings; or

(B) The terms of the surety or guarantee do not provide complete assurance that recourse to that protection will be fully available through the completion of available appeal proceedings; or

(ii) The Secretary may use administrative offset pursuant to 34 CFR part 30 to collect the funds owed under the procedures of this section.

(3) If, under the proceedings in subpart H, liabilities asserted in the Secretary's notification, under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, to the institution or third-party servicer are upheld, the institution or third-party servicer must repay those funds at the direction of the Secretary within 30 days of the final decision under subpart H of this part unless—

(i) The Secretary permits a longer repayment period; or

(ii) The Secretary determines that earlier collection action is appropriate pursuant to paragraph (g)(2) of this section.

(4) An institution is held responsible for any liability owed by the institution's third-party servicer for a violation incurred in servicing any aspect of that institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs and remains responsible for that amount until that amount is repaid in full.

(h) *Audit submission requirements for foreign institutions.* (1) *Audited financial statements.* (i) The Secretary waives for that fiscal year the submission of audited financial statements if the institution is a foreign public or nonprofit institution that received less than $500,000 in U.S. title IV program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year, unless that foreign public or nonprofit institution is in its initial provisional period of participation, and received title IV program funds during that fiscal year, in which case the institution must submit, in English, audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles of the institution's home country.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(1)(iii) of this section, a foreign institution that received $500,000 or more in U.S. title IV program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year must submit, in English, for each most recently completed fiscal year in which it received title IV program funds, audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles of the institution's home country along with corresponding audited financial statements that meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) In lieu of making the submission required by paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section, a public or private nonprofit institution that received—

(A) $500,000 or more in U.S. title IV program funds, but less than $3,000,000 in U.S. title IV program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year, may submit for that year, in

English, audited financial statements prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles of the institution's home country, and is not required to submit the corresponding audited financial statements that meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section;

(B) At least $3,000,000, but less than $10,000,000 in U.S. title IV, program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year, must submit in English, for each most recently completed fiscal year, audited financial statements prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles of the institution's home country along with corresponding audited financial statements that meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section, except that an institution that continues to receive at least $3,000,000 but less than $10,000,000, in U.S. title IV funds during its most recently completed fiscal year may omit the audited financial statements that meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section for up to two consecutive years following the submission of audited financial statements that meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) *Compliance audits.* A foreign institution's compliance audit must cover, on a fiscal year basis, all title IV, HEA program transactions, and must cover all of those transactions that have occurred since the period covered by the institution's last compliance audit. A compliance audit that is due under this paragraph must be submitted no later than six months after the last day of the institution's fiscal year, and must meet the following requirements:

(i) If the foreign institution received $500,000 or more in U.S. dollars in title IV, HEA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year, it must submit a standard compliance audit for that prior fiscal year that is performed in accordance with audit guides developed by, and available from, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General, together with an alternative compliance audit or audits prepared in accordance with paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section for any preceding fiscal year or years in which the foreign institution received less than $500,000 in U.S. dollars in title IV, HEA program funds and for which a compliance audit has not already been submitted;

(ii) If the foreign institution received less than $500,000 U.S. in title IV, HEA program funds for its most recently completed fiscal year, it must submit an alternative compliance audit for that prior fiscal year that is performed in accordance with audit guides developed by, and available from, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General, except as noted in paragraph (h)(2)(iii) of this section.

(iii) If so notified by the Secretary, a foreign institution may submit an alternative compliance audit performed in accordance with audit guides developed by, and available from, the Department of Education's Office of Inspector General, that covers a period not to exceed three of the institution's consecutive fiscal years if such audit is submitted either no later than six months after the last day of the most recent fiscal year, or contemporaneously with a standard compliance audit timely submitted under paragraph (h)(2)(i) or (h)(3)(ii) of this section for the most recently completed fiscal year, and if the following conditions are met:

(A) The institution received less than $500,000 in title IV, HEA program funds for its most recently completed fiscal year.

(B) The institution has timely submitted acceptable compliance audits for two consecutive fiscal years, and following such submission, has no history of late submission since then.

(C) The institution is fully certified.

(3)(i) *Exceptions.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (h)(1)(i) and (h)(1)(iii) of this section, the Secretary may issue a letter to a foreign institution that identifies problems with its financial condition or financial reporting and requires the submission of audited financial statements in the manner specified by the Secretary.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (h)(2)(ii) and (h)(2)(iii) of this section, the Secretary may issue to a foreign institution a letter that

identifies problems with its administrative capability or compliance reporting that may require the compliance audit to be performed at a higher level of engagement, and may require the compliance audit to be submitted annually.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0697)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1088, 1094, 1099c, 1141, and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[61 FR 60569, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 62 FR 62876, Nov. 25, 1997; 74 FR 55936, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 67198, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.24 Record retention and examinations.

(a) *Program records.* An institution shall establish and maintain, on a current basis, any application for title IV, HEA program funds and program records that document—

(1) Its eligibility to participate in the title IV, HEA programs;

(2) The eligibility of its educational programs for title IV, HEA program funds;

(3) Its administration of the title IV, HEA programs in accordance with all applicable requirements;

(4) Its financial responsibility, as specified in this part;

(5) Information included in any application for title IV, HEA program funds; and

(6) Its disbursement and delivery of title IV, HEA program funds.

(b) *Fiscal records.* (1) An institution shall account for the receipt and expenditure of title IV, HEA program funds in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) An institution shall establish and maintain on a current basis—

(i) Financial records that reflect each HEA, title IV program transaction; and

(ii) General ledger control accounts and related subsidiary accounts that identify each title IV, HEA program transaction and separate those transactions from all other institutional financial activity.

(c) *Required records.* (1) The records that an institution must maintain in order to comply with the provisions of this section include but are not limited to—

(i) The Student Aid Report (SAR) or Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) used to determine eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds;

(ii) Application data submitted to the Secretary, lender, or guaranty agency by the institution on behalf of the student or parent;

(iii) Documentation of each student's or parent borrower's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds;

(iv) Documentation relating to each student's or parent borrower's receipt of title IV, HEA program funds, including but not limited to documentation of—

(A) The amount of the grant, loan, or FWS award; its payment period; its loan period, if appropriate; and the calculations used to determine the amount of the grant, loan, or FWS award;

(B) The date and amount of each disbursement or delivery of grant or loan funds, and the date and amount of each payment of FWS wages;

(C) The amount, date, and basis of the institution's calculation of any refunds or overpayments due to or on behalf of the student, or the treatment of title IV, HEA program funds when a student withdraws; and

(D) The payment of any overpayment or the return of any title IV, HEA program funds to the title IV, HEA program fund, a lender, or the Secretary, as appropriate;

(v) Documentation of and information collected at any initial or exit loan counseling required by applicable program regulations;

(vi) Reports and forms used by the institution in its participation in a title IV, HEA program, and any records needed to verify data that appear in those reports and forms; and

(vii) Documentation supporting the institution's calculations of its completion or graduation rates under §§ 668.46 and 668.49.

(2) In addition to the records required under this part—

(i) Participants in the Federal Perkins Loan Program shall follow procedures established in 34 CFR 674.19 for documentation of repayment history for that program;

(ii) Participants in the FWS Program shall follow procedures established in

34 CFR 675.19 for documentation of work, earnings, and payroll transactions for that program; and

(iii) Participants in the FFEL Program shall follow procedures established in 34 CFR 682.610 for documentation of additional loan record requirements for that program.

(d) *General.* (1) An institution shall maintain required records in a systematically organized manner.

(2) An institution shall make its records readily available for review by the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative at an institutional location designated by the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative.

(3) An institution may keep required records in hard copy or in microform, computer file, optical disk, CD-ROM, or other media formats, provided that—

(i) Except for the records described in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section, all record information must be retrievable in a coherent hard copy format or in other media formats acceptable to the Secretary;

(ii) An institution shall maintain the Student Aid Report (SAR) or Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) used to determine eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds in the format in which it was received by the institution, except that the SAR may be maintained in an imaged media format;

(iii) Any imaged media format used to maintain required records must be capable of reproducing an accurate, legible, and complete copy of the original document, and, when printed, this copy must be approximately the same size as the original document;

(iv) Any document that contains a signature, seal, certification, or any other image or mark required to validate the authenticity of its information must be maintained in its original hard copy or in an imaged media format; and

(v) Participants in the Federal Perkins Loan Program shall follow procedures established in 34 CFR 674.19 for maintaining the original promissory notes and repayment schedules for that program.

(4) If an institution closes, stops providing educational programs, is terminated or suspended from the title IV, HEA programs, or undergoes a change of ownership that results in a change of control as described in 34 CFR 600.31, it shall provide for—

(i) The retention of required records; and

(ii) Access to those records, for inspection and copying, by the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative, and, for a school participating in the FFEL Program, the appropriate guaranty agency.

(e) *Record retention.* Unless otherwise directed by the Secretary—

(1) An institution shall keep records relating to its administration of the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, FSEOG, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or TEACH Grant Program for three years after the end of the award year for which the aid was awarded and disbursed under those programs, provided that an institution shall keep—

(i) The Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate in the Federal Perkins Loan, FSEOG, and FWS Programs (FISAP), and any records necessary to support the data contained in the FISAP, including ''income grid information,'' for three years after the end of the award year in which the FISAP is submitted; and

(ii) Repayment records for a Federal Perkins loan, including records relating to cancellation and deferment requests, in accordance with the provisions of 34 CFR 674.19;

(2)(i) An institution shall keep records relating to a student or parent borrower's eligibility and participation in the FFEL or Direct Loan Program for three years after the end of the award year in which the student last attended the institution; and

(ii) An institution shall keep all other records relating to its participation in the FFEL or Direct Loan Program, including records of any other reports or forms, for three years after the end of the award year in which the records are submitted; and

(3) An institution shall keep all records involved in any loan, claim, or expenditure questioned by a title IV, HEA program audit, program review,

investigation, or other review until the later of—

(i) The resolution of that questioned loan, claim, or expenditure; or

(ii) The end of the retention period applicable to the record.

(f) *Examination of records.* (1) An institution that participates in any title IV, HEA program and the institution's third-party servicer, if any, shall cooperate with an independent auditor, the Secretary, the Department of Education's Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or their authorized representatives, a guaranty agency in whose program the institution participates, and the institution's accrediting agency, in the conduct of audits, investigations, program reviews, or other reviews authorized by law.

(2) The institution and servicer must cooperate by—

(i) Providing timely access, for examination and copying, to requested records, including but not limited to computerized records and records reflecting transactions with any financial institution with which the institution or servicer deposits or has deposited any title IV, HEA program funds, and to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or computer programs; and

(ii) Providing reasonable access to personnel associated with the institution's or servicer's administration of the title IV, HEA programs for the purpose of obtaining relevant information.

(3) The Secretary considers that an institution or servicer has failed to provide reasonable access to personnel under paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section if the institution or servicer—

(i) Refuses to allow those personnel to supply all relevant information;

(ii) Permits interviews with those personnel only if the institution's or servicer's management is present; or

(iii) Permits interviews with those personnel only if the interviews are tape recorded by the institution or servicer.

(4) Upon request of the Secretary, or a lender or guaranty agency in the case of a borrower under the FFEL Program, an institution or servicer promptly shall provide the requester with any information the institution or servicer has respecting the last known address, full name, telephone number, enrollment information, employer, and employer address of a recipient of title IV funds who attends or attended the institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0697)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070a, 1070a–1, 1070b, 1070g, 1078, 1078–1, 1078–2, 1078–3, 1082, 1087, 1087a, *et seq.* , 1087cc, 1087hh, 1088, 1094, 1099c, 1141, 1232f; 42 U.S.C. 2753; section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[61 FR 60491, Nov. 27, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.25 Contracts between an institution and a third-party servicer.

(a) An institution may enter into a written contract with a third-party servicer for the administration of any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program only to the extent that the servicer's eligibility to contract with the institution has not been limited, suspended, or terminated under the proceedings of subpart G of this part.

(b) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section, a third-party servicer is eligible to enter into a written contract with an institution for the administration of any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program only to the extent that the servicer's eligibility to contract with the institution has not been limited, suspended, or terminated under the proceedings of subpart G of this part.

(c) In a contract with an institution, a third-party servicer shall agree to—

(1) Comply with all statutory provisions of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, all regulatory provisions prescribed under that statutory authority, and all special arrangements, agreements, limitations, suspensions, and terminations entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA, including the requirement to use any funds that the servicer administers under any Title IV, HEA program and any interest or other earnings thereon solely for the purposes specified in and in accordance with that program;

(2) Refer to the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Education for investigation any information indicating there is reasonable cause to believe that the institution might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with the institution's administration of any Title IV, HEA program or an applicant for Title IV, HEA program assistance might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with his or her application. Examples of the type of information that must be referred are—

(i) False claims by the institution for Title IV, HEA program assistance;

(ii) False claims of independent student status;

(iii) False claims of citizenship;

(iv) Use of false identities;

(v) Forgery of signatures or certifications;

(vi) False statements of income; and

(vii) Payment of any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid to any person or entity engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity or in making decisions regarding the award of title IV, HEA program funds.

(3) Be jointly and severally liable with the institution to the Secretary for any violation by the servicer of any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, and any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA;

(4) In the case of a third-party servicer that disburses funds (including funds received under the Title IV, HEA programs) or delivers Federal Stafford Loan Program proceeds to a student—

(i) Confirm the eligibility of the student before making that disbursement or delivering those proceeds. This confirmation must include, but is not limited to, any applicable information contained in the records required under § 668.24; and

(ii) Calculate and return any unearned title IV, HEA program funds to the title IV, HEA program accounts and the student's lender, as appropriate, in accordance with the provisions of §§ 668.21 and 668.22, and applicable program regulations; and

(5) If the servicer or institution terminates the contract, or if the servicer stops providing services for the administration of a Title IV, HEA program, goes out of business, or files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code, return to the institution all—

(i) Records in the servicer's possession pertaining to the institution's participation in the program or programs for which services are no longer provided; and

(ii) Funds, including Title IV, HEA program funds, received from or on behalf of the institution or the institution's students, for the purposes of the program or programs for which services are no longer provided.

(d) A third-party servicer may not enter into a written contract with an institution for the administration of any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, if—

(1)(i) The servicer has been limited, suspended, or terminated by the Secretary within the preceding five years;

(ii) The servicer has had, during the servicer's two most recent audits of the servicer's administration of the Title IV, HEA programs, an audit finding that resulted in the servicer's being required to repay an amount greater than five percent of the funds that the servicer administered under the Title IV, HEA programs for any award year; or

(iii) The servicer has been cited during the preceding five years for failure to submit audit reports required under Title IV of the HEA in a timely fashion; and

(2)(i) In the case of a third-party servicer that has been subjected to a termination action by the Secretary, either the servicer, or one or more persons or entities that the Secretary determines (under the provisions of § 668.15) exercise substantial control over the servicer, or both, have not submitted to the Secretary financial guarantees in an amount determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to satisfy the servicer's potential liabilities

arising from the servicer's administration of the Title IV, HEA programs; and

(ii) One or more persons or entities that the Secretary determines (under the provisions of § 668.15) exercise substantial control over the servicer have not agreed to be jointly or severally liable for any liabilities arising from the servicer's administration of the Title IV, HEA programs and civil and criminal monetary penalties authorized under Title IV of the HEA.

(e)(1)(i) An institution that participates in a Title IV, HEA program shall notify the Secretary within 10 days of the date that—

(A) The institution enters into a new contract or significantly modifies an existing contract with a third-party servicer to administer any aspect of that program;

(B) The institution or a third-party servicer terminates a contract for the servicer to administer any aspect of that program; or

(C) A third-party servicer that administers any aspect of the institution's participation in that program stops providing services for the administration of that program, goes out of business, or files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code.

(ii) The institution's notification must include the name and address of the servicer.

(2) An institution that contracts with a third-party servicer to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program shall provide to the Secretary, upon request, a copy of the contract, including any modifications, and provide information pertaining to the contract or to the servicer's administration of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22441, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 61 FR 60492, Nov. 27, 1996; 63 FR 40624, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 75 FR 66952, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.26 End of an institution's participation in the Title IV, HEA programs.

(a) An institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program ends on the date that—

(1) The institution closes or stops providing educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution or the institution's students;

(2) The institution loses its institutional eligibility under 34 CFR part 600;

(3) The institution's participation is terminated under the proceedings in subpart G of this part;

(4) The institution's period of participation, as specified under § 668.13, expires, or the institution's provisional certification is revoked under § 668.13;

(5) The institution's program participation agreement is terminated or expires under § 668.14;

(6) The institution's participation ends under subpart M of this part; or

(7) The Secretary receives a notice from the appropriate State postsecondary review entity designated under 34 CFR part 667 that the institution's participation should be withdrawn.

(b) If an institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program ends, the institution shall—

(1) Immediately notify the Secretary of that fact;

(2) Submit to the Secretary within 45 days after the date that the participation ends—

(i) All financial, performance, and other reports required by appropriate Title IV, HEA program regulations; and

(ii) A letter of engagement for an independent audit of all funds that the institution received under that program, the report of which shall be submitted to the Secretary within 45 days after the date of the engagement letter;

(3) Inform the Secretary of the arrangements that the institution has made for the proper retention and storage for a minimum of three years of all records concerning the administration of that program;

(4) If the institution's participation in the Federal Perkins Loan Program ended, inform the Secretary of how the

institution will provide for the collection of any outstanding loans made under that program;

(5) If the institution's participation in the LEAP Program ended—

(i) Inform immediately the State in which the institution is located of that fact; and

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section, follow the instructions of that State concerning the end of that participation;

(6) If the institution's participation in all the Title IV, HEA programs ended, inform the Secretary of how the institution will provide for the collection of any outstanding loans made under the National Defense/Direct Student Loan programs; and

(7) Continue to comply with the requirements of § 668.22 for the treatment of title IV, HEA program funds when a student withdraws.

(c) If an institution closes or stops providing educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution or the institution's students, the institution shall—

(1) Return to the Secretary, or otherwise dispose of under instructions from the Secretary, any unexpended funds that the institution has received under the Title IV, HEA programs for attendance at the institution, less the institution's administrative allowance, if applicable; and

(2) Return to the appropriate lenders any Federal Stafford Loan program proceeds that the institution has received but not delivered to, or credited to the accounts of, students attending the institution.

(d)(1) An institution may use funds that it has received under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or TEACH Grant Program or a campus-based program or request additional funds from the Secretary, under conditions specified by the Secretary, if the institution does not possess sufficient funds, to satisfy any unpaid commitment made to a student under that Title IV, HEA program only if—

(i) The institution's participation in that Title IV, HEA program ends during a payment period;

(ii) The institution continues to provide, from the date that the participation ends until the scheduled completion date of that payment period, educational programs to otherwise eligible students enrolled in the formerly eligible programs of the institution;

(iii) The commitment was made prior to the end of the participation; and

(iv) The commitment was made for attendance during that payment period or a previously completed payment period.

(2) An institution may credit to a student's account or deliver to the student the proceeds of a disbursement of a Federal Family Education Loan Programs loan to satisfy any unpaid commitment made to the student under the Federal Family Education Loan Programs Loan Program only if—

(i) The institution's participation in that Title IV, HEA program ends during a period of enrollment;

(ii) The institution continues to provide, from the date that the participation ends until the scheduled completion date of that period of enrollment, educational programs to otherwise eligible students enrolled in the formerly eligible programs of the institution;

(iii) The loan was made for attendance during that period of enrollment.

(iv) The proceeds of the first disbursement of the loan were delivered to the student or credited to the student's account prior to the end of the participation.

(3) An institution may use funds that it has received under the Direct Loan Program or request additional funds from the Secretary, under conditions specified by the Secretary, if the institution does not possess sufficient funds, to credit to a student's account or disburse to the student the proceeds of a Direct Loan Program loan only if—

(i) The institution's participation in the Direct Loan Program ends during a period of enrollment;

(ii) The institution continues to provide, from the date that the participation ends until the scheduled completion date of that period of enrollment, educational programs to otherwise eligible students enrolled in the formerly eligible programs of the institution;

(iii) The loan was made for attendance during that period of enrollment; and

(iv) The proceeds of the first disbursement of the loan were delivered to the student or credited to the student's account prior to the end of the participation.

(e) For the purposes of this section—

(1) A commitment under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, and TEACH Grant programs occurs when a student is enrolled and attending the institution and has submitted a valid Student Aid Report to the institution or when an institution has received a valid institutional student information report; and

(2) A commitment under the campus-based programs occurs when a student is enrolled and attending the institution and has received a notice from the institution of the amount that he or she can expect to receive and how and when that amount will be paid.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094, 1099a–3)

[59 FR 22442, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 61 FR 60492, Nov. 27, 1996; 63 FR 40624, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 65 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.27 Waiver of annual audit submission requirement.

(a) *General.* (1) At the request of an institution, the Secretary may waive the annual audit submission requirement for the period of time contained in paragraph (b) of this section if the institution satisfies the requirements contained in paragraph (c) of this section and posts a letter of credit in the amount determined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An institution requesting a waiver must submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary prescribes.

(3) The first fiscal year for which an institution may request a waiver is the fiscal year in which it submits its waiver request to the Secretary.

(b) *Waiver period.* (1) If the Secretary grants the waiver, the institution need not submit its compliance or audited financial statement until six months after—

(i) The end of the third fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the institution last submitted a compliance audit and audited financial statement; or

(ii) The end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the institution last submitted compliance and financial statement audits if the award year in which the institution will apply for recertification is part of the third fiscal year.

(2) The Secretary does not grant a waiver if the award year in which the institution will apply for recertification is part of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the institution last submitted compliance and financial statement audits.

(3) When an institution must submit its next compliance and financial statement audits under paragraph (b)(1) of this section—

(i) The institution must submit a compliance audit that covers the institution's administration of the title IV, HEA programs for the period for each fiscal year for which an audit did not have to be submitted as a result of the waiver, and an audited financial statement for its last fiscal year; and

(ii) The auditor who conducts the audit must audit the institution's annual determinations for the period subject to the waiver that it satisfied the 90/10 rule in § 600.5 and the other conditions of institutional eligibility in § 600.7 and § 668.8(e)(2), and disclose the results of the audit of the 90/10 rule for each year in accordance with § 668.23(d)(4).

(c) *Criteria for granting the waiver.* The Secretary grants a waiver to an institution if the institution—

(1) Is not a foreign institution;

(2) Did not disburse $200,000 or more of title IV, HEA program funds during each of the two completed award years preceding the institution's waiver request;

(3) Agrees to keep records relating to each award year in the unaudited period for two years after the end of the record retention period in § 668.24(e) for that award year;

(4) Has participated in the title IV, HEA programs under the same ownership for at least three award years preceding the institution's waiver request;

(5) Is financially responsible under § 668.171, and does not rely on the alternative standards of § 668.175 to participate in the title IV, HEA programs;

(6) Is not on the reimbursement or cash monitoring system of payment;

(7) Has not been the subject of a limitation, suspension, fine, or termination proceeding, or emergency action initiated by the Department or a guarantee agency in the three years preceding the institution's waiver request;

(8) Has submitted its compliance audits and audited financial statements for the previous two fiscal years in accordance with and subject to § 668.23, and no individual audit disclosed liabilities in excess of $10,000; and

(9) Submits a letter of credit in the amount determined in paragraph (d) of this section, which must remain in effect until the Secretary has resolved the audit covering the award years subject to the waiver.

(d) *Letter of credit amount.* For purposes of this section, the letter of credit amount equals 10 percent of the amount of title IV, HEA program funds the institution disbursed to or on behalf of its students during the award year preceding the institution's waiver request.

(e) *Rescission of the waiver.* (1) The Secretary rescinds the waiver if the institution—

(i) Disburses $200,000 or more of title IV, HEA program funds for an award year;

(ii) Undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control; or

(iii) Becomes the subject of an emergency action or a limitation, suspension, fine, or termination action initiated by the Department or a guarantee agency.

(2) If the Secretary rescinds a waiver, the rescission is effective on the last day of the fiscal year in which the rescission takes place.

(f) *Renewal.* An institution may request a renewal of its waiver when it submits its audits under paragraph (b) of this section. The Secretary grants the waiver if the audits and other information available to the Secretary show that the institution continues to satisfy the criteria for receiving that waiver.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[64 FR 58618, Oct. 29, 1999]

§ 668.28 Non-title IV revenue (90/10).

(a) *General* —(1) *Calculating the revenue percentage.* A proprietary institution meets the requirement in § 668.14(b)(16) that at least 10 percent of its revenue is derived from sources other than Title IV, HEA program funds by using the formula in appendix C of this subpart to calculate its revenue percentage for its latest complete fiscal year.

(2) *Cash basis accounting.* Except for institutional loans made to students under paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, the institution must use the cash basis of accounting in calculating its revenue percentage.

(3) *Revenue generated from programs and activities.* The institution must consider as revenue only those funds it generates from—

(i) Tuition, fees, and other institutional charges for students enrolled in eligible programs as defined in § 668.8;

(ii) Activities conducted by the institution that are necessary for the education and training of its students provided those activities are—

(A) Conducted on campus or at a facility under the institution's control;

(B) Performed under the supervision of a member of the institution's faculty; and

(C) Required to be performed by all students in a specific educational program at the institution; and

(iii) Funds paid by a student, or on behalf of a student by a party other than the institution, for an education or training program that is not eligible under § 668.8 if the program—

(A) Is approved or licensed by the appropriate State agency;

(B) Is accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary under 34 CFR part 602;

(C) Provides an industry-recognized credential or certification, or prepares students to take an examination for an industry-recognized credential or certification issued by an independent third party;

(D) Provides training needed for students to maintain State licensing requirements; or

(E) Provides training needed for students to meet additional licensing requirements for specialized training for practitioners that already meet the general licensing requirements in that field.

(4) *Application of funds.* The institution must presume that any Title IV, HEA program funds it disburses, or delivers, to or on behalf of a student will be used to pay the student's tuition, fees, or institutional charges, regardless of whether the institution credits the funds to the student's account or pays the funds directly to the student, except to the extent that the student's tuition, fees, or other charges are satisfied by—

(i) Grant funds provided by non-Federal public agencies or private sources independent of the institution;

(ii) Funds provided under a contractual arrangement with a Federal, State, or local government agency for the purpose of providing job training to low-income individuals who need that training;

(iii) Funds used by a student from a savings plan for educational expenses established by or on behalf of the student if the saving plan qualifies for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(iv) Institutional scholarships that meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(5)(iv) of this section.

(5) *Revenue generated from institutional aid.* The institution must include the following institutional aid as revenue:

(i) For loans made to students and credited in full to the students' accounts at the institution on or after July 1, 2008 and prior to July 1, 2012, include as revenue the net present value of the loans made to students during the fiscal year, as calculated under paragraph (b) of this section, if the loans—

(A) Are bona fide as evidenced by standalone repayment agreements between the students and the institution that are enforceable promissory notes;

(B) Are issued at intervals related to the institution's enrollment periods;

(C) Are subject to regular loan repayments and collections by the institution; and

(D) Are separate from the enrollment contracts signed by the students.

(ii) For loans made to students before July 1, 2008, include as revenue only the amount of payments made on those loans that the institution received during the fiscal year.

(iii) For loans made to students on or after July 1, 2012, include as revenue only the amount of payments made on those loans that the institution received during the fiscal year.

(iv) For scholarships provided by the institution in the form of monetary aid or tuition discount and based on the academic achievement or financial need of its students, include as revenue the amount disbursed to students during the fiscal year. The scholarships must be disbursed from an established restricted account and only to the extent that the funds in that account represent designated funds from an outside source or income earned on those funds.

(6) *Revenue generated from loan funds in excess of loan limits prior to the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act of 2008 (ECASLA).* For each student who receives an unsubsidized loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs on or after July 1, 2008 and prior to July 1, 2011, the amount of the loan disbursement for a payment period that exceeds the disbursement for which the student would have been eligible for that payment period under the loan limit in effect on the day prior to enactment of the ECASLA is included and deemed to be revenue from a source other than Title IV, HEA program funds but only to the extent that the excess amount pays for tuition, fees, or institutional charges remaining on the student's account after other Title IV, HEA program funds are applied.

(7) *Funds excluded from revenues.* For the fiscal year, the institution does not include—

(i) The amount of Federal Work Study (FWS) wages paid directly to the student. However, if the institution credits the student's account with FWS funds, those funds are included as revenue;

(ii) The amount of funds received by the institution from a State under the LEAP, SLEAP, or GAP programs;

(iii) The amount of institutional funds used to match Title IV, HEA program funds;

(iv) The amount of Title IV, HEA program funds refunded or returned under § 668.22. If any funds from the loan disbursement used in the return calculation under § 668.22 were counted as non-title IV revenue under paragraph (a)(6) of this section, the amount of Title IV, HEA program funds refunded or returned under § 668.22 is considered to consist of pre-ECASLA loan amounts and loan amounts in excess of the loan limits prior to ECASLA in the same proportion to the loan disbursement; or

(v) The amount the student is charged for books, supplies, and equipment unless the institution includes that amount as tuition, fees, or other institutional charges.

(b) *Net present value (NPV).* (1) As illustrated in appendix C of this subpart, an institution calculates the NPV of the loans it made under paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section by—

(i) Using the formula, NPV = sum of the discounted cash flows $R^t/(1+i)^t$, where—

(A) The variable ''*i*'' is the discount rate. For purposes of this section, an institution must use the most recent annual inflation rate as the discount rate;

(B) The variable ''*t*'' is time or period of the cash flow, in years, from the time the loan entered repayment; and

(C) The variable ''R^t'' is the net cash flow at time or period *t*; and

(ii) Applying the NPV formula to the loans made during the fiscal year by—

(A) If the loans have substantially the same repayment period, using that repayment period for the range of values of variable ''*t*''; or

(B) Grouping the loans by repayment period and using the repayment period for each group for the range of values of variable ''t''; and

(C) For each group of loans, as applicable, multiplying the total annual payments due on the loans by the institution's loan collection rate (*e.g.*, the total amount of payments collected divided by the total amount of payments due). The resulting amount is used for variable ''R'' in each period ''t'', for each group of loans that a NPV is calculated.

(2) Instead of performing the calculations in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, using 50 percent of the total amount of loans that the institution made during the fiscal year as the NPV. However, if the institution chooses to use this 50 percent calculation, the institution may not sell any of these loans until they have been in repayment for at least two years.

(c) *Sanctions.* If an institution does not derive at least 10 percent of its revenue from sources other than Title IV, HEA program funds—

(1) For two consecutive fiscal years, it loses its eligibility to participate in the Title IV, HEA programs for at least two fiscal years. To regain eligibility, the institution must demonstrate that it complied with the State licensure and accreditation requirements under 34 CFR 600.5(a)(4) and (a)(6), and the financial responsibility requirements under subpart L of this part, for a minimum of two fiscal years after the fiscal year it became ineligible; or

(2) For any fiscal year, it becomes provisionally certified under § 668.13(c)(1)(ii) for the two fiscal years after the fiscal year it failed to satisfy the revenue requirement. However, the institution's provisional certification terminates on—

(i) The expiration date of the institution's program participation agreement that was in effect on the date the Secretary determined the institution failed this requirement; or

(ii) The date the institution loses its eligibility to participate under paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(3) It must notify the Secretary no later than 45 days after the end of its fiscal year that it failed to meet this requirement.

(Approved by Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW2)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1085, 1088, 1091, 1092, 1094, 1099a–3, 1099c, 1141)

[74 FR 55937, Oct. 29, 2009]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—STANDARDS FOR AUDIT OF GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS, PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES, AND FUNCTIONS (GAO)

Part III Chapter 3—Independence

(a) The Third general standard for governmental auditing is: In matters relating to the audit work, the audit organization and the individual auditors shall maintain an independent attitude.

(b) This standard places upon the auditor and the audit organization the responsibility for maintaining sufficient independence so that their opinions, conclusions, judgments, and recommendations will be impartial. If the auditor is not sufficiently independent to produce unbiased opinions, conclusions, and judgments, he should state in a prominent place in the audit report his relationship with the organization or officials being audited.[1]

(c) The auditor should consider not only whether his or her own attitude and beliefs permit him or her to be independent but also whether there is anything about his or her situation which would lead others to question his or her independence. Both situations deserve consideration since it is important not only that the auditor be, in fact, independent and impartial but also that other persons will consider him or her so.

(d) There are three general classes of impairments that the auditor needs to consider; these are personal, external, and organizational impairments. If one or more of these are of such significance as to affect the auditor's ability to perform his or her work and report its results impartially, he or she should decline to perform the audit or indicate in the report that he or she was not fully independent.

Personal Impairments

There are some circumstances in which an auditor cannot be impartial because of his or her views or his or her personal situation. These circumstances might include:

1. Relationships of an official, professional, and/or personal nature that might cause the auditor to limit the extent or character of the inquiry, to limit disclosure, or to weaken his or her findings in any way.
2. Preconceived ideas about the objectives or quality of a particular operation or personal likes or dislikes of individuals, groups, or objectives of a particular program.
3. Previous involvement in a decision-making or management capacity in the operations of the governmental entity or program being audited.
4. Biases and prejudices, including those induced by political or social convictions, which result from employment in or loyalty to a particular group, entity, or level of government.
5. Actual or potential restrictive influence when the auditor performs preaudit work and subsequently performs a post audit.
6. Financial interest, direct or indirect, in an organization or facility which is benefiting from the audited programs.

External Impairments

External factors can restrict the audit or impinge on the auditor's ability to form independent and objective opinions and conclusions. For example, under the following conditions either the audit itself could be adversely affected or the auditor would not have complete freedom to make an independent judgment.[2]

1. Interference or other influence that improperly or imprudently eliminates, restricts, or modifies the scope or character of the audit.
2. Interference with the selection or application of audit procedures of the selection of activities to be examined.
3. Denial of access to such sources of information as books, records, and supporting documents or denial or opportunity to obtain explanations by officials and employees of the governmental organization, program, or activity under audit.
4. Interference in the assignment of personnel to the audit task.
5. Retaliatory restrictions placed on funds or other resources dedicated to the audit operation.
6. Activity to overrule or significantly influence the auditors judgment as to the appropriate content of the audit report.
7. Influences that place the auditor's continued employment in jeopardy for reasons other than competency or the need for audit services.
8. Unreasonable restriction on the time allowed to competently complete an audit assignment.

Organizational Impairments

(a) The auditor's independence can be affected by his or her place within the organizational structure of governments. Auditors

[1] If the auditor is not fully independent because he or she is an employee of the audited entity, it will be adequate disclosure to so indicate. If the auditor is a practicing certified public accountant, his or her conduct should be governed by the AICPA ''Statements on Auditing Procedure.''

[2] Some of these situations may constitute justifiable limitations on the scope of the work. In such cases the limitation should be identified in the auditor's report.

employed by Federal, State, or local government units may be subject to policy direction from superiors who are involved either directly or indirectly in the government management process. To achieve maximum independence such auditors and the audit organization itself not only should report to the highest practicable echelon within their government but should be organizationally located outside the line-management function of the entity under audit.

(b) These auditors should also be sufficiently removed from political pressures to ensure that they can conduct their auditing objectively and can report their conclusions completely without fear of censure. Whenever feasible they should be under a system which will place decisions on compensation, training, job tenure, and advancement on a merit basis.

(c) When independent public accountants or other independent professionals are engaged to perform work that includes inquiries into compliance with applicable laws and regulations, efficiency and economy of operations, or achievement of program results, they should be engaged by someone other than the officials responsible for the direction of the effort being audited. This practice removes the pressure that may result if the auditor must criticize the performance of those by whom he or she was engaged. To remove this obstacle to independence, governments should arrange to have auditors engaged by officials not directly involved in operations to be audited.

[51 FR 41921, Nov. 19, 1986. Redesignated at 65 FR 65650, Nov. 1, 2000]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—APPENDIX I, STANDARDS FOR AUDIT OF GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS, PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES, AND FUNCTIONS (GAO)

Qualifications of Independent Auditors Engaged by Governmental Organizations

(a) When outside auditors are engaged for assignments requiring the expression of an opinion on financial reports of governmental organizations, only fully qualified public accountants should be employed. The type of qualifications, as stated by the Comptroller General, deemed necessary for financial audits of governmental organizations and programs is quoted below:

''Such audits shall be conducted * * * by independent certified public accountants or by independent licensed public accountants, licensed on or before December 31, 1970, who are certified or licensed by a regulatory authority of a State or other political subdivision of the United States: Except that independent public accountants licensed to practice by such regulatory authority after December 31, 1970, and persons who although not so certified or licensed, meet, in the opinion of the Secretary, standards of education and experience representative of the highest prescribed by the licensing authorities of the several States which provide for the continuing licensing of public accountants and which are prescribed by the Secretary in appropriate regulations may perform such audits until December 31, 1975; Provided, That if the Secretary deems it necessary in the public interest, he may prescribe by regulations higher standard than those required for the practice of public accountancy by the regulatory authorities of the States.''[1]

(b) The standards for examination and evaluation require consideration of applicable laws and regulations in the auditor's examination. The standards for reporting require a statement in the auditor's report regarding any significant instances of noncompliance disclosed by his or her examination and evaluation work. What is to be included in this statement requires judgment. Significant instances of noncompliance, even those not resulting in legal liability to the audited entity, should be included. Minor procedural noncompliance need not be disclosed.

(c) Although the reporting standard is generally on an exception basis—that only noncompliance need be reported—it should be recognized that governmental entities often want positive statements regarding whether or not the auditor's tests disclosed instances of noncompliance. This is particularly true in grant programs where authorizing agencies frequently want assurance in the auditor's report that this matter has been considered. For such audits, auditors should obtain an understanding with the authorizing agency as to the extent to which such positive comments on compliance are desired. When coordinated audits are involved, the audit program should specify the extent of comments that the auditor is to make regarding compliance.

(d) When noncompliance is reported, the auditor should place the findings in proper perspective. The extent of instances of noncompliance should be related to the number of cases examined to provide the reader with a basis for judging the prevalence of noncompliance.

[45 FR 86856, Dec. 31, 1980. Redesignated at 65 FR 65650, Nov. 1, 2000]

[1] Letter (B–148144, September 15, 1970) from the Comptroller General to the heads of Federal departments and agencies. The reference to ''Secretary'' means the head of the department or agency.

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART B OF PART 668—90/10 REVENUE CALCULATION

Section 1: Sample Student Account at the Institution / Funds Applied in Priority Order

Item		Debit	Credit	Balance
1	**Tuition and Fees**	$7,000.00		
	Funds Applied First			
2	Grant funds for the student from non-Federal public agencies or private sources independent of the institution		$2,200.00	$4,800.00
3	Funds provided for the student under a contractual arrangement with a Federal, State, or local government agency for the purpose of providing job training to low-income individuals			$4,800.00
4	Funds used by a student from savings plans for educational expenses established by or on behalf of the student that qualify for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code			$4,800.00
5	Institutional scholarships disbursed to the student		$500.00	$4,300.00
6	**Total Funds Applied First**		$2,700.00	
	Title IV Aid			
7	Subsidized Loan		$1,000.00	$300.00
8	Unsubsidized Loan up to pre-ECASLA Loan Limits		$1,500.00	$1,800.00
9	Federal Pell Grant		$1,700.00	$100.00
10	FSEOG (subject to matching reduction)		$500.00	($400.00)
11	Federal Work Study Applied to Tuition and Fees (subject to matching reduction)		-	($400.00)
12	**Total Title IV Aid**		$4,700.00	
	Cash and Other Non-Title IV Aid			
13	Amount of Unsubsidized Loan Over the pre-ECASLA Loan Limits		$250.00	($650.00)
14	Student payments			($650.00)
15	Institutional loan disbursed		$300.00	($950.00)
16	**Total Cash and Other Non-Title IV Aid**		$550.00	
	Refund to Student	$950.00		

Section 2: Revenue by Source

Item		Amount Disbursed	Adjusted Amount
	Adjusted Student Title IV Revenue		
7	Subsidized Loan	$1,000.00	$1,000.00
8	Unsubsidized Loan up to pre-ECASLA Loan Limits	$1,500.00	$1,500.00
9	Federal Pell Grant	$1,700.00	$1,700.00
10	FSEOG (subject to matching reduction, see Section 3, Adjustments to Student Title IV Revenue, item 1)	$500.00	$375.00
11	Federal Work Study Applied to Tuition and Fees (subject to matching reduction)	-	-
17	**Student Title IV Revenue**		$4,575.00
18	**Revenue Adjustment** (see Section 3, Adjustments to Student Title IV Revenue, item 2)		($275.00)
19	**Adjusted Student Title IV Revenue**		$4,300.00
	Student Non-Title IV Revenue		
2	Grant funds for the student from non-Federal public agencies or private sources independent of the institution	$2,200.00	
3	Funds provided for the student under a contractual arrangement with a Federal, State, or local government agency for the purpose of providing job training to low-income individuals	-	
4	Funds used by a student from savings plans for educational expenses established by or on behalf of the student that qualify for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code	-	
5	Institutional scholarships disbursed to the student	$500.00	
13	Amount of Unsubsidized Loan Over the pre-ECASLA Loan Limits	-	
14	Student payments	-	
20	**Student Non-Title IV Revenue**	$2,700.00	
	Revenue From Other Sources (Totals for the Fiscal Year)		
21	Activities conducted by the institution that are necessary for education and training	$25,000.00	
22	Funds paid to the institution by, or on behalf of, students for education and training in qualified non-Title IV eligible programs	$43,000.00	
23	The Net Present Value (NPV) of institutional loans disbursed to students	$129,818.68	
24	**Revenue from Other Sources**	$197,818.68	

Section 3: Calculating the Revenue Percentage

$$\frac{\sum \text{Adjusted Student Title IV Revenue}}{\sum \text{Adjusted Student Title IV Revenue} + \sum \text{Student Non-Title IV Revenue} + \text{Total Revenue from Other Sources}} = \text{90/10 Revenue Percentage}$$

Adjustments to Student Title IV Revenue

1. The amount of FSEOG funds disbursed to a student (Item 10) and the amount of FWS funds credited to the student's account (Item 11) are reduced by the amount of the institutional matching funds (see Item 10 in Section 2 of the example).

2. If the amount of Funds Applied First (Item 6) + Student Title IV Revenue (Item 17) is more than Tuition and Fees (Item 1), then Student Title IV Revenue (Item 17) is reduced by the amount over Tuition and Fees (Item 1) (see Item 18 in Section 2 of the example).

3. If Title IV funds are returned for a student under 34 CFR 668.22, then Student Title IV Revenue is reduced by the amount returned.

∑ Adjusted Student Title IV Revenue = The sum of the amounts of Item 17, as adjusted, for each student at the institution during the fiscal year to whom the institution disbursed Title IV Aid

Adjustments to Student Non-Title IV Revenue

An Unsubsidized loan over the pre-ECSALA loan limit (Item 13) and any Student Payments (Item 14) count as Student Non-Title IV Revenue only for the amount needed to cover Tuition and Fees (Item 1) that are not paid by Funds Applied First (Item 6) and funds under Student Title IV Revenue (Item 19) (see Items 13 and 14 in Section 2 of the example).

∑ Student Non-Title IV Revenue = The sum of the amounts of Item 20, as adjusted, for each student at the institution during the fiscal year whose Non-Title IV funds were used to pay all or some of those student's Tuition and Fee charges

Total Revenue from Other Sources

Activities conducted by the institution that are necessary for education and training (Item 21) = Total revenue generated by the institution from these activities during the fiscal year

Funds paid to the institution by, or on behalf of, students for education and training in qualified non-Title IV eligible programs (Item 22) = Total revenue generated by the institution from these programs during the fiscal year

The Net Present Value (NPV) of institutional loans disbursed to students (Item 23)

Total Revenue from Other Sources = The sum of the amounts for Items 21, 22, and 23 for the fiscal year

Section 4: Calculating the Net present Value

$$NPV = \sum R^t / (1+i)^t$$

An institution makes a total of $125,000 in 3-year loans at 8.5% and a total of $75,000 in 4-year loans at 8.5%. The Discount rate is 3%.

	Year	Expected Cash Flow*	Actual Cash Flow (R) using 60% Collection Rate	Discounted Cash Flow
3-year Loans	1	47340.00	28404.00	$28404 / (1+.03)^1 = 27576.70$
	2	47340.00	28404.00	$28404 / (1+.03)^2 = 26773.49$
	3	47340.00	28404.00	$28404 / (1+.03)^3 = 25993.68$
				NPV or Sum of the discounted cash flows for 3-year loans = 80343.87

	Year	Expected Cash Flow*	Actual Cash Flow (R) using 60% Collection Rate	Discounted Cash Flow
4-year Loans	1	22183.44	13310.06	$13310.06 / (1+.03)^1 = 12922.39$
	2	22183.44	13310.06	$13310.06 / (1+.03)^2 = 12546.01$
	3	22183.44	13310.06	$13310.06 / (1+.03)^3 = 12180.59$
	4	22183.44	13310.06	$13310.06/ (1+.03)^4 = 11825.82$
				NPV or Sum of the discounted cash flows for 4-year loans = 49474.81
				Total NPV for all loans = 129818.68

*** Expected cash flow represents the total amount of payments due on the loans for the fiscal year.**

[74 FR 55938, Oct. 29, 2009]

Subpart C—Student Eligibility

SOURCE: 60 FR 61810, Dec. 1, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.31 Scope.

This subpart contains rules by which a student establishes eligibility for assistance under the title IV, HEA programs. In order to qualify as an eligible student, a student must meet all applicable requirements in this subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

§ 668.32 Student eligibility—general.

A student is eligible to receive Title IV, HEA program assistance if the student either meets all of the requirements in paragraphs (a) through (m) of this section or meets the requirement in paragraph (n) of this section as follows:

(a)(1) (i) Is a regular student enrolled, or accepted for enrollment, in an eligible program at an eligible institution;

(ii) For purposes of the FFEL and Direct Loan programs, is enrolled for no longer than one twelve-month period in

a course of study necessary for enrollment in an eligible program; or

(iii) For purposes of the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs, is enrolled or accepted for enrollment as at least a half-time student at an eligible institution in a program necessary for a professional credential or certification from a State that is required for employment as a teacher in an elementary or secondary school in that State; and

(2) For purposes of the ACG, National SMART Grant, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs, is at least a half-time student.

(b) Is not enrolled in either an elementary or secondary school.

(c)(1) For purposes of the ACG, National SMART Grant, and FSEOG programs, does not have a baccalaureate or first professional degree;

(2) For purposes of the Federal Pell Grant Program—

(i)(A) Does not have a baccalaureate or first professional degree; or

(B) Is enrolled in a postbaccalaureate teacher certificate or licensing program as described in 34 CFR 690.6(c); and

(ii) Is not incarcerated in a Federal or State penal institution;

(3) For purposes of the Federal Perkins Loan, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs, is not incarcerated; and

(4) For the purposes of the TEACH Grant program—

(i) For an undergraduate student other than a student enrolled in a post-baccalaureate program, has not completed the requirements for a first baccalaureate degree; or

(ii) For the purposes of a student in a first post-baccalaureate program, has not completed the requirements for a post-baccalaureate program as described in 34 CFR 686.2(d).

(d) Satisfies the citizenship and residency requirements contained in § 668.33 and subpart I of this part.

(e)(1) Has a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent;

(2) Has obtained a passing score specified by the Secretary on an independently administered test in accordance with subpart J of this part;

(3) Is enrolled in an eligible institution that participates in a State ''process'' approved by the Secretary under subpart J of this part;

(4) Was home-schooled, and either—

(i) Obtained a secondary school completion credential for home school (other than a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent) provided for under State law; or

(ii) If State law does not require a home-schooled student to obtain the credential described in paragraph (e)(4)(i) of this section, has completed a secondary school education in a home school setting that qualifies as an exemption from compulsory attendance requirements under State law; or

(5) Has been determined by the institution to have the ability to benefit from the education or training offered by the institution based on the satisfactory completion of 6 semester hours, 6 trimester hours, 6 quarter hours, or 225 clock hours that are applicable toward a degree or certificate offered by the institution.

(f) Maintains satisfactory academic progress in his or her course of study according to the institution's published standards of satisfactory academic progress that meet the requirements of § 668.34.

(g) Except as provided in § 668.35—

(1) Is not in default, and certifies that he or she is not in default, on a loan made under any title IV, HEA loan program;

(2) Has not obtained loan amounts that exceed annual or aggregate loan limits made under any title IV, HEA loan program;

(3) Does not have property subject to a judgment lien for a debt owed to the United States; and

(4) Is not liable for a grant or Federal Perkins loan overpayment. A student receives a grant or Federal Perkins loan overpayment if the student received grant or Federal Perkins loan payments that exceeded the amount he or she was eligible to receive; or if the student withdraws, that exceeded the amount he or she was entitled to receive for non-institutional charges.

(h) Files a Statement of Educational Purpose in accordance with the instructions of the Secretary.

(i) Has a correct social security number as determined under § 668.36, except that this requirement does not apply to

students who are residents of the Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, or the Republic of Palau.

(j) Satisfies the Selective Service registration requirements contained in § 668.37, and, if applicable, satisfies the requirements of § 668.38 and § 668.39 involving enrollment in telecommunication and correspondence courses and a study abroad program, respectively.

(k) Satisfies the program specific requirements contained in—

(1) 34 CFR 674.9 for the Federal Perkins Loan program;

(2) 34 CFR 675.9 for the FWS program;

(3) 34 CFR 676.9 for the FSEOG program;

(4) 34 CFR 682.201 for the FFEL programs;

(5) 34 CFR 685.200 for the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan programs;

(6) 34 CFR 690.75 for the Federal Pell Grant program;

(7) 34 CFR 691.75 for the ACG and National SMART Grant programs;

(8) 34 CFR 692.40 for the LEAP program; and

(9) 34 CFR 686.11 for the TEACH Grant program.

(l) Is not ineligible under § 668.40.

(m) In the case of a student who has been convicted of, or has pled nolo contendere or guilty to, a crime involving fraud in obtaining title IV, HEA program assistance, has completed the repayment of such assistance to:

(1) The Secretary; or

(2) The holder, in the case of a title IV, HEA program loan.

(n) Is enrolled in a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program under subpart O of this part and meets the student eligibility criteria in that subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091; 28 U.S.C. 3201(e))

[60 FR 61810, Dec. 1, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 40624, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 57358, Oct. 22, 1999; 64 FR 58291, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67073, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 20221, May 1, 2009; 74 FR 55942, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66952, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.33 Citizenship and residency requirements.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, to be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance, a student must—

(1) Be a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Provide evidence from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service that he or she—

(i) Is a permanent resident of the United States; or

(ii) Is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident;

(b)(1) A citizen of the Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, or the Republic of Palau is eligible to receive funds under the FWS, FSEOG, and Federal Pell Grant programs if the student attends an eligible institution in a State, or a public or nonprofit private eligible institution of higher education in those jurisdictions.

(2) A student who satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section is eligible to receive funds under the FWS, FSEOG, and Federal Pell Grant programs if the student attends a public or nonprofit private eligible institution of higher education in the Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, or the Republic of Palau.

(c)(1) If a student asserts that he or she is a citizen of the United States on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), the Secretary attempts to confirm that assertion under a data match with the Social Security Administration. If the Social Security Administration confirms the student's citizenship, the Secretary reports that confirmation to the institution and the student.

(2) If the Social Security Administration does not confirm the student's citizenship assertion under the data match with the Secretary, the student can establish U.S. citizenship by submitting documentary evidence of that status to the institution. Before denying title IV, HEA assistance to a student for failing to establish citizenship, an institution must give a student at

least 30 days notice to produce evidence of U.S. citizenship.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 5 U.S.C. 552a)

[52 FR 45727, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 71 FR 38002, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 20221, May 1, 2009]

§ 668.34 Satisfactory academic progress.

(a) *Satisfactory academic progress policy*. An institution must establish a reasonable satisfactory academic progress policy for determining whether an otherwise eligible student is making satisfactory academic progress in his or her educational program and may receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs. The Secretary considers the institution's policy to be reasonable if—

(1) The policy is at least as strict as the policy the institution applies to a student who is not receiving assistance under the title IV, HEA programs;

(2) The policy provides for consistent application of standards to all students within categories of students, *e.g.*, full-time, part-time, undergraduate, and graduate students, and educational programs established by the institution;

(3) The policy provides that a student's academic progress is evaluated—

(i) At the end of each payment period if the educational program is either one academic year in length or shorter than an academic year; or

(ii) For all other educational programs, at the end of each payment period or at least annually to correspond with the end of a payment period;

(4)(i) The policy specifies the grade point average (GPA) that a student must achieve at each evaluation, or if a GPA is not an appropriate qualitative measure, a comparable assessment measured against a norm; and

(ii) If a student is enrolled in an educational program of more than two academic years, the policy specifies that at the end of the second academic year, the student must have a GPA of at least a ''C'' or its equivalent, or have academic standing consistent with the institution's requirements for graduation;

(5)(i) The policy specifies the pace at which a student must progress through his or her educational program to ensure that the student will complete the program within the maximum timeframe, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, and provides for measurement of the student's progress at each evaluation; and

(ii) An institution calculates the pace at which the student is progressing by dividing the cumulative number of hours the student has successfully completed by the cumulative number of hours the student has attempted. In making this calculation, the institution is not required to include remedial courses;

(6) The policy describes how a student's GPA and pace of completion are affected by course incompletes, withdrawals, or repetitions, or transfers of credit from other institutions. Credit hours from another institution that are accepted toward the student's educational program must count as both attempted and completed hours;

(7) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the policy provides that, at the time of each evaluation, a student who has not achieved the required GPA, or who is not successfully completing his or her educational program at the required pace, is no longer eligible to receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs;

(8) If the institution places students on financial aid warning, or on financial aid probation, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, the policy describes these statuses and that—

(i) A student on financial aid warning may continue to receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs for one payment period despite a determination that the student is not making satisfactory academic progress. Financial aid warning status may be assigned without an appeal or other action by the student; and

(ii) A student on financial aid probation may receive title IV, HEA program funds for one payment period. While a student is on financial aid probation, the institution may require the student to fulfill specific terms and conditions such as taking a reduced course load or enrolling in specific courses. At the end of one payment period on financial aid probation, the student must meet the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards or

meet the requirements of the academic plan developed by the institution and the student to qualify for further title IV, HEA program funds;

(9) If the institution permits a student to appeal a determination by the institution that he or she is not making satisfactory academic progress, the policy describes—

(i) How the student may reestablish his or her eligibility to receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs;

(ii) The basis on which a student may file an appeal: The death of a relative, an injury or illness of the student, or other special circumstances; and

(iii) Information the student must submit regarding why the student failed to make satisfactory academic progress, and what has changed in the student's situation that will allow the student to demonstrate satisfactory academic progress at the next evaluation;

(10) If the institution does not permit a student to appeal a determination by the institution that he or she is not making satisfactory academic progress, the policy must describe how the student may reestablish his or her eligibility to receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs; and

(11) The policy provides for notification to students of the results of an evaluation that impacts the student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds.

(b) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to the terms used in this section:

Appeal. Appeal means a process by which a student who is not meeting the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards petitions the institution for reconsideration of the student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program assistance.

Financial aid probation. Financial aid probation means a status assigned by an institution to a student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress and who has appealed and has had eligibility for aid reinstated.

Financial aid warning. Financial aid warning means a status assigned to a student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress at an institution that evaluates academic progress at the end of each payment period.

Maximum timeframe. Maximum timeframe means—

(1) For an undergraduate program measured in credit hours, a period that is no longer than 150 percent of the published length of the educational program, as measured in credit hours;

(2) For an undergraduate program measured in clock hours, a period that is no longer than 150 percent of the published length of the educational program, as measured by the cumulative number of clock hours the student is required to complete and expressed in calendar time; and

(3) For a graduate program, a period defined by the institution that is based on the length of the educational program.

(c) *Institutions that evaluate satisfactory academic progress at the end of each payment period.* (1) An institution that evaluates satisfactory academic progress at the end of each payment period and determines that a student is not making progress under its policy may nevertheless disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student under the provisions of paragraph (c)(2), (c)(3), or (c)(4) of this section.

(2) For the payment period following the payment period in which the student did not make satisfactory academic progress, the institution may—

(i) Place the student on financial aid warning, and disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student; or

(ii) Place a student directly on financial aid probation, following the procedures outlined in paragraph (d)(2) of this section and disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student.

(3) For the payment period following a payment period during which a student was on financial aid warning, the institution may place the student on financial aid probation, and disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student if—

(i) The institution evaluates the student's progress and determines that student did not make satisfactory academic progress during the payment period the student was on financial aid warning;

(ii) The student appeals the determination; and

(iii)(A) The institution determines that the student should be able to meet

the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards by the end of the subsequent payment period; or

(B) The institution develops an academic plan for the student that, if followed, will ensure that the student is able to meet the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards by a specific point in time.

(4) A student on financial aid probation for a payment period may not receive title IV, HEA program funds for the subsequent payment period unless the student makes satisfactory academic progress or the institution determines that the student met the requirements specified by the institution in the academic plan for the student.

(d) *Institutions that evaluate satisfactory academic progress annually or less frequently than at the end of each payment period.* (1) An institution that evaluates satisfactory academic progress annually or less frequently than at the end of each payment period and determines that a student is not making progress under its policy may nevertheless disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student under the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this section.

(2) The institution may place the student on financial aid probation and may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to the student for the subsequent payment period if—

(i) The institution evaluates the student and determines that the student is not making satisfactory academic progress;

(ii) The student appeals the determination; and

(iii)(A) The institution determines that the student should be able to be make satisfactory academic progress during the subsequent payment period and meet the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards at the end of that payment period; or

(B) The institution develops an academic plan for the student that, if followed, will ensure that the student is able to meet the institution's satisfactory academic progress standards by a specific point in time.

(3) A student on financial aid probation for a payment period may not receive title IV, HEA program funds for the subsequent payment period unless the student makes satisfactory academic progress or the institution determines that the student met the requirements specified by the institution in the academic plan for the student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

[75 FR 66953, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.35 Student debts under the HEA and to the U.S.

(a) A student who is in default on a loan made under a title IV, HEA loan program may nevertheless be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if the student—

(1) Repays the loan in full; or

(2) Except as limited by paragraph (c) of this section—

(i) Makes arrangements, that are satisfactory to the holder of the loan and in accordance with the individual title IV, HEA loan program regulations, to repay the loan balance; and

(ii) Makes at least six consecutive monthly payments under those arrangements.

(b) A student who is subject to a judgment for failure to repay a loan made under a title IV, HEA loan program may nevertheless be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if the student—

(1) Repays the debt in full; or

(2) Except as limited by paragraph (c) of this section—

(i) Makes repayment arrangements that are satisfactory to the holder of the debt; and

(ii) Makes at least six consecutive, voluntary monthly payments under those arrangements. Voluntary payments are those payments made directly by the borrower, and do not include payments obtained by Federal offset, garnishment, or income or asset execution.

(c) A student who reestablishes eligibility under either paragraph (a)(2) of this section or paragraph (b)(2) of this section may not reestablish eligibility again under either of those paragraphs.

(d) A student who is not in default on a loan made under a title IV, HEA loan program, but has inadvertently obtained loan funds under a title IV, HEA

loan program in an amount that exceeds the annual or aggregate loan limits under that program, may nevertheless be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if the student—

(1) Repays in full the excess loan amount; or

(2) Makes arrangements, satisfactory to the holder of the loan, to repay that excess loan amount.

(e) Except as provided in 34 CFR 668.22(h), a student who receives an overpayment under the Federal Perkins Loan Program, or under a title IV, HEA grant program, may nevertheless be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if—

(1) The student pays the overpayment in full;

(2) The student makes arrangements satisfactory to the holder of the overpayment debt to pay the overpayment;

(3) The overpayment amount is less than $25 and is neither a remaining balance nor a result of the application of the overaward threshold in 34 CFR 673.5(d); or

(4) The overpayment is an amount that a student is not required to return under the requirements of § 668.22(h)(3)(ii)(B).

(f) A student who has property subject to a judgement lien for a debt owed to the United States may nevertheless be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if the student-

(1) Pays the debt in full; or

(2) Makes arrangements, satisfactory to the United States, to pay the debt.

(g) (1) A student is not liable for a Federal Pell Grant overpayment received in an award year if the institution can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent Federal Pell Grant payments in that same award year.

(2) A student is not liable for an ACG overpayment received in an award year if—

(i) The institution can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent title IV, HEA program (other than Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant) payments in that same award year; or

(ii) The institution cannot eliminate the overpayment under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section but can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent ACG payments in that same award year.

(3) A student is not liable for a National SMART Grant overpayment received in an award year if—

(i) The institution can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent title IV, HEA program (other than Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant) payments in that same award year; or

(ii) The institution cannot eliminate the overpayment under paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section but can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent National SMART Grant payments in that same award year.

(4) A student is not liable for a TEACH Grant overpayment received in an award year if—

(i) The institution can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent title IV, HEA program (other than Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or TEACH Grant) payments in that same award year; or

(ii) The institution cannot eliminate the overpayment under paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section but can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent TEACH Grant payments in that same award year.

(5) A student is not liable for a FSEOG or LEAP overpayment or Federal Perkins loan overpayment received in an award year if the institution can eliminate that overpayment by adjusting subsequent title IV, HEA program (other than Federal Pell Grant) payments in that same award year.

(h) A student who otherwise is in default on a loan made under a title IV, HEA loan program, or who otherwise owes an overpayment on a title IV, HEA program grant or Federal Perkins loan, is not considered to be in default or owe an overpayment if the student—

(1) Obtains a judicial determination that the debt has been discharged or is dischargeable in bankruptcy; or

(2) Demonstrates to the satisfaction of the holder of the debt that—

(i) When the student filed the petition for bankruptcy relief, the loan, or demand for the payment of the overpayment, had been outstanding for the period required under 11 U.S.C.

523(a)(8)(A), exclusive of applicable suspensions of the repayment period for either debt of the kind defined in 34 CFR 682.402(m); and

(ii) The debt otherwise qualifies for discharge under applicable bankruptcy law; and

(i) In the case of a student who has been convicted of, or has pled nolo contendere or guilty to a crime involving fraud in obtaining title IV, HEA program assistance, has completed the repayment of such assistance to:

(1) The Secretary; or

(2) The holder, in the case of a title IV, HEA program loan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091; 11 U.S.C. 523, 525)

[60 FR 61810, Dec. 1, 1995, as amended at 65 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 67 FR 67073, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006; 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.36 Social security number.

(a)(1) Except for residents of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau, the Secretary attempts to confirm the social security number a student provides on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) under a data match with the Social Security Administration. If the Social Security Administration confirms that number, the Secretary notifies the institution and the student of that confirmation.

(2) If the student's verified social security number is the same number as the one he or she provided on the FAFSA, and the institution has no reason to believe that the verified social security number is inaccurate, the institution may consider the number to be accurate.

(3) If the Social Security Administration does not verify the student's social security number on the FAFSA, or the institution has reason to believe that the verified social security number is inaccurate, the student can provide evidence to the institution, such as the student's social security card, indicating the accuracy of the student's social security number. An institution must give a student at least 30 days, or until the end of the award year, whichever is later, to produce that evidence.

(4) An institution may not deny, reduce, delay, or terminate a student's eligibility for assistance under the title IV, HEA programs because verification of that student's social security number is pending.

(b)(1) An institution may not disburse any title IV, HEA program funds to a student until the institution is satisfied that the student's reported social security number is accurate.

(2) The institution shall ensure that the Secretary is notified of the student's accurate social security number if the student demonstrates the accuracy of a social security number that is not the number the student included on the FAFSA.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the social security number provided to an institution by a student is incorrect, and that student has not provided evidence under paragraph (a)(3) of this section indicating the accuracy of the social security number, and a loan has been guaranteed for the student under the FFEL program, the institution shall notify and instruct the lender and guaranty agency making and guaranteeing the loan, respectively, to cease further disbursements of the loan, until the Secretary or the institution determines that the social security number provided by the student is correct, but the guaranty may not be voided or otherwise nullified before the date that the lender and the guaranty agency receive the notice.

(d) Nothing in this section permits the Secretary to take any compliance, disallowance, penalty or other regulatory action against—

(1) Any institution of higher education with respect to any error in a social security number, unless the error was the result of fraud on the part of the institution; or

(2) Any student with respect to any error in a social security number, unless the error was the result of fraud on the part of the student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

§ 668.37 Selective Service registration.

(a)(1) To be eligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds, a male student who is subject to registration with the

Selective Service must register with the Selective Service.

(2) A male student does not have to register with the Selective Service if the student—

(i) Is below the age of 18, or was born before January 1, 1960;

(ii) Is enrolled in an officer procurement program the curriculum of which has been approved by the Secretary of Defense at the following institutions:

(A) The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina;

(B) North Georgia College, Dahlonega, Georgia;

(C) Norwich University, Northfield, Vermont; or

(D) Virginia Military Institute, Lexington, Virginia; or

(iii) Is a commissioned officer of the Public Health Service or a member of the Reserve of the Public Health Service who is on active duty as provided in section 6(a)(2) of the Military Selective Service Act.

(b)(1) When the Secretary processes a male student's FAFSA, the Secretary determines whether the student is registered with the Selective Service under a data match with the Selective Service.

(2) Under the data match, Selective Service reports to the Secretary whether its records indicate that the student is registered, and the Secretary reports the results of the data match to the student and the institution the student is attending.

(c)(1) If the Selective Service does not confirm through the data match, that the student is registered, the student can establish that he—

(i) Is registered;

(ii) Is not, or was not required to be, registered;

(iii) Has registered since the submission of the FAFSA; or

(iv) Meets the conditions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An institution must give a student at least 30 days, or until the end of the award year, whichever is later, to provide evidence to establish the condition described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) An institution may determine that a student, who was required to, but did not register with the Selective Service, is not ineligible to receive title IV, HEA assistance for that reason, if the student can demonstrate by submitting clear and unambiguous evidence to the institution that—

(1) He was unable to present himself for registration for reasons beyond his control such as hospitalization, incarceration, or institutionalization; or

(2) He is over 26 and when he was between 18 and 26 and required to register—

(i) He did not knowingly and willfully fail to register with the Selective Service; or

(ii) He served as a member of one of the U.S. Armed Forces on active duty and received a DD Form 214, ''Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty,'' showing military service with other than the reserve forces and National Guard.

(e) For purposes of paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, an institution may consider that a student did not knowingly and willfully fail to register with the Selective Service only if—

(1) The student submits to the institution an advisory opinion from the Selective Service System that does not dispute the student's claim that he did not knowingly and willfully fail to register; and

(2) The institution does not have uncontroverted evidence that the student knowingly and willfully failed to register.

(f)(1) A student who is required to register with the Selective Service and has been denied title IV, HEA program assistance because he has not proven to the institution that he has registered with Selective Service may seek a hearing from the Secretary by filing a request in writing with the Secretary. The student must submit with that request—

(i) A statement that he is in compliance with registration requirements;

(ii) A concise statement of the reasons why he has not been able to prove that he is in compliance with those requirements; and

(iii) Copies of all material that he has already supplied to the institution to verify his compliance.

(2) The Secretary provides an opportunity for a hearing to a student who—

(i) Asserts that he is in compliance with registration requirements; and

(ii) Files a written request for a hearing in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section within the award year for which he was denied title IV, HEA program assistance or within 30 days following the end of the payment period, whichever is later.

(3) An official designated by the Secretary shall conduct any hearing held under paragraph (f)(2) of this section. The sole purpose of this hearing is the determination of compliance with registration requirements. At this hearing, the student retains the burden of proving compliance, by credible evidence, with the requirements of the Military Selective Service Act. The designated official shall not consider challenges based on constitutional or other grounds to the requirements that a student state and verify, if required, compliance with registration requirements, or to those registration requirements themselves.

(g) Any determination of compliance made under this section is final unless reopened by the Secretary and revised on the basis of additional evidence.

(h) Any determination of compliance made under this section is binding only for purposes of determining eligibility for title IV, HEA program assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091 and 50 App. 462)

[60 FR 61812, Dec. 1. 1995, as amended at 61 FR 3776, Feb. 1, 1996]

§ 668.38 Enrollment in telecommunications and correspondence courses.

(a) If a student is enrolled in correspondence courses, the student is eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance only if the correspondence courses are part of a program that leads to an associate, bachelor's, or graduate degree.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, a student enrolled in a telecommunications course at an institution of higher education is not enrolled in a correspondence course.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, an institution of higher education is one that is not an institute or school described in section 3(3)(C) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Act of 1995.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

[60 FR 61810, Dec. 1, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 57358, Oct. 22, 1999; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006]

§ 668.39 Study abroad programs.

A student enrolled in a program of study abroad is eligible to receive title IV, HEA program assistance if—

(a) The student remains enrolled as a regular student in an eligible program at an eligible institution during his or her program of study abroad; and

(b) The eligible institution approves the program of study abroad for academic credit. However, the study abroad program need not be required as part of the student's eligible degree program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(o))

§ 668.40 Conviction for possession or sale of illegal drugs.

(a)(1) A student is ineligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds, for the period described in paragraph (b) of this section, if the student has been convicted of an offense under any Federal or State law involving the possession or sale of illegal drugs for conduct that occurred during a period of enrollment for which the student was receiving title IV, HEA program funds. However, the student may regain eligibility before that time period expires under the conditions described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) For purposes of this section, a conviction means only a conviction that is on a student's record. A conviction that was reversed, set aside, or removed from the student's record is not relevant for purposes of this section, nor is a determination or adjudication arising out of a juvenile proceeding.

(3) For purposes of this section, an illegal drug is a controlled substance as defined by section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801(6)), and does not include alcohol or tobacco.

(b)(1) *Possession*. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if a student has been convicted—

(i) Only one time for possession of illegal drugs, the student is ineligible to

receive title IV, HEA program funds for one year after the date of conviction;

(ii) Two times for possession of illegal drugs, the student is ineligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds for two years after the date of the second conviction; or

(iii) Three or more times for possession of illegal drugs, the student is ineligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds for an indefinite period after the date of the third conviction.

(2) *Sale*. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if a student has been convicted—

(i) Only one time for sale of illegal drugs, the student is ineligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds for two years after the date of conviction; or

(ii) Two or more times for sale of illegal drugs, the student is ineligible to receive Title IV, HEA program funds for an indefinite period after the date of the second conviction.

(c) If a student successfully completes a drug rehabilitation program described in paragraph (d) of this section after the student's most recent drug conviction, the student regains eligibility on the date the student successfully completes the program.

(d) A drug rehabilitation program referred to in paragraph (c) of this section is one which—

(1) Includes at least two unannounced drug tests; and

(2)(i) Has received or is qualified to receive funds directly or indirectly under a Federal, State, or local government program;

(ii) Is administered or recognized by a Federal, State, or local government agency or court;

(iii) Has received or is qualified to receive payment directly or indirectly from a Federally- or State-licensed insurance company; or

(iv) Is administered or recognized by a Federally- or State-licensed hospital, health clinic or medical doctor.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(r))

[64 FR 57358, Oct. 22, 1999, as amended at 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006]

Subpart D—Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students

SOURCE: 51 FR 43323, Dec. 1, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.41 Reporting and disclosure of information.

(a) *Definitions*. The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Athletically related student aid means any scholarship, grant, or other form of financial assistance, offered by an institution, the terms of which require the recipient to participate in a program of intercollegiate athletics at the institution. Other student aid, of which a student-athlete simply happens to be the recipient, is not athletically related student aid.

Certificate or degree-seeking student means a student enrolled in a course of credit who is recognized by the institution as seeking a degree or certificate.

First-time undergraduate student means an entering undergraduate who has never attended any institution of higher education. It includes a student enrolled in the fall term who attended a postsecondary institution for the first time in the prior summer term, and a student who entered with advanced standing (college credit earned before graduation from high school).

Normal time is the amount of time necessary for a student to complete all requirements for a degree or certificate according to the institution's catalog. This is typically four years for a bachelor's degree in a standard term-based institution, two years for an associate degree in a standard term-based institution, and the various scheduled times for certificate programs.

Notice means a notification of the availability of information an institution is required by this subpart to disclose, provided to an individual on a one-to-one basis through an appropriate mailing or publication, including direct mailing through the U.S. Postal Service, campus mail, or electronic mail. Posting on an Internet website or an Intranet website does not constitute a notice.

Official fall reporting date means that date (in the fall) on which an institution must report fall enrollment data

to either the State, its board of trustees or governing board, or some other external governing body.

On-campus student housing facility: A dormitory or other residential facility for students that is located on an institution's campus, as defined in § 668.46(a).

Prospective employee means an individual who has contacted an eligible institution for the purpose of requesting information concerning employment with that institution.

Prospective student means an individual who has contacted an eligible institution requesting information concerning admission to that institution.

Undergraduate students, for purposes of §§ 668.45 and 668.48 only, means students enrolled in a bachelor's degree program, an associate degree program, or a vocational or technical program below the baccalaureate.

(b) *Disclosure through Internet or Intranet websites.* Subject to paragraphs (c)(2), (e)(2) through (4), or (g)(1)(ii) of this section, as appropriate, an institution may satisfy any requirement to disclose information under paragraph (d), (e), or (g) of this section for—

(1) Enrolled students or current employees by posting the information on an Internet website or an Intranet website that is reasonably accessible to the individuals to whom the information must be disclosed; and

(2) Prospective students or prospective employees by posting the information on an Internet website.

(c) *Notice to enrolled students.* (1) An institution annually must distribute to all enrolled students a notice of the availability of the information required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraphs (d), (e), and (g) of this section, and pursuant to 34 CFR 99.7 (§ 99.7 sets forth the notification requirements of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974). The notice must list and briefly describe the information and tell the student how to obtain the information.

(2) An institution that discloses information to enrolled students as required under paragraph (d), (e), or (g) of this section by posting the information on an Internet website or an Intranet website must include in the notice described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section—

(i) The exact electronic address at which the information is posted; and

(ii) A statement that the institution will provide a paper copy of the information on request.

(d) *General disclosures for enrolled or prospective students.* An institution must make available to any enrolled student or prospective student through appropriate publications, mailings or electronic media, information concerning—

(1) Financial assistance available to students enrolled in the institution (pursuant to § 668.42).

(2) The institution (pursuant to § 668.43).

(3) The institution's retention rate as reported to the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS). In the case of a request from a prospective student, the information must be made available prior to the student's enrolling or entering into any financial obligation with the institution.

(4) The institution's completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, its transfer-out rate (pursuant to § 668.45). In the case of a request from a prospective student, the information must be made available prior to the student's enrolling or entering into any financial obligation with the institution.

(5) The placement of, and types of employment obtained by, graduates of the institution's degree or certificate programs.

(i) The information provided in compliance with this paragraph may be gathered from—

(A) The institution's placement rate for any program, if it calculates such a rate;

(B) State data systems;

(C) Alumni or student satisfaction surveys; or

(D) Other relevant sources.

(ii) The institution must identify the source of the information provided in compliance with this paragraph, as well as any time frames and methodology associated with it.

(iii) The institution must disclose any placement rates it calculates.

(6) The types of graduate and professional education in which graduates of

the institution's four-year degree programs enroll.

(i) The information provided in compliance with this paragraph may be gathered from—

(A) State data systems;

(B) Alumni or student satisfaction surveys; or

(C) Other relevant sources.

(ii) The institution must identify the source of the information provided in compliance with this paragraph, as well as any time frames and methodology associated with it.

(e) *Annual security report and annual fire safety report*— (1) *Enrolled students and current employees—annual security report and annual fire safety report.* By October 1 of each year, an institution must distribute to all enrolled students and current employees its annual security report described in § 668.46(b), and, if the institution maintains an on-campus student housing facility, its annual fire safety report described in § 668.49(b), through appropriate publications and mailings, including—

(i) Direct mailing to each individual through the U.S. Postal Service, campus mail, or electronic mail;

(ii) A publication or publications provided directly to each individual; or

(iii) Posting on an Internet Web site or an Intranet Web site, subject to paragraph (e)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) *Enrolled students—annual security report and annual fire safety report.* If an institution chooses to distribute either its annual security report or annual fire safety report to enrolled students by posting the disclosure or disclosures on an Internet Web site or an Intranet Web site, the institution must comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(3) *Current employees—annual security report and annual fire safety report.* If an institution chooses to distribute either its annual security report or annual fire safety report to current employees by posting the disclosure or disclosures on an Internet Web site or an Intranet Web site, the institution must, by October 1 of each year, distribute to all current employees a notice that includes a statement of the report's availability, the exact electronic address at which the report is posted, a brief description of the report's contents, and a statement that the institution will provide a paper copy of the report upon request.

(4) *Prospective students and prospective employees—annual security report and annual fire safety report.* For each of the reports, the institution must provide a notice to prospective students and prospective employees that includes a statement of the report's availability, a description of its contents, and an opportunity to request a copy. An institution must provide its annual security report and annual fire safety report, upon request, to a prospective student or prospective employee. If the institution chooses to provide either its annual security report or annual fire safety report to prospective students and prospective employees by posting the disclosure on an Internet Web site, the notice described in this paragraph must include the exact electronic address at which the report is posted, a brief description of the report, and a statement that the institution will provide a paper copy of the report upon request.

(5) *Submission to the Secretary—annual security report and annual fire safety report.* Each year, by the date and in a form specified by the Secretary, an institution must submit the statistics required by §§ 668.46(c) and 668.49(c) to the Secretary.

(6) *Publication of the annual fire safety report.* An institution may publish its annual fire safety report concurrently with its annual security report only if the title of the report clearly states that the report contains both the annual security report and the annual fire safety report. If an institution chooses to publish the annual fire safety report separately from the annual security report, it must include information in each of the two reports about how to directly access the other report.

(f) *Prospective student-athletes and their parents, high school coach and guidance counselor—report on completion or graduation rates for student-athletes.* (1)(i) Except under the circumstances described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section, when an institution offers a prospective student-athlete athletically related student aid, it must provide to the prospective student-athlete,

and his or her parents, high school coach, and guidance counselor, the report produced pursuant to § 668.48(a).

(ii) An institution's responsibility under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section with reference to a prospective student athlete's high school coach and guidance counselor is satisfied if—

(A) The institution is a member of a national collegiate athletic association;

(B) The association compiles data on behalf of its member institutions, which data the Secretary determines are substantially comparable to those required by § 668.48(a); and

(C) The association distributes the compilation to all secondary schools in the United States.

(2) By July 1 of each year, an institution must submit to the Secretary the report produced pursuant to § 668.48.

(g) *Enrolled students, prospective students, and the public—report on athletic program participation rates and financial support data.* (1)(i) An institution of higher education subject to § 668.47 must, not later than October 15 of each year, make available to enrolled students, prospective students, and the public, the report produced pursuant to § 668.47(c). The institution must make the report easily accessible to students, prospective students, and the public and must provide the report promptly to anyone who requests it.

(ii) The institution must provide notice to all enrolled students, pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and prospective students of their right to request the report described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section. If the institution chooses to make the report available by posting the disclosure on an Internet website or an Intranet website, it must provide in the notice the exact electronic address at which the report is posted, a brief description of the report, and a statement that the institution will provide a paper copy of the report on request. For prospective students, the institution may not use an Intranet website for this purpose.

(2) An institution must submit the report described in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section to the Secretary within 15 days of making it available to students, prospective students, and the public.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0004)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[64 FR 59066, Nov. 1, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55942, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.42 Financial assistance information.

(a)(1) Information on financial assistance that the institution must publish and make readily available to current and prospective students under this subpart includes, but is not limited to, a description of all the Federal, State, local, private and institutional student financial assistance programs available to students who enroll at that institution.

(2) These programs include both need-based and non-need-based programs.

(3) The institution may describe its own financial assistance programs by listing them in general categories.

(4) The institution must describe the terms and conditions of the loans students receive under the Federal Family Education Loan Program, the William D. Ford Federal Direct Student Loan Program, and the Federal Perkins Loan Program.

(b) For each program referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the information provided by the institution must describe—

(1) The procedures and forms by which students apply for assistance;

(2) The student eligibility requirements;

(3) The criteria for selecting recipients from the group of eligible applicants; and

(4) The criteria for determining the amount of a student's award.

(c) The institution must describe the rights and responsibilities of students receiving financial assistance and, specifically, assistance under the title IV, HEA programs. This description must include specific information regarding—

(1) Criteria for continued student eligibility under each program;

(2)(i) Standards which the student must maintain in order to be considered to be making satisfactory progress

in his or her course of study for the purpose of receiving financial assistance; and

(ii) Criteria by which the student who has failed to maintain satisfactory progress may re-establish his or her eligibility for financial assistance;

(3) The method by which financial assistance disbursements will be made to the students and the frequency of those disbursements;

(4) The terms of any loan received by a student as part of the student's financial assistance package, a sample loan repayment schedule for sample loans and the necessity for repaying loans;

(5) The general conditions and terms applicable to any employment provided to a student as part of the student's financial assistance package; and

(6) The exit counseling information the institution provides and collects as required by 34 CFR 674.42 for borrowers under the Federal Perkins Loan Program, by 34 CFR 685.304 for borrowers under the William D. Ford Federal Direct Student Loan Program, and by 34 CFR 682.604 for borrowers under the Federal Stafford Loan Program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[51 FR 43323, Dec. 1, 1986. Redesignated and amended at 64 FR 59067, Nov. 1, 1999; 74 FR 55649, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.43 Institutional information.

(a) Institutional information that the institution must make readily available to enrolled and prospective students under this subpart includes, but is not limited to—

(1) The cost of attending the institution, including—

(i) Tuition and fees charged to full-time and part-time students;

(ii) Estimates of costs for necessary books and supplies;

(iii) Estimates of typical charges for room and board;

(iv) Estimates of transportation costs for students; and

(v) Any additional cost of a program in which a student is enrolled or expresses a specific interest;

(2) Any refund policy with which the institution is required to comply for the return of unearned tuition and fees or other refundable portions of costs paid to the institution;

(3) The requirements and procedures for officially withdrawing from the institution;

(4) A summary of the requirements under § 668.22 for the return of title IV grant or loan assistance;

(5) The academic program of the institution, including—

(i) The current degree programs and other educational and training programs;

(ii) The instructional, laboratory, and other physical facilities which relate to the academic program;

(iii) The institution's faculty and other instructional personnel; and

(iv) Any plans by the institution for improving the academic program of the institution, upon a determination by the institution that such a plan exists;

(6) The names of associations, agencies or governmental bodies that accredit, approve, or license the institution and its programs and the procedures by which documents describing that activity may be reviewed under paragraph (b) of this section;

(7) A description of the services and facilities available to students with disabilities, including students with intellectual disabilities as defined in subpart O of this part;

(8) The titles of persons designated under § 668.44 and information regarding how and where those persons may be contacted;

(9) A statement that a student's enrollment in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the home institution may be considered enrollment at the home institution for the purpose of applying for assistance under the title IV, HEA programs;

(10) Institutional policies and sanctions related to copyright infringement, including—

(i) A statement that explicitly informs its students that unauthorized distribution of copyrighted material, including unauthorized peer-to-peer file sharing, may subject the students to civil and criminal liabilities;

(ii) A summary of the penalties for violation of Federal copyright laws;

(iii) A description of the institution's policies with respect to unauthorized

peer-to-peer file sharing, including disciplinary actions that are taken against students who engage in illegal downloading or unauthorized distribution of copyrighted materials using the institution's information technology system; and

(11) A description of the transfer of credit policies established by the institution which must include a statement of the institution's current transfer of credit policies that includes, at a minimum—

(i) Any established criteria the institution uses regarding the transfer of credit earned at another institution; and

(ii) A list of institutions with which the institution has established an articulation agreement; and

(12) A description of written arrangements the institution has entered into in accordance with § 668.5, including, but not limited to, information on—

(i) The portion of the educational program that the institution that grants the degree or certificate is not providing;

(ii) The name and location of the other institutions or organizations that are providing the portion of the educational program that the institution that grants the degree or certificate is not providing;

(iii) The method of delivery of the portion of the educational program that the institution that grants the degree or certificate is not providing; and

(iv) Estimated additional costs students may incur as the result of enrolling in an educational program that is provided, in part, under the written arrangement.

(b) The institution must make available for review to any enrolled or prospective student upon request, a copy of the documents describing the institution's accreditation and its State, Federal, or tribal approval or licensing. The institution must also provide its students or prospective students with contact information for filing complaints with its accreditor and with its State approval or licensing entity and any other relevant State official or agency that would appropriately handle a student's complaint.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[64 FR 59068, Nov. 1, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 55943, Oct. 29, 2009; 75 FR 66954, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.44 Availability of employees for information dissemination purposes.

(a) *Availability*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section each institution shall designate an employee or group of employees who shall be available on a full-time basis to assist enrolled or prospective students in obtaining the information specified in §§ 668.42, 668.43, 668.45 and 668.46.

(2) If the institution designates one person, that person shall be available, upon reasonable notice, to any enrolled or prospective student throughout the normal administrative working hours of that institution.

(3) If more than one person is designated, their combined work schedules must be arranged so that at least one of them is available, upon reasonable notice, throughout the normal administrative working hours of that institution.

(b) *Waiver*. (1) the Secretary may waive the requirement that the employee or group of employees designated under paragraph (a) of this section be available on a full-time basis if the institution's total enrollment, or the portion of the enrollment participating in the title IV, HEA programs, is too small to necessitate an employee or group of employees being available on a full-time basis.

(2) In determining whether an institution's total enrollment or the number of title IV, HEA program recipients is too small, the Secretary considers whether there will be an insufficient demand for information dissemination services among its enrolled or prospective students to necessitate the full-time availability of an employee or group of employees.

(3) To receive a waiver, the institution shall apply to the Secretary at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) The granting of a waiver under paragraph (b) of this section does not exempt an institution from designating a specific employee or group of employees to carry out on a part-time basis the information dissemination requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[51 FR 43323, Dec. 1, 1986. Redesignated at 64 FR 59067, Nov. 1, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004]

§ 668.45 Information on completion or graduation rates.

(a)(1) An institution annually must prepare the completion or graduation rate of its certificate- or degree-seeking, first-time, full-time undergraduate students, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) An institution that determines that its mission includes providing substantial preparation for students to enroll in another eligible institution must prepare the transfer-out rate of its certificate- or degree-seeking, first-time, full-time undergraduate students, as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3)(i) An institution that offers a predominant number of its programs based on semesters, trimesters, or quarters must base its completion or graduation rate, retention rate, and, if applicable, transfer-out rate calculations, on the cohort of certificate- or degree-seeking, first-time, full-time undergraduate students who enter the institution during the fall term of each year.

(ii) An institution not covered by the provisions of paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section must base its completion or graduation rate, retention rate, and, if applicable, transfer-out rate calculations, on the cohort of certificate- or degree-seeking, first-time, full-time undergraduate students who enter the institution between September 1 of one year and August 31 of the following year.

(4)(i) An institution covered by the provisions of paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section must count as an entering student a first-time undergraduate student who is enrolled as of October 15, the end of the institution's drop-add period, or another official reporting date as defined in § 668.41(a).

(ii) An institution covered by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section must count as an entering student a first-time undergraduate student who is enrolled for at least—

(A) 15 days, in a program of up to, and including, one year in length; or

(B) 30 days, in a program of greater than one year in length.

(5) An institution must make available its completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, transfer-out rate, no later than the July 1 immediately following the 12-month period ending August 31 during which 150 percent of the normal time for completion or graduation has elapsed for all of the students in the group on which the institution bases its completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, transfer-out rate calculations.

(6)(i) Completion or graduation rate information must be disaggregated by gender, by each major racial and ethnic subgroup (as defined in IPEDS), by recipients of a Federal Pell Grant, by recipients of a Federal Family Education Loan or a Federal Direct Loan (other than an Unsubsidized Stafford Loan made under the Federal Family Education Loan Program or a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan) who did not receive a Federal Pell Grant, and by recipients of neither a Federal Pell Grant nor a Federal Family Education Loan or a Federal Direct Loan (other than an Unsubsidized Stafford Loan made under the Federal Family Education Loan Program or a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan) if the number of students in such group or with such status is sufficient to yield statistically reliable information and reporting will not reveal personally identifiable information about an individual student. If such number is not sufficient for such purpose, *i.e.*, is too small to be meaningful, then the institution shall note that the institution enrolled too few of such students to so disclose or report with confidence and confidentiality.

(ii) With respect to the requirement in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section to disaggregate the completion or graduation rate information by the receipt or nonreceipt of Federal student aid, students shall be considered to have received the aid in question only if they

received such aid for the period specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(iii) The requirement in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section shall not apply to two-year, degree-granting institutions of higher education until academic year 2011–2012.

(b) In calculating the completion or graduation rate under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an institution must count as completed or graduated—

(1) Students who have completed or graduated by the end of the 12-month period ending August 31 during which 150 percent of the normal time for completion or graduation from their program has lapsed; and

(2) Students who have completed a program described in § 668.8(b)(1)(ii), or an equivalent program, by the end of the 12-month period ending August 31 during which 150 percent of normal time for completion from that program has lapsed.

(c) In calculating the transfer-out rate under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, an institution must count as transfers-out students who by the end of the 12-month period ending August 31 during which 150 percent of the normal time for completion or graduation from the program in which they were enrolled has lapsed, have not completed or graduated but have subsequently enrolled in any program of an eligible institution for which its program provided substantial preparation.

(d) For the purpose of calculating a completion or graduation rate and a transfer-out rate, an institution may—

(1) Exclude students who—

(i) Have left school to serve in the Armed Forces;

(ii) Have left school to serve on official church missions;

(iii) Have left school to serve with a foreign aid service of the Federal Government, such as the Peace Corps;

(iv) Are totally and permanently disabled; or

(v) Are deceased.

(2) In cases where the students described in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section represent 20 percent or more of the certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time, undergraduate students at the institution, recalculate the completion or graduation rates of those students by adding to the 150 percent time-frame they normally have to complete or graduate, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, the time period the students were not enrolled due to their service in the Armed Forces, on official church missions, or with a recognized foreign aid service of the Federal Government.

(e)(1) The Secretary grants a waiver of the requirements of this section dealing with completion and graduation rate data to any institution that is a member of an athletic association or conference that has voluntarily published completion or graduation rate data, or has agreed to publish data, that the Secretary determines are substantially comparable to the data required by this section.

(2) An institution that receives a waiver of the requirements of this section must still comply with the requirements of § 668.41(d)(3) and (f).

(3) An institution, or athletic association or conference applying on behalf of an institution, that seeks a waiver under paragraph (e)(1) of this section must submit a written application to the Secretary that explains why it believes the data the athletic association or conference publishes are accurate and substantially comparable to the information required by this section.

(f) In addition to calculating the completion or graduation rate required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an institution may, but is not required to—

(1) Calculate a completion or graduation rate for students who transfer into the institution;

(2) Calculate a completion or graduation rate for students described in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section; and

(3) Calculate a transfer-out rate as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, if the institution determines that its mission does not include providing substantial preparation for its students to enroll in another eligible institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0004)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[74 FR 55944, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.46 Institutional security policies and crime statistics.

(a) *Additional definitions that apply to this section.*

Business day: Monday through Friday, excluding any day when the institution is closed.

Campus: (1) Any building or property owned or controlled by an institution within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area and used by the institution in direct support of, or in a manner related to, the institution's educational purposes, including residence halls; and

(2) Any building or property that is within or reasonably contiguous to the area identified in paragraph (1) of this definition, that is owned by the institution but controlled by another person, is frequently used by students, and supports institutional purposes (such as a food or other retail vendor).

Campus security authority: (1) A campus police department or a campus security department of an institution.

(2) Any individual or individuals who have responsibility for campus security but who do not constitute a campus police department or a campus security department under paragraph (1) of this definition, such as an individual who is responsible for monitoring entrance into institutional property.

(3) Any individual or organization specified in an institution's statement of campus security policy as an individual or organization to which students and employees should report criminal offenses.

(4) An official of an institution who has significant responsibility for student and campus activities, including, but not limited to, student housing, student discipline, and campus judicial proceedings. If such an official is a pastoral or professional counselor as defined below, the official is not considered a campus security authority when acting as a pastoral or professional counselor.

Noncampus building or property: (1) Any building or property owned or controlled by a student organization that is officially recognized by the institution; or

(2) Any building or property owned or controlled by an institution that is used in direct support of, or in relation to, the institution's educational purposes, is frequently used by students, and is not within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area of the institution.

Pastoral counselor: A person who is associated with a religious order or denomination, is recognized by that religious order or denomination as someone who provides confidential counseling, and is functioning within the scope of that recognition as a pastoral counselor.

Professional counselor: A person whose official responsibilities include providing mental health counseling to members of the institution's community and who is functioning within the scope of his or her license or certification.

Public property: All public property, including thoroughfares, streets, sidewalks, and parking facilities, that is within the campus, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus.

Referred for campus disciplinary action: The referral of any person to any campus official who initiates a disciplinary action of which a record is kept and which may result in the imposition of a sanction.

Test: Regularly scheduled drills, exercises, and appropriate follow-through activities, designed for assessment and evaluation of emergency plans and capabilities.

(b) *Annual security report.* An institution must prepare an annual security report that contains, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) The crime statistics described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) A statement of current campus policies regarding procedures for students and others to report criminal actions or other emergencies occurring on campus. This statement must include the institution's policies concerning its response to these reports, including—

(i) Policies for making timely warning reports to members of the campus community regarding the occurrence of crimes described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section;

(ii) Policies for preparing the annual disclosure of crime statistics; and

(iii) A list of the titles of each person or organization to whom students and employees should report the criminal offenses described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section for the purpose of making timely warning reports and the annual statistical disclosure. This statement must also disclose whether the institution has any policies or procedures that allow victims or witnesses to report crimes on a voluntary, confidential basis for inclusion in the annual disclosure of crime statistics, and, if so, a description of those policies and procedures.

(3) A statement of current policies concerning security of and access to campus facilities, including campus residences, and security considerations used in the maintenance of campus facilities.

(4) A statement of current policies concerning campus law enforcement that—

(i) Addresses the enforcement authority of security personnel, including their relationship with State and local police agencies and whether those security personnel have the authority to arrest individuals;

(ii) Encourages accurate and prompt reporting of all crimes to the campus police and the appropriate police agencies; and

(iii) Describes procedures, if any, that encourage pastoral counselors and professional counselors, if and when they deem it appropriate, to inform the persons they are counseling of any procedures to report crimes on a voluntary, confidential basis for inclusion in the annual disclosure of crime statistics.

(5) A description of the type and frequency of programs designed to inform students and employees about campus security procedures and practices and to encourage students and employees to be responsible for their own security and the security of others.

(6) A description of programs designed to inform students and employees about the prevention of crimes.

(7) A statement of policy concerning the monitoring and recording through local police agencies of criminal activity in which students engaged at off-campus locations of student organizations officially recognized by the institution, including student organizations with off-campus housing facilities.

(8) A statement of policy regarding the possession, use, and sale of alcoholic beverages and enforcement of State underage drinking laws.

(9) A statement of policy regarding the possession, use, and sale of illegal drugs and enforcement of Federal and State drug laws.

(10) A description of any drug or alcohol-abuse education programs, as required under section 120(a) through (d) of the HEA. For the purpose of meeting this requirement, an institution may cross-reference the materials the institution uses to comply with section 120(a) through (d) of the HEA.

(11) A statement of policy regarding the institution's campus sexual assault programs to prevent sex offenses, and procedures to follow when a sex offense occurs. The statement must include—

(i) A description of educational programs to promote the awareness of rape, acquaintance rape, and other forcible and nonforcible sex offenses;

(ii) Procedures students should follow if a sex offense occurs, including procedures concerning who should be contacted, the importance of preserving evidence for the proof of a criminal offense, and to whom the alleged offense should be reported;

(iii) Information on a student's option to notify appropriate law enforcement authorities, including on-campus and local police, and a statement that institutional personnel will assist the student in notifying these authorities, if the student requests the assistance of these personnel;

(iv) Notification to students of existing on- and off-campus counseling, mental health, or other student services for victims of sex offenses;

(v) Notification to students that the institution will change a victim's academic and living situations after an alleged sex offense and of the options for those changes, if those changes are requested by the victim and are reasonably available;

(vi) Procedures for campus disciplinary action in cases of an alleged sex offense, including a clear statement that—

(A) The accuser and the accused are entitled to the same opportunities to

have others present during a disciplinary proceeding; and

(B) Both the accuser and the accused must be informed of the outcome of any institutional disciplinary proceeding brought alleging a sex offense. Compliance with this paragraph does not constitute a violation of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g). For the purpose of this paragraph, the outcome of a disciplinary proceeding means only the institution's final determination with respect to the alleged sex offense and any sanction that is imposed against the accused; and

(vii) Sanctions the institution may impose following a final determination of an institutional disciplinary proceeding regarding rape, acquaintance rape, or other forcible or nonforcible sex offenses.

(12) Beginning with the annual security report distributed by October 1, 2003, a statement advising the campus community where law enforcement agency information provided by a State under section 170101(j) of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994 (42 U.S.C. 14071(j)), concerning registered sex offenders may be obtained, such as the law enforcement office of the institution, a local law enforcement agency with jurisdiction for the campus, or a computer network address.

(13) Beginning with the annual security report distributed by October 1, 2010, a statement of policy regarding emergency response and evacuation procedures, as described in paragraph (g) of this section.

(14) Beginning with the annual security report distributed by October 1, 2010, a statement of policy regarding missing student notification procedures, as described in paragraph (h) of this section.

(c) *Crime statistics*—(1) *Crimes that must be reported.* An institution must report statistics for the three most recent calendar years concerning the occurrence on campus, in or on noncampus buildings or property, and on public property of the following that are reported to local police agencies or to a campus security authority:

(i) Criminal homicide:

(A) Murder and nonnegligent manslaughter.

(B) Negligent manslaughter.

(ii) Sex offenses:

(A) Forcible sex offenses.

(B) Nonforcible sex offenses.

(iii) Robbery.

(iv) Aggravated assault.

(v) Burglary.

(vi) Motor vehicle theft.

(vii) Arson.

(viii) (A) Arrests for liquor law violations, drug law violations, and illegal weapons possession.

(B) Persons not included in paragraph (c)(1)(viii)(A) of this section, who were referred for campus disciplinary action for liquor law violations, drug law violations, and illegal weapons possession.

(2) *Recording crimes.* An institution must record a crime statistic in its annual security report for the calendar year in which the crime was reported to a campus security authority.

(3) *Reported crimes if a hate crime.* An institution must report, by category of prejudice, the following crimes reported to local police agencies or to a campus security authority that manifest evidence that the victim was intentionally selected because of the victim's actual or perceived race, gender, religion, sexual orientation, ethnicity, or disability:

(i) Any crime it reports pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(i) through (vii) of this section.

(ii) The crimes of larceny-theft, simple assault, intimidation, and destruction/damage/vandalism of property.

(iii) Any other crime involving bodily injury.

(4) *Crimes by location.* The institution must provide a geographic breakdown of the statistics reported under paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this section according to the following categories:

(i) On campus.

(ii) Of the crimes in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, the number of crimes that took place in dormitories or other residential facilities for students on campus.

(iii) In or on a noncampus building or property.

(iv) On public property.

(5) *Identification of the victim or the accused.* The statistics required under

paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this section may not include the identification of the victim or the person accused of committing the crime.

(6) *Pastoral and professional counselor.* An institution is not required to report statistics under paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this section for crimes reported to a pastoral or professional counselor.

(7) *UCR definitions.* An institution must compile the crime statistics required under paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this section using the definitions of crimes provided in appendix A to this subpart and the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Uniform Crime Reporting (UCR) Hate Crime Data Collection Guidelines and Training Guide for Hate Crime Data Collection. For further guidance concerning the application of definitions and classification of crimes, an institution must use either the UCR Reporting Handbook or the UCR Reporting Handbook: NIBRS EDITION, except that in determining how to report crimes committed in a multiple-offense situation an institution must use the UCR Reporting Handbook. Copies of the UCR publications referenced in this paragraph are available from: FBI, Communications Unit, 1000 Custer Hollow Road, Clarksburg, WV 26306 (telephone: 304–625–2823).

(8) *Use of a map.* In complying with the statistical reporting requirements under paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this section, an institution may provide a map to current and prospective students and employees that depicts its campus, noncampus buildings or property, and public property areas if the map accurately depicts its campus, noncampus buildings or property, and public property areas.

(9) *Statistics from police agencies.* In complying with the statistical reporting requirements under paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section, an institution must make a reasonable, good faith effort to obtain the required statistics and may rely on the information supplied by a local or State police agency. If the institution makes such a reasonable, good faith effort, it is not responsible for the failure of the local or State police agency to supply the required statistics.

(d) *Separate campus.* An institution must comply with the requirements of this section for each separate campus.

(e) *Timely warning and emergency notification.* (1) An institution must, in a manner that is timely and will aid in the prevention of similar crimes, report to the campus community on crimes that are—

(i) Described in paragraph (c)(1) and (3) of this section;

(ii) Reported to campus security authorities as identified under the institution's statement of current campus policies pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section or local police agencies; and

(iii) Considered by the institution to represent a threat to students and employees.

(2) An institution is not required to provide a timely warning with respect to crimes reported to a pastoral or professional counselor.

(3) If there is an immediate threat to the health or safety of students or employees occurring on campus, as described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, an institution must follow its emergency notification procedures. An institution that follows its emergency notification procedures is not required to issue a timely warning based on the same circumstances; however, the institution must provide adequate follow-up information to the community as needed.

(f) *Crime log.* (1) An institution that maintains a campus police or a campus security department must maintain a written, easily understood daily crime log that records, by the date the crime was reported, any crime that occurred on campus, on a noncampus building or property, on public property, or within the patrol jurisdiction of the campus police or the campus security department and is reported to the campus police or the campus security department. This log must include—

(i) The nature, date, time, and general location of each crime; and

(ii) The disposition of the complaint, if known.

(2) The institution must make an entry or an addition to an entry to the log within two business days, as defined under paragraph (a) of this section, of the report of the information

to the campus police or the campus security department, unless that disclosure is prohibited by law or would jeopardize the confidentiality of the victim.

(3)(i) An institution may withhold information required under paragraphs (f)(1) and (2) of this section if there is clear and convincing evidence that the release of the information would—

(A) Jeopardize an ongoing criminal investigation or the safety of an individual;

(B) Cause a suspect to flee or evade detection; or

(C) Result in the destruction of evidence.

(ii) The institution must disclose any information withheld under paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section once the adverse effect described in that paragraph is no longer likely to occur.

(4) An institution may withhold under paragraphs (f)(2) and (3) of this section only that information that would cause the adverse effects described in those paragraphs.

(5) The institution must make the crime log for the most recent 60-day period open to public inspection during normal business hours. The institution must make any portion of the log older than 60 days available within two business days of a request for public inspection.

(g) *Emergency response and evacuation procedures.* An institution must include a statement of policy regarding its emergency response and evacuation procedures in the annual security report. This statement must include—

(1) The procedures the institution will use to immediately notify the campus community upon the confirmation of a significant emergency or dangerous situation involving an immediate threat to the health or safety of students or employees occurring on the campus;

(2) A description of the process the institution will use to—

(i) Confirm that there is a significant emergency or dangerous situation as described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section;

(ii) Determine the appropriate segment or segments of the campus community to receive a notification;

(iii) Determine the content of the notification; and

(iv) Initiate the notification system.

(3) A statement that the institution will, without delay, and taking into account the safety of the community, determine the content of the notification and initiate the notification system, unless issuing a notification will, in the professional judgment of responsible authorities, compromise efforts to assist a victim or to contain, respond to, or otherwise mitigate the emergency;

(4) A list of the titles of the person or persons or organization or organizations responsible for carrying out the actions described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section;

(5) The institution's procedures for disseminating emergency information to the larger community; and

(6) The institution's procedures to test the emergency response and evacuation procedures on at least an annual basis, including—

(i) Tests that may be announced or unannounced;

(ii) Publicizing its emergency response and evacuation procedures in conjunction with at least one test per calendar year; and

(iii) Documenting, for each test, a description of the exercise, the date, time, and whether it was announced or unannounced.

(h) *Missing student notification policies and procedures.* (1) An institution that provides any on-campus student housing facility must include a statement of policy regarding missing student notification procedures for students who reside in on-campus student housing facilities in its annual security report. This statement must—

(i) Indicate a list of titles of the persons or organizations to which students, employees, or other individuals should report that a student has been missing for 24 hours;

(ii) Require that any missing student report must be referred immediately to the institution's police or campus security department, or, in the absence of an institutional police or campus security department, to the local law enforcement agency that has jurisdiction in the area;

(iii) Contain an option for each student to identify a contact person or persons whom the institution shall notify within 24 hours of the determination that the student is missing, if the student has been determined missing by the institutional police or campus security department, or the local law enforcement agency;

(iv) Advise students that their contact information will be registered confidentially, that this information will be accessible only to authorized campus officials, and that it may not be disclosed, except to law enforcement personnel in furtherance of a missing person investigation;

(v) Advise students that if they are under 18 years of age and not emancipated, the institution must notify a custodial parent or guardian within 24 hours of the determination that the student is missing, in addition to notifying any additional contact person designated by the student; and

(vi) Advise students that, the institution will notify the local law enforcement agency within 24 hours of the determination that the student is missing, unless the local law enforcement agency was the entity that made the determination that the student is missing.

(2) The procedures that the institution must follow when a student who resides in an on-campus student housing facility is determined to have been missing for 24 hours include—

(i) If the student has designated a contact person, notifying that contact person within 24 hours that the student is missing;

(ii) If the student is under 18 years of age and is not emancipated, notifying the student's custodial parent or guardian and any other designated contact person within 24 hours that the student is missing; and

(iii) Regardless of whether the student has identified a contact person, is above the age of 18, or is an emancipated minor, informing the local law enforcement agency that has jurisdiction in the area within 24 hours that the student is missing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[64 FR 59069, Nov. 1, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 66520, Oct. 31, 2002; 74 FR 55945, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.47 Report on athletic program participation rates and financial support data.

(a) *Applicability*. This section applies to a co-educational institution of higher education that—

(1) Participates in any title IV, HEA program; and

(2) Has an intercollegiate athletic program.

(b) *Definitions*. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section only.

(1) *Expenses*—(i) *Expenses* means expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities. This includes appearance guarantees and options, athletically related student aid, contract services, equipment, fundraising activities, operating expenses, promotional activities, recruiting expenses, salaries and benefits, supplies, travel, and any other expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities.

(ii) *Operating expenses* means all expenses an institution incurs attributable to home, away, and neutral-site intercollegiate athletic contests (commonly known as ''game-day expenses''), for—

(A) Lodging, meals, transportation, uniforms, and equipment for coaches, team members, support staff (including, but not limited to team managers and trainers), and others; and

(B) Officials.

(iii) *Recruiting expenses* means all expenses an institution incurs attributable to recruiting activities. This includes, but is not limited to, expenses for lodging, meals, telephone use, and transportation (including vehicles used for recruiting purposes) for both recruits and personnel engaged in recruiting, any other expenses for official and unofficial visits, and all other expenses related to recruiting.

(2) *Institutional salary* means all wages and bonuses an institution pays

a coach as compensation attributable to coaching.

(3)(i) *Participants* means students who, as of the day of a varsity team's first scheduled contest—

(A) Are listed by the institution on the varsity team's roster;

(B) Receive athletically related student aid; or

(C) Practice with the varsity team and receive coaching from one or more varsity coaches.

(ii) Any student who satisfies one or more of the criteria in paragraphs (b)(3)(i)(A) through (C) of this section is a participant, including a student on a team the institution designates or defines as junior varsity, freshman, or novice, or a student withheld from competition to preserve eligibility (*i.e.*, a redshirt), or for academic, medical, or other reasons.

(4) *Reporting year* means a consecutive twelve-month period of time designated by the institution for the purposes of this section.

(5) *Revenues* means revenues attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities. This includes revenues from appearance guarantees and options, an athletic conference, tournament or bowl games, concessions, contributions from alumni and others, institutional support, program advertising and sales, radio and television, royalties, signage and other sponsorships, sports camps, State or other government support, student activity fees, ticket and luxury box sales, and any other revenues attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities.

(6) *Undergraduate students* means students who are consistently designated as such by the institution.

(7) *Varsity team* means a team that—

(i) Is designated or defined by its institution or an athletic association as a varsity team; or

(ii) Primarily competes against other teams that are designated or defined by their institutions or athletic associations as varsity teams.

(c) *Report.* An institution described in paragraph (a) of this section must annually, for the preceding reporting year, prepare a report that contains the following information:

(1) The number of male and the number of female full-time undergraduate students that attended the institution.

(2) A listing of the varsity teams that competed in intercollegiate athletic competition and for each team the following data:

(i) The total number of participants as of the day of its first scheduled contest of the reporting year, the number of participants who also participated on another varsity team, and the number of other varsity teams on which they participated.

(ii) Total operating expenses attributable to the team, except that an institution may report combined operating expenses for closely related teams, such as track and field or swimming and diving. Those combinations must be reported separately for men's and women's teams.

(iii) In addition to the data required by paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, an institution may report operating expenses attributable to the team on a per-participant basis.

(iv)(A) Whether the head coach was male or female, was assigned to the team on a full-time or part-time basis, and, if assigned on a part-time basis, whether the head coach was a full-time or part-time employee of the institution.

(B) The institution must consider graduate assistants and volunteers who served as head coaches to be head coaches for the purposes of this report.

(v)(A) The number of assistant coaches who were male and the number of assistant coaches who were female, and, within each category, the number who were assigned to the team on a full-time or part-time basis, and, of those assigned on a part-time basis, the number who were full-time and part-time employees of the institution.

(B) The institution must consider graduate assistants and volunteers who served as assistant coaches to be assistant coaches for purposes of this report.

(3) The unduplicated head count of the individuals who were listed under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section as a participant on at least one varsity team, by gender.

(4)(i) Revenues derived by the institution according to the following categories (Revenues not attributable to a particular sport or sports must be included only in the total revenues attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities, and, if appropriate, revenues attributable to men's sports combined or women's sports combined. Those revenues include, but are not limited to, alumni contributions to the athletic department not targeted to a particular sport or sports, investment interest income, and student activity fees.):

(A) Total revenues attributable to its intercollegiate athletic activities.

(B) Revenues attributable to all men's sports combined.

(C) Revenues attributable to all women's sports combined.

(D) Revenues attributable to football.

(E) Revenues attributable to men's basketball.

(F) Revenues attributable to women's basketball.

(G) Revenues attributable to all men's sports except football and basketball, combined.

(H) Revenues attributable to all women's sports except basketball, combined.

(ii) In addition to the data required by paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, an institution may report revenues attributable to the remainder of the teams, by team.

(5) Expenses incurred by the institution, according to the following categories (Expenses not attributable to a particular sport, such as general and administrative overhead, must be included only in the total expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities.):

(i) Total expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities.

(ii) Expenses attributable to football.

(iii) Expenses attributable to men's basketball.

(iv) Expenses attributable to women's basketball.

(v) Expenses attributable to all men's sports except football and basketball, combined.

(vi) Expenses attributable to all women's sports except basketball, combined.

(6) The total amount of money spent on athletically related student aid, including the value of waivers of educational expenses, aggregately for men's teams, and aggregately for women's teams.

(7) The ratio of athletically related student aid awarded male athletes to athletically related student aid awarded female athletes.

(8) The total amount of recruiting expenses incurred, aggregately for all men's teams, and aggregately for all women's teams.

(9)(i) The average annual institutional salary of the non-volunteer head coaches of all men's teams, across all offered sports, and the average annual institutional salary of the non-volunteer head coaches of all women's teams, across all offered sports, on a per person and a per full-time equivalent position basis. These data must include the number of persons and full-time equivalent positions used to calculate each average.

(ii) If a head coach has responsibilities for more than one team and the institution does not allocate that coach's salary by team, the institution must divide the salary by the number of teams for which the coach has responsibility and allocate the salary among the teams on a basis consistent with the coach's responsibilities for the different teams.

(10)(i) The average annual institutional salary of the non-volunteer assistant coaches of men's teams, across all offered sports, and the average annual institutional salary of the non-volunteer assistant coaches of women's teams, across all offered sports, on a per person and a full-time equivalent position basis. These data must include the number of persons and full-time equivalent positions used to calculate each average.

(ii) If an assistant coach had responsibilities for more than one team and the institution does not allocate that coach's salary by team, the institution must divide the salary by the number of teams for which the coach has responsibility and allocate the salary among the teams on a basis consistent

with the coach's responsibilities for the different teams.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0010)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[64 FR 59071, Nov. 1, 1999]

§ 668.48 Report on completion or graduation rates for student-athletes.

(a)(1) Annually, by July 1, an institution that is attended by students receiving athletically-related student aid must produce a report containing the following information:

(i) The number of students, categorized by race and gender, who attended that institution during the year prior to the submission of the report.

(ii) The number of students described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section who received athletically-related student aid, categorized by race and gender within each sport.

(iii) The completion or graduation rate and if applicable, transfer-out rate of all the entering, certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time, undergraduate students described in § 668.45(a)(1), categorized by race and gender.

(iv) The completion or graduation rate and if applicable, transfer-out rate of the entering students described in § 668.45(a)(1) who received athletically-related student aid, categorized by race and gender within each sport.

(v) The average completion or graduation rate and if applicable, transfer-out rate for the four most recent completing or graduating classes of entering students described in § 668.45(a)(1), (3), and (4) categorized by race and gender. If an institution has completion or graduation rates and, if applicable, transfer-out rates for fewer than four of those classes, it must disclose the average rate of those classes for which it has rates.

(vi) The average completion or graduation rate and if applicable, transfer-out rate of the four most recent completing or graduating classes of entering students described in § 668.45 (a)(1) who received athletically-related student aid, categorized by race and gender within each sport. If an institution has completion or graduation rates and if applicable, transfer-out rates for fewer than four of those classes, it must disclose the average rate of those classes for which it has rates.

(2) For purposes of this section, *sport* means—

(i) Basketball;

(ii) Football;

(iii) Baseball;

(iv) Cross-country and track combined; and

(v) All other sports combined.

(3) If a category of students identified in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) above contains five or fewer students, the institution need not disclose information on that category of students.

(b) The provisions of § 668.45 (a), (b), (c), and (d) apply for purposes of calculating the completion or graduation rates and, if applicable, transfer-out rates required under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) through (vi) of this section.

(c) Each institution of higher education described in paragraph (a) of this section may also provide to students and the Secretary supplemental information containing—

(1) The graduation or completion rate of the students who transferred into the institution; and

(2) The number of students who transferred out of the institution.

(d) The provisions of § 668.45(e) apply for purposes of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0004)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[60 FR 61788, Dec. 1, 1995. Redesignated and amended at 64 FR 59067, 59072, Nov. 1, 1999; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004]

§ 668.49 Institutional fire safety policies and fire statistics.

(a) *Additional definitions that apply to this section.*

Cause of fire: The factor or factors that give rise to a fire. The causal factor may be, but is not limited to, the result of an intentional or unintentional action, mechanical failure, or act of nature.

Fire: Any instance of open flame or other burning in a place not intended to contain the burning or in an uncontrolled manner.

Fire drill: A supervised practice of a mandatory evacuation of a building for a fire.

Fire-related injury: Any instance in which a person is injured as a result of

a fire, including an injury sustained from a natural or accidental cause, while involved in fire control, attempting rescue, or escaping from the dangers of the fire. The term ''person'' may include students, employees, visitors, firefighters, or any other individuals.

Fire-related death: Any instance in which a person—

(1) Is killed as a result of a fire, including death resulting from a natural or accidental cause while involved in fire control, attempting rescue, or escaping from the dangers of a fire; or

(2) Dies within one year of injuries sustained as a result of the fire.

Fire safety system: Any mechanism or system related to the detection of a fire, the warning resulting from a fire, or the control of a fire. This may include sprinkler systems or other fire extinguishing systems, fire detection devices, stand-alone smoke alarms, devices that alert one to the presence of a fire, such as horns, bells, or strobe lights; smoke-control and reduction mechanisms; and fire doors and walls that reduce the spread of a fire.

Value of property damage: The estimated value of the loss of the structure and contents, in terms of the cost of replacement in like kind and quantity. This estimate should include contents damaged by fire, and related damages caused by smoke, water, and overhaul; however, it does not include indirect loss, such as business interruption.

(b) *Annual fire safety report.* Beginning by October 1, 2010, an institution that maintains any on-campus student housing facility must prepare an annual fire safety report that contains, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) The fire statistics described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) A description of each on-campus student housing facility fire safety system.

(3) The number of fire drills held during the previous calendar year.

(4) The institution's policies or rules on portable electrical appliances, smoking, and open flames in a student housing facility.

(5) The institution's procedures for student housing evacuation in the case of a fire.

(6) The policies regarding fire safety education and training programs provided to the students and employees. In these policies, the institution must describe the procedures that students and employees should follow in the case of a fire.

(7) For purposes of including a fire in the statistics in the annual fire safety report, a list of the titles of each person or organization to which students and employees should report that a fire occurred.

(8) Plans for future improvements in fire safety, if determined necessary by the institution.

(c) *Fire statistics.* (1) An institution must report statistics for each on-campus student housing facility, for the three most recent calendar years for which data are available, concerning—

(i) The number of fires and the cause of each fire;

(ii) The number of persons who received fire-related injuries that resulted in treatment at a medical facility, including at an on-campus health center;

(iii) The number of deaths related to a fire; and

(iv) The value of property damage caused by a fire.

(2) An institution is required to submit a copy of the fire statistics in paragraph (c)(1) of this section to the Secretary on an annual basis.

(d) *Fire log.* (1) An institution that maintains on-campus student housing facilities must maintain a written, easily understood fire log that records, by the date that the fire was reported, any fire that occurred in an on-campus student housing facility. This log must include the nature, date, time, and general location of each fire.

(2) An institution must make an entry or an addition to an entry to the log within two business days, as defined under § 668.46(a), of the receipt of the information.

(3) An institution must make the fire log for the most recent 60-day period open to public inspection during normal business hours. The institution must make any portion of the log older than 60 days available within two business days of a request for public inspection.

(4) An institution must make an annual report to the campus community on the fires recorded in the fire log. This requirement may be satisfied by the annual fire safety report described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW3)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1092)

[74 FR 55946, Oct. 29, 2009]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D OF PART 668—CRIME DEFINITIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION'S UNIFORM CRIME REPORTING PROGRAM

The following definitions are to be used for reporting the crimes listed in §668.46, in accordance with the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Uniform Crime Reporting Program. The definitions for *murder; robbery; aggravated assault; burglary; motor vehicle theft; weapons: carrying, possessing, etc.; law violations; drug abuse violations;* and *liquor law violations* are excerpted from the Uniform Crime Reporting Handbook. The definitions of *forcible rape* and *nonforcible sex offenses* are excerpted from the National Incident-Based Reporting System Edition of the Uniform Crime Reporting Handbook. The definitions of *larceny-theft (except motor vehicle theft), simple assault, intimidation,* and *destruction/damage/vandalism of property* are excerpted from the Hate Crime Data Collection Guidelines of the Uniform Crime Reporting Handbook.

Crime Definitions From the Uniform Crime Reporting Handbook

Arson

Any willful or malicious burning or attempt to burn, with or without intent to defraud, a dwelling house, public building, motor vehicle or aircraft, personal property of another, etc.

Criminal Homicide—Manslaughter by Negligence

The killing of another person through gross negligence.

Criminal Homicide—Murder and Nonnegligent Manslaughter

The willful (nonnegligent) killing of one human being by another.

Robbery

The taking or attempting to take anything of value from the care, custody, or control of a person or persons by force or threat of force or violence and/or by putting the victim in fear.

Aggravated Assault

An unlawful attack by one person upon another for the purpose of inflicting severe or aggravated bodily injury. This type of assault usually is accompanied by the use of a weapon or by means likely to produce death or great bodily harm. (It is not necessary that injury result from an aggravated assault when a gun, knife, or other weapon is used which could and probably would result in serious personal injury if the crime were successfully completed.)

Burglary

The unlawful entry of a structure to commit a felony or a theft. For reporting purposes this definition includes: unlawful entry with intent to commit a larceny or felony; breaking and entering with intent to commit a larceny; housebreaking; safecracking; and all attempts to commit any of the aforementioned.

Motor Vehicle Theft

The theft or attempted theft of a motor vehicle. (Classify as motor vehicle theft all cases where automobiles are taken by persons not having lawful access even though the vehicles are later abandoned—including joyriding.)

Weapons: Carrying, Possessing, Etc.

The violation of laws or ordinances prohibiting the manufacture, sale, purchase, transportation, possession, concealment, or use of firearms, cutting instruments, explosives, incendiary devices, or other deadly weapons.

Drug Abuse Violations

The violation of laws prohibiting the production, distribution, and/or use of certain controlled substances and the equipment or devices utilized in their preparation and/or use. The unlawful cultivation, manufacture, distribution, sale, purchase, use, possession, transportation, or importation of any controlled drug or narcotic substance. Arrests for violations of state and local laws, specifically those relating to the unlawful possession, sale, use, growing, manufacturing, and making of narcotic drugs.

Liquor Law Violations

The violation of state or local laws or ordinances prohibiting the manufacture, sale, purchase, transportation, possession, or use of alcoholic beverages, not including driving under the influence and drunkenness.

SEX OFFENSES DEFINITIONS FROM THE NATIONAL INCIDENT-BASED REPORTING SYSTEM EDITION OF THE UNIFORM CRIME REPORTING PROGRAM

Sex Offenses—Forcible

Any sexual act directed against another person, forcibly and/or against that person's will; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent.

A. *Forcible Rape*—The carnal knowledge of a person, forcibly and/or against that person's will; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his/her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity (or because of his/her youth).

B. *Forcible Sodomy*—Oral or anal sexual intercourse with another person, forcibly and/or against that person's will; or not forcibly against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his/her youth or because of his/her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity.

C. *Sexual Assault With An Object*—The use of an object or instrument to unlawfully penetrate, however slightly, the genital or anal opening of the body of another person, forcibly and/or against that person's will; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his/her youth or because of his/her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity.

D. *Forcible Fondling*—The touching of the private body parts of another person for the purpose of sexual gratification, forcibly and/or against that person's will; or, not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his/her youth or because of his/her temporary or permanent mental incapacity.

Sex Offenses—Nonforcible

Unlawful, nonforcible sexual intercourse.

A. *Incest*—Nonforcible sexual intercourse between persons who are related to each other within the degrees wherein marriage is prohibited by law.

B. *Statutory Rape*—Nonforcible sexual intercourse with a person who is under the statutory age of consent.

Definitions From the Hate Crime Data Collection Guidelines of the Uniform Crime Reporting Handbook

Larceny-Theft (Except Motor Vehicle Theft)

The unlawful taking, carrying, leading, or riding away of property from the possession or constructive possession of another. Attempted larcenies are included. Embezzlement, confidence games, forgery, worthless checks, etc., are excluded.

Simple Assault

An unlawful physical attack by one person upon another where neither the offender displays a weapon, nor the victim suffers obvious severe or aggravated bodily injury involving apparent broken bones, loss of teeth, possible internal injury, severe laceration, or loss of consciousness.

Intimidation

To unlawfully place another person in reasonable fear of bodily harm through the use of threatening words and/or other conduct, but without displaying a weapon or subjecting the victim to actual physical attack.

Destruction/Damage/Vandalism of Property

To willfully or maliciously destroy, damage, deface, or otherwise injure real or personal property without the consent of the owner or the person having custody or control of it.

[59 FR 22320, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 59073, Nov. 1, 1999. Redesignated at 65 FR 65650, Nov. 1, 2000; 74 FR 55947, Oct. 29, 2009]

Subpart E—Verification of Student Aid Application Information

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 66954, Oct. 29, 2010, subpart E to part 668 was revised, effective July 1, 2012 and the new subpart appears after the text of this subpart.

SOURCE: 56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.51 General.

(a) *Scope and purpose*. The regulations in this subpart govern the verification by institutions of information submitted by applicants for student financial assistance in connection with the calculation of their expected family contributions (EFC) for the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, campus-based, Federal Stafford Loan, Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan programs.

(b) *Applicant responsibility*. If the Secretary or the institution requests documents or information from an applicant under this subpart, the applicant shall provide the specified documents or information.

(c) *Foreign schools*. The Secretary exempts from the provisions of this subpart institutions participating in the

Federal Stafford Loan Program that are not located in a State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22067, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.52 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Base year means the calendar year preceding the first calendar year of an award year.

Edits means a set of pre-established factors for identifying—

(a) Student aid applications that may contain incorrect, missing, illogical, or inconsistent information; and

(b) Randomly selected student aid applications.

Institutional student information record as defined in 34 CFR 690.2 and 691.2 for purposes of the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, FSEOG, Federal Stafford Loan, and William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan programs.

Student aid application means an application approved by the Secretary and submitted by a person to have his or her EFC determined under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, FSEOG, Federal Stafford Loan, or William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22067, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.53 Policies and procedures.

(a) An institution shall establish and use written policies and procedures for verifying information contained in a student aid application in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. These policies and procedures must include—

(1) The time period within which an applicant shall provide the documentation;

(2) The consequences of an applicant's failure to provide required documentation within the specified time period;

(3) The method by which the institution notifies an applicant of the results of verification if, as a result of verification, the applicant's EFC changes and results in a change in the applicant's award or loan;

(4) The procedures the institution requires an applicant to follow to correct application information determined to be in error; and

(5) The procedures for making referrals under § 668.16.

(b) The institution's procedures must provide that it shall furnish, in a timely manner, to each applicant selected for verification a clear explanation of—

(1) The documentation needed to satisfy the verification requirements; and

(2) The applicant's responsibilities with respect to the verification of application information, including the deadlines for completing any actions required under this subpart and the consequences of failing to complete any required action.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 61206, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 668.54 Selection of applications for verification.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an institution shall require an applicant to verify application information as specified in this paragraph.

(2)(i) An institution shall require each applicant whose application is selected for verification on the basis of edits specified by the Secretary, to verify all of the applicable items specified in § 668.56, except that no institution is required to verify the applications of more than 30 percent of its total number of applicants for assistance under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan, campus-based, and Federal Stafford Loan programs in an award year.

(ii) An institution may only include those applicants selected for verification by the Secretary in its calculation of 30 percent of total applicants.

(3) If an institution has reason to believe that any information on an application used to calculate an EFC is inaccurate, it shall require the applicant to verify the information that it has reason to believe is inaccurate.

(4) If an applicant is selected to verify the information on his or her application under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the institution shall require the applicant to verify the information as specified in § 668.56 on each additional application he or she submits for that award year, except for information already verified under a previous application submitted for the applicable award year.

(5) An institution or the Secretary may require an applicant to verify any data elements that the institution or the Secretary specifies.

(b) *Exclusions from verification.* (1) An institution need not verify an application submitted for an award year if the applicant dies during the award year.

(2) Unless the institution has reason to believe that the information reported by the applicant is incorrect, it need not verify applications of the following applicants:

(i) An applicant who is—

(A) A legal resident of and, in the case of a dependent student, whose parents are also legal residents of, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, or American Samoa; or

(B) A citizen of and, in the case of a dependent student, whose parents are also citizens of, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or the Republic of Palau.

(ii) An applicant who is incarcerated at the time at which verification would occur.

(iii) An applicant who is a dependent student, whose parents are residing in a country other than the United States and cannot be contacted by normal means of communication.

(iv) An applicant who is an immigrant and who arrived in the United States during either calendar year of the award year.

(v) An applicant whose parents' address is unknown and cannot be obtained by the applicant.

(vi) An applicant who is a dependent student, both of whose parents are deceased or are physically or mentally incapacitated.

(vii) An applicant who does not receive assistance for reasons other than his or her failure to verify the information on the application.

(viii) An applicant who transfers to the institution, had previously completed the verification process at the institution from which he or she transferred, and applies for assistance on the same application used at the previous institution, if the current institution obtains a letter from the previous institution stating that it has verified the applicant's information, the transaction number of the verified application, and, if relevant, the provision used in § 668.59 for not recalculating the applicant's EFC.

(3) An institution need not require an applicant to document a spouse's information or provide a spouse's signature if—

(i) The spouse is deceased;

(ii) The spouse is mentally or physically incapacitated;

(iii) The spouse is residing in a country other than the United States and cannot be contacted by normal means of communication; or

(iv) The spouse cannot be located because his or her address is unknown and cannot be obtained by the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22067, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.55 Updating information.

(a)(1) Unless the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section apply, an applicant is required to update—

(i) The number of family members in the applicant's household and the number of those household members attending postsecondary educational institutions, in accordance with provisions of paragraph (b) of this section; and

(ii) His or her dependency status in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) An institution need not require an applicant to verify the information contained in his or her application for assistance in an award year if—

(i) The applicant previously submitted an application for assistance for that award year;

(ii) The applicant updated and verified the information contained in that application; and

(iii) No change in the information to be updated has taken place since the last update.

(3) If, as a result of a change in the applicant's marital status, the number of family members in the applicant's household, the number of those household members attending postsecondary education institutions, or the applicant's dependency status changes, the applicant shall not update those factors or that status.

(b) If the number of family members in the applicant's household or the number of those household members attending postsecondary educational institutions changes for a reason other than a change in the applicant's marital status, an applicant who is selected for verification shall update the information contained in his or her application regarding those factors so that the information is correct as of the day the applicant verifies the information.

(c) If an applicant has received Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, campus-based, Federal Stafford Loan, or Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan program assistance for an award year, and the applicant subsequently submits another application for assistance under any of those programs for that award year, and the applicant is required to update household size and number attending postsecondary educational institutions on the subsequent application, the institution—

(1) Is required to take that newly updated information into account when awarding for that award year further Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or campus-based, assistance or certifying a Federal Stafford Loan application, or originating a Direct Subsidized Loan; and

(2) Is not required to adjust the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or campus-based assistance previously awarded to the applicant for that award year, or any previously certified Federal Stafford Loan application or previously originated Direct Subsidized Loan for that award year, to reflect the newly updated information unless the applicant would otherwise receive an overaward.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (d)(2) of this section, if an applicant's dependency status changes after the applicant applies to have his or her EFC calculated for an award year, the applicant must file a new application for that award year reflecting the applicant's new dependency status regardless of whether the applicant is selected for verification.

(2) If the institution has previously certified a Federal Stafford Loan application for an applicant, the applicant shall not update his or her dependency status on the Federal Stafford Loan application. If the institution has previously originated a Direct Subsidized Loan for a borrower, the school shall not update the borrower's dependence status on the loan origination record.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22067, 22068, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.56 Items to be verified.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section, an institution shall require an applicant selected for verification under § 668.54(a)(2) or (3) to submit acceptable documentation described in § 668.57 that will verify or update the following information used to determine the applicant's EFC:

(1) Adjusted gross income (AGI) for the base year if base year data was used in determining eligibility, or income earned from work, for a non-tax filer.

(2) U.S. income tax paid for the base year if base year data was used in determining eligibility.

(3)(i) For an applicant who is a dependent student, the aggregate number of family members in the household or households of the applicant's parents if—

(A) The applicant's parent is single, divorced, separated or widowed and the aggregate number of family members is greater than two; or

(B) The applicant's parents are married to each other and not separated and the aggregate number of family members is greater than three.

(ii) For an applicant who is an independent student, the number of family members in the household of the applicant if—

(A) The applicant is single, divorced, separated, or widowed and the number of family members is greater than one; or

(B) The applicant is married and not separated and the number of family members is greater than two.

(4) The number of family members in the household who are enrolled as at least half-time students in postsecondary educational institutions if that number is greater than one.

(5) The following untaxed income and benefits for the base year if base year data was used in determining eligibility—

(i) Social Security benefits if the institution has reason to believe that those benefits were received and were not reported or were incorrectly reported;

(ii) Child support if the institution has reason to believe that child support was received;

(iii) U.S. income tax deduction for a payment made to an individual retirement account (IRA) or Keogh account;

(iv) Interest on tax-free bond;

(v) Foreign income excluded from U.S. income taxation if the institution has reason to believe that foreign income was received;

(vi) The earned income credit taken on the applicant's tax return; and

(vii) All other untaxed income subject to U.S. income tax reporting requirements in the base year which is included on the tax return form, excluding information contained on schedules appended to such forms.

(b) If an applicant selected for verification submits an SAR or output document to the institution or the institution receives the applicant's ISIR, within 90 days of the date the applicant signed his or her application, or if an applicant is selected for verification under § 668.54(a)(2), the institution need not require the applicant to verify—

(1) The number of family members in the household; or

(2) The number of family members in the household, who are enrolled as at least half-time students in postsecondary educational institutions.

(c) If the number of family members in the household or the amount of child support reported by an applicant selected for verification is the same as that verified by the institution in the previous award year, the institution need not require the applicant to verify that information.

(d) If the family members who are enrolled as at least half-time students in postsecondary educational institutions are enrolled at the same institution as the applicant, and the institution verifies their enrollment status from its own records, the institution need not require the applicant to verify that information.

(e) If the applicant or the applicant's spouse or, in the case of a dependent student, the applicant's parents receive untaxed income or benefits from a Federal, State, or local government agency determining their eligibility for that income or those benefits by means of a financial needs test, the institution need not require the untaxed income and benefits to be verified.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094, 1095)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 39089, Aug. 27, 1992; 59 FR 22067, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 668.57 Acceptable documentation.

(a) *Adjusted Gross Income (AGI), income earned from work, and U.S. income tax paid.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of this section, an institution shall require an applicant selected for verification to verify AGI and U.S. income tax paid by submitting to it, if relevant—

(i) A copy of the income tax return of the applicant, his or her spouse, and

his or her parents. The copy of the return must be signed by the filer of the return or by one of the filers of a joint return;

(ii) For a dependent student, a copy of each Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form W-2 received by the parent whose income is being taken into account if—

(A) The parents filed a joint return; and

(B) The parents are divorced or separated or one of the parents has died; and

(iii) For an independent student, a copy of each IRS Form W-2 he or she received if the independent student—

(A) Filed a joint return; and

(B) Is a widow or widower, or is divorced or separated.

(2) If an individual who filed a U.S. tax return and who is required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section to provide a copy of his or her tax return does not have a copy of that return, the institution may require that individual to submit, in lieu of a copy of the tax return, a copy of an IRS form which lists tax account information.

(3) An institution shall accept, in lieu of an income tax return or an IRS listing of tax account information of an individual whose income was used in calculating the EFC of an applicant, the documentation set forth in paragraph (a)(4) of this section if the individual for the base year—

(i) Has not filed and is not required to file an income tax return;

(ii) Is required to file a U.S. tax return and has been granted a filing extension by the IRS; or

(iii) Has requested a copy of the tax return or a Listing of Tax Account Information, and the IRS or a government of a U.S. territory or commonwealth or a foreign central government cannot locate the return or provide a Listing of Tax Account Information.

(4) An institution shall accept—

(i) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, a statement signed by that individual certifying that he or she has not filed nor is required to file an income tax return for the base year and certifying for that year that individual's—

(A) Sources of income earned from work as stated on the application; and

(B) Amounts of income from each source;

(ii) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section—

(A) A copy of the IRS Form 4868, ''Application for Automatic Extension of Time to File U.S. Individual Income Tax Return,'' that the individual filed with the IRS for the base year, or a copy of the IRS's approval of an extension beyond the automatic four-month extension if the individual requested an additional extension of the filing time; and

(B) A copy of each IRS Form W-2 that the individual received for the base year, or for a self-employed individual, a statement signed by the individual certifying the amount of adjusted gross income for the base year; and

(iii) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section—

(A) A copy of each IRS Form W-2 that the individual received for the base year; or

(B) For an individual who is self-employed or has filed an income tax return with a government of a U. S. territory or commonwealth, or a foreign central government, a statement signed by the individual certifying the amount of adjusted gross income for the base year.

(5) An institution shall require an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section to provide to it a copy of his or her completed income tax return when filed. When an institution receives the copy of the return, it may re-verify the adjusted gross income and taxes paid by the applicant and his or her spouse or parents.

(6) If an individual who is required to submit an IRS Form W-2 under this paragraph is unable to obtain one in a timely manner, the institution may permit that individual to set forth, in a statement signed by the individual, the amount of income earned from work, the source of that income, and the reason that the IRS Form W-2 is not available in a timely manner.

(7) For the purpose of this section, an institution may accept in lieu of a copy of an income tax return signed by the filer of the return or one of the filers of

a joint return, a copy of the filer's return that has been signed by the preparer of the return or stamped with the name and address of the preparer of the return.

(b) *Number of family members in household.* An institution shall require an applicant selected for verification to verify the number of family members in the household by submitting to it a statement signed by the applicant and one of the applicant's parents if the applicant is a dependent student, or the applicant if the applicant is an independent student, listing the name and age of each family member in the household and the relationship of that household member to the applicant.

(c) *Number of family household members enrolled in postsecondary institutions.* (1) Except as provided in § 668.56(b), (c), (d), and (e), an institution shall require an applicant selected for verification to verify annually information included on the application regarding the number of household members in the applicant's family enrolled on at least a half-time basis in postsecondary institutions. The institution shall require the applicant to verify the information by submitting a statement signed by the applicant and one of the applicant's parents, if the applicant is a dependent student, or by the applicant if the applicant is an independent student, listing—

(i) The name of each family member who is or will be attending a postsecondary educational institution as at least a half-time student in the award year;

(ii) The age of each student; and

(iii) The name of the institution attended by each student.

(2) If the institution has reason to believe that the information included on the application regarding the number of family household members enrolled in postsecondary institutions is inaccurate, the institution shall require—

(i) The statement required in paragraph (c)(1) of this section from the individuals described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(ii) A statement from each institution named by the applicant in response to the requirement of paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section that the household member in question is or will be attending the institution on at least a half-time basis, unless the institution the student is attending determines that such a statement is not available because the household member in question has not yet registered at the institution he or she plans to attend or the institution has information itself that the student will be attending the same school as the applicant.

(d) *Untaxed income and benefits.* An institution shall require an applicant selected for verification to verify—

(1) Untaxed income and benefits described in § 668.56(a)(5)(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) by submitting to it—

(i) A copy of the U.S. income tax return signed by the filer or one of the filers if a joint return, if collected under paragraph (a) of this section, or the IRS listing of tax account information if collected by the institution to verify adjusted gross income; or

(ii) If no tax return was filed or is required to be filed, a statement signed by the relevant individuals certifying that no tax return was filed or is required to be filed and providing the sources and amount of untaxed income and benefits specified in § 668.56(a)(5)(iii), (iv), (v), and (vi);

(2) Social Security benefits if the institution has reason to believe that those benefits were received and were not reported, or that the applicant has incorrectly reported Social Security benefits received by the applicant, the applicant's parents, or any other children of the applicant's parents who are members of the applicant's household, in the case of a dependent student, or by the applicant, the applicant's spouse, or the applicant's children in the case of an independent student. The applicant shall verify Social Security benefits by submitting a document from the Social Security Administration showing the amount of benefits received in the appropriate calendar year for the appropriate individuals listed above or, at the institution's option, a statement signed by both the applicant and the applicant's parent, in the case of a dependent student, or by the applicant, in the case of an independent student, certifying that the amount listed on the applicant's aid application is correct; and

(3) Child support received by submitting to it—

(i) A statement signed by the applicant and one of the applicant's parents in the case of a dependent student, or by the applicant in the case of an independent student, certifying the amount of child support received; and

(ii) If the institution has reason to believe that the information provided is inaccurate, the applicant must verify the amount of child support received by providing a document such as—

(A) a copy of the separation agreement or divorce decree showing the amount of child support to be provided;

(B) A statement from the parent providing the child support showing the amount provided; or

(C) Copies of the child support checks or money order receipts.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 39089, Aug. 27, 1992; 59 FR 22067, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 34432, June 30, 1995]

§ 668.58 Interim disbursements.

(a)(1) If an institution has reason to believe that the information included on the application is inaccurate, until the applicant verifies or corrects the information included on his or her application, the institution may not—

(i) Disburse any Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or campus-based program funds to the applicant;

(ii) Employ the applicant in its Federal Work-Study Program;

(iii) Certify the applicant's Federal Stafford Loan application or process Federal Stafford Loan proceeds for any previously certified Federal Stafford Loan application; or

(2) If an institution does not have reason to believe that the information included on an application is inaccurate prior to verification, the institution—

(i) May withhold payment of Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or campus-based funds; or

(ii)(A) May make one disbursement of any combination of Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG funds for the applicant's first payment period; and

(B) May employ or allow an employer to employ an eligible student under the Federal Work-Study Program for the first 60 consecutive days after the student's enrollment in that award year; and

(iii)(A) May withhold certification of the applicant's Federal Stafford Loan application or origination of the applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan; or

(B) May certify the Federal Stafford Loan application or originate the Direct Subsidized Loan provided that the institution does not deliver Federal Stafford Loan proceeds or disburse Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds.

(b) If an institution chooses to make disbursement under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) or (B) of this section, it is liable for any overpayment discovered as a result of the verification process to the extent that the overpayment is not recovered from the student.

(c) An institution may not withhold any Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Loan proceeds from a student under paragraph (a)(2) of this section for more than 45 days. If the applicant does not complete the verification process within the 45 day period, the institution shall return the proceeds to the lender.

(d)(1) If the institution receives Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Loan proceeds in an amount which exceeds the student's need for the loan based upon the verified information and the excess funds can be eliminated by reducing subsequent disbursements for the applicable loan period, the institution shall process the proceeds and advise the lender to reduce the subsequent disbursements.

(2) If the institution receives Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Loan proceeds in an amount which exceed the student's need for the loan based upon the verified information and the excess funds cannot be eliminated in subsequent disbursements for the applicable

loan period, the institution shall return the excess proceeds to the lender.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 39089, Aug. 27, 1992; 59 FR 22067, 22068, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.59 Consequences of a change in application information.

(a) For the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, and National SMART Grant programs—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if the information on an application changes as a result of the verification process, the institution shall require the applicant to resubmit his or her application information to the Secretary for corrections if—

(i) The institution recalculates the applicant's EFC, determines that the applicant's EFC changes, and determines that the change in the EFC changes the applicant's Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant award; or

(ii) The institution does not recalculate the applicant's EFC.

(2) An institution need not require an applicant to resubmit his or her application information to the Secretary, recalculate an applicant's EFC, or adjust an applicant's Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant award if, as a result of the verification process, the institution finds—

(i) No errors in nondollar items used to calculate the applicant's EFC;

(ii) No dollar amount in excess of $400 as calculated by the net difference between the corrected sum of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) plus untaxed income minus U.S. taxes paid and the uncorrected sum of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) plus untaxed income minus U.S. taxes paid. If no Federal Income Tax Return was filed, income earned from work may be used in lieu of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI).

(b) For the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, and National SMART Grant programs—

(1) If an institution does not recalculate an applicant's EFC under the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the institution shall calculate and disburse the applicant's Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant award on the basis of the applicant's original EFC.

(2)(i) Except as provided under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, if an institution recalculates an applicant's EFC because of a change in application information resulting from the verification process, the institution shall—

(A) Require the applicant to resubmit his or her application to the Secretary;

(B) Recalculate the applicant's Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant award on the basis of the EFC on the corrected SAR or ISIR; and

(C) Disburse any additional funds under that award only if the applicant provides the institution with the corrected SAR or ISIR and only to the extent that additional funds are payable based on the recalculation.

(ii) If an institution recalculates an applicant's EFC because of a change in application information resulting from the verification process and determines that the change in the EFC increases the applicant's award, the institution—

(A) May disburse the applicant's Federal Pell, ACG, or National SMART Grant Grant award on the basis of the original EFC without requiring the applicant to resubmit his or her application information to the Secretary; and

(B) Except as provided in § 668.60(b), shall disburse any additional funds under the increased award reflecting the new EFC if the institution receives the corrected SAR or ISIR.

(c) For the campus-based, and Federal Stafford Loan or Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Direct Loan programs—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if the information on an application changes as a result of the verification process, the institution shall—

(i) Recalculate the applicant's EFC; and

(ii) Adjust the applicant's financial aid package for the campus-based, and Federal Stafford Loan or Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Direct Loan programs to reflect the new EFC if the new EFC results in an overaward of campus-based funds or decreases the applicant's recommended loan amount.

(2) An institution need not recalculate an applicant's EFC or adjust his

or her aid package if, as a result of the verification process, the institution finds—

(i) No errors in nondollar items used to calculate the applicant's EFC;

(ii) No dollar amount in excess of $400 as calculated by the net difference between the corrected sum of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) plus untaxed income minus U.S. taxes paid and the uncorrected sum of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) plus untaxed income minus U.S. taxes paid. If no Federal Income Tax Return was filed, income earned from work may be used in lieu of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI).

(d)(1) If the institution selects an applicant for verification for an award year who previously received a Direct Subsidized Loan for that award year, and as a result of verification the loan amount is reduced, the institution shall comply with the procedures specified in § 668.61(b)(2).

(2) If the institution selects an applicant for verification for an award year who previously received a loan under the Federal Stafford Loan Program for that award year, and as a result of verification the loan amount is reduced, the institution shall comply with the procedures for notifying the borrower and lender specified in § 668.61(b) and § 682.604(h).

(e) If the applicant has received funds based on information which may be incorrect and the institution has made a reasonable effort to resolve the alleged discrepancy, but cannot do so, the institution shall forward the applicant's name, social security number, and other relevant information to the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22067, 22068, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61206, 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 60 FR 34432, June 30, 1995; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64418, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.60 Deadlines for submitting documentation and the consequences of failing to provide documentation.

(a) An institution shall require an applicant selected for verification to submit to it, within the period of time it or the Secretary specifies, the documents set forth in § 668.57 that are requested by the institution or the Secretary.

(b) For purposes of the campus-based, Federal Stafford Loan, Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan programs—

(1) If an applicant fails to provide the requested documentation within a reasonable time period established by the institution or by the Secretary—

(i) The institution may not—

(A) Disburse any additional Federal Perkins Loan, FSEOG or funds to the applicant;

(B) Continue to employ or allow an employer to employ the applicant under FWS;

(C) Certify the applicant's Federal Stafford Loan application or originate the applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan; or

(D) Process Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Subsidized Loan Direct Loan proceeds for the applicant;

(ii) The institution shall return to the lender, or to the Secretary, in the case of a Direct Subsidized Loan, any Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds that otherwise would be payable to the applicant; and

(iii) The applicant shall repay to the institution any Federal Perkins Loan, FSEOG, or payments received for that award year;

(2) If the applicant provides the requested documentation after the time period established by the institution, the institution may, at its option, award aid to the applicant notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section; and

(3) An institution may not withhold any Federal Stafford Loan proceeds from an applicant under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(D) of this section for more than 45 days. If the applicant does not complete verification within the 45-day period, the institution shall return the Federal Stafford Loan proceeds to the lender.

(c) For purposes of the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, and National SMART Grant programs—

(1) An applicant may submit a verified SAR to the institution or the institution may receive a verified ISIR after the applicable deadline specified in 34 CFR 690.61 and 691.61 but within an established additional time period

set by the Secretary through publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If the institution receives a verified SAR or ISIR during the established additional time period, and the EFC on the two SARs or ISIRs are different, payment must be based on the higher of the two EFCs.

(2) If the applicant does not provide to the institution the requested documentation and, if necessary, a verified SAR or the institution does not receive a verified ISIR, within the additional time period referenced in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the applicant—

(i) Forfeits the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant for the award year; and

(ii) Shall return any Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant payments previously received for that award year to the Secretary.

(d) The Secretary may determine not to process any subsequent application for Federal Pell Grant, ACG, or National SMART Grant program assistance, and an institution, if directed by the Secretary, may not process any subsequent application for campus-based, Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan, or Federal Stafford Loan program assistance of an applicant who has been requested to provide documentation until the applicant provides the documentation or the Secretary decides that there is no longer a need for the documentation.

(e) If an applicant selected for verification for an award year dies before the deadline for completing the verification process without completing that process, and the deadline is in the subsequent award year, the institution may not—

(1) Make any further disbursements on behalf of that applicant;

(2) Certify that applicant's Federal Stafford Loan application, originate that applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan, or process that applicant's Federal Stafford Loan or Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds; or

(3) Consider any funds it disbursed to that applicant under § 668.58(a)(2) as an overpayment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22068, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40625, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64419, Nov. 1, 2006]

§ 668.61 Recovery of funds.

(a) If an institution discovers, as a result of the verification process, that an applicant received under § 668.58(a)(2)(ii)(A) more financial aid than the applicant was eligible to receive, the institution shall eliminate the overpayment by—

(1) Adjusting subsequent financial aid payments in the award year in which the overpayment occurred; or

(2) Reimbursing the appropriate program account by—

(i) Requiring the applicant to return the overpayment to the institution if the institution cannot correct the overpayment under paragraph (a)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Making restitution from its own funds, by the earlier of the following dates, if the applicant does not return the overpayment:

(A) Sixty days after the applicant's last day of attendance.

(B) The last day of the award year in which the institution disbursed Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG funds to the applicant.

(b)(1) If the institution determines as a result of the verification process that an applicant received Stafford Loan or proceeds for an award year in excess of the student's financial need for the loan, the institution shall withhold and promptly return to the lender or escrow agent any disbursement not yet delivered to the student that exceeds the amount of assistance for which the student is eligible, taking into account other financial aid received by the student. However, instead of returning the entire undelivered disbursement, the school may choose to return promptly to the lender only the portion of the disbursement for which the student is ineligible. In either case, the institution shall provide the lender with a written statement describing the reason for the returned loan funds.

(2) If the institution determines as a result of the verification process that a student received Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds for an award year in excess of the student's need for the loan, the institution shall reduce or cancel one or more subsequent disbursements to eliminate the amount in excess of the student's need.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0570)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[56 FR 61337, Dec. 2, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 39089, Aug. 27, 1992; 59 FR 22068, Apr. 28, 1994; 59 FR 23095, May 4, 1994; 59 FR 61207, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998; 71 FR 64419, Nov. 1, 2006]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 75 FR 66954, Oct. 29, 2010, subpart E to part 668 was revised, effective July 1, 2012. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

Subpart E—Verification and Updating of Student Aid Application Information

§ 668.51 General.

(a) *Scope and purpose.* The regulations in this subpart govern the verification by institutions of information submitted by applicants for student financial assistance under the subsidized student financial assistance programs.

(b) *Applicant responsibility.* If the Secretary or the institution requests documents or information from an applicant under this subpart, the applicant must provide the specified documents or information.

(c) *Foreign schools.* The Secretary exempts from the provisions of this subpart participating institutions that are not located in a State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.52 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Specified year: (1) The calendar year preceding the first calendar year of an award year, *i.e.*, the base year; or

(2) The year preceding the year described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Subsidized student financial assistance programs: Title IV, HEA programs for which eligibility is determined on the basis of an applicant's EFC. These programs include the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), Federal Perkins Loan, and Direct Subsidized Loan programs.

Unsubsidized student financial assistance programs: Title IV, HEA programs for which eligibility is not based on an applicant's EFC. These programs include the Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant, Direct Unsubsidized Loan, and Direct PLUS Loan programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.53 Policies and procedures.

(a) An institution must establish and use written policies and procedures for verifying an applicant's FAFSA information in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. These policies and procedures must include—

(1) The time period within which an applicant must provide any documentation requested by the institution in accordance with § 668.57;

(2) The consequences of an applicant's failure to provide the requested documentation within the specified time period;

(3) The method by which the institution notifies an applicant of the results of its verification if, as a result of verification, the applicant's EFC changes and results in a change in the amount of the applicant's assistance under the title IV, HEA programs;

(4) The procedures the institution will follow itself or the procedures the institution will require an applicant to follow to correct FAFSA information determined to be in error; and

(5) The procedures for making referrals under § 668.16(g).

(b) An institution's procedures must provide that it will furnish, in a timely manner, to each applicant whose FAFSA information is selected for verification a clear explanation of—

(1) The documentation needed to satisfy the verification requirements; and

(2) The applicant's responsibilities with respect to the verification of FAFSA information, including the deadlines for completing any actions required under this subpart and the consequences of failing to complete any required action.

(c) An institution's procedures must provide that an applicant whose FAFSA information is selected for verification is required to complete verification before the institution exercises any authority under section 479A(a) of the HEA to make changes to the applicant's cost of attendance or to the values of the data items required to calculate the EFC.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.54 Selection of an applicant's FAFSA information for verification.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an institution must require an applicant whose FAFSA information is selected for

verification by the Secretary, to verify the information specified by the Secretary pursuant to §668.56.

(2) If an institution has reason to believe that an applicant's FAFSA information is inaccurate, it must verify the accuracy of that information.

(3) An institution may require an applicant to verify any FAFSA information that it specifies.

(4) If an applicant is selected to verify FAFSA information under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the institution must require the applicant to verify the information as specified in §668.56 if the applicant is selected for a subsequent verification of FAFSA information, except that the applicant is not required to provide documentation for the FAFSA information previously verified for the applicable award year to the extent that the FAFSA information previously verified remains unchanged.

(b) *Exclusions from verification.* (1) An institution need not verify an applicant's FAFSA information if—

(i) The applicant dies;

(ii) The applicant does not receive assistance under the title IV, HEA programs for reasons other than failure to verify FAFSA information;

(iii) The applicant is eligible to receive only unsubsidized student financial assistance; or

(iv) The applicant who transfers to the institution, had previously completed verification at the institution from which he or she transferred, and applies for assistance based on the same FAFSA information used at the previous institution, if the current institution obtains a letter from the previous institution—

(A) Stating that it has verified the applicant's information; and

(B) Providing the transaction number of the applicable valid ISIR.

(2) Unless the institution has reason to believe that the information reported by a dependent student is incorrect, it need not verify the applicant's parents' FAFSA information if—

(i) The parents are residing in a country other than the United States and cannot be contacted by normal means of communication;

(ii) The parents cannot be located because their contact information is unknown and cannot be obtained by the applicant; or

(iii) Both of the applicant's parents are mentally incapacitated.

(3) Unless the institution has reason to believe that the information reported by an independent student is incorrect, it need not verify the applicant's spouse's information if—

(i) The spouse is deceased;

(ii) The spouse is mentally incapacitated;

(iii) The spouse is residing in a country other than the United States and cannot be contacted by normal means of communication; or

(iv) The spouse cannot be located because his or her contact information is unknown and cannot be obtained by the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

§668.55 Updating information.

(a) If an applicant's dependency status changes at any time during the award year, the applicant must update FAFSA information, except when the update is due to a change in his or her marital status.

(b)(1) An applicant who is selected for verification of the number of persons in his or her household (household size) or the number of those in the household who are attending postsecondary institutions (number in college) must update those items to be correct as of the date of verification, except when the update is due to a change in his or her marital status.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, an applicant is not required to provide documentation of household size or number in college during a subsequent verification of either item if the information has not changed.

(c) An institution may require an applicant to update FAFSA information under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section for a change in the applicant's marital status if the institution determines the update is necessary to address an inequity or to reflect more accurately the applicant's ability to pay.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§668.56 Information to be verified.

(a) For each award year the Secretary publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice the FAFSA information that an institution and an applicant may be required to verify.

(b) For each applicant whose FAFSA information is selected for verification by the Secretary, the Secretary specifies the specific information under paragraph (a) of this section that the applicant must verify.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094, 1095)

§668.57 Acceptable documentation.

If an applicant is selected to verify any of the following information, an institution must obtain the specified documentation.

(a) *Adjusted Gross Income (AGI), income earned from work, or U.S. income tax paid.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2),

(a)(3), and (a)(4) of this section, an institution must require an applicant selected for verification of AGI, income earned from work or U.S. income tax paid to submit to it—

(i) A copy of the income tax return or an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) form that lists tax account information of the applicant, his or her spouse, or his or her parents, as applicable for the specified year. The copy of the return must include the signature (which need not be an original) of the filer of the return or of one of the filers of a joint return;

(ii) For a dependent student, a copy of each IRS Form W–2 for the specified year received by the parent whose income is being taken into account if—

(A) The parents filed a joint return; and

(B) The parents are divorced or separated or one of the parents has died; and

(iii) For an independent student, a copy of each IRS Form W–2 for the specified year he or she received if the independent student—

(A) Filed a joint return; and

(B) Is a widow or widower, or is divorced or separated.

(2) An institution may accept, in lieu of an income tax return or an IRS form that lists tax account information, the information reported for an item on the applicant's FAFSA for the specified year if the Secretary has identified that item as having been obtained from the IRS and not having been changed.

(3) An institution must accept, in lieu of an income tax return or an IRS form that lists tax account information, the documentation set forth in paragraph (a)(4) of this section if the individual for the specified year—

(i) Has not filed and, under IRS rules, or other applicable government agency rules, is not required to file an income tax return;

(ii) Is required to file a U.S. tax return and has been granted a filing extension by the IRS; or

(iii) Has requested a copy of the tax return or an IRS form that lists tax account information, and the IRS or a government of a U.S. territory or commonwealth or a foreign central government cannot locate the return or provide an IRS form that lists tax account information.

(4) An institution must accept—

(i) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, a statement signed by that individual certifying that he or she has not filed and is not required to file an income tax return for the specified year and certifying for that year that individual's—

(A) Sources of income earned from work as stated on the FAFSA; and

(B) Amounts of income from each source. In lieu of a certification of these amounts of income, the applicant may provide a copy of his or her IRS Form W–2 for each source listed under paragraph (a)(4)(i)(A) of this section;

(ii) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section—

(A) A copy of the IRS Form 4868, ''Application for Automatic Extension of Time to File U.S. Individual Income Tax Return,'' that the individual filed with the IRS for the specified year, or a copy of the IRS's approval of an extension beyond the automatic six-month extension if the individual requested an additional extension of the filing time; and

(B) A copy of each IRS Form W–2 that the individual received for the specified year, or for a self-employed individual, a statement signed by the individual certifying the amount of the AGI for the specified year; and

(iii) For an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section—

(A) A copy of each IRS Form W–2 that the individual received for the specified year; or

(B) For an individual who is self-employed or has filed an income tax return with a government of a U. S. territory or commonwealth, or a foreign central government, a statement signed by the individual certifying the amount of AGI and taxes paid for the specified year.

(5) An institution may require an individual described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section to provide to it a copy of his or her completed and signed income tax return when filed. If an institution receives the copy of the return, it must reverify the AGI and taxes paid by the applicant and his or her spouse or parents.

(6) If an individual who is required to submit an IRS Form W–2, under paragraph (a) of this section, is unable to obtain one in a timely manner, the institution may permit that individual to set forth, in a statement signed by the individual, the amount of income earned from work, the source of that income, and the reason that the IRS Form W–2 is not available in a timely manner.

(7) For the purpose of this section, an institution may accept in lieu of a copy of an income tax return signed by the filer of the return or one of the filers of a joint return, a copy of the filer's return that includes the preparer's Social Security Number, Employer Identification Number or the Preparer Tax Identification Number and has been signed, stamped, typed, or printed with the name and address of the preparer of the return.

(b) *Number of family members in household.* An institution must require an applicant selected for verification of the number of family members in the household to submit to it a statement signed by both the applicant and one of the applicant's parents if the applicant is a dependent student, or only the applicant if the applicant is an independent student, listing the name and age of each

family member in the household and the relationship of that household member to the applicant.

(c) *Number of family household members enrolled in eligible postsecondary institutions.* (1) An institution must require an applicant selected for verification of the number of household members in the applicant's family enrolled on at least a half-time basis in eligible postsecondary institutions to submit a statement signed by both the applicant and one of the applicant's parents, if the applicant is a dependent student, or by only the applicant if the applicant is an independent student, listing—

(i) The name of each family member who is or will be attending an eligible postsecondary educational institution as at least a half-time student in the award year;

(ii) The age of each student; and

(iii) The name of the institution that each student is or will be attending.

(2) If the institution has reason to believe that an applicant's FAFSA information or the statement provided under paragraph (c)(1) of this section regarding the number of family household members enrolled in eligible postsecondary institutions is inaccurate, the institution must obtain a statement from each institution named by the applicant in response to the requirement of paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section that the household member in question is or will be attending the institution on at least a half-time basis, unless—

(i) The institution the student is attending determines that such a statement is not available because the household member in question has not yet registered at the institution he or she plans to attend; or

(ii) The institution has information indicating that the student will be attending the same institution as the applicant.

(d) *Other information.* If an applicant is selected to verify other information specified in the annual FEDERAL REGISTER notice, the applicant must provide the documentation specified for that information in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.58 Interim disbursements.

(a)(1) If an institution has reason to believe that an applicant's FAFSA information is inaccurate, until the information is verified and any corrections are made in accordance with § 668.59(a), the institution may not—

(i) Disburse any Federal Pell Grant, FSEOG, or Federal Perkins Loan Program funds to the applicant;

(ii) Employ or allow an employer to employ the applicant in its FWS Program; or

(iii) Originate a Direct Subsidized Loan, or disburse any such loan proceeds for any previously certified originated Direct Subsidized Loan to the applicant.

(2) If an institution does not have reason to believe that an applicant's FAFSA information is inaccurate prior to verification, the institution may—

(i)(A) Withhold payment of Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG Program funds for the applicant; or

(B) Make one disbursement from each of the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG Program funds for the applicant's first payment period of the award year;

(ii) Employ or allow an employer to employ that applicant, once he or she is an eligible student, under the FWS Program for the first 60 consecutive days after the student's enrollment in that award year; or

(iii)(A) Withhold origination of the applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan; or

(B) Originate the Direct Subsidized Loan provided that the institution does not disburse Subsidized Stafford Loan or Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds.

(3) If, after verification, an institution determines that changes to an applicant's information will not change the amount the applicant would receive under a title IV, HEA program, the institution—

(i) Must ensure corrections are made in accordance with § 668.59(a); and

(ii) May prior to receiving the corrected valid SAR or valid ISIR—

(A) Make one disbursement from each of the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG Program funds for the applicant's first payment period of the award year;

(B) Employ or allow an employer to employ the applicant, once he or she is an eligible student, under the FWS Program for the first 60 consecutive days after the student's enrollment in that award year; or

(C) Originate the Direct Subsidized Loan and disburse the Subsidized Stafford Loan or Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds for the applicant.

(b) If an institution chooses to make a disbursement under—

(1) Paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, it—

(i) Is liable for any overpayment discovered as a result of verification to the extent that the overpayment is not recovered through reducing subsequent disbursements in the award year or from the student; and

(ii) Must recover the overpayment in accordance with § 668.61(a);

(2) Paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, it—

(i) Is liable for any overpayment discovered as a result of verification to the extent that the overpayment is not eliminated by adjusting other financial assistance; and

(ii) Must recover the overpayment in accordance with § 668.61(b); or

(3) Paragraph (a)(3) of this section, it—

(i) Is liable for any subsidized student financial assistance disbursed if it does not receive the valid SAR or valid ISIR reflecting corrections within the deadlines established under § 668.60; and

(ii) Must recover the funds in accordance with § 668.61(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 20536, April 13, 2011, § 668.58 (a)(1)(iii) is amended by removing the word ''certified'', (a)(2)(iii)(B) is amended by removing the words ''Subsidized Stafford Loan or'', (a)(3)(ii)(C) is amended by removing the words ''Subsidized Stafford Loan or'', effective July 1, 2012.

§ 668.59 Consequences of a change in an applicant's FAFSA information.

(a) For the subsidized student financial assistance programs, if an applicant's FAFSA information changes as a result of verification, the applicant or the institution must submit to the Secretary any changes to—

(1) A nondollar item; or

(2) A single dollar item of $25 or more.

(b) For the Federal Pell Grant Program, if an applicant's FAFSA information changes as a result of verification, an institution must—

(1) Recalculate the applicant's Federal Pell Grant on the basis of the EFC on the corrected valid SAR or valid ISIR; and

(2)(i) Disburse any additional funds under that award only if the institution receives a corrected valid SAR or valid ISIR for the applicant and only to the extent that additional funds are payable based on the recalculation;

(ii) Comply with the procedures specified in § 668.61 for an interim disbursement if, as a result of verification, the Federal Pell Grant award is reduced; or—

(iii) Comply with the procedures specified in 34 CFR 690.79 for an overpayment that is not an interim disbursement if, as a result of verification, the Federal Pell Grant award is reduced.

(c) For the subsidized student financial assistance programs, excluding the Federal Pell Grant Program, if an applicant's FAFSA information changes as a result of verification, the institution must—

(1) Adjust the applicant's financial aid package on the basis of the EFC on the corrected valid SAR or valid ISIR; and

(2)(i) Comply with the procedures specified in § 668.61 for an interim disbursement if, as a result of verification, the financial aid package must be reduced;

(ii) Comply with the procedures specified in 34 CFR 673.5(f) for a Federal Perkins loan or an FSEOG overpayment that is not the result of an interim disbursement if, as a result of verification, the financial aid package must be reduced; and

(iii) Comply with the procedures specified in 34 CFR 685.303(e) for Direct Subsidized Loan excess loan proceeds that are not the result of an interim disbursement if, as a result of verification, the financial aid package must be reduced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.60 Deadlines for submitting documentation and the consequences of failing to provide documentation.

(a) An institution must require an applicant selected for verification to submit to it, within the period of time it or the Secretary specifies, the documentation set forth in § 668.57 that is requested by the institution.

(b) For purposes of the subsidized student financial assistance programs, excluding the Federal Pell Grant Program—

(1) If an applicant fails to provide the requested documentation within a reasonable time period established by the institution—

(i) The institution may not—

(A) Disburse any additional Federal Perkins Loan or FSEOG Program funds to the applicant;

(B) Employ, continue to employ or allow an employer to employ the applicant under FWS; or

(C) Originate the applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan or disburse any additional Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds for the applicant; and

(ii) The applicant must repay to the institution any Federal Perkins Loan or FSEOG received for that award year;

(2) If the applicant provides the requested documentation after the time period established by the institution, the institution may, at its option, disburse aid to the applicant notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(3) If an institution has received proceeds for a Direct Subsidized Loan on behalf of an applicant, the institution must return all or a portion of those funds as provided under § 668.166(b) if the applicant does not complete verification within the time period specified.

(c) For purposes of the Federal Pell Grant Program—

(1) An applicant may submit a valid SAR to the institution or the institution may receive a valid ISIR after the applicable deadline specified in 34 CFR 690.61 but within an established additional time period set by the Secretary through publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(2) If the applicant does not provide to the institution the requested documentation and, if necessary, a valid SAR or the institution does not receive a valid ISIR, within the additional time period referenced in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the applicant—

(i) Forfeits the Federal Pell Grant for the award year; and

(ii) Must return any Federal Pell Grant payments previously received for that award year.

(d) The Secretary may determine not to process FAFSA information of an applicant who has been requested to provide documentation until the applicant provides the documentation or the Secretary decides that there is no longer a need for the documentation.

(e) If an applicant selected for verification for an award year dies before the deadline for completing verification without completing that process, the institution may not—

(1) Make any further disbursements on behalf of that applicant;

(2) Originate that applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan, or disburse that applicant's Direct Subsidized Loan proceeds; or

(3) Consider any funds it disbursed to that applicant under § 668.58(a)(2) as an overpayment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.61 Recovery of funds from interim disbursements.

(a) If an institution discovers, as a result of verification, that an applicant received under § 668.58(a)(2)(i)(B) more financial aid than the applicant was eligible to receive, the institution must eliminate the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG overpayment by—

(1) Adjusting subsequent disbursements in the award year in which the overpayment occurred; or

(2) Reimbursing the appropriate program account by—

(i) Requiring the applicant to return the overpayment to the institution if the institution cannot correct the overpayment under paragraph (a)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Making restitution from its own funds, by the earlier of the following dates, if the applicant does not return the overpayment:

(A) Sixty days after the applicant's last day of attendance.

(B) The last day of the award year in which the institution disbursed Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, or FSEOG Program funds to the applicant.

(b) If an institution discovers, as a result of verification, that an applicant received under § 668.58(a)(2)(ii) more financial aid than the applicant was eligible to receive, the institution must eliminate the FWS overpayment by—

(1) Adjusting the applicant's other financial aid; or

(2) Reimbursing the FWS program account by making restitution from its own funds, if the institution cannot correct the overpayment under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The applicant must still be paid for all work performed under the institution's own payroll account.

(c) If an institution disbursed subsidized student financial assistance to an applicant under § 668.58(a)(3), and did not receive the valid SAR or valid ISIR reflecting corrections within the deadlines established under § 668.60, the institution must reimburse the appropriate program account by making restitution from its own funds. The applicant must still be paid for all work performed under the institution's own payroll account.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0041)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

Subpart F—Misrepresentation

SOURCE: 75 FR 66958, Oct. 29, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.71 Scope and special definitions.

(a) If the Secretary determines that an eligible institution has engaged in substantial misrepresentation, the Secretary may—

(1) Revoke the eligible institution's program participation agreement;

(2) Impose limitations on the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs;

(3) Deny participation applications made on behalf of the institution; or

(4) Initiate a proceeding against the eligible institution under subpart G of this part.

(b) This subpart establishes the types of activities that constitute substantial misrepresentation by an eligible institution. An eligible institution is deemed to have engaged in substantial misrepresentation when the institution itself, one of its representatives, or any ineligible institution, organization, or person with whom the eligible institution has an agreement to provide educational programs, marketing, advertising, recruiting or admissions services, makes a substantial misrepresentation regarding the eligible institution, including about the nature of its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates. Substantial misrepresentations are prohibited in all forms, including those made in any advertising, promotional materials, or in the marketing or sale of courses or programs of instruction offered by the institution.

(c) The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Misrepresentation: Any false, erroneous or misleading statement an eligible institution, one of its representatives, or any ineligible institution, organization, or person with whom the eligible institution has an agreement to provide educational programs, or to provide marketing, advertising, recruiting or admissions services makes directly or indirectly to a student, prospective student or any member of the public, or to an accrediting agency, to a State agency, or to the Secretary. A misleading statement includes any statement that has the likelihood or tendency to deceive or confuse. A statement is any communication made in writing, visually, orally, or through other means. Misrepresentation includes the dissemination of a student endorsement or testimonial that a student gives either under duress or because the institution required the student to make such an endorsement or testimonial to participate in a program.

Prospective student: Any individual who has contacted an eligible institution for the purpose of requesting information about enrolling at the institution or who has been contacted directly by the institution or indirectly through advertising about enrolling at the institution.

Substantial misrepresentation: Any misrepresentation on which the person to whom it was made could reasonably be expected to rely, or has reasonably relied, to that person's detriment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.72 Nature of educational program.

Misrepresentation concerning the nature of an eligible institution's educational program includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous or misleading statements concerning—

(a) The particular type(s), specific source(s), nature and extent of its institutional, programmatic, or specialized accreditation;

(b)(1) Whether a student may transfer course credits earned at the institution to any other institution;

(2) Conditions under which the institution will accept transfer credits earned at another institution;

(c) Whether successful completion of a course of instruction qualifies a student—

(1) For acceptance to a labor union or similar organization; or

(2) To receive, to apply to take or to take the examination required to receive, a local, State, or Federal license, or a nongovernmental certification required as a precondition for employment, or to perform certain functions in the States in which the educational program is offered, or to meet additional conditions that the institution knows or reasonably should know are generally needed to secure employment in a recognized occupation for which the program is represented to prepare students;

(d) The requirements for successfully completing the course of study or program and the circumstances that would constitute grounds for terminating the student's enrollment;

(e) Whether its courses are recommended or have been the subject of unsolicited testimonials or endorsements by—

(1) Vocational counselors, high schools, colleges, educational organizations, employment agencies, members of a particular industry, students, former students, or others; or

(2) Governmental officials for governmental employment;

(f) Its size, location, facilities, or equipment;

(g) The availability, frequency, and appropriateness of its courses and programs to the employment objectives that it states its programs are designed to meet;

(h) The nature, age, and availability of its training devices or equipment and their appropriateness to the employment objectives that it states its programs and courses are designed to meet;

(i) The number, availability, and qualifications, including the training and experience, of its faculty and other personnel;

(j) The availability of part-time employment or other forms of financial assistance;

(k) The nature and availability of any tutorial or specialized instruction, guidance and counseling, or other supplementary assistance it will provide its students before, during or after the completion of a course;

(l) The nature or extent of any prerequisites established for enrollment in any course;

(m) The subject matter, content of the course of study, or any other fact related to the degree, diploma, certificate of completion, or any similar document that the student is to be, or is, awarded upon completion of the course of study;

(n) Whether the academic, professional, or occupational degree that the institution will confer upon completion of the course of study has been authorized by the appropriate State educational agency. This type of misrepresentation includes, in the case of a degree that has not been authorized by the appropriate State educational agency or that requires specialized accreditation, any failure by an eligible institution to disclose these facts in any advertising or promotional materials that reference such degree; or

(o) Any matters required to be disclosed to prospective students under §§ 668.42 and 668.43 of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.73 Nature of financial charges.

Misrepresentation concerning the nature of an eligible institution's financial charges includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous, or misleading statements concerning—

(a) Offers of scholarships to pay all or part of a course charge;

(b) Whether a particular charge is the customary charge at the institution for a course;

(c) The cost of the program and the institution's refund policy if the student does not complete the program;

(d) The availability or nature of any financial assistance offered to students, including a student's responsibility to repay any loans, regardless of whether the student is successful in completing the program and obtaining employment; or

(e) The student's right to reject any particular type of financial aid or other assistance, or whether the student must apply for a particular type of financial aid, such as financing offered by the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.74 Employability of graduates.

Misrepresentation regarding the employability of an eligible institution's graduates includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous, or misleading statements concerning—

(a) The institution's relationship with any organization, employment agency, or other agency providing authorized training leading directly to employment;

(b) The institution's plans to maintain a placement service for graduates or otherwise assist its graduates to obtain employment;

(c) The institution's knowledge about the current or likely future conditions, compensation, or employment opportunities in the industry or occupation for which the students are being prepared;

(d) Whether employment is being offered by the institution or that a talent hunt or contest is being conducted, including, but not limited to, through the use of phrases such as ''Men/women wanted to train for * * *,'' ''Help Wanted,'' ''Employment,'' or ''Business Opportunities'';

(e) Government job market statistics in relation to the potential placement of its graduates; or

(f) Other requirements that are generally needed to be employed in the fields for which the training is provided, such as requirements related to commercial driving licenses or permits to carry firearms, and failing to disclose factors that would prevent an applicant from qualifying for such requirements, such as prior criminal records or preexisting medical conditions.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.75 Relationship with the Department of Education.

An eligible institution, its representatives, or any ineligible institution, organization, or person with whom the eligible institution has an agreement may not describe the eligible institution's participation in the title IV,

HEA programs in a manner that suggests approval or endorsement by the U.S. Department of Education of the quality of its educational programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

Subpart G—Fine, Limitation, Suspension and Termination Proceedings

SOURCE: 51 FR 43325, Dec. 1, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.81 Scope and special definitions.

(a) This subpart establishes regulations for the following actions with respect to a participating institution or third-party servicer:

(1) An emergency action.

(2) The imposition of a fine.

(3) The limitation, suspension, or termination of the participation of the institution in a title IV, HEA program.

(4) The limitation, suspension, or termination of the eligibility of the servicer to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program.

(b) This subpart applies to an institution or a third-party servicer that violates any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA.

(c) This subpart does not apply to a determination that—

(1) An institution or any of its locations or educational programs fails to qualify for initial designation as an eligible institution, location, or educational program because the institution, location, or educational program fails to satisfy the statutory and regulatory provisions that define an eligible institution or educational program with respect to the Title IV, HEA program for which a designation of eligibility is sought;

(2) An institution fails to qualify for initial certification or provisional certification to participate in any Title IV, HEA program because the institution does not meet the factors of financial responsibility and standards of administrative capability contained in subpart B of this part;

(3) A participating institution's or a provisionally certified participating institution's period of participation, as specified under § 668.13, has expired; or

(4) A participating institution's provisional certification is revoked under the procedures in § 668.13.

(d) This subpart does not apply to a determination by the Secretary of the system to be used to disburse Title IV, HEA program funds to a participating institution (i.e., advance payments and payments by way of reimbursements).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099a–3(h))

[51 FR 43325, Dec. 1, 1986, as amended at 55 FR 32183, Aug. 7, 1990; 58 FR 13344, Mar. 10, 1993; 59 FR 22443, Apr. 29, 1994; 59 FR 61186, Nov. 29, 1994; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.82 Standard of conduct.

(a) A participating institution or a third-party servicer that contracts with that institution acts in the nature of a fiduciary in the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs. To participate in any Title IV, HEA program, the institution or servicer must at all times act with the competency and integrity necessary to qualify as a fiduciary.

(b) In the capacity of a fiduciary—

(1) A participating institution is subject to the highest standard of care and diligence in administering the programs and in accounting to the Secretary for the funds received under those programs; and

(2) A third-party servicer is subject to the highest standard of care and diligence in administering any aspect of the programs on behalf of the institutions with which the servicer contracts and in accounting to the Secretary and those institutions for any funds administered by the servicer under those programs.

(c) The failure of a participating institution or any of the institution's third-party servicers to administer a Title IV, HEA program, or to account for the funds that the institution or servicer receives under that program, in accordance with the highest standard of care and diligence required of a fiduciary, constitutes grounds for—

(1) An emergency action against the institution, a fine on the institution, or the limitation, suspension, or termination of the institution's participation in that program; or

(2) An emergency action against the servicer, a fine on the servicer, or the limitation, suspension, or termination of the servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in that program.

(d)(1) A participating institution or a third-party servicer with which the institution contracts violates its fiduciary duty if—

(i)(A) The servicer has been convicted of, or has pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds, or has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving those funds;

(B) A person who exercises substantial control over the servicer, as determined according to § 668.15, has been convicted of, or has pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds, or has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving those funds;

(C) The servicer employs a person in a capacity that involves the administration of Title IV, HEA programs or the receipt of Title IV, HEA program funds who has been convicted of, or has pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds, or who has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving those funds; or

(D) The servicer uses or contracts in a capacity that involves any aspect of the administration of the Title IV, HEA programs with any other person, agency, or organization that has been or whose officers or employees have been—

(*1*) Convicted of, or pled *nolo contendere* or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of Federal, State, or local government funds; or

(*2*) Administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation of law involving Federal, State, or local government funds; and

(ii) Upon learning of a conviction, plea, or administrative or judicial determination described in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, the institution or servicer, as applicable, does not promptly remove the person, agency, or organization from any involvement in the administration of the institution's participation in Title IV, HEA programs, or, as applicable, the removal or elimination of any substantial control, as determined according to § 668.15, over the servicer.

(2) A violation for a reason contained in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is grounds for terminating—

(i) The servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program; and

(ii) The participation in any Title IV, HEA program of any institution under whose contract the servicer committed the violation, if that institution had been aware of the violation and had failed to take the appropriate action described in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section.

(e)(1) A participating institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, violates its fiduciary duty if—

(i)(A) The institution or servicer, as applicable, is debarred or suspended under Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(B) Cause exists under 34 CFR 85.700 or 85.800 for debarring or suspending the institution, servicer, or any principal or affiliate of the institution or servicer under E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the FAR, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; and

(ii) Upon learning of the debarment, suspension, or cause for debarment or suspension, the institution or servicer, as applicable, does not promptly—

(A) Discontinue the affiliation; or

(B) Remove the principal from responsibility for any aspect of the administration of an institution's or servicer's participation in the Title IV, HEA programs.

(2) A violation for a reason contained in paragraph (e)(1) of this section is grounds for terminating—

(i) The institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program; and

(ii) The servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program. The violation is also grounds for terminating, under this subpart, the participation in any Title IV, HEA program of any institution under whose contract the servicer committed the violation, if that institution knew or should have known of the violation.

(f)(1) The debarment of a participating institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, under E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the FAR, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, or another Federal agency from participation in Federal programs, under procedures described in 34 CFR 85.612(d) terminates, for the duration of the debarment—

(i) The institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program; and

(ii) The servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(2)(i) The suspension of a participating institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, under E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the FAR, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, or another Federal agency from participation in Federal programs, under procedures described in 34 CFR 85.612(d), suspends—

(A) The institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program; and

(B) The servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(ii) A suspension described in paragraph (f)(2) of this section lasts for a period of 60 days, beginning on the effective date specified in the notice by the Secretary under 34 CFR 85.201(b), unless—

(A) The institution or servicer, as applicable, and the Secretary, agree to an extension of the suspension; or

(B) The Secretary begins a limitation or termination proceeding against the institution or servicer, as applicable, under this subpart before the 60th day of the suspension.

(3) A debarment or suspension not described in (f)(1) or (f)(2) of this section of a participating institution or third-party servicer by another Federal agency constitutes prima facie evidence in a proceeding under this subpart that cause for suspension or debarment and termination, as applicable, exists.

(Authority: E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189), E.O. 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235); 20 U.S.C. 1070, *et seq.*, 1082(a)(1) and (h)(1), 1094(c)(1)(D) and (H), and 3474)

[59 FR 22444, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 33058, June 26, 1995; 68 FR 66615, Nov. 26, 2003]

§ 668.83 Emergency action.

(a) Under an emergency action, the Secretary may—

(1) Withhold Title IV, HEA program funds from a participating institution or its students, or from a third-party servicer, as applicable;

(2)(i) Withdraw the authority of the institution or servicer, as applicable, to commit, disburse, deliver, or cause the commitment, disbursement, or delivery of Title IV, HEA program funds; or

(ii) Withdraw the authority of the institution or servicer, as applicable, to commit, disburse, deliver, or cause the commitment, disbursement, or delivery of Title IV, HEA program funds except in accordance with a particular procedure; and

(3)(i) Withdraw the authority of the servicer to administer any aspect of any institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program; or

(ii) Withdraw the authority of the servicer to administer any aspect of any institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program except in accordance with a particular procedure.

(b)(1) An initiating official begins an emergency action against an institution or third-party servicer by sending the institution or servicer a notice by

registered mail, return receipt requested. In an emergency action against a third-party servicer, the official also sends the notice to each institution that contracts with the servicer. The official also may transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means if practical.

(2) The emergency action takes effect on the date the initiating official mails the notice to the institution or servicer, as applicable.

(3) The notice states the grounds on which the emergency action is based, the consequences of the emergency action, and that the institution or servicer, as applicable, may request an opportunity to show cause why the emergency action is unwarranted.

(c)(1) An initiating official takes emergency action against an institution or third-party servicer only if that official—

(i) Receives information, determined by the official to be reliable, that the institution or servicer, as applicable, is violating any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA;

(ii) Determines that immediate action is necessary to prevent misuse of Title IV, HEA program funds; and

(iii) Determines that the likelihood of loss from that misuse outweighs the importance of awaiting completion of any proceeding that may be initiated to limit, suspend, or terminate, as applicable—

(A) The participation of the institution in one or more Title IV, HEA programs; or

(B) The eligibility of the servicer to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program.

(2) Examples of violations of a Title IV, HEA program requirement that cause misuse and the likely loss of Title IV, HEA program funds include—

(i) Causing the commitment, disbursement, or delivery by any party of Title IV, HEA program funds in an amount that exceeds—

(A) The amount for which students are eligible; or

(B) The amount of principal, interest, or special allowance payments that would have been payable to the holder of a Federal Stafford or Federal PLUS loan if a refund allocable to that loan had been made in the amount and at the time required;

(ii) Using, offering to make available, or causing the use or availability of Title IV, HEA program funds for educational services if—

(A) The institution, servicer, or agents of the institution or servicer have made a substantial misrepresentation as described in §§ 668.72, 668.73, or 668.74 related to those services;

(B) The institution lacks the administrative or financial ability to provide those services in full; or

(C) The institution, or servicer, as applicable, lacks the administrative or financial ability to make all required payments under § 668.22; and

(iii) Engaging in fraud involving the administration of a Title IV, HEA program. Examples of fraud include—

(A) Falsification of any document received from a student or pertaining to a student's eligibility for assistance under a Title IV, HEA program;

(B) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document submitted by the institution or servicer to the Secretary;

(C) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document used for or pertaining to—

(*1*) The legal authority of an institution to provide postsecondary education in the State in which the institution is located; or

(*2*) The accreditation or preaccreditation of an institution or any of the institution's educational programs or locations;

(D) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document submitted to a guaranty agency under the Federal Stafford Loan or Federal PLUS programs or an independent auditor;

(E) Falsification of any document submitted to a third-party servicer by an institution or to an institution by a third-party servicer pertaining to the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program; and

(F) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document pertaining to the performance of any loan collection activity, including activity that is not required by the HEA or applicable program regulations.

(3) If the Secretary begins an emergency action against a third-party servicer, the Secretary may also begin an emergency action against any institution under whose contract a third-party servicer commits the violation.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, after an emergency action becomes effective, an institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, may not—

(i) Make or increase awards or make other commitments of aid to a student under the applicable Title IV, HEA program;

(ii) Disburse either program funds, institutional funds, or other funds as assistance to a student under that Title IV, HEA program;

(iii) In the case of an emergency action pertaining to participation in the Federal Stafford Loan or Federal PLUS programs—

(A) Certify an application for a loan under that program;

(B) Deliver loan proceeds to a student under that program; or

(C) Retain the proceeds of a loan made under that program that are received after the emergency action takes effect; or

(iv) In the case of an emergency action against a third-party servicer, administer any aspect of any institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(2) If the initiating official withdraws, by an emergency action, the authority of the institution or servicer to commit, disburse, deliver, or cause the commitment, disbursement, or delivery of Title IV, HEA program funds, or the authority of the servicer to administer any aspect of any institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, except in accordance with a particular procedure specified in the notice of emergency action, the institution or servicer, as applicable, may not take any action described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section except in accordance with the procedure specified in the notice.

(e)(1) Upon request by the institution or servicer, as applicable, the Secretary provides the institution or servicer, as soon as practicable, with an opportunity to show cause that the emergency action is unwarranted or should be modified.

(2) An opportunity to show cause consists of an opportunity to present evidence and argument to a show-cause official. The initiating official does not act as the show-cause official for any emergency action that the initiating official has begun. The show-cause official is authorized to grant relief from the emergency action. The institution or servicer may make its presentation in writing or, upon its request, at an informal meeting with the show-cause official.

(3) The show-cause official may limit the time and manner in which argument and evidence may be presented in order to avoid unnecessary delay or the presentation of immaterial, irrelevant, or repetitious matter.

(4) The institution or servicer, as applicable, has the burden of persuading the show-cause official that the emergency action imposed by the notice is unwarranted or should be modified because—

(i) The grounds stated in the notice did not, or no longer, exist;

(ii) The grounds stated in the notice will not cause loss or misuse of Title IV, HEA program funds; or

(iii) The institution or servicer, as applicable, will use procedures that will reliably eliminate the risk of loss from the misuse described in the notice.

(5) The show-cause official continues, modifies, or revokes the emergency action promptly after consideration of any argument and evidence presented by the institution or servicer, as applicable, and the initiating official.

(6) The show-cause official notifies the institution or servicer, as applicable, of that official's determination promptly after the completion of the show-cause meeting or, if no meeting is requested, after the official receives all the material submitted by the institution in opposition to the emergency action. In the case of a notice to a third-party servicer, the official also notifies each institution that contracts with

the servicer of that determination. The show-cause official may explain that determination by adopting or modifying the statement of reasons provided in the notice of emergency action.

(f)(1) An emergency action does not extend more than 30 days after initiated unless the Secretary initiates a limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding under this part or under 34 CFR part 600 against the institution or servicer, as applicable, within that 30-day period, in which case the emergency action continues until a final decision is issued in that proceeding, as provided in § 668.90(c), as applicable.

(2) Until a final decision is issued by the Secretary in a proceeding described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, any action affecting the emergency action is at the sole discretion of the initiating official, or, if a show- cause proceeding is conducted, the show-cause official.

(3) If an emergency action extends beyond 180 days by virtue of paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the institution or servicer, as applicable, may then submit written material to the show-cause official to demonstrate that because of facts occurring after the later of the notice by the initiating official or the show-cause meeting, continuation of the emergency action is unwarranted and the emergency action should be modified or ended. The show-cause official considers any written material submitted and issues a determination that continues, modifies, or revokes the emergency action.

(g) The expiration of an emergency action, or its modification or revocation by the show-cause official, does not bar subsequent emergency action on a ground other than one specifically identified in the notice imposing the prior emergency action. Separate grounds may include violation of an agreement or limitation imposed or resulting from the prior emergency action.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22445, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 34432, June 30, 1995; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999]

§ 668.84 Fine proceedings.

(a) *Scope and consequences.* (1) The Secretary may impose a fine of up to $27,500[1] per violation on a participating institution or third-party servicer that—

(i) Violates any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA; or

(ii) Substantially misrepresents the nature of—

(A) In the case of an institution, its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates; or

(B) In the case of a third-party servicer, as applicable, the educational program, financial charges, or employability of the graduates of any institution that contracts with the servicer.

(2) If the Secretary begins a fine proceeding against a third-party servicer, the Secretary also may begin a fine, limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding against any institution under whose contract a third-party servicer commits the violation.

(b) *Procedures.* (1) A designated department official begins a fine proceeding by sending the institution or servicer, as applicable, a notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. In the case of a fine proceeding against a third-party servicer, the official also sends the notice to each institution that is affected by the alleged violations identified as the basis for the fine action, and, to the extent possible, to each institution that contracts with the servicer for the same service affected by the violation. This notice—

(i) Informs the institution or servicer of the Secretary's intent to fine the institution or servicer, as applicable, and the amount of the fine and identifies the alleged violations that constitute the basis for the action;

(ii) Specifies the proposed effective date of the fine, which is at least 20

[1] As adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended (28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

days from mailing of the notice of intent;

(iii) Informs the institution or servicer that the fine will not be effective on the date specified in the notice if the designated department official receives from the institution or servicer, as applicable, by that date a written request for a hearing or written material indicating why the fine should not be imposed; and

(iv) In the case of a fine proceeding against a third-party servicer, informs each institution that is affected by the alleged violations of the consequences of the action to the institution.

(2) If the institution or servicer does not request a hearing but submits written material, the designated department official, after considering that material, notifies the institution or, in the case of a third-party servicer, the servicer and each institution affected by the alleged violations that—

(i) The fine will not be imposed; or

(ii) The fine is imposed as of a specified date, and in a specified amount.

(3) If the institution or servicer requests a hearing by the time specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the designated department official sets the date and the place. The date is at least 15 days after the designated department official receives the request.

(4) A hearing official conducts a hearing in accordance with § 668.88.

(c) *Expedited proceedings*. With the approval of the hearing official and the consent of the designated department official and the institution or servicer, any time schedule specified in this section may be shortened.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22446, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 69655, Nov. 18, 2002]

§ 668.85 Suspension proceedings.

(a) *Scope and consequences*. (1) The Secretary may suspend an institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program or the eligibility of a third-party servicer to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, if the institution or servicer—

(i) Violates any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA; or

(ii) Substantially misrepresents the nature of—

(A) In the case of an institution, its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates; or

(B) In the case of a third-party servicer, as applicable, the educational program, financial charges, or employability of the graduates of any institution that contracts with the servicer.

(2) If the Secretary begins a suspension proceeding against a third-party servicer, the Secretary also may begin a fine, limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding against any institution under whose contract a third-party servicer commits the violation.

(3) The suspension may not exceed 60 days unless—

(i) The institution or servicer and the Secretary agree to an extension if the institution or servicer, as applicable, has not requested a hearing; or

(ii) The designated department official begins a limitation or termination proceeding under § 668.86.

(b) *Procedures*. (1) A designated department official begins a suspension proceeding by sending a notice to an institution or third-party servicer by certified mail, return receipt requested. In the case of a suspension proceeding against a third-party servicer, the official also sends the notice to each institution that contracts with the servicer. The designated department official may also transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means if practical. The notice—

(i) Informs the institution or servicer of the intent of the Secretary to suspend the institution's participation or the servicer's eligibility, as applicable, cites the consequences of that action, and identifies the alleged violations that constitute the basis for the action;

(ii) Specifies the proposed effective date of the suspension, which is at least 20 days after the date of mailing of the notice of intent;

(iii) Informs the institution or servicer that the suspension will not be

effective on the date specified in the notice, except as provided in § 668.90(b)(2), if the designated department official receives from the institution or servicer, as applicable, by that date a request for a hearing or written material indicating why the suspension should not take place; and

(iv) In the case of a suspension proceeding against a third-party servicer, informs each institution that contracts with the servicer of the consequences of the action to the institution.

(2) If the institution or servicer does not request a hearing, but submits written material, the designated department official, after considering that material, notifies the institution or, in the case of a third-party servicer, the servicer and each institution that contracts with the servicer that—

(i) The proposed suspension is dismissed; or

(ii) The suspension is effective as of a specified date.

(3) If the institution or servicer requests a hearing by the time specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the designated department official sets the date and place. The date is at least 15 days after the designated department official receives the request. The suspension does not take place until after the requested hearing is held.

(4) A hearing official conducts a hearing in accordance with § 668.88.

(c) *Expedited proceedings.* With the approval of the hearing official and the consent of the designated department official and the institution or servicer, as applicable, any time period specified in this section may be shortened.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22447, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 61773, Dec. 1, 1995; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 668.86 Limitation or termination proceedings.

(a) *Scope and consequences.* (1) The Secretary may limit or terminate an institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program or the eligibility of a third-party servicer to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, if the institution or servicer—

(i) Violates any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA; or

(ii) Substantially misrepresents the nature of—

(A) In the case of an institution, its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates; or

(B) In the case of a third-party servicer, as applicable, the educational program, financial charges, or employability of the graduates of any institution that contracts with the servicer.

(2) If the Secretary begins a limitation or termination proceeding against a third-party servicer, the Secretary also may begin a fine, limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding against any institution under whose contract a third-party servicer commits the violation.

(3) The consequences of the limitation or termination of the institution's participation or the servicer's eligibility are described in §§ 668.93 and 668.94, respectively.

(b) *Procedures.* (1) A designated department official begins a limitation or termination proceeding by sending an institution or third-party servicer a notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. In the case of a limitation or termination proceeding against a third-party servicer, the official also sends the notice to each institution that contracts with the servicer. The designated department official may also transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means if practical. This notice—

(i) Informs the institution or servicer of the intent of the Secretary to limit or terminate the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility, as applicable, cites the consequences of that action, and identifies the alleged violations that constitute the basis for the action, and, in the case of a limitation proceeding, states the limits to be imposed;

(ii) Specifies the proposed effective date of the limitation or termination,

which is at least 20 days after the date of mailing of the notice of intent;

(iii) Informs the institution or servicer that the limitation or termination will not be effective on the date specified in the notice if the designated department official receives from the institution or servicer, as applicable, by that date a request for a hearing or written material indicating why the limitation or termination should not take place; and

(iv) In the case of a limitation or termination proceeding against a third-party servicer, informs each institution that contracts with the servicer of the consequences of the action to the institution.

(2) If the institution or servicer does not request a hearing but submits written material, the designated department official, after considering that material, notifies the institution or, in the case of a third-party servicer, the servicer and each institution that contracts with the servicer that—

(i) The proposed action is dismissed;

(ii) Limitations are effective as of a specified date; or

(iii) The termination is effective as of a specified date.

(3) If the institution or servicer requests a hearing by the time specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the designated department official sets the date and place. The date is at least 15 days after the designated department official receives the request. The limitation or termination does not take place until after the requested hearing is held.

(4) A hearing official conducts a hearing in accordance with § 668.88.

(c) *Expedited proceeding*. With the approval of the hearing official and the consent of the designated department official and the institution or servicer, as applicable, any time schedule specified in this section may be shortened.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22447, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 61774, Dec. 1, 1995; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 668.87 Prehearing conference.

(a) A hearing official may convene a prehearing conference if he or she thinks that the conference would be useful, or if the conference is requested by—

(1) The designated department official who brought a proceeding against an institution or third-party servicer under this subpart; or

(2) The institution or servicer, as applicable.

(b) The purpose of a prehearing conference is to allow the parties to settle or narrow the dispute.

(c) If the hearing official, the designated department official, and the institution, or servicer, as applicable, agree, a prehearing conference may consist of—

(1) A conference telephone call;

(2) An informal meeting; or

(3) The submission and exchange of written material.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22448, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.88 Hearing.

(a) A hearing is an orderly presentation of arguments and evidence conducted by a hearing official.

(b) If the hearing official, the designated department official who brought a proceeding against an institution or third-party servicer under this subpart, and the institution or servicer, as applicable, agree, the hearing process may be expedited. Procedures to expedite the hearing process may include, but are not limited to, the following—

(1) A restriction on the number or length of submissions;

(2) The conduct of the hearing by telephone conference call;

(3) A stipulation by the parties to facts and legal authorities not in dispute; or

(4) A review limited to the written record.

(c)(1) The formal rules of evidence and procedures applicable to proceedings in a court of law are not applicable. However, discussions of settlement between the parties or the terms of settlement offers are not admissible.

(2) The designated department official has the burden of persuasion in any fine, suspension, limitation or termination proceeding under this subpart.

(3) Discovery, as provided for under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, is not permitted.

(4) The hearing official accepts only evidence that is relevant and material to the proceeding and is not unduly repetitious.

(d) The designated department official makes a transcribed record of the proceeding and makes one copy of the record available to the institution or servicer.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[51 FR 43325, Dec. 1, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 47753, 47754, Oct. 19, 1992; 57 FR 60034, Dec. 17, 1992; 59 FR 22448, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.89 Authority and responsibilities of the hearing official.

(a) The hearing official regulates the course of a hearing and the conduct of the parties during the hearing. The hearing official takes all necessary steps to conduct a fair and impartial hearing.

(b)(1) The hearing official is not authorized to issue subpoenas.

(2) If requested by the hearing official, the parties to a hearing shall provide available personnel who have knowledge about the matter under review for oral or written examination.

(c) The hearing official takes whatever measures are appropriate to expedite a hearing. These measures may include, but are not limited to, the following—

(1) Scheduling of conferences;

(2) Setting time limits for hearings and submission of written documents; and

(3) Terminating the hearing and issuing a decision against a party if that party does not meet those time limits.

(d) The hearing official is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations. The hearing official may not—

(1) Waive applicable statutes and regulations; or

(2) Rule them invalid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[51 FR 43325, Dec. 1, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992; 59 FR 22448, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.90 Initial and final decisions.

(a)(1)(i) A hearing official issues a written initial decision in a hearing by certified mail, return receipt requested to—

(A) The designated department official who began a proceeding against an institution or third-party servicer;

(B) The institution or servicer, as applicable; and

(C) In the case of a proceeding against a third-party servicer, each institution that contracts with the servicer.

(ii) The hearing official may also transmit the notice by other, more expeditious means if practical.

(iii) The hearing official issues the decision within the latest of the following dates:

(A) The 30th day after the last submission is filed with the hearing official.

(B) The 60th day after the last submission is filed with the hearing official if the Secretary, upon request of the hearing official, determines that the unusual complexity of the case requires additional time for preparation of the decision.

(C) The 50th day after the last day of the hearing, if the hearing official does not request the parties to make any posthearing submission.

(2) The hearing official's initial decision states whether the imposition of the fine, limitation, suspension, or termination sought by the designated department official is warranted, in whole or in part. If the designated department official brought a termination action against the institution or servicer, the hearing official may, if appropriate, issue an initial decision to fine the institution or servicer, as applicable, or, rather than terminating the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility, as applicable, impose one or more limitations on the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section—

(i) If, in a termination action against an institution, the hearing official finds that the institution has violated the provisions of § 668.14(b)(18), the

hearing official also finds that termination of the institution's participation is warranted;

(ii) If, in a termination action against a third-party servicer, the hearing official finds that the servicer has violated the provisions of § 668.82(d)(1), the hearing official also finds that termination of the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility, as applicable, is warranted;

(iii) If an action brought against an institution or third-party servicer involves its failure to provide surety in the amount specified by the Secretary under § 668.15, the hearing official finds that the amount of the surety established by the Secretary was appropriate, unless the institution can demonstrate that the amount was unreasonable;

(iv) In a termination action taken against an institution or third-party servicer based on the grounds that the institution or servicer failed to comply with the requirements of § 668.23(c)(3), if the hearing official finds that the institution or servicer failed to meet those requirements, the hearing official finds that the termination is warranted;

(v) In a termination action against an institution based on the grounds that the institution is not financially responsible under § 668.15(c)(1), the hearing official finds that the termination is warranted unless the institution demonstrates that all applicable conditions described in § 668.15(d)(4) have been met; and

(vi) In a termination action against an institution or third-party servicer on the grounds that the institution or servicer, as applicable, engaged in fraud involving the administration of any Title IV, HEA program, the hearing official finds that the termination action is warranted if the hearing official finds that the institution or servicer, as applicable, engaged in that fraud. Examples of fraud include—

(A) Falsification of any document received from a student or pertaining to a student's eligibility for assistance under a Title IV, HEA program;

(B) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document submitted by the institution or servicer to the Department of Education;

(C) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document used for or pertaining to—

(*1*) The legal authority of an institution to provide postsecondary education in the State in which the institution is located; or

(*2*) The accreditation or preaccreditation of an institution or any of the institution's educational programs or locations;

(D) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document submitted to a guaranty agency under the Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS, and Federal SLS programs, an independent auditor, an eligible institution, or a third-party servicer;

(E) Falsification of any document submitted to a third-party servicer by an institution or to an institution by a third-party servicer pertaining to the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program; and

(F) Falsification, including false certifications, of any document pertaining to the performance of any loan collection activity, including activity that is not required by the HEA or applicable program regulations.

(4) The hearing official bases findings of fact only on evidence considered at the hearing and on matters given judicial notice. If a hearing is conducted solely through written submissions, the parties must agree to findings of fact.

(b)(1) In a suspension proceeding, the Secretary reviews the hearing official's initial decision and issues a final decision within 20 days after the initial decision. The Secretary adopts the initial decision unless it is clearly unsupported by the evidence presented at the hearing.

(2) The Secretary notifies the institution or servicer and, in the case of a suspension proceeding against a third-party servicer, each institution that contracts with the servicer of the final decision. If the Secretary suspends the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility, the suspension takes effect on the later of—

(i) The day that the institution or servicer receives the notice; or

(ii) The date specified in the designated department official's original

notice of intent to suspend the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility.

(3) A suspension may not exceed 60 days unless a designated department official begins a limitation or termination proceeding under this subpart before the expiration of that period. In that case, the period may be extended until a final decision is issued in that proceeding according to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c)(1) In a fine, limitation, or termination proceeding, the hearing official's initial decision automatically becomes the Secretary's final decision 30 days after the initial decision is issued and received by both parties unless, within that 30-day period, the institution or servicer, as applicable, or the designated department official appeals the initial decision to the Secretary.

(2)(i) A party may appeal the hearing official's initial decision by submitting to the Secretary, within 30 days after the party receives the initial decision, a brief or other written statement that explains why the party believes that the Secretary should reverse or modify the decision of the hearing official.

(ii) At the time the party files its appeal submission, the party shall provide a copy of that submission to the opposing party.

(iii) The opposing party shall submit its brief or other responsive statement to the Secretary, with a copy to the appellant, within 30 days after the opposing party receives the appellant's brief or written statement.

(iv) The appealing party may submit proposed findings of fact or conclusions of law. However, the proposed findings of fact must be supported by—

(A) The evidence introduced into the record at the hearing;

(B) Stipulations of the parties if the hearing consisted of written submissions; or

(C) Matters that may be judicially noticed.

(v) Neither party may introduce new evidence on appeal.

(vi) The initial decision of the hearing official imposing a fine or limiting or terminating the institution's participation or servicer's eligibility does not take effect pending the appeal.

(vii) The Secretary renders a final decision. The Secretary may delegate to a designated department official the functions described in paragraph (c)(2)(vii) through (ix) of this section.

(viii) In rendering a final decision, the Secretary considers only evidence introduced into the record at the hearing and facts agreed to by the parties if the hearing consisted only of written submissions and matters that may be judicially noticed.

(ix) If the hearing official finds that a termination is warranted pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary may affirm, modify, or reverse the initial decision, or may remand the case to the hearing official for further proceedings consistent with the Secretary's decision. If the Secretary affirms the initial decision without issuing a statement of reasons, the Secretary adopts the opinion of the hearing official as the decision of the Secretary. If the Secretary modifies, remands, or reverses the initial decision, in whole or in part, the Secretary's decision states the reasons for the action taken.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094)

[59 FR 22448, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 60 FR 61774, Dec. 1, 1995; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 668.91 Filing of requests for hearings and appeals; confirmation of mailing and receipt dates.

(a) *Filing of request for hearing, show-cause opportunity, or appeal.* (1) A request by an institution or third-party servicer for a hearing or show-cause opportunity, other material submitted by an institution or third-party servicer in response to a notice of proposed action under this subpart, or an appeal to the Secretary under this subpart must be filed with the designated department official by hand-delivery, mail, or facsimile transmission.

(2) Documents filed by facsimile transmission must be transmitted to the designated department official identified, either in the notice initiating the action, or, for an appeal, in instructions provided by the hearing official, as the individual responsible

to receive them. A party filing a document by facsimile transmission must confirm that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department of Education, and may be required by the designated department official to provide a hard copy of the document.

(3) The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(4) If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document required to be served on another party may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(b) *Confirmation of mailing and receipt dates.* (1) The mailing date of a notice from a designated department official initiating an action under this subpart is the date evidenced on the original receipt of mailing from the U.S. Postal Service.

(2) The date on which a request for a show-cause opportunity, a request for a hearing, other material submitted in response to a notice of action under this subpart, a decision by a hearing official, or a notice of appeal is received is, as applicable—

(i) The date of receipt evidenced on the original receipt for a document sent by certified mail.

(ii) The date following the date recorded by the delivery service as the date material was sent for a document sent by next-day delivery service.

(iii) The date a document sent by regular mail is recorded, according to the regular business practice of the office receiving the document, as received.

(iv) The date a document sent by facsimile transmission is recorded as received by the facsimile equipment that receives the transmission.

(c) *Refusals.* If an institution or third-party servicer refuses to accept a notice mailed under this subpart, the Secretary considers the notice as being received on the date that the institution or servicer refuses to accept the notice.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[51 FR 43325, Dec. 1, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 13345, Mar. 10, 1993; 59 FR 22450, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.92 Fines.

(a) In determining the amount of a fine, the designated department official, hearing official, and Secretary take into account—

(1) (i) The gravity of an institution's or third-party servicer's violation or failure to carry out the relevant statutory provision, regulatory provision, special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA; or

(ii) The gravity of the institution's or servicer's misrepresentation;

(2) The size of the institution;

(3) The size of the servicer's business, including the number of institutions and students served by the servicer;

(4) In the case of a violation by a third-party servicer, the extent to which the servicer can document that the institution contributed to that violation; and

(5) For purposes of assessing a fine on a third-party servicer, the extent to which—

(i) Violations are caused by repeated mechanical systemic unintentional errors. The Secretary counts the total of violations caused by a repeated mechanical systemic unintentional error as a single violation, unless the servicer has been cited for a similar violation previously and had failed to make the appropriate corrections to the system; and

(ii) The financial loss of Title IV, HEA program funds was attributable to a repeated mechanical systemic unintentional error.

(b) In determining the gravity of the institution's or servicer's violation, failure, or misrepresentation under paragraph (a) of this section, the designated department official, hearing official, and Secretary take into account the amount of any liability owed by the institution and any third-party servicer that contracts with the institution, and the number of students affected as a result of that violation, failure, or misrepresentation on—

(1) Improperly expended or unspent Title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution or servicer, as applicable; or

(2) Required refunds, including the treatment of title IV, HEA program funds when a student withdraws under § 668.22.

(c) Upon the request of the institution or third-party servicer, the Secretary may compromise the fine.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of statute or regulation, any individual described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, in addition to other penalties provided by law, is liable to the Secretary for amounts that should have been refunded or returned under § 668.22 of the title IV program funds not returned, to the same extent with respect to those funds that such an individual would be liable as a responsible person for a penalty under section 6672(a) of Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to the nonpayment of taxes.

(2) The individual subject to the penalty described in paragraph (d)(1) is any individual who—

(i) The Secretary determines, in accordance with § 668.174(c), exercises substantial control over an institution participating in, or seeking to participate in, a program under this title;

(ii) Is required under § 668.22 to return title IV program funds to a lender or to the Secretary on behalf of a student or borrower, or was required under § 668.22 in effect on June 30, 2000 to return title IV program funds to a lender or to the Secretary on behalf of a student or borrower; and

(iii) Willfully fails to return those funds or willfully attempts in any manner to evade that payment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c)

[59 FR 22450, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58618, Oct. 29, 1999; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999]

§ 668.93 Limitation.

A limitation may include, as appropriate to the Title IV, HEA program in question—

(a) A limit on the number or percentage of students enrolled in an institution who may receive Title IV, HEA program funds;

(b) A limit, for a stated period of time, on the percentage of an institution's total receipts from tuition and fees derived from Title IV, HEA program funds;

(c) A limit on the number or size of institutions with which a third-party servicer may contract;

(d) A limit on the number of borrower or loan accounts that a third-party servicer may service under a contract with an institution;

(e) A limit on the responsibilities that a third-party servicer may perform under a contract with an institution;

(f) A requirement for a third-party servicer to perform additional responsibilities under a contract with an institution;

(g) A requirement that an institution obtain surety, in a specified amount, to assure its ability to meet its financial obligations to students who receive Title IV, HEA program funds;

(h) A requirement that a third-party servicer obtain surety, in a specified amount, to assure the servicer's ability to meet the servicer's financial obligations under a contract; or

(i) Other conditions as may be determined by the Secretary to be reasonable and appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22450, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.94 Termination.

(a) *A termination*—(1) Ends an institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program or ends a third-party servicer's eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program;

(2) Ends the authority of a third-party servicer to administer any aspect of any institution's participation in that program;

(3) Prohibits an institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, or the Secretary from making or increasing awards under that program;

(4) Prohibits an institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, from making any other new commitments of funds under that program; and

(5) If an institution's participation in the Federal Stafford Loan Program or Federal PLUS programs has been terminated, prohibits further guarantee commitments by the Secretary for loans under that program to students to attend that institution, and, if the institution is a lender under that program, prohibits further disbursements by the institution (whether or not

guarantee commitments have been issued by the Secretary or a guaranty agency for those disbursements).

(b) After its participation in a Title IV, HEA program has been terminated, an institution may disburse or deliver funds under that Title IV, HEA program to students enrolled at the institution only in accordance with § 668.26 and with any additional requirements imposed under this part.

(c) If a third-party servicer's eligibility is terminated, the servicer must return to each institution that contracts with the servicer any funds received by the servicer under the applicable Title IV, HEA program on behalf of the institution or the institution's students or otherwise dispose of those funds under instructions from the Secretary. The servicer also must return to each institution that contracts with the servicer all records pertaining to the servicer's administration of that program on behalf of that institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22450, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.95 Reimbursements, refunds, and offsets.

(a) The designated department official, hearing official, or Secretary may require an institution or third-party servicer to take reasonable and appropriate corrective action to remedy the institution's or servicer's violation, as applicable, of any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA.

(b) The corrective action may include payment of any funds to the Secretary, or to designated recipients, that the institution or servicer, as applicable, improperly received, withheld, disbursed, or caused to be disbursed. Corrective action may, for example, relate to—

(1) With respect to the Federal Stafford Loan, Federal PLUS, and Federal SLS programs—

(i) Ineligible interest benefits, special allowances, or other claims paid by the Secretary; and

(ii) Discounts, premiums, or excess interest paid in violation of 34 CFR part 682; and

(2) With respect to all Title IV, HEA programs—

(i) Refunds or returns of title IV, HEA program funds required under program regulations when a student withdraws.

(ii) Any grants, work-study assistance, or loans made in violation of program regulations.

(c) If any final decision requires an institution or third-party servicer to reimburse or make any other payment to the Secretary, the Secretary may offset these claims against any benefits or claims due to the institution or servicer.

(d) If an institution's violation in paragraph (a) of this section results from an administrative, accounting, or recordkeeping error, and that error was not part of a pattern of error, and there is no evidence of fraud or misconduct related to the error, the Secretary permits the institution to correct or cure the error. If the institution corrects or cures the error, the Secretary does not limit, suspend, terminate, or fine the institution for that error.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c–1)

[59 FR 22451, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58619, Oct. 29, 1999; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999]

§ 668.96 Reinstatement after termination.

(a)(1) An institution whose participation in a Title IV, HEA program has been terminated may file a request for reinstatement of that participation.

(2) A third-party servicer whose eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program has been terminated may file a request for reinstatement of that eligibility.

(b) An institution whose participation has been terminated or a third-party servicer whose eligibility has been terminated may request reinstatement only after the later of the expiration of—

(1) Eighteen months from the effective date of the termination; or

(2) A debarment or suspension under Executive Order 12549 (3 CFR, 1986

Comp., p. 189) or the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4.

(c) To be reinstated, an institution or third-party servicer must submit its request for reinstatement in writing to the Secretary and must—

(1) Demonstrate to the Secretary's satisfaction that it has corrected the violation or violations on which its termination was based, including payment in full to the Secretary or to other recipients of funds that the institution or servicer, as applicable, has improperly received, withheld, disbursed, or caused to be disbursed;

(2) Meet all applicable requirements of this part; and

(3) In the case of an institution, enter into a new program participation agreement with the Secretary.

(d) The Secretary, within 60 days of receiving the reinstatement request—

(1) Grants the request;

(2) Denies the request; or

(3) Grants the request subject to a limitation or limitations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094; E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189), 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235))

[59 FR 22451, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994]

§ 668.97 Removal of limitation.

(a) An institution whose participation in a Title IV, HEA program has been limited may not apply for removal of the limitation before the expiration of 12 months from the effective date of the limitation.

(b) A third-party servicer whose eligibility to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in a Title IV, HEA program has been limited may request removal of the limitation.

(c) The institution or servicer may not apply for removal of the limitation before the later of the expiration of—

(1) Twelve months from the effective date of the limitation; or

(2) A debarment or suspension under Executive Order 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) or the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4.

(d) If the institution or servicer requests removal of the limitation, the request must be in writing and show that the institution or servicer, as applicable, has corrected the violation or violations on which the limitation was based.

(e) No later than 60 days after the Secretary receives the request, the Secretary responds to the institution or servicer—

(1) Granting its request;

(2) Denying its request; or

(3) Granting the request subject to other limitation or limitations.

(f) If the Secretary denies the request or establishes other limitations, the Secretary grants the institution or servicer, upon the institution's or servicer's request, an opportunity to show cause why the participation or eligibility, as applicable, should be fully reinstated.

(g) The institution's or servicer's request for an opportunity to show cause does not waive—

(1) The institution's right to participate in any or all Title IV, HEA programs if it complies with the continuing limitation or limitations pending the outcome of the opportunity to show cause; and

(2) The servicer's right to contract with any institution to administer any aspect of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program, if the servicer complies with the continuing limitation pending the outcome of the opportunity to show cause.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094; E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189), 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235))

[59 FR 22451, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.98 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of a hearing official.

(a) A ruling by a hearing official may not be appealed to the Secretary until the issuance of an initial decision, except that the Secretary may, at any time prior to the issuance of the initial decision, grant a review of a ruling upon either a certification by a hearing official of the ruling to the Secretary for review or the filing of a petition for review of a ruling by one or both of the parties, if—

(1) That ruling involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law; and

(2) The immediate resolution of the question will materially advance the final disposition of the proceeding or subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(b)(1) A petition for interlocutory review of an interim ruling must include the following:

(i) A brief statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the issue on which review is sought.

(ii) A statement of the issue.

(iii) A statement of the reasons showing that the ruling complained of involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law and why immediate review of the ruling will materially advance the disposition of the case, or why subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(2) A petition may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, and must be filed with a copy of the ruling and any findings and opinions relating to the ruling.

(c) A copy of the petition must be provided to the hearing official at the time of filing with the secretary, and a copy of a petition or any certification must be served upon the parties by certified mail, return receipt requested. The petition or certification must reflect this service.

(d) If a party files a petition under this section, the hearing official may state to the Secretary a view as to whether review is appropriate or inappropriate by submitting a brief statement addressing the party's petition within 10 days of the receipt of that petition by the hearing official. A copy of the statement must be served on all parties by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(e) A party's response to a petition or certification for interlocutory review must be filed within seven days after service of the petition or statement, as applicable, and may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, in length. A copy of the response must be served on the parties and the hearing official by hand delivery or regular mail.

(f) The filing of a petition for interlocutory review does not automatically stay the proceedings. A stay during consideration of a petition for review may be granted by the hearing official if that official has certified or stated to the Secretary that review of the ruling is appropriate. The Secretary may order a stay of proceedings at any time after the filing of a request for interlocutory review.

(g) The Secretary notifies the parties if a petition or certification for interlocutory review is accepted, and may provide the parties a reasonable time within which to submit written argument with regard to the merit of the petition or certification.

(h) If the Secretary takes no action on a petition or certification for review within 15 days of receipt of it, the request is deemed to be denied.

(i) The Secretary may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand the interim ruling of the hearing official.

(j) The Secretary may delegate to a designated department official the functions described in paragraphs (f) through (i) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1801–0003)

[57 FR 60034, Dec. 17, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 14153, Mar. 16, 1993]

Subpart H—Appeal Procedures for Audit Determinations and Program Review Determinations

SOURCE: 52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, unless otherwise noted. Correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987.

§ 668.111 Scope and purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes rules governing the appeal by an institution or third-party servicer from a final audit determination or a final program review determination arising from an audit or program review of the institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program or of the servicer's administration of any aspect of an institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(b) This subpart applies to any participating institution or third-party servicer that appeals a final audit determination or final program review determination.

(c) This subpart does not apply to proceedings governed by subpart G of this part or to a determination that—

(1) An institution fails to meet the applicable statutory definition set forth in sections 435, 481, or 1201 of the HEA, except to the extent that such a determination forms the basis of a final audit determination or a final program review determination; or

(2) An institution fails to qualify for certification to participate in the title IV, HEA programs because it does not meet the fiscal and administrative standards set forth in subpart B of this part, except to the extent that such a determination forms the basis of a final audit determination or a program review determination.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 22452, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.112 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(a) *Final audit determination* means the written notice of a determination issued by a designated department official based on an audit of—

(1) An institution's participation in any or all of the Title IV, HEA programs; or

(2) A third-party servicer's administration of any aspect of an institution's participation in any or all of the Title IV, HEA programs.

(b) *Final program review determination* means the written notice of a determination issued by a designated department official and resulting from a program compliance review of—

(1) An institution's participation in any or all of the Title IV, HEA programs; or

(2) A third-party servicer's administration of any aspect of an institution's participation in any Title IV, HEA program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22452, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.113 Request for review.

(a) An institution or third-party servicer seeking the Secretary's review of a final audit determination or a final program review determination shall file a written request for review with the designated department official.

(b) The institution or servicer shall file its request for review and any records or materials admissible under the terms of § 668.116(e) and (f), no later than 45 days from the date that the institution or servicer receives the final audit determination or final program review determination.

(c) The institution or servicer shall attach to the request for review a copy of the final audit determination or final program review determination, and shall—

(1) Identify the issues and facts in dispute; and

(2) State the institution's or servicer's position, as applicable, together with the pertinent facts and reasons supporting that position.

(d)(1) If an institution's violation that resulted in the final audit determination or final program review determination in paragraph (a) of this section results from an administrative, accounting, or recordkeeping error, and that error was not part of a pattern of error, and there is no evidence of fraud or misconduct related to the error, the Secretary permits the institution to correct or cure the error.

(2) If the institution is charged with a liability as a result of an error described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the institution cures or corrects that error with regard to that liability if the cure or correction eliminates the basis for the liability.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c–1)

[59 FR 22452, Apr. 29, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34964, July 7, 1994; 64 FR 58619, Oct. 29, 1999]

§ 668.114 Notification of hearing.

(a) Upon receipt of an institution's or third-party servicer's request for review, the designated department official arranges for a hearing before a hearing official.

(b) Within 30 days of the designated department official's receipt of an institution's or third-party servicer's request for review, the hearing official

notifies the designated department official and the parties to the proceeding of the schedule for the submission of briefs by both the designated department official and, as applicable, the institution or servicer.

(c) The hearing official schedules the submission of briefs and of accompanying evidence admissible under the terms of § 668.116 (e) and (f) to occur no later than 120 days from the date that the hearing official notifies the institution or servicer.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22452, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.115 Prehearing conference.

(a) In the event that the hearing official considers a prehearing conference necessary, he may convene a prehearing conference.

(b) The purpose of a prehearing conference is to allow the parties to settle or narrow the dispute. A prehearing conference consists of—

(1) A telephone conference call;

(2) An informal meeting of the parties with the hearing official; or

(3) The submission and exchange of written materials by the parties.

(c) All prehearing conferences requiring appearances by the parties shall take place in the Washington, D.C. metropolitan area.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992]

§ 668.116 Hearing.

(a) A hearing is a process conducted by the hearing official whereby an orderly presentation of arguments and evidence is made by the parties.

(b) The hearing process consists of the submission of written briefs to the hearing official by the institution or third-party servicer, as applicable, and by the designated department official, unless the hearing official determines, under paragraph (g) of this section, that an oral hearing is also necessary.

(c) Each party shall provide a copy of its brief and any accompanying materials to the opposing party simultaneously with the filing of its brief and materials with the hearing official.

(d) An institution or third-party servicer requesting review of the final audit determination or final program review determination issued by the designated department official shall have the burden of proving the following matters, as applicable:

(1) That expenditures questioned or disallowed were proper.

(2) That the institution or servicer complied with program requirements.

(e)(1) A party may submit as evidence to the hearing official only materials within one or more of the following categories:

(i) Department of Education audit reports and audit work papers for audits performed by the department's Office of Inspector General.

(ii) In the case of an institution, institutional audit work papers, records, and other materials, if the institution provided those work papers, records, or materials to the Department of Education no later than the date by which the institution was required to file its request for review in accordance with § 668.113.

(iii) In the case of a third-party servicer, the servicer's audit work papers and the records and other materials of the servicer or any institution that contracts with the servicer, if the servicer provided those work papers, records, or materials to the Department of Education no later than the date that the servicer was required to file the request for review under § 668.113.

(iv) Department of Education program review reports and work papers for program reviews.

(v) Institutional or servicer records and other materials (including records and other materials of any institution that contracts with the servicer) provided to the Department of Education in response to a program review, if the records or materials were provided to the Department of Education by the institution or servicer no later than the date by which the institution or servicer was required to file its request for review in accordance with § 668.113.

(vi) Other Department of Education records and materials if the records and materials were provided to the hearing official no later than 30 days

after the institution's or servicer's filing of its request for review.

(2) A party desiring to submit as evidence any materials described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall submit that evidence with its initial brief.

(f) The hearing official accepts only evidence that is both admissible and timely under the terms of paragraph (e) of this section, and relevant and material to the appeal. Examples of evidence that shall be deemed irrelevant and immaterial except upon a clear showing of probative value respecting the matters described in paragraph (d) of this section include—

(1) Evidence relating to a period of time other than the period of time covered by the audit or program review;

(2) Evidence relating to an audit or program review of an institution or third-party servicer other than the institution or servicer bringing the appeal, or the resolution thereof; and

(3) Evidence relating to the current practice of the institution or servicer bringing the appeal in the program areas at issue in the appeal.

(g)(1) The hearing official may schedule an oral argument if he or she determines that an oral argument is necessary to clarify the issues and the positions of the parties as presented in the parties' written submissions.

(2) In the event that an oral argument is conducted, the designated department official makes a transcribed record of the proceedings and makes one copy of that record available to each of the parties to the proceeding.

(h) Any oral argument shall take place in the Washington, DC metropolitan area.

(i) Either party may be represented by counsel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987; 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992; 59 FR 22452, Apr. 29, 1994; 59 FR 61186, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 668.117 Authority and responsibilities of the hearing official.

(a) The hearing official regulates the course of the proceedings and the conduct of the parties following a request for review and takes all steps necessary to conduct fair and impartial proceedings.

(b) The hearing official is not authorized to issue subpoenas or compel discovery as provided for in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(c) The hearing official shall take whatever measures are appropriate to expedite the proceedings. These measures may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following:

(1) Scheduling of conferences.

(2) Setting time limits for oral arguments and the submission of briefs.

(3) Terminating the hearing process and issuing a decision against a party if that party does not meet time limits established by the hearing official.

(d) The hearing official is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations. The hearing official may not—

(1) Waive applicable statutes and regulations; or

(2) Rule them invalid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992]

§ 668.118 Decision of the hearing official.

(a) Upon review of the parties' written submissions and termination of the oral argument if one is held, the hearing official issues a written decision.

(b) The hearing official's decision states and explains whether the final audit determination or final program review determination issued by the designated ED official was supportable, in whole or in part.

(c) The hearing official bases any findings of fact only on evidence properly presented before him, on matters given official notice, or on facts stipulated to by the parties.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992]

§ 668.119 Appeal to the Secretary.

(a) Within 30 days of its receipt of the initial decision of the hearing official, a party wishing to appeal the decision shall submit a brief or other written material to the Secretary explaining why the decision of the hearing official should be overturned or modified.

(b) The party appealing the initial decision shall, simultaneously with its filing of the appeal, provide the opposing party with a copy of its brief or other written material.

(c) In its brief to the Secretary, the party appealing the initial decision may submit proposed findings of fact or conclusions of law. However, the proposed findings of fact must be supported by—

(1) The admissible evidence already in the record;

(2) Matters that may be given official notice; or

(3) Stipulations of the parties

(d) The opposing party shall file its response to the appeal, if any, with the Secretary within 30 days of that party's receipt of the appeal to the Secretary.

(e) The opposing party shall, simultaneously with the filing of any response, provide a copy of its response to the appeal to the party appealing the initial decision.

(f) Neither party may introduce new evidence on appeal.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992; 57 FR 60035, Dec. 17, 1992]

§ 668.120 Decision of the Secretary.

(a)(1) The Secretary issues a final decision. The Secretary may affirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the hearing official, or may remand the case to the hearing official for further proceedings consistent with the Secretary's decision.

(2) The Secretary may delegate the performance of functions under this section to a designated department official.

(b) If the Secretary modifies, remands, or overturns the initial decision of the hearing official, the Secretary issues a decision that—

(1) Includes a statement of the reasons for this action;

(2) Is provided to both parties; and

(3) Unless the decision is remanded to the hearing official for further review or determination of fact, becomes final upon its issuance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987, correctly designated at 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992; 57 FR 60035, Dec. 17, 1992]

§ 668.121 Final decision of the Department.

(a) In the event that the initial decision of the hearing official is appealed, the decision of the Secretary is the final decision of the Department, unless the hearing official's decision is remanded by the Secretary.

(b) In the event that the initial decision of the hearing official is not appealed within the time limit specified in § 668.119(a), the initial decision automatically becomes the final decision of the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[52 FR 30115, Aug. 12, 1987; 52 FR 46354, Dec. 7, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 47753, Oct. 19, 1992]

§ 668.122 Determination of filing, receipt, and submission dates.

(a) The request for review, appeals, and other written submissions referred to in this subpart may be either hand-delivered or mailed.

(b) All mailed written submissions referred to in this subpart shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(c) Determination of filing, receipt, or submission dates shall be based on either the date of hand-delivery or the date of receipt indicated on the original U.S. Postal Service return receipt.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

§ 668.123 Collection.

To the extent that the decision of the Secretary sustains the final audit determination or program review determination, subject to the provisions of § 668.24(c)(3), the Department of Education will take steps to collect the debt at issue or otherwise effect the determination that was subject to the request for review.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[59 FR 22453, Apr. 29, 1994]

§ 668.124 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of a hearing official.

(a) A ruling by a hearing official may not be appealed to the Secretary until the issuance of an initial decision, except that the Secretary may, at any time prior to the issuance of the initial decision, grant a review of a ruling upon either a certification by a hearing official of the ruling to the Secretary for review or the filing of a petition for review of a ruling by one or both of the parties, if—

(1) That ruling involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law; and

(2) The immediate resolution of the question will materially advance the final disposition of the proceeding or subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(b)(1) A petition for interlocutory review of an interim ruling must include the following:

(i) A brief statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the issue on which review is sought.

(ii) A statement of the issue.

(iii) A statement of the reasons showing that the ruling complained of involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law and why immediate review of the ruling will materially advance the disposition of the case, or why subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(2) A petition may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, and must be filed with a copy of the ruling and any findings and opinions relating to the ruling.

(c) A copy of the petition must be provided to the hearing official at the time of filing with the Secretary, and a copy of a petition or any certification must be served upon the parties by certified mail, return receipt requested. The petition or certification must reflect this service.

(d) If a party files a petition under this section, the hearing official may state to the Secretary a view as to whether review is appropriate or inappropriate by submitting a brief statement addressing the party's petition within 10 days of the receipt of that petition by the hearing official. A copy of the statement must be served on all parties by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(e) A party's response to a petition or certification for interlocutory review must be filed within seven days after service of the petition or statement, as applicable, and may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, in length. A copy of the response must be served on the parties and the hearing official by hand delivery or regular mail.

(f) The filing of a petition for interlocutory review does not automatically stay the proceedings. A stay during consideration of a petition for review may be granted by the hearing official if that official has certified or stated to the Secretary that review of the ruling is appropriate. The Secretary may order a stay of proceedings at any time after the filing of a request for interlocutory review.

(g) The Secretary notifies the parties if a petition or certification for interlocutory review is accepted, and may provide the parties a reasonable time within which to submit written argument with regard to the merit of the petition or certification.

(h) If the Secretary takes no action on a petition or certification for review within 15 days of receipt of it, the request is deemed to be denied.

(i) The Secretary may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand the interim ruling of the hearing official.

(j) The Secretary may delegate to a designated department official the functions described in paragraphs (f) through (i) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1801–0003)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[57 FR 60035, Dec. 17, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 14153, Mar. 16, 1993]

Subpart I—Immigration-Status Confirmation

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1092, and 1094, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.130 General.

(a) *Scope and purpose*. The regulations in this subpart govern the responsibilities of institutions and students in determining the eligibility of those noncitizen applicants for title IV, HEA assistance who must, under § 668.33(a)(2), produce evidence from the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) that they are permanent residents of the United States or in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming citizens or permanent residents.

(b) *Student responsibility*. At the request of the Secretary or the institution at which an applicant for title IV, HEA financial assistance is enrolled or accepted for enrollment, an applicant who asserts eligibility under § 668.33(a)(2) shall provide documentation from the INS of immigration status.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.131 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Eligible noncitizen: An individual possessing an immigration status that meets the requirements of § 668.33(a)(2).

Immigration status: The status conferred on a noncitizen under the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, as amended, 8 U.S.C. 1182.

Primary confirmation: A process by which the Secretary, by means of a matching program conducted with the INS, compares the information contained in an Application for Federal Student Aid or a multiple data entry application regarding the immigration status of a noncitizen applicant for title IV, HEA assistance with records of that status maintained by the INS in its Alien Status Verification Index (ASVI) system for the purpose of determining whether a student's immigration status meets the requirements of § 668.33(a)(2) and reports the results of this comparison on an output document.

Secondary confirmation: A process by which the INS, in response to the submission of INS Document Verification Form G–845 by an institution, searches pertinent paper and automated INS files, other than the ASVI database, for the purpose of determining a student's immigration status and the validity of the submitted INS documents, and reports the results of this search to the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 12521, Mar. 16, 1994; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.132 Institutional determinations of eligibility based on primary confirmation.

(a) Except as provided in § 668.133(a)(1)(ii), the institution shall determine a student to be an eligible noncitizen if the institution receives an output document for that student establishing that—

(1) The INS has confirmed the student's immigration status; and

(2) The student's immigration status meets the noncitizen eligibility requirements of § 668.33(a)(2).

(b) If an institution determines a student to be an eligible noncitizen in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the institution may not require the student to produce the documentation otherwise required under § 668.33(a)(2).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.133 Conditions under which an institution shall require documentation and request secondary confirmation.

(a) *General requirements*. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an institution shall require the student to produce the documentation required under § 668.33(a)(2) and request the INS to perform secondary confirmation for a student claiming eligibility under § 668.33(a)(2), in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 668.135, if—

(1) The institution—

(i) Receives an output document indicating that the student must provide the institution with evidence of the student's immigration status required under § 668.33(a)(2); or

(ii) Receives an output document that satisfies the requirements of § 668.132(a) (1) and (2), but the institution—

(A) Has documentation that conflicts with immigration-status documents submitted by the student or the immigration status reported on the output document; or

(B) Has reason to believe that the immigration status reported by the student or on the output document is incorrect; and

(2) The institution determines that the immigration-status documents submitted by the student constitute reasonable evidence of the student's claim to be an eligible noncitizen.

(b) *Exclusions from secondary confirmation.* (1) An institution may not require the student to produce the documentation requested under § 668.33(a)(2) and may not request that INS perform secondary confirmation, if the student—

(i) Demonstrates eligibility under the provisions of § 668.33 (a)(1) or (b); or

(ii) Demonstrated eligibility under the provisions of § 668.33(a)(2) in a previous award year as a result of secondary confirmation and the documents used to establish that eligibility have not expired; and

(iii) The institution does not have conflicting documentation or reason to believe that the student's claim of citizenship or immigration status is incorrect.

(2) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0650)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 26674, May 4, 1993; 60 FR 61813, Dec. 1, 1995; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.134 Institutional policies and procedures for requesting documentation and receiving secondary confirmation.

(a) An institution shall establish and use written policies and procedures for requesting proof and securing confirmation of the immigration status of applicants for title IV, HEA student financial assistance who claim to meet the eligibility requirements of § 668.33(a)(2). These policies and procedures must include—

(1) Providing the student a deadline by which to provide the documentation that the student wishes to have considered to support the claim that the student meets the requirements of § 668.33(a)(2);

(2) Providing to the student information concerning the consequences of a failure to provide the documentation by the deadline set by the institution; and

(3) Providing that the institution will not make a determination that the student is not an eligible noncitizen until the institution has provided the student the opportunity to submit the documentation in support of the student's claim of eligibility under § 668.33(a)(2).

(b) An institution shall furnish, in writing, to each student required to undergo secondary confirmation—

(1) A clear explanation of the documentation the student must submit as evidence that the student satisfies the requirements of § 668.33(a)(2); and

(2) A clear explanation of the student's responsibilities with respect to the student's compliance with § 668.33(a)(2), including the deadlines for completing any action required under this subpart and the consequences of failing to complete any required action, as specified in § 668.137.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0650)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1092, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 26674, May 4, 1993; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.135 Institutional procedures for completing secondary confirmation.

Within 10 business days after an institution receives the documentary evidence of immigration status submitted by a student required to undergo secondary confirmation, the institution shall—

(a) Complete the request portion of the INS Document Verification Request Form G–845;

(b) Copy front and back sides of all immigration-status documents received from the student and attach copies to the Form G–845; and

(c) Submit Form G–845 and attachments to the INS District Office.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0650)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 26674, May 4, 1993]

§ 668.136 Institutional determinations of eligibility based on INS responses to secondary confirmation requests.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an institution that has requested secondary confirmation under § 668.133(a) shall make its determination concerning a student's eligibility under § 668.33(a)(2) by relying on the INS response to the Form G–845.

(b) An institution shall make its determination concerning a student's eligibility under § 668.33(a)(2) pending the institution's receipt of an INS response to the institution's Form G–845 request concerning that student, if—

(1) The institution has given the student an opportunity to submit documents to the institution to support the student's claim to be an eligible noncitizen;

(2) The institution possesses sufficient documentation concerning a student's immigration status to make that determination;

(3) At least 15 business days have elapsed from the date that the institution sent the Form G–845 request to the INS;

(4) The institution has no documentation that conflicts with the immigration-status documentation submitted by the student; and

(5) The institution has no reason to believe that the immigration status reported by the applicant is incorrect.

(c) An institution shall establish and use policies and procedures to ensure that, if the institution has disbursed or released title IV, HEA funds to the student in the award year or employed the student under the Federal Work-Study Program, and the institution determines, in reliance on the INS response to the institution's request for secondary confirmation regarding that student, that the student was in fact not an eligible noncitizen during that award year, the institution provides the student with notice of the institution's determination, an opportunity to contest the institution's determination, and notice of the institution's final determination.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.137 Deadlines for submitting documentation and the consequences of failure to submit documentation.

(a) A student shall submit before a deadline specified by the institution all documentation the student wishes to have considered to support a claim that the student meets the requirements of § 668.33(a)(2). The deadline, set by the institution, must be not less than 30 days from the date the institution receives the student's output document.

(b) If a student fails to submit the documentation by the deadline established in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the institution may not disburse to the student, or certify the student as eligible for, any title IV, HEA program funds for that period of enrollment or award year; employ the student under the Federal Work-Study Program; certify a Federal Stafford or Federal PLUS loan application, or originate a Direct Loan Program loan application for the student for that period of enrollment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998]

§ 668.138 Liability.

(a) A student is liable for any LEAP, FSEOG, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, or TEACH Grant payment and for any Federal Stafford, Direct Subsidized, Direct Unsubsidized or Federal Perkins loan made to him or her if the student was ineligible for the Title IV, HEA assistance.

(b) A Federal PLUS or Direct PLUS Loan borrower is liable for any Federal PLUS or Direct PLUS Loan made to him or her on behalf of an ineligible student.

(c) The Secretary does not take any action against an institution with respect to an error in the institution's

determination that a student is an eligible noncitizen if, in making that determination, the institution followed the provisions in this subpart and relied on—

(1) An output document for that student indicating that the INS has confirmed that the student's immigration status meets the eligibility requirements for title IV, HEA assistance;

(2) An INS determination of the student's immigration status and the authenticity of the student's immigration documents provided in response to the institution's request for secondary confirmation; or

(3) Immigration-status documents submitted by the student and the institution did not have reason to believe that the documents did not support the student's claim to be an eligible noncitizen.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if an institution makes an error in its determination that a student is an eligible noncitizen, the institution is liable for any title IV, HEA disbursements made to this student during the award year or period of enrollment for which the student applied for title IV, HEA assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998; 65 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.139 Recovery of payments and loan disbursements to ineligible students.

(a) If an institution makes a payment of a grant or a disbursement of a Federal Perkins loan to an ineligible student for which it is not liable in accordance with § 668.138, it shall assist the Secretary in recovering the funds by—

(1) Making a reasonable effort to contact the student; and

(2) Making a reasonable effort to collect the payment or Federal Perkins loan.

(b) If an institution causes a Federal Stafford, Federal PLUS, Direct Subsidized, Direct Unsubsidized, or Direct PLUS Loan to be disbursed to or on behalf of an ineligible student for which it is not liable in accordance with § 668.138, it shall assist the Secretary in recovering the funds by notifying the lender in the case of an FFEL Program loan or the Secretary in the case of a Direct Loan Program loan that the student has failed to establish eligibility under the requirements of §§ 668.201 or 685.200, as appropriate.

(c) If an institution is liable for a payment of a grant or Federal Perkins loan to an ineligible student, the institution shall restore the amount equal to the payment or disbursement to the institution's Federal Perkins loan fund or Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, FSEOG, or LEAP amount, even if the institution cannot collect the payment or disbursement from the student.

(d) If an institution is liable for a Federal Stafford, Federal PLUS, Direct Subsidized, Direct Unsubsidized, or Direct PLUS Loan disbursement to an ineligible student, the institution shall repay an amount equal to the disbursement to the lender in the case of an FFEL Program loan or the Secretary in the case of a Direct Loan Program loan, and provide written notice to the borrower.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091, 1094)

[58 FR 3184, Jan. 7, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998; 64 FR 38729, June 22, 2000; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

Subpart J—Approval of Independently Administered Tests; Specification of Passing Score; Approval of State Process

SOURCE: 75 FR 66960, Oct. 29, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.141 Scope.

(a) This subpart sets forth the provisions under which a student who has neither a high school diploma nor its recognized equivalent may become eligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds by—

(1) Achieving a passing score, specified by the Secretary, on an independently administered test approved by the Secretary under this subpart; or

(2) Being enrolled in an eligible institution that participates in a State

process approved by the Secretary under this subpart.

(b) Under this subpart, the Secretary sets forth—

(1) The procedures and criteria the Secretary uses to approve tests;

(2) The basis on which the Secretary specifies a passing score on each approved test;

(3) The procedures and conditions under which the Secretary determines that an approved test is independently administered;

(4) The information that a test publisher or a State must submit, as part of its test submission, to explain the methodology it will use for the test anomaly studies as described in § 668.144(c)(17) and (d)(8), as appropriate;

(5) The requirements that a test publisher or a State, as appropriate—

(i) Have a process to identify and follow up on test score irregularities;

(ii) Take corrective action—up to and including decertification of test administrators—if the test publisher or the State determines that test score irregularities have occurred; and

(iii) Report to the Secretary the names of any test administrators it decertifies and any other action taken as a result of test score analyses; and

(6) The procedures and conditions under which the Secretary determines that a State process demonstrates that students in the process have the ability to benefit from the education and training being offered to them.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.142 Special definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Assessment center: A facility that—

(1) Is located at an eligible institution that provides two-year or four-year degrees or is a postsecondary vocational institution;

(2) Is responsible for gathering and evaluating information about individual students for multiple purposes, including appropriate course placement;

(3) Is independent of the admissions and financial aid processes at the institution at which it is located;

(4) Is staffed by professionally trained personnel;

(5) Uses test administrators to administer tests approved by the Secretary under this subpart; and

(6) Does not have as its primary purpose the administration of ability to benefit tests.

ATB test irregularity: An irregularity that results from an ATB test being administered in a manner that does not conform to the established rules for test administration consistent with the provisions of subpart J of part 668 and the test administrator's manual.

Computer-based test: A test taken by a student on a computer and scored by a computer.

General learned abilities: Cognitive operations, such as deductive reasoning, reading comprehension, or translation from graphic to numerical representation, that may be learned in both school and non-school environments.

Independent test administrator: A test administrator who administers tests at a location other than an assessment center and who—

(1) Has no current or prior financial or ownership interest in the institution, its affiliates, or its parent corporation, other than the fees earned for administering approved ATB tests through an agreement with the test publisher or State and has no controlling interest in any other institution;

(2) Is not a current or former employee of or consultant to the institution, its affiliates, or its parent corporation, a person in control of another institution, or a member of the family of any of these individuals;

(3) Is not a current or former member of the board of directors, a current or former employee of or a consultant to a member of the board of directors, chief executive officer, chief financial officer of the institution, its affiliates, or its parent corporation or of any other institution, or a member of the family of any of these individuals; and

(4) Is not a current or former student of the institution.

Individual with a disability: A person who has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

Non-native speaker of English: A person whose first language is not English and who is not fluent in English.

Secondary school level: As applied to ''content,'' ''curricula,'' or ''basic verbal and quantitative skills,'' the basic knowledge or skills generally learned in the 9th through 12th grades in United States secondary schools.

Test: A standardized test, assessment or instrument that has formal protocols on how it is to be administered in order to be valid. These protocols include, for example, the use of parallel, equated forms; testing conditions; time allowed for the test; and standardized scoring. Tests are not limited to traditional paper and pencil (or computer-administered) instruments for which forms are constructed prior to administration to examinees. Tests may also include adaptive instruments that use computerized algorithms for selecting and administering items in real time; however, for such instruments, the size of the item pool and the method of item selection must ensure negligible overlap in items across retests.

Test administrator: An individual who is certified by the test publisher (or the State, in the case of an approved State test or assessment) to administer tests approved under this subpart in accordance with the instructions provided by the test publisher or the State, as applicable, which includes protecting the test and the test results from improper disclosure or release, and who is not compensated on the basis of test outcomes.

Test item: A question on a test.

Test publisher: An individual, organization, or agency that owns a registered copyright of a test, or has been authorized by the copyright holder to represent the copyright holder's interests regarding the test.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.143 [Reserved]

§ 668.144 Application for test approval.

(a) The Secretary only reviews tests under this subpart that are submitted by the publisher of that test or by a State.

(b) A test publisher or a State that wishes to have its test approved by the Secretary under this subpart must submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe. The application must contain all the information necessary for the Secretary to approve the test under this subpart, including but not limited to, the information contained in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as applicable.

(c) A test publisher must include with its application—

(1) A summary of the precise editions, forms, levels, and (if applicable) sub-tests for which approval is being sought;

(2) The name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of a contact person to whom the Secretary may address inquiries;

(3) Each edition, form, level, and subtest of the test for which the test publisher requests approval;

(4) The distribution of test scores for each edition, form, level, or sub-test for which approval is sought, that allows the Secretary to prescribe the passing score for each test in accordance with § 668.147;

(5) Documentation of test development, including a history of the test's use;

(6) Norming data and other evidence used in determining the distribution of test scores;

(7) Material that defines the content domains addressed by the test;

(8) Documentation of periodic reviews of the content and specifications of the test to ensure that the test reflects secondary school level verbal and quantitative skills;

(9) If a test being submitted is a revision of the most recent edition approved by the Secretary, an analysis of the revisions, including the reasons for the revisions, the implications of the revisions for the comparability of scores on the current test to scores on the previous test, and data from validity studies of the test undertaken subsequent to the revisions;

(10) A description of the manner in which test-taking time was determined in relation to the content representativeness requirements in § 668.146(b)(3) and an analysis of the effects of time on performance. This description may also include the manner in which test-taking time was determined in relation

to the other requirements in § 668.146(b);

(11) A technical manual that includes—

(i) An explanation of the methodology and procedures for measuring the reliability of the test;

(ii) Evidence that different forms of the test, including, if applicable, short forms, are comparable in reliability;

(iii) Other evidence demonstrating that the test permits consistent assessment of individual skill and ability;

(iv) Evidence that the test was normed using—

(A) Groups that were of sufficient size to produce defensible standard errors of the mean and were not disproportionately composed of any race or gender; and

(B) A contemporary sample that is representative of the population of persons who have earned a high school diploma in the United States;

(v) Documentation of the level of difficulty of the test;

(vi) Unambiguous scales and scale values so that standard errors of measurement can be used to determine statistically significant differences in performance; and

(vii) Additional guidance on the interpretation of scores resulting from any modifications of the test for individuals with temporary impairments, individuals with disabilities and guidance on the types of accommodations that are allowable;

(12) The manual provided to test administrators containing procedures and instructions for test security and administration, and the forwarding of tests to the test publisher;

(13) An analysis of the item-content of each edition, form, level, and (if applicable) sub-test to demonstrate compliance with the required secondary school level criterion specified in § 668.146(b);

(14) A description of retesting procedures and the analysis upon which the criteria for retesting are based;

(15) Other evidence establishing the test's compliance with the criteria for approval of tests as provided in § 668.146;

(16) A description of its test administrator certification process that provides—

(i) How the test publisher will determine that the test administrator has the necessary training, knowledge, skill, and integrity to test students in accordance with this subpart and the test publisher's requirements; and

(ii) How the test publisher will determine that the test administrator has the ability and facilities to keep its test secure against disclosure or release;

(17) A description of the test anomaly analysis the test publisher will conduct and submit to the Secretary that includes—

(i) An explanation of how the test publisher will identify potential test irregularities and make a determination that test irregularities have occurred;

(ii) An explanation of the process and procedures for corrective action (up to and including decertification of a certified test administrator) when the test publisher determines that test irregularities have occurred; and

(iii) Information on when and how the test publisher will notify a test administrator, the Secretary, and the institutions for which the test administrator had previously provided testing services for that test publisher, that the test administrator has been decertified; and

(18)(i) An explanation of any accessible technologies that are available to accommodate individuals with disabilities, and

(ii) A description of the process for a test administrator to identify and report to the test publisher when accommodations for individuals with disabilities were provided, for scoring and norming purposes.

(d) A State must include with its application—

(1) The information necessary for the Secretary to determine that the test the State uses measures a student's skills and abilities for the purpose of determining whether the student has the skills and abilities the State expects of a high school graduate in that State;

(2) The passing scores on that test;

(3) Any guidance on the interpretation of scores resulting from any modifications of the test for individuals with disabilities;

(4) A statement regarding how the test will be kept secure;

(5) A description of retesting procedures and the analysis upon which the criteria for retesting are based;

(6) Other evidence establishing the test's compliance with the criteria for approval of tests as provided in § 668.146;

(7) A description of its test administrator certification process that provides—

(i) How the State will determine that the test administrator has the necessary training, knowledge, skill, and integrity to test students in accordance with the State's requirements; and

(ii) How the State will determine that the test administrator has the ability and facilities to keep its test secure against disclosure or release;

(8) A description of the test anomaly analysis that the State will conduct and submit to the Secretary that includes—

(i) An explanation of how the State will identify potential test irregularities and make a determination that test irregularities have occurred;

(ii) An explanation of the process and procedures for corrective action (up to and including decertification of a test administrator) when the State determines that test irregularities have occurred; and

(iii) Information on when and how the State will notify a test administrator, the Secretary, and the institutions for which the test administrator had previously provided testing services for that State, that the test administrator has been decertified;

(9)(i) An explanation of any accessible technologies that are available to accommodate individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) A description of the process for a test administrator to identify and report to the test publisher when accommodations for individuals with disabilities were provided, for scoring and norming purposes; and

(10) The name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of a contact person to whom the Secretary may address inquiries.

(11) A technical manual that includes—

(i) An explanation of the methodology and procedures for measuring the reliability of the test;

(ii) Evidence that different forms of the test, including, if applicable, short forms, are comparable in reliability;

(iii) Other evidence demonstrating that the test permits consistent assessment of individual skill and ability;

(iv) Evidence that the test was normed using—

(A) Groups that were of sufficient size to produce defensible standard errors of the mean and were not disproportionately composed of any race or gender; and

(B) A contemporary sample that is representative of the population of persons who have earned a high school diploma in the United States;

(v) Documentation of the level of difficulty of the test;

(vi) Unambiguous scales and scale values so that standard errors of measurement can be used to determine statistically significant differences in performance; and

(vii) Additional guidance on the interpretation of scores resulting from any modifications of the test for individuals with temporary impairments, individuals with disabilities and guidance on the types of accommodations that are allowable;

(12) the manual provided to test administrators containing procedures and instructions for test security and administration, and the forwarding of tests to the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.145 Test approval procedures.

(a)(1) When the Secretary receives a complete application from a test publisher or a State, the Secretary selects one or more experts in the field of educational testing and assessment, who possess appropriate advanced degrees and experience in test development or psychometric research, to determine whether the test meets the requirements for test approval contained in §§ 668.146, 668.147, 668.148, or 668.149, as appropriate, and to advise the Secretary of their determinations.

(2) If the test involves a language other than English, the Secretary selects at least one individual who is fluent in the language in which the test is written to collaborate with the testing expert or experts described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and to advise the Secretary on whether the test meets the additional criteria, provisions, and conditions for test approval contained in §§ 668.148 and 668.149.

(3) For test batteries that contain multiple sub-tests measuring content domains other than verbal and quantitative domains, the Secretary reviews only those sub-tests covering the verbal and quantitative domains.

(b)(1) If the Secretary determines that a test satisfies the criteria and requirements for test approval, the Secretary notifies the test publisher or the State, as applicable, of the Secretary's decision, and publishes the name of the test and the passing scores in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) If the Secretary determines that a test does not satisfy the criteria and requirements for test approval, the Secretary notifies the test publisher or the State, as applicable, of the Secretary's decision, and the reasons why the test did not meet those criteria and requirements.

(3) If the Secretary determines that a test does not satisfy the criteria and requirements for test approval, the test publisher or the State that submitted the test for approval may request that the Secretary reevaluate the Secretary's decision. Such a request must be accompanied by—

(i) Documentation and information that address the reasons for the non-approval of the test; and

(ii) An analysis of why the information and documentation submitted meet the criteria and requirements for test approval notwithstanding the Secretary's earlier decision to the contrary.

(c)(1) The Secretary approves a test for a period not to exceed five years from the date the notice of approval of the test is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) The Secretary extends the approval period of a test to include the period of review if the test publisher or the State, as applicable, re-submits the test for review and approval under § 668.144 at least six months before the date on which the test approval is scheduled to expire.

(d)(1) The Secretary's approval of a test may be revoked if the Secretary determines that the test publisher or the State violated any terms of the agreement described in § 668.150, that the information the test publisher or the State submitted as a basis for approval of the test was inaccurate, or that the test publisher or the State substantially changed the test and did not resubmit the test, as revised, for approval.

(2) If the Secretary revokes approval of a previously approved test, the Secretary publishes a notice of that revocation in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The revocation becomes effective—

(i) One hundred and twenty days from the date the notice of revocation is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; or

(ii) An earlier date specified by the Secretary in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.146 Criteria for approving tests.

(a) Except as provided in § 668.148, the Secretary approves a test under this subpart if—

(1) The test meets the criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The test publisher or the State satisfies the requirements set forth in paragraph (c) of this section; and

(3) The Secretary makes a determination that the information the test publisher or State submitted in accordance with § 668.144(c)(17) or (d)(8), as applicable, provides adequate assurance that the test publisher or State will conduct rigorous test anomaly analyses and take appropriate action if test administrators do not comply with testing procedures.

(b) To be approved under this subpart, a test must—

(1) Assess secondary school level basic verbal and quantitative skills and general learned abilities;

(2) Sample the major content domains of secondary school level verbal

and quantitative skills with sufficient numbers of questions to—

(i) Adequately represent each domain; and

(ii) Permit meaningful analyses of item-level performance by students who are representative of the contemporary population beyond the age of compulsory school attendance and have earned a high school diploma;

(3) Require appropriate test-taking time to permit adequate sampling of the major content domains described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(4) Have all forms (including short forms) comparable in reliability;

(5) Have, in the case of a test that is revised, new scales, scale values, and scores that are demonstrably comparable to the old scales, scale values, and scores;

(6) Meet all standards for test construction provided in the 1999 edition of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing*, prepared by a joint committee of the American Educational Research Association, the American Psychological Association, and the National Council on Measurement in Education incorporated by reference in this section. Incorporation by reference of this document has been approved by the Director of the Office of the Federal Register pursuant to the Director's authority under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. The incorporated document is on file at the Department of Education, Federal Student Aid, room 113E2, 830 First Street, NE., Washington, DC 20002, phone (202) 377–4026, and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 1–866–272–6272, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html*. The document also may be obtained from the American Educational Research Association at: *http://www.aera.net;* and

(7) Have the test publisher's or the State's guidelines for retesting, including time between test-taking, be based on empirical analyses that are part of the studies of test reliability.

(c) In order for a test to be approved under this subpart, a test publisher or a State must—

(1) Include in the test booklet or package—

(i) Clear, specific, and complete instructions for test administration, including information for test takers on the purpose, timing, and scoring of the test; and

(ii) Sample questions representative of the content and average difficulty of the test;

(2) Have two or more secure, equated, alternate forms of the test;

(3) Except as provided in §§ 668.148 and 668.149, provide tables of distributions of test scores which clearly indicate the mean score and standard deviation for high school graduates who have taken the test within three years prior to the date that the test is submitted to the Secretary for approval under § 668.144;

(4) Norm the test with—

(i) Groups that are of sufficient size to produce defensible standard errors of the mean and are not disproportionately composed of any race or gender; and

(ii) A contemporary sample that is representative of the population of persons who have earned a high school diploma in the United States; and

(5) If test batteries include sub-tests assessing different verbal and/or quantitative skills, a distribution of test scores as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section that allows the Secretary to prescribe either—

(i) A passing score for each sub-test; or

(ii) One composite passing score for verbal skills and one composite passing score for quantitative skills.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.147 Passing scores.

Except as provided in §§ 668.144(d), 668.148, and 668.149, to demonstrate that a test taker has the ability to benefit from the education and training offered by the institution, the Secretary specifies that the passing score on each approved test is one standard deviation below the mean score of a sample of individuals who have taken the test within the three years before the test

is submitted to the Secretary for approval. The sample must be representative of the population of high school graduates in the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.148 Additional criteria for the approval of certain tests.

(a) In addition to satisfying the criteria in § 668.146, to be approved by the Secretary, a test must meet the following criteria, if applicable:

(1) In the case of a test developed for a non-native speaker of English who is enrolled in a program that is taught in his or her native language, the test must be—

(i) Linguistically accurate and culturally sensitive to the population for which the test is designed, regardless of the language in which the test is written;

(ii) Supported by documentation detailing the development of normative data;

(iii) If translated from an English version, supported by documentation of procedures to determine its reliability and validity with reference to the population for which the translated test was designed;

(iv) Developed in accordance with guidelines provided in the 1999 edition of the ''Testing Individuals of Diverse Linguistic Backgrounds'' section of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing* prepared by a joint committee of the American Educational Research Association, the American Psychological Association, and the National Council on Measurement in Education incorporated by reference in this section. Incorporation by reference of this document has been approved by the Director of the Office of the Federal Register pursuant to the Director's authority under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. The incorporated document is on file at the Department of Education, Federal Student Aid, room 113E2, 830 First Street, NE., Washington, DC 20002, phone (202) 377–4026, and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 1–866–272–6272, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.* The document also may be obtained from the American Educational Research Association at: *http://www.aera.net;* and

(v)(A) If the test is in Spanish, accompanied by a distribution of test scores that clearly indicates the mean score and standard deviation for Spanish-speaking students with high school diplomas who have taken the test within five years before the date on which the test is submitted to the Secretary for approval.

(B) If the test is in a language other than Spanish, accompanied by a recommendation for a provisional passing score based upon performance of a sample of test takers representative of non-English speaking individuals who speak a language other than Spanish and who have a high school diploma. The sample upon which the recommended provisional passing score is based must be large enough to produce stable norms.

(2) In the case of a test that is modified for use for individuals with disabilities, the test publisher or State must—

(i) Follow guidelines provided in the ''Testing Individuals with Disabilities'' section of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing;* and

(ii) Provide documentation of the appropriateness and feasibility of the modifications relevant to test performance.

(3) In the case of a computer-based test, the test publisher or State, as applicable, must—

(i) Provide documentation to the Secretary that the test complies with the basic principles of test construction and standards of reliability and validity as promulgated in the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing;*

(ii) Provide test administrators with instructions for familiarizing test takers with computer hardware prior to test-taking; and

(iii) Provide two or more parallel, equated forms of the test, or, if parallel forms are generated from an item pool, provide documentation of the methods of item selection for alternate forms.

(b) If a test is designed solely to measure the English language competence of non-native speakers of English—

(1) The test must meet the criteria set forth in § 668.146(b)(6), (c)(1), (c)(2), and (c)(4); and

(2) The test publisher must recommend a passing score based on the mean score of test takers beyond the age of compulsory school attendance who completed U.S. high school equivalency programs, formal training programs, or bilingual vocational programs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.149 Special provisions for the approval of assessment procedures for individuals with disabilities.

If no test is reasonably available for individuals with disabilities so that no test can be approved under §§ 668.146 or 668.148 for these individuals, the following procedures apply:

(a) The Secretary considers a modified test or testing procedure, or instrument that has been scientifically developed specifically for the purpose of evaluating the ability to benefit from postsecondary training or education of individuals with disabilities to be an approved test for purposes of this subpart provided that the testing procedure or instrument measures both basic verbal and quantitative skills at the secondary school level.

(b) The Secretary considers the passing scores for these testing procedures or instruments to be those recommended by the test publisher or State, as applicable.

(c) The test publisher or State, as applicable, must—

(1) Maintain appropriate documentation, including a description of the procedures or instruments, their content domains, technical properties, and scoring procedures; and

(2) Require the test administrator to—

(i) Use the procedures or instruments in accordance with instructions provided by the test publisher or State, as applicable; and

(ii) Use the passing scores recommended by the test publisher or State, as applicable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.150 Agreement between the Secretary and a test publisher or a State.

(a) If the Secretary approves a test under this subpart, the test publisher or the State that submitted the test must enter into an agreement with the Secretary that contains the provisions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section before an institution may use the test to determine a student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds.

(b) The agreement between a test publisher or a State, as applicable, and the Secretary provides that the test publisher or the State, as applicable, must—

(1) Allow only test administrators that it certifies to give its test;

(2) Require each test administrator it certifies to—

(i) Provide the test publisher or the State, as applicable, with a certification statement that indicates he or she is not currently decertified; and

(ii) Notify the test publisher or the State, as applicable, immediately if any other test publisher or State decertifies the test administrator;

(3) Only certify test administrators who—

(i) Have the necessary training, knowledge, and skill to test students in accordance with the test publisher's or the State's testing requirements;

(ii) Have the ability and facilities to keep its test secure against disclosure or release; and

(iii) Have not been decertified within the last three years by any test publisher or State;

(4) Decertify a test administrator for a period of three years if the test publisher or the State finds that the test administrator—

(i) Has failed to give its test in accordance with the test publisher's or the State's instructions;

(ii) Has not kept the test secure;

(iii) Has compromised the integrity of the testing process; or

(iv) Has given the test in violation of the provisions contained in § 668.151;

(5) Reevaluate the qualifications of a test administrator who has been decertified by another test publisher or State and determine whether to continue the test administrator's certification or to decertify the test administrator;

(6) Immediately notify the test administrator, the Secretary, and the institutions where the test administrator previously administered approved tests when the test publisher or the State decertifies a test administrator;

(7)(i) Review the test results of the tests administered by a decertified test administrator and determine which tests may have been improperly administered during the five (5) year period preceding the date of decertification;

(ii) Immediately notify the affected institutions and students or prospective students; and

(iii) Provide a report to the Secretary on the results of the review and the notifications provided to institutions and students or prospective students;

(8) Report to the Secretary if the test publisher or the State certifies a previously decertified test administrator after the three year period specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section;

(9) Score a test answer sheet that it receives from a test administrator;

(10) If a computer-based test is used, provide the test administrator with software that will—

(i) Immediately generate a score report for each test taker;

(ii) Allow the test administrator to send to the test publisher or the State, as applicable, a record of the test taker's performance on each test item and the test taker's test scores using a data transfer method that is encrypted and secure; and

(iii) Prohibit any changes in test taker responses or test scores;

(11) Promptly send to the student and the institution the student indicated he or she is attending or scheduled to attend a notice stating the student's score for the test and whether or not the student passed the test;

(12) Keep each test answer sheet or electronic record forwarded for scoring and all other documents forwarded by the test administrator with regard to the test for a period of three years from the date the analysis of the tests results, described in paragraph (b)(13) of this section, was sent to the Secretary;

(13) Analyze the test scores of students who take the test to determine whether the test scores and data produce any irregular pattern that raises an inference that the tests were not being properly administered, and provide the Secretary with a copy of this analysis within 18 months after the test was approved and every 18 months thereafter during the period of test approval;

(14) Upon request, give the Secretary, a State agency, an accrediting agency, and law enforcement agencies access to test records or other documents related to an audit, investigation, or program review of an institution, the test publisher, or a test administrator;

(15) Immediately report to the Secretary if the test publisher or the State finds any credible information indicating that a test has been compromised;

(16) Immediately report to the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Education for investigation if the test publisher or the State finds any credible information indicating that a test administrator or institution may have engaged in civil or criminal fraud, or other misconduct; and

(17) Require a test administrator who provides a test to an individual with a disability who requires an accommodation in the test's administration to report to the test publisher or the State within the time period specified in § 668.151(b)(2) or § 668.152(b)(2), as applicable, the nature of the disability and the accommodations that were provided.

(c)(1) The Secretary may terminate an agreement with a test publisher or a State, as applicable, if the test publisher or the State fails to carry out the terms of the agreement described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Before terminating the agreement, the Secretary gives the test publisher or the State, as applicable, the opportunity to show that it has not failed to carry out the terms of its agreement.

(3) If the Secretary terminates an agreement with a test publisher or a State under this section, the Secretary publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER specifying when institutions may no longer use the test publisher's or the State's test(s) for purposes of determining a student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.151 Administration of tests.

(a)(1) To establish a student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds under this subpart, an institution must select a test administrator to give an approved test.

(2) An institution may use the results of an approved test it received from an approved test publisher or assessment center to determine a student's eligibility to receive title IV, HEA program funds if the test was independently administered and properly administered in accordance with this subpart.

(b) The Secretary considers that a test is independently administered if the test is—

(1) Given at an assessment center by a certified test administrator who is an employee of the center; or

(2) Given by an independent test administrator who maintains the test at a secure location and submits the test for scoring by the test publisher or the State or, for a computer-based test, a record of the test scores, within two business days of administering the test.

(c) The Secretary considers that a test is not independently administered if an institution—

(1) Compromises test security or testing procedures;

(2) Pays a test administrator a bonus, commission, or any other incentive based upon the test scores or pass rates of its students who take the test; or

(3) Otherwise interferes with the test administrator's independence or test administration.

(d) The Secretary considers that a test is properly administered if the test administrator—

(1) Is certified by the test publisher or the State, as applicable, to give the test publisher's or the State's test;

(2) Administers the test in accordance with instructions provided by the test publisher or the State, as applicable, and in a manner that ensures the integrity and security of the test;

(3) Makes the test available only to a test-taker, and then only during a regularly scheduled test;

(4) Secures the test against disclosure or release; and

(5) Submits the completed test or, for a computer-based test, a record of test scores, to the test publisher or the State, as applicable, within the time period specified in § 668.152(b) or paragraph (b)(2) of this section, as appropriate, and in accordance with the test publisher's or the State's instructions.

(e) An independent test administrator may not score a test.

(f) An individual who fails to pass a test approved under this subpart may not retake the same form of the test for the period prescribed by the test publisher or the State responsible for the test.

(g) An institution must maintain a record for each individual who took a test under this subpart. The record must include—

(1) The test taken by the individual;

(2) The date of the test;

(3) The individual's scores as reported by the test publisher, an assessment center, or the State;

(4) The name and address of the test administrator who administered the test and any identifier assigned to the test administrator by the test publisher or the State; and

(5) If the individual who took the test is an individual with a disability and was unable to be evaluated by the use of an approved ATB test or the individual requested or required testing accommodations, documentation of the individual's disability and of the testing arrangements provided in accordance with § 668.153(b).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.152 Administration of tests by assessment centers.

(a) If a test is given by an assessment center, the assessment center must properly administer the test as described in § 668.151(d), and § 668.153, if applicable.

(b)(1) Unless an agreement between a test publisher or a State, as applicable, and an assessment center indicates otherwise, an assessment center scores the tests it gives and promptly notifies the institution and the student of the student's score on the test and whether the student passed the test.

(2) If the assessment center scores the test, it must provide weekly to the test publisher or the State, as applicable—

(i) All copies of the completed test, including the name and address of the test administrator who administered the test and any identifier assigned to the test administrator by the test publisher or the State, as applicable; or

(ii) A report listing all test-takers' scores and institutions to which the scores were sent and the name and address of the test administrator who administered the test and any identifier assigned to the test administrator by the test publisher or the State, as applicable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.153 Administration of tests for individuals whose native language is not English or for individuals with disabilities.

(a) *Individuals whose native language is not English.* For an individual whose native language is not English and who is not fluent in English, the institution must use the following tests, as applicable:

(1) If the individual is enrolled or plans to enroll in a program conducted entirely in his or her native language, the individual must take a test approved under §§ 668.146 and 668.148(a)(1).

(2) If the individual is enrolled or plans to enroll in a program that is taught in English with an ESL component, the individual must take an English language proficiency assessment approved under § 668.148(b) and, before beginning the portion of the program taught in English, a test approved under § 668.146.

(3) If the individual is enrolled or plans to enroll in a program that is taught in English without an ESL component, or the individual does not enroll in any ESL component offered, the individual must take a test in English approved under § 668.146.

(4) If the individual enrolls in an ESL program, the individual must take an ESL test approved under § 668.148(b).

(5) If the individual enrolls or plans to enroll in a program that is taught in the student's native language that either has an ESL component or a portion of the program will be taught in English, the individual must take an English proficiency test approved under § 668.148(b) prior to beginning the portion of the program taught in English.

(b) *Individuals with disabilities.* (1) For an individual with a disability who has neither a high school diploma nor its equivalent and who is applying for title IV, HEA program funds and seeks to show his or her ability to benefit through the testing procedures in this subpart, an institution must use a test described in § 668.148(a)(2) or § 668.149(a).

(2) The test must reflect the individual's skills and general learned abilities.

(3) The test administrator must ensure that there is documentation to support the determination that the individual is an individual with a disability and requires accommodations—such as extra time or a quiet room—for taking an approved test, or is unable to be evaluated by the use of an approved ATB test.

(4) Documentation of an individual's disability may be satisfied by—

(i) A written determination, including a diagnosis and information about testing accommodations, if such accommodation information is available, by a licensed psychologist or physician; or

(ii) A record of the disability from a local or State educational agency, or other government agency, such as the Social Security Administration or a vocational rehabilitation agency, that identifies the individual's disability. This record may, but is not required to,

include a diagnosis and recommended testing accommodations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.154 Institutional accountability.

An institution is liable for the title IV, HEA program funds disbursed to a student whose eligibility is determined under this subpart only if—

(a) The institution used a test that was not administered independently, in accordance with § 668.151(b);

(b) The institution or an employee of the institution compromised the testing process in any way; or

(c) The institution is unable to document that the student received a passing score on an approved test.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

§ 668.155 [Reserved]

§ 668.156 Approved State process.

(a)(1) A State that wishes the Secretary to consider its State process as an alternative to achieving a passing score on an approved, independently administered test for the purpose of determining a student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds must apply to the Secretary for approval of that process.

(2) To be an approved State process, the State process does not have to include all the institutions located in that State, but must indicate which institutions are included.

(b) The Secretary approves a State's process if—

(1) The State administering the process can demonstrate that the students it admits under that process without a high school diploma or its equivalent, who enroll in participating institutions have a success rate as determined under paragraph (h) of this section that is within 95 percent of the success rate of students with high school diplomas; and

(2) The State's process satisfies the requirements contained in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(c) A State process must require institutions participating in the process to provide each student they admit without a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent with the following services:

(1) Orientation regarding the institution's academic standards and requirements, and student rights.

(2) Assessment of each student's existing capabilities through means other than a single standardized test.

(3) Tutoring in basic verbal and quantitative skills, if appropriate.

(4) Assistance in developing educational goals.

(5) Counseling, including counseling regarding the appropriate class level for that student given the student's individual's capabilities.

(6) Follow-up by teachers and counselors regarding the student's classroom performance and satisfactory progress toward program completion.

(d) A State process must—

(1) Monitor on an annual basis each participating institution's compliance with the requirements and standards contained in the State's process;

(2) Require corrective action if an institution is found to be in noncompliance with the State process requirements; and

(3) Terminate an institution from the State process if the institution refuses or fails to comply with the State process requirements.

(e)(1) The Secretary responds to a State's request for approval of its State's process within six months after the Secretary's receipt of that request. If the Secretary does not respond by the end of six months, the State's process is deemed to be approved.

(2) An approved State process becomes effective for purposes of determining student eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds under this subpart—

(i) On the date the Secretary approves the process; or

(ii) Six months after the date on which the State submits the process to the Secretary for approval, if the Secretary neither approves nor disapproves the process during that six month period.

(f) The Secretary approves a State process for a period not to exceed five years.

(g)(1) The Secretary withdraws approval of a State process if the Secretary determines that the State process violated any terms of this section or that the information that the State submitted as a basis for approval of the State process was inaccurate.

(2) The Secretary provides a State with the opportunity to contest a finding that the State process violated any terms of this section or that the information that the State submitted as a basis for approval of the State process was inaccurate.

(h) The State must calculate the success rates as referenced in paragraph (b) of this section by—

(1) Determining the number of students with high school diplomas who, during the applicable award year described in paragraph (i) of this section, enrolled in participating institutions and—

(i) Successfully completed education or training programs;

(ii) Remained enrolled in education or training programs at the end of that award year; or

(iii) Successfully transferred to and remained enrolled in another institution at the end of that award year;

(2) Determining the number of students with high school diplomas who enrolled in education or training programs in participating institutions during that award year;

(3) Determining the number of students calculated in paragraph (h)(2) of this section who remained enrolled after subtracting the number of students who subsequently withdrew or were expelled from participating institutions and received a 100 percent refund of their tuition under the institutions' refund policies;

(4) Dividing the number of students determined in paragraph (h)(1) of this section by the number of students determined in paragraph (h)(3) of this section;

(5) Making the calculations described in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(4) of this section for students without a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent who enrolled in participating institutions.

(i) For purposes of paragraph (h) of this section, the applicable award year is the latest complete award year for which information is available that immediately precedes the date on which the State requests the Secretary to approve its State process, except that the award year selected must be one of the latest two completed award years preceding that application date.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0049)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091(d))

Subpart K—Cash Management

SOURCE: 61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.161 Scope and purpose (cash management rules).

(a) *General.* (1) This subpart establishes the rules and procedures under which a participating institution requests, maintains, disburses, and otherwise manages title IV, HEA program funds. This subpart is intended to—

(i) Promote sound cash management of title IV, HEA program funds by an institution;

(ii) Minimize the financing costs to the Federal Government of making title IV, HEA program funds available to a student or an institution; and

(iii) Minimize the costs that accrue to a student under a title IV, HEA loan program.

(2) The rules and procedures that apply to an institution under this subpart also apply to a third-party servicer.

(3) As used in this subpart—

(i) The title IV, HEA programs include only the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, FSEOG, Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, Direct Loan, and FFEL programs;

(ii) The term ''parent'' means a parent borrower under the PLUS programs;

(iii) With regard to the FFEL Programs, the term ''disburse'' means the same as deliver loan proceeds under 34 CFR part 682 of the FFEL Program regulations; and

(iv) A day is a calendar day unless otherwise specified.

(4) An institution must follow the disbursement procedures in 34 CFR 675.16 for paying a student his or her

wages under the FWS Program instead of the disbursement procedures in §§ 668.164(a), (b), and (d) through (g), and 668.165.

(b) *Federal interest in title IV, HEA program funds.* Except for funds received by an institution for administrative expenses and for funds used for the Job Location and Development Program under the FWS Programs, funds received by an institution under the title IV, HEA programs are held in trust for the intended student beneficiaries, the Secretary, or lender or a guaranty agency under the FFEL programs. The institution, as a trustee of Federal funds, may not use or hypothecate (i.e., use as collateral) title IV, HEA program funds for any other purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 58291, Oct. 28, 1999; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 72 FR 62028, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55947, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.162 Requesting funds.

(a) *General.* (1) The Secretary has sole discretion to determine the method under which the Secretary provides title IV, HEA program funds to an institution. In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, the Secretary may provide funds to an institution under the advance, reimbursement, just-in-time, or cash monitoring payment methods.

(2) Each time an institution requests funds from the Secretary, the institution must identify the amount of funds requested by program and fiscal year designation that the Secretary assigned to the authorization for those funds.

(b) *Advance payment method.* Under the advance payment method—

(1) An institution submits a request for funds to the Secretary. The institution's request for funds may not exceed the amount of funds the institution needs immediately for disbursements the institution has made or will make to eligible students and parents;

(2) If the Secretary accepts that request, the Secretary initiates an electronic funds transfer (EFT) of that amount to a bank account designated by the institution; and

(3) The institution must disburse the funds requested as soon as administratively feasible but no later than three business days following the date the institution received those funds.

(c) *Just-in-time payment method.* Under the just-in-time payment method—

(1) For each student or parent that an institution determines is eligible for title IV, HEA program funds, the institution transmits electronically to the Secretary, within a timeframe established by the Secretary, records that contain program award information for that student or parent. As part of those records, the institution reports the date and amount of the disbursements that it will make or has made to that student or that student's parent;

(2) For each record the Secretary accepts for a student or parent, the Secretary provides by EFT the corresponding disbursement amount to the institution on or before the date reported by the institution for that disbursement;

(3) When the institution receives the funds for each record accepted by the Secretary, the institution may disburse those funds based on its determination at the time the institution transmitted that record to the Secretary that the student is eligible for that disbursement; and

(4) The institution must report any adjustment to a previously accepted record within the time established by the Secretary in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) *Reimbursement payment method.* Under the reimbursement payment method—

(1) An institution must first make disbursements to students and parents for the amount of funds those students and parents are eligible to receive under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, Direct Loan, and campus-based programs before the institution may seek reimbursement from the Secretary for those disbursements. The Secretary considers an institution to have made a disbursement if the institution has either credited a student's account or paid a student or parent directly with its own funds;

(2) An institution seeks reimbursement by submitting to the Secretary a

request for funds that does not exceed the amount of the actual disbursements the institution has made to students and parents included in that request;

(3) As part of the institution's reimbursement request, the Secretary requires the institution to—

(i) Identify the students for whom reimbursement is sought; and

(ii) Submit to the Secretary or entity approved by the Secretary documentation that shows that each student and parent included in the request was eligible to receive and has received the title IV, HEA program funds for which reimbursement is sought; and

(4) The Secretary approves the amount of the institution's reimbursement request for a student or parent and pays the institution that amount, if the Secretary determines with regard to that student or parent that the institution—

(i) Accurately determined the student's eligibility for title IV, HEA program funds;

(ii) Accurately determined the amount of title IV, HEA program funds paid to the student or parent; and

(iii) Submitted the documentation required under paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(e) *Cash monitoring payment method.* Under the cash monitoring payment method, the Secretary provides title IV, HEA program funds to an institution under the provisions described in paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section. Under either paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section, an institution must first make disbursements to students and parents for the amount of title IV, HEA program funds that those students and parents are eligible to receive, before the institution—

(1) Submits a request for funds under the provisions of the advance payment ethod described in paragraph (b) of this section, except that the institution's request may not exceed the amount of the actual disbursements the institution made to the students and parents included in that request; or

(2) Seeks reimbursement for those disbursements under the provisions of the reimbursement payment method described in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the Secretary may modify the documentation requirements and review procedures used to approve the reimbursement request.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 62876, Nov. 25, 1997; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35493, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.163 Maintaining and accounting for funds.

(a)(1) *Bank or investment account.* An institution must maintain title IV, HEA program funds in a bank or investment account that is Federally insured or secured by collateral of value reasonably equivalent to the amount of those funds.

(2) For each bank or investment account that includes title IV, HEA program funds, an institution must clearly identify that title IV, HEA program funds are maintained in that account by—

(i) Including in the name of each account the phrase ''Federal Funds''; or

(ii)(A) Notifying the bank or investment company of the accounts that contain title IV, HEA program funds and retaining a record of that notice; and

(B) Except for a public institution, filing with the appropriate State or municipal government entity a UCC–1 statement disclosing that the account contains Federal funds and maintaining a copy of that statement.

(b) *Separate bank account.* The Secretary may require an institution to maintain title IV, HEA program funds in a separate bank or investment account that contains no other funds if the Secretary determines that the institution failed to comply with—

(1) The requirements in this subpart;

(2) The recordkeeping and reporting requirements in subpart B of this part; or

(3) Applicable program regulations.

(c) *Interest-bearing or investment account.* (1) An institution must maintain the Fund described in § 674.8(a) of the Federal Perkins Loan Program regulations in an interest-bearing bank account or investment account consisting predominately of low-risk, income-producing securities, such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States. Interest or income

earned on Fund proceeds are retained by the institution as part of the Fund.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, an institution must maintain Direct Loan, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds in an interest-bearing bank account or an investment account as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(3) An institution does not have to maintain Direct Loan, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds in an interest-bearing bank account or an investment account for an award year if—

(i) The institution drew down less than a total of $3 million of those funds in the prior award year and anticipates that it will not draw down more than that amount in the current award year;

(ii) The institution demonstrates by its cash management practices that it will not earn over $250 on those funds during the award year; or

(iii) The institution requests those funds from the Secretary under the just-in-time payment method.

(4) If an institution maintains Direct Loan, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds in an interest-bearing or investment account, the institution may keep the initial $250 it earns on those funds during an award year. By June 30 of that award year, the institution must remit to the Secretary any earnings over $250.

(d) *Accounting and internal control systems and financial records.* (1) An institution must maintain accounting and internal control systems that—

(i) Identify the cash balance of the funds of each title IV, HEA program that are included in the institution's bank or investment account as readily as if those program funds were maintained in a separate account; and

(ii) Identify the earnings on title IV, HEA program funds maintained in the institution's bank or investment account.

(2) An institution must maintain its financial records in accordance with the provisions under § 668.24.

(e) *Standard of conduct.* An institution must exercise the level of care and diligence required of a fiduciary with regard to maintaining and investing title IV, HEA program funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1091, 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.164 Disbursing funds.

(a) *Disbursement.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, an institution makes a disbursement of title IV, HEA program funds on the date that the institution credits a student's account at the institution or pays a student or parent directly with—

(i) Funds received from the Secretary;

(ii) Funds received from a lender under the FFEL Programs; or

(iii) Institutional funds used in advance of receiving title IV, HEA program funds.

(2) If, earlier than 10 days before the first day of classes of a payment period, or for a student subject to the requirements of § 682.604(c)(5) or § 685.303(b)(4) earlier than 30 days after the first day of the payment period, an institution credits a student's institutional account with institutional funds in advance of receiving title IV, HEA program funds, the Secretary considers that the institution makes that disbursement on the 10th day before the first day of classes, or the 30th day after the beginning of the payment period for a student subject to the requirements of § 682.604(c)(5) or § 685.303(b)(4).

(b) *Disbursements by payment period.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, an institution must disburse title IV, HEA program funds on a payment period basis. An institution must disburse title IV, HEA program funds once each payment period unless—

(i) For FFEL and Direct Loan funds, 34 CFR 682.604(c)(6)(ii) or 34 CFR 685.301(b)(3) applies;

(ii) For Federal Perkins Loan, FSEOG, Federal Pell Grant, ACG, and National SMART Grant funds, an institution chooses to make more than one disbursement in each payment period

in accordance with 34 CFR 674.16(b)(3), 34 CFR 676.16(a)(3), 34 CFR 690.76, or 34 CFR 691.76, as applicable; or

(iii) Other program regulations allow or require otherwise.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section do not apply to the disbursement of FWS Program funds.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, an institution may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to a student or parent for a payment period only if the student is enrolled for classes for that payment period and is eligible to receive those funds.

(c) *Direct payments.* (1) An institution pays a student or parent directly by—

(i) Releasing to the student or parent a check provided by a lender to the institution under the FFEL Program;

(ii) Issuing a check payable to and requiring the endorsement of the student or parent. An institution issues a check on the date that it—

(A) Mails the check to the student or parent; or

(B) Notifies the student that the check is available for immediate pickup at a specified location at the institution. The institution may hold the check for up to 21 days after the date it notifies the student. If the student does not pick up the check within this 21-day period, the institution must immediately mail the check to the student or parent, initiate an EFT to the student's or parent's bank account, or return the funds to the appropriate title IV, HEA program;

(iii) Initiating an EFT to a bank account designated by the student or parent; or

(iv) Dispensing cash for which the institution obtains a signed receipt from the student or parent.

(2) For purposes of this section, ''bank account'' means an account insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (NCUSIF). This account may be a checking, savings, or similar account that underlies a stored-value card or other transaction device.

(3) An institution may establish a policy requiring its students to provide bank account information or open an account at a bank of their choosing as long as this policy does not delay the disbursement of title IV, HEA program funds to students. Consequently, if a student does not comply with the institution's policy, the institution must nevertheless disburse the funds to the student using a method described in paragraph (c) of this section in accordance with any timeframes required under subpart k of this part. In cases where the institution opens a bank account on behalf of a student or parent, establishes a process the student or parent follows to open a bank account, or similarly assists the student or parent in opening a bank account, the institution must—

(i) Obtain in writing affirmative consent from the student or parent to open that account;

(ii) Before the account is opened, inform the student or parent of the terms and conditions associated with accepting and using the account;

(iii) Not make any claims against the funds in the account without the written permission of the student or parent, except for correcting an error in transferring the funds in accordance with banking protocols;

(iv) Ensure that the student or parent does not incur any cost in opening the account or initially receiving any type of debit card, stored-value card, other type of automated teller machine (ATM) card, or similar transaction device that is used to access the funds in that account;

(v) Ensure that the student has convenient access to a branch office of the bank or an ATM of the bank in which the account was opened (or an ATM of another bank), so that the student does not incur any cost in making cash withdrawals from that office or these ATMs. This branch office or these ATMs must be located on the institution's campus, in institutionally-owned or operated facilities, or, consistent with the meaning of the term ''Public Property'' as defined in § 668.46(a), immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus;

(vi) Ensure that the debit, stored-value or ATM card, or other device can be widely used, e.g., the institution may not limit the use of the card or device to particular vendors; and

(vii) Not market or portray the account, card, or device as a credit card

or credit instrument, or subsequently convert the account, card, or device to a credit card or credit instrument.

(d) *Crediting a student's account at the institution.* An institution may use title IV, HEA program funds to credit a student's account at the institution to satisfy—

(1) Current year charges for—

(i) Tuition and fees;

(ii) Board, if the student contracts with the institution for board;

(iii) Room, if the student contracts with the institution for room; and

(iv) If the institution obtains the student's or parent's authorization under § 668.165(b), other educationally related charges incurred by the student at the institution; and

(2) Prior award year charges for a total of not more than $200 for—

(i) Tuition and fees, room, or board; and

(ii) If the institution obtains the student's or parent's authorization under § 668.165(b), other educationally related charges incurred by the student at the institution.

(e) *Credit balances.* Whenever an institution disburses title IV, HEA program funds by crediting a student's account and the total amount of all title IV, HEA program funds credited exceeds the amount of tuition and fees, room and board, and other authorized charges the institution assessed the student, the institution must pay the resulting credit balance directly to the student or parent as soon as possible but—

(1) No later than 14 days after the balance occurred if the credit balance occurred after the first day of class of a payment period; or

(2) No later than 14 days after the first day of class of a payment period if the credit balance occurred on or before the first day of class of that payment period.

(f) *Early disbursements.* Except as provided under paragraph (f)(3) of this section—

(1) If a student is enrolled in a credit-hour educational program that is offered in semester, trimester, or quarter academic terms, the earliest an institution may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to a student or parent for any payment period is 10 days before the first day of classes for a payment period.

(2) If a student is enrolled in a credit-hour educational program that is not offered in semester, trimester, or quarter academic terms, or in a clock hour educational program the earliest an institution may disburse title IV, HEA program funds to a student or parent for any payment period is the later of—

(i) Ten days before the first day of classes of the payment period; or

(ii) The date the student completed the previous payment period for which he or she received title IV, HEA program funds, except that this provision does not apply to the payment of Direct Loan or FFEL program funds under the conditions described in 34 CFR 685.301 (b)(3)(ii), (b)(5), and (b)(6) and 34 CFR 682.604 (c)(6)(ii), (c)(7), and (c)(8), respectively.

(3) The earliest an institution may disburse the initial installment of a loan under the Direct Loan or FFEL programs to a first-year, first-time borrower as described in 34 CFR 682.604(c) and 34 CFR 685.303(b)(4) is 30 days after the first day of the student's program of study.

(g) *Late disbursements*—(1) *Ineligible student.* For purposes of this paragraph, an otherwise eligible student becomes ineligible to receive title IV, HEA program funds on the date that—

(i) For a loan under the FFEL and Direct Loan programs, the student is no longer enrolled at the institution as at least a half-time student for the period of enrollment for which the loan was intended; or

(ii) For an award under the Federal Pell Grant, ACG, National SMART Grant, FSEOG, Federal Perkins Loan, and TEACH Grant programs, the student is no longer enrolled at the institution for the award year.

(2) *Conditions for a late disbursement.* Except as limited under paragraph (g)(4) of this section, a student who becomes ineligible (or the student's parent in the case of a PLUS loan) qualifies for a late disbursement if, before the date the student became ineligible—

(i) The Secretary processed a SAR or ISIR with an official expected family contribution; and

(ii) (A) For a loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs, the institution certified or originated the loan;

(B) For an award under the Federal Perkins Loan or FSEOG programs, the institution made that award to the student; or

(C) For an award under the TEACH Grant program, the institution originates the award to the student.

(3) *Making a late disbursement.* Provided that the conditions described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section are satisfied—

(i) If the student withdrew from the institution during a payment period or period of enrollment, the institution must make any post-withdrawal disbursement required under § 668.22(a)(4) in accordance with the provisions of § 668.22(a)(5);

(ii) If the student successfully completed the payment period or period of enrollment, the institution must provide the student (or parent) the opportunity to receive the amount of title IV, HEA program funds that the student (or parent) was eligible to receive while the student was enrolled at the institution. For a late disbursement in this circumstance, the institution may credit the student's account to pay for current and allowable charges as described in paragraph (d) of this section, but must pay or offer any remaining amount to the student or parent; or

(iii) If the student did not withdraw but ceased to be enrolled as at least a half-time student, the institution may make the late disbursement of a loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs to pay for educational costs that the institution determines the student incurred for the period in which the student was eligible.

(4) *Limitations.* (i) An institution may not make a late disbursement later than 180 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, as provided in § 668.22, or for a student who did not withdraw, 180 days after the date the student otherwise becomes ineligible.

(ii) An institution may not make a second or subsequent late disbursement of a loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs unless the student successfully completed the period of enrollment for which the loan was intended.

(iii) An institution may not make a late disbursement of a loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs if the student was a first-year, first-time borrower unless the student completed the first 30 days of his or her program of study. This limitation does not apply if the institution is exempt from the 30-day delayed disbursement requirements under § 682.604(c)(5)(i), (ii), or (iii) or § 685.303(b)(4)(i)(A), (B), or (C) of this chapter.

(iv) An institution may not make a late disbursement of any title IV, HEA program assistance unless it received a valid SAR or a valid ISIR for the student by the deadline date established by the Secretary in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(h) *Returning funds.* (1) Notwithstanding any State law (such as a law that allows funds to escheat to the State), an institution must return to the Secretary, lender, or guaranty agency, any title IV, HEA program funds, except FWS program funds, that it attempts to disburse directly to a student or parent but the student or parent does not receive or negotiate those funds. For FWS program funds, the institution is required to return only the Federal portion of the payroll disbursement.

(2) If an institution attempts to disburse the funds by check and the check is not cashed, the institution must return the funds no later than 240 days after the date it issued that check.

(3)(i) If a check is returned to the institution, or an EFT is rejected, the institution may make additional attempts to disburse the funds, provided that those attempts are made not later than 45 days after the funds were returned or rejected. In cases where the institution does not make another attempt, the funds must be returned before the end of this 45 day period; and

(ii) No later than the 240 day period described in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, the institution must cease any additional disbursement attempts and immediately return those funds.

(i) *Provisions for books and supplies.* (1) An institution must provide a way for a Federal Pell Grant eligible student to obtain or purchase, by the seventh day

of a payment period, the books and supplies required for the payment period if, 10 days before the beginning of the payment period—

(i) The institution could disburse the title IV, HEA program funds for which the student is eligible; and

(ii) Presuming the funds were disbursed, the student would have a credit balance under paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) The amount the institution provides to the Federal Pell Grant eligible student to obtain or purchase books and supplies is the lesser of the presumed credit balance under this paragraph or the amount needed by the student, as determined by the institution.

(3) The institution must have a policy under which a Federal Pell Grant eligible student may opt out of the way the institution provides for the student to obtain or purchase books and supplies under this paragraph.

(4) If a Federal Pell Grant eligible student uses the way provided by the institution to obtain or purchase books and supplies under this paragraph, the student is considered to have authorized the use of title IV, HEA funds and the institution does not need to obtain a written authorization under paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section and § 668.165(b) for this purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 67 FR 67073, Nov. 1, 2003; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006; 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 72 FR 62028, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008; 75 FR 66967, Oct. 29, 2010]

§ 668.165 Notices and authorizations.

(a) *Notices*. (1) Before an institution disburses title IV, HEA program funds for any award year, the institution must notify a student of the amount of funds that the student or his or her parent can expect to receive under each title IV, HEA program, and how and when those funds will be disbursed. If those funds include Direct Loan or FFEL Program funds, the notice must indicate which funds are from subsidized loans and which are from unsubsidized loans.

(2) Except in the case of a post-withdrawal disbursement made in accordance with § 668.22(a)(5), if an institution credits a student's account at the institution with Direct Loan, FFEL, Federal Perkins Loan, or TEACH Grant Program funds, the institution must notify the student or parent of—

(i) The anticipated date and amount of the disbursement;

(ii) The student's right or parent's right to cancel all or a portion of that loan, loan disbursement TEACH Grant, or TEACH Grant disbursement and have the loan proceeds returned to the holder of that loan, the TEACH Grant proceeds returned to the Secretary. However, if the institution releases a check provided by a lender under the FFEL Program, the institution is not required to provide this information; and

(iii) The procedures and time by which the student or parent must notify the institution that he or she wishes to cancel the loan, loan disbursement, TEACH Grant, or TEACH Grant disbursement.

(3) The institution must provide the notice described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section in writing—

(i) No earlier than 30 days before, and no later than 30 days after, crediting the student's account at the institution, if the institution obtains affirmative confirmation from the student under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section; or

(ii) No earlier than 30 days before, and no later than seven days after, crediting the student account at the institution, if the institution does not obtain affirmative confirmation from the student under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section.

(4)(i) A student or parent must inform the institution if he or she wishes to cancel all or a portion of a loan, loan disbursement, TEACH Grant, or TEACH Grant disbursement.

(ii) The institution must return the loan or TEACH Grant proceeds, cancel the loan or TEACH Grant, or do both, in accordance with program regulations provided that the institution receives a loan or TEACH Grant cancellation request—

(A) The later of the first day of a payment period or 14 days after the date it notifies the student or parent of his or her right to cancel all or a portion of a loan or TEACH Grant, if the

institution obtains affirmative confirmation from the student under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section; or

(B) Within 30 days of the date the institution notifies the student or parent of his or her right to cancel all or a portion of a loan, if the institution does not obtain affirmative confirmation from the student under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section.

(iii) If a student or parent requests a loan cancellation after the period set forth in paragraph (a)(4)(ii)(A) or (B) of this section, the institution may return the loan or TEACH Grant proceeds, cancel the loan or TEACH Grant, or do both, in accordance with program regulations.

(5) An institution must inform the student or parent in writing regarding the outcome of any cancellation request.

(6) For purposes of this section—

(i) Affirmative confirmation is a process under which an institution obtains written confirmation of the types and amounts of title IV, HEA program loans that a student wants for an award year before the institution credits the student's account with those loan funds. The process under which the TEACH Grant program is administered is considered to be an affirmative confirmation process; and

(ii) An institution is not required to return any loan or TEACH Grant proceeds that it disbursed directly to a student or parent.

(b) *Student or parent authorizations.* (1) If an institution obtains written authorization from a student or parent, as applicable, the institution may—

(i) Use the student's or parent's title IV, HEA program funds to pay for charges described in § 668.164(d)(2) that are included in that authorization; and

(ii) Except if prohibited by the Secretary under the reimbursement or cash monitoring payment method, hold on behalf of the student or parent any title IV, HEA program, funds that would otherwise be paid directly to the student or parent under § 668.164(e). Under this provision, the institution may issue a stored-value card or other similar device that allows the student or parent to access those funds at his or her discretion to pay for educationally related expenses.

(2) In obtaining the student's or parent's authorization to perform an activity described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, an institution—

(i) May not require or coerce the student or parent to provide that authorization;

(ii) Must allow the student or parent to cancel or modify that authorization at any time; and

(iii) Must clearly explain how it will carry out that activity.

(3) A student or parent may authorize an institution to carry out the activities described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for the period during which the student is enrolled at the institution.

(4)(i) If a student or parent modifies an authorization, the modification takes effect on the date the institution receives the modification notice.

(ii) If a student or parent cancels an authorization to use title IV, HEA program funds to pay for authorized charges under § 668.164(d)(2), the institution may use title IV, HEA program funds to pay only those authorized charges incurred by the student before the institution received the notice.

(iii) If a student or parent cancels an authorization to hold title IV, HEA program funds under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the institution must pay those funds directly to the student or parent as soon as possible but no later than 14 days after the institution receives that notice.

(5) If an institution holds excess student funds under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the institution must—

(i) Identify the amount of funds the institution holds for each student or parent in a subsidiary ledger account designed for that purpose;

(ii) Maintain, at all times, cash in its bank account in an amount at least equal to the amount of funds the institution holds for the student; and

(iii) Notwithstanding any authorization obtained by the institution under this paragraph, pay any remaining balance on loan funds by the end of the loan period and any remaining other title IV, HEA program funds by the end

of the last payment period in the award year for which they were awarded.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0038)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 65 FR 65675, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67074, Nov. 1, 2003; 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 72 FR 62029, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008]

§ 668.166 Excess cash.

(a) *General.* (1) The Secretary considers excess cash to be any amount of title IV, HEA program funds, other than Federal Perkins Loan Program funds, that an institution does not disburse to students or parents by the end of the third business day following the date the institution—

(i) Received those funds from the Secretary; or

(ii) Deposited or transferred to its Federal account previously disbursed title IV, HEA program funds received from the Secretary, such as those resulting from award adjustments, recoveries, or cancellations.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to the title IV, HEA program funds that an institution receives from the Secretary under the just-in-time payment method.

(b) *Excess cash tolerances.* An institution may maintain for up to seven days an amount of excess cash that does not exceed one percent of the total amount of funds the institution drew down in the prior award year. The institution must return immediately to the Secretary any amount of excess cash over the one-percent tolerance and any amount remaining in its account after the seven-day tolerance period.

(c) *Consequences for maintaining excess cash.* Upon a finding that an institution maintains excess cash for any amount or timeframe over that allowed in the tolerance provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, the actions the Secretary may take include, but are not limited to—

(1) Requiring the institution to reimburse the Secretary for the costs the Secretary incurred in providing that excess cash to the institution; and

(2) Providing funds to the institution under the reimbursement payment method or cash monitoring payment method described in § 668.163(d) and (e), respectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[72 FR 62030, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 668.167 FFEL Program funds.

(a) *Requesting FFEL Program funds.* In certifying a loan application for a borrower under § 682.603—

(1) An institution may not request a lender to provide it with loan funds by EFT or master check earlier than—

(i) Twenty-seven days after the first day of classes of the first payment period for a first-year, first-time Federal Stafford Loan Program borrower as defined in § 682.604(c)(5); or

(ii) Thirteen days before the first day of classes for any subsequent payment period for a first-year, first-time Federal Stafford Loan Program borrower or for any payment period for all other Federal Stafford Loan Program borrowers; and

(2) An institution may not request a lender to provide it with loan funds by check requiring the endorsement of the borrower earlier than—

(i) The first day of classes of the first payment period for a first-year, first-time Federal Stafford Loan Program borrower as defined in § 682.604(c)(5); or

(ii) Thirty days before the first day of classes for any subsequent payment period for a first-year, first-time Federal Stafford Loan Program borrower or for any payment period for all other Federal Stafford borrowers; and

(3)(i) An institution may not request a lender to provide it with loan funds by EFT or master check for any Federal PLUS Program loan earlier than 13 days before the first day of classes for any payment period.

(ii) An institution may not request a lender to provide with loan funds by check requiring the endorsement of the borrower for any Federal PLUS Program loan earlier than 30 days before the first day of classes for any payment period.

(b) *Returning funds to a lender.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an institution must return FFEL Program funds to a lender if the institution does not disburse those funds to a student or parent for a payment period within—

(i) Ten business days following the date the institution receives the funds if the lender provides those funds to the institution by EFT or master check on or after July 1, 1997 but before July 1, 1999;

(ii) Three business days following the date the institution receives the funds if the lender provides those funds to the institution by EFT and master check on or after July 1, 1999; or

(iii) Thirty days after the institution receives the funds if a lender provides those funds by a check payable to the borrower or copayable to the borrower and the institution.

(2) If the institution does not disburse the loan funds as specified in paragraph (b)(1) or (c) of this section, the institution must return those funds to the lender promptly but no later than 10 business days after the date the institution is required to disburse the funds.

(3) If an institution must return loan funds to the lender under paragraph (b)(2) of this section and the institution determines that the student is eligible to receive the loan funds, the school may disburse the funds to the student or parent rather than return them to the lender provided the funds are disbursed prior to the end of the applicable timeframe under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Delay in returning funds to a lender.* An institution may delay returning FFEL program funds to a lender for—

(1) Ten business days after the date set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section if—

(i)(A) The institution does not disburse FFEL Program funds to a borrower because the student did not complete the required number of clock or credit hours in a preceding payment period; and

(B) The institution expects the student to complete required hours within this 10-day period; or

(ii)(A) The student has not met all the FFEL Programs eligibility requirements; and

(B) The institution expects the student to meet those requirements within this 10-day period; or

(2) Thirty days after the date set forth in paragraph (b) of this section for funds a lender provides by EFT or master check if the Secretary places the institution on the reimbursement payment method under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section.

(d) *An institution placed under the reimbursement payment method.* (1) If the Secretary places an institution under the reimbursement payment method for the Federal Pell Grant, Direct Loan or campus-based programs, the institution—

(i) May not disburse FFEL Program funds to a borrower until the Secretary approves a request from the institution to make that disbursement for that borrower; and

(ii) If prohibited by the Secretary, may not certify a borrower's loan application until the Secretary approves a request from the institution to make that certification for that borrower.

(2) In order for the Secretary to approve a disbursement or certification request from the institution, the institution must submit documentation to the Secretary or entity approved by the Secretary that shows that each borrower included in that request whose loan has not been disbursed or certified is eligible to receive that disbursement or certification.

(3) Pending the Secretary's approval of a disbursement or certification request, the Secretary may—

(i) Prohibit the institution from endorsing a master check or obtaining a borrower's endorsement of any loan check the institution receives from a lender;

(ii) Require the institution to maintain loan funds that it receives from a lender via EFT in a separate bank account that meets the requirements under § 668.163; and

(iii) Prohibit the institution from certifying a borrower's loan application.

(e) *An institution participating solely in the FFEL Programs.* If the FFEL Programs are the only title IV, HEA programs in which an institution participates and the Secretary determines that there is a need to monitor strictly the institution's participation in those programs, the Secretary may subject the institution to the conditions and limitations contained in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *An institution placed under the cash monitoring payment method.* The Secretary may require an institution that is placed under the cash monitoring described under paragraph § 668.162(e), to comply with the disbursement and certification provisions under paragraph (d) of this section, except that the Secretary may modify the documentation requirements and review procedures used to approve the institution's disbursement or certification request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0697)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094)

[61 FR 60603, Nov. 29, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 27128, May 16, 1997; 62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997; 63 FR 40626, July 29, 1998; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004]

Subpart L—Financial Responsibility

SOURCE: 62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.171 General.

(a) *Purpose.* To begin and to continue to participate in any title IV, HEA program, an institution must demonstrate to the Secretary that it is financially responsible under the standards established in this subpart. As provided under section 498(c)(1) of the HEA, the Secretary determines whether an institution is financially responsible based on the institution's ability to—

(1) Provide the services described in its official publications and statements;

(2) Administer properly the title IV, HEA programs in which it participates; and

(3) Meet all of its financial obligations.

(b) *General standards of financial responsibility.* Except as provided under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the Secretary considers an institution to be financially responsible if the Secretary determines that—

(1) The institution's Equity, Primary Reserve, and Net Income ratios yield a composite score of at least 1.5, as provided under § 668.172 and appendices A and B to this subpart;

(2) The institution has sufficient cash reserves to make required returns of unearned title IV HEA program funds, as provided under § 668.173;

(3) The institution is current in its debt payments. An institution is not current in its debt payments if—

(i) It is in violation of any existing loan agreement at its fiscal year end, as disclosed in a note to its audited financial statements or audit opinion; or

(ii) It fails to make a payment in accordance with existing debt obligations for more than 120 days, and at least one creditor has filed suit to recover funds under those obligations; and

(4) The institution is meeting all of its financial obligations, including but not limited to—

(i) Refunds that it is required to make under its refund policy, including the return of title IV, HEA program funds for which it is responsible under § 668.22; and

(ii) Repayments to the Secretary for debts and liabilities arising from the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs.

(c) *Public institutions.* (1) The Secretary considers a domestic public institution to be financially responsible if the institution—

(i)(A) Notifies the Secretary that it is designated as a public institution by the State, local, or municipal government entity, tribal authority, or other government entity that has the legal authority to make that designation; and

(B) Provides a letter from an official of that State or other government entity confirming that the institution is a public institution; and

(ii) Is not in violation of any past performance requirement under § 668.174.

(2) The Secretary considers a foreign public institution to be financially responsible if the institution—

(i)(A) Notifies the Secretary that it is designated as a public institution by the country or other government entity that has the legal authority to make that designation; and

(B) Provides documentation from an official of that country or other government entity confirming that the institution is a public institution and is backed by the full faith and credit of the country or other government entity; and

(ii) Is not in violation of any past performance requirement under § 668.174.

(d) *Audit opinions and past performance provisions.* Even if an institution satisfies all of the general standards of financial responsibility under paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary does not consider the institution to be financially responsible if—

(1) In the institution's audited financial statements, the opinion expressed by the auditor was an adverse, qualified, or disclaimed opinion, or the auditor expressed doubt about the continued existence of the institution as a going concern, unless the Secretary determines that a qualified or disclaimed opinion does not have a significant bearing on the institution's financial condition; or

(2) As provided under the past performance provisions in § 668.174 (a) and (b)(1), the institution violated a title IV, HEA program requirement, or the persons or entities affiliated with the institution owe a liability for a violation of a title IV, HEA program requirement.

(e) *Administrative actions.* If the Secretary determines that an institution is not financially responsible under the standards and provisions of this section or under an alternative standard in § 668.175, or the institution does not submit its financial and compliance audits by the date permitted and in the manner required under § 668.23, the Secretary may—

(1) Initiate an action under subpart G of this part to fine the institution, or limit, suspend, or terminate the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs; or

(2) For an institution that is provisionally certified, take an action against the institution under the procedures established in § 668.13(d).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40348, July 28, 1998; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67074, Nov. 1, 2002; 75 FR 67199, Nov. 1, 2010]

§ 668.172 Financial ratios.

(a) *Appendices A and B, ratio methodology.* As provided under appendices A and B to this subpart, the Secretary determines an institution's composite score by—

(1) Calculating the result of its Primary Reserve, Equity, and Net Income ratios, as described under paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Calculating the strength factor score for each of those ratios by using the corresponding algorithm;

(3) Calculating the weighted score for each ratio by multiplying the strength factor score by its corresponding weighting percentage;

(4) Summing the resulting weighted scores to arrive at the composite score; and

(5) Rounding the composite score to one digit after the decimal point.

(b) *Ratios.* The Primary Reserve, Equity, and Net Income ratios are defined under appendix A for proprietary institutions, and under appendix B for private non-profit institutions.

(1) The ratios for proprietary institutions are:

For proprietary institutions:

$$\text{Primary Reserve ratio} = \frac{\text{Adjusted Equity}}{\text{Total Expenses}}$$

$$\text{Equity ratio} = \frac{\text{Modified Equity}}{\text{Modified Assets}}$$

$$\text{Net Income ratio} = \frac{\text{Income Before Taxes}}{\text{Total Revenues}}$$

(2) The ratios for private non-profit institutions are:

$$\text{Primary Reserve ratio} = \frac{\text{Expendable Net Assets}}{\text{Total Expenses}}$$

$$\text{Equity Ratio} = \frac{\text{Modified Net Assets}}{\text{Modified Assets}}$$

$$\text{Net Income ratio} = \frac{\text{Change in Unrestricted Net Assets}}{\text{Total Unrestricted Revenues}}$$

(c) *Excluded items.* In calculating an institution's ratios, the Secretary—

(1) Generally excludes extraordinary gains or losses, income or losses from discontinued operations, prior period adjustments, the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles, and the effect of changes in accounting estimates;

(2) May include or exclude the effects of questionable accounting treatments, such as excessive capitalization of marketing costs;

(3) Excludes all unsecured or uncollateralized related-party receivables;

(4) Excludes all intangible assets defined as intangible in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and

(5) Excludes from the ratio calculations Federal funds provided to an institution by the Secretary under program authorized by the HEA only if—

(i) In the notes to the institution's audited financial statement, or as a separate attestation, the auditor discloses by name and CFDA number, the amount of HEA program funds reported as expenses in the Statement of Activities for the fiscal year covered by that audit or attestation; and

(ii) The institution's composite score, as determined by the Secretary, is less than 1.5 before the reported expenses arising from those HEA funds are excluded from the ratio calculations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40348, July 28, 1998; 65 FR 65637, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 668.173 Refund reserve standards.

(a) *General.* The Secretary considers that an institution has sufficient cash reserves, as required under § 668.171(b)(2), if the institution—

(1) Satisfies the requirements for a public institution under § 668.171(c)(1);

(2) Is located in a State that has a tuition recovery fund approved by the Secretary and the institution contributes to that fund; or

(3) Returns, in a timely manner as described in paragraph (b) of this section, unearned title IV, HEA program funds that it is responsible for returning under the provisions of § 668.22 for a student that withdrew from the institution.

(b) *Timely return of title IV, HEA program funds.* In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary or FFEL Program lender, an institution returns unearned title IV, HEA program funds timely if—

(1) The institution deposits or transfers the funds into the bank account it maintains under § 668.163 no later than 45 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew;

(2) The institution initiates an electronic funds transfer (EFT) no later than 45 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew;

(3) The institution initiates an electronic transaction, no later than 45 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew, that informs a FFEL lender to adjust the borrower's loan account for the amount returned; or

(4) The institution issues a check no later than 45 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew. An institution does not satisfy this requirement if—

(i) The institution's records show that the check was issued more than 45 days after the date the institution determined that the student withdrew; or

(ii) The date on the cancelled check shows that the bank used by the Secretary or FFEL Program lender endorsed that check more than 60 days after the date the institution determined that the student withdrew.

(c) *Compliance thresholds.* (1) An institution does not comply with the reserve standard under § 668.173(a)(3) if, in a compliance audit conducted under § 668.23, an audit conducted by the Office of the Inspector General, or a program review conducted by the Department or guaranty agency, the auditor or reviewer finds—

(i) In the sample of student records audited or reviewed that the institution did not return unearned title IV, HEA program funds within the timeframes described in paragraph (b) of this section for 5% or more of the students in the sample. (For purposes of determining this percentage, the sample includes only students for whom the institution was required to return unearned funds during its most recently completed fiscal year.); or

(ii) A material weakness or reportable condition in the institution's report on internal controls relating to the return of unearned title IV, HEA program funds.

(2) The Secretary does not consider an institution to be out of compliance with the reserve standard under § 668.173(a)(3) if the institution is cited in any audit or review report because it did not return unearned funds in a timely manner for one or two students, or for less than 5% of the students in the sample referred to in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section.

(d) *Letter of credit.* (1) Except as provided under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, an institution that can satisfy the reserve standard only under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must submit an irrevocable letter of credit acceptable and payable to the Secretary if a finding in an audit or review shows that the institution exceeded the compliance thresholds in paragraph (c) of this section for either of its two most recently completed fiscal years.

(2) The amount of the letter of credit required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section is 25 percent of the total amount of unearned title IV, HEA program funds that the institution was required to return under § 668.22 during the institution's most recently completed fiscal year.

(3) An institution that is subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section must submit to the Secretary a letter of credit no later than 30 days after the earlier of the date that—

(i) The institution is required to submit its compliance audit;

(ii) The Office of the Inspector General issues a final audit report;

(iii) The designated department official issues a final program review determination;

(iv) The Department issues a preliminary program review report or draft audit report, or a guaranty agency issues a preliminary report showing that the institution did not return unearned funds for more than 10% of the sampled students; or

(v) The Secretary sends a written notice to the institution requesting the letter of credit that explains why the institution has failed to return unearned funds in a timely manner.

(e) *Exceptions.* With regard to the letter of credit described in paragraph (d) of this section—

(1) An institution does not have to submit the letter of credit if the amount calculated under paragraph (d)(2) of this section is less than $5,000 and the institution can demonstrate that it has cash reserves of at least $5,000 available at all times.

(2) An institution may delay submitting the letter of credit and request the Secretary to reconsider a finding made in its most recent audit or review report that it failed to return unearned

title IV, HEA program funds in a timely manner if—

(i)(A) The institution submits documents showing that the unearned title IV, HEA program funds were not returned in a timely manner solely because of exceptional circumstances beyond the institution's control and that the institution would not have exceeded the compliance thresholds under paragraph (c)(1) of this section had it not been for these exceptional circumstances; or

(B) The institution submits documents showing that it did not fail to make timely refunds as provided under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(ii) The institution's request, along with the documents described in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, is submitted to the Secretary no later than the date it would otherwise be required to submit a letter of credit under paragraph (d)(3).

(3) If the Secretary denies the institution's request under paragraph (e)(2) of this section, the Secretary notifies the institution of the date it must submit the letter of credit.

(f) *State tuition recovery funds.* In determining whether to approve a State's tuition recovery fund, the Secretary considers the extent to which that fund—

(1) Provides refunds to both in-State and out-of-State students;

(2) Allocates all refunds in accordance with the order required under § 668.22; and

(3) Provides a reliable mechanism for the State to replenish the fund should any claims arise that deplete the fund's assets.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

[62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40348, July 28, 1998; 64 FR 59042, Nov. 1, 1999; 67 FR 67074, Nov. 1, 2003; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006]

§ 668.174 Past performance.

(a) *Past performance of an institution.* An institution is not financially responsible if the institution—

(1) Has been limited, suspended, terminated, or entered into a settlement agreement to resolve a limitation, suspension, or termination action initiated by the Secretary or a guaranty agency, as defined in 34 CFR part 682, within the preceding five years;

(2) In either of its two most recent compliance audits had an audit finding, or in a report issued by the Secretary had a program review finding for its current fiscal year or either of its preceding two fiscal years, that resulted in the institution's being required to repay an amount greater than 5 percent of the funds that the institution received under the title IV, HEA programs during the year covered by that audit or program review;

(3) Has been cited during the preceding five years for failure to submit in a timely fashion acceptable compliance and financial statement audits required under this part, or acceptable audit reports required under the individual title IV, HEA program regulations; or

(4) Has failed to resolve satisfactorily any compliance problems identified in audit or program review reports based upon a final decision of the Secretary issued pursuant to subpart G or H of this part.

(b) *Past performance of persons affiliated with an institution.* (1)(i) Except as provided under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, an institution is not financially responsible if a person who exercises substantial control over the institution, as described under 34 CFR 600.30, or any member or members of that person's family, alone or together—

(A) Exercises or exercised substantial control over another institution or a third-party servicer that owes a liability for a violation of a title IV, HEA program requirement; or

(B) Owes a liability for a violation of a title IV, HEA program requirement; and

(ii) That person, family member, institution, or servicer does not demonstrate that the liability is being repaid in accordance with an agreement with the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary may determine that an institution is financially responsible, even if the institution is not otherwise financially responsible under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if—

(i) The institution notifies the Secretary, within the time permitted and in the manner provided under 34 CFR 600.30, that the person referenced in paragraph (b)(1) of this section exercises substantial control over the institution; and

(ii) The person referenced in paragraph (b)(1) of this section repaid to the Secretary a portion of the applicable liability, and the portion repaid equals or exceeds the greater of—

(A) The total percentage of the ownership interest held in the institution or third-party servicer that owes the liability by that person or any member or members of that person's family, either alone or in combination with one another;

(B) The total percentage of the ownership interest held in the institution or servicer that owes the liability that the person or any member or members of the person's family, either alone or in combination with one another, represents or represented under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement; or

(C) Twenty-five percent, if the person or any member of the person's family is or was a member of the board of directors, chief executive officer, or other executive officer of the institution or servicer that owes the liability, or of an entity holding at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution that owes the liability; or

(iii) The applicable liability described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is currently being repaid in accordance with a written agreement with the Secretary; or

(iv) The institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary why—

(A) The person who exercises substantial control over the institution should nevertheless be considered to lack that control; or

(B) The person who exercises substantial control over the institution and each member of that person's family nevertheless does not or did not exercise substantial control over the institution or servicer that owes the liability.

(c) *Ownership interest.* (1) An ownership interest is a share of the legal or beneficial ownership or control of, or a right to share in the proceeds of the operation of, an institution, an institution's parent corporation, a third-party servicer, or a third-party servicer's parent corporation. The term ''ownership interest'' includes, but is not limited to—

(i) An interest as tenant in common, joint tenant, or tenant by the entireties;

(ii) A partnership; and

(iii) An interest in a trust.

(2) The term ''ownership interest'' does not include any share of the ownership or control of, or any right to share in the proceeds of the operation of a profit-sharing plan, provided that all employees are covered by the plan.

(3) The Secretary generally considers a person to exercise substantial control over an institution or third-party servicer if the person—

(i) Directly or indirectly holds at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer;

(ii) Holds, together with other members of his or her family, at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer;

(iii) Represents, either alone or together with other persons under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement, one or more persons who hold, either individually or in combination with the other persons represented or the person representing them, at least a 25 percent ownership in the institution or servicer; or

(iv) Is a member of the board of directors, a general partner, the chief executive officer, or other executive officer of—

(A) The institution or servicer; or

(B) An entity that holds at least a 25 percent ownership interest in the institution or servicer.

(4) ''Family member'' is defined in § 600.21(f) of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40348, 40349, July 28, 1998; 67 FR 67075, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 668.175 Alternative standards and requirements.

(a) *General.* An institution that is not financially responsible under the general standards and provisions in § 668.171, may begin or continue to participate in the title IV, HEA programs by qualifying under an alternate standard set forth in this section.

(b) *Letter of credit alternative for new institutions.* A new institution that is not financially responsible solely because the Secretary determines that its composite score is less than 1.5, qualifies as a financially responsible institution by submitting an irrevocable letter of credit, that is acceptable and payable to the Secretary, for an amount equal to at least one-half of the amount of title IV, HEA program funds that the Secretary determines the institution will receive during its initial year of participation. A new institution is an institution that seeks to participate for the first time in the title IV, HEA programs.

(c) *Letter of credit alternative for participating institutions.* A participating institution that is not financially responsible either because it does not satisfy one or more of the standards of financial responsibility under § 668.171(b), or because of an audit opinion described under § 668.171(d), qualifies as a financially responsible institution by submitting an irrevocable letter of credit, that is acceptable and payable to the Secretary, for an amount determined by the Secretary that is not less than one-half of the title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution during its most recently completed fiscal year.

(d) *Zone alternative.* (1) A participating institution that is not financially responsible solely because the Secretary determines that its composite score is less than 1.5 may participate in the title IV, HEA programs as a financially responsible institution for no more than three consecutive years, beginning with the year in which the Secretary determines that the institution qualifies under this alternative. (i)(A) An institution qualifies initially under this alternative if, based on the institution's audited financial statement for its most recently completed fiscal year, the Secretary determines that its composite score is in the range from 1.0 to 1.4; and

(B) An institution continues to qualify under this alternative if, based on the institution's audited financial statement for each of its subsequent two fiscal years, the Secretary determines that the institution's composite score is in the range from 1.0 to 1.4.

(ii) An institution that qualified under this alternative for three consecutive years or for one of those years, may not seek to qualify again under this alternative until the year after the institution achieves a composite score of at least 1.5, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) Under this zone alternative, the Secretary—

(i) Requires the institution to make disbursements to eligible students and parents under either the cash monitoring or reimbursement payment method described in § 668.162;

(ii) Requires the institution to provide timely information regarding any of the following oversight and financial events—

(A) Any adverse action, including a probation or similar action, taken against the institution by its accrediting agency;

(B) Any event that causes the institution, or related entity as defined in the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) 57, to realize any liability that was noted as a contingent liability in the institution's or related entity's most recent audited financial statement;

(C) Any violation by the institution of any loan agreement;

(D) Any failure of the institution to make a payment in accordance with its debt obligations that results in a creditor filing suit to recover funds under those obligations;

(E) Any withdrawal of owner's equity from the institution by any means, including by declaring a dividend; or

(F) Any extraordinary losses, as defined in accordance with Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 30.

(iii) May require the institution to submit its financial statement and compliance audits earlier than the time specified under § 668.23(a)(4); and

(iv) May require the institution to provide information about its current operations and future plans.

(3) Under the zone alternative, the institution must—

(i) For any oversight or financial event described under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section for which the institution is required to provide information, provide that information to the Secretary by certified mail or electronic or facsimile transmission no later than 10 days after that event occurs. An institution that provides this information electronically or by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that the Secretary received a complete and legible copy of that transmission; and

(ii) As part of its compliance audit, require its auditor to express an opinion on the institution's compliance with the requirements under the zone alternative, including the institution's administration of the payment method under which the institution received and disbursed title IV, HEA program funds.

(4) If an institution fails to comply with the requirements under paragraphs (d) (2) or (3) of this section, the Secretary may determine that the institution no longer qualifies under this alternative.

(e) *Transition year alternative.* A participating institution that is not financially responsible solely because the Secretary determines that its composite score is less than 1.5 for the institution's fiscal year that began on or after July 1, 1997 but on or before June 30, 1998, may qualify as a financially responsible institution under the provisions in § 668.15(b)(7), (b)(8), (d)(2)(ii), or (d)(3), as applicable.

(f) *Provisional certification alternative.* (1) The Secretary may permit an institution that is not financially responsible to participate in the title IV, HEA programs under a provisional certification for no more than three consecutive years if—

(i) The institution is not financially responsible because it does not satisfy the general standards under § 668.171(b) or because of an audit opinion described under § 668.171(d); or

(ii) The institution is not financially responsible because of a condition of past performance, as provided under § 668.174(a), and the institution demonstrates to the Secretary that it has satisfied or resolved that condition.

(2) Under this alternative, the institution must—

(i) Submit to the Secretary an irrevocable letter of credit that is acceptable and payable to the Secretary, for an amount determined by the Secretary that is not less than 10 percent of the title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution during its most recently completed fiscal year, except that this requirement does not apply to a public institution;

(ii) Demonstrate that it was current on its debt payments and has met all of its financial obligations, as required under § 668.171 (b)(3) and (b)(4), for its two most recent fiscal years; and

(iii) Comply with the provisions under the zone alternative, as provided under paragraph (d) (2) and (3) of this section.

(3) If at the end of the period for which the Secretary provisionally certified the institution, the institution is still not financially responsible, the Secretary may again permit the institution to participate under a provisional certification, but the Secretary—

(i) May require the institution, or one or more persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the institution, as determined under § 668.174(b)(1) and (c), or both, to submit to the Secretary financial guarantees for an amount determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to satisfy any potential liabilities that may arise from the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs; and

(ii) May require one or more of the persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the institution, as determined under § 668.174(b)(1) and (c), to be jointly or severally liable for any liabilities that may arise from the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs.

(g) *Provisional certification alternative for persons or entities owing liabilities.* (1) The Secretary may permit an institution that is not financially responsible because the persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the institution owe a liability for a violation

of a title IV, HEA program requirement, to participate in the title IV, HEA programs under a provisional certification only if—

(i)(A) The persons or entities that exercise substantial control, as determined under § 668.174(b)(1) and (c), repay or enter into an agreement with the Secretary to repay the applicable portion of that liability, as provided under § 668.174(b)(2)(ii); or

(B) The institution assumes that liability, and repays or enters into an agreement with the Secretary to repay that liability;

(ii) The institution satisfies the general standards and provisions of financial responsibility under § 668.171(b) and (d)(1), except that institution must demonstrate that it was current on its debt payments and has met all of its financial obligations, as required under § 668.171 (b)(3) and (b)(4), for its two most recent fiscal years; and

(iii) The institution submits to the Secretary an irrevocable letter of credit that is acceptable and payable to the Secretary, for an amount determined by the Secretary that is not less than 10 percent of the title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution during its most recently completed fiscal year.

(2) Under this alternative, the Secretary—

(i) Requires the institution to comply with the provisions under the zone alternative, as provided under paragraph (d) (2) and (3) of this section;

(ii) May require the institution, or one or more persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the institution, or both, to submit to the Secretary financial guarantees for an amount determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to satisfy any potential liabilities that may arise from the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs; and

(iii) May require one or more of the persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the institution to be jointly or severally liable for any liabilities that may arise from the institution's participation in the title IV, HEA programs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0537)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1099c and section 4 of Pub. L. 95–452, 92 Stat. 1101–1109)

[62 FR 62877, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40348, 40349, July 28, 1998]

Section 1: Ratios and Ratio Terms

$$\text{Primary Reserve Ratio} = \frac{\text{Adjusted Equity}}{\text{Total Expenses}}$$

$$\text{Equity Ratio} = \frac{\text{Modified Equity}}{\text{Modified Assets}}$$

$$\text{Net Income Ratio} = \frac{\text{Income Before Taxes}}{\text{Total Revenues}}$$

Definitions:

Adjusted Equity = (total owner's equity) - (intangible assets) - (unsecured related-party receivables) - (net property, plant and equipment)* + (post-employment and retirement liabilities) + (all debt obtained for long-term purposes)**

Total Expenses excludes income tax, discontinued operations, extraordinary losses, or change in accounting principle.

Modified Equity = (total owner's equity) - (intangible assets) - (unsecured related-party receivables)

Modified Assets = (total assets) - (intangible assets) - (unsecured related-party receivables)

Income Before Taxes is taken directly from the audited financial statement

Total Pre-Tax Revenues = (total operating revenues) + (non-operating revenues and gains). Investment gains should be recorded net of investment losses. No revenues shown after income taxes (e.g., discontinued operations, extraordinary gains, or change in accounting principle) on the income statement should be included.

* The value of plant, property and equipment is net of accumulated depreciation, including capitalized lease assets.
** The value of all debt obtained for long-term purposes includes the short-term portion of the debt, up to the amount of net property, plant and equipment.

Section 2, Calculating the Ratios from the Balance Sheet and Income Statement

Balance Sheet

Line		
1	Cash	$ 190,000
2	Accounts Receivable	1,010,000
3	Prepaid Expenses	150,000
4	Inventories	130,000
5	Note Receivable from Affiliate	200,000
6	Investments	330,000
7	**Total Current Assets**	2,010,000
8	Property and Equipment, net	500,000
9	Amount Due from Owner	170,000
10	Goodwill	80,000
11	Organization Costs	70,000
12	Deposits	60,000
13	**Total Assets**	2,890,000
14	Accounts Payable	200,000
15	Accrued Expenses	330,000
16	Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	120,000
17	Deferred Revenue	650,000
18	**Total Current Liabilities**	1,300,000
19	Long-Term Debt, net of Current Portion	330,000
20	**Total Liabilities**	1,630,000
21	Contributed Capital	440,000
22	Retained Earnings	820,000
23	**Total Owner's Equity**	1,260,000
24	**Total Liabilities and Owner's Equity**	2,890,000

Statement of Income and Retained Earnings

Line		
25	Operating Income	$ 9,700,000
26	Non-Operating Income	300,000
27	**Total Income**	10,000,000
28	Cost of Goods Sold	6,800,000
29	Administrative Expenses	2,600,000
30	Depreciation Expense	60,000
31	Interest Expense	40,000
32	**Total Expenses**	9,500,000
33	Other: Gain on Sale of Investments	10,000
34	**Net Income Before Taxes**	510,000
35	Federal Income Taxes	153,000
36	**Net Income After Taxes**	357,000
37	Extraordinary Loss, net of tax	800,000
38	**Net Income**	(443,000)
39	Retained Earnings, beginning of year	1,263,000
22	**Retained Earnings, end of year**	820,000

Primary Reserve Ratio = (lines) $\frac{23\text{-}5\text{-}9\text{-}10\text{-}8+(16+19)^{*}}{32} = \frac{\$\ 760,000}{\$9,500,000} = 0.080$

Equity Ratio = (lines) $\frac{23\text{-}5\text{-}9\text{-}10}{13\text{-}5\text{-}9\text{-}10} = \frac{\$\ 810,000}{\$2,440,000} = 0.332$

Net Income Ratio = (lines) $\frac{34}{27+33} = \frac{\$\ 510,000}{\$10,010,000} = 0.051$

*Long-Term Debt (lines 16+19) cannot exceed Property and Equipment (line 8) in this formula

Section 3: Calculating the Composite Score

Step 1: Calculate the strength factor score for each ratio, by using the following algorithms:

	Example (for Proprietary institutions)
Primary Reserve strength factor score = 20 x* Primary Reserve ratio result:	20 x 0.080 = 1.600
Equity strength factor score = 6 x Equity ratio result:	6 x 0.332 = 1.992
Net Income strength factor score = 1 + (33.3 x Net Income ratio result):	1 + (33.3 x 0.051) = 2.698

If the strength factor score for any ratio is greater than or equal to 3, the strength factor score for that ratio is 3. If the strength factor score for any ratio is less than or equal to -1, the strength factor score for that ratio is -1.

Step 2: Calculate the weighted score for each ratio and calculate the composite score by adding the three weighted scores

Primary Reserve weighted score = 30% x Primary Reserve strength factor score:	0.30 x 1.600 = 0.480
Equity weighted score = 40% x Equity strength factor score:	0.40 x 1.992 = 0.797
Net Income weighted score = 30% x Net Income strength factor score:	0.30 x 2.698 = 0.809
Composite score = sum of all weighted scores:	0.480 + 0.797 + 0.809 = 2.086
Round the composite score to one digit after the decimal point to determine the final score:	2.1

* The symbol "x" denotes multiplication.

[62 FR 62882, Nov. 25, 1997. Redesignated at 65 FR 65650, Nov. 1, 2000]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART L OF PART 668—RATIO METHODOLOGY FOR PRIVATE NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

Section 1: Ratios and Ratio Terms

$$\text{Primary Reserve Ratio} = \frac{\text{Expendable Net Assets}}{\text{Total Expenses}}$$

$$\text{Equity Ratio} = \frac{\text{Modified Net Assets}}{\text{Modified Assets}}$$

$$\text{Net Income Ratio} = \frac{\text{Change in Unrestricted Net Assets}}{\text{Total Unrestricted Revenue}}$$

Definitions:

Expendable Net Assets = (unrestricted net assets) + (temporarily restricted net assets) - (annuities, term endowments, and life income funds that are temporarily restricted) - (intangible assets) - (net property, plant and equipment)* + (post-employment and retirement liabilities) + (all debt obtained for long-term purposes)** - (unsecured related-party receivables)

Total Expenses is total unrestricted expenses taken directly from the audited financial statement

Modified Net Assets = (unrestricted net assets) + (temporarily restricted net assets) + (permanently restricted net assets) - (intangible assets) - (unsecured related-party receivables)

Modified Assets = (total assets) - (intangible assets) - (unsecured related-party receivables)

Change in Unrestricted Net Assets is taken directly from the audited financial statement

Total Unrestricted Revenue is taken directly from the audited financial statement (This amount includes net assets released from restriction during the fiscal year)

* The value of plant, property and equipment is net of accumulated depreciation, including capitalized lease assets.
** The value of all debt obtained for long-term purposes includes the short-term portion of the debt, up to the amount of net property, plant and equipment.

Section 2, Calculating the Ratios from the Balance Sheet and Statement of Activities

Balance Sheet

Line		Total
1	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 1,000,000
2	Accounts Receivable	6,000,000
3	Prepaid Expenses	1,500,000
4	Inventories	500,000
5	Contributions Receivable	2,000,000
6	Student Loans Receivable	8,000,000
7	Investments	6,000,000
8	Property and Equipment, net	50,000,000
9	Bond Insurance Costs	720,000
10	Goodwill	500,000
11	Deposits	20,000
12	**Total Assets**	76,240,000
13	Line of Credit	$ 500,000
14	Accounts Payable	2,000,000
15	Accrued Expenses	3,500,000
16	Deferred Revenue	650,000
17	Post-Retirement Benefits Liability	6,600,000
18	Bonds Payable	36,000,000
19	**Total Liabilities**	49,250,000
20	**Unrestricted Net Assets**	15,190,000
21	Annuities	300,000
22	John Doe Scholarship Fund	2,500,000
23	**Total Temp. Restricted Net Assets**	2,800,000
24	**Permanent Restr. Net Assets**	9,000,000
25	**Total Net Assets**	26,990,000
26	**Total Liabilities & Net Assets**	76,240,000

Statement of Activities

Line	column: a	b Unrestricted	c Temporarily Restricted	d Permanently Restricted	Total
27	Tuition and Fees	$45,000,000			$45,000,000
28	Contributions	1,200,000	$ 300,000	$ 120,000	1,620,000
29	Auxiliary Enterprises	5,500,000			5,500,000
30	Net Assets Released from Restrictions	200,000			200,000
31	**Total Revenue**	51,900,000	300,000	120,000	52,320,000
32	Operating Expenses	38,000,000			38,000,000
33	Depreciation	5,000,000			5,000,000
34	Interest Expense	2,880,000			2,880,000
35	Auxiliary Enterprises	5,200,000			5,200,000
36	Non-Operating Expenses	900,000			900,000
37	Net Assets Released from Restrictions		200,000	---	200,000
38	**Total Expenses**	51,980,000	200,000	---	52,180,000
39	**Change in Net Assets**	(80,000)*	100,000	120,000	140,000
40	Net Assets at beginning of year	15,270,000	2,700,000	8,880,000	26,850,000
41	Net Assets at end of year	15,190,000	2,800,000	9,000,000	26,990,000

Primary Reserve Ratio = (lines) $\frac{20+23-21-10-8+18^{**}+17}{38a} = \frac{\$\ 9,790,000}{51,980,000} = 0.188$

Equity Ratio = (lines) $\frac{25-10}{12-10} = \frac{\$26,490,000}{75,740,000} = 0.350$

Net Income Ratio = (lines) $\frac{39a}{31a} = \frac{\$\ (80,000)}{51,900,000} = (0.0015)$

* In accounting statements, parentheses denote negative numbers (i.e., (80,000) equals negative 80,000).

** Long-Term Debt (line 18) cannot exceed Property and Equipment, net (line 8) in this formula.

Section 3: Calculating the Composite Score

Step 1: Calculate the strength factor score for each ratio, by using the following algorithms

	Example (for Private Non-Profit institutions)
Primary Reserve strength factor score = 10 x* Primary Reserve ratio result:	10 x 0.188 = 1.880
Equity strength factor score = 6 x Equity ratio result:	6 x 0.350 = 2.100
Because the Net Income ratio result is negative, the algorithm for negative net income is used -- Net Income strength factor score = 1 + (25 x Net Income ratio result):	1 + (25 x -0.0015) = 0.963

(Note: If the Net Income ratio result is positive, the following algorithm is used, Net Income strength factor score = 1 + (50 x Net Income ratio result) -- If the Net Income ratio result is 0, the Net Income strength factor score is 1).

If the strength factor score for any ratio is greater than or equal to 3, the strength factor score for that ratio is 3. If the strength factor score for any ratio is less than or equal to -1, the strength factor score for that ratio is -1.

Step 2: Calculate the weighted score for each ratio and calculate the composite score by adding the three weighted scores

Primary Reserve weighted score = 40% x Primary Reserve strength factor score:	0.40 x 1.880 = 0.752
Equity weighted score = 40% x Equity strength factor score:	0.40 x 2.100 = 0.840
Net Income weighted score = 20% x Net Income strength factor score:	0.20 x 0.963 = 0.193
Composite score = sum of all weighted scores:	0.752 + 0.840 + 0.193 = 1.785
Round the composite score to one digit after the decimal point to determine the final score:	1.8

* The symbol "x" denotes multiplication.

[62 FR 62885, Nov. 25, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 40349, July 28, 1998. Redesignated at 65 FR 65650, Nov. 1, 2000]

Subpart M—Two Year Cohort Default Rates

SOURCE: 65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.181 Purpose of this subpart.

(a) *General.* Your cohort default rate is a measure we use to determine your eligibility to participate in various Title IV, HEA programs. We may also use it for determining your eligibility for exemptions, such as those for certain disbursement requirements under the FFEL and Direct Loan Programs. This subpart applies solely to cohorts, as defined in §§ 668.182(a) and 668.183(b), for fiscal years through 2011. For these cohorts, this subpart describes how cohort default rates are calculated, some of the consequences of cohort default rates, and how you may request changes to your cohort default rates or appeal their consequences. Under this subpart, you submit a ''challenge'' after you receive your draft cohort default rate, and you request an ''adjustment'' or ''appeal'' after your official cohort default rate is published.

(b) *Cohort Default Rates.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subpart, we will issue annually two sets of draft and official cohort default rates for fiscal years 2009, 2010, and 2011. For each of these years, you will receive one set of draft and official cohort default rates under this subpart and another set of draft and official cohort default rates under subpart N of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[74 FR 55649, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.182 Definitions of terms used in this subpart.

We use the following definitions in this subpart:

(a) *Cohort.* Your cohort is a group of borrowers used to determine your cohort default rate. The method for identifying the borrowers in a cohort is provided in § 668.183(b).

(b) *Data manager.* (1) For FFELP loans held by a guaranty agency or lender, the guaranty agency is the data manager.

(2) For FFELP loans that we hold, we are the data manager.

(3) For Direct Loan Program loans, the Direct Loan Servicer, as defined in 34 CFR 685.102, is the data manager.

(c) *Days.* In this subpart, ''days'' means calendar days.

(d) *Default.* A borrower is considered to be in default for cohort default rate purposes under the rules in § 668.183(c).

(e) *Draft cohort default rate.* Your draft cohort default rate is a rate we issue, for your review, before we issue your official cohort default rate. A draft cohort default rate is used only for the purposes described in § 668.185.

(f) *Entering repayment.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this section, loans are considered to enter repayment on the dates described in 34 CFR 682.200 (under the definition of ''repayment period'') and in 34 CFR 685.207.

(2) A Federal SLS loan is considered to enter repayment—

(i) At the same time the borrower's Federal Stafford loan enters repayment, if the borrower received the Federal SLS loan and the Federal Stafford loan during the same period of continuous enrollment; or

(ii) In all other cases, on the day after the student ceases to be enrolled at an institution on at least a half-time basis in an educational program leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

(3) For the purposes of this subpart, a loan is considered to enter repayment on the date that a borrower repays it in full, if the loan is paid in full before the loan enters repayment under paragraphs (f)(1) or (f)(2) of this section.

(g) *Fiscal year.* A fiscal year begins on October 1 and ends on the following September 30. A fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends.

(h) *Loan record detail report.* The loan record detail report is a report that we produce. It contains the data used to calculate your draft or official cohort default rate.

(i) *Official cohort default rate.* Your official cohort default rate is the cohort default rate that we publish for you

under § 668.186. Cohort default rates calculated under this subpart are not related in any way to cohort default rates that are calculated for the Federal Perkins Loan Program.

(j) *We*. We are the Department, the Secretary, or the Secretary's designee.

(k) *You*. You are an institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.183 Calculating and applying cohort default rates.

(a) *General*. This section describes the four steps that we follow to calculate and apply your cohort default rate for a fiscal year:

(1) First, under paragraph (b) of this section, we identify the borrowers in your cohort for the fiscal year. If the total number of borrowers in that cohort is fewer than 30, we also identify the borrowers in your cohorts for the 2 most recent prior fiscal years.

(2) Second, under paragraph (c) of this section, we identify the borrowers in the cohort (or cohorts) who are considered to be in default. If more than one cohort will be used to calculate your cohort default rate, we identify defaulted borrowers separately for each cohort.

(3) Third, under paragraph (d) of this section, we calculate your cohort default rate.

(4) Fourth, we apply your cohort default rate to all of your locations—

(i) As you exist on the date you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate; and

(ii) From the date on which you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate until you receive our notice that the cohort default rate no longer applies.

(b) *Identify the borrowers in a cohort*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, your cohort for a fiscal year consists of all of your current and former students who, during that fiscal year, entered repayment on any Federal Stafford loan, Federal SLS loan, Direct Subsidized loan, or Direct Unsubsidized loan that they received to attend your institution, or on the portion of a loan made under the Federal Consolidation Loan Program or the Federal Direct Consolidation Loan Program (as defined in 34 CFR 685.102) that is used to repay those loans.

(2) A borrower may be included in more than one of your cohorts and may be included in the cohorts of more than one institution in the same fiscal year.

(3) A TEACH Grant that has been converted to a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan is not considered for the purpose of calculating and applying cohort default rates.

(c) *Identify the borrowers in a cohort who are in default*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, for the purposes of this subpart a borrower in a cohort for a fiscal year is considered to be in default if—

(i) Before the end of the following fiscal year, the borrower defaults on any FFELP loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort or on any Federal Consolidation Loan Program loan that repaid a loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort (however, a borrower is not considered to be in default unless a claim for insurance has been paid on the loan by a guaranty agency or by us);

(ii) Before the end of the following fiscal year, the borrower fails to make an installment payment, when due, on any Direct Loan Program loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort or on any Federal Direct Consolidation Loan Program loan that repaid a loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort, and the borrower's failure persists for 360 days (or for 270 days, if the borrower's first day of delinquency was before October 7, 1998);

(iii) Before the end of the following fiscal year, you or your owner, agent, contractor, employee, or any other affiliated entity or individual make a payment to prevent a borrower's default on a loan that is used to include the borrower in that cohort: or

(iv) Before the end of the following fiscal year, the borrower fails to make an installment payment, when due, on a Federal Stafford Loan that is held by the Secretary or a Federal Consolidation Loan that is held by the Secretary and was used to repay a Federal Stafford Loan, if such Federal Stafford Loan or Federal Consolidation Loan was used to include the borrower in the

cohort, and the borrower's failure persists for 360 days.

(2) A borrower is not considered to be in default based on a loan that is, before the end of the fiscal year immediately following the fiscal year in which it entered repayment—

(i) Rehabilitated under 34 CFR 682.405 or 34 CFR 685.211(e); or

(ii) Repurchased by a lender because the claim for insurance was submitted or paid in error.

(d) *Calculate the cohort default rate.* Except as provided in § 668.184, if there are—

(1) Thirty or more borrowers in your cohort for a fiscal year, your cohort default rate is the percentage that is derived by dividing—

(i) The number of borrowers in the cohort who are in default, as determined under paragraph (c) of this section; by

(ii) The number of borrowers in the cohort, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Fewer than 30 borrowers in your cohort for a fiscal year, your cohort default rate is the percentage that is derived by dividing—

(i) The total number of borrowers in that cohort and in the two most recent prior cohorts who are in default, as determined for each cohort under paragraph (c) of this section; by

(ii) The total number of borrowers in that cohort and the two most recent prior cohorts, as determined for each cohort under paragraph (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 67075, Nov. 1, 2002; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55649, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.184 Determining cohort default rates for institutions that have undergone a change in status.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided under 34 CFR 600.32(d), if you undergo a change in status identified in this section, your cohort default rate is determined under this section.

(2) In determining cohort default rates under this section, the date of a merger, acquisition, or other change in status is the date the change occurs.

(3) A change in status may affect your eligibility to participate in Title IV, HEA programs under § 668.187 or § 668.188.

(4) If another institution's cohort default rate is applicable to you under this section, you may challenge, request an adjustment, or submit an appeal for the cohort default rate under the same requirements that would be applicable to the other institution under §§ 668.185 and 668.189.

(b) *Acquisition or merger of institutions.* If your institution acquires, or was created by the merger of, one or more institutions that participated independently in the Title IV, HEA programs immediately before the acquisition or merger—

(1) For the cohort default rates published before the date of the acquisition or merger, your cohort default rates are the same as those of your predecessor that had the highest total number of borrowers entering repayment in the two most recent cohorts used to calculate those cohort default rates; and

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the acquisition or merger, your cohort default rates are determined by including the applicable borrowers from each institution involved in the acquisition or merger in the calculation under § 668.183.

(c) *Acquisition of branches or locations.* If you acquire a branch or a location from another institution participating in the Title IV, HEA programs—

(1) The cohort default rates published for you before the date of the change apply to you and to the newly acquired branch or location;

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the change, your cohort default rates for the next 3 fiscal years are determined by including the applicable borrowers from your institution and the other institution (including all of its locations) in the calculation under § 668.183;

(3) After the period described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, your cohort default rates do not include borrowers

from the other institution in the calculation under § 668.183; and

(4) At all times, the cohort default rate for the institution from which you acquired the branch or location is not affected by this change in status.

(d) *Branches or locations becoming institutions.* If you are a branch or location of an institution that is participating in the Title IV, HEA programs, and you become a separate, new institution for the purposes of participating in those programs—

(1) The cohort default rates published before the date of the change for your former parent institution are also applicable to you;

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the change, your cohort default rates for the next 3 fiscal years are determined by including the applicable borrowers from your institution and your former parent institution (including all of its locations) in the calculation under § 668.183; and

(3) After the period described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, your cohort default rates do not include borrowers from your former parent institution in the calculation under § 668.183.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 55649, Oct. 28, 2009; 74 FR 55947, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 668.185 Draft cohort default rates and your ability to challenge before official cohort default rates are issued.

(a) *General.* (1) We notify you of your draft cohort default rate before your official cohort default rate is calculated. Our notice includes the loan record detail report for the draft cohort default rate.

(2) Regardless of the number of borrowers included in your cohort, your draft cohort default rate is always calculated using data for that fiscal year alone, using the method described in § 668.183(d)(1).

(3) Your draft cohort default rate and the loan record detail report are not considered public information and may not be otherwise voluntarily released to the public by a data manager.

(4) Any challenge you submit under this section and any response provided by a data manager must be in a format acceptable to us. This acceptable format is described in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide'' that we provide to you. If your challenge does not comply with the requirements in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide,'' we may deny your challenge.

(b) *Incorrect data challenges.* (1) You may challenge the accuracy of the data included on the loan record detail report by sending a challenge to the relevant data manager, or data managers, within 45 days after you receive the data. Your challenge must include—

(i) A description of the information in the loan record detail report that you believe is incorrect; and

(ii) Documentation that supports your contention that the data are incorrect.

(2) Within 30 days after receiving your challenge, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation that supports the data manager's position.

(3) If your data manager concludes that draft data in the loan record detail report are incorrect, and we agree, we use the corrected data to calculate your cohort default rate.

(4) If you fail to challenge the accuracy of data under this section, you cannot contest the accuracy of those data in an uncorrected data adjustment, under § 668.190, or in an erroneous data appeal, under § 668.192.

(c) *Participation rate index challenges.* (1)(i) You may challenge an anticipated loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if your participation rate index for that cohort's fiscal year is equal to or less than 0.06015.

(ii) You may challenge an anticipated loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 25 percent or greater, if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0375 for any of those three cohorts' fiscal years.

(2) For a participation rate index challenge, your participation rate index is calculated as described in § 668.195(b), except that—

(i) The draft cohort default rate is considered to be your most recent cohort default rate; and

(ii) If the cohort used to calculate your draft cohort default rate included fewer than 30 borrowers, you may calculate your participation rate index for that fiscal year using either your most recent draft cohort default rate or the average rate that would be calculated for that fiscal year, using the method described in § 668.183(d)(2).

(3) You must send your participation rate index challenge, including all supporting documentation, to us within 45 days after you receive your draft cohort default rate.

(4) We notify you of our determination on your participation rate index challenge before your official cohort default rate is published.

(5) If we determine that you qualify for continued eligibility based on your participation rate index challenge, you will not lose eligibility under § 668.187 when your next official cohort default rate is published. A successful challenge that is based on your draft cohort default rate does not excuse you from any other loss of eligibility. However, if your successful challenge of a loss of eligibility under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section is based on a prior, official cohort default rate, and not on your draft cohort default rate, we also excuse you from any subsequent loss of eligibility, under § 668.187(a)(2), that would be based on that official cohort default rate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 55649, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.186 Notice of your official cohort default rate.

(a) We electronically notify you of your cohort default rate after we calculate it, by sending you an eCDR notification package to the destination point you designate. After we send our notice to you, we publish a list of cohort default rates calculated under this subpart for all institutions.

(b) If you have one or more borrowers entering repayment or are subject to sanctions, or if the Department believes you will have an official cohort default rate calculated as an average rate, you will receive a loan record detail report as part of your eCDR notification package.

(c) You have five business days, from the transmission date for eCDR notification packages as posted on the Department's Web site, to report any problem with receipt of the electronic transmission of your eCDR notification package.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, timelines for submitting challenges, adjustments, and appeals begin on the sixth business day following the transmission date for eCDR notification packages that is posted on the Department's Web site.

(e) If you timely report a problem with the receipt of the electronic transmission of your eCDR notification package under paragraph (c) of this section and the Department agrees that the problem with transmission was not caused by you, the Department will extend the challenge, appeal and adjustment deadlines and timeframes to account for a retransmission of your eCDR notification package after the technical problem is resolved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[74 FR 55649, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.187 Consequences of cohort default rates on your ability to participate in Title IV, HEA programs.

(a) *End of participation.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, you lose your eligibility to participate in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs 30 days after you receive our notice that your most recent cohort default rate is greater than 40 percent.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, you lose your eligibility to participate in the FFEL, Direct Loan, and Federal Pell Grant programs 30 days after you receive our notice that your three most recent cohort default rates are each 25 percent or greater.

(b) *Length of period of ineligibility.* Your loss of eligibility under this section continues—

(1) For the remainder of the fiscal year in which we notify you that you are subject to a loss of eligibility; and

(2) For the next 2 fiscal years.

(c) *Using a cohort default rate more than once.* The use of a cohort default rate as a basis for a loss of eligibility under this section does not preclude its use as a basis for—

(1) Any concurrent or subsequent loss of eligibility under this section; or

(2) Any other action by us.

(d) *Continuing participation in Pell.* If you are subject to a loss of eligibility under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, based on three cohort default rates of 25 percent or greater, you may continue to participate in the Federal Pell Grant Program if we determine that you—

(1) Were ineligible to participate in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs before October 7, 1998, and your eligibility was not reinstated;

(2) Requested in writing, before October 7, 1998, to withdraw your participation in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs, and you were not later reinstated; or

(3) Have not certified an FFELP loan or originated a Direct Loan Program loan on or after July 7, 1998.

(e) *Requests for adjustments and appeals.* (1) A loss of eligibility under this section does not take effect while your request for adjustment or appeal, as listed in § 668.189(a), is pending, provided your request for adjustment or appeal is complete, timely, accurate, and in the required format.

(2) Eligibility continued under paragraph (e)(1) of this section ends if we determine that none of the requests for adjustments and appeals you have submitted qualify you for continued eligibility under § 668.189. Loss of eligibility takes effect on the date that you receive notice of our determination on your last pending request for adjustment or appeal.

(3) You do not lose eligibility under this section if we determine that your request for adjustment or appeal meets all requirements of this subpart and qualifies you for continued eligibility under § 668.189.

(4) To avoid liabilities you might otherwise incur under paragraph (f) of this section, you may choose to suspend your participation in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs during the adjustment or appeal process.

(f) *Liabilities during the adjustment or appeal process.* If you continued to participate in the FFEL or Direct Loan Program under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, and we determine that none of your requests for adjustments or appeals qualify you for continued eligibility—

(1) For any FFEL or Direct Loan Program loan that you certified and delivered or originated and disbursed more than 30 days after you received the notice of your cohort default rate, we estimate the amount of interest, special allowance, reinsurance, and any related or similar payments we make or are obligated to make on those loans;

(2) We exclude from this estimate any amount attributable to funds that you delivered or disbursed more than 45 days after you submitted your completed appeal to us;

(3) We notify you of the estimated amount; and

(4) Within 45 days after you receive our notice of the estimated amount, you must pay us that amount, unless—

(i) You file an appeal under the procedures established in subpart H of this part (for the purposes of subpart H of this part, our notice of the estimate is considered to be a final program review determination); or

(ii) We permit a longer repayment period.

(g) *Regaining eligibility.* If you lose your eligibility to participate in a program under this section, you may not participate in that program until—

(1) The period described in paragraph (b) of this section has ended;

(2) You pay any amount owed to us under this section or are meeting that obligation under an agreement acceptable to us;

(3) You submit a new application for participation in the program;

(4) We determine that you meet all of the participation requirements in effect at the time of your application; and

(5) You and we enter into a new program participation agreement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[74 FR 55650, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.188 Preventing evasion of the consequences of cohort default rates.

(a) *General*. You are subject to a loss of eligibility that has already been imposed against another institution as a result of cohort default rates if—

(1) You and the ineligible institution are both parties to a transaction that results in a change of ownership, a change in control, a merger, a consolidation, an acquisition, a change of name, a change of address, any change that results in a location becoming a freestanding institution, a purchase or sale, a transfer of assets, an assignment, a change of identification number, a contract for services, an addition or closure of one or more locations or branches or educational programs, or any other change in whole or in part in institutional structure or identity;

(2) Following the change described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, you offer an educational program at substantially the same address at which the ineligible institution had offered an educational program before the change; and

(3) There is a commonality of ownership or management between you and the ineligible institution, as the ineligible institution existed before the change.

(b) *Commonality of ownership or management*. For the purposes of this section, a commonality of ownership or management exists if, at each institution, the same person (as defined in 34 CFR 600.31) or members of that person's family, directly or indirectly—

(1) Holds or held a managerial role; or

(2) Has or had the ability to affect substantially the institution's actions, within the meaning of 34 CFR 600.21.

(c) *Teach-outs*. Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a commonality of management does not exist if you are conducting a teach-out under a teach-out agreement as defined in 34 CFR 602.3 and administered in accordance with 34 CFR 602.24(c), and—

(1)(i) Within 60 days after the change described in this section, you send us the names of the managers for each facility undergoing the teach-out as it existed before the change and for each facility as it exists after you believe that the commonality of management has ended; and

(ii) We determine that the commonality of management, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, has ended; or

(2)(i) Within 30 days after you receive our notice that we have denied your submission under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, you make the management changes we request and send us a list of the names of the managers for each facility undergoing the teach-out as it exists after you make those changes; and

(ii) We determine that the commonality of management, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, has ended.

(d) *Initial determination*. We encourage you to contact us before undergoing a change described in this section. If you write to us, providing the information we request, we will provide a written initial determination of the anticipated change's effect on your eligibility.

(e) *Notice of accountability*. (1) We notify you in writing if, in response to your notice or application filed under 34 CFR 600.20 or 600.21, we determine that you are subject to a loss of eligibility, under paragraph (a) of this section, that has been imposed against another institution.

(2) Our notice also advises you of the scope and duration of your loss of eligibility. The loss of eligibility applies to all of your locations from the date you receive our notice until the expiration of the period of ineligibility applicable to the other institution.

(3) If you are subject to a loss of eligibility under this section that has already been imposed against another institution, you may only request an adjustment or submit an appeal for the

loss of eligibility under the same requirements that would be applicable to the other institution under § 668.189.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 55650, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.189 General requirements for adjusting official cohort default rates and for appealing their consequences.

(a) *Remaining eligible.* You do not lose eligibility under § 668.187 if—

(1) We recalculate your cohort default rate, and it is below the percentage threshold for the loss of eligibility as the result of—

(i) An uncorrected data adjustment submitted under this section and § 668.190;

(ii) A new data adjustment submitted under this section and § 668.191;

(iii) An erroneous data appeal submitted under this section and § 668.192; or

(iv) A loan servicing appeal submitted under this section and § 668.193; or

(2) You meet the requirements for—

(i) An economically disadvantaged appeal submitted under this section and § 668.194;

(ii) A participation rate index appeal submitted under this section and § 668.195;

(iii) An average rates appeal submitted under this section and § 668.196; or

(iv) A thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal submitted under this section and § 668.197.

(b) *Limitations on your ability to dispute your cohort default rate.* (1) You may not dispute the calculation of a cohort default rate except as described in this subpart.

(2) You may not request an adjustment or appeal a cohort default rate, under § 668.190, § 668.191, § 668.192, or § 668.193, more than once.

(3) You may not request an adjustment or appeal a cohort default rate, under § 668.190, § 668.191, § 668.192, or § 668.193, if you previously lost your eligibility to participate in a Title IV, HEA program, under § 668.187, based entirely or partially on that cohort default rate.

(c) *Content and format of requests for adjustments and appeals.* We may deny your request for adjustment or appeal if it does not meet the following requirements:

(1) All appeals, notices, requests, independent auditor's opinions, management's written assertions, and other correspondence that you are required to send under this subpart must be complete, timely, accurate, and in a format acceptable to us. This acceptable format is described in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide'' that we provide to you.

(2) Your completed request for adjustment or appeal must include—

(i) All of the information necessary to substantiate your request for adjustment or appeal; and

(ii) A certification by your chief executive officer, under penalty of perjury, that all the information you provide is true and correct.

(d) *Our copies of your correspondence.* Whenever you are required by this subpart to correspond with a party other than us, you must send us a copy of your correspondence within the same time deadlines. However, you are not required to send us copies of documents that you received from us originally.

(e) *Requirements for data managers' responses.* (1) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, if this subpart requires a data manager to correspond with any party other than us, the data manager must send us a copy of the correspondence within the same time deadlines.

(2) If a data manager sends us correspondence under this subpart that is not in a format acceptable to us, we may require the data manager to revise that correspondence's format, and we may prescribe a format for that data manager's subsequent correspondence with us.

(f) *Our decision on your request for adjustment or appeal.* (1) We determine whether your request for an adjustment or appeal is in compliance with this subpart.

(2) In making our decision for an adjustment, under § 668.190 or § 668.191, or an appeal, under § 668.192 or § 668.193—

(i) We presume that the information provided to you by a data manager is correct unless you provide substantial evidence that shows the information is not correct; and

(ii) If we determine that a data manager did not provide the necessary clarifying information or legible records in meeting the requirements of this subpart, we presume that the evidence that you provide to us is correct unless it is contradicted or otherwise proven to be incorrect by information we maintain.

(3) Our decision is based on the materials you submit under this subpart. We do not provide an oral hearing.

(4) We notify you of our decision—

(i) If you request an adjustment or appeal because you are subject to a loss of eligibility under § 668.187, within 45 days after we receive your completed request for an adjustment or appeal; or

(ii) In all other cases, except for appeals submitted under § 668.192(a) to avoid provisional certification, before we notify you of your next official cohort default rate.

(5) You may not seek judicial review of our determination of a cohort default rate until we issue our decision on all pending requests for adjustments or appeals for that cohort default rate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.190 Uncorrected data adjustments.

(a) *Eligibility*. You may request an uncorrected data adjustment for your most recent cohort of borrowers, used to calculate your most recent official cohort default rate, if in response to your challenge under § 668.185(b), a data manager agreed correctly to change the data, but the changes are not reflected in your official cohort default rate.

(b) *Deadlines for requesting an uncorrected data adjustment*. You must send us a request for an uncorrected data adjustment, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us.

(c) *Determination*. We recalculate your cohort default rate, based on the corrected data, and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released, if we determine that—

(1) In response to your challenge under § 668.185(b), a data manager agreed to change the data;

(2) The changes described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section are not reflected in your official cohort default rate; and

(3) We agree that the data are incorrect.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[74 FR 55650, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.191 New data adjustments.

(a) *Eligibility*. You may request a new data adjustment for your most recent cohort of borrowers, used to calculate your most recent official cohort default rate, if—

(1) A comparison of the loan record detail reports that we provide to you for the draft and official cohort default rates shows that the data have been newly included, excluded, or otherwise changed; and

(2) You identify errors in the data described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that are confirmed by the data manager.

(b) *Deadlines for requesting a new data adjustment*. (1) You must send to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and us a request for a new data adjustment, including all supporting documentation, within 15 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us.

(2) Within 20 days after receiving your request for a new data adjustment, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation used to support the data manager's position.

(3) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for a new data adjustment for that loan. We respond to your request as set forth under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records or data

from a data manager, you must send a request for replacement records or clarification of data to the data manager and us.

(5) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records or clarification of data, the data manager must—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records;

(ii) Provide clarifying information; or

(iii) Notify you and us that no clarifying information or additional or improved records are available.

(6) You must send us your completed request for a new data adjustment, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request or requests; or

(ii) If you are also filing an erroneous data appeal or a loan servicing appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section or in § 668.192(b)(6)(i) or § 668.193(c)(10)(i).

(c) *Determination*. If we determine that incorrect data were used to calculate your cohort default rate, we recalculate your cohort default rate based on the correct data and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[74 FR 55651, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.192 Erroneous data appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. Except as provided in § 668.189(b), you may appeal the calculation of a cohort default rate upon which a loss of eligibility, under § 668.187, or provisional certification, under § 668.16(m), is based if—

(1) You dispute the accuracy of data that you previously challenged on the basis of incorrect data, under § 668.185(b); or

(2) A comparison of the loan record detail reports that we provide to you for the draft and official cohort default rates shows that the data have been newly included, excluded, or otherwise changed, and you dispute the accuracy of that data.

(b) *Deadlines for submitting an appeal*. (1) You must send a request for verification of data errors to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and to us within 15 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility or provisional certification. Your request must include a description of the information in the cohort default rate data that you believe is incorrect and all supporting documentation that demonstrates the error.

(2) Within 20 days after receiving your request for verification of data errors, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation used to support the data manager's position.

(3) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for verification of that loan's data errors. Your request must include a description of the information in the cohort default rate data that you believe is incorrect and all supporting documentation that demonstrates the error. We respond to your request under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records or data, you must send a request for replacement records or clarification of data to the data manager and us.

(5) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records or clarification of data, the data manager must—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records;

(ii) Provide clarifying information; or

(iii) Notify you and us that no clarifying information or additional or improved records are available.

(6) You must send your completed appeal to us, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request; or

(ii) If you are also requesting a new data adjustment or filing a loan servicing appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of

this section or in § 668.191(b)(6)(i) or § 668.193(c)(10)(i).

(c) *Determination*. If we determine that incorrect data were used to calculate your cohort default rate, we recalculate your cohort default rate based on the correct data and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 55651, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.193 Loan servicing appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. Except as provided in § 668.189(b), you may appeal, on the basis of improper loan servicing or collection, the calculation of—

(1) Your most recent cohort default rate; or

(2) Any cohort default rate upon which a loss of eligibility under § 668.187 is based.

(b) *Improper loan servicing*. For the purposes of this section, a default is considered to have been due to improper loan servicing or collection only if the borrower did not make a payment on the loan and you prove that the FFEL Program lender or the Direct Loan Servicer, as defined in 34 CFR 685.102, failed to perform one or more of the following activities, if that activity applies to the loan:

(1) Send at least one letter (other than the final demand letter) urging the borrower to make payments on the loan;

(2) Attempt at least one phone call to the borrower;

(3) Send a final demand letter to the borrower;

(4) For a Direct Loan Program loan only, document that skip tracing was performed if the Direct Loan Servicer determined that it did not have the borrower's current address; and

(5) For an FFELP loan only—

(i) Submit a request for preclaims or default aversion assistance to the guaranty agency; and

(ii) Submit a certification or other documentation that skip tracing was performed to the guaranty agency.

(c) *Deadlines for submitting an appeal*. (1) If the loan record detail report was not included with your official cohort default rate notice, you must request it within 15 days after you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate.

(2) You must send a request for loan servicing records to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and to us within 15 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us. If the data manager is a guaranty agency, your request must include a copy of the loan record detail report.

(3) Within 20 days after receiving your request for loan servicing records, the data manager must—

(i) Send you and us a list of the borrowers in your representative sample, as described in paragraph (d) of this section (the list must be in social security number order, and it must include the number of defaulted loans included in the cohort for each listed borrower);

(ii) Send you and us a description of how your representative sample was chosen; and

(iii) Either send you copies of the loan servicing records for the borrowers in your representative sample and send us a copy of its cover letter indicating that the records were sent, or send you and us a notice of the amount of its fee for providing copies of the loan servicing records.

(4) The data manager may charge you a reasonable fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, but it may not charge more than $10 per borrower file. If a data manager charges a fee, it is not required to send the documents to you until it receives your payment of the fee.

(5) If the data manager charges a fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, you must send payment in full to the data manager within 15 days after you receive the notice of the fee.

(6) If the data manager charges a fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, and—

(i) You pay the fee in full and on time, the data manager must send you, within 20 days after it receives your payment, a copy of all loan servicing records for each loan in your representative sample (the copies are provided to you in hard copy format unless the data manager and you agree that another format may be used), and it must

send us a copy of its cover letter indicating that the records were sent; or

(ii) You do not pay the fee in full and on time, the data manager must notify you and us of your failure to pay the fee and that you have waived your right to challenge the calculation of your cohort default rate based on the data manager's records. We accept that determination unless you prove that it is incorrect.

(7) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for the loan servicing records for that loan. We respond to your request under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(8) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records, you must send a request for replacement records to the data manager and us.

(9) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records, the data manager must either—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records; or

(ii) Notify you and us that no additional or improved copies are available.

(10) You must send your appeal to us, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request for loan servicing records; or

(ii) If you are also requesting a new data adjustment or filing an erroneous data appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this section or in § 668.191(b)(6)(i) or § 668.192(b)(6)(i).

(d) *Representative sample of records.* (1) To select a representative sample of records, the data manager first identifies all of the borrowers for whom it is responsible and who had loans that were considered to be in default in the calculation of the cohort default rate you are appealing.

(2) From the group of borrowers identified under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the data manager identifies a sample that is large enough to derive an estimate, acceptable at a 95 percent confidence level with a plus or minus 5 percent confidence interval, for use in determining the number of borrowers who should be excluded from the calculation of the cohort default rate due to improper loan servicing or collection.

(e) *Loan servicing records.* Loan servicing records are the collection and payment history records—

(1) Provided to the guaranty agency by the lender and used by the guaranty agency in determining whether to pay a claim on a defaulted loan; or

(2) Maintained by our Direct Loan Servicer that are used in determining your cohort default rate.

(f) *Determination.* (1) We determine the number of loans, included in your representative sample of loan servicing records, that defaulted due to improper loan servicing or collection, as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Based on our determination, we use a statistically valid methodology to exclude the corresponding percentage of borrowers from both the numerator and denominator of the calculation of your cohort default rate, and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 67075, Nov. 1, 2002; 74 FR 55651, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.194 Economically disadvantaged appeals.

(a) *Eligibility.* As described in this section, you may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187 if an independent auditor's opinion certifies that your low income rate is two-thirds or more and—

(1) You offer an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree, and your completion rate is 70 percent or more; or

(2) You do not offer an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree, and your placement rate is 44 percent or more.

(b) *Low income rate.* (1) Your low income rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, who—

(i) For an award year that overlaps the 12-month period selected under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, have an expected family contribution, as defined in 34 CFR 690.2, that is equal to or

less than the largest expected family contribution that would allow a student to receive one-half of the maximum Federal Pell Grant award, regardless of the student's enrollment status or cost of attendance; or

(ii) For a calendar year that overlaps the 12-month period selected under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, have an adjusted gross income that, when added to the adjusted gross income of the student's parents (if the student is a dependent student) or spouse (if the student is a married independent student), is less than the amount listed in the Department of Health and Human Services poverty guidelines for the size of the student's family unit.

(2) The students who are used to determine your low income rate include only students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis in an eligible program at your institution during any part of a 12-month period that ended during the 6 months immediately preceding the cohort's fiscal year.

(c) *Completion rate.* (1) Your completion rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, who—

(i) Completed the educational programs in which they were enrolled;

(ii) Transferred from your institution to a higher level educational program;

(iii) Remained enrolled and are making satisfactory progress toward completion of their educational programs at the end of the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate; or

(iv) Entered active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States within 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution.

(2) The students who are used to determine your completion rate include only regular students who were—

(i) Initially enrolled on a full-time basis in an eligible program; and

(ii) Originally scheduled to complete their programs during the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate.

(d) *Placement rate.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, your placement rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraphs (d)(3) and (d)(4) of this section, who—

(i) Are employed, in an occupation for which you provided training, on the date following 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution;

(ii) Were employed for at least 13 weeks, in an occupation for which you provided training, between the date they enrolled at your institution and the first date that is more than a year after their last date of attendance at your institution; or

(iii) Entered active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States within 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution.

(2) For the purposes of this section, a former student is not considered to have been employed based on any employment by your institution.

(3) The students who are used to determine your placement rate include only former students who—

(i) Were initially enrolled in an eligible program on at least a half-time basis;

(ii) Were originally scheduled, at the time of enrollment, to complete their educational programs during the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate; and

(iii) Remained in the program beyond the point at which a student would have received a 100 percent tuition refund from you.

(4) A student is not included in the calculation of your placement rate if that student, on the date that is 1 year after the student's originally scheduled completion date, remains enrolled in the same program and is making satisfactory progress.

(e) *Scheduled to complete.* In calculating a completion or placement rate under this section, the date on which a student is originally scheduled to complete a program is based on—

(1) For a student who is initially enrolled full-time, the amount of time specified in your enrollment contract, catalog, or other materials for completion of the program by a full-time student; or

(2) For a student who is initially enrolled less than full-time, the amount of time that it would take the student to complete the program if the student remained at that level of enrollment throughout the program.

(f) *Deadline for submitting an appeal.* (1) Within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility, you must send us your management's written assertion, as described in the Cohort Default Rate Guide.

(2) Within 60 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility, you must send us the independent auditor's opinion described in paragraph (g) of this section.

(g) *Independent auditor's opinion.* (1) The independent auditor's opinion must state whether your management's written assertion, as you provided it to the auditor and to us, meets the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal and is fairly stated in all material respects.

(2) The engagement that forms the basis of the independent auditor's opinion must be an examination-level compliance attestation engagement performed in accordance with—

(i) The American Institute of Certified Public Accountant's (AICPA) Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements, Compliance Attestation (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AT sec. 500), as amended (these standards may be obtained by calling the AICPA's order department, at 1–888–777–7077); and

(ii) Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(h) *Determination.* You do not lose eligibility under § 668.187 if—

(1) Your independent auditor's opinion agrees that you meet the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal; and

(2) We determine that the independent auditor's opinion and your management's written assertion—

(i) Meet the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal; and

(ii) Are not contradicted or otherwise proven to be incorrect by information we maintain, to an extent that would render the independent auditor's opinion unacceptable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.195 Participation rate index appeals.

(a) *Eligibility.* (1) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if your participation rate index for that cohort's fiscal year is equal to or less than 0.06015.

(2) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 25 percent or greater, if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0375 for any of those three cohorts' fiscal years.

(b) *Calculating your participation rate index.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, your participation rate index for a fiscal year is determined by multiplying your cohort default rate for that fiscal year by the percentage that is derived by dividing—

(i) The number of students who received an FFELP or a Direct Loan Program loan to attend your institution during a period of enrollment, as defined in 34 CFR 682.200 or 685.102, that overlaps any part of a 12-month period that ended during the 6 months immediately preceding the cohort's fiscal year, by

(ii) The number of regular students who were enrolled at your institution on at least a half-time basis during any part of the same 12-month period.

(2) If your cohort default rate for a fiscal year is calculated as an average rate under § 668.183(d)(2), you may calculate your participation rate index for that fiscal year using either that average rate or the cohort default rate that would be calculated for the fiscal year alone using the method described in § 668.183(d)(1).

(c) *Deadline for submitting an appeal.* You must send us your appeal under this section, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility.

(d) *Determination.* (1) You do not lose eligibility under § 668.187 if we determine that you meet the requirements for a participation rate index appeal.

(2) If we determine that your participation rate index for a fiscal year is

equal to or less than 0.0375, under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, we also excuse you from any subsequent loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(2) that would be based on the official cohort default rate for that fiscal year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.196 Average rates appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. (1) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if that cohort default rate is calculated as an average rate under § 668.183(d)(2).

(2) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 25 percent or greater, if at least two of those cohort default rates—

(i) Are calculated as average rates under § 668.183(d)(2); and

(ii) Would be less than 25 percent if calculated for the fiscal year alone using the method described in § 668.183(d)(1).

(b) *Deadline for submitting an appeal*. (1) Before notifying you of your official cohort default rate, we make an initial determination about whether you qualify for an average rates appeal. If we determine that you qualify, we notify you of that determination at the same time that we notify you of your official cohort default rate.

(2) If you disagree with our initial determination, you must send us your average rates appeal, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility.

(c) *Determination*. You do not lose eligibility under § 668.187 if we determine that you meet the requirements for an average rates appeal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

[65 FR 65638, Nov. 1, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 55651, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 668.197 Thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.187 if 30 or fewer borrowers, in total, are included in the 3 most recent cohorts of borrowers used to calculate your cohort default rates.

(b) *Deadline for submitting an appeal*. (1) Before notifying you of your official cohort default rate, we make an initial determination about whether you qualify for a thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal. If we determine that you qualify, we notify you of that determination at the same time that we notify you of your official cohort default rate.

(2) If you disagree with our initial determination, you must send us your thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility.

(c) *Determination*. You do not lose eligibility under § 668.187 if we determine that you meet the requirements for a thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

Subpart N—Cohort Default Rates

SOURCE: 74 FR 55651, Oct. 28, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.200 Purpose of this subpart.

(a) *General*. Your cohort default rate is a measure we use to determine your eligibility to participate in various Title IV, HEA programs. We may also use it for determining your eligibility for exemptions, such as those for certain disbursement requirements under the FFEL and Direct Loan Programs. This subpart applies solely to cohorts, as defined in §§ 668.201(a) and 668.202(b), for fiscal years 2009 and later. For these cohorts, this subpart describes how cohort default rates are calculated, some of the consequences of cohort default rates, and how you may request changes to your cohort default rates or appeal their consequences. Under this subpart, you submit a ''challenge'' after you receive your draft cohort default rate, and you request an ''adjustment'' or ''appeal'' after your official cohort default rate is published.

(b) *Cohort Default Rates*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subpart, we will issue annually

two sets of draft and official cohort default rates for fiscal years 2009, 2010, and 2011. For each of these years, you will receive one set of draft and official cohort default rates under this subpart and another set of draft and official cohort default rates under subpart M of this part.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.201 Definitions of terms used in this subpart.

We use the following definitions in this subpart:

(a) *Cohort*. Your cohort is a group of borrowers used to determine your cohort default rate. The method for identifying the borrowers in a cohort is provided in § 668.202(b).

(b) *Data manager*. (1) For FFELP loans held by a guaranty agency or lender, the guaranty agency is the data manager.

(2) For FFELP loans that we hold, we are the data manager.

(3) For Direct Loan Program loans, the Direct Loan Servicer, as defined in 34 CFR 685.102, is the data manager.

(c) *Days*. In this subpart, ''days'' means calendar days.

(d) *Default*. A borrower is considered to be in default for cohort default rate purposes under the rules in § 668.202(c).

(e) *Draft cohort default rate*. Your draft cohort default rate is a rate we issue, for your review, before we issue your official cohort default rate. A draft cohort default rate is used only for the purposes described in § 668.204.

(f) *Entering repayment*. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this section, loans are considered to enter repayment on the dates described in 34 CFR 682.200 (under the definition of ''repayment period'') and in 34 CFR 685.207.

(2) A Federal SLS loan is considered to enter repayment—

(i) At the same time the borrower's Federal Stafford loan enters repayment, if the borrower received the Federal SLS loan and the Federal Stafford loan during the same period of continuous enrollment; or

(ii) In all other cases, on the day after the student ceases to be enrolled at an institution on at least a half-time basis in an educational program leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

(3) For the purposes of this subpart, a loan is considered to enter repayment on the date that a borrower repays it in full, if the loan is paid in full before the loan enters repayment under paragraphs (f)(1) or (f)(2) of this section.

(g) *Fiscal year*. A fiscal year begins on October 1 and ends on the following September 30. A fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends.

(h) *Loan record detail report*. The loan record detail report is a report that we produce. It contains the data used to calculate your draft or official cohort default rate.

(i) *Official cohort default rate*. Your official cohort default rate is the cohort default rate that we publish for you under § 668.205. Cohort default rates calculated under this subpart are not related in any way to cohort default rates that are calculated for the Federal Perkins Loan Program.

(j) *We*. We are the Department, the Secretary, or the Secretary's designee.

(k) *You*. You are an institution.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.202 Calculating and applying cohort default rates.

(a) *General*. This section describes the four steps that we follow to calculate and apply your cohort default rate for a fiscal year:

(1) First, under paragraph (b) of this section, we identify the borrowers in your cohort for the fiscal year. If the total number of borrowers in that cohort is fewer than 30, we also identify the borrowers in your cohorts for the 2 most recent prior fiscal years.

(2) Second, under paragraph (c) of this section, we identify the borrowers in the cohort (or cohorts) who are considered to be in default by the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year those borrowers entered repayment. If more than one cohort will be used to calculate your cohort default rate, we identify defaulted borrowers separately for each cohort.

(3) Third, under paragraph (d) of this section, we calculate your cohort default rate.

(4) Fourth, we apply your cohort default rate to all of your locations—

(i) As you exist on the date you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate; and

(ii) From the date on which you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate until you receive our notice that the cohort default rate no longer applies.

(b) *Identify the borrowers in a cohort.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, your cohort for a fiscal year consists of all of your current and former students who, during that fiscal year, entered repayment on any Federal Stafford loan, Federal SLS loan, Direct Subsidized loan, or Direct Unsubsidized loan that they received to attend your institution, or on the portion of a loan made under the Federal Consolidation Loan Program or the Federal Direct Consolidation Loan Program (as defined in 34 CFR 685.102) that is used to repay those loans.

(2) A borrower may be included in more than one of your cohorts and may be included in the cohorts of more than one institution in the same fiscal year.

(3) A TEACH Grant that has been converted to a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan is not considered for the purpose of calculating and applying cohort default rates.

(c) *Identify the borrowers in a cohort who are in default.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a borrower in a cohort for a fiscal year is considered to be in default if, before the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year the borrower entered repayment—

(i) The borrower defaults on any FFELP loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort or on any Federal Consolidation Loan Program loan that repaid a loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort (however, a borrower is not considered to be in default unless a claim for insurance has been paid on the loan by a guaranty agency or by us);

(ii) The borrower fails to make an installment payment, when due, on any Direct Loan Program loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort or on any Federal Direct Consolidation Loan Program loan that repaid a loan that was used to include the borrower in the cohort, and the borrower's failure persists for 360 days (or for 270 days, if the borrower's first day of delinquency was before October 7, 1998);

(iii) You or your owner, agent, contractor, employee, or any other affiliated entity or individual make a payment to prevent a borrower's default on a loan that is used to include the borrower in that cohort; or

(iv) The borrower fails to make an installment payment, when due, on a Federal Stafford Loan that is held by the Secretary or a Federal Consolidation Loan that is held by the Secretary and that was used to repay a Federal Stafford Loan, if such Federal Stafford Loan or Federal Consolidation was used to include the borrower in the cohort, and the borrower's failure persists for 360 days.

(2) A borrower is not considered to be in default based on a loan that is, before the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year in which it entered repayment—

(i) Rehabilitated under 34 CFR 682.405 or 34 CFR 685.211(e); or

(ii) Repurchased by a lender because the claim for insurance was submitted or paid in error.

(d) Calculate the cohort default rate. Except as provided in § 668.203, if there are—

(1)(i) Thirty or more borrowers in your cohort for a fiscal year, your cohort default rate is the percentage that is calculated by—

(ii) Dividing the number of borrowers in the cohort who are in default, as determined under paragraph (c) of this section by the number of borrowers in the cohort, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2)(i) Fewer than 30 borrowers in your cohort for a fiscal year, your cohort default rate is the percentage that is calculated by—

(ii) Dividing the total number of borrowers in that cohort and in the two most recent prior cohorts who are in default, as determined for each cohort under paragraph (c) of this section by the total number of borrowers in that cohort and the two most recent prior cohorts, as determined for each cohort under paragraph (b) of this section.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.203 Determining cohort default rates for institutions that have undergone a change in status.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided under 34 CFR 600.32(d), if you undergo a change in status identified in this section, your cohort default rate is determined under this section.

(2) In determining cohort default rates under this section, the date of a merger, acquisition, or other change in status is the date the change occurs.

(3) A change in status may affect your eligibility to participate in Title IV, HEA programs under § 668.206 or § 668.207.

(4) If another institution's cohort default rate is applicable to you under this section, you may challenge, request an adjustment, or submit an appeal for the cohort default rate under the same requirements that would be applicable to the other institution under §§ 668.204 and 668.208.

(b) *Acquisition or merger of institutions.* If your institution acquires, or was created by the merger of, one or more institutions that participated independently in the Title IV, HEA programs immediately before the acquisition or merger—

(1) For the cohort default rates published before the date of the acquisition or merger, your cohort default rates are the same as those of your predecessor that had the highest total number of borrowers entering repayment in the two most recent cohorts used to calculate those cohort default rates; and

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the acquisition or merger, your cohort default rates are determined by including the applicable borrowers from each institution involved in the acquisition or merger in the calculation under § 668.202.

(c) *Acquisition of branches or locations.* If you acquire a branch or a location from another institution participating in the Title IV, HEA programs—

(1) The cohort default rates published for you before the date of the change apply to you and to the newly acquired branch or location;

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the change, your cohort default rates for the next 3 fiscal years are determined by including the applicable borrowers from your institution and the other institution (including all of its locations) in the calculation under § 668.202;

(3) After the period described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, your cohort default rates do not include borrowers from the other institution in the calculation under § 668.202; and

(4) At all times, the cohort default rate for the institution from which you acquired the branch or location is not affected by this change in status.

(d) *Branches or locations becoming institutions.* If you are a branch or location of an institution that is participating in the Title IV, HEA programs, and you become a separate, new institution for the purposes of participating in those programs—

(1) The cohort default rates published before the date of the change for your former parent institution are also applicable to you;

(2) Beginning with the first cohort default rate published after the date of the change, your cohort default rates for the next 3 fiscal years are determined by including the applicable borrowers from your institution and your former parent institution (including all of its locations) in the calculation under § 668.202; and

(3) After the period described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, your cohort default rates do not include borrowers from your former parent institution in the calculation under § 668.202.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.204 Draft cohort default rates and your ability to challenge before official cohort default rates are issued.

(a) *General.* (1) We notify you of your draft cohort default rate before your official cohort default rate is calculated. Our notice includes the loan record detail report for the draft cohort default rate.

(2) Regardless of the number of borrowers included in your cohort, your draft cohort default rate is always calculated using data for that fiscal year alone, using the method described in § 668.202(d)(1).

(3) Your draft cohort default rate and the loan record detail report are not considered public information and may not be otherwise voluntarily released to the public by a data manager.

(4) Any challenge you submit under this section and any response provided by a data manager must be in a format acceptable to us. This acceptable format is described in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide'' that we provide to you. If your challenge does not comply with the requirements in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide,'' we may deny your challenge.

(b) *Incorrect data challenges.* (1) You may challenge the accuracy of the data included on the loan record detail report by sending a challenge to the relevant data manager, or data managers, within 45 days after you receive the data. Your challenge must include—

(i) A description of the information in the loan record detail report that you believe is incorrect; and

(ii) Documentation that supports your contention that the data are incorrect.

(2) Within 30 days after receiving your challenge, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation that supports the data manager's position.

(3) If your data manager concludes that draft data in the loan record detail report are incorrect, and we agree, we use the corrected data to calculate your cohort default rate.

(4) If you fail to challenge the accuracy of data under this section, you cannot contest the accuracy of those data in an uncorrected data adjustment, under § 668.209, or in an erroneous data appeal, under § 668.211.

(c) *Participation rate index challenges.* (1)(i) You may challenge an anticipated loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if your participation rate index for that cohort's fiscal year is equal to or less than 0.06015.

(ii) You may challenge an anticipated loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 30 percent or greater, if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0625 for any of those three cohorts' fiscal years.

(iii) You may challenge a potential placement on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i), based on two cohort default rates that fail to satisfy the standard of administrative capability in § 668.16(m)(1)(ii), if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0625 for either of the two cohorts' fiscal years.

(2) For a participation rate index challenge, your participation rate index is calculated as described in § 668.214(b), except that—

(i) The draft cohort default rate is considered to be your most recent cohort default rate; and

(ii) If the cohort used to calculate your draft cohort default rate included fewer than 30 borrowers, you may calculate your participation rate index for that fiscal year using either your most recent draft cohort default rate or the average rate that would be calculated for that fiscal year, using the method described in § 668.202(d)(2).

(3) You must send your participation rate index challenge, including all supporting documentation, to us within 45 days after you receive your draft cohort default rate.

(4) We notify you of our determination on your participation rate index challenge before your official cohort default rate is published.

(5) If we determine that you qualify for continued eligibility or full certification based on your participation rate index challenge, you will not lose eligibility under § 668.206 or be placed on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i) when your next official cohort default rate is published. A successful challenge that is based on your draft cohort default rate does not excuse you from any other loss of eligibility or placement on provisional certification. However, if your successful challenge under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) or (c)(1)(iii) of this section is based on a prior, official cohort default rate, and not on your draft cohort default rate, we also excuse you from any subsequent loss of eligibility, under § 668.206(a)(2) or placement on provisional certification, under

§ 668.16(m)(2)(i), that would be based on that official cohort default rate.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.205 Notice of your official cohort default rate.

(a) We electronically notify you of your cohort default rate after we calculate it, by sending you an eCDR notification package to the destination point you designate. After we send our notice to you, we publish a list of cohort default rates for all institutions.

(b) If you had one or more borrowers entering repayment in the fiscal year for which the rate is calculated, or are subject to sanctions, or if the Department believes you will have an official cohort default rate calculated as an average rate, you will receive a loan record detail report as part of your eCDR notification package.

(c) You have five business days, from the transmission date for eCDR notification packages as posted on the Department's Web site, to report any problem with receipt of the electronic transmission of your eCDR notification package.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, timelines for submitting challenges, adjustments, and appeals begin on the sixth business day following the transmission date for eCDR notification packages that is posted on the Department's Web site.

(e) If you timely report a problem with transmission of your eCDR notification package under paragraph (c) of this section and the Department agrees that the problem with transmission was not caused by you, the Department will extend the challenge, appeal and adjustment deadlines and timeframes to account for a retransmission of your eCDR notification package after the technical problem is resolved.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.206 Consequences of cohort default rates on your ability to participate in Title IV, HEA programs.

(a) *End of participation.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, you lose your eligibility to participate in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs 30 days after you receive our notice that your most recent cohort default rate for fiscal year 2011 or later is greater than 40 percent.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, you lose your eligibility to participate in the FFEL, Direct Loan, and Federal Pell Grant programs 30 days after you receive our notice that your three most recent cohort default rates are each 30 percent or greater.

(b) *Length of period of ineligibility.* Your loss of eligibility under this section continues—

(1) For the remainder of the fiscal year in which we notify you that you are subject to a loss of eligibility; and

(2) For the next 2 fiscal years.

(c) *Using a cohort default rate more than once.* The use of a cohort default rate as a basis for a loss of eligibility under this section does not preclude its use as a basis for—

(1) Any concurrent or subsequent loss of eligibility under this section; or

(2) Any other action by us.

(d) *Continuing participation in Pell.* If you are subject to a loss of eligibility under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, based on three cohort default rates of 30 percent or greater, you may continue to participate in the Federal Pell Grant Program if we determine that you—

(1) Were ineligible to participate in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs before October 7, 1998, and your eligibility was not reinstated;

(2) Requested in writing, before October 7, 1998, to withdraw your participation in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs, and you were not later reinstated; or

(3) Have not certified an FFELP loan or originated a Direct Loan Program loan on or after July 7, 1998.

(e) *Requests for adjustments and appeals.* (1) A loss of eligibility under this section does not take effect while your request for adjustment or appeal, as listed in § 668.208(a), is pending, provided your request for adjustment or appeal is complete, timely, accurate, and in the required format.

(2) Eligibility continued under paragraph (e)(1) of this section ends if we determine that none of the requests for adjustments and appeals you have submitted qualify you for continued eligibility under § 668.208. Loss of eligibility

takes effect on the date that you receive notice of our determination on your last pending request for adjustment or appeal.

(3) You do not lose eligibility under this section if we determine that your request for adjustment or appeal meets all requirements of this subpart and qualifies you for continued eligibility under § 668.208.

(4) To avoid liabilities you might otherwise incur under paragraph (f) of this section, you may choose to suspend your participation in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs during the adjustment or appeal process.

(f) *Liabilities during the adjustment or appeal process*. If you continued to participate in the FFEL or Direct Loan Program under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, and we determine that none of your requests for adjustments or appeals qualify you for continued eligibility—

(1) For any FFEL or Direct Loan Program loan that you certified and delivered or originated and disbursed more than 30 days after you received the notice of your cohort default rate, we estimate the amount of interest, special allowance, reinsurance, and any related or similar payments we make or are obligated to make on those loans;

(2) We exclude from this estimate any amount attributable to funds that you delivered or disbursed more than 45 days after you submitted your completed appeal to us;

(3) We notify you of the estimated amount; and

(4) Within 45 days after you receive our notice of the estimated amount, you must pay us that amount, unless—

(i) You file an appeal under the procedures established in subpart H of this part (for the purposes of subpart H of this part, our notice of the estimate is considered to be a final program review determination); or

(ii) We permit a longer repayment period.

(g) *Regaining eligibility*. If you lose your eligibility to participate in a program under this section, you may not participate in that program until—

(1) The period described in paragraph (b) of this section has ended;

(2) You pay any amount owed to us under this section or are meeting that obligation under an agreement acceptable to us;

(3) You submit a new application for participation in the program;

(4) We determine that you meet all of the participation requirements in effect at the time of your application; and

(5) You and we enter into a new program participation agreement.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.207 Preventing evasion of the consequences of cohort default rates.

(a) *General*. You are subject to a loss of eligibility that has already been imposed against another institution as a result of cohort default rates if—

(1) You and the ineligible institution are both parties to a transaction that results in a change of ownership, a change in control, a merger, a consolidation, an acquisition, a change of name, a change of address, any change that results in a location becoming a freestanding institution, a purchase or sale, a transfer of assets, an assignment, a change of identification number, a contract for services, an addition or closure of one or more locations or branches or educational programs, or any other change in whole or in part in institutional structure or identity;

(2) Following the change described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, you offer an educational program at substantially the same address at which the ineligible institution had offered an educational program before the change; and

(3) There is a commonality of ownership or management between you and the ineligible institution, as the ineligible institution existed before the change.

(b) *Commonality of ownership or management*. For the purposes of this section, a commonality of ownership or management exists if, at each institution, the same person (as defined in 34 CFR 600.31) or members of that person's family, directly or indirectly—

(1) Holds or held a managerial role; or

(2) Has or had the ability to affect substantially the institution's actions, within the meaning of 34 CFR 600.21.

(c) *Teach-outs.* Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a commonality of management does not exist if you are conducting a teach-out under a teach-out agreement as defined in 34 CFR 602.3 and administered in accordance with 34 CFR 602.24(c), and—

(1)(i) Within 60 days after the change described in this section, you send us the names of the managers for each facility undergoing the teach-out as it existed before the change and for each facility as it exists after you believe that the commonality of management has ended; and

(ii) We determine that the commonality of management, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, has ended; or

(2)(i) Within 30 days after you receive our notice that we have denied your submission under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, you make the management changes we request and send us a list of the names of the managers for each facility undergoing the teach-out as it exists after you make those changes; and

(ii) We determine that the commonality of management, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, has ended.

(d) *Initial determination.* We encourage you to contact us before undergoing a change described in this section. If you write to us, providing the information we request, we will provide a written initial determination of the anticipated change's effect on your eligibility.

(e) *Notice of accountability.* (1) We notify you in writing if, in response to your notice or application filed under 34 CFR 600.20 or 600.21, we determine that you are subject to a loss of eligibility, under paragraph (a) of this section, that has been imposed against another institution.

(2) Our notice also advises you of the scope and duration of your loss of eligibility. The loss of eligibility applies to all of your locations from the date you receive our notice until the expiration of the period of ineligibility applicable to the other institution.

(3) If you are subject to a loss of eligibility under this section that has already been imposed against another institution, you may only request an adjustment or submit an appeal for the loss of eligibility under the same requirements that would be applicable to the other institution under § 668.208.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.208 General requirements for adjusting official cohort default rates and for appealing their consequences.

(a) *Remaining eligible.* You do not lose eligibility under § 668.206 if—

(1) We recalculate your cohort default rate, and it is below the percentage threshold for the loss of eligibility as the result of—

(i) An uncorrected data adjustment submitted under this section and § 668.209;

(ii) A new data adjustment submitted under this section and § 668.210;

(iii) An erroneous data appeal submitted under this section and § 668.211; or

(iv) A loan servicing appeal submitted under this section and § 668.212; or

(2) You meet the requirements for—

(i) An economically disadvantaged appeal submitted under this section and § 668.213;

(ii) A participation rate index appeal submitted under this section and § 668.214;

(iii) An average rates appeal submitted under this section and § 668.215; or

(iv) A thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal submitted under this section and § 668.216.

(b) *Limitations on your ability to dispute your cohort default rate.* (1) You may not dispute the calculation of a cohort default rate except as described in this subpart or in § 668.16(m)(2).

(2) You may not request an adjustment or appeal a cohort default rate, under § 668.209, § 668.210, § 668.211, or § 668.212, more than once.

(3) You may not request an adjustment or appeal a cohort default rate, under § 668.209, § 668.210, § 668.211, or § 668.212, if you previously lost your eligibility to participate in a Title IV, HEA program, under § 668.206, or were

placed on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i), based entirely or partially on that cohort default rate.

(c) *Content and format of requests for adjustments and appeals.* We may deny your request for adjustment or appeal if it does not meet the following requirements:

(1) All appeals, notices, requests, independent auditor's opinions, management's written assertions, and other correspondence that you are required to send under this subpart must be complete, timely, accurate, and in a format acceptable to us. This acceptable format is described in the ''Cohort Default Rate Guide'' that we provide to you.

(2) Your completed request for adjustment or appeal must include—

(i) All of the information necessary to substantiate your request for adjustment or appeal; and

(ii) A certification by your chief executive officer, under penalty of perjury, that all the information you provide is true and correct.

(d) *Our copies of your correspondence.* Whenever you are required by this subpart to correspond with a party other than us, you must send us a copy of your correspondence within the same time deadlines. However, you are not required to send us copies of documents that you received from us originally.

(e) *Requirements for data managers' responses.* (1) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, if this subpart requires a data manager to correspond with any party other than us, the data manager must send us a copy of the correspondence within the same time deadlines.

(2) If a data manager sends us correspondence under this subpart that is not in a format acceptable to us, we may require the data manager to revise that correspondence's format, and we may prescribe a format for that data manager's subsequent correspondence with us.

(f) *Our decision on your request for adjustment or appeal.* (1) We determine whether your request for an adjustment or appeal is in compliance with this subpart.

(2) In making our decision for an adjustment, under § 668.209 or § 668.210, or an appeal, under § 668.211 or § 668.212—

(i) We presume that the information provided to you by a data manager is correct unless you provide substantial evidence that shows the information is not correct; and

(ii) If we determine that a data manager did not provide the necessary clarifying information or legible records in meeting the requirements of this subpart, we presume that the evidence that you provide to us is correct unless it is contradicted or otherwise proven to be incorrect by information we maintain.

(3) Our decision is based on the materials you submit under this subpart. We do not provide an oral hearing.

(4) We notify you of our decision—

(i) If you request an adjustment or appeal because you are subject to a loss of eligibility under § 668.206 or potential placement on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i) or file an economically disadvantaged appeal under § 668.213(a)(2), within 45 days after we receive your completed request for an adjustment or appeal; or

(ii) In all other cases, except for appeals submitted under § 668.211(a) following placement on provisional certification, before we notify you of your next official cohort default rate.

(5) You may not seek judicial review of our determination of a cohort default rate until we issue our decision on all pending requests for adjustments or appeals for that cohort default rate.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.209 Uncorrected data adjustments.

(a) *Eligibility.* You may request an uncorrected data adjustment for your most recent cohort of borrowers, used to calculate your most recent official cohort default rate, if in response to your challenge under § 668.204(b), a data manager agreed correctly to change the data, but the changes are not reflected in your official cohort default rate.

(b) *Deadlines for requesting an uncorrected data adjustment.* You must send us a request for an uncorrected data adjustment, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us.

(c) *Determination.* We recalculate your cohort default rate, based on the corrected data, and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released if we determine that—

(1) In response to your challenge under § 668.204(b), a data manager agreed to change the data;

(2) The changes described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section are not reflected in your official cohort default rate; and

(3) We agree that the data are incorrect.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.210 New data adjustments.

(a) *Eligibility.* You may request a new data adjustment for your most recent cohort of borrowers, used to calculate your most recent official cohort default rate, if—

(1) A comparison of the loan record detail reports that we provide to you for the draft and official cohort default rates shows that the data have been newly included, excluded, or otherwise changed; and

(2) You identify errors in the data described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that are confirmed by the data manager.

(b) *Deadlines for requesting a new data adjustment.* (1) You must send to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and us a request for a new data adjustment, including all supporting documentation, within 15 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us.

(2) Within 20 days after receiving your request for a new data adjustment, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation used to support the data manager's position.

(3) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for a new data adjustment for that loan. We respond to your request as set forth under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records or data from a data manager, you must send a request for replacement records or clarification of data to the data manager and us.

(5) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records or clarification of data, the data manager must—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records;

(ii) Provide clarifying information; or

(iii) Notify you and us that no clarifying information or additional or improved records are available.

(6) You must send us your completed request for a new data adjustment, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request or requests; or

(ii) If you are also filing an erroneous data appeal or a loan servicing appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section or in § 668.211(b)(6)(i) or § 668.212(c)(10)(i).

(c) *Determination.* If we determine that incorrect data were used to calculate your cohort default rate, we recalculate your cohort default rate based on the correct data and make electronic corrections to the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.211 Erroneous data appeals.

(a) *Eligibility.* Except as provided in § 668.208(b), you may appeal the calculation of a cohort default rate upon which a loss of eligibility, under § 668.206, or provisional certification, under § 668.16(m), is based if—

(1) You dispute the accuracy of data that you previously challenged on the basis of incorrect data, under § 668.204(b); or

(2) A comparison of the loan record detail reports that we provide to you for the draft and official cohort default rates shows that the data have been newly included, excluded, or otherwise changed, and you dispute the accuracy of that data.

(b) *Deadlines for submitting an appeal.* (1) You must send a request for verification of data errors to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and to us within 15 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility or provisional certification. Your request must include a description of the information in the cohort default rate data that you believe is incorrect and all supporting documentation that demonstrates the error.

(2) Within 20 days after receiving your request for verification of data errors, the data manager must send you and us a response that—

(i) Addresses each of your allegations of error; and

(ii) Includes the documentation used to support the data manager's position.

(3) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for verification of that loan's data errors. Your request must include a description of the information in the cohort default rate data that you believe is incorrect and all supporting documentation that demonstrates the error. We respond to your request as set forth under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records or data, you must send a request for replacement records or clarification of data to the data manager and us.

(5) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records or clarification of data, the data manager must—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records;

(ii) Provide clarifying information; or

(iii) Notify you and us that no clarifying information or additional or improved records are available.

(6) You must send your completed appeal to us, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request; or

(ii) If you are also requesting a new data adjustment or filing a loan servicing appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section or in § 668.210(b)(6)(i) or § 668.212(c)(10)(i).

(c) *Determination.* If we determine that incorrect data were used to calculate your cohort default rate, we recalculate your cohort default rate based on the correct data and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.212 Loan servicing appeals.

(a) *Eligibility.* Except as provided in § 668.208(b), you may appeal, on the basis of improper loan servicing or collection, the calculation of—

(1) Your most recent cohort default rate; or

(2) Any cohort default rate upon which a loss of eligibility under § 668.206 is based.

(b) *Improper loan servicing.* For the purposes of this section, a default is considered to have been due to improper loan servicing or collection only if the borrower did not make a payment on the loan and you prove that the FFEL Program lender or the Direct Loan Servicer, as defined in 34 CFR 685.102, failed to perform one or more of the following activities, if that activity applies to the loan:

(1) Send at least one letter (other than the final demand letter) urging the borrower to make payments on the loan.

(2) Attempt at least one phone call to the borrower.

(3) Send a final demand letter to the borrower.

(4) For a Direct Loan Program loan only, document that skip tracing was performed if the Direct Loan Servicer determined that it did not have the borrower's current address.

(5) For an FFELP loan only—

(i) Submit a request for preclaims or default aversion assistance to the guaranty agency; and

(ii) Submit a certification or other documentation that skip tracing was performed to the guaranty agency.

(c) *Deadlines for submitting an appeal.* (1) If the loan record detail report was not included with your official cohort default rate notice, you must request it

within 15 days after you receive the notice of your official cohort default rate.

(2) You must send a request for loan servicing records to the relevant data manager, or data managers, and to us within 15 days after you receive your loan record detail report from us. If the data manager is a guaranty agency, your request must include a copy of the loan record detail report.

(3) Within 20 days after receiving your request for loan servicing records, the data manager must—

(i) Send you and us a list of the borrowers in your representative sample, as described in paragraph (d) of this section (the list must be in social security number order, and it must include the number of defaulted loans included in the cohort for each listed borrower);

(ii) Send you and us a description of how your representative sample was chosen; and

(iii) Either send you copies of the loan servicing records for the borrowers in your representative sample and send us a copy of its cover letter indicating that the records were sent, or send you and us a notice of the amount of its fee for providing copies of the loan servicing records.

(4) The data manager may charge you a reasonable fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, but it may not charge more than $10 per borrower file. If a data manager charges a fee, it is not required to send the documents to you until it receives your payment of the fee.

(5) If the data manager charges a fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, you must send payment in full to the data manager within 15 days after you receive the notice of the fee.

(6) If the data manager charges a fee for providing copies of loan servicing records, and—

(i) You pay the fee in full and on time, the data manager must send you, within 20 days after it receives your payment, a copy of all loan servicing records for each loan in your representative sample (the copies are provided to you in hard copy format unless the data manager and you agree that another format may be used), and it must send us a copy of its cover letter indicating that the records were sent; or

(ii) You do not pay the fee in full and on time, the data manager must notify you and us of your failure to pay the fee and that you have waived your right to challenge the calculation of your cohort default rate based on the data manager's records. We accept that determination unless you prove that it is incorrect.

(7) Within 15 days after receiving a guaranty agency's notice that we hold an FFELP loan about which you are inquiring, you must send us your request for the loan servicing records for that loan. We respond to your request under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(8) Within 15 days after receiving incomplete or illegible records, you must send a request for replacement records to the data manager and us.

(9) Within 20 days after receiving your request for replacement records, the data manager must either—

(i) Replace the missing or illegible records; or

(ii) Notify you and us that no additional or improved copies are available.

(10) You must send your appeal to us, including all supporting documentation—

(i) Within 30 days after you receive the final data manager's response to your request for loan servicing records; or

(ii) If you are also requesting a new data adjustment or filing an erroneous data appeal, by the latest of the filing dates required in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this section or in § 668.210(b)(6)(i) or § 668.211(b)(6)(i).

(d) *Representative sample of records.* (1) To select a representative sample of records, the data manager first identifies all of the borrowers for whom it is responsible and who had loans that were considered to be in default in the calculation of the cohort default rate you are appealing.

(2) From the group of borrowers identified under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the data manager identifies a sample that is large enough to derive an estimate, acceptable at a 95 percent confidence level with a plus or minus 5 percent confidence interval, for use in determining the number of borrowers who should be excluded from the calculation of the cohort default rate due

to improper loan servicing or collection.

(e) *Loan servicing records.* Loan servicing records are the collection and payment history records—

(1) Provided to the guaranty agency by the lender and used by the guaranty agency in determining whether to pay a claim on a defaulted loan; or

(2) Maintained by our Direct Loan Servicer that are used in determining your cohort default rate.

(f) *Determination.* (1) We determine the number of loans, included in your representative sample of loan servicing records, that defaulted due to improper loan servicing or collection, as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Based on our determination, we use a statistically valid methodology to exclude the corresponding percentage of borrowers from both the numerator and denominator of the calculation of your cohort default rate, and electronically correct the rate that is publicly released.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0022)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.213 Economically disadvantaged appeals.

(a) *General.* As provided in this section you may appeal—

(1) A notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206; or

(2) A notice of a second successive official cohort default rate calculated under this subpart that is equal to or greater than 30 percent but less than or equal to 40 percent, potentially subjecting you to provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i).

(b) *Eligibility.* You may appeal under this section if an independent auditor's opinion certifies that your low income rate is two-thirds or more and—

(1) You offer an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree, and your completion rate is 70 percent or more; or

(2) You do not offer an associate, baccalaureate, graduate, or professional degree, and your placement rate is 44 percent or more.

(c) *Low income rate.* (1) Your low income rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, who—

(i) For an award year that overlaps the 12-month period selected under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, have an expected family contribution, as defined in 34 CFR 690.2, that is equal to or less than the largest expected family contribution that would allow a student to receive one-half of the maximum Federal Pell Grant award, regardless of the student's enrollment status or cost of attendance; or

(ii) For a calendar year that overlaps the 12-month period selected under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, have an adjusted gross income that, when added to the adjusted gross income of the student's parents (if the student is a dependent student) or spouse (if the student is a married independent student), is less than the amount listed in the Department of Health and Human Services poverty guidelines for the size of the student's family unit.

(2) The students who are used to determine your low income rate include only students who were enrolled on at least a half-time basis in an eligible program at your institution during any part of a 12-month period that ended during the 6 months immediately preceding the cohort's fiscal year.

(d) *Completion rate.* (1) Your completion rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, who—

(i) Completed the educational programs in which they were enrolled;

(ii) Transferred from your institution to a higher level educational program;

(iii) Remained enrolled and are making satisfactory progress toward completion of their educational programs at the end of the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate; or

(iv) Entered active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States within 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution.

(2) The students who are used to determine your completion rate include only regular students who were—

(i) Initially enrolled on a full-time basis in an eligible program; and

(ii) Originally scheduled to complete their programs during the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate.

(e) *Placement rate.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, your placement rate is the percentage of your students, as described in paragraphs (e)(3) and (e)(4) of this section, who—

(i) Are employed, in an occupation for which you provided training, on the date following 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution;

(ii) Were employed for at least 13 weeks, in an occupation for which you provided training, between the date they enrolled at your institution and the first date that is more than a year after their last date of attendance at your institution; or

(iii) Entered active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States within 1 year after their last date of attendance at your institution.

(2) For the purposes of this section, a former student is not considered to have been employed based on any employment by your institution.

(3) The students who are used to determine your placement rate include only former students who—

(i) Were initially enrolled in an eligible program on at least a half-time basis;

(ii) Were originally scheduled, at the time of enrollment, to complete their educational programs during the same 12-month period used to calculate the low income rate; and

(iii) Remained in the program beyond the point at which a student would have received a 100 percent tuition refund from you.

(4) A student is not included in the calculation of your placement rate if that student, on the date that is 1 year after the student's originally scheduled completion date, remains enrolled in the same program and is making satisfactory progress.

(f) *Scheduled to complete.* In calculating a completion or placement rate under this section, the date on which a student is originally scheduled to complete a program is based on—

(1) For a student who is initially enrolled full-time, the amount of time specified in your enrollment contract, catalog, or other materials for completion of the program by a full-time student; or

(2) For a student who is initially enrolled less than full-time, the amount of time that it would take the student to complete the program if the student remained at that level of enrollment throughout the program.

(g) *Deadline for submitting an appeal.* (1) Within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility, you must send us your management's written assertion, as described in the Cohort Default Rate Guide.

(2) Within 60 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility, you must send us the independent auditor's opinion described in paragraph (h) of this section.

(h) *Independent auditor's opinion.* (1) The independent auditor's opinion must state whether your management's written assertion, as you provided it to the auditor and to us, meets the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal and is fairly stated in all material respects.

(2) The engagement that forms the basis of the independent auditor's opinion must be an examination-level compliance attestation engagement performed in accordance with—

(i) The American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' (AICPA) Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements, Compliance Attestation (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AT sec. 500), as amended (these standards may be obtained by calling the AICPA's order department, at 1–888–777–7077); and

(ii) Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(i) *Determination.* You do not lose eligibility under § 668.206, and we do not provisionally certify you under § 668.16(m)(2)(i), if—

(1) Your independent auditor's opinion agrees that you meet the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal; and

(2) We determine that the independent auditor's opinion and your management's written assertion—

(i) Meet the requirements for an economically disadvantaged appeal; and

(ii) Are not contradicted or otherwise proven to be incorrect by information we maintain, to an extent that would

render the independent auditor's opinion unacceptable.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.214 Participation rate index appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. (1) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if your participation rate index for that cohort's fiscal year is equal to or less than 0.06015.

(2) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 30 percent or greater, if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0625 for any of those three cohorts' fiscal years.

(3) You may appeal potential placement on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i) based on two cohort default rates that fail to satisfy the standard of administrative capability in § 668.16(m)(1)(ii) if your participation rate index is equal to or less than 0.0625 for either of the two cohorts' fiscal years.

(b) *Calculating your participation rate index*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, your participation rate index for a fiscal year is determined by multiplying your cohort default rate for that fiscal year by the percentage that is derived by dividing—

(i) The number of students who received an FFELP or a Direct Loan Program loan to attend your institution during a period of enrollment, as defined in 34 CFR 682.200 or 685.102, that overlaps any part of a 12-month period that ended during the 6 months immediately preceding the cohort's fiscal year, by

(ii) The number of regular students who were enrolled at your institution on at least a half-time basis during any part of the same 12-month period.

(2) If your cohort default rate for a fiscal year is calculated as an average rate under § 668.202(d)(2), you may calculate your participation rate index for that fiscal year using either that average rate or the cohort default rate that would be calculated for the fiscal year alone using the method described in § 668.202(d)(1).

(c) *Deadline for submitting an appeal*. You must send us your appeal under this section, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive—

(1) Notice of your loss of eligibility; or

(2) Notice of a second cohort default rate that equals or exceeds 30 percent but is less than or equal to 40 percent and that, in combination with an earlier rate, potentially subjects you to provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i).

(d) *Determination*. (1) You do not lose eligibility under § 668.206 and we do not place you on provisional certification, if we determine that you meet the requirements for a participation rate index appeal.

(2) If we determine that your participation rate index for a fiscal year is equal to or less than 0.06015 or 0.0625, under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, we also excuse you from any subsequent loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(2) or placement on provisional certification under § 668.16(m)(2)(i) that would be based on the official cohort default rate for that fiscal year.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.215 Average rates appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. (1) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(1), based on one cohort default rate over 40 percent, if that cohort default rate is calculated as an average rate under § 668.202(d)(2).

(2) You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206(a)(2), based on three cohort default rates of 30 percent or greater, if at least two of those cohort default rates—

(i) Are calculated as average rates under § 668.202(d)(2); and

(ii) Would be less than 30 percent if calculated for the fiscal year alone using the method described in § 668.202(d)(1).

(b) *Deadline for submitting an appeal*. (1) Before notifying you of your official cohort default rate, we make an initial determination about whether you qualify for an average rates appeal. If we determine that you qualify, we notify you of that determination at the same

time that we notify you of your official cohort default rate.

(2) If you disagree with our initial determination, you must send us your average rates appeal, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility.

(c) *Determination*. You do not lose eligibility under § 668.206 if we determine that you meet the requirements for an average rates appeal.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.216 Thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeals.

(a) *Eligibility*. You may appeal a notice of a loss of eligibility under § 668.206 if 30 or fewer borrowers, in total, are included in the 3 most recent cohorts of borrowers used to calculate your cohort default rates.

(b) *Deadline for submitting an appeal*. (1) Before notifying you of your official cohort default rate, we make an initial determination about whether you qualify for a thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal. If we determine that you qualify, we notify you of that determination at the same time that we notify you of your official cohort default rate.

(2) If you disagree with our initial determination, you must send us your thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal, including all supporting documentation, within 30 days after you receive the notice of your loss of eligibility.

(c) *Determination*. You do not lose eligibility under § 668.206 if we determine that you meet the requirements for a thirty-or-fewer borrowers appeal.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

§ 668.217 Default prevention plans.

(a) *First year*. (1) If your cohort default rate is equal to or greater than 30 percent you must establish a default prevention task force that prepares a plan to—

(i) Identify the factors causing your cohort default rate to exceed the threshold;

(ii) Establish measurable objectives and the steps you will take to improve your cohort default rate;

(iii) Specify the actions you will take to improve student loan repayment, including counseling students on repayment options; and

(iv) Submit your default prevention plan to us.

(2) We will review your default prevention plan and offer technical assistance intended to improve student loan repayment.

(b) *Second year*. (1) If your cohort default rate is equal to or greater than 30 percent for two consecutive fiscal years, you must revise your default prevention plan and submit it to us for review.

(2) We may require you to revise your default prevention plan or specify actions you need to take to improve student loan repayment.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1082, 1085, 1094, 1099c)

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART N OF PART 668—SAMPLE DEFAULT PREVENTION PLAN

This appendix is provided as a sample plan for those institutions developing a default prevention plan in accordance with § 668.217(a). It describes some measures you may find helpful in reducing the number of students that default on Federally funded loans. These are not the only measures you could implement when developing a default prevention plan.

I. CORE DEFAULT REDUCTION STRATEGIES

1. Establish your default prevention team by engaging your chief executive officer and relevant senior executive officials and enlisting the support of representatives from offices other than the financial aid office. Consider including individuals and organizations independent of your institution that have experience in preventing title IV loan defaults.

2. Consider your history, resources, dollars in default, and targets for default reduction to determine which activities will result in the most benefit to you and your students.

3. Define evaluation methods and establish a data collection system for measuring and verifying relevant default prevention statistics, including a statistical analysis of the borrowers who default on their loans.

4. Identify and allocate the personnel, administrative, and financial resources appropriate to implement the default prevention plan.

5. Establish annual targets for reductions in your rate.

6. Establish a process to ensure the accuracy of your rate.

II. ADDITIONAL DEFAULT REDUCTION STRATEGIES

1. Enhance the borrower's understanding of his or her loan repayment responsibilities through counseling and debt management activities.
2. Enhance the enrollment retention and academic persistence of borrowers through counseling and academic assistance.
3. Maintain contact with the borrower after he or she leaves your institution by using activities such as skip tracing to locate the borrower.
4. Track the borrower's delinquency status by obtaining reports from data managers and FFEL Program lenders.
5. Enhance student loan repayments through counseling the borrower on loan repayment options and facilitating contact between the borrower and the data manager or FFEL Program lender.
6. Assist a borrower who is experiencing difficulty in finding employment through career counseling, job placement assistance, and facilitating unemployment deferments.
7. Identify and implement alternative financial aid award policies and develop alternative financial resources that will reduce the need for student borrowing in the first 2 years of academic study.

III. STATISTICS FOR MEASURING PROGRESS

1. The number of students enrolled at your institution during each fiscal year.
2. The average amount borrowed by a student each fiscal year.
3. The number of borrowers scheduled to enter repayment each fiscal year.
4. The number of enrolled borrowers who received default prevention counseling services each fiscal year.
5. The average number of contacts that you or your agent had with a borrower who was in deferment or forbearance or in repayment status during each fiscal year.
6. The number of borrowers at least 60 days delinquent each fiscal year.
7. The number of borrowers who defaulted in each fiscal year.
8. The type, frequency, and results of activities performed in accordance with the default prevention plan.

Subpart O—Financial Assistance for Students With Intellectual Disabilities

SOURCE: 74 FR 55947, Oct. 29, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.230 Scope and purpose.

This subpart establishes regulations that apply to an institution that offers comprehensive transition and postsecondary programs to students with intellectual disabilities. Students enrolled in these programs are eligible for Federal financial assistance under the Federal Pell Grant, FSEOG, and FWS programs. Except for provisions related to needs analysis, the Secretary may waive any Title IV, HEA program requirement related to the Federal Pell Grant, FSEOG, and FWS programs or institutional eligibility, to ensure that students with intellectual disabilities remain eligible for funds under these assistance programs. However, unless provided in this subpart or subsequently waived by the Secretary, students with intellectual disabilities and institutions that offer comprehensive transition and postsecondary programs are subject to the same regulations and procedures that otherwise apply to Title IV, HEA program participants.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

§ 668.231 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(a) *Comprehensive transition and postsecondary program* means a degree, certificate, nondegree, or noncertificate program that—

(1) Is offered by a participating institution;

(2) Is delivered to students physically attending the institution;

(3) Is designed to support students with intellectual disabilities who are seeking to continue academic, career and technical, and independent living instruction at an institution of higher education in order to prepare for gainful employment;

(4) Includes an advising and curriculum structure;

(5) Requires students with intellectual disabilities to have at least one-half of their participation in the program, as determined by the institution, focus on academic components through one or more of the following activities:

(i) Taking credit-bearing courses with students without disabilities.

(ii) Auditing or otherwise participating in courses with students without disabilities for which the student does not receive regular academic credit.

(iii) Taking non-credit-bearing, nondegree courses with students without disabilities.

(iv) Participating in internships or work-based training in settings with individuals without disabilities; and

(6) Provides students with intellectual disabilities opportunities to participate in coursework and other activities with students without disabilities.

(b) *Student with an intellectual disability* means a student—

(1) With mental retardation or a cognitive impairment characterized by significant limitations in—

(i) Intellectual and cognitive functioning; and

(ii) Adaptive behavior as expressed in conceptual, social, and practical adaptive skills; and

(2) Who is currently, or was formerly, eligible for special education and related services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. 1401), including a student who was determined eligible for special education or related services under the IDEA but was home-schooled or attended private school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1140)

§ 668.232 Program eligibility.

An institution that offers a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program must apply to the Secretary to have the program determined to be an eligible program. The institution applies under the provisions in 34 CFR 600.20 for adding an educational program, and must include in its application—

(a) A detailed description of the comprehensive transition and postsecondary program that addresses all of the components of the program, as defined in § 668.231;

(b) The institution's policy for determining whether a student enrolled in the program is making satisfactory academic progress;

(c) The number of weeks of instructional time and the number of semester or quarter credit hours or clock hours in the program, including the equivalent credit or clock hours associated with noncredit or reduced credit courses or activities;

(d) A description of the educational credential offered (*e.g.*, degree or certificate) or identified outcome or outcomes established by the institution for all students enrolled in the program;

(e) A copy of the letter or notice sent to the institution's accrediting agency informing the agency of its comprehensive transition and postsecondary program. The letter or notice must include a description of the items in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section; and

(f) Any other information the Secretary may require.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW4)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

§ 668.233 Student eligibility.

A student with an intellectual disability is eligible to receive Federal Pell, FSEOG, and FWS program assistance under this subpart if—

(a) The student satisfies the general student eligibility requirements under § 668.32, except for the requirements in paragraphs (a), (e), and (f) of that section. With regard to these exceptions, a student—

(1) Does not have to be enrolled for the purpose of obtaining a degree or certificate;

(2) Is not required to have a high school diploma, a recognized equivalent of a high school diploma, or have passed an ability to benefit test; and

(3) Is making satisfactory progress according to the institution's published standards for students enrolled in its comprehensive transition and postsecondary programs;

(b) The student is enrolled in a comprehensive transition and postsecondary program approved by the Secretary; and

(c) The institution obtains a record from a local educational agency that the student is or was eligible for special education and related services under the IDEA. If that record does not identify the student as having an intellectual disability, as described in paragraph (1) of the definition of a student with an intellectual disability in § 668.231, the institution must also obtain documentation establishing that

the student has an intellectual disability, such as—

(1) A documented comprehensive and individualized psycho-educational evaluation and diagnosis of an intellectual disability by a psychologist or other qualified professional; or

(2) A record of the disability from a local or State educational agency, or government agency, such as the Social Security Administration or a vocational rehabilitation agency, that identifies the intellectual disability.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–NEW4)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091)

PART 669—LANGUAGE RESOURCE CENTERS PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
669.1 What is the Language Resource Centers Program?
669.2 Who is eligible to receive assistance under this program?
669.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?
669.4 What regulations apply?
669.5 What definitions apply?

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

669.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
669.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
669.22 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

669.30 What are allowable equipment costs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1123, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 2773, Jan. 26, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 669.1 What is the Language Resource Centers Program?

The Language Resource Centers Program makes awards, through grants or contracts, for the purpose of establishing, strengthening, and operating centers that serve as resources for improving the nation's capacity for teaching and learning foreign languages effectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

§ 669.2 Who is eligible to receive assistance under this program?

An institution of higher education or a combination of institutions of higher education is eligible to receive an award under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

§ 669.3 What activities may the Secretary fund?

Centers funded under this part must carry out activities to improve the teaching and learning of foreign languages. These activities must include effective dissemination efforts, whenever appropriate, and may include—

(a) The conduct and dissemination of research on new and improved methods for teaching foreign languages, including the use of advanced educational technology;

(b) The development and dissemination of new materials for teaching foreign languages, to reflect the results of research on effective teaching strategies;

(c) The development, application, and dissemination of performance testing that is appropriate for use in an educational setting to be used as a standard and comparable measurement of skill levels in foreign languages;

(d) The training of teachers in the administration and interpretation of foreign language performance tests, the use of effective teaching strategies, and the use of new technologies;

(e) A significant focus on the teaching and learning needs of the less commonly taught languages, including an assessment of the strategic needs of the United States, the determination of ways to meet those needs nationally, and the publication and dissemination of instructional materials in the less commonly taught languages;

(f) The development and dissemination of materials designed to serve as a resource for foreign language teachers at the elementary and secondary school levels; and

(g) The operation of intensive summer language institutes to train advanced foreign language students, to provide professional development, and to improve language instruction through preservice and inservice language training for teachers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

[64 FR 7741, Feb. 16, 1999]

§ 669.4 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 655.

(b) The regulations in this part 669.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

[58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993]

§ 669.5 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to this part:

(a) The definitions in 34 CFR 655.4.

(b) ''Language Resource Center'' means a coordinated concentration of educational research and training resources for improving the nation's capacity to teach and learn foreign languages.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

§ 669.20 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

The Secretary evaluates an application for an award on the basis of the criteria contained in §§ 669.21 and 669.22. The Secretary informs applicants of the maximum possible score for each criterion in the application package or in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

[70 FR 13377, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 669.21 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary evaluates an application on the basis of the criteria in this section.

(a) *Plan of operation.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(a))

(b) *Quality of key personnel.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(b))

(c) *Budget and cost-effectiveness.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(c))

(d) *Evaluation plan.* (See 34 CFR 655.31 (d))

(e) *Adequacy of resources.* (See 34 CFR 655.31(e))

(f) *Need and potential impact.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The extent to which the proposed materials or activities are needed in the foreign languages on which the project focuses;

(2) The extent to which the proposed materials may be used throughout the United States; and

(3) The extent to which the proposed work or activity may contribute significantly to strengthening, expanding, or improving programs of foreign language study in the United States.

(g) *Likelihood of achieving results.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine—

(1) The quality of the outlined methods and procedures for preparing the materials; and

(2) The extent to which plans for carrying out activities are practicable and can be expected to produce the anticipated results.

(h) *Description of final form of results.* The Secretary reviews each application to determine the degree of specificity and the appropriateness of the description of the expected results from the project.

(i) *Priorities.* If, under the provisions of § 669.22, the application notice specifies priorities for this program, the Secretary determines the degrees to which the priorities are served.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0608)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

[55 FR 2773, Jan. 26, 1990, as amended at 58 FR 32577, June 10, 1993; 70 FR 13377, Mar. 21, 2005]

§ 669.22 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may each year select funding priorities from among the following:

(1) Categories of allowable activities described in § 669.3.

(2) Specific foreign languages for study or materials development.

(3) Levels of education, for example, elementary, secondary, postsecondary, or teacher education.

(b) The Secretary announces any priorities in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

§ 669.30 What are allowable equipment costs?

Equipment costs may not exceed fifteen percent of the grant amount.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1123)

PART 673—GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR THE FEDERAL PERKINS LOAN PROGRAM, FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAM, AND FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

Subpart A—Purpose and Scope

Sec.
673.1 Purpose.
673.2 Applicability of regulations.

Subpart B—General Provisions for the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, and FSEOG Programs

673.3 Application.
673.4 Allocation and reallocation.
673.5 Overaward.
673.6 Coordination with BIA grants.
673.7 Administrative cost allowance.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 421–429, 1070b–1070b–3, 1070g, 1087aa–1087ii; 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 61 FR 60393, Nov. 27, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose and Scope

§ 673.1 Purpose.

This part governs the following three programs authorized by title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA) that participating institutions administer:

(a) The Federal Perkins Loan Program, which encourages the making of loans by institutions to needy undergraduate and graduate students to help pay for their cost of education.

(b) The Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program, which encourages the part-time employment of undergraduate and graduate students who need the income to help pay for their cost of education and which encourages FWS recipients to participate in community service activities.

(c) The Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program, which encourages the providing of grants to exceptionally needy undergraduate students to help pay for their cost of education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 421–429, 1070b–1070b–3, and 1087aa–1087ii; 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b)

§ 673.2 Applicability of regulations.

The participating institution is responsible for administering these programs in accordance with the regulations in this part and the applicable program regulations in 34 CFR parts 674, 675, and 676.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 421–429, 1070b–1070b–3, and 1087aa–1087ii; 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b)

Subpart B—General Provisions for the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, and FSEOG Programs

§ 673.3 Application.

(a) To participate in the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, or FSEOG programs, an institution shall file an application before the deadline date established annually by the Secretary through publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The application for the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, and FSEOG programs must be on a form approved by the Secretary and must contain the information needed by the Secretary to determine the institution's allocation or reallocation of funds under sections 462, 442, and 413D of the HEA, respectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–3 and 1087bb; 42 U.S.C. 2752)

§ 673.4 Allocation and reallocation.

(a) *Allocation and reallocation of Federal Perkins Loan funds.* (1) The Secretary allocates Federal capital contributions to institutions participating in the Federal Perkins Loan Program in accordance with section 462 of the HEA.

(2) The Secretary reallocates Federal capital contributions to institutions participating in the Federal Perkins Loan Program by—

(i) Reallocating 80 percent of the total funds available in accordance with section 462(j) of the HEA; and

(ii) Reallocating 20 percent of the total funds available in a manner that best carries out the purposes of the Federal Perkins Loan Program.

(b) *Allocation and reallocation of FWS funds.* The Secretary allocates and reallocates funds to institutions participating in the FWS Program in accordance with section 442 of the HEA.

(c) *Allocation and reallocation of FSEOG funds.* (1) The Secretary allocates funds to institutions participating in the FSEOG program in accordance with section 413D of the HEA.

(2) The Secretary reallocates funds to institutions participating in the FSEOG Program in a manner that best carries out the purposes of the FSEOG Program.

(d) *General allocation and reallocation*—(1) *Categories.* As used in section 462 (Federal Perkins Loan Program), section 442 (FWS Program), and section 413D (FSEOG Program) of the HEA, ''Eligible institutions offering comparable programs of instruction'' means institutions that are being compared with the applicant institution and that fall within one of the following six categories:

(i) Cosmetology.

(ii) Business.

(iii) Trade/Technical.

(iv) Art Schools.

(v) Other Proprietary Institutions.

(vi) Non-Proprietary Institutions.

(2) *Payments to institutions.* The Secretary allocates funds for a specific period of time. The Secretary provides an institution its allocation in accordance with the payment methods described in 34 CFR 668.162.

(3) *Unexpended funds.* (i) If an institution returns more than 10 percent of its Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, or FSEOG allocation for an award year, the Secretary reduces the institution's allocation for that program for the second succeeding award year by the dollar amount returned.

(ii) The Secretary may waive the provision of paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section for a specific institution if the Secretary finds that enforcement would be contrary to the interests of the program.

(iii) The Secretary considers enforcement of paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section to be contrary to the interest of the program only if the institution returns more than 10 percent of its allocation due to circumstances beyond the institution's control that are not expected to recur.

(e) *Anticipated collections of Federal Perkins Loan funds.* (1) For the purposes of calculating an institution's share of any excess allocation of Federal Perkins Loan funds, an institution's anticipated collections are equal to the amount that was collected by the institution during the second year preceding the beginning of the award period multiplied by 1.21.

(2) The Secretary may waive the provision of paragraph (e)(1) of this section for any institution that has a cohort default rate that does not exceed 7.5 percent.

(f) *Authority to expend FWS funds.* Except as specifically provided in 34 CFR 675.18 (b), (c), and (f), an institution may not use funds allocated or reallocated for an award year—

(1) To meet FWS wage obligations incurred with regard to an award of FWS employment made for any other award year; or

(2) To satisfy any other obligation incurred after the end of the designated award year.

(g) *Authority to expend FSEOG funds.* Except as specifically provided in 34 CFR 668.164(g), an institution shall not use funds allocated or reallocated for an award year—

(1) To make FSEOG disbursements to students in any other award year; or

(2) To satisfy any other obligation incurred after the end of the designated award year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b-3 and 1087bb, 42 U.S.C. 2752)

§ 673.5 Overaward.

(a) *Overaward prohibited*—(1) *Federal Perkins Loan and FSEOG Programs.* An institution may only award or disburse a Federal Perkins loan or an FSEOG to a student if that loan or the FSEOG, combined with the other estimated financial assistance the student receives, does not exceed the student's financial need.

(2) *FWS Program.* An institution may only award FWS employment to a student if the award, combined with the other estimated financial assistance the student receives, does not exceed the student's financial need.

(b) *Awarding and disbursement.* (1) When awarding and disbursing a Federal Perkins loan or an FSEOG or awarding FWS employment to a student, the institution shall take into account those amounts of estimated financial assistance it—

(i) Can reasonably anticipate at the time it awards Federal Perkins Loan funds, an FSEOG, or FWS funds to the student;

(ii) Makes available to its students; or

(iii) Otherwise knows about.

(2) If a student receives amounts of estimated financial assistance at any time during the award period that were not considered in calculating the Federal Perkins Loan amount or the FWS or FSEOG award, and the total amount of estimated financial assistance including the loan, the FSEOG, or the prospective FWS wages exceeds the student's need, the overaward is the amount that exceeds need.

(c) *Estimated financial assistance.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section, the Secretary considers that ''estimated financial assistance'' includes, but is not limited to, any—

(i) Funds a student is entitled to receive from a Federal Pell Grant;

(ii) William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans;

(iii) Federal Family Education Loans;

(iv) Long-term need-based loans, including Federal Perkins loans;

(v) Grants, including FSEOGs, State grants, Academic Competitiveness Grants, and National SMART Grants;

(vi) Scholarships, including athletic scholarships;

(vii) Waivers of tuition and fees;

(viii) Fellowships or assistantships, except non-need-based employment portions of such awards;

(ix) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this section, veterans' education benefits;

(x) National service education awards or post-service benefits paid for the cost of attendance under title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (AmeriCorps);

(xi) Net earnings from need-based employment;

(xii) Insurance programs for the student's education; and

(xiii) Any educational benefits paid because of enrollment in a postsecondary education institution, or to cover postsecondary education expenses.

(2) The Secretary does not consider as estimated financial assistance—

(i) Any portion of the estimated financial assistance described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section that is included in the calculation of the student's expected family contribution (EFC);

(ii) Earnings from non-need-based employment;

(iii) Those amounts used to replace EFC, including the amounts of any TEACH Grants, unsubsidized Federal Stafford or Direct Loans, Federal PLUS or Federal Direct PLUS Loans, and non-federal non-need-based loans, including private, state-sponsored, and institutional loans. However, if the sum of the amounts received that are being used to replace the student's EFC actually exceed the EFC, the excess amount must be treated as estimated financial assistance;

(iv) Assistance not received under a title IV, HEA program, if that assistance is designated to offset all or a portion of a specific component of the cost of attendance and that amount is excluded from the cost of attendance as well. If that assistance is excluded from either estimated financial assistance or cost of attendance, that amount must be excluded from both;

(v) Federal veterans' education benefits paid under—

(A) Chapter 103 of title 10, United States Code (Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps);

(B) Chapter 106A of title 10, United States Code (Educational Assistance for Persons Enlisting for Active Duty);

(C) Chapter 1606 of title 10, United States Code (Selected Reserve Educational Assistance Program);

(D) Chapter 1607 of title 10, United States Code (Educational Assistance Program for Reserve Component Members Supporting Contingency Operations and Certain Other Operations);

(E) Chapter 30 of title 38, United States Code (All-Volunteer Force Educational Assistance Program, also known as the ''Montgomery GI Bill—active duty'');

(F) Chapter 31 of title 38, United States Code (Training and Rehabilitation for Veterans with Service-Connected Disabilities);

(G) Chapter 32 of title 38, United States Code (Post-Vietnam Era Veterans' Educational Assistance Program);

(H) Chapter 33 of title 38, United States Code (Post 9/11 Educational Assistance);

(I) Chapter 35 of title 38, United States Code (Survivors' and Dependents' Educational Assistance Program);

(J) Section 903 of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981 (10 U.S.C. 2141 note) (Educational Assistance Pilot Program);

(K) Section 156(b) of the ''Joint Resolution making further continuing appropriations and providing for productive employment for the fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes'' (42 U.S.C. 402 note) (Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors, also known as ''Quayle benefits'');

(L) The provisions of chapter 3 of title 37, United States Code, related to subsistence allowances for members of the Reserve Officers Training Corps; and

(M) Any program that the Secretary may determine is covered by section 480(c)(2) of the HEA; and

(vi) Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grants made under section 420R of the HEA.

(3) The institution may also exclude as estimated financial assistance any portion of a subsidized Federal Stafford or Direct Loan that is equal to or less than the amount of a student's national service education awards or post service benefits paid for the cost of attendance under title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (AmeriCorps).

(d) *Treatment of estimated financial assistance in excess of need—General.* An institution shall take the following steps if it learns that a student has received additional amounts of estimated financial assistance not included in the calculation of Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, or FSEOG eligibility that would result in the student's total amount of estimated financial assistance exceeding his or her financial need by more than $300:

(1) The institution shall decide whether the student has increased financial need that was unanticipated when it awarded financial aid to the student. If the student demonstrates increased financial need and the total amount of estimated financial assistance does not exceed this increased need by more than $300, no further action is necessary.

(2) If the student's total amount of estimated financial assistance still exceeds his or her need by more than $300, as recalculated pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the institution shall cancel any undisbursed loan or grant (other than a Federal Pell Grant).

(3) *Federal Perkins loan and FSEOG overpayment.* If the student's total amount of estimated financial assistance still exceeds his or her need by more than $300, after the institution takes the steps required in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section, the institution shall consider the amount by which the estimated financial assistance amount exceeds the student's financial need by more than $300 as an overpayment.

(e) *Termination of FWS employment.* (1) An institution may fund a student's FWS employment with FWS funds only until the amount of the FWS award has been earned or until the student's financial need, as recalculated under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, is met.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, an institution may provide additional FWS

funding to a student whose need has been met until that student's cumulative earnings from all need-based employment occurring subsequent to the time his or her financial need has been met exceed $300.

(f) *Liability for and recovery of Federal Perkins loans and FSEOG overpayments.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this section, a student is liable for any Federal Perkins loan or FSEOG overpayment made to him or her. An FSEOG overpayment for purposes of this paragraph does not include the non-Federal share of an FSEOG award if an institution meets its FSEOG matching share by the individual recipient method or the aggregate method.

(2) The institution is liable for a Federal Perkins loan or FSEOG overpayment if the overpayment occurred because the institution failed to follow the procedures in this part or 34 CFR parts 668, 674, or 676. The institution shall restore an amount equal to the overpayment and any administrative cost allowance claimed on that amount to its loan fund for a Federal Perkins loan overpayment or to its FSEOG account for an FSEOG overpayment.

(3) A student is not liable for, and the institution is not required to attempt recovery of, a Federal Perkins loan or FSEOG overpayment, nor is the institution required to refer an FSEOG overpayment to the Secretary, if the overpayment—

(i) Is less than $25; and

(ii) Is neither a remaining balance nor a result of the application of the overaward threshold in paragraph (d) of this section.

(4)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(3) of this section, if an institution makes a Federal Perkins loan or FSEOG overpayment for which it is not liable, it shall promptly send a written notice to the student requesting repayment of the overpayment amount. The notice must state that failure to make that repayment, or to make arrangements satisfactory to the holder of the overpayment debt to pay the overpayment, makes the student ineligible for further title IV, HEA program funds until final resolution of the overpayment.

(ii) If a student objects to the institution's Federal Perkins loan or FSEOG overpayment determination on the grounds that it is erroneous, the institution shall consider any information provided by the student and determine whether the objection is warranted.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(3) of this section, if a student fails to repay an FSEOG overpayment or make arrangements satisfactory to the holder of the overpayment debt to repay the FSEOG overpayment after the institution has taken the action required by paragraph (f)(4) of this section, the institution must refer the FSEOG overpayment to the Secretary for collection purposes in accordance with procedures required by the Secretary. After referring the FSEOG overpayment to the Secretary under this section, the institution need make no further effort to recover the overpayment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–1, 1070g, 1087dd, 1087hh; 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[61 FR 60393, Nov. 17, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 58292, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67075, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45696, Aug. 9, 2006; 71 FR 64397, Nov. 1, 2006; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55986, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 673.6 Coordination with BIA grants.

(a) *Coordination of BIA grants with Federal Perkins loans, FWS awards, or FSEOGs.* To determine the amount of a Federal Perkins loan, FWS compensation, or an FSEOG for a student who is also eligible for a Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) education grant, an institution shall prepare a package of student aid—

(1) From estimated financial assistance other than the BIA education grant the student has received or is expected to receive; and

(2) That is consistent in type and amount with packages prepared for students in similar circumstances who are not eligible for a BIA education grant.

(b)(1) The BIA education grant, whether received by the student before or after the preparation of the student aid package, supplements the student aid package specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) No adjustment may be made to the student aid package as long as the total of the package and the BIA education grant is less than the institution's determination of that student's financial need.

(c)(1) If the BIA education grant, when combined with other aid in the package, exceeds the student's need, the excess must be deducted from the other assistance (except for Federal Pell Grants), not from the BIA education grant.

(2) The institution shall deduct the excess in the following sequence: loans, work-study awards, and grants other than Federal Pell Grants. However, the institution may change the sequence if requested to do so by a student and the institution believes the change benefits the student.

(d) To determine the financial need of a student who is also eligible for a BIA education grant, a financial aid administrator is encouraged to consult with area officials in charge of BIA postsecondary financial aid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–1 and 1087dd; 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[61 FR 60393, Nov. 27, 1996, as amended at 71 FR 45697, Aug. 9, 2006]

§ 673.7 Administrative cost allowance.

(a) An institution participating in the Federal Perkins Loan, FWS, or FSEOG programs is entitled to an administrative cost allowance for an award year if it advances funds under the Federal Perkins Loan Program, provides FWS employment, or awards grants under the FSEOG Program to students in that year.

(b) An institution may charge the administrative cost allowance calculated in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section for an award year against-

(1) The Federal Perkins Loan Fund, if the institution advances funds under the Federal Perkins Loan Program to students in that award year;

(2) The FWS allocation, if the institution provides FWS employment to students in that award year; and

(3) The FSEOG allocation, if the institution awards grants to students under the FSEOG program in that award year.

(c) For any award year, the amount of the administrative costs allowance equals—

(1) Five percent of the first $2,750,000 of the institution's total expenditures to students in that award year under the FWS, FSEOG, and the Federal Perkins Loan programs; plus

(2) Four percent of its expenditures to students that are greater than $2,750,000 but less than $5,500,000; plus

(3) Three percent of its expenditures to students that are $5,500,000 or more.

(d) The institution shall not include, when calculating the allowance in paragraph (c) of this section, the amount of loans made under the Federal Perkins Loan Program that it assigns during the award year to the Secretary under section 463(a)(6) of the HEA.

(e) An institution shall use its administrative costs allowance to offset its cost of administering the Federal Pell Grant, FWS, FSEOG, and Federal Perkins Loan programs. Administrative costs also include the expenses incurred for carrying out the student consumer information services requirements of subpart D of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations, 34 CFR part 668.

(f) An institution may use up to 10 percent of the administrative costs allowance, as calculated under paragraph (c) of this section, that is attributable to the institution's expenditures under the FWS program to pay the administrative costs of conducting its program of community service. These costs may include the costs of—

(1) Developing mechanisms to assure the academic quality of a student's experience;

(2) Assuring student access to educational resources, expertise, and supervision necessary to achieve community service objectives; and

(3) Collaborating with public and private nonprofit agencies and programs assisted under the National and Community Service Act of 1990 in the planning, development, and administration of these programs.

(g) If an institution charges any administrative cost allowance against its Federal Perkins Loan Fund, it must charge these costs during the same

award year in which the expenditures for these costs were made.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–2, 1087cc, and 1096, 42 U.S.C. 2753)

PART 674—FEDERAL PERKINS LOAN PROGRAM

NOTE: An asterisk (*) indicates provisions that are common to parts 674, 675, and 676. The use of asterisks will assure participating institutions that a provision of one regulation is identical to the corresponding provisions in the other two.

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
674.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.
674.2 Definitions.
674.3–674.4 [Reserved]
674.5 Federal Perkins Loan program cohort default rate and penalties.
674.6–674.7 [Reserved]
674.8 Program participation agreement.
674.9 Student eligibility.
674.10 Selection of students for loans.
674.11 [Reserved]
674.12 Loan maximums.
674.13 Reimbursement to the Fund.
674.14–674.15 [Reserved]
674.16 Making and disbursing loans.
674.17 Federal interest in allocated funds—transfer of Fund.
674.18 Use of funds.
674.19 Fiscal procedures and records.
674.20 Compliance with equal credit opportunity requirements.

Subpart B—Terms of Loans

674.31 Promissory note.
674.32 Special terms: loans to less than half-time student borrowers.
674.33 Repayment.
674.34 Deferment of repayment—Federal Perkins loans, NDSLs and Defense loans.
674.35 Deferment of repayment—Federal Perkins loans made before July 1, 1993.
674.36 Deferment of repayment—NDSLs made on or after October 1, 1980, but before July 1, 1993.
674.37 Deferment of repayment—NDSLs made before October 1, 1980 and Defense loans.
674.38 Deferment procedures.
674.39 Loan rehabilitation.
674.40 Treatment of loan repayments where cancellation, loan repayments, and minimum monthly repayments apply.

Subpart C—Due Diligence

674.41 Due diligence—general requirements.
674.42 Contact with the borrower.
674.43 Billing procedures.
674.44 Address searches.
674.45 Collection procedures.
674.46 Litigation procedures.
674.47 Costs chargeable to the Fund.
674.48 Use of contractors to perform billing and collection or other program activities.
674.49 Bankruptcy of borrower.
674.50 Assignment of defaulted loans to the United States.

Subpart D—Loan Cancellation

674.51 Special definitions.
674.52 Cancellation procedures.
674.53 Teacher cancellation—Federal Perkins, NDSL and Defense loans.
674.54 [Reserved]
674.55 Teacher cancellation—Defense loans.
674.56 Employment cancellation—Federal Perkins, NDSL and Defense loans.
674.57 Cancellation for law enforcement or corrections officer service—Federal Perkins, NDSL and Defense loans.
674.58 Cancellation for service in an early childhood education program.
674.59 Cancellation for military service.
674.60 Cancellation for volunteer service—Perkins loans, NDSLs and Defense loans.
674.61 Discharge for death or disability.
674.62 No cancellation for prior service—no repayment refunded.
674.63 Reimbursement to institutions for loan cancellation.
674.64 Discharge of student loan indebtedness for survivors of victims of the September 11, 2001, attacks.

APPENDIXES A–D TO PART 674 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX E TO PART 674—EXAMPLES FOR COMPUTING MAXIMUM PENALTY CHARGES (6 MONTHS UNPAID OVERDUE PAYMENTS) ON DIRECT LOANS MADE FOR PERIODS OF ENROLLMENT BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1986

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1087aa–1087hh, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 674 appear at 65 FR 18002, 18003, Apr. 6, 2000.

Subpart A—General Provisions

SOURCE: 52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 674.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.

(a) The Federal Perkins Loan Program provides low-interest loans to financially needy students attending institutions of higher education to help them pay their educational costs.

(b)(1) The Federal Perkins Loan Program, authorized by title IV-E of the

Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, and previously named the National Direct Student Loan (NDSL) Program, is a continuation of the National Defense Loan Program authorized by title II of the National Defense Education Act of 1958. All rights, privileges, duties, functions, and obligations existing under title II before the enactment of title IV-E continue to exist.

(2) The Secretary considers any student loan fund established under title IV-E to include the assets of an institution's student loan fund established under title II.

*(c) Provisions in these regulations that are common to all campus-based programs are identified with an asterisk.

(d) Provisions in these regulations that refer to ''loans'' or ''student loans'' apply to all loans made under title IV-E of the HEA or title II of the National Defense Education Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa-1087hh; Pub. L. 92–318, sec. 137(d)(1))

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32344, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61415, Nov. 29, 1994; 64 FR 18002, Apr. 6, 2000]

§ 674.2 Definitions.

(a) The definitions of the following terms used in this part are set forth in subpart A of the Student Assistance General Provisions, 34 CFR part 668:

Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program
Academic year
Award year
Defense loan
Enrolled
Expected family contribution (EFC)
Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) programs
Federal Pell Grant
Federal Perkins loan
Federal Perkins Loan Program
Federal PLUS Program
Federal SLS Program
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program
Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program
Full-time student
Graduate or professional student
Half-time student
HEA
National Defense Student Loan Program
National Direct Student Loan (NDSL) Program
National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant) Program
Payment period
Secretary
Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant Program
TEACH Grant
Undergraduate student

(b) The Secretary defines other terms used in this part as follows:

Default: The failure of a borrower to make an installment payment when due or to comply with other terms of the promissory note or written repayment agreement.

Enter repayment: The day following the expiration of the initial grace period or the day the borrower waives the initial grace period. This date does not change if a forbearance, deferment, or cancellation is granted after the borrower enters repayment.

Federal capital contribution (FCC): Federal funds allocated or reallocated to an institution for deposit into the institution's Fund under section 462 of the HEA.

**Financial need:* The difference between a student's cost of attendance and his or her EFC.

Fund (Federal Perkins Loan Fund): A fund established and maintained according to § 674.8.

Initial grace period: That period which immediately follows a period of enrollment and immediately precedes the date of the first required repayment on a loan. This period is generally nine months for Federal Perkins loans, Defense loans, and NDSLs made before October 1, 1980, and six months for other Direct loans.

**Institution of higher education (institution):* A public or private nonprofit institution of higher education, a proprietary institution of higher education, or a postsecondary vocational institution.

Institutional capital contribution (ICC): Institutional funds contributed to establish or maintain a Fund.

Making of a loan: When the institution makes the first disbursement of a loan to a student for an award year.

Master Promissory Note (MPN): A promissory note under which the borrower may receive loans for a single award year or multiple award years.

National credit bureau: Any one of the national credit bureaus with which the Secretary has an agreement.

**Need-based employment:* Employment provided by an institution itself or by another entity to a student who has demonstrated to the institution or the entity (through standards or methods it establishes) a financial need for the earnings from that employment for the purpose of defraying educational costs of attendance for the award year for which the employment is provided.

Post-deferment grace period: That period of six consecutive months which immediately follows the end of certain periods of deferment and precedes the date on which the borrower is required to resume repayment on a loan.

Satisfactory repayment arrangement: For purposes of regaining eligibility for grant, loan, or work assistance under Title IV of the HEA, to the extent that the borrower is otherwise eligible, the making of six (6) on-time, consecutive, monthly payments on a defaulted loan. A borrower may obtain the benefit of this paragraph with respect to renewed eligibility once on a defaulted loan.

Student loan: For this part means an NDSL Loan, Defense Loan, or a Federal Perkins Loan.

Total monthly gross income: The gross amount of income received by the borrower from employment (either full-time or part-time) and from other sources.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 52580, Dec. 28, 1988; 57 FR 32344, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61404, 61415-61416, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60608, Nov. 29, 1996; 64 FR 58308, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 18002, Apr. 6, 2000; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 72 FR 62030, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008]

§§ 674.3–674.4 [Reserved]

§ 674.5 Federal Perkins Loan program cohort default rate and penalties.

(a) *Default penalty*. If an institution's cohort default rate meets the following levels, a default penalty is imposed on the institution as follows:

(1) *FCC reduction*. If the institution's cohort default rate equals or exceeds 25 percent, the institution's FCC is reduced to zero.

(2) *Ineligibility*. For award year 2000–2001 and succeeding award years, an institution with a cohort default rate that equals or exceeds 50 percent for each of the three most recent years for which cohort default rate data are available is ineligible to participate in the Federal Perkins Loan Program. Following a review of that data and upon notification by the Secretary, an institution is ineligible to participate for the award year, or the remainder of the award year, in which the determination is made and the two succeeding award years. An institution may appeal a notification of ineligibility from the Secretary within 30 days of its receipt.

(i) *Appeal procedures*—(A) *Inaccurate calculation*. An institution may appeal a notice of ineligibility based upon the submission of erroneous data by the institution, the correction of which would result in a recalculation that reduces the institution's cohort default rate to below 50 percent for any of the three award years used to make a determination of ineligibility. The Secretary considers the edit process, by which an institution adjusts the cohort default rate data that it submits to the Secretary on its Fiscal Operations Report, to constitute the procedure to appeal a determination of ineligibility based on a claim of erroneous data.

(B) *Small number of borrowers entering repayment*. An institution may appeal a notice of ineligibility if, on average, 10 or fewer borrowers enter repayment for the three most recent award years used by the Secretary to make a determination of ineligibility.

(C) *Decision of the Secretary*. The Secretary issues a decision on an appeal within 45 days of the institution's submission of a complete, accurate, and timely appeal. An institution may continue to participate in the program until the Secretary issues a decision on the institution's appeal.

(ii) *Liquidation of an institution's Perkins Loan portfolio*. Within 90 days of receiving a notification of ineligibility or, if the institution appeals, within 90 days of the Secretary's decision to deny the appeal, the institution must—

(A) Liquidate its revolving student loan fund by making a capital distribution of the liquid assets of the Fund according to section 466(c) of the HEA; and

(B) Assign any outstanding loans in the institution's portfolio to the Secretary in accordance with § 674.50.

(iii) *Effective date.* The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section are effective with the cohort default rate calculated as of June 30, 2001.

(b) *Cohort default rate.* (1) The term ''cohort default rate'' means, for any award year in which 30 or more current and former students at the institution enter repayment on a loan received for attendance at the institution, the percentage of those current and former students who enter repayment in that award year on the loans received for attendance at that institution who default before the end of the following award year.

(2) For any award year in which less than 30 current and former students at the institution enter repayment on a loan received for attendance at the institution, the ''cohort default rate'' means the percentage of those current and former students who entered repayment on loans received for attendance at that institution in any of the three most recent award years and who defaulted on those loans before the end of the award year immediately following the year in which they entered repayment.

(c) *Defaulted loans to be included in the cohort default rate.* For purposes of calculating the cohort default rate under paragraph (b) of this section—

(1) A borrower must be included only if the borrower's default has persisted for at least—

(i) 240 consecutive days for loans repayable in monthly installments; or

(ii) 270 consecutive days for loans repayable in quarterly installments;

(2) A loan is considered to be in default if a payment is made by the institution of higher education, its owner, agency, contractor, employee, or any other entity or individual affiliated with the institution, in order to avoid default by the borrower;

(3)(i) In determining the number of borrowers who default before the end of the following award year, a loan is excluded if the borrower has—

(A) Voluntarily made six consecutive monthly payments;

(B) Voluntarily made all payments currently due;

(C) Repaid the full amount due, including any interest, late fees, and collection costs that have accrued on the loan;

(D) Received a deferment or forbearance based on a condition that predates the borrower reaching a 240- or 270-day past due status; or

(E) Rehabilitated the loan after becoming 240- or 270-days past due.

(ii) A loan is considered canceled and also excluded from an institution's cohort default rate calculation if the loan is—

(A) Discharged due to death or permanent and total disability;

(B) Discharged in bankruptcy;

(C) Discharged due to a closed school;

(D) Repaid in full in accordance with § 674.33(e) or § 674(h); or

(E) Assigned to and conditionally discharged by the Secretary in accordance with § 674.61(b).

(iii) For the purpose of this section, funds obtained by income tax offset, garnishment, income or asset execution, or pursuant to a judgment are not considered voluntary.

(4) In the case of a student who has attended and borrowed at more than one institution, the student and his or her subsequent repayment or default are attributed to the institution for attendance at which the student received the loan that entered repayment in the award year.

(d) *Locations of the institution.* (1) A cohort default rate of an institution applies to all locations of the institution as it exists on the first day of the award year for which the rate is calculated.

(2) A cohort default rate of an institution applies to all locations of the institution from the date the institution is notified of that rate until the institution is notified by the Secretary that the rate no longer applies.

(3) For an institution that changes status from a location of one institution to a free-standing institution, the Secretary determines the cohort default rate based on the institution's

status as of July 1 of the award year for which a cohort default rate is being calculated.

(4)(i) For an institution that changes status from a free-standing institution to a location of another institution, the Secretary determines the cohort default rate based on the combined number of students who enter repayment during the applicable award year and the combined number of students who default during the applicable award years from both the former free-standing institution and the other institution. This cohort default rate applies to the new consolidated institution and all of its current locations.

(ii) For free-standing institutions that merge, the Secretary determines the cohort default rate based on the combined number of students who enter repayment during the applicable award year and the combined number of students who default during the applicable award years from both of the institutions that are merging. This cohort default rate applies to the new, consolidated institution.

(iii) For an institution that changes status from a location of one institution to a location of another institution, the Secretary determines the cohort default rate based on the combined number of students who enter repayment during the applicable award year and the number of students who default during the applicable award years from both of the institutions in their entirety, not limited solely to the respective locations.

(5) For an institution that has a change in ownership that results in a change in control, the Secretary determines the cohort default rate based on the combined number of students who enter repayment during the applicable award year and the combined number of students who default during the applicable award years from the institution under both the old and new control.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087bb)

[59 FR 61405, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 64 FR 58308, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65690, Nov. 1, 2000; 68 FR 75428, Dec. 31, 2003]

§§ 674.6–674.7 [Reserved]

§ 674.8 Program participation agreement.

To participate in the Federal Perkins Loan program, an institution shall enter into a participation agreement with the Secretary. The agreement provides that the institution shall use the funds it receives solely for the purposes specified in this part and shall administer the program in accordance with the Act, this part and the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations, 34 CFR part 668. The agreement further specifically provides, among other things, that—

(a) The institution shall establish and maintain a Fund and shall deposit into the Fund—

(1) FCC received under this subpart;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of § 674.7—

(i) ICC equal to at least three-seventeenths of the FCC described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section in award year 1993–94; and

(ii) ICC equal to at least one-third of the FCC described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section in award year 1994–95 and succeeding award years;

(3) ICC equal to the amount of FCC described in paragraph (a)(1) of § 674.7 for an institution that has been granted permission by the Secretary to participate in the ELO under the Federal Perkins Loan program;

(4) Payments of principal, interest, late charges, penalty charges, and collection costs on loans from the Fund;

(5) Payments to the institution as the result of loan cancellations under section 465(b) of the Act;

(6) Any other earnings on assets of the Fund, including the interest earnings of the funds listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section net of bank charges incurred with regard to Fund assets deposited in interest-bearing accounts; and

(7) Proceeds of short-term no-interest loans made to the Fund in anticipation of collections or receipt of FCC.

(b) The institution shall use the money in the Fund only for—

(1) Making loans to students;

(2) Administrative expenses as provided for in 34 CFR 673.7;

(3) Capital distributions provided for in section 466 of the Act;

(4) Litigation costs (see § 674.47);

(5) Other collection costs, agreed to by the Secretary in connection with the collection of principal, interest, and late charges on a loan made from the Fund (see § 674.47); and

(6) Repayment of any short-term, no-interest loans made to the Fund by the institution in anticipation of collections or receipt of FCC.

(c) The institution shall submit an annual report to the Secretary containing information that determines its cohort default rate that includes—

(1) For institutions in which 30 or more of its current or former students first entered repayment in an award year—

(i) The total number of borrowers who first entered repayment in the award year; and

(ii) The number of those borrowers in default by the end of the following award year; or

(2) For institutions in which less than 30 of its current or former students entered repayment in an award year—

(i) The total number of borrowers who first entered repayment in any of the three most recent award years; and

(ii) The number of those borrowers in default before the end of the award year immediately following the year in which they entered repayment.

(d)(1) If an institution determines not to service or collect a loan, the institution may assign its rights to the loan to the United States without recompense at the beginning of a repayment period.

(2) If a loan is in default despite due diligence on the part of the institution in collecting the loan, the institution may assign its rights to the loan to the United States without recompense.

(3) The institution shall, at the request of the Secretary, assign its rights to a loan to the United States without recompense if—

(i) The amount of outstanding principal is $100.00 or more;

(ii) The loan has been in default, as defined in § 674.5(c)(1), for seven or more years; and

(iii) A payment has not been received on the loan in the preceding twelve months, unless payments were not due because the loan was in a period of authorized forbearance or deferment.

(e) To assist institutions in collecting outstanding loans, the Secretary provides to an institution the names and addresses of borrowers or other information relevant to collection which is available to the Secretary.

(f) The institution shall provide the loan information required by section 463A of the HEA to a borrower.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087cc, 1087cc–1, 1094)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32344, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61407, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 72 FR 61996, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 674.9 Student eligibility.

A student at an institution of higher education is eligible to receive a loan under the Federal Perkins Loan program for an award year if the student—

(a) Meets the relevant eligibility requirements contained in 34 CFR part 668;

(b) Is enrolled or accepted for enrollment as an undergraduate, graduate, or professional student at the institution, whether or not engaged in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the home institution;

(c) Has financial need as determined in accordance with part F of title IV of the HEA. A member of a religious order (an order, community, society, agency, or organization) who is pursuing a course of study at an institution of higher education is considered to have no financial need if that religious order–

(1) Has as its primary objective the promotion of ideals and beliefs regarding a Supreme Being;

(2) Requires its members to forego monetary or other support substantially beyond the support it provides; and

(3) Directs the member to pursue the course of study or provides subsistence support to its members;

(d) Has received for that award year, if an undergraduate student—

(1) A SAR as a result of applying for a grant under the Federal Pell Grant Program; or

(2) A preliminary determination of eligibility or ineligibility for a Federal Pell Grant by the institution's financial aid administrator after applying for a SAR with a Federal Pell Grant Processor;

(e) Is willing to repay the loan. Failure to meet payment obligations on a previous loan is evidence that the student is unwilling to repay the loan;

(f) Provides to the institution a driver's license number, if any, at the time of application for the loan;

(g) In the case of a borrower whose prior loan under title IV of the Act or whose TEACH Grant service obligation was discharged after a final determination of total and permanent disability—

(1) Obtains a certification from a physician that the borrower is able to engage in substantial gainful activity;

(2) Signs a statement acknowledging that any new Federal Perkins Loan the borrower receives cannot be discharged in the future on the basis of any present impairment, unless that condition substantially deteriorates; and

(3) If the borrower receives a new Federal Perkins Loan within three years of the date that any previous title IV loan or TEACH Grant service obligation was discharged due to a total and permanent disability in accordance with §674.61(b)(3)(i), 34 CFR 682.402(c), 34 CFR 685.213, or 34 CFR 686.42(b) based on a discharge request received on or after July 1, 2010, resumes repayment on the previously discharged loan in accordance with §674.61(b)(5), 34 CFR 682.402(c)(5), or 34 CFR 685.213(b)(4), or acknowledges that he or she is once again subject to the terms of the TEACH Grant agreement to serve before receiving the new loan.

(h) In the case of a borrower whose previous loan under title IV of the HEA was conditionally discharged after an initial determination that the borrower was totally and permanently disabled based on a discharge request received prior to July 1, 2010, the borrower must—

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section; and

(2) Sign a statement acknowledging that—

(i) The loan that has been conditionally discharged prior to a final determination of total and permanent disability cannot be discharged in the future on the basis of any impairment present when the borrower applied for a total and permanent disability discharge or when a new loan is made, unless that impairment substantially deteriorates; and

(ii) Collection activity will resume on any loan in a conditional discharge period.

(i) Does not have any loans under title IV of the HEA on which collection activity has been suspended based on a conditional determination that the borrower was totally and permanently disabled. If a borrower applies for a loan under title IV of the HEA during the conditional discharge period, the suspension of collection activity must be ended before the borrower becomes eligible to receive any additional loans.

(j) In the case of a borrower who is in default on a Federal Perkins Loan, NDSL or Defense loan, satisfies one of the conditions contained in §674.5(c)(3)(i) or (ii) except that—

(1) For purposes of this section, voluntary payments made by the borrower under paragraph (i) of this section are those payments made directly by the borrower; and

(2) Voluntary payments do not include payments obtained by Federal offset, garnishment, or income or asset execution.

(k) For purposes of this section, reaffirmation means the acknowledgment of the loan by the borrower in a legally binding manner. The acknowledgement may include, but is not limited to, the borrower—

(1) Signing a new promissory note or new repayment agreement; or

(2) Making a payment on the loan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa, 1087dd, and 1091)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61407, 61415-61416, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 34167, June 30, 1995; 62 FR 50847, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58309, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65690, Nov. 1, 2000; 66 FR 44006, Aug. 21, 2001; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45697, Aug. 9, 2006; 74 FR 55986, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 674.10 Selection of students for loans.

(a)(1) An institution shall make loans under this part reasonably available, to the extent of available funds, to all students eligible under § 674.9 but shall give priority to those students with exceptional financial need.

(2) The institution shall define exceptional financial need for the purpose of the priority described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and shall develop procedures for implementing that priority.

(b) If an institution's allocation of Federal Capital Contribution is directly or indirectly based in part on the financial need demonstrated by students attending the institution as less-than-full-time or independent students, a reasonable portion of the dollar amount of loans made under this part must be offered to those students.

(c) The institution shall establish selection procedures and these procedures must be—

(1) In writing;

(2) Uniformly applied; and

(3) Maintained in the institution's files.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087cc and 1087dd)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61407, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58292, 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.11 [Reserved]

§ 674.12 Loan maximums.

(a) The maximum annual amount of Federal Perkins Loans and NDSLs an eligible student may borrow is—

(1) $5,500 for a student who is enrolled in a program of undergraduate education; and

(2) $8,000 for a graduate or professional student.

(b) The aggregate unpaid principal amount of all Federal Perkins Loans and NDSLs received by an eligible student may not exceed—

(1) $27,500 for a student who has successfully completed two years of a program leading to a bachelor's degree but who has not received the degree;

(2) $60,000 for a graduate or professional student; and

(3) $11,000 for any other student.

(c) The maximum annual amounts described in paragraph (a) of this section and the aggregate maximum amounts described in paragraph (b) of this section may be exceeded by 20 percent if the student is engaged in a program of study abroad that is approved for credit by the home institution at which the student is enrolled and that has reasonable costs in excess of the home institution's cost of attendance.

(d) For each student, the maximum annual amounts described in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, and the aggregate maximum amounts described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, include any amounts borrowed previously by the student under title IV, part E of the HEA at any institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[59 FR 61407, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58309, Oct. 28, 1999; 74 FR 55660, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.13 Reimbursement to the Fund.

(a) The Secretary may require an institution to reimburse its Fund in an amount equal to that portion of the outstanding balance of—

(1) A loan disbursed by the institution to a borrower in excess of the amount that the borrower was eligible to receive, as determined on the basis of information the institution had, or should have had, at the time of disbursement; or

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a defaulted loan with regard to which the institution failed—

(i) To record or retain the loan note in accordance with the requirements of this part;

(ii) To record advances on the loan note in accordance with the requirements of this part; or

(iii) To exercise due diligence in collecting in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(b) The Secretary does not require an institution to reimburse its Fund for the portion of the outstanding balance of a defaulted loan described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section—

(1) That the institution—

(i) Recovers from the borrower or endorser; or

(ii) Demonstrates, to the Secretary's satisfaction, would not have been collected from the borrower even if the institution complied in a timely manner with the due diligence requirements of subpart C of this part; or

(2) On which the institution obtains a judgment.

(c) An institution that is required to reimburse its Fund under paragraph (a) of this section shall also reimburse the Fund for the amount of the administrative cost allowance claimed by the institution for that portion of the loans to be reimbursed.

(d) An institution that reimburses its Fund under paragraph (a) of this section thereby acquires for its own account all the right, title and interest of the Fund in the loan for which reimbursement has been made.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd–1087hh)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61407, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65614, Nov. 1, 2000]

§§ 674.14–674.15 [Reserved]

§ 674.16 Making and disbursing loans.

(a)(1) Before an institution makes its first disbursement to a student, the student shall sign the promissory note and the institution shall provide the student with the following information:

(i) The name of the institution and the address to which communications and payments should be sent.

(ii) The principal amount of the loan and a statement that the institution will report the amount of the loan to a national credit bureau at least annually.

(iii) The stated interest rate on the loan.

(iv) The yearly and cumulative maximum amounts that may be borrowed.

(v) An explanation of when repayment of the loan will begin and when the borrower will be obligated to pay interest that accrues on the loan.

(vi) The minimum and maximum repayment terms which the institution may impose and the minimum monthly repayment required.

(vii) A statement of the total cumulative balance owed by the student to that institution, and an estimate of the monthly payment amount needed to repay that balance.

(viii) Special options the borrowers may have for loan consolidation or other refinancing of the loan.

(ix) The borrower's right to prepay all or part of the loan, at any time, without penalty, and a summary of the circumstances in which repayment of the loan or interest that accrues on the loan may be deferred or canceled including a brief notice of the Department of Defense program for repayment of loans on the basis of specified military service.

(x) A definition of default and the consequences to the borrower, including a statement that the institution may report the default to a national credit bureau.

(xi) The effect of accepting the loan on the eligibility of the borrower for other forms of student assistance.

(xii) The amount of any charges collected by the institution at or prior to the disbursement of the loan and any deduction of such charges from the proceeds of the loan or paid separately by the borrower.

(xiii) Any cost that may be assessed on the borrower in the collection of the loan including late charges and collection and litigation costs.

(2) The institution shall provide the information in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to the borrower in writing—

(i) As part of the written application material;

(ii) As part of the promissory note; or

(iii) On a separate written form.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (f) of this section, an institution shall advance in each payment period a portion of a loan awarded for a full academic year.

(2) The institution shall determine the amount advanced each payment period by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Loan amount}}{N}$$

Where Loan Amount = the total loan awarded for an academic year and N = the number of payment periods that the institution expects the student will attend in that year.

(3) An institution may advance funds, within each payment period, at such

time and in such amounts as it determines best meets the student's needs.

(c) If a student incurs uneven costs or estimated financial assistance amounts during an academic year and needs additional funds in a particular payment period, the institution may disburse loan funds to the student for those uneven costs.

(d)(1) The institution shall disburse funds to a student or the student's account in accordance with 34 CFR 668.164.

(2) The institution shall ensure that each loan is supported by a legally enforceable promissory note as proof of the borrower's indebtedness.

(3) If the institution uses a Master Promissory Note (MPN), the institution's ability to make additional loans based on that MPN will automatically expire upon the earliest of—

(i) The date the institution receives written notification from the borrower requesting that the MPN no longer be used as the basis for additional loans;

(ii) Twelve months after the date the borrower signed the MPN if no disbursements are made by the institution under that MPN; or

(iii) Ten years from the date the borrower signed the MPN or the date the institution receives the MPN, except that a remaining portion of a loan may be disbursed after this date.

(e) The institution shall advance funds to a student in accordance with the provisions of § 668.164.

(f)(1) The institution shall return to the Fund any amount advanced to a student who, before the first day of classes—

(i) Officially or unofficially withdraws; or

(ii) Is expelled.

(2) A student who does not begin class attendance is deemed to have withdrawn.

(g) An institutional official may not, without prior approval from the Secretary, obtain a student's power of attorney to endorse any check used to disburse loan funds.

(h)(1) An institution must report to at least one national credit bureau—

(i) The amount and the date of each disbursement;

(ii) Information concerning the repayment and collection of the loan until the loan is paid in full; and

(iii) The date the loan was repaid, canceled, or discharged for any reason.

(2) An institution must promptly report any changes to information previously reported on a loan to the same credit bureaus to which the information was previously reported.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) The institution must report enrollment and loan status information, or any Title IV loan-related information required by the Secretary, to the Secretary by the deadline date established by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1987cc, 1087cc–1, 1087dd, 1091 and 1094)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61408, Nov. 30, 1994; 59 FR 61722, Dec. 1, 1994; 60 FR 34433, June 30, 1995; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60608, Nov. 29, 1996; 64 FR 58309, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45697, Aug. 9, 2006; 72 FR 61996, 62030, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 674.17 Federal interest in allocated funds—transfer of Fund.

(a) If an institution responsible for a Federal Perkins Loan fund closes or no longer wants to participate in the program, the Secretary directs the institution to take one of the following steps to protect the outstanding loans and the Federal interest in that Fund:

(1) A capital distribution of the liquid assets of the Fund according to section 466(c) of the Act.

(2) The assignment of the outstanding loans to the United States.

(b) An institution that assigns outstanding loans under this paragraph relinquishes its interest in those loans.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087cc, 1087ff), and (1087hh)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 674.18 Use of funds.

(a) *General.* An institution shall deposit the funds it receives under the Federal Perkins Loan program into its Fund. It may use these funds only for making loans and the other activities specified in § 674.8(b).

(b) *Transfer of funds.* (1) An institution may transfer up to 25 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental Federal Perkins Loan allocations for an award year to the Federal Work-Study program or Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant program, or to both.

(2) An institution may transfer up to the total of the sum of its initial and supplemental Federal Perkins Loan allocations for an award year to the Work-Colleges program.

(3) An institution shall use transferred funds according to the requirements of the program to which they are transferred.

(4) An institution shall report any transferred funds on the Fiscal Operations Report required under § 674.19(d).

(5) An institution shall transfer back to the Federal Perkins Loan program any funds unexpended at the end of the award year that it transferred to the FWS program, the FSEOG program, or the Work-Colleges program from the Federal Perkins Loan program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087cc, 1087dd, and 1096)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61408, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996]

§ 674.19 Fiscal procedures and records.

(a) *Fiscal procedures.* (1) In administering its Federal Perkins Loan program, an institution shall establish and maintain an internal control system of checks and balances that ensures that no office can both authorize payments and disburse funds to students.

(2)(i) A separate bank account for Federal funds is not required, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) An institution shall notify any bank in which it deposits Federal funds of the accounts into which those funds are deposited by—

(A) Ensuring that the name of the account clearly discloses the fact that Federal funds are deposited in the account; or

(B) Notifying the bank, in writing, of the names of the accounts in which it deposits Federal funds. The institution shall retain a copy of this notice in its files.

(3)(i) The institution shall ensure that the cash balances of the accounts into which it deposits Federal Perkins Loan Fund cash assets do not fall below the amount of Fund cash assets deposited in those accounts but not yet expended on authorized purposes in accordance with applicable title IV HEA program requirements, as determined from the records of the institution.

(ii) If the cash balances of the accounts at any time fall below the amount described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the institution is deemed to make any subsequent deposits into the accounts of funds derived from other sources with the intent to restore to that amount those Fund assets previously withdrawn from those accounts. To the extent that these institutional deposits restore the amount previously withdrawn, they are deemed to be Fund assets.

(b) *Account for Perkins Loan Fund.* An institution shall maintain the funds it receives under this part in accordance with the requirements in § 668.163.

(c) *Deposit of ICC into Fund.* An institution shall deposit its ICC into its Fund prior to or at the same time it deposits any FCC.

(d) *Records and reporting.* (1) An institution shall establish and maintain program and fiscal records that are reconciled at least monthly.

(2) Each year an institution shall submit a Fiscal Operations Report plus other information the Secretary requires. The institution shall insure that the information reported is accurate and shall submit it on the form and at the time specified by the Secretary.

(e) *Retention of records*—(1) *Records.* An institution shall follow the record retention and examination provisions in this part and in 34 CFR 668.24.

(2) *Loan records.* (i) An institution shall retain a record of disbursements for each loan made to a borrower on a Master Promissory Note (MPN). This record must show the date and amount of each disbursement.

(ii) For any loan signed electronically, an institution must maintain an affidavit or certification regarding the creation and maintenance of the institution's electronic MPN or promissory

note, including the institution's authentication and signature process in accordance with the requirements of § 674.50(c)(12).

(iii) An institution shall maintain a repayment history for each borrower. This repayment history must show the date and amount of each repayment over the life of the loan. It must also indicate the amount of each repayment credited to principal, interest, collection costs, and either penalty or late charges.

(3) *Period of retention of disbursement records, electronic authentication and signature records, and repayment records.*

(i) An institution shall retain disbursement and electronic authentication and signature records for each loan made using an MPN for at least three years from the date the loan is canceled, repaid, or otherwise satisfied.

(ii) An institution shall retain repayment records, including cancellation and deferment requests for at least three years from the date on which a loan is assigned to the Secretary, canceled or repaid.

(4) *Manner of retention of promissory notes and repayment schedules.* An institution shall keep the original promissory notes and repayment schedules until the loans are satisfied. If required to release original documents in order to enforce the loan, the institution must retain certified true copies of those documents.

(i) An institution shall keep the original paper promissory note or original paper MPN and repayment schedules in a locked, fireproof container.

(ii) If a promissory note was signed electronically, the institution must store it electronically and the promissory note must be retrievable in a coherent format. An original electronically signed MPN must be retained by the institution for 3 years after all the loans made on the MPN are satisfied.

(iii) After the loan obligation is satisfied, the institution shall return the original or a true and exact copy of the note marked ''paid in full'' to the borrower, or otherwise notify the borrower in writing that the loan is paid in full, and retain a copy for the prescribed period.

(iv) An institution shall maintain separately its records pertaining to cancellations of Defense, NDSL, and Federal Perkins Loans.

(v) Only authorized personnel may have access to the loan documents.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087cc, 1087hh, 1094, and 1232f)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61408, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 59 FR 61722, Dec. 1, 1994; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60492, Nov. 27, 1996; 62 FR 50847, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 72 FR 61996, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 674.20 Compliance with equal credit opportunity requirements.

(a) In making a loan, an institution shall comply with the equal credit opportunity requirements of Regulation B (12 CFR part 202).

(b) The Secretary considers the Federal Perkins Loan program to be a credit assistance program authorized by Federal law for the benefit of an economically disadvantaged class of persons within the meaning of 12 CFR 202.8(a)(1). Therefore, the institution may request a loan applicant to disclose his or her marital status, income from alimony, child support, and spouse's income and signature.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087aa–1087hh)

[52 FR 45747, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

Subpart B—Terms of Loans

SOURCE: 52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 674.31 Promissory note.

(a) *Promissory note.* (1) An institution may use only the promissory note that the Secretary provides. The institution may make only nonsubstantive changes, such as changes to the type style or font, or the addition of items such as the borrower's driver's license number, to this note.

(2)(i) The institution shall print the note on one page, front and back; or

(ii) The institution may print the note on more than one page if—

(A) The note requires the signature of the borrower on each page; or

(B) Each page of the note contains both the total number of pages in the complete note as well as the number of each page, e.g., page 1 of 4, page 2 of 4, etc.

(iii) The promissory note must state the exact amount of the minimum monthly repayment amount if the institution chooses the option under § 674.33(b).

(b) *Provisions of the promissory note*—(1) *Interest.* The promissory note must state that—

(i) The rate of interest on the loan is 5 percent per annum on the unpaid balance; and

(ii) No interest shall accrue before the repayment period begins, during certain deferment periods as provided by this subpart, or during the grace period following those deferments.

(2) *Repayment.* (i) Except as otherwise provided in § 674.32, the promissory note must state that the repayment period—

(A) For NDSLs made on or after October 1, 1980, begins 6 months after the borrower ceases to be at least a half-time regular student at an institution of higher education or a comparable institution outside the U.S. approved for this purpose by the Secretary, and normally ends 10 years later;

(B) For NDSLs made before October 1, 1980 and Federal Perkins Loans, begins 9 months after the borrower ceases to be at least a half-time regular student at an institution of higher education or a comparable institution outside the U.S. approved for this purpose by the Secretary, and normally ends 10 years later;

(C) For purposes of establishing the beginning of the repayment period for NDSL or Perkins loans, the 6- and 9-month grace periods referenced in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section exclude any period during which a borrower who is a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces named in section 10101 of Title 10, United States Code is called or ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days. Any single excluded period may not exceed three years and includes the time necessary for the borrower to resume enrollment at the next available regular enrollment period. Any Direct or Perkins loan borrower who is in a grace period when called or ordered to active duty as specified in this paragraph is entitled to a new 6- or 9-month grace period upon completion of the excluded period.

(D) May begin earlier at the borrower's request; and

(E) May vary because of minimum monthly repayments (see § 674.33(b)), extensions of repayment (see § 674.33(c)), forbearance (see § 674.33(d)), or deferments (see §§ 674.34, 674.35, and 674.36);

(ii) The promissory note must state that the borrower shall repay the loan—

(A) In equal quarterly, bimonthly, or monthly amounts, as the institution chooses; or

(B) In graduated installments if the borrower requests a graduated repayment schedule, the institution submits the schedule to the Secretary for approval, and the Secretary approves it.

(3) *Cancellation.* The promissory note must state that the unpaid principal, interest, collection costs, and either penalty or late charges on the loan are canceled upon the death or permanent and total disability of the borrower.

(4) *Prepayment.* The promissory note must state that—

(i) The borrower may prepay all or part of the loan at any time without penalty;

(ii) The institution shall use amounts repaid during the academic year in which the loan was made to reduce the original loan amount and not consider these amounts to be prepayments;

(iii) If the borrower repays amounts during the academic year in which the loan was made and the initial grace period ended, only those amounts in excess of the amount due for any repayment period shall be treated as prepayments; and

(iv) If, in an academic year other than that described in paragraph (b)(4)(iii) of this section, a borrower repays more than the amount due for any repayment period, the institution shall use the excess to prepay the principal unless the borrower designates it as an

advance payment of the next regular installment.

(5) *Late charge.* (i) An institution shall state in the promissory note that the institution will assess a late charge if the borrower does not—

(A) Repay all or part of a scheduled repayment when due; or

(B) File a timely request for cancellation or deferment with the institution. This request must include sufficient evidence to enable the institution to determine whether the borrower is entitled to a cancellation or deferment.

(ii)(A) The amount of the late charge on a Federal Perkins Loan or an NDSL Loan made to cover the cost of attendance for a period of enrollment that began on or after January 1, 1986 must be determined in accordance with § 674.43(b) (2), (3) and (4).

(B) The amount of the late or penalty charge on an NDSL made for periods of enrollment that began before January 1, 1986 may be—

(*1*) For each overdue payment on a loan payable in monthly installments, a maximum monthly charge of $1 for the first month and $2 for each additional month.

(*2*) For each overdue payment on a loan payable in bimonthly installments, a maximum bimonthly charge of $3.

(*3*) For each overdue payment on a loan payable in quarterly installments, a maximum charge per quarter of $6. (See appendix E of this part)

(iii) The institution may—

(A) Add either the penalty or late charge to the principal the day after the scheduled repayment was due; or

(B) Include it with the next scheduled repayment after the borrower receives notice of the late charge.

(6) *Security and endorsement.* The promissory note must state that the loan shall be made without security and endorsement.

(7) *Assignment.* The promissory note must state that a note may only be assigned to—

(i) The United States or an institution approved by the Secretary; or

(ii) An institution to which the borrower has transferred if that institution is participating in the Federal Perkins Loan program.

(8) *Acceleration.* The promissory note must state that an institution may demand immediate repayment of the entire loan, including any late charges, collection costs and accrued interest, if the borrower does not—

(i) Make a scheduled repayment on time; or

(ii) File cancellation or deferment form(s) with the institution on time.

(9) *Cost of collection.* The promissory note must state that the borrower shall pay all attorney's fees and other loan collection costs and charges.

(10) *Disclosure of information.* The promissory note must state that—

(i) The institution must disclose to at least one national credit bureau the amount of the loan made to the borrower, along with other relevant information.

(ii) If the borrower defaults on the loan, the institution shall disclose that the borrower has defaulted on the loan, along with other relevant information, to the same national credit bureau to which it originally reported the loan; and

(iii) If the borrower defaults on the loan and the loan is assigned to the Secretary for collection, the Secretary may disclose to a national credit bureau that the borrower has defaulted on the loan, along with other relevant information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61408, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58309, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.32 Special terms: loans to less than half-time student borrowers.

(a) The promissory note used with regard to loans to borrowers enrolled on a less than half-time basis must state that the repayment period begins—

(1) On the date of the next scheduled installment payment on any outstanding loan to the borrower; or

(2) If the borrower has no outstanding loan, at the earlier of—

(i) Nine months from the date the loan was made, or

(ii) The end of a nine-month period that includes the date the loan was

made and began on the date the borrower ceased to be enrolled as at least a half-time regular student at an institution of higher education or comparable institution outside the U.S. approved for this purpose by the Secretary.

(b) The note must otherwise conform to the provisions of § 674.31.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992]

§ 674.33 Repayment.

(a) *Repayment Plan.* (1) The institution shall establish a repayment plan before the student ceases to be at least a half-time regular student.

(2) If the last scheduled payment would be $25 or less the institution may combine it with the next-to-last repayment.

(3) If the installment payment for all loans made to a borrower by an institution is not a multiple of $5, the institution may round that payment to the next highest dollar amount that is a multiple of $5.

(4) The institution shall apply any payment on a loan in the following order:

(i) Collection costs.

(ii) Late charges.

(iii) Accrued interest.

(iv) Principal.

(b) *Minimum monthly repayment*—(1) *Minimum monthly repayment option.* (i) An institution may require a borrower to pay a minimum monthly repayment if—

(A) The promissory note includes a minimum monthly repayment provision specifying the amount of the minimum monthly repayment; and

(B) The monthly repayment of principal and interest for a 10-year repayment period is less than the minimum monthly repayment; or

(ii) An institution may require a borrower to pay a minimum monthly repayment if the borrower has received loans with different interest rates at the same institution and the total monthly repayment would otherwise be less than the minimum monthly repayment.

(2) *Minimum monthly repayment of loans from more than one institution.* If a borrower has received loans from more than one institution and has notified the institution that he or she wants the minimum monthly payment determination to be based on payments due to other institutions, the following rules apply:

(i) If the total of the monthly repayments is equal to at least the minimum monthly repayment, no institution may exercise a minimum monthly repayment option.

(ii) If only one institution exercises the minimum monthly repayment option when the monthly repayment would otherwise be less than the minimum repayment option, that institution receives the difference between the minimum monthly repayment and the repayment owed to the other institution.

(iii) If each institution exercises the minimum repayment option, the minimum monthly repayment must be divided among the institutions in proportion to the amount of principal advanced by each institution.

(3) *Minimum monthly repayment of both Defense and NDSL or Federal Perkins loans from one or more institutions.* If the borrower has notified the institution that he or she wants the minimum monthly payment determination to be based on payments due to other institutions, and if the total monthly repayment is less than $30 and the monthly repayment on a Defense loan is less than $15 a month, the amount attributed to the Defense loan may not exceed $15 a month.

(4) *Minimum monthly repayment of loans with differing grace periods and deferments.* If the borrower has received loans with different grace periods and deferments, the institution shall treat each note separately, and the borrower shall pay the applicable minimum monthly payment for a loan that is not in the grace or deferment period.

(5) *Hardship.* The institution may reduce the borrower's scheduled repayments for a period of not more than one year at a time if—

(i) It determines that the borrower is unable to make the scheduled repayments due to hardship (see § 674.33(c)); and

(ii) The borrower's scheduled repayment is the minimum monthly repayment described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(6) *Minimum monthly repayment rates.* For the purposes of this section, the minimum monthly repayment rate is—

(i) $15 for a Defense loan;

(ii) $30 for an NDSL Loan or for a Federal Perkins loan made before October 1, 1992, or for a Federal Perkins loan made on or after October 1, 1992, to a borrower who, on the date the loan is made, has an outstanding balance of principal or interest owing on any loan made under this part; or

(iii) $40 for a Federal Perkins loan made on or after October 1, 1992, to a borrower who, on the date the loan is made, has no outstanding balance of principal or interest owing on any loan made under this part.

(7) The institution shall determine the minimum repayment amount under paragraph (b) of this section for loans with repayment installment intervals greater than one month by multiplying the amounts in paragraph (b) of this section by the number of months in the installment interval.

(c) *Extension of repayment period*—(1) *Hardship.* The institution may extend a borrower's repayment period due to prolonged illness or unemployment.

(2) *Low-income individual.* (i) For Federal Perkins loans and NDSLs made on or after October 1, 1980, the institution may extend the borrower's repayment period up to 10 additional years beyond the 10-year maximum repayment period if the institution determines during the course of the repayment period that the borrower is a ''low-income individual.'' The borrower qualifies for an extension of the repayment period on the basis of low-income status only during the period in which the borrower meets the criteria described in paragraph (c)(2)(i) (A) or (B) of this section. The term *low-income individual* means the following:

(A) For an unmarried borrower without dependents, an individual whose total income for the preceding calendar year did not exceed 45 percent of the Income Protection Allowance for the current award year for a family of four with one in college.

(B) For a borrower with a family that includes the borrower and any spouse or legal dependents, an individual whose total family income for the preceding calendar year did not exceed 125 percent of the Income Protection Allowance for the current award year for a family with one in college and equal in size to that of the borrower's family.

(ii) The institution shall use the Income Protection Allowance published annually in accordance with section 478 of the HEA in making this determination.

(iii) The institution shall review the borrower's status annually to determine whether the borrower continues to qualify for an extended repayment period based on his or her status as a ''low-income individual.''

(iv) Upon determining that a borrower ceases to qualify for an extended repayment period under this section, the institution shall amend the borrower's repayment schedule. The term of the amended repayment schedule may not exceed the number of months remaining on the original repayment schedule, provided that the institution may not include the time elapsed during any extension of the repayment period granted under this section in determining the number of months remaining on the original repayment schedule.

(3) Interest continues to accrue during any extension of a repayment period.

(d) *Forbearance.* (1) Forbearance means the temporary cessation of payments, allowing an extension of time for making payments, or temporarily accepting smaller payments than previously were scheduled.

(2) Upon receipt of a request and supporting documentation, the institution shall grant the borrower forbearance of principal and, unless otherwise indicated by the borrower, interest renewable at intervals of up to 12 months for periods that collectively do not exceed three years.

(3) The terms of forbearance must be agreed upon, in writing, by the borrower and the institution. The school confirms this agreement by notice to the borrower, and by recording the terms in the borrower's file.

(4) In granting a forbearance under this section, an institution shall grant a temporary cessation of payments, unless the borrower chooses another form of forbearance subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(5) An institution shall grant forbearance if—

(i) The amount of the payments the borrower is obligated to make on title IV loans each month (or a proportional share if the payments are due less frequently than monthly) is collectively equal to or greater than 20 percent of the borrower's total monthly gross income;

(ii) The institution determines that the borrower should qualify for the forbearance due to poor health or for other acceptable reasons; or

(iii) The Secretary authorizes a period of forbearance due to a national military mobilization or other national emergency.

(6) Before granting a forbearance to a borrower under paragraph (d)(5)(i) of this section, the institution shall require the borrower to submit at least the following documentation:

(i) Evidence showing the amount of the most recent total monthly gross income received by the borrower; and

(ii) Evidence showing the amount of the monthly payments owed by the borrower for the most recent month for the borrower's title IV loans.

(7) Interest accrues during any period of forbearance.

(8) The institution may not include the periods of forbearance described in this paragraph in determining the 10-year repayment period.

(e) *Compromise of repayment.* (1) An institution may compromise on the repayment of a defaulted loan if—

(i) The institution has fully complied with all due diligence requirements specified in subpart C of this part; and

(ii) The student borrower pays in a single lump-sum payment—

(A) 90 percent of the outstanding principal balance on the loan under this part;

(B) The interest due on the loan; and

(C) Any collection fees due on the loan.

(2) The Federal share of the compromise repayment must bear the same relation to the institution's share of the compromise repayment as the Federal capital contribution to the institution's loan Fund under this part bears to the institution's capital contribution to the Fund.

(f)(1) *Incentive repayment program.* An institution may establish the following repayment incentives:

(i) A reduction of no more than one percent of the interest rate on a loan on which the borrower has made 48 consecutive, monthly repayments.

(ii) A discount of no more than five percent on the balance owed on a loan which the borrower pays in full prior to the end of the repayment period.

(iii) With the Secretary's approval, any other incentive the institution determines will reduce defaults and replenish its Fund.

(2) *Limitation on the use of funds.* (i) The institution must reimburse its Fund, on at least a quarterly basis, for money lost to its Fund that otherwise would have been paid by the borrower as a result of establishing a repayment incentive under paragraphs (f)(1)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) An institution may not use Federal funds, including Federal funds from the student loan fund, or institutional funds from the student loan fund to pay for any repayment incentive authorized by this section.

(g) *Closed school discharge*—(1) *General.* (i) The holder of an NDSL or a Federal Perkins Loan discharges the borrower's (and any endorser's) obligation to repay the loan if the borrower did not complete the program of study for which the loan was made because the school at which the borrower was enrolled closed.

(ii) For the purposes of this section—

(A) A school's closure date is the date that the school ceases to provide educational instruction in all programs, as determined by the Secretary;

(B) ''School'' means a school's main campus or any location or branch of the main campus; and

(C) The ''holder'' means the Secretary or the school that holds the loan.

(2) *Relief pursuant to discharge.* (i) Discharge under this section relieves the borrower of any past or present obligation to repay the loan and any accrued

interest or collection costs with respect to the loan.

(ii) The discharge of a loan under this section qualifies the borrower for reimbursement of amounts paid voluntarily or through enforced collection on the loan.

(iii) A borrower who has defaulted on a loan discharged under this section is not considered to have been in default on the loan after discharge, and such a borrower is eligible to receive assistance under programs authorized by title IV of the HEA.

(iv) The Secretary or the school, if the school holds the loan, reports the discharge of a loan under this section to all credit bureaus to which the status of the loan was previously reported.

(3) *Determination of borrower qualification for discharge by the Secretary.* The Secretary may discharge the borrower's obligation to repay an NDSL or Federal Perkins Loan without an application if the Secretary determines that—

(i) The borrower qualified for and received a discharge on a loan pursuant to 34 CFR 682.402(d) (Federal Family Education Loan Program) or 34 CFR 685.213 (Federal Direct Loan Program), and was unable to receive a discharge on an NDSL or Federal Perkins Loan because the Secretary lacked the statutory authority to discharge the loan; or

(ii) Based on information in the Secretary's possession, the borrower qualifies for a discharge.

(4) *Borrower qualification for discharge.* Except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, in order to qualify for discharge of an NDSL or Federal Perkins Loan, a borrower must submit to the holder of the loan a written request and sworn statement, and the factual assertions in the statement must be true. The statement need not be notarized but must be made by the borrower under penalty of perjury. In the statement the borrower must—

(i) State that the borrower—

(A) Received the proceeds of a loan to attend a school;

(B) Did not complete the program of study at that school because the school closed while the student was enrolled, or the student withdrew from the school not more than 90 days before the school closed (or longer in exceptional circumstances); and

(C) Did not complete and is not in the process of completing the program of study through a teachout at another school as defined in 34 CFR 602.2 and administered in accordance with 34 CFR 602.207(b)(6), by transferring academic credit earned at the closed school to another school, or by any other comparable means;

(ii) State whether the borrower has made a claim with respect to the school's closing with any third party, such as the holder of a performance bond or a tuition recovery program, and, if so, the amount of any payment received by the borrower or credited to the borrower's loan obligation; and

(iii) State that the borrower—

(A) Agrees to provide to the holder of the loan upon request other documentation reasonably available to the borrower that demonstrates that the borrower meets the qualifications for discharge under this section; and

(B) Agrees to cooperate with the Secretary in enforcement actions in accordance with paragraph (g)(6) of this section and to transfer any right to recovery against a third party to the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (g)(7) of this section.

(5) *Fraudulently obtained loans.* A borrower who secured a loan through fraudulent means, as determined by the ruling of a court or an administrative tribunal of competent jurisdiction, is ineligible for a discharge under this section.

(6) *Cooperation by borrower in enforcement actions.* (i) In order to obtain a discharge under this section, a borrower must cooperate with the Secretary in any judicial or administrative proceeding brought by the Secretary to recover amounts discharged or to take other enforcement action with respect to the conduct on which the discharge was based. At the request of the Secretary and upon the Secretary's tendering to the borrower the fees and costs that are customarily provided in litigation to reimburse witnesses, the borrower must—

(A) Provide testimony regarding any representation made by the borrower to support a request for discharge;

(B) Provide any documents reasonably available to the borrower with respect to those representations; and

(C) If required by the Secretary, provide a sworn statement regarding those documents and representations.

(ii) The holder denies the request for a discharge or revokes the discharge of a borrower who—

(A) Fails to provide the testimony, documents, or a sworn statement required under paragraph (g)(6)(i) of this section; or

(B) Provides testimony, documents, or a sworn statement that does not support the material representations made by the borrower to obtain the discharge.

(7) *Transfer to the Secretary of borrower's right of recovery against third parties.* (i) In the case of a loan held by the Secretary, upon discharge under this section, the borrower is deemed to have assigned to and relinquished in favor of the Secretary any right to a loan refund (up to the amount discharged) that the borrower may have by contract or applicable law with respect to the loan or the enrollment agreement for the program for which the loan was received, against the school, its principals, its affiliates and their successors, its sureties, and any private fund, including the portion of a public fund that represents funds received from a private party.

(ii) The provisions of this section apply notwithstanding any provision of State law that would otherwise restrict transfer of those rights by the borrower, limit or prevent a transferee from exercising those rights, or establish procedures or a scheme of distribution that would prejudice the Secretary's ability to recover on those rights.

(iii) Nothing in this section limits or forecloses the borrower's right to pursue legal and equitable relief regarding disputes arising from matters unrelated to the discharged NDSL or Federal Perkins Loan.

(8) *Discharge procedures.* (i) After confirming the date of a school's closure, the holder of the loan identifies any NDSL or Federal Perkins Loan borrower who appears to have been enrolled at the school on the school closure date or to have withdrawn not more than 90 days prior to the closure date.

(ii) If the borrower's current address is known, the holder of the loan mails the borrower a discharge application and an explanation of the qualifications and procedures for obtaining a discharge. The holder of the loan also promptly suspends any efforts to collect from the borrower on any affected loan. The holder of the loan may continue to receive borrower payments.

(iii) In the case of a loan held by the Secretary, if the borrower's current address is unknown, the Secretary attempts to locate the borrower and determine the borrower's potential eligibility for a discharge under this section by consulting with representatives of the closed school or representatives of the closed school's third-party billing and collection servicers, the school's licensing agency, the school accrediting agency, and other appropriate parties. If the Secretary learns the new address of a borrower, the Secretary mails to the borrower a discharge application and explanation and suspends collection, as described in paragraph (g)(8)(ii) of this section.

(iv) In the case of a loan held by a school, if the borrower's current address is unknown, the school attempts to locate the borrower and determine the borrower's potential eligibility for a discharge under this section by taking steps required to locate the borrower under § 674.44.

(v) If the borrower fails to submit the written request and sworn statement described in paragraph (g)(4) of this section within 60 days of the holder of the loan's mailing the discharge application, the holder of the loan resumes collection and grants forbearance of principal and interest for the period during which collection activity was suspended.

(vi) If the holder of the loan determines that a borrower who requests a discharge meets the qualifications for a discharge, the holder of the loan notifies the borrower in writing of that determination.

(vii) In the case of a loan held by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that a borrower who requests a discharge does not meet the qualifications for a discharge, the Secretary notifies

that borrower, in writing, of that determination and the reasons for the determination.

(viii) In the case of a loan held by a school, if the school determines that a borrower who requests a discharge does not meet the qualifications for discharge, the school submits that determination and all supporting materials to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary reviews the materials, makes an independent determination, and notifies the borrower in writing of the determination and the reasons for the determination.

(ix) In the case of a loan held by a school and discharged by either the school or the Secretary, the school must reimburse its Fund for the entire amount of any outstanding principal and interest on the loan, and any collection costs charged to the Fund as a result of collection efforts on a discharged loan. The school must also reimburse the borrower for any amount of principal, interest, late charges or collection costs the borrower paid on a loan discharged under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 57 FR 60706, Dec. 21, 1992; 59 FR 61409, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61814, Dec. 1, 1995; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58309, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 74 FR 55660, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.34 Deferment of repayment—Federal Perkins loans, NDSLs and Defense loans.

(a) The borrower may defer making a scheduled installment repayment on a Federal Perkins loan, an NDSL, or a Defense loan, regardless of contrary provisions of the borrower's promissory note and regardless of the date the loan was made, during periods described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this section.

(b)(1) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, during a period after the commencement or resumption of the repayment period on a loan, when the borrower is—

(i) Enrolled and in attendance as a regular student in at least a half-time course of study at an eligible institution;

(ii) Enrolled and in attendance as a regular student in a course of study that is part of a graduate fellowship program approved by the Secretary;

(iii) Engaged in graduate or postgraduate fellowship-supported study (such as a Fulbright grant) outside the United States; or

(iv) Enrolled in a course of study that is part of a rehabilitation training program for disabled individuals approved by the Secretary as described in paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) No borrower is eligible for a deferment under paragraph (b)(1) of this section while serving in a medical internship or residency program, except for a residency program in dentistry.

(3) The institution of higher education at which the borrower is enrolled does not need to be participating in the Federal Perkins Loan program for the borrower to qualify for a deferment.

(4) If a borrower is attending an institution of higher education as at least a half-time regular student for a full academic year and intends to enroll as at least a half-time regular student in the next academic year, the borrower is entitled to a deferment for 12 months.

(5) If an institution no longer qualifies as an institution of higher education, the borrower's deferment ends on the date the institution ceases to qualify.

(c) The borrower of a Federal Perkins loan, an NDSL, or a Defense loan need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for any period during which the borrower is engaged in service described in §§ 674.53, 674.54, 674.55, 674.56, 674.57, 674.58, 674.59, and 674.60.

(d) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for any period not to exceed 3 years during which the borrower is seeking and unable to find full-time employment.

(e) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for periods of up to one year at a time (except that a deferment under paragraph (e)(5) of this section may be granted for the lesser of the borrower's full term of service in the Peace Corps or the borrower's remaining period of economic

hardship deferment eligibility) that, collectively, do not exceed 3 years, during which the borrower is suffering an economic hardship, if the borrower provides documentation satisfactory to the institution showing that the borrower is within any of the categories described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section.

(1) Has been granted an economic hardship deferment under either the Federal Direct Loan Program or the FFEL programs for the period of time for which the borrower has requested an economic hardship deferment for his or her Federal Perkins loan.

(2) Is receiving payment under a Federal or state public assistance program, such as Aid to Families with Dependent Children, Supplemental Security Income, Food Stamps, or state general public assistance.

(3) Is working full-time and earning a total monthly gross income that does not exceed the greater of—

(i) The monthly earnings of an individual earning the minimum wage described in section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938; or

(ii) An amount equal to 150 percent of the poverty guideline applicable to the borrower's family size as published annually by the Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 9902(2). If a borrower is not a resident of a State identified in the poverty guidelines, the poverty guideline to be used for the borrower is the poverty guideline (for the relevant family size) used for the 48 contiguous States.

(4) Is not receiving total monthly gross income that exceeds twice the amount specified in paragraph (e)(3) of this section and, after deducting an amount equal to the borrower's monthly payments on Federal postsecondary education loans, as determined under paragraph (e)(10) of this section, the remaining amount of that income does not exceed the amount specified in paragraph (e)(3) of this section;

(5) Is serving as a volunteer in the Peace Corps.

(6) For a deferment granted under paragraph (e)(4) of this section, the institution shall require the borrower to submit at least the following documentation to qualify for an initial period of deferment—

(i) Evidence showing the amount of the borrower's most recent total monthly gross income, as defined in section 674.2; and

(ii) Evidence that would enable the institution to determine the amount of the monthly payments that would have been owed by the borrower during the deferment period to other entities for Federal postsecondary education loans in accordance with paragraph (e)(9) of this section.

(7) To qualify for a subsequent period of deferment that begins less than one year after the end of a period of deferment under paragraphs (e)(3) and (e)(4) of this section, the institution shall require the borrower to submit a copy of the borrower's Federal income tax return if the borrower filed a tax return within eight months prior to the date the deferment is requested.

(8)(i) For purposes of paragraph (e)(3) of this section, a borrower is considered to be working full-time if the borrower is expected to be employed for at least three consecutive months at 30 hours per week.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section, family size means the number that is determined by counting the borrower, the borrower's spouse, and the borrower's children, including unborn children who will be born during the period covered by the deferment, if the children receive more than half their support from the borrower. A borrower's family size includes other individuals if, at the time the borrower requests the economic hardship deferment, the other individuals—

(A) Live with the borrower; and

(B) Receive more than half their support from the borrower and will continue to receive this support from the borrower for the year the borrower certifies family size. Support includes money, gifts, loans, housing, food, clothes, car, medical and dental care, and payment of college costs.

(9) In determining a borrower's Federal education debt burden under paragraphs (e)(4) of this section, the institution shall—

(i) If the Federal postsecondary education loan is scheduled to be repaid in

10 years or less, use the actual monthly payment amount (or a proportional share if the payments are due less frequently than monthly); or

(ii) If the Federal postsecondary education loan is scheduled to be repaid in more than 10 years, use a monthly payment amount (or a proportional share if the payments are due less frequently than monthly) that would have been due on the loan if the loan had been scheduled to be repaid in 10 years.

(f) To qualify for a deferment for study as part of a graduate fellowship program pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, a borrower must provide the institution certification that the borrower has been accepted for or is engaged in full-time study in the institution's graduate fellowship program.

(g) To qualify for a deferment for study in a rehabilitation training program, pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, the borrower must be receiving, or be scheduled to receive, services under a program designed to rehabilitate disabled individuals and must provide the institution with the following documentation:

(1) A certification from the rehabilitation agency that the borrower is either receiving or scheduled to receive rehabilitation training services from the agency.

(2) A certification from the rehabilitation agency that the rehabilitation program—

(i) Is licensed, approved, certified, or otherwise recognized by one of the following entities as providing rehabilitation training to disabled individuals—

(A) A State agency with responsibility for vocational rehabilitation programs;

(B) A State agency with responsibility for drug abuse treatment programs;

(C) A State agency with responsibility for mental health services programs;

(D) A State agency with responsibility for alcohol abuse treatment programs; or

(E) The Department of Veterans Affairs; and

(ii) Provides or will provide the borrower with rehabilitation services under a written plan that—

(A) Is individualized to meet the borrower's needs;

(B) Specifies the date on which the services to the borrower are expected to end; and

(C) Is structured in a way that requires a substantial commitment by the borrower to his or her rehabilitation. The Secretary considers a substantial commitment by the borrower to be a commitment of time and effort that would normally prevent an individual from engaging in full-time employment either because of the number of hours that must be devoted to rehabilitation or because of the nature of the rehabilitation.

(h) *Military service deferment.* (1) The borrower need not pay principal, and interest does not accrue, on a Federal Perkins Loan, an NDSL, or a Defense Loan, for any period during which the borrower is—

(i) Serving on active duty during a war or other military operation or national emergency; or

(ii) Performing qualifying National Guard duty during a war or other military operation or national emergency.

(2) *Serving on active duty during a war or other military operation or national emergency* means service by an individual who is—

(i) A Reserve of an Armed Force ordered to active duty under 10 U.S.C. 12301(a), 12301(g), 12302, 12304, or 12306;

(ii) A retired member of an Armed Force ordered to active duty under 10 U.S.C. 688 for service in connection with a war or other military operation or national emergency, regardless of the location at which such active duty service is performed; or

(iii) Any other member of an Armed Force on active duty in connection with such emergency or subsequent actions or conditions who has been assigned to a duty station at a location other than the location at which the member is normally assigned.

(3) *Qualifying National Guard duty during a war or other operation or national emergency* means service as a member of the National Guard on full-time National Guard duty, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(d)(5), under a call to active service authorized by the President or the Secretary of Defense for a period of more than 30 consecutive

days under 32 U.S.C. 502(f) in connection with a war, other military operation, or national emergency declared by the President and supported by Federal funds.

(4) As used in this paragraph—

(i) *Active duty* means active duty as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(d)(1) except that it does not include active duty for training or attendance at a service school;

(ii) *Military operation* means a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13); and

(iii) *National emergency* means the national emergency by reason of certain terrorist attacks declared by the President on September 14, 2001, or subsequent national emergencies declared by the President by reason of terrorist attacks.

(5) These provisions do not authorize the refunding of any payments made by or on behalf of a borrower during a period for which the borrower qualified for a military service deferment.

(6) For a borrower whose active duty service includes October 1, 2007, or begins on or after that date, the deferment period ends 180 days after the demobilization date for each period of service described in paragraphs (h)(1)(i) and (h)(1)(ii) of this section.

(7) Without supporting documentation, a military service deferment may be granted to an otherwise eligible borrower for a period not to exceed 12 months from the date of the qualifying eligible service based on a request from the borrower or the borrower's representative.

(i) *Post-active duty student deferment.* (1) Effective October 1, 2007, a borrower of a Federal Perkins loan, an NDSL, or a Defense loan serving on active duty military service on that date, or who begins serving on or after that date, need not pay principal, and interest does not accrue for up to 13 months following the conclusion of the borrower's active duty military service and initial grace period if—

(i) The borrower is a member of the National Guard or other reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States or a member of such forces in retired status; and

(ii) The borrower was enrolled, on at least a half-time basis, in a program of instruction at an eligible institution at the time, or within six months prior to the time, the borrower was called to active duty.

(2) As used in paragraph (i)(1) of this section ''Active duty'' means active duty as defined in section 101(d)(1) of title 10, United States Code, for at least a 30-day period, except that—

(i) Active duty includes active State duty for members of the National Guard under which the Governor activates National Guard personnel based on State statute or policy and the activities of the National Guard are paid for with State funds;

(ii) Active duty includes full-time National Guard duty under which the Governor is authorized, with the approval of the President or the U.S. Secretary of Defense, to order a member to State active duty and the activities of the National Guard are paid for with Federal funds;

(iii) Active duty does not include active duty for training or attendance at a service school; and

(iv) Active duty does not include employment in a full-time, permanent position in the National Guard unless the borrower employed in such a position is reassigned to active duty under paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this section or full-time National Guard duty under paragraph (i)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) If the borrower returns to enrolled student status, on at least a half-time basis, during the 13-month deferment period, the deferment expires at the time the borrower returns to enrolled student status, on at least a half-time basis.

(4) If a borrower qualifies for both a military service deferment and a post-active duty student deferment under both paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section, the 180-day post-demobilization military service deferment period and the 13-month post-active duty student deferment period apply concurrently.

(j) The institution may not include the deferment periods described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of this section and the period described in paragraph (k) of this section in determining the 10-year repayment period.

(k) The borrower need not pay principal and interest does not accrue until

six months after completion of any period during which the borrower is in deferment under paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[59 FR 61410, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 57531, Oct. 25, 1999; 64 FR 58311, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67076, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45697, Aug. 9, 2006; 72 FR 61996, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 63247, Oct. 23, 2008]

§ 674.35 Deferment of repayment—Federal Perkins loans made before July 1, 1993.

(a) The borrower may defer repayment on a Federal Perkins Loan made before July 1, 1993, during the periods described in this section.

(b)(1) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, during a period after the commencement or resumption of the repayment period on a loan, when the borrower is at least a half-time regular student at—

(i) An institution of higher education; or

(ii) A comparable institution outside the U.S. approved by the Secretary for this purpose.

(2) The institution of higher education does not need to be participating in the Federal Perkins Loan program for the borrower to qualify for a deferment.

(3) If a borrower is attending as at least a half-time regular student for a full academic year and intends to enroll as at least a half-time regular student in the next academic year, the borrower is entitled to deferment for 12 months.

(4) If an institution no longer qualifies as an institution of higher education, the borrower's deferment ends on the date the institution ceases to qualify.

(c) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for any period not to exceed 3 years during which the borrower is—

(1) A member of the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines, or Coast Guard or an officer in the Commissioned Corps of the U.S. Public Health Service (see § 674.59);

(2) On full-time active duty as a member of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Corps;

(3) A Peace Corps volunteer (see § 674.60);

(4) A volunteer under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs) (see § 674.60);

(5) A full-time volunteer in service which the Secretary has determined is comparable to service in the Peace Corps or under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs). The Secretary considers that a borrower is providing comparable service if he or she satisfies the following five criteria:

(i) The borrower serves in an organization that is exempt from taxation under the provisions of section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(ii) The borrower provides service to low-income persons and their communities to assist them in eliminating poverty and poverty-related human, social, and environmental conditions.

(iii) The borrower does not receive compensation that exceeds the rate prescribed under section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (the Federal minimum wage), except that the tax-exempt organization may provide health, retirement, and other fringe benefits to the volunteer that are substantially equivalent to the benefits offered to other employees of the organization.

(iv) The borrower, as part of his or her duties, does not give religious instruction, conduct worship service, engage in religious proselytizing, or engage in fundraising to support religious activities.

(v) The borrower has agreed to serve on a full-time basis for a term of at least one year.

(6) Temporarily totally disabled, as established by an affidavit of a qualified physician, or unable to secure gainful employment because the borrower is providing care, such as continuous nursing or other similar services, required by a dependent who is so disabled. As used in this paragraph—

(i) ''Temporarily totally disabled'', with regard to the borrower, means the inability by virtue of an injury or illness to attend an eligible institution or

to be gainfully employed during a reasonable period of recovery; and

(ii) ''Temporarily totally disabled'', with regard to a disabled spouse or other dependent of a borrower, means requiring continuous nursing or other services from the borrower for a period of at least three months because of illness or injury.

(d)(1) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for a period not to exceed two years during which time the borrower is serving an eligible internship.

(2) An eligible internship is one which—

(i) Requires the borrower to hold at least a baccalaureate degree before beginning the internship; and

(ii)(A) A State licensing agency requires an individual to complete as a prerequisite for certification for professional practice or service; or

(B) Is a part of an internship or residency program leading to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility that offers postgraduate training.

(3) To qualify for an internship deferment as provided in paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, the borrower must provide the institution with the following certifications:

(i) A statement from an official of the appropriate State licensing agency that successful completion of the internship program is a prerequisite for its certification of the individual for professional service or practice.

(ii) A statement from the organization with which the borrower is undertaking the internship program certifying—

(A) That a baccalaureate degree must be attained in order to be admitted into the internship program;

(B) That the borrower has been accepted into its internship program; and

(C) The anticipated dates on which the borrower will begin and complete the program.

(4) To qualify for an internship deferment as provided in paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(B) of this section, the borrower must provide the institution with a statement from an authorized official of the internship program certifying that—

(i) A baccalaureate degree must be attained in order to be admitted into the internship program;

(ii) The borrower has been accepted into its internship program; and

(iii) The internship or residency program in which the borrower has been accepted leads to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital or a health-care facility that offers postgraduate training.

(e) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for a period not in excess of six months—

(1) During which the borrower is—

(i) Pregnant, caring for a newborn baby, or caring for a child immediately after placement of the child through adoption; and

(ii) Not attending an eligible institution of higher education or gainfully employed; and

(2) That begins not later than six months after a period in which the borrower was at least a half-time regular student at an eligible institution.

(f) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for a period not in excess of one year during which the borrower—

(1) Is a mother of preschool age children;

(2) Has just entered or reentered the work force; and

(3) Is being compensated at a rate which is not more than $1.00 over the minimum hourly wage established by section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938.

(g) An institution may defer payments of principal and interest, but interest shall continue to accrue, if the institution determines this is necessary to avoid hardship to the borrower (see § 674.33(c)).

(h) The institution may not include the deferment periods described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this section and the period described in paragraph (i) of this section when determining the 10-year repayment period.

(i) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, until six months after completion of any period during which the borrower

is in deferment under paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61410, 61411, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.36 Deferment of repayment—NDSLs made on or after October 1, 1980, but before July 1, 1993.

(a) The borrower may defer repayment on an NDSL Loan made on or after October 1, 1980, but before July 1, 1993, during the periods described in this section.

(b)(1) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, during a period after the commencement or resumption of the repayment period on a loan, when the borrower is at least a half-time regular student at—

(i) An institution of higher education; or

(ii) A comparable institution outside the U.S. approved by the Secretary for this purpose.

(2) The institution of higher education does not need to be participating in the Federal Perkins Loan program for the borrower to qualify for a deferment.

(3) If a borrower is attending as at least a half-time regular student for a full academic year and intends to enroll as at least a half-time regular student in the next academic year, the borrower is entitled to deferment for 12 months.

(4) If an institution no longer qualifies as an institution of higher education, the borrower's deferment ends on the date the institution ceases to qualify.

(c) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for a period of up to 3 years during which time the borrower is—

(1) A member of the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines, or Coast Guard or an officer in the Commissioned Corps of the U.S. Public Health Service (see § 674.59);

(2) A Peace Corps volunteer (see § 674.60);

(3) A volunteer under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs) (see § 674.60).

(4) A full-time volunteer in service which the Secretary has determined is comparable to service in the Peace Corps or under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs). The Secretary considers that a borrower is providing comparable service if he or she satisfies the following five criteria:

(i) The borrower serves in an organization that is exempt from taxation under the provisions of section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(ii) The borrower provides service to low-income persons and their communities to assist them in eliminating proverty and poverty-related human, social, and environmental conditions.

(iii) The borrower does not receive compensation that exceeds the rate prescribed under section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (the Federal minimum wage), except that the tax-exempt organization may provide health, retirement, and other fringe benefits to the volunteer that are substantially equivalent to the benefits offered to other employees of the organization.

(iv) The borrower, as part of his or her duties, does not give religious instruction, conduct worship service, engage in religious proselytizing, or engage in fundraising to support religious activities.

(v) The borrower has agreed to serve on a full-time basis for a term of at least one year.

(5)(i) Temporarily totally disabled, as established by an affidavit of a qualified physician, or unable to secure gainful employment because the borrower is providing care, such as continuous nursing or other similar services, required by a spouse who is so disabled.

(ii) ''Temporarily totally disabled'' with regard to the borrower, means the inability by virtue of an injury or illness to attend an eligible institution or to be gainfully employed during a reasonable period of recovery; and

(iii) ''Temporarily totally disabled'' with regard to a disabled spouse, means requiring continuous nursing or other

services from the borrower for a period of at least three months because of illness or injury.

(d)(1) The borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, for a period not to exceed two years during which time the borrower is serving an eligible internship.

(2) An eligible internship is an internship—

(i) That requires the borrower to hold at least a bachelor's degree before beginning the internship program; and

(ii) That the State licensing agency requires the borrower to complete before certifying the individual for professional practice or service.

(3) To qualify for an internship deferment, the borrower shall provide to the institution the following certifications:

(i) A statement from an official of the appropriate State licensing agency that the internship program meets the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of this section; and

(ii) A statement from the organization with which the borrower is undertaking the internship program certifying—

(A) The acceptance of the borrower into its internship program; and

(B) The anticipated dates on which the borrower will begin and complete the program.

(e) An institution may defer payments of principal and interest, but interest shall continue to accrue, if the institution determines this is necessary to avoid hardship to the borrower (see § 674.33)(c)).

(f) The institution shall not include the deferment periods described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section and the period described in paragraph (g) of this section when determining the 10-year repayment period.

(g) No repayment of principal or interest begins until six months after completion of any period during which the borrower is in deferment under paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61410, 61411, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.37 Deferment of repayment—NDSLs made before October 1, 1980 and Defense loans.

(a) A borrower may defer repayment—

(1) On an NDSL made before October 1, 1980 during the periods described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section; and

(2) On a Defense loan, during the periods described in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.

(b)(1) A borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue, during a period after the commencement or resumption of the repayment period on a loan, when the borrower is at least a half-time regular student at—

(i) An institution of higher education; or

(ii) A comparable institution outside the U.S. approved by the Secretary for this purpose.

(2) The institution of higher education does not need to be participating in the Perkins Loan program for the borrower to qualify for a deferment.

(3) If a borrower is attending as at least a half-time regular student for a full academic year and intends to enroll as at least half-time regular student in the next academic year, the borrower is entitled to deferment for 12 months.

(4) If an institution no longer qualifies as an institution of higher education, the borrower's deferment ends on the date the institution ceases to qualify.

(c) A borrower need not repay principal, and interest does not accrue for a period of up to 3 years during which time the borrower is—

(1) A member of the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines or Coast Guard (see § 674.59);

(2) A Peace Corps volunteer (see § 674.60); or

(3) A volunteer under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs) (see § 674.60).

(d) The institution shall exclude the deferment periods described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) of this section when determining the 10-year repayment period.

(e) An institution may permit the borrower to defer payments of principal and interest, but interest shall continue to accrue, if the institution determines this is necessary to avoid hardship to the borrower (see § 674.33(c)).

(f) The institution may permit the borrower to defer payment of principal and interest, but interest shall continue to accrue, on a Defense loan for a total of 3 years after the commencement or resumption of the repayment period on a loan, during which he or she is attending an institution of higher education as a less-than-half-time regular student.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425, 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32345, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994. Redesignated at 59 FR 61410, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.38 Deferment procedures.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, a borrower must request the deferment and provide the institution with all information and documents required by the institution by the date that the institution establishes.

(2) After receiving a borrower's written or verbal request, an institution may grant a deferment under §§ 674.34(b)(1)(ii), 674.34(b)(1)(iii), 674.34(b)(1)(iv), 674.34(d), 674.34(e), 674.34(h), and 674.34(i) if the institution is able to confirm that the borrower has received a deferment on another Perkins Loan, a FFEL Loan, or a Direct Loan for the same reason and the same time period. The institution may grant the deferment based on information from the other Perkins Loan holder, the FFEL Loan holder or the Secretary or from an authoritative electronic database maintained or authorized by the Secretary that supports eligibility for the deferment for the same reason and the same time period.

(3) An institution may rely in good faith on the information it receives under paragraph (a)(2) of this section when determining a borrower's eligibility for a deferment unless the institution, as of the date of the determination, has information indicating that the borrower does not qualify for the deferment. An institution must resolve any discrepant information before granting a deferment under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) An institution that grants a deferment under paragraph (a)(2) of this section must notify the borrower that the deferment has been granted and that the borrower has the option to cancel the deferment and continue to make payments on the loan.

(5) In the case of an in school deferment, the institution may grant the deferment based on student enrollment information showing that a borrower is enrolled as a regular student on at least a half-time basis, if the institution notifies the borrower of the deferment and of the borrower's option to cancel the deferment and continue paying on the loan.

(6) In the case of a military service deferment under §§ 674.34(h) and 674.35(c)(1), a borrower's representative may request the deferment on behalf of the borrower. An institution that grants a military service deferment based on a request from a borrower's representative must notify the borrower that the deferment has been granted and that the borrower has the option to cancel the deferment and continue to make payments on the loan. The institution may also notify the borrower's representative of the outcome of the deferment request.

(7) If the borrower fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) (1) of this section, the institution may declare the loan to be in default, and may accelerate the loan.

(b)(1) The institution may grant a deferment to a borrower after it has declared a loan to be a default.

(2) As a condition for a deferment under this paragraph, the institution—

(i) Shall require the borrower to execute a written repayment agreement on the loan; and

(ii) May require the borrower to pay immediately some or all of the amounts previously scheduled to be repaid before the date on which the institution determined that the borrower had demonstrated that grounds for a deferment existed, plus late charges and collection costs.

(c) If the information supplied by the borrower demonstrates that for some or all of the period for which a deferment is requested, the borrower had retained in-school status or was within the initial grace period on the loan, the institution shall—

(1) Redetermine the date on which the borrower was required to commence repayment on the loan;

(2) Deduct from the loan balance any interest accrued and late charges added before the date on which the repayment period commenced, as determined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(3) Treat in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the request for deferment for any remaining portion of the period for which deferment was requested.

(d) The institution must determine the continued eligibility of a borrower for a deferment at least annually, except that a borrower engaged in service described in §§ 674.34(e)(6), 674.35(c)(3), 674.36(c)(2), 674.37(c)(2), and § 674.60(a)(1) must be granted a deferment for the lesser of the borrower's full term of service in the Peace Corps, or the borrower's remaining period of eligibility for a deferment under § 674.34(e), not to exceed 3 years.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425, 1087dd)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61410, 61411, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 57531, Oct. 25, 1999; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 72 FR 61996, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 674.39 Loan rehabilitation.

(a) Each institution must establish a loan rehabilitation program for all borrowers for the purpose of rehabilitating defaulted loans made under this part, except for loans for which a judgment has been secured or loans obtained by fraud for which the borrower has been convicted of, or has pled nolo contendere or guilty to, a crime involving fraud in obtaining title IV, HEA program assistance. The institution's loan rehabilitation program must provide that—

(1) A defaulted borrower is notified of the option and consequences of rehabilitating a loan; and

(2) A loan is rehabilitated if the borrower makes an on-time, monthly payment, as determined by the institution, each month for nine consecutive months and the borrower requests rehabilitation.

(b) Within 30 days of receiving the borrower's last on-time, consecutive, monthly payment, the institution must—

(1) Return the borrower to regular repayment status;

(2) Treat the first payment made under the nine consecutive payments as the first payment under the 10-year repayment maximum; and

(3) Instruct any credit bureau to which the default was reported to remove the default from the borrower's credit history.

(c) Collection costs on a rehabilitated loan—

(1) If charged to the borrower, may not exceed 24 percent of the unpaid principal and accrued interest as of the date following application of the twelfth payment;

(2) That exceed the amounts specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, may be charged to an institution's Fund until July 1, 2002 in accordance with § 674.47(e)(5); and

(3) Are not restricted to 24 percent in the event the borrower defaults on the rehabilitated loan.

(d) After rehabilitating a defaulted loan and returning to regular repayment status, the borrower regains the balance of the benefits and privileges of the promissory note as applied prior to the borrower's default on the loan. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits an institution from offering the borrower flexible repayment options following the borrower's return to regular repayment status on a rehabilitated loan.

(e) The borrower may rehabilitate a defaulted loan only one time.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

[64 FR 58311, Oct. 28, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 65614, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002; 71 FR 45698, Aug. 9, 2006; 74 FR 55661, Oct. 28, 2009]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 75 FR 55661, Oct. 28, 2010, § 674.39, was amended by revising the authority citation at the end of the section however, the amendment could not be incorporated because there was no authority citation at the end to revise.

§ 674.40 Treatment of loan repayments where cancellation, loan repayments, and minimum monthly repayments apply.

(a) An institution may not exercise the minimum monthly repayment provisions on a note when the borrower has received a partial cancellation for the period covered by a postponement.

(b) If a borrower has received Defense, NDSL, and Perkins loans and only one can be cancelled, the amount due on the uncancelled loan is the amount established in § 674.31(b) (2), loan repayment terms; § 674.33(b), minimum repayment rates; or § 674.33(c), extension of repayment period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425 and 1087dd, 1087ee)

[52 FR 45754, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated at 59 FR 61410, Nov. 30, 1994]

Subpart C—Due Diligence

SOURCE: 52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 674.41 Due diligence—general requirements.

(a) *General.* Each institution shall exercise due diligence in collecting loans by complying with the provisions in this subpart. In exercising this responsibility, each institution shall, in addition to complying with the specific provisions of this subpart—

(1) Keep the borrower informed, on a timely basis, of all changes in the program that affect his or her rights or responsibilities; and

(2) Respond promptly to all inquiries from the borrower.

(3) Provide the borrower with information on the availability of the Student Loan Ombudsman's office if the borrower disputes the terms of the loan in writing and the institution does not resolve the dispute.

(b) *Coordination of information.* An institution shall ensure that information available in its offices (including the admissions, business, alumni, placement, financial aid and registrar's offices) is provided to those offices responsible for billing and collecting loans, in a timely manner, as needed to determine—

(1) The enrollment status of the borrower;

(2) The expected graduation or termination date of the borrower;

(3) The date the borrower withdraws, is expelled or ceases enrollment on at least a half-time basis; and

(4) The current name, address, telephone number and Social Security number of the borrower.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61411, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58312, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.42 Contact with the borrower.

(a) *Disclosure of repayment information.* The institution must disclose the following information in a written statement provided to the borrower either shortly before the borrower ceases at least half-time study at the institution or during the exit interview. If the borrower enters the repayment period without the institution's knowledge, the institution must provide the required disclosures to the borrower in writing immediately upon discovering that the borrower has entered the repayment period. The institution must disclose the following information:

(1) The name and address of the institution to which the debt is owed and the name and address of the official or servicing agent to whom communications should be sent.

(2) The name and address of the party to which payments should be sent.

(3) The estimated balance owed by the borrower on the date on which the repayment period is scheduled to begin.

(4) The stated interest rate on the loan.

(5) The repayment schedule for all loans covered by the disclosure including the date the first installment payment is due, and the number, amount, and frequency of required payments.

(6) An explanation of any special options the borrower may have for loan consolidation or other refinancing of the loan, and a statement that the borrower has the right to prepay all or part of the loan at any time without penalty.

(7) A description of the charges imposed for failure of the borrower to pay all or part of an installment when due.

(8) A description of any charges that may be imposed as a consequence of default, such as liability for expenses reasonably incurred in attempts by the Secretary or the institution to collect on the loan.

(9) The total interest charges which the borrower will pay on the loan pursuant to the projected repayment schedule.

(10) The contact information of a party who, upon request of the borrower, will provide the borrower with a copy of his or her signed promissory note.

(11) An explanation that if a borrower is required to make minimum monthly repayments, and the borrower has received loans from more than one institution, the borrower must notify the institution if he or she wants the minimum monthly payment determination to be based on payments due to other institutions.

(b) *Exit counseling.* (1) An institution must ensure that exit counseling is conducted with each borrower either in person, by audiovisual presentation, or by interactive electronic means. The institution must ensure that exit counseling is conducted shortly before the borrower ceases at least half-time study at the institution. As an alternative, in the case of a student enrolled in a correspondence program or a study-abroad program that the institution approves for credit, the borrower may be provided with written counseling material by mail within 30 days after the borrower completes the program. If a borrower withdraws from the institution without the institution's prior knowledge or fails to complete an exit counseling session as required, the institution must ensure that exit counseling is provided through either interactive electronic means or by mailing counseling materials to the borrower at the borrower's last known address within 30 days after learning that the borrower has withdrawn from the institution or failed to complete exit counseling as required.

(2) The exit counseling must—

(i) Inform the student as to the average anticipated monthly repayment amount based on the student's indebtedness or on the average indebtedness of students who have obtained Perkins loans for attendance at the institution or in the borrower's program of study;

(ii) Explain to the borrower the options to prepay each loan and pay each loan on a shorter schedule;

(iii) Review for the borrower the option to consolidate a Federal Perkins Loan, including the consequences of consolidating a Perkins Loan. Information on the consequences of loan consolidation must include, at a minimum—

(A) The effects of consolidation on total interest to be paid, fees to be paid, and length of repayment;

(B) The effects of consolidation on a borrower's underlying loan benefits, including grace periods, loan forgiveness, cancellation, and deferment opportunities;

(C) The options of the borrower to prepay the loan or to change repayment plans; and

(D) That borrower benefit programs may vary among different lenders;

(iv) Include debt-management strategies that are designed to facilitate repayment;

(v) Explain the use of a Master Promissory Note;

(vi) Emphasize to the borrower the seriousness and importance of the repayment obligation the borrower is assuming;

(vii) Describe the likely consequences of default, including adverse credit reports, delinquent debt collection procedures under Federal law, and litigation;

(viii) Emphasize that the borrower is obligated to repay the full amount of the loan even if the borrower has not completed the program, has not completed the program within the regular

time for program completion, is unable to obtain employment upon completion, or is otherwise dissatisfied with or did not receive educational or other services that the borrower purchased from the institution;

(ix) Provide—

(A) A general description of the terms and conditions under which a borrower may obtain full or partial forgiveness or cancellation of principal and interest, defer repayment of principal or interest, or be granted an extension of the repayment period or a forbearance on a title IV loan; and

(B) A copy, either in print or by electronic means, of the information the Secretary makes available pursuant to section 485(d) of the HEA;

(x) Require the borrower to provide current information concerning name, address, social security number, references, and driver's license number, the borrower's expected permanent address, the address of the borrower's next of kin, as well as the name and address of the borrower's expected employer;

(xi) Review for the borrower information on the availability of the Student Loan Ombudsman's office;

(xii) Inform the borrower of the availability of title IV loan information in the National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) and how NSLDS can be used to obtain title IV loan status information; and

(xiii) A general description of the types of tax benefits that may be available to borrowers.

(3) If exit counseling is conducted through interactive electronic means, the institution must take reasonable steps to ensure that each student borrower receives the counseling materials, and participates in and completes the exit counseling.

(4) The institution must maintain documentation substantiating the institution's compliance with this section for each borrower.

(c) *Contact with the borrower during the initial and post deferment grace periods.* (1)(i) For loans with a nine-month initial grace period (NDSLs made before October 1, 1980 and Federal Perkins loans), the institution shall contact the borrower three times within the initial grace period.

(ii) For loans with a six-month initial or post deferment grace period (loans not described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section), the institution shall contact the borrower twice during the grace period.

(2)(i) The institution shall contact the borrower for the first time 90 days after the commencement of any grace period. The institution shall at this time remind the borrower of his or her responsibility to comply with the terms of the loan and shall send the borrower the following information:

(A) The total amount remaining outstanding on the loan account, including principal and interest accruing over the remaining life of the loan.

(B) The date and amount of the next required payment.

(ii) The institution shall contact the borrower the second time 150 days after the commencement of any grace period. The institution shall at this time notify the borrower of the date and amount of the first required payment.

(iii) The institution shall contact a borrower with a nine-month initial grace period a third time 240 days after the commencement of the grace period, and shall then inform him or her of the date and amount of the first required payment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: U.S.C. 424, 1087cc, 1087cc–1)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32346, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61411, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58312, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002; 74 FR 55661, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.43 Billing procedures.

(a) The term *billing procedures*, as used in this subpart, includes that series of actions routinely performed to notify borrowers of payments due on their accounts, to remind borrowers when payments are overdue, and to demand payment of overdue amounts. An institution shall use billing procedures that include at least the following steps:

(1) If the institution uses a coupon payment system, it shall send the coupons to the borrower at least 30 days before the first payment is due.

(2) If the institution does not use a coupon system, it shall send to the borrower—

(i) A written notice giving the name and address of the party to which payments are to be sent and a statement of account at least 30 days before the first payment is due; and

(ii) A statement of account at least 15 days before the due date of each subsequent payment.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, if the borrower elects to make payment by means of an electronic transfer of funds from the borrower's bank account, the institution shall send to the borrower an annual statement of account.

(b)(1) An institution shall send a first overdue notice within 15 days after the due date for a payment if the institution has not received—

(i) A payment:

(ii) A request for deferment; or

(iii) A request for postponement or for cancellation.

(2) Subject to § 674.47(a), the institution may assess a late charge for loans made for periods of enrollment beginning on or after January 1, 1986, during the period in which the institution takes any steps described in this section to secure—

(i) Any part of an installment payment not made when due, or

(ii) A request for deferment, cancellation, or postponement of repayment on the loan that contains sufficient information to enable the institution to determine whether the borrower is entitled to the relief requested.

(3) The institution shall determine the amount of the late charge imposed for loans described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section based on either—

(i) Actual costs incurred for actions required under this section to secure the required payment or information from the borrower; or

(ii) The average cost incurred for similar attempts to secure payments or information from other borrowers.

(4) The institution may not require a borrower to pay late charges imposed under paragraph (b)(3) of this section in an amount, for each late payment or request, exceeding 20 percent of the installment payment most recently due.

(5) The institution—

(i) Shall determine the amount of the late or penalty charge imposed on loans not described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section in accordance with § 674.31(b)(5) (See appendix E); and

(ii) May assess this charge only during the period described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(6) The institution shall notify the borrower of the amount of the charge it has imposed, and whether the institution—

(i) Has added that amount to the principal amount of the loan as of the first day on which the installment was due; or

(ii) Demands payment for that amount in full no later than the due date of the next installment.

(c) If the borrower does not satisfactorily respond to the first overdue notice, the institution shall continue to contact the borrower as follows, until the borrower makes satisfactory repayment arrangements or demonstrates entitlement to deferment, postponement, or cancellation:

(1) The institution shall send a second overdue notice within 30 days after the first overdue notice is sent.

(2) The institution shall send a final demand letter within 15 days after the second overdue notice. This letter must inform the borrower that unless the institution receives a payment or a request for deferment, postponement, or cancellation within 30 days of the date of the letter, it will refer the account for collection or litigation, and will report the default to a credit bureau.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an institution may send a borrower a final demand letter if the institution has not within 15 days after the due date received a payment, or a request for deferment. postponement, or cancellation, and if—

(1) The borrower's repayment history has been unsatisfactory, e.g., the borrower has previously failed to make payment(s) when due or to request deferment, postponement, or cancellation in a timely manner, or has previously received a final demand letter; or

(2) The institution reasonably concludes that the borrower neither intends to repay the loan nor intends to

seek deferment, postponement, or cancellation of the loan.

(e)(1) An institution that accelerates a loan as provided in § 674.31 (i.e., makes the entire outstanding balance of the loan, including accrued interest and any applicable late charges, payable immediately) shall—

(i) Provide the borrower, at least 30 days before the effective date of the acceleration, written notice of its intention to accelerate; and

(ii) Provide the borrower on or after the effective date of acceleration, written notice of the date on which it accelerated the loan and the total amount due on the loan.

(2) The institution may provide these notices by including them in other written notices to the borrower, including the final demand letter.

(f) If the borrower does not respond to the final demand letter within 30 days from the date it was sent, the institution shall attempt to contact the borrower by telephone before beginning collection procedures.

(g)(1) An institution shall ensure that any funds collected as a result of billing the borrower are—

(i) Deposited in interest-bearing bank accounts that are—

(A) Insured by an agency of the Federal Government; or

(B) Secured by collateral of reasonably equivalent value; or

(ii) Invested in low-risk income-producing securities, such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States.

(2) An institution shall exercise the level of care required of a fiduciary with regard to these deposits and investments.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32346, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 674.44 Address searches.

(a) If mail, other than unclaimed mail, sent to a borrower is returned undelivered, an institution shall take steps to locate the borrower. These steps must include—

(1) Reviews of records in all appropriate institutional offices;

(2) Reviews of telephone directories or inquiries of information operators in the locale of the borrower's last known address; and

(3) If, after following the procedures in paragraph (a) of this section, an institution is still unable to locate a borrower, the institution may use the Internal Revenue Service skip-tracing service.

(b) If an institution is unable to locate a borrower by the means described in paragraph (a) of this section, it shall—

(1) Use its own personnel to attempt to locate the borrower, employing and documenting efforts comparable to commonly accepted commercial skip-tracing practices; or

(2) Refer the account to a firm that provides commercial skip-tracing services.

(c) If the institution acquires the borrower's address or telephone number through the efforts described in this section, it shall use that new information to continue its efforts to collect on that borrower's account in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(d) If the institution is unable to locate the borrower after following the procedures in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the institution shall make reasonable attempts to locate the borrower at least twice a year until—

(1) The loan is recovered through litigation;

(2) The account is assigned to the United States; or

(3) The account is written off under § 674.47(g).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 674.45 Collection procedures.

(a) The term ''collection procedures,'' as used in this subpart, includes that series of more intensive efforts, including litigation as described in § 674.46, to recover amounts owed from defaulted borrowers who do not respond satisfactorily to the demands routinely made as part of the institution's billing procedures. If a borrower does not satisfactorily respond to the final demand

letter or the following telephone contact made in accordance with § 674.43(f), the institution shall—

(1) Report the account as being in default to any one national credit bureau; and

(2)(i) Use its own personnel to collect the amount due; or

(ii) Engage a collection firm to collect the account.

(b)(1) An institution must report to any national credit bureau to which it reported the default, according to the reporting procedures of the national credit bureau, any changes to the account status of the loan.

(2) The institution must resolve, within 30 days of its receipt, any inquiry from any credit bureau that disputes the completeness or accuracy of information reported on the loan.

(c)(1) If the institution, or the firm it engages, pursues collection activity for up to 12 months and does not succeed in converting the account to regular repayment status, or the borrower does not qualify for deferment, postponement, or cancellation on the loan, the institution shall—

(i) Litigate in accordance with the procedures in § 674.46;

(ii) Make a second effort to collect the account as follows:

(A) If the institution first attempted to collect the account using its own personnel, it shall refer the account to a collection firm.

(B) If the institution first attempted to collect the account by using a collection firm, it shall either attempt to collect the account using institutional personnel, or place the account with a different collection firm; or

(iii) Submit the account for assignment to the Secretary in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 674.50.

(2) If the collection firm retained by the institution does not succeed in placing an account into a repayment status described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section after 12 months of collection activity, the institution shall require the collection firm to return the account to the institution.

(d) If the institution is unable to place the loan in repayment as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section after following the procedures in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, the institution shall continue to make annual attempts to collect from the borrower until—

(1) The loan is recovered through litigation;

(2) The account is assigned to the United States; or

(3) The account is written off under § 674.47(g).

(e)(1) Subject to § 674.47(d), the institution shall assess against the borrower all reasonable costs incurred by the institution with regard to a loan obligation.

(2) The institution shall determine the amount of collection costs that shall be charged to the borrower for actions required under this section, and §§ 674.44, 674.46, 674. 48, and 674.49, based on either—

(i) Actual costs incurred for these actions with regard to the individual borrower's loan; or

(ii) Average costs incurred for similar actions taken to collect loans in similar stages of delinquency.

(3) For loans placed with a collection firm on or after July 1, 2008, reasonable collection costs charged to the borrower may not exceed—

(i) For first collection efforts, 30 percent of the amount of principal, interest, and late charges collected;

(ii) For second and subsequent collection efforts, 40 percent of the amount of principal, interest, and late charges collected; and

(iii) For collection efforts resulting from litigation, 40 percent of the amount of principal, interest, and late charges collected plus court costs.

(4) The Fund must be reimbursed for collection costs initially charged to the Fund and subsequently paid by the borrower.

(f)(1) An institution shall ensure that any funds collected from the borrower are—

(i) Deposited in interest-bearing bank accounts that are—

(A) Insured by an agency of the Federal Government; or

(B) Secured by collateral of reasonably equivalent value; or

(ii) Invested in low-risk income-producing securities, such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States.

(2) An institution shall exercise the level of care required of a fiduciary with regard to these deposits and investments.

(g) *Preemption of State law.* The provisions of this section preempt any State law, including State statutes, regulations, or rules, that would conflict with or hinder satisfaction of the requirements or frustrate the purposes of this section.

(h) As part of the collection activities provided for in this section, the institution must provide the borrower with information on the availability of the Student Loan Ombudsman's office.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc, 1091a)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32346, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58312, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002; 72 FR 61997, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 674.46 Litigation procedures.

(a)(1) If the collection efforts described in § 674.45 do not result in the repayment of a loan, the institution shall determine at least once every two years whether—

(i) The total amount owing on the borrower's account, including outstanding principal, accrued interest, collection costs and late charges on all of the borrower's Federal Perkins, NDSL and National Defense Student Loans held by that institution, is more than $500;

(ii) The borrower can be located and served with process;

(iii)(A) The borrower has sufficient assets attachable under State law to satisfy a major portion of the oustanding debt; or

(B) The borrower has income from wages or salary which may be garnished under applicable State law sufficient to satisfy a major portion of the debt over a reasonable period of time;

(iv) The borrower does not have a defense that will bar judgment for the institution; and

(v) The expected cost of litigation, including attorney's fees, does not exceed the amount which can be recovered from the borrower.

(2) The institution shall sue the borrower if it determines that the conditions in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are met.

(3) The institution may sue a borrower in default, even if the conditions in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are not met.

(b) The institution shall assess against and attempt to recover from the borrower—

(1) All litigation costs, including attorney's fees, court costs and other related costs, to the extent permitted under applicable law; and

(2) All prior collection costs incurred and not yet paid by the borrower.

(c)(1) An institution shall ensure that any funds collected as a result of litigation procedures are—

(i) Deposited in interest-bearing bank accounts that are—

(A) Insured by an agency of the Federal Government; or

(B) Secured by collateral of reasonably equivalent value; or

(ii) Invested in low-risk income-producing securities, such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States.

(2) An institution shall exercise the level of care required of a fiduciary with regard to these deposits and investments.

(d) If the institution is unable to collect the full amount owing on the loan after following the procedures set forth in §§ 674.41 through 674.46, the institution may—

(1) Submit the account to the Secretary for assignment in accordance with the procedures in § 674.50; or

(2) With the Secretary's approval, refer the account to the Department for collection.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61412, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 674.47 Costs chargeable to the Fund.

(a) *General: Billing costs.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the institution shall assess against the borrower, in accordance with § 674.43(b)(2) the cost of actions taken with regard to past-due payments on the loan.

(2) If the amount recovered from the borrower does not suffice to pay the amount of the past-due payments and

the penalty or late charges, the institution may charge the Fund for only that unpaid portion of the cost of telephone calls to the borrower made pursuant to § 674.43 to demand payment of overdue amounts on the loan.

(b) *General: Collection costs.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the institution shall assess against the borrower, in accordance with §§ 674.45(e) and 674.46(b), the costs of actions taken on the loan obligation pursuant to §§ 674.44, 674.45, 674.46, 674.48 and 674.49.

(2) If the amount recovered from the borrower does not suffice to pay the amount on the past-due payments late charges, and these collection costs, the institution may charge and Fund the unpaid collection costs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) *Waiver: Late charges.* The institution may waive late charges assessed against a borrower who repays the full amount of the past-due payments on a loan.

(d) *Waiver: collection costs.* Before filing suit on a loan, the institution may waive collection costs as follows:

(1) The institution may waive the percentage of collection costs applicable to the amount then past-due on a loan equal to the percentage of that past-due balance that the borrower pays within 30 days after the date on which the borrower and the institution enter into a written repayment agreement on the loan.

(2) The institution may waive all collection costs in return for a lump-sum payment of the full amount of principal and interest outstanding on a loan.

(e) *Limitations on costs charged to the Fund.* The institution may charge to the Fund the following collection costs waived under paragraph (d) of this section or not paid by the borrower:

(1) A reasonable amount for the cost of a successful address search required in § 674.44(b).

(2) Costs related to the use of credit bureaus as provided in § 674.45(b)(1).

(3) For first collection efforts pursuant to § 674.45(a)(2), an amount that does not exceed 30 percent of the amount of principal, interest and late charges collected.

(4) For second collection efforts pursuant to § 674.45(c)(1)(ii), an amount that does not exceed 40 percent of the amount of principal, interest and late charges collected.

(5) Until July 1, 2002 on loans rehabilitated pursuant to § 674.39, amounts that exceed the amounts specified in § 674.39(c)(1) but are less than—

(i) 30 percent if the loan was rehabilitated while in a first collection effort; or

(ii) 40 percent if the loan was rehabilitated while in a second collection effort.

(6) For collection costs resulting from litigation, including attorney's fees, an amount that does not exceed the sum of—

(i) Court costs specified in 28 U.S.C. 1920;

(ii) Other costs incurred in bankruptcy proceedings in taking actions required or authorized under § 674.49;

(iii) Costs of other actions in bankruptcy proceedings to the extent that those costs, together with costs described in paragraph (e)(5)(ii) of this section, do not exceed 40 percent of the total amount of judgment obtained on the loan; and

(iv) 40 percent of the total amount recovered from the borrower in any other proceeding.

(7) If a collection firm agrees to perform or obtain the performance of both collection and litigation services on a loan, an amount for both functions that does not exceed the sum of 40 percent of the amount of principal, interest and late charges collected on the loan, plus court costs specified in 28 U.S.C. 1920.

(f) *Records.* For audit purposes, an institution shall support the amount of collection costs charged to the Fund with appropriate documentation, including telephone bills and receipts from collection firms. The documentation must be maintained in the institution's files as provided in § 674.19.

(g) *Cessation of collection activity of defaulted accounts.* An institution may cease collection activity on a defaulted account with a balance of less than $200, including outstanding principal, accrued interest, collection costs, and late charges, if—

(1) The institution has carried out the due diligence procedures described in subpart C of this part with regard to this account; and

(2) For a period of at least 4 years, the borrower has not made a payment on the account, converted the account to regular repayment status, or applied for a deferment, postponement, or cancellation on the account.

(h) *Write-offs of accounts.* (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, an institution may write off an account, including outstanding principal, accrued interest, collection costs, and late charges, with a balance of—

(i) Less than $25; or

(ii) Less than $50 if, for a period of at least 2 years, the borrower has been billed for this balance in accordance with § 674.43(a).

(2) An institution that writes off an account under this paragraph may no longer include the amount of the account as an asset of the Fund.

(3) When the institution writes off an account, the borrower is relieved of all repayment obligations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32346, July 21, 1992; 57 FR 60706, Dec. 21, 1992; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 64 FR 58313, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 674.48 Use of contractors to perform billing and collection or other program activities.

(a) The institution is responsible for ensuring compliance with the billing and collection procedures set forth in this subpart. The institution may use employees to perform these duties or may contract with other parties to perform them.

(b) An institution that contracts for performance of any duties under this subpart remains responsible for compliance with the requirements of this subpart in performing these duties, including decisions regarding cancellation, postponement, or deferment of repayment, extension of the repayment period, other billing and collection matters, and the safeguarding of all funds collected by its employees and contractors.

(c) If an institution uses a billing service to carry out billing procedures under § 674.43, the institution shall ensure that the service—

(1) Provides at least quarterly, a statement to the institution which shows—

(i) Its activities with regard to each borrower;

(ii) Any changes in the borrower's name, address, telephone number, and, if known, any changes to the borrower's Social Security number; and

(iii) Amounts collected from the borrower;

(2) Provides at least quarterly, a statement to the institution with a listing of its charges for skip-tracing activities and telephone calls;

(3) Does not deduct its fees from the amount is receives from borrowers;

(4)(i) Instructs the borrower to remit payment directly to the institution;

(ii) Instructs the borrower to remit payment to a lock-box maintained for the institution; or

(iii) Deposits those funds received directly from the borrower immediately in an institutional trust account that must be an interest-bearing account if those funds will be held for longer than 45 days; and

(5) Maintains a fidelity bond or comparable insurance in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (f) of this section.

(d) If the institution uses a collection firm, the institution shall ensure that the firm—

(1)(i) Instructs the borrower to remit payment directly to the institution;

(ii) Instructs the borrower to remit payment to a lockbox maintained for the institution; or

(iii) Deposits those funds received directly from the borrower immediately in an institutional trust account that must be an interest-bearing account if those funds will be held for longer than 45 days, after deducting its fees if authorized to do so by the institution; and

(2) Provides at least quarterly, a statement to the institution which shows—

(i) Its activities with regard to each borrower;

(ii) Any changes in the borrower's name, address, telephone number and, if known, any changes to the borrower's Social Security number;

(iii) Amounts collected from the borrower; and

(3) Maintains a fidelity bond or comparable insurance in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (f) of this section.

(e) If an institution uses a billing service to carry out § 674.43 (billing procedures), it may not use a collection firm that—

(1) Owns or controls the billing service;

(2) Is owned or controlled by the billing service; or

(3) Is owned or controlled by the same corporation, partnership, association, or individual that owns or controls the billing service.

(f)(1) An institution that employs a third party to perform billing or collection services required under this subpart shall ensure that the party has and maintains in effect a fidelity bond or comparable insurance in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) If the institution does not authorize the third party to deduct its fees from payments from borrowers, the institution shall ensure that the party is bonded or insured in an amount not less than the amount of funds that the institution reasonably expects to be repaid over a two-month period on accounts it refers to the party.

(3) In the institution authorizes the third party performing collection services to deduct its fees from payments from borrowers, the institution shall ensure that—

(i) If the amount of funds that the institution reasonably expects to be paid over a two-month period on accounts it refers to the party is less than $100,000, the party is bonded or insured in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) Ten times the amount of funds that the institution reasonably expects to be repaid over a two-month period on accounts it refers to the party; or

(B) The total amount of funds that the party demonstrates will be repaid over a two-month period on all accounts of any kind on which it performs billing and collection services; and

(ii) If the amount of funds that the institution reasonably expects to be repaid over a two-month period on accounts it refers to the party is more than $100,000, the institution shall ensure that the party has and maintains in effect a fidelity bond or comparable insurance—

(A) Naming the institution as beneficiary; and

(B) In an amount not less than the amount of funds reasonably expected to be repaid on accounts referred by the institution to the party during a two-month period.

(4) The institution shall review annually the amount of repayments expected to be made on accounts it refers to a third party for billing or collection services, and shall ensure that the amount of the fidelity bond or insurance coverage maintained continues to meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.49 Bankruptcy of borrower.

(a) *General.* If an institution receives notice that a borrower has filed a petition for relief in bankruptcy, usually by receiving a notice of meeting of creditors, the institution and its agents shall immediately suspend any collection efforts outside the bankruptcy proceeding against the borrower.

(b) *Proof of claim.* The institution must file a proof of claim in the bankruptcy proceeding unless—

(1) In the case of a proceeding under chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code, the notice of meeting of creditors states that the borrower has no assets, or

(2) In the case of a bankruptcy proceeding under either Chapter 7 or Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code in which the repayment plan proposes that the borrower repay less than the full amount owed on the loan, the institution has an authoritative determination by an appropriate State official

that in the opinion of the State official, the institution is an agency of the State and is, on that basis, under applicable State law, immune from suit.

(c) *Borrower's request for determination of dischargeability*. (1) The institution must use due diligence and may assert any defense consistent with its status under applicable law to avoid discharge of the loan. The institution must follow the procedures in this paragraph to respond to a complaint for a determination of dischargeability under 11 U.S.C. 523(a)(8) on the ground that repayment of the loan would impose an undue hardship on the borrower and his or her dependents, unless discharge would be more effectively opposed by avoiding that action.

(2) If the petition for relief in bankruptcy was filed before October 8, 1998 and more than seven years of the repayment period on the loan (excluding any applicable suspension of the repayment period defined in 34 CFR 682.402(m)) have passed before the borrower filed the petition, the institution may not oppose a determination of dischargeability requested under 11 U.S.C. 523(a)(8)(B) on the ground of undue hardship.

(3) In any other case, the institution must determine, on the basis of reasonably available information, whether repayment of the loan under either the current repayment schedule or any adjusted schedule authorized under subpart B or D of this part would impose an undue hardship on the borrower and his or her dependents.

(4) If the institution concludes that repayment would not impose an undue hardship, the institution shall determine whether the costs reasonably expected to be incurred to oppose discharge will exceed one-third of the total amount owed on the loan, including principal, interest, late charges and collection costs.

(5) If the expected costs of opposing discharge of such a loan do not exceed one-third of the total amount owed on the loan, the institution shall—

(i) Oppose the borrower's request for a determination of dischargeability; and

(ii) If the borrower is in default on the loan, seek a judgment for the amount owed on the loan.

(6) In opposing a request for a determination of dischargeability, the institution may compromise a portion of the amount owed on the loan if it reasonably determines that the compromise is necessary in order to obtain a judgment on the loan.

(d) *Request for determination of nondischargeability*. The institution may file a complaint for a determination that a loan obligation is not dischargeable and for judgment on the loan if the institution would have been required under paragraph (c) of this section to oppose a request for a determination of dischargeability with regard to that loan.

(e) *Chapter 13 repayment plan*. (1) The institution shall follow the procedures in this paragraph in response to a repayment plan proposed by a borrower who has filed for relief under chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code.

(2) The institution is not required to respond to a proposed repayment plan, if—

(i) The borrower proposes under the repayment plan to repay all principal, interest, late charges and collection costs on the loan; or

(ii) The repayment plan makes no provision with regard either to the loan obligation or to general unsecured claims.

(3)(i) If the borrower proposes under the repayment plan to repay less than the total amount owed on the loan, the institution shall determine from its own records and court documents—

(A) The amount of the loan obligation dischargeable under the plan by deducting the total payments on the loan proposed under the plan from the total amount owed;

(B) Whether the plan or the classification of the loan obligation under the proposed plan meets the requirements of section 1325 of the Code; and

(C) Whether grounds exist under 11 U.S.C. 1307 to move for conversion or dismissal of the chapter 13 case.

(ii) If the institution reasonably expects that costs of the appropriate actions will not exceed one-third of the dischargeable loan debt, the institution shall—

(A) Object to confirmation of a proposed plan that does not meet the requirements of 11 U.S.C. 1325; and

(B) Move to dismiss or convert a case where grounds can be established under 11 U.S.C. 1307.

(4)(i) The institution must monitor the borrower's compliance with the requirements of the plan confirmed by the court. If the institution determines that the debtor has not made the payments required under the plan, or has filed a request for a ''hardship discharge'' under 11 U.S.C. 1328(b), the institution must determine from its own records and information derived from documents filed with the court—

(A) Whether grounds exist under 11 U.S.C. 1307 to convert or dismiss the case; and

(B) Whether the borrower has demonstrated entitlement to the ''hardship discharge'' by meeting the requirements of 11 U.S.C. 1328(b).

(ii) If the institution reasonably expects that costs of the appropriate actions, when added to the costs already incurred in taking actions authorized under this section, will not exceed one-third of the dischargeable loan debt, the institution shall—

(A) Move to dismiss or convert a case where grounds can be established under 11 U.S.C. 1307; or

(B) Oppose the requested discharge where the debtor has not demonstrated that the requirements of 11 U.S.C. 1328(b) are met.

(f) *Resumption of collection from the borrower.* The institution shall resume billing and collection action prescribed in this subpart after—

(1) The borrower's petition for relief in bankruptcy has been dismissed;

(2) The borrower has received a discharge under 11 U.S.C. 727, 11 U.S.C. 1141, or 11 U.S.C. 1228, unless—

(i) The court has found that repayment of the loan would impose an undue hardship on the borrower and the dependents of the borrower; or

(ii)(A) The petition for relief was filed before October 8, 1998;

(B) The loan entered the repayment period more than seven years (excluding any applicable suspension of the repayment period as defined by 34 CFR 682.402(m), and

(C) The loan is not excepted from discharge under other applicable provisions of the Code; or

(3) The borrower has received a discharge under 11 U.S.C. 1328(a) or 1328(b), unless—

(i) The court has found that repayment of the loan would impose an undue hardship on the borrower and the dependents of the borrower; or

(ii)(A) The petition for relief was filed before October 8, 1998;

(B) The loan entered the repayment period more than seven years (excluding any application suspension of the repayment period as defined by 34 CFR 682.402(m) before the filing of the petition; and

(C) The borrower's plan approved in the bankruptcy proceeding made some provision with regard to either the loan obligation or unsecured debts in general.

(g) *Termination of collection and write-off.* (1) An institution must terminate all collection action and write off a loan if it receives a general order of discharge—

(i) In a bankruptcy in which the borrower filed for relief before October 8, 1998, if the loan entered the repayment period more than seven years (exclusive of any applicable suspension of the repayment period defined by 34 CFR 682.402(m)) from the date on which a petition for relief was filed; or

(ii) In any other case, a judgment that repayment of the debt would constitute an undue hardship and that the debt is therefore dischargeable.

(2) If an institution receives a repayment from a borrower after a loan has been discharged, it must deposit that payment in its Fund.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0023)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32346, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 1652, Jan. 12, 1994; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58313, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65614, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 674.50 Assignment of defaulted loans to the United States.

(a) An institution may submit a defaulted loan note to the Secretary for assignment to the United States if—

(1) The institution has been unable to collect on the loan despite complying

with the diligence procedures, including at least a first level collection effort as described in § 674.45(a) and litigation, if required under § 674.46(a), to the extent these actions were required by regulations in effect on the date the loan entered default;

(2) The amount of the borrower's account to be assigned, including outstanding principal, accrued interest, collection costs and late charges is $25.00 or greater; and

(3) The loan has been accelerated.

(b) An institution may submit a defaulted note for assignment only during the submission period established by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary may require an institution to submit the following documents for any loan it proposes to assign—

(1) An assignment form provided by the Secretary and executed by the institution, which must include a certification by the institution that it has complied with the requirements of this subpart, including at least a first level collection effort as described in § 674.45(a) in attempting collection on the loan.

(2) The original promissory note or a certified copy of the original note.

(3) A copy of the repayment schedule.

(4) A certified copy of any judgment order entered on the loan.

(5) A complete statement of the payment history.

(6) Copies of all approved requests for deferment and cancellation.

(7) A copy of the notice to the borrower of the effective date of acceleration and the total amount due on the loan.

(8) Documentation that the institution has withdrawn the loan from any firm that it employed for address search, billing, collection or litigation services, and has notified that firm to cease collection activity on the loans.

(9) Copies of all pleadings filed or received by the institution on behalf of a borrower who has filed a petition in bankruptcy and whose loan obligation is determined to be nondischargeable.

(10) Documentation that the institution has complied with all of the due diligence requirements described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the institution has a cohort default rate that is equal to or greater than 20 percent as of June 30 of the second year preceding the submission period.

(11) A record of disbursements for each loan made to a borrower on an MPN that shows the date and amount of each disbursement.

(12)(i) Upon the Secretary's request with respect to a particular loan or loans assigned to the Secretary and evidenced by an electronically signed promissory note, the institution that created the original electronically signed promissory note must cooperate with the Secretary in all activities necessary to enforce the loan or loans. Such institution must provide—

(A) An affidavit or certification regarding the creation and maintenance of the electronic records of the loan or loans in a form appropriate to ensure admissibility of the loan records in a legal proceeding. This affidavit or certification may be executed in a single record for multiple loans provided that this record is reliably associated with the specific loans to which it pertains; and

(B) Testimony by an authorized official or employee of the institution, if necessary, to ensure admission of the electronic records of the loan or loans in the litigation or legal proceeding to enforce the loan or loans.

(ii) The affidavit or certification in paragraph (c)(12)(i)(A) of this section must include, if requested by the Secretary—

(A) A description of the steps followed by a borrower to execute the promissory note (such as a flowchart);

(B) A copy of each screen as it would have appeared to the borrower of the loan or loans the Secretary is enforcing when the borrower signed the note electronically;

(C) A description of the field edits and other security measures used to ensure integrity of the data submitted to the originator electronically;

(D) A description of how the executed promissory note has been preserved to ensure that it has not been altered after it was executed;

(E) Documentation supporting the institution's authentication and electronic signature process; and

(F) All other documentary and technical evidence requested by the Secretary to support the validity or the authenticity of the electronically signed promissory note.

(iii) The Secretary may request a record, affidavit, certification or evidence under paragraph (a)(6) of this section as needed to resolve any factual dispute involving a loan that has been assigned to the Secretary including, but not limited to, a factual dispute raised in connection with litigation or any other legal proceeding, or as needed in connection with loans assigned to the Secretary that are included in a Title IV program audit sample, or for other similar purposes. The institution must respond to any request from the Secretary within 10 business days.

(iv) As long as any loan made to a borrower under a MPN created by an institution is not satisfied, the institution is responsible for ensuring that all parties entitled to access to the electronic loan record, including the Secretary, have full and complete access to the electronic loan record.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, and subject to paragraph (g) of this section, the Secretary accepts an assignment of a note described in paragraph (a) of this section and submitted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) The Secretary does not accept assignment of a loan if—

(1) The institution has not provided the Social Security number of the borrower, unless the loan is submitted for assignment under 674.8(d)(3);

(2) The borrower has received a discharge in bankruptcy, unless—

(i) The bankruptcy court has determined that the loan obligation is nondischargeable and has entered judgment against the borrower; or

(ii) A court of competent jurisdiction has entered judgment against the borrower on the loan after the entry of the discharge order; or

(3) The institution has initiated litigation against the borrower, unless the judgment has been entered against the borrower and assigned to the United States.

(f)(1) The Secretary provides an institution written notice of the acceptance of the assignment of the note. By accepting assignment, the Secretary acquires all rights, title, and interest of the institution in that loan.

(2) The institution shall endorse and forward to the Secretary any payment received from the borrower after the date on which the Secretary accepted the assignment, as noted in the written notice of acceptance.

(g)(1) The Secretary may determine that a loan assigned to the United States is unenforceable in whole or in part because of the acts or omissions of the institution or its agent. The Secretary may make this determination with or without a judicial determination regarding the enforceability of the loan.

(2) The Secretary may require the institution to reimburse the Fund for that portion of the outstanding balance on a loan assigned to the United States which the Secretary determines to be unenforceable because of an act or omission of that institution or its agent.

(3) Upon reimbursement to the Fund by the institution, the Secretary shall transfer all rights, title and interest of the United States in the loan to the institution for its own account.

(h) An institution shall consider a borrower whose loan has been assigned to the United States for collection to be in default on that loan for the purpose of eligibility for title IV financial assistance, until the borrower provides the institution confirmation from the Secretary that he or she has made satisfactory arrangements to repay the loan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 424, 1087cc)

[52 FR 45555, Nov. 30, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32347, July 21, 1992; 57 FR 60707, Dec. 21, 1992; 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65614, Nov. 1, 2000; 67 FR 67077, Nov. 1, 2002; 72 FR 61997, Nov. 1, 2007]

Subpart D—Loan Cancellation

SOURCE: 52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 674.51 Special definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(a) *Academic year or its equivalent for elementary and secondary schools and special education:* (1) One complete school year, or two half years from different school years, excluding summer sessions, that are complete and consecutive and generally fall within a 12-month period.

(2) If such a school has a year-round program of instruction, the Secretary considers a minimum of nine consecutive months to be the equivalent of an academic year.

(b) *Academic year or its equivalent for institutions of higher education:* A period of time in which a full-time student is expected to complete—

(1) The equivalent of 2 semesters, 2 trimesters, or 3 quarters at an institution using credit hours; or

(2) At least 900 clock hours of training for each program at an institution using clock hours.

(c) *Title I Children:* Children of ages 5 through 17 who are counted under section 1124(c)(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(d) *Child with a disability:* A child or youth from ages 3 through 21, inclusive, who requires special education and related services because he or she has one or more disabilities as defined in section 602(3) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(e) *Community defender organizations:* A defender organization established in accordance with section 3006A(g)(2)(B) of title 18, United States Code.

(f) *Early intervention services:* Those services defined in section 632(4) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act that are provided to infants and toddlers with disabilities.

(g) *Educational service agency:* A regional public multi-service agency authorized by State law to develop, manage, and provide services or programs to local educational agencies as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(h) *Elementary school:* A school that provides elementary education, including education below grade 1, as determined by—

(1) State law; or

(2) The Secretary, if the school is not in a State.

(i) *Faculty member at a Tribal College or University:* An educator or tenured individual who is employed by a Tribal College or University, as that term is defined in section 316 of the HEA, to teach, research, or perform administrative functions. For purposes of this definition an educator may be an instructor, lecturer, lab faculty, assistant professor, associate professor, full professor, dean, or academic department head.

(j) *Federal public defender organization:* A defender organization established in accordance with section 3006A(g)(2)(A) of title 18, United States Code.

(k) *Firefighter:* A firefighter is an individual who is employed by a Federal, State, or local firefighting agency to extinguish destructive fires; or provide firefighting related services such as—

(1) Providing community disaster support and, as a first responder, providing emergency medical services;

(2) Conducting search and rescue; or

(3) Providing hazardous materials mitigation (HAZMAT).

(l) *Handicapped children:* Children of ages 3 through 21 inclusive who require special education and related services because they are—

(1) Mentally retarded;

(2) Hard of hearing;

(3) Deaf;

(4) Speech and language impaired;

(5) Visually handicapped;

(6) Seriously emotionally disturbed;

(7) Orthopedically impaired;

(8) Specific learning disabled; or

(9) Otherwise health impaired.

(m) *High-risk children:* Individuals under the age of 21 who are low-income or at risk of abuse or neglect, have been abused or neglected, have serious emotional, mental, or behavioral disturbances, reside in placements outside their homes, or are involved in the juvenile justice system.

(n) *Infant or toddler with a disability:* An infant or toddler from birth to age 2, inclusive, who needs early intervention services for specified reasons, as defined in section 632(5)(A) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(o) *Librarian with a master's degree:* A librarian with a master's degree is an information professional trained in library or information science who has obtained a postgraduate academic degree in library science awarded after the completion of an academic program of up to six years in duration, excluding a doctorate or professional degree.

(p) *Local educational agency:* (1) A public board of education or other public authority legally constituted within a State to administer, direct, or perform a service function for public elementary or secondary schools in a city, county, township, school district, other political subdivision of a State; or such combination of school districts of counties as are recognized in a State as an administrative agency for its public elementary or secondary schools.

(2) Any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction of a public elementary or secondary school.

(q) *Low-income communities:* Communities in which there is a high concentration of children eligible to be counted under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(r) *Medical technician:* An allied health professional (working in fields such as therapy, dental hygiene, medical technology, or nutrition) who is certified, registered, or licensed by the appropriate State agency in the State in which he or she provides health care services. An allied health professional is someone who assists, facilitates, or complements the work of physicians and other specialists in the health care system.

(s) *Nurse:* A licensed practical nurse, a registered nurse, or other individual who is licensed by the appropriate State agency to provide nursing services.

(t) *Qualified professional provider of early intervention services:* A provider of services as defined in section 632 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(u) *Secondary school:* (1) A school that provides secondary education, as determined by—

(i) State law; or

(ii) The Secretary, if the school is not in a State.

(2) However, State laws notwithstanding, secondary education does not include any education beyond grade 12.

(v) *Speech language pathologist with a master's degree:* An individual who evaluates or treats disorders that affect a person's speech, language, cognition, voice, swallowing and the rehabilitative or corrective treatment of physical or cognitive deficits/disorders resulting in difficulty with communication, swallowing, or both and has obtained a postgraduate academic degree awarded after the completion of an academic program of up to six years in duration, excluding a doctorate or professional degree.

(w) *State education agency:* (1) The State board of education; or

(2) An agency or official designated by the Governor or by State law as being primarily responsible for the State supervision of public elementary and secondary schools.

(x) *Substantial gainful activity:* A level of work performed for pay or profit that involves doing significant physical or mental activities, or a combination of both.

(y) *Teacher:* (1) A teacher is a person who provides—

(i) Direct classroom teaching;

(ii) Classroom-type teaching in a non-classroom setting; or

(iii) Educational services to students directly related to classroom teaching such as school librarians or school guidance counselors.

(2) A supervisor, administrator, researcher, or curriculum specialist is not a teacher unless he or she primarily provides direct and personal educational services to students.

(3) An individual who provides one of the following services does not qualify as a teacher unless that individual is licensed, certified, or registered by the appropriate State education agency for that area in which he or she is providing related special educational services, and the services provided by the individual are part of the educational curriculum for handicapped children:

(i) Speech and language pathology and audiology;

(ii) Physical therapy;

(iii) Occupational therapy;

(iv) Psychological and counseling services; or

(v) Recreational therapy.

(z) *Teaching in a field of expertise:* The majority of classes taught are in the borrower's field of expertise.

(aa) *Total and permanent disability:* The condition of an individual who—

(1) Is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that—

(i) Can be expected to result in death;

(ii) Has lasted for a continuous period of not less than 60 months; or

(iii) Can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 60 months; or

(2) Has been determined by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs to be unemployable due to a service-connected disability.

(bb) *Tribal College or University:* An institution that—

(1) Qualifies for funding under the Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities Assistance Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*) or the Navajo Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 640a note); or

(2) Is cited in section 532 of the Equity in Education Land Grant Status Act of 1994 (7 U.S.C. 301 note).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087ee(a))

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61412, Nov. 30, 1994; 65 FR 65690, Nov. 1, 2000; 74 FR 55661, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.52 Cancellation procedures.

(a) *Application for cancellation.* To qualify for cancellation of a loan, a borrower shall submit to the institution to which the loan is owed, by the date that the institution establishes, both a written request for cancellation and any documentation required by the institution to demonstrate that the borrower meets the conditions for the cancellation requested.

(b) *Part-time employment.* (1)(i) An institution may refuse a request for cancellation based on a claim of simultaneously teaching in two or more schools or institutions if it cannot determine easily from the documentation supplied by the borrower that the teaching is full-time. However, it shall grant the cancellation if one school official certifies that a teacher worked full-time for a full academic year.

(ii) An institution may refuse a request for cancellation based on a claim of simultaneous employment as a nurse or medical technician in two or more facilities if it cannot determine easily from the documentation supplied by the borrower that the combined employment is full-time. However, it shall grant the cancellation if one facility official certifies that a nurse or medical technician worked full-time for a full year.

(2) If the borrower is unable due to illness or pregnancy to complete the academic year, the borrower still qualifies for the cancellation if—

(i) The borrower completes the first half of the academic year, and has begun teaching the second half; and

(ii) The borrower's employer considers the borrower to have fulfilled his or her contract for the academic year for purposes of salary increment, tenure, and retirement.

(c) *Cancellation of a defaulted loan.* (1) Except with regard to cancellation on account of the death or disability of the borrower, a borrower whose defaulted loan has not been accelerated may qualify for a cancellation by complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) A borrower whose defaulted loan has been accelerated—

(i) May qualify for a loan cancellation for services performed before the date of acceleration; and

(ii) Cannot qualify for a cancellation for services performed on or after the date of acceleration.

(3) An institution shall grant a request for discharge on account of the death or disability of the borrower, or, if the borrower is the spouse of an eligible public servant as defined in § 674.64(a)(1), on account of the death or disability of the borrower's spouse, without regard to the repayment status of the loan.

(d) *Concurrent deferment period.* The Secretary considers a Perkins Loan, NDSL or Defense Loan borrower's loan deferment under § 674.34(c) to run concurrently with any period for which cancellation under §§ 674.53, 674.54, 674.55, 674.56, 674.57, 674.58, 674.59, and 674.60 is granted.

(2) For loans made on or after July 1, 1993, the Secretary considers a borrower's loan deferment under § 674.34 to run concurrently with any period for which a cancellation under §§ 674.53, 674.56, 674.57, or 674.58 is granted.

(e) *National community service.* No borrower who has received a benefit under subtitle D of title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 may receive a cancellation under this subpart.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425, 1087ee)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61413, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58313, Oct. 28, 1999; 72 FR 55053, Sept. 28, 2007]

§ 674.53 Teacher cancellation—Federal Perkins, NDSL and Defense loans.

(a) *Cancellation for full-time teaching in an elementary or secondary school serving low-income students.* (1)(i) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins loan or an NDSL made on or after July 23, 1992, for full-time teaching in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school.

(ii) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23, 1992, for teaching service performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(iii) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance of a Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan for teaching service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, at an educational service agency.

(2) The borrower must be teaching full-time in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school that—

(i) Is in a school district that qualified for funds, in that year, under part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended; and

(ii) Has been selected by the Secretary based on a determination that more than 30 percent of the school's or educational service agency's total enrollment is made up of title I children.

(3) For each academic year, the Secretary notifies participating institutions of the schools and educational service agencies selected under paragraph (a) of this section.

(4)(i) The Secretary selects schools and educational service agencies under paragraph (a)(1) of this section based on a ranking by the State education agency.

(ii) The State education agency must base its ranking of the schools and educational service agencies on objective standards and methods. These standards must take into account the numbers and percentages of title I children attending those schools and educational service agencies.

(5) The Secretary considers all elementary and secondary schools operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) or operated on Indian reservations by Indian tribal groups under contract with BIA to qualify as schools serving low-income students.

(6) A teacher, who performs service in a school or educational service agency that meets the requirement of paragraph (a)(1) of this section in any year and in a subsequent year fails to meet these requirements, may continue to teach in that school or educational service agency and will be eligible for loan cancellation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section in subsequent years.

(7) If a list of eligible institutions in which a teacher performs services under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is not available before May 1 of any year, the Secretary may use the list for the year preceding the year for which the determination is made to make the service determination.

(b) *Cancellation for full-time teaching in special education.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins loan or NDSL loan made on or after July 23, 1992, for the borrower's service as a full-time special education teacher of infants, toddlers, children, or youth with disabilities, in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school system.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23,

1992, for teaching service performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(3) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan for a borrower's service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time special education teacher of infants, toddlers, children, or youth with disabilities, in an educational service agency.

(c) *Cancellation for full-time teaching in fields of expertise.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins loan or NDSL made on or after July 23, 1992, for full-time teaching in mathematics, science, foreign languages, bilingual education, or any other field of expertise where the State education agency determines that there is a shortage of qualified teachers.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23, 1992, for teaching service performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(d) *Cancellation rates.* (1) To qualify for cancellation under paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, a borrower must teach full-time for a complete academic year or its equivalent.

(2) Cancellation rates are—

(i) 15 percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the first and second years of full-time teaching;

(ii) 20 percent of the original principal loan amount, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the third and fourth years of full-time teaching; and

(iii) 30 percent of the original principal loan amount, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for the fifth year of full-time teaching.

(e) *Teaching in a school system.* The Secretary considers a borrower to be teaching in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school system or an educational service agency only if the borrower is directly employed by the school system.

(f) *Teaching children and adults.* A borrower who teaches both adults and children qualifies for cancellation for this service only if a majority of the students whom the borrower teaches are children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C 1087ee)

[59 FR 61413, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58313, Oct. 28, 1999; 74 FR 55662, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.54 [Reserved]

§ 674.55 Teacher cancellation—Defense loans.

(a) *Cancellation for full-time teaching.* (1) An institution shall cancel up to 50 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Defense loan for full-time teaching in—

(i) A public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school;

(ii) An institution of higher education; or

(iii) An overseas Department of Defense elementary or secondary school.

(2) The cancellation rate is 10 percent of the original principal loan amount, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each complete year, or its equivalent, of teaching.

(b) *Cancellation for full-time teaching in an elementary or secondary school serving low-income students.* (1) The institution shall cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Defense loan for full-time teaching in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school that—

(i) Is in a school district that qualifies for funds in that year under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended; and

(ii) Has been selected by the Secretary based on a determination that a high concentration of students enrolled at the school are from low-income families.

(2)(i) The Secretary selects schools under paragraph (b)(1) of this section

based on a ranking by the State education agency.

(ii) The State education agency shall base its ranking of the schools on objective standards and methods. These standards must take into account the numbers and percentages of title I children attending those schools.

(3) The Secretary considers all elementary and secondary schools operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) or operated on Indian reservations by Indian tribal groups under contract with BIA to qualify as schools serving low-income students.

(4) For each academic year, the Secretary notifies participating institutions of the schools selected under paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) The cancellation rate is 15 percent of the original principal loan amount, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each complete academic year, or its equivalent, of full-time teaching.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Cancellation for full-time teaching under paragraph (b) of this section is available only for teaching beginning with academic year 1966–67.

(c) *Cancellation for full-time teaching of the handicapped.* (1) An institution shall cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Defense loan, plus interest, for full-time teaching of handicapped children in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school system.

(2) The cancellation rate is 15 percent of the original principal loan amount, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each complete academic year, or its equivalent, of full-time teaching.

(3) A borrower qualifies for cancellation under this paragraph only if a majority of the students whom the borrower teaches are handicapped children.

(4) Cancellation for full-time teaching under paragraph (c) of this section is available only for teaching beginning with the academic year 1967–68.

(d) *Teaching in a school system.* The Secretary considers a borrower to be teaching in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school system only if the borrower is directly employed by the school system.

(e) *Teaching children and adults.* A borrower who teaches both adults and children qualifies for cancellation for this service only if a majority of the students whom the borrower teaches are children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425(b)(3))

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61413, 61414, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 674.56 Employment cancellation—Federal Perkins, NDSL and Defense loans.

(a) *Cancellation for full-time employment as a nurse or medical technician.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins or NDSL made on or after July 23, 1992, for full-time employment as a nurse or medical technician providing health care services.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23, 1992, for full-time service as a nurse or medical technician performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the borrower's promissory note.

(b) *Cancellation for full-time employment in a public or private nonprofit child or family service agency.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins loan or NDSL made on or after July 23, 1992, for service as a full-time employee in a public or private nonprofit child or family service agency who is providing services directly and exclusively to high-risk children who are from low-income communities and the families of these children, or who is supervising the provision of services to high-risk children who are from low-income communities and the families of these children. To qualify for a child or family service cancellation, a non-supervisory employee of a child or family service agency must be providing services only to high-risk children from low-income communities and the families of these children. The employee must work directly with the high-risk children from

low-income communities, and the services provided to the children's families must be secondary to the services provided to the children.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23, 1992, for employment in a child or family service agency on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(c) *Cancellation for service as a qualified professional provider of early intervention services.*(1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins or NDSL made on or after July 23, 1992, for the borrower's service as a full-time qualified professional provider of early intervention services in a public or other nonprofit program under public supervision by the lead agency as authorized in section 632 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL or Defense loan made prior to July 23, 1992 for early intervention service performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(d) *Cancellation for full-time employment as a firefighter to a local, State, or Federal fire department or fire district.* An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan for service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time firefighter.

(e) *Cancellation for full-time employment as a faculty member at a Tribal College or University.* An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan for service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time faculty member at a Tribal College or University.

(f) *Cancellation for full-time employment as a librarian with a master's degree.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins Loan, NDSL, or Defense loan for service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time librarian, provided that the individual—

(i) Is a librarian with a master's degree; and

(ii) Is employed in an elementary school or secondary school that is eligible for assistance under part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended; or

(iii) Is employed by a public library that serves a geographic area that contains one or more schools eligible for assistance under part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of this section, the term *geographic area* is defined as the area served by the local school district.

(g) *Cancellation for full-time employment as a speech pathologist with a master's degree.* An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins Loan, NDSL, or Defense loan for full-time employment that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a speech pathologist with a master's degree who is working exclusively with schools eligible for funds under part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(h) *Cancellation rates.* (1) To qualify for cancellation under paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this section, a borrower must work full-time for 12 consecutive months.

(2) [Reserved]

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087ee)

[59 FR 61414, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58314, Oct. 28, 1999; 72 FR 61997, Nov. 1, 2007; 74 FR 55662, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.57 Cancellation for law enforcement or corrections officer service—Federal Perkins, NDSL, and Defense loans.

(a)(1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins or NDSL made on or after November

29, 1990, for full-time service as a law enforcement or corrections officer for an eligible employing agency.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding loan balance on a Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan made prior to November 29, 1990, for law enforcement or correction officer service performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(3) An eligible employing agency is an agency—

(i) That is a local, State, or Federal law enforcement or corrections agency;

(ii) That is publicly-funded; and

(iii) The principal activities of which pertain to crime prevention, control, or reduction or the enforcement of the criminal law.

(4) Agencies that are primarily responsible for enforcement of civil, regulatory, or administrative laws are ineligible employing agencies.

(5) A borrower qualifies for cancellation under this section only if the borrower is—

(i) A sworn law enforcement or corrections officer; or

(ii) A person whose principal responsibilities are unique to the criminal justice system.

(6) To qualify for a cancellation under this section, the borrower's service must be essential in the performance of the eligible employing agency's primary mission.

(7) The agency must be able to document the employee's functions.

(8) A borrower whose principal official responsibilities are administrative or supportive does not qualify for cancellation under this section.

(b) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance of a borrower's Federal Perkins, NDSL, or Defense loan for service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time attorney employed in Federal public defender organizations or community defender organizations, established in accordance with section 3006A(g)(2) of title 18, U.S.C.

(c)(1) To qualify for cancellation under paragraph (a) of this section, a borrower must work full-time for 12 consecutive months.

(2) Cancellation rates are—

(i) 15 percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the first and second years of full-time employment;

(ii) 20 percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the third and fourth years of full-time employment; and

(iii) 30 percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for the fifth year of full-time employment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087ee)

[74 FR 55663, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.58 Cancellation for service in an early childhood education program.

(a)(1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's NDSL or Federal Perkins loan, for service as a full-time staff member in a Head Start program.

(2) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a Defense loan for service as a full-time staff member in a Head Start program performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(3) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance of a borrower's NDSL, Defense, or Federal Perkins loan for service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a full-time staff member of a pre-kindergarten or childcare program that is licensed or regulated by the State.

(4) The Head Start, pre-kindergarten or child care program in which the borrower serves must operate for a complete academic year, or its equivalent.

(5) In order to qualify for cancellation, the borrower's salary may not exceed the salary of a comparable employee working in the local educational agency of the area served by

the local Head Start, pre-kindergarten or child care program.

(b) The cancellation rate is 15 percent of the original loan principal, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each complete academic year, or its equivalent, of full-time teaching service.

(c)(1) ''Head Start'' is a preschool program carried out under the Head Start Act (subchapter B, chapter 8 of title VI of Pub. L. 97–35, the Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, as amended; formerly authorized under section 222(a)(1) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964). (42 U.S.C. 2809 (a) (1))

(2) A pre-kindergarten program is a State-funded program that serves children from birth through age six and addresses the children's cognitive (including language, early literacy, and early mathematics), social, emotional, and physical development.

(3) A child care program is a program that is licensed or regulated by the State and provides child care services for fewer than 24 hours per day per child, unless care in excess of 24 consecutive hours is needed due to the nature of the parents' work.

(4) ''Full-time staff member'' is a person regularly employed in a full-time professional capacity to carry out the educational part of a Head Start, pre-kindergarten or child care program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61413, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58314, Oct. 28, 1999; 74 FR 55663, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.59 Cancellation for military service.

(a) *Cancellation on a Defense loan.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 50 percent of a Defense loan made after April 13, 1970, for the borrower's full-time active service starting after June 30, 1970, in the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard.

(2) The cancellation rate is 12½ percent of the original loan principal, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for the first complete year of qualifying service, and for each consecutive year of qualifying service.

(3) Service for less than a complete year, including any fraction of a year beyond a complete year of service, does not qualify for military cancellation.

(b) *Cancellation of an NDSL or Perkins loan.* (1) An institution must cancel up to 50 percent of the outstanding balance on an NDSL or Perkins loan for active duty service that ended before August 14, 2008, as a member of the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard in an area of hostilities that qualifies for special pay under section 310 of title 37 of the United States Code.

(2) The cancellation rate is 12½ percent of the original loan principal, plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each complete year of qualifying service.

(c)(1) An institution must cancel up to 100 percent of the outstanding balance on a borrower's Federal Perkins or NDSL loan for a borrower's full year of active duty service that includes August 14, 2008, or begins on or after that date, as a member of the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard in an area of hostilities that qualifies for special pay under section 310 of title 37 of the United States Code.

(2) The cancellation rate is 15 percent for the first and second year of qualifying service, 20 percent for the third and fourth year of qualifying service, and 30 percent for the fifth year of qualifying service.

(d) Service for less than a complete year, including any fraction of a year beyond a complete year of service, does not qualify for military cancellation.

(Authority:20 U.S.C. 1087ee)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated at 59 FR 61413, Nov. 30, 1994; 74 FR 55664, Oct. 28, 2009]

§ 674.60 Cancellation for volunteer service—Perkins loans, NDSLs and Defense loans.

(a)(1) An institution must cancel up to 70 percent of the outstanding balance on a Perkins loan, and 70 percent of the outstanding balance of an NDSL made on or after October 7, 1998, for service as a volunteer under The Peace Corps Act or The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs).

(2) An institution must cancel up to 70 percent of the outstanding balance on an NDSL or Defense loan for service as a volunteer under The Peace Corps Act or The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (ACTION programs) performed on or after October 7, 1998, if the cancellation benefits provided under this section are not included in the terms of the borrower's promissory note.

(b) Cancellation rates are—

(1) Fifteen percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the first and second twelve-month periods of service;

(2) Twenty percent of the original principal loan amount plus the interest on the unpaid balance accruing during the year of qualifying service, for each of the third and fourth twelve-month periods of service.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1087ee)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32347, July 21, 1992. Redesignated at 59 FR 61413, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58314, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 674.61 Discharge for death or disability.

(a) *Death.* An institution must discharge the unpaid balance of a borrower's Defense, NDSL, or Perkins loan, including interest, if the borrower dies. The institution must discharge the loan on the basis of an original or certified copy of the death certificate, or an accurate and complete photocopy of the original or certified copy of the death certificate. Under exceptional circumstances and on a case-by-case basis, the chief financial officer of the institution may approve a discharge based upon other reliable documentation supporting the discharge request.

(b) *Total and permanent disability as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1)*—(1) *General.* A borrower's Defense, NDSL, or Perkins loan is discharged if the borrower becomes totally and permanently disabled, as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), and satisfies the additional eligibility requirements contained in this section.

(2) *Discharge application process for borrowers who have a total and permanent disability as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1).* (i) To qualify for discharge of a Defense, NDSL, or Perkins loan based on a total and permanent disability as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), a borrower must submit a discharge application approved by the Secretary to the institution that holds the loan.

(ii) The application must contain a certification by a physician, who is a doctor of medicine or osteopathy legally authorized to practice in a State, that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1).

(iii) The borrower must submit the application to the institution within 90 days of the date the physician certifies the application.

(iv) Upon receiving the borrower's complete application, the institution must suspend collection activity on the loan and inform the borrower that—

(A) The institution will review the application and assign the loan to the Secretary for an eligibility determination if the institution determines that the certification supports the conclusion that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled, as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1);

(B) The institution will resume collection on the loan if the institution determines that the certification does not support the conclusion that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled; and

(C) If the Secretary discharges the loan based on a determination that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled, as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), the Secretary will reinstate the borrower's obligation to repay the loan if, within three years after the date the Secretary granted the discharge, the borrower—

(*1*) Has annual earnings from employment that exceed 100 percent of the poverty guideline for a family of two, as published annually by the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 9902(2);

(*2*) Receives a new TEACH Grant or a new loan under the Perkins, FFEL, or Direct Loan programs, except for a FFEL or Direct Consolidation Loan that includes loans that were not discharged; or

(*3*) Fails to ensure that the full amount of any disbursement of a Title IV loan or TEACH Grant received prior to the discharge date that is made during the three-year period following the discharge date is returned to the loan holder or to the Secretary, as applicable, within 120 days of the disbursement date.

(v) If, after reviewing the borrower's application, the institution determines that the application is complete and supports the conclusion that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), the institution must assign the loan to the Secretary.

(vi) At the time the loan is assigned to the Secretary, the institution must notify the borrower that the loan has been assigned to the Secretary for determination of eligibility for a total and permanent disability discharge and that no payments are due on the loan.

(3) *Secretary's eligibility determination.* (i) If the Secretary determines that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), the Secretary discharges the borrower's obligation to make further payments on the loan and notifies the borrower that the loan has been discharged. The notification to the borrower explains the terms and conditions under which the borrower's obligation to repay the loan will be reinstated, as specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(ii) If the Secretary determines that the certification provided by the borrower does not support the conclusion that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), the Secretary notifies the borrower that the application for a disability discharge has been denied, and that the loan is due and payable to the Secretary under the terms of the promissory note.

(iii) The Secretary reserves the right to require the borrower to submit additional medical evidence if the Secretary determines that the borrower's application does not conclusively prove that the borrower is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1). As part of the Secretary's review of the borrower's discharge application, the Secretary may arrange for an additional review of the borrower's condition by an independent physician at no expense to the borrower.

(4) *Treatment of disbursements made during the period from the date of the physician's certification until the date of discharge.* If a borrower received a Title IV loan or TEACH Grant prior to the date the physician certified the borrower's discharge application and a disbursement of that loan or grant is made during the period from the date of the physician's certification until the date the Secretary grants a discharge under this section, the processing of the borrower's loan discharge request will be suspended until the borrower ensures that the full amount of the disbursement has been returned to the loan holder or to the Secretary, as applicable.

(5) *Conditions for reinstatement of a loan after a total and permanent disability discharge.* (i) The Secretary reinstates a borrower's obligation to repay a loan that was discharged in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section if, within three years after the date the Secretary granted the discharge, the borrower—

(A) Has annual earnings from employment that exceed 100 percent of the poverty guideline for a family of two, as published annually by the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 9902(2);

(B) Receives a new TEACH Grant or a new loan under the Perkins, FFEL or Direct Loan programs, except for a FFEL or Direct Consolidation Loan that includes loans that were not discharged; or

(C) Fails to ensure that the full amount of any disbursement of a Title IV loan or TEACH Grant received prior to the discharge date that is made during the three-year period following the discharge date is returned to the loan holder or to the Secretary, as applicable, within 120 days of the disbursement date.

(ii) If a borrower's obligation to repay a loan is reinstated, the Secretary—

(A) Notifies the borrower that the borrower's obligation to repay the loan has been reinstated; and

(B) Does not require the borrower to pay interest on the loan for the period from the date the loan was discharged until the date the borrower's obligation to repay the loan was reinstated.

(iii) The Secretary's notification under paragraph (b)(5)(ii)(A) of this section will include—

(A) The reason or reasons for the reinstatement;

(B) An explanation that the first payment due date on the loan following reinstatement will be no earlier than 60 days after the date of the notification of reinstatement; and

(C) Information on how the borrower may contact the Secretary if the borrower has questions about the reinstatement or believes that the obligation to repay the loan was reinstated based on incorrect information.

(6) *Borrower's responsibilities after a total and permanent disability discharge.* During the three-year period described in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section, the borrower or, if applicable, the borrower's representative—

(i) Must promptly notify the Secretary of any changes in address or phone number;

(ii) Must promptly notify the Secretary if the borrower's annual earnings from employment exceed the amount specified in paragraph (b)(5)(i)(A) of this section; and

(iii) Must provide the Secretary, upon request, with documentation of the borrower's annual earnings from employment.

(7) *Payments received after the physician's certification of total and permanent disability.* (i) If, after the date the physician certifies the borrower's loan discharge application, the institution receives any payments from or on behalf of the borrower on or attributable to a loan that was assigned to the Secretary for determination of eligibility for a total and permanent disability discharge, the institution must forward those payments to the Secretary for crediting to the borrower's account.

(ii) At the same time that the institution forwards the payment, it must notify the borrower that there is no obligation to make payments on the loan prior to the Secretary's determination of eligibility for a total and permanent disability discharge, unless the Secretary directs the borrower otherwise.

(iii) When the Secretary makes a determination to discharge the loan, the Secretary returns any payments received on the loan after the date the physician certified the borrower's loan discharge application to the person who made the payments on the loan.

(c) *Total and permanent disability discharges for veterans*—(1) *General.* A veteran's Defense, NDSL, or Perkins loan will be discharged if the veteran is totally and permanently disabled, as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2).

(2) *Discharge application process for veterans who have a total and permanent disability as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2).* (i) To qualify for discharge of a Defense, NDSL, or Perkins loan based on a total and permanent disability as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), a veteran must submit a discharge application approved by the Secretary to the institution that holds the loan.

(ii) With the application, the veteran must submit documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs showing that the Department of Veterans Affairs has determined that the veteran is unemployable due to a service-connected disability. The veteran will not be required to provide any additional documentation related to the veteran's disability.

(iii) Upon receiving the veteran's completed application and the required documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs, the institution must suspend collection activity on the loan and inform the veteran that—

(A) The institution will review the application and submit the application and supporting documentation to the Secretary for an eligibility determination if the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs indicates that the veteran is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2);

(B) The institution will resume collection on the loan if the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs does not indicate that the veteran is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2); and

(C) If the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs does not indicate that the veteran is totally

and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), but the documentation indicates that the veteran may be totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(1), the veteran may reapply for a total and permanent disability discharge in accordance with the procedures described in § 674.61(b).

(iv) If the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs indicates that the veteran is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), the institution must submit a copy of the veteran's application and the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs to the Secretary. At the time the application and documentation are submitted to the Secretary, the institution must notify the veteran that the veteran's discharge request has been referred to the Secretary for determination of discharge eligibility and that no payments are due on the loan.

(v) If the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs does not indicate that the veteran is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), the institution must resume collection on the loan.

(3) *Secretary's determination of eligibility*. (i) If the Secretary determines, based on a review of the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs, that the veteran is totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), the Secretary notifies the institution of this determination, and the institution must—

(A) Discharge the veteran's obligation to make further payments on the loan; and

(B) Return to the person who made the payments on the loan any payments received on or after the effective date of the determination by the Department of Veterans Affairs that the veteran is unemployable due to a service-connected disability.

(ii) If the Secretary determines, based on a review of the documentation from the Department of Veterans Affairs, that the veteran is not totally and permanently disabled as defined in § 674.51(aa)(2), the Secretary notifies the institution of this determination, and the institution must resume collection on the loan.

(d) *No Federal reimbursement*. No Federal reimbursement is made to an institution for cancellation of loans due to death or disability.

(e) *Retroactive*. Discharge for death applies retroactively to all Defense, NDSL, and Perkins loans.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425, 1070g, 1087dd; sec. 130(g)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1976, Pub. L. 94–482)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61413, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58315, Oct. 28, 1999; 65 FR 65690, Nov. 1, 2000; 66 FR 44007, Aug. 21, 2001; 72 FR 61998, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008; 73 FR 36793, June 30, 2008; 74 FR 55664, Oct. 28, 2009; 74 FR 55987, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 674.62 No cancellation for prior service—no repayment refunded.

(a) No portion of a loan may be cancelled for teaching. Head Start, volunteer or military service if the borrower's service is performed—

(1) During the same period that he or she received the loan; or

(2) Before the date the loan was disbursed to the borrower.

(b) The institution shall not refund a repayment made during a period for which the borrower qualified for a cancellation unless the borrower made the payment due to an institutional error.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 425 and 1067ee)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated at 59 FR 61413, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 674.63 Reimbursement to institutions for loan cancellation.

(a) *Reimbursement for Defense loan cancellation*. (1) The Secretary pays an institution each award year its share of the principal and interest canceled under §§ 674.55 and 674.59(a).

(2) The institution's share of cancelled principal and interest is computed by the following ratio:

$$\frac{I}{I+F}$$

Where I is the institution's capital contribution to the Fund, and F is the Federal capital contribution to the Fund.

(b) *Reimbursement for NDSL and Federal Perkins loan cancellation.* The Secretary pays an institution each award year the principal and interest canceled from its student loan fund under §§ 674.53, 674.54, 674.56, 674.57, 674.58, 674.59(b), and 674.60. The institution shall deposit this amount in its Fund.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 428 and 1087ee)

[52 FR 45758, Dec. 1, 1987. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 61413, 61415, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 674.64 Discharge of student loan indebtedness for survivors of victims of the September 11, 2001, attacks.

(a) *Definition of terms.* As used in this section—

(1) *Eligible public servant* means an individual who—

(i) Served as a police officer, firefighter, other safety or rescue personnel, or as a member of the Armed Forces; and

(ii)(A) Died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001; or

(B) Became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.

(2) *Died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001* means the individual was present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site at the time of or in the immediate aftermath of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes on September 11, 2001, and the individual died as a direct result of these crashes.

(3) *Became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001* means the individual was present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site at the time of or in the immediate aftermath of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes on September 11, 2001, and the individual became permanently and totally disabled as a direct result of these crashes.

(i) An individual is considered permanently and totally disabled if—

(A) The disability is the result of a physical injury to the individual that was treated by a medical professional within 72 hours of the injury having been sustained or within 72 hours of the rescue;

(B) The physical injury that caused the disability is verified by contemporaneous medical records created by or at the direction of the medical professional who provided the medical care; and

(C) The individual is unable to work and earn money due to the disability and the disability is expected to continue indefinitely or result in death.

(ii) If the injuries suffered due to the terrorist-related aircraft crashes did not make the individual permanently and totally disabled at the time of or in the immediate aftermath of the attacks, the individual may be considered to be permanently and totally disabled for purposes of this section if the individual's medical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the individual is permanently and totally disabled.

(4) *Immediate aftermath* means, for an eligible public servant, the period of time from the aircraft crashes until 96 hours after the crashes.

(5) *Present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site* means physically present at the time of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes or in the immediate aftermath—

(i) In the buildings or portions of the buildings that were destroyed as a result of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes;

(ii) In any area contiguous to the crash site that was sufficiently close to the site that there was a demonstrable risk of physical harm resulting from the impact of the aircraft or any subsequent fire, explosions, or building collapses. Generally, this includes the immediate area in which the impact occurred, fire occurred, portions of buildings fell, or debris fell upon and injured persons; or

(iii) On board American Airlines flights 11 or 77 or United Airlines flights 93 or 175 on September 11, 2001.

(b) *September 11 survivors discharge.* (1) The obligation of a borrower to make any further payments on an eligible Defense, NDSL, or Perkins Loan is discharged if the borrower was, at the

time of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, and currently is, the spouse of an eligible public servant, unless the eligible public servant has died. If the eligible public servant has died, the borrower must have been the spouse of the eligible public servant at the time of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 and until the date the eligible public servant died.

(2) A Defense, NDSL, or Perkins Loan owed by the spouse of an eligible public servant may be discharged under the procedures for a discharge in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(6) of this section.

(3) After being notified by the borrower that the borrower claims to qualify for a discharge under this section, an institution shall suspend collection activity on the borrower's eligible Defense, NDSL, and Perkins Loans and promptly request that the borrower submit a request for discharge on a form approved by the Secretary.

(4) If the institution determines that the borrower does not qualify for a discharge under this section, or the institution does not receive the completed discharge request form from the borrower within 60 days of the borrower notifying the institution that the borrower claims to qualify for a discharge, the institution shall resume collection and shall be deemed to have exercised forbearance of payment of both principal and interest from the date the institution was notified by the borrower. The institution must notify the borrower that the application for the discharge has been denied, provide the basis for the denial, and inform the borrower that the institution will resume collection on the loan.

(5) If the institution determines that the borrower qualifies for a discharge under this section, the institution shall notify the borrower that the loan has been discharged and that there is no further obligation to repay the loan. The institution shall return to the sender any payments received by the institution after the date the loan was discharged.

(6) A Defense, NDSL, or Perkins Loan owed by an eligible public servant may be discharged under the procedures in § 674.61 for a discharge based on the death or total and permanent disability of the eligible public servant.

(c) *Documentation that an eligible public servant died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.* (1) Documentation that an eligible public servant died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 must include—

(i) A certification from an authorized official that the individual was a member of the Armed Forces, or was employed as a police officer, firefighter, or other safety or rescue personnel, and was present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site at the time of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes or in the immediate aftermath of these crashes; and

(ii) The inclusion of the individual on an official list of the individuals who died in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.

(2) If the individual is not included on an official list of the individuals who died in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, the borrower must provide—

(i) The certification described in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section;

(ii) An original or certified copy of the individual's death certificate; and

(iii) A certification from a physician or a medical examiner that the individual died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.

(3) If the eligible public servant owed a FFEL Program Loan, a Direct Loan, or a Perkins Loan at the time of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, documentation that the individual's loans were discharged by the lender, the Secretary, or the institution due to death may be substituted for the original or certified copy of a death certificate.

(4) If the borrower is the spouse of an eligible public servant, and has been granted a discharge on a FFEL Program Loan, a Direct Loan, or a Perkins Loan held by another institution, because the eligible public servant died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, documentation of the discharge may be

used as an alternative to the documentation required in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section.

(5) Under exceptional circumstances and on a case-by-case basis, the determination that an eligible public servant died due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 may be based on other reliable documentation approved by the chief financial officer of the institution.

(d) *Documentation that an eligible public servant became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.* (1) Documentation that an eligible public servant became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 must include—

(i) A certification from an authorized official that the individual was a member of the Armed Forces or was employed as a police officer, firefighter or other safety or rescue personnel, and was present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site at the time of the terrorist-related aircraft crashes or in the immediate aftermath of these crashes;

(ii) Copies of contemporaneous medical records created by or at the direction of a medical professional who provided medical care to the individual within 24 hours of the injury having been sustained or within 24 hours of the rescue; and

(iii) A certification by a physician, who is a doctor of medicine or osteopathy and legally authorized to practice in a state, that the individual became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001.

(2) If the borrower is the spouse of an eligible public servant, and has been granted a discharge on a FFEL Loan, a Direct Loan, or a Perkins Loan held by another institution, because the eligible public servant became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, documentation of the discharge may be used as an alternative to the documentation required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Additional information.* (1) An institution may require the borrower to submit additional information that the institution deems necessary to determine the borrower's eligibility for a discharge under this section.

(2) To establish that the eligible public servant was present at the World Trade Center in New York City, New York, at the Pentagon in Virginia, or at the Shanksville, Pennsylvania site, such additional information may include but is not limited to—

(i) Records of employment;

(ii) Contemporaneous records of a federal, state, city, or local government agency;

(iii) An affidavit or declaration of the eligible public servant's employer; or

(iv) A sworn statement (or an unsworn statement complying with 28 U.S.C. 1746) regarding the presence of the eligible public servant at the site.

(3) To establish that the disability of the eligible public servant is due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, such additional information may include but is not limited to—

(i) Contemporaneous medical records of hospitals, clinics, physicians, or other licensed medical personnel;

(ii) Registries maintained by federal, state, or local governments; or

(iii) Records of all continuing medical treatment.

(4) To establish the borrower's relationship to the eligible public servant, such additional information may include but is not limited to—

(i) Copies of relevant legal records including court orders, letters of testamentary or similar documentation;

(ii) Copies of wills, trusts, or other testamentary documents; or

(iii) Copies of approved joint FFEL or Federal Direct Consolidation loan applications.

(f) *Limitations on discharge.* (1) Only outstanding Defense, NDSL, and Perkins Loans for which amounts were owed on September 11, 2001, are eligible for discharge under this section.

(2) Eligibility for a discharge under this section does not qualify a borrower for a refund of any payments made on the borrower's Defense, NDSL, or Perkins Loans prior to the date the loan was discharged.

(3) A determination by an institution that an eligible public servant became permanently and totally disabled due to injuries suffered in the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 for purposes of this section does not qualify the eligible public servant for a discharge based on a total and permanent disability under § 674.61.

(4) The spouse of an eligible public servant may not receive a discharge under this section if the eligible public servant has been identified as a participant or conspirator in the terrorist-related aircraft crashes on September 11, 2001.

[71 FR 78078, Dec. 28, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 55053, Sept. 28, 2007]

APPENDIXES A–D TO PART 674
[RESERVED]

APPENDIX E TO PART 674—EXAMPLES FOR COMPUTING MAXIMUM PENALTY CHARGES (6 MONTHS UNPAID OVERDUE PAYMENTS) ON DIRECT LOANS MADE FOR PERIODS OF ENROLLMENT BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1986

Monthly repayment schedule	Installment due dates—Missed payments						Separate monthly maximum penalty charges
	Jan. 2	Feb. 2	Mar. 2	Apr. 2	May 2	June 2	
1st Past due installment	$1						$1
2nd Past due installment		$1+$2					3
3rd Past due installment			$3+$2				5
4th Past due installment				$5+$2			7
5th Past due installment					$7+$2		9
6th Past due installment						$9+$2	11
Cumulative maximum subtotals	1	4	9	16	25	36	

Bimonthly repayment schedule	Installment due dates—Missed payments			Separate bimonthly maximum penalty charges
	Jan. 2	Mar. 2	May 2	
1st Past due installment	$3			$3
2nd Past due installment		$3+$3		6
3rd Past due installment			$6+$3	9
Cumulative maximum subtotals	3	9	18	

Quarterly repayment schedule	Installment due dates—Missed payments		Separate quarterly maximum penalty charges
	Jan. 2	Apr. 2	
1st Past due installment	$6		$6
2nd Past due installment		$6+$6	12
Cumulative maximum subtotals	6	18	

NOTE. In the above table of examples, the Cumulative Maximum Subtotal line contains the maximum penalty charges that can be assessed on an NDSL borrower for any given installment that was missed on its due date. For example, if three borrowers, all on different repayment schedules, owed and missed their first installment payment on January 2 and all three made their next payment on April 10, the maximum penalty charges that could be assessed each individual borrower would be as follows: $16 to the monthly repayment schedule borrower; $9 to the bimonthly repayment schedule borrower; and $18 to the quarterly repayment schedule borrower.

[46 FR 5241, Jan. 19, 1981]

PART 675—FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAMS

NOTE: An asterisk (*) indicates provisions that are common to parts 674, 675, and 676. The use of asterisks will assure participating institutions that a provision of one regulation is identical to the corresponding provisions in the other two.

Subpart A—Federal Work-Study Program

Sec.
675.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.
675.2 Definitions.
675.3–675.7 [Reserved]
675.8 Program participation agreement.
675.9 Student eligibility.
675.10 Selection of students for FWS employment.
675.11–675.15 [Reserved]
675.16 Payments to students.
675.17 [Reserved]
675.18 Use of funds.
675.19 Fiscal procedures and records.
675.20 Eligible employers and general conditions and limitation on employment.
675.21 Institutional employment.
675.22 Employment provided by a Federal, State, or local public agency, or a private nonprofit organization.
675.23 Employment provided by a private for-profit organization.
675.24 Establishment of wage rate under FWS.
675.25 Earnings applied to cost of attendance.
675.26 FWS Federal share limitations.
675.27 Nature and source of institutional share.

Subpart B—Job Location and Development Program

675.31 Purpose.
675.32 Program description.
675.33 Allowable costs.
675.34 Multi-Institutional job location and development programs.
675.35 Agreement.
675.36 Procedures and records.
675.37 Termination and suspension.

Subpart C—Work-Colleges Program

675.41 Special definitions.
675.42 Allocation and reallocation.
675.43 Purpose.
675.44 Program description.
675.45 Allowable costs, Federal share, and institutional share.
675.46 Unallowable costs.
675.47 Multi-institutional work-colleges arrangements.
675.48 Agreement.
675.49 Procedures and records.
675.50 Termination and suspension.

APPENDIX A TO PART 675 [RESERVED]

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1094; 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b; unless otherwise noted

SOURCE: 52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Federal Work-Study Program

§ 675.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.

(a) The Federal Work-Study (FWS) program provides part-time employment to students attending institutions of higher education who need the earnings to help meet their costs of postsecondary education and encourages students receiving FWS assistance to participate in community service activities.

*(b) Provisions in these regulations that are common to all campus-based programs are identified with an asterisk.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2751–2756b)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61416, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.2 Definitions.

(a) The definitions of the following terms used in this part are set forth in subpart A of the Student Assistance General Provisions, 34 CFR 668:

Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program
Academic year
Award year
Clock hour
Enrolled
Expected family contribution (EFC)
Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL)
Federal Pell Grant Program
Federal Perkins Loan Program
Federal PLUS Program
Federal SLS Program
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program
Full-time student
HEA
National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant) Program
Secretary
Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant Program
TEACH Grant

(b) The Secretary defines other terms used in this part as follows:

Community services: Services which are identified by an institution of higher education, through formal or informal consultation with local nonprofit, governmental, and community-based organizations, as designed to improve

the quality of life for community residents, particularly low-income individuals, or to solve particular problems related to their needs. These services include—

(1) Such fields as health care, child care (including child care services provided on campus that are open and accessible to the community), literacy training, education (including tutorial services), welfare, social services, transportation, housing and neighborhood improvement, public safety, emergency preparedness and response, crime prevention and control, recreation, rural development, and community improvement;

(2) Work in service opportunities or youth corps as defined in section 101 of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, and service in the agencies, institutions and activities designated in section 124(a) of that Act;

(3) Support services to students with disabilities, including students with disabilities who are enrolled at the institution; and

(4) Activities in which a student serves as a mentor for such purposes as—

(i) Tutoring;

(ii) Supporting educational and recreational activities; and

(iii) Counseling, including career counseling.

**Financial need:* The difference between a student's cost of attendance and his or her EFC.

Graduate or professional student: A student who—

(1) Is enrolled in a program or course above the baccalaureate level at an institution of higher education or is enrolled in a program leading to a first professional degree;

(2) Has completed the equivalent of at least three years of full-time study at an institution of higher education, either prior to entrance into the program or as part of the program itself; and

(3) Is not receiving title IV aid as an undergraduate student for the same period of enrollment.

**Institution of higher education (institution).* A public or private nonprofit institution of higher education, a proprietary institution of higher education, or a postsecondary vocational institution.

**Need-based employment:* Employment provided by an institution itself or by another entity to a student who has demonstrated to the institution or the entity (through standards or methods it establishes) a financial need for the earnings from that employment for the purpose of defraying educational costs of attendance for the award year for which the employment is provided.

Nonprofit organization: An organization owned and operated by one or more nonprofit corporations or associations where no part of the organization's net earnings benefits, or may lawfully benefit, any private shareholder or entity. An organization may show that it is nonprofit by meeting the provisions of § 75.51 of the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR), 34 CFR 75.51.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1141(c))

Student services: Services that are offered to students that may include, but are not limited to, financial aid, library, peer guidance counseling, job placement, assisting an instructor with curriculum-related activities, security, and social, health, and tutorial services. Student services do not have to be direct or involve personal interaction with students. For purposes of this definition, facility maintenance, cleaning, purchasing, and public relations are never considered student services.

Undergraduate student: A student enrolled at an institution of higher education who is in an undergraduate course of study which usually does not exceed four academic years, or is enrolled in a four to five academic year program designed to lead to a first degree. A student enrolled in a program of any other length is considered an undergraduate student for only the

first four academic years of that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1087aa–1087ii)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 52581, Dec. 28, 1988; 57 FR 32356, July 21, 1992; 57 FR 60707, Dec. 21, 1992; 59 FR 61416, 61419–61420, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60608, Nov. 29, 1996; 64 FR 58292, Oct. 28, 1999; 67 FR 67078, Nov. 1, 2002; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 73 FR 35494, June 23, 2008; 74 FR 55948, Oct. 29, 2009]

§§ 675.3–675.7 [Reserved]

§ 675.8 Program participation agreement.

To participate in the FWS program, an institution of higher education shall enter into a participation agreement with the Secretary. The agreement provides that, among other things, the institution shall—

(a) Use the funds it receives solely for the purposes specified in this part;

(b) Administer the FWS program in accordance with the HEA, the provisions of this part, and the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations, 34 CFR part 668;

(c) Make employment under the FWS program reasonably available, to the extent of available funds, to all eligible students;

(d) Award FWS employment, to the maximum extent practicable, that will complement and reinforce each recipient's educational program or career goals;

(e) Assure that employment under this part may be used to support programs for supportive services to students with disabilities; and

(f) Inform all eligible students of the opportunity to perform community services and consult with local nonprofit, governmental, and community-based organizations to identify those opportunities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1094, 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61416, 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58292, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 675.9 Student eligibility.

A student at an institution of higher education is eligible to receive part-time employment under the FWS program for an award year if the student—

(a) Meets the relevant eligibility requirements contained in 34 CFR 668.32;

(b) Is enrolled or accepted for enrollment as an undergraduate, graduate or professional student at the institution; and

(c) Has financial need as determined in accordance with part F of title IV of the HEA. A member of a religious order (an order, community, society, agency, or organization) who is pursuing a course of study at an institution of higher education is considered to have no financial need if that religious order—

(1) Has as its primary objective the promotion of ideals and beliefs regarding a Supreme Being;

(2) Requires its members to forego monetary or other support substantially beyond the support it provides; and

(3) Directs the member to pursue the course of study or provides subsistence support to its members.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091; 42 U.S.C. 2752–2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997]

§ 675.10 Selection of students for FWS employment.

(a) An institution shall make employment under FWS reasonably available, to the extent of available funds, to all eligible students.

(b) An institution shall establish selection procedures and those procedures must be—

(1) Uniformly applied;

(2) In writing; and

(3) Maintained in the institution's files.

(c) *Part-time and independent students.* If an institution's allocation of FWS funds is directly or indirectly based in part on the financial need demonstrated by students attending the institution as less-than-full-time or independent students, a reasonable portion of the allocation must be offered to those students.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 42 U.S.C. 2752–2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61416, 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58292, Oct. 28, 1999]

§§ 675.11–675.15 [Reserved]

§ 675.16 Payments to students.

(a) *General.* (1) An institution must follow the disbursement procedures in this section for paying a student his or her wages under the FWS Program instead of the disbursement procedures in 34 CFR 668.164(a), (b), and (d) through (g), and 34 CFR 668.165. The institution must follow 34 CFR 668.164(c) on making direct FWS payments to students and 34 CFR 668.164(h) on handling the return of FWS funds that are not received or negotiated by a student.

(2) An institution must pay a student FWS compensation at least once a month.

(3) Before an institution makes an initial disbursement of FWS compensation to a student for an award period, the institution must notify the student of the amount of funds the student is authorized to earn, and how and when the FWS compensation will be paid.

(4) Regardless of who employs the student, the institution is responsible for ensuring that the student is paid for work performed.

(5) A student's FWS compensation is earned when the student performs the work.

(6) An institution may pay a student after the student's last day of attendance for FWS compensation earned while he or she was in attendance at the institution.

(7) A correspondence student must submit his or her first completed lesson before receiving a payment.

(8) The institution may not obtain a student's power of attorney to authorize any disbursement of funds without prior approval from the Secretary.

(9) An institution makes a disbursement of FWS program funds on the date that the institution credits a student's account at the institution or pays a student directly with—

(i) Funds received from the Secretary; or

(ii) Institutional funds used in advance of receiving FWS program funds.

(b) *Crediting a student's account at the institution.* (1) If the institution obtains the student's authorization described in paragraph (d) of this section, the institution may use the FWS funds to credit a student's account at the institution to satisfy—

(i) Current year charges for—

(A) Tuition and fees;

(B) Board, if the student contracts with the institution for board;

(C) Room, if the student contracts with the institution for room; and

(D) Other educationally related charges incurred by the student at the institution; and

(ii) Prior award year charges with the restriction provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section for a total of not more than $200 for—

(A) Tuition and fees, room, or board; and

(B) Other institutionally related charges incurred by the student at the institution.

(2) If the institution is using FWS funds in combination with other Title IV, HEA program funds to credit a student's account at the institution to satisfy prior award year charges, a single $200 total prior award year charge limit applies to the use of all the Title IV, HEA program funds for that purpose.

(c) *Credit balances.* Whenever an institution disburses FWS funds by crediting a student's account and the result is a credit balance, the institution must pay the credit balance directly to the student as soon as possible, but no later than 14 days after the credit balance occurred on the account.

(d) *Student authorizations.* (1) Except for the noncash contributions allowed under paragraph (e)(2) and (3) of this section, if an institution obtains written authorization from a student, the institution may—

(i) Use the student's FWS compensation to pay for charges described in paragraph (b) of this section that are included in that authorization; and

(ii) Except if prohibited by the Secretary under the reimbursement or cash monitoring payment method, hold on behalf of the student any FWS compensation that would otherwise be paid directly to the student under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) In obtaining the student's authorization to perform an activity described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, an institution—

(i) May not require or coerce the student to provide that authorization;

(ii) Must allow the student to cancel or modify that authorization at any time; and

(iii) Must clearly explain how it will carry out that activity.

(3) A student may authorize an institution to carry out the activities described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for the period during which the student is enrolled at the institution.

(4)(i) If a student modifies an authorization, the modification takes effect on the date the institution receives the modification notice.

(ii) If a student cancels an authorization to use his or her FWS compensation to pay for authorized charges under paragraph (b) of this section, the institution may use those funds to pay only those authorized charges incurred by the student before the institution received the notice.

(iii) If a student cancels an authorization to hold his or her FWS compensation under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section, the institution must pay those funds directly to the student as soon as possible, but no later than 14 days after the institution receives that notice.

(5) If an institution holds excess FWS compensation under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section, the institution must—

(i) Identify the amount of funds the institution holds for each student in a subsidiary ledger account designed for that purpose;

(ii) Maintain, at all times, cash in its bank account in an amount at least equal to the amount of FWS compensation the institution holds for the student; and

(iii) Notwithstanding any authorization obtained by the institution under this paragraph, pay any remaining balances by the end of the institution's final FWS payroll period for an award year.

(e)(1) *Timing of institutional share and noncash contributions.* Except for the noncash contributions allowed under paragraph (e)(2) or (3) of this section, an institution must pay the student its share of his or her FWS compensation at the same time it pays the Federal share.

(2) If an institution pays a student its FWS share for an award period in the form of tuition, fees, services, or equipment, it must pay that share before the student's final payroll period.

(3) If an institution pays its FWS share in the form of prepaid tuition, fees, services, or equipment for a forthcoming academic period, it must give the student a statement before the close of his or her final payroll period listing the amount of tuition, fees, services, or equipment earned.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1091, 1094; 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[74 FR 55948, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.17 [Reserved]

§ 675.18 Use of funds.

(a) *General.* An institution may use its FWS allocation only for—

(1) Paying the Federal share of FWS wages;

(2) Paying administrative expenses as provided for in 34 CFR 673.7;

(3) Meeting the cost of a Work-Colleges program under subpart C;

(4) Meeting the cost of a Job Location and Development program under subpart B; and

(5) Transferring a portion of its FWS allocation to its FSEOG program as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(b) *Carry forward funds.* (1) An institution may carry forward and expend in the next award year up to 10 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FWS allocations for the current award year.

(2) Before an institution may spend its current year FWS allocation, it shall spend any funds carried forward from the previous year.

(c) *Carry back funds.* An institution may carry back and expend in the previous award year up to 10 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FWS allocations for the current award year. The institution's official allocation letter represents the Secretary's approval to carry back funds.

(d) The institution may use the funds carried forward or carried back under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, respectively, for activities described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) *Transfer funds to SEOG.* (1) Beginning with the 1993–94 award year, an institution may transfer up to 25 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FWS allocations for an award year to its FSEOG program.

(2) An institution shall use transferred funds according to the requirements of the program to which they are transferred.

(3) An institution shall report any transferred funds on the Fiscal Operations Report required under § 675.19(b).

(f) *Carry back funds for summer employment.* An institution may carry back and expend in the previous award year any portion of its initial and supplemental FWS allocations for the current award year to pay student wages earned on or after May 1 of the previous award year but prior to the beginning of the current award year.

(g) *Community service.* (1) For the 2000–2001 award year and subsequent award years, an institution must use at least seven percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FWS allocations for an award year to compensate students employed in community service activities. In meeting this community service requirement, an institution must include at least one—

(i) Reading tutoring project that employs one or more FWS students as reading tutors for children who are preschool age or are in elementary school; or

(ii) Family literacy project that employs one or more FWS students in family literacy activities.

(2) The Secretary may waive the requirements in paragraph (g)(1) of this section if the Secretary determines that an institution has demonstrated that enforcing the requirements in paragraph (g)(1) of this section would cause a hardship for students at the institution.

(3) To the extent practicable, in providing reading tutors for children under paragraph (g)(1)(i), an institution must—

(i) Give priority to the employment of students to tutor in reading in schools that are participating in a reading reform project that—

(A) Is designed to train teachers how to teach reading on the basis of scientifically-based research on reading; and

(B) Is funded under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965; and

(ii) Ensure that any student who is employed in a school participating in a reading reform project described in paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section receives training from the employing school in the instructional practices used by the school.

(4)(i) In meeting the seven percent community service expenditure requirement in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, students may be employed to perform civic education and participation activities in projects that—

(A) Teach civics in schools;

(B) Raise awareness of government functions or resources; or

(C) Increase civic participation.

(ii) To the extent practicable, in providing civic education and participation activities under paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section, an institution must—

(A) Give priority to the employment of students in projects that educate or train the public about evacuation, emergency response, and injury prevention strategies relating to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other emergency situations; and

(B) Ensure that the students receive appropriate training to carry out the educational services required.

(h) *Payment for time spent in training and travel.* (1) For any award year, an institution may pay students for a reasonable amount of time spent for training that is directly related to FWS employment.

(2) Beginning with the 1999–2000 award year, an institution may pay students for a reasonable amount of time spent for travel that is directly related to employment in community service activities (including tutoring in reading and family literacy activities).

(i) *Flexibility in the event of a major disaster.* (1) An institution located in any area affected by a major disaster may make FWS payments to disaster-affected students for the period of time (not to exceed the award period) in which the students were prevented from fulfilling their FWS obligations. The FWS payments—

(i) May be made to disaster-affected students for an amount equal to or less than the amount of FWS wages the students would have been paid had the students been able to complete the work obligation necessary to receive the funds;

(ii) May not be made to any student who was not eligible for FWS or was not completing the work obligation necessary to receive the funds, or had already separated from their employment prior to the occurrence of the major disaster; and

(iii) Must meet the matching requirements of § 675.26, unless those requirements are waived by the Secretary.

(2) The following definitions apply to this section:

(i) *Disaster-affected student* means a student enrolled at an institution who—

(A) Received an FWS award for the award period during which a major disaster occurred;

(B) Earned FWS wages from an institution for that award period;

(C) Was prevented from fulfilling his or her FWS obligation for all or part of the FWS award period because of the major disaster; and

(D) Was unable to be reassigned to another FWS job.

(ii) *Major disaster* is defined in section 102(2) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122(2)).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1095, 1096; 42 U.S.C. 2753, 2755, 2756, 2756b)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32356, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61417, 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 64 FR 58293, Oct. 28, 1999; 74 FR 55949, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.19 Fiscal procedures and records.

(a) *Fiscal procedures.* (1) In administering its FWS program, an institution shall establish and maintain an internal control system of checks and balances that insures that no office can both authorize payments and disburse funds to students.

(2) If an institution uses a fiscal agent, that agent may perform only ministerial acts.

(3) An institution shall maintain funds received under this part in accordance with the requirements in § 668.163.

(b) *Records and reporting.* (1) An institution must follow the record retention and examination provisions in this part and in 34 CFR 668.24.

(2) The institution must also establish and maintain program and fiscal records that—

(i) Include a certification by the student's supervisor, an official of the institution or off-campus agency, that each student has worked and earned the amount being paid. The certification must include or be supported by, for students paid on an hourly basis, a time record showing the hours each student worked in clock time sequence, or the total hours worked per day;

(ii) Include a payroll voucher containing sufficient information to support all payroll disbursements;

(iii) Include a noncash contribution record to document any payment of the institution's share of the student's earnings in the form of services and equipment (see § 675.27(a)); and

(iv) Are reconciled at least monthly.

(3) Each year an institution shall submit a Fiscal Operations Report plus other information the Secretary requires. The institution shall insure that the information reported is accurate and shall submit it on the form and at the time specified by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753 and 20 U.S.C. 1094 and 1232f)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 30183, Aug. 10, 1988; 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 59 FR 61722, Dec. 1, 1994; 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60492, Nov. 27, 1996; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 65 FR 65676, Nov. 1, 2000]

§ 675.20 Eligible employers and general conditions and limitation on employment.

(a) *Eligible FWS employers.* A student may be employed under the FWS program by—

(1) The institution in which the student is enrolled;

(2) A Federal, State, or local public agency;

(3) A private nonprofit organization; or

(4) A private for-profit organization.

(b) *Agreement between institution and organization.* (1) If an institution wishes to have its students employed under this part by a Federal, State or local public agency, or a private nonprofit or for-profit organization, it shall enter into a written agreement with that agency or organization. The agreement must set forth the FWS work conditions. The agreement must indicate whether the institution or the agency or organization shall pay the students employed, except that the agreement between an institution and a for-profit organization must require the employer to pay the non-Federal share of the student earnings.

(2) The institution may enter into an agreement with an agency or organization that has professional direction and staff.

(3) The institution is responsible for ensuring that—

(i) Payment for work performed under each agreement is properly documented; and

(ii) Each student's work is properly supervised.

(4) The agreement between the institution and the employing agency or nonprofit organization may require the employer to pay—

(i) The non-Federal share of the student earnings; and

(ii) Required employer costs such as the employer's share of social security or workers' compensation.

(c) *FWS general employment conditions and limitation.* (1) Regardless of the student's employer, the student's work must be governed by employment conditions, including pay, that are appropriate and reasonable in terms of—

(i) Type of work;

(ii) Geographical region;

(iii) Employee proficiency; and

(iv) Any applicable Federal, State, or local law.

(2) FWS employment may not—

(i) Impair existing service contracts;

(ii) Displace employees;

(iii) Fill jobs that are vacant because the employer's regular employees are on strike;

(iv) Involve the construction, operation, or maintenance of any part of a facility used or to be used for religious worship or sectarian instruction; or

(v) Include employment for the U.S. Department of Education.

(d) *Academic credit and work-study.* (1) A student may be employed under the FWS program and also receive academic credit for the work performed. Those jobs include, but are not limited to, work performed when the student is—

(i) Enrolled in an internship;

(ii) Enrolled in a practicum; or

(iii) Employed in a research, teaching, or other assistantship.

(2) A student employed in an FWS job and receiving academic credit for that job may not be—

(i) Paid less than he or she would be if no academic credit were received;

(ii) Paid for receiving instruction in a classroom, laboratory, or other academic setting; and

(iii) Paid unless the employer would normally pay the person for the same position.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1845–0019)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997; 64 FR 58293, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 675.21 Institutional employment.

(a) An institution, other than a proprietary institution, may employ a student to work for the institution itself, including those operations, such as food service, cleaning, maintenance, or security, for which the institution contracts, if the contract specifies—

(1) The number of students to be employed; and

(2) That the institution selects the students to be employed and determines each student's pay rate.

(b) A proprietary institution may employ a student to work for the institution, but only in jobs that—

(1) Are in community services as defined in § 675.2; or

(2) Are on campus and that—

(i) Involve the provision of student services as defined in § 675.2(b) that are directly related to the work-study student's training or education;

(ii) To the maximum extent possible, complement and reinforce the educational program or vocational goals of the student; and

(iii) Do not involve the solicitation of potential students to enroll at the proprietary institution.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61417, Nov. 30, 1994; 67 FR 67078, Nov. 1, 2002]

§ 675.22 Employment provided by a Federal, State, or local public agency, or a private nonprofit organization.

(a) If a student is employed by a Federal, State, or local public agency, or a private nonprofit organization, the work that the student performs must be in the public interest.

(b) *FWS employment in the public interest*. The Secretary considers work in the public interest to be work performed for the national or community welfare rather than work performed to benefit a particular interest or group. Work is not in the public interest if—

(1) It primarily benefits the members of a limited membership organization such as a credit union, a fraternal or religious order, or a cooperative;

(2) It is for an elected official who is not responsible for the regular administration of Federal, State, or local government;

(3) It is work as a political aide for any elected official;

(4) A student's political support or party affiliation is taken into account in hiring him or her;

(5) It involves any partisan or nonpartisan political activity or is associated with a faction in an election for public or party office; or

(6) It involves lobbying on the Federal, State, or local level.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32356, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.23 Employment provided by a private for-profit organization.

(a) An institution may use up to 25 percent of its FWS allocation and reallocation for an award year to pay the compensation of FWS students employed by a private for-profit organization.

(b) If a student is employed by a private, for-profit organization—

(1) The work that the student performs must be academically relevant to the student's educational program, to the maximum extent practicable; and

(2) The private for-profit organization—

(i) Must provide the non-Federal share of the student's compensation; and

(ii) May not use any FWS funds to pay an employee who would otherwise be employed by that organization.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32356, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58294, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 675.24 Establishment of wage rate under FWS.

(a) *Wage rates*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, an institution shall compute FWS compensation on an hourly wage basis for actual time on the job. An institution may not pay a student a salary, commission, or fee.

(2) An institution may not count fringe benefits as part of the wage rate.

(3) An institution may pay a graduate student it employs a salary or an hourly wage, in accordance with its usual practices.

(b) *Minimum wage rate*. The minimum wage rate for a student employee under the FWS program is the minimum wage rate required under section 6(a) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.25 Earnings applied to cost of attendance.

(a)(1) The institution shall determine the amount of earnings from a FWS job to be applied to a student's cost of attendance (attributed earnings) by subtracting taxes and job related costs from the student's gross earnings.

(2) Job related costs are costs the student incurs because of his or her job. Examples are uniforms and transportation to and from work. Room and board during a vacation period may also be considered a job related cost if they would not otherwise be incurred except for the FWS employment.

(b) If a student is employed under FWS during a vacation or other period when he or she is not attending classes, the institution shall apply the attributed earnings (earnings minus taxes and job related costs) to the cost of attendance for the next period of enrollment.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.26 FWS Federal share limitations.

(a)(1) The Federal share of FWS compensation paid to a student employed other than by a private for-profit organization, as described in § 675.23, may not exceed 75 percent unless the Secretary approves a higher share under paragraph (a)(2) or (d) of this section.

(2) The Federal share of the compensation paid to a student may exceed 75 percent, but may not exceed 90 percent, if—

(i) The student is employed at a private nonprofit organization or a Federal, State, or local public agency that—

(A) Is not a part of, and is not owned, operated, or controlled by, or under common ownership, operation, or control with, the institution;

(B) Is selected by the institution on an individual case-by-case basis;

(C) Would otherwise be unable to afford the costs of this employment; and

(ii) The number of students compensated under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section is not more than 10 percent of the total number of students paid under the FWS Program at the institution.

(3) The Federal share of the compensation paid to a student employed by a private for-profit organization may not exceed 50 percent.

(4) An institution may not use FWS funds to pay a student after he or she has, in addition to other estimated financial assistance, earned $300 or more over his or her financial need.

(b) The institution may not include the following when determining the Federal share:

(1) Fringe benefits such as paid sick days, paid vacations, or paid holidays.

(2) The employer's share of social security, workers' compensation, retirement, or any other welfare or insurance program that the employer must pay on account of the student employee.

(c) If an institution receives more money under an employment agreement from an off-campus employer than required employer costs, its not-Federal share, and any share of administrative costs that the employer agreed to pay, the excess funds must be—

(1) Used to reduce the Federal share on a dollar-for-dollar basis;

(2) Held in trust for off-campus student employment next year; or

(3) Refunded to the off-campus employer.

(d) For each award year, the Secretary authorizes a Federal share of 100 percent of the compensation earned by a student under this part if—

(1) The work performed by the student is for the institution itself, for a Federal, State, or local public agency, or for a private nonprofit organization; and

(2)(i) The institution in which the student is enrolled—

(A) Is designated as an eligible institution under—

(*1*) The Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program (34 CFR part 606);

(*2*) The Strengthening Institutions Program, American Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities Program, or Alaska Native and Native Hawaiian-Serving Institutions Program (34 CFR part 607);

(*3*) The Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (34 CFR part 608); or

(*4*) The Strengthening Historically Black Graduate Institutions Program (34 CFR part 609); and

(B) Requests that increased Federal share as part of its regular FWS funding application for that year;

(ii) The student is employed as a reading tutor for preschool age children or children who are in elementary school;

(iii) The student is performing family literacy activities in a family literacy project that provides services to families with preschool age children or children who are in elementary school;

(iv) The student is employed as a mathematics tutor for children who

are in elementary school through the ninth grade; or

(v) The student is employed in community service activities and is performing civic education and participation activities in a project as defined in § 675.18(g)(4).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1068d and 1103d; 42 U.S.C. 2753)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61417, 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 62 FR 63439, Nov. 28, 1997; 63 FR 52855, Oct. 1, 1998; 64 FR 58294, Oct. 28, 1999; 66 FR 34039, June 26, 2001; 71 FR 45698, Aug. 9, 2006; 74 FR 55950, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.27 Nature and source of institutional share.

(a)(1) An institution may use any resource available to it, except funds allocated under the FWS program, to pay the institutional share of FWS compensation to its students. The institutional share may be paid in the form of services and equipment, e.g., tuition, room, board, and books.

(2) The institution shall document all amounts claimed as non-cash contributions.

(3) Non-cash compensation may not include forgiveness of a charge assessed solely because of a student's employment under the FWS program.

(b) An institution may not solicit or accept fees, commission, contributions, or gifts as a condition for FWS employment, nor permit any organization with which it has an employment agreement to do so.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2754)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997]

Subpart B—Job Location and Development Program

§ 675.31 Purpose.

The purpose of the Job Location and Development program is to expand off-campus job opportunities for students who are enrolled in eligible institutions of higher education and want jobs, regardless of their financial need, and to encourage students to participate in community service activities.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756)

[59 FR 61417, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.32 Program description.

An institution may expend up to the lesser of $50,000 or 10 percent of its FWS allocation and reallocation for an award year to establish or expand a program under which the institution, separately or in combination with other eligible institutions, locates and develops jobs, including community service jobs, for currently enrolled students.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756)

[59 FR 61417, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.33 Allowable costs.

(a)(1) *Allowable and unallowable costs.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, costs reasonably related to carrying out the programs described in § 675.32 are allowable.

(2) Costs related to the purchase, construction, or alteration of physical facilities or indirect administrative costs are not allowable.

(b) *Federal share of allowable costs.* An institution may use FWS funds, as provided in § 675.32, to pay up to 80 percent of allowable costs.

(c) *Institutional share of allowable costs.* An institution's share of allowable costs may be in cash or in the form of services. The institution shall keep records documenting the amount and source of its share.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.34 Multi-Institutional job location and development programs.

(a) An institution participating in the FWS program may enter into a written agreement to establish and operate job location programs for its students with other participating institutions.

(b) The agreement described in paragraph (a) of this section must—

(1) Designate the administrator of the program; and

(2) Specify the terms, conditions, and performance standards of the program.

(c) Each institution shall retain responsibility for the proper disbursement of the Federal funds it contributes under an agreement with other eligible institutions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61417, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.35 Agreement.

(a) A FWS participating institution, to establish or expand these programs, shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary.

(b) The agreement must provide—

(1) That the institution will administer the programs in accordance with the HEA and the provisions of this part;

(2) That the institution will submit to the Secretary an annual report on the use of the funds and an evaluation of the effectiveness of the programs in benefiting the institution's students; and

(3) Satisfactory assurances that—

(i) The institution will not use program funds to locate and develop jobs at an eligible institution;

(ii) The institution will use program funds to locate and develop jobs for students during and between periods of attendance at the institution, not upon graduation;

(iii) The program will not displace employees or impair existing service contracts;

(iv) Program funds can realistically be expected to generate total student wages exceeding the total amount of the Federal funds spent under this subpart; and

(v) If the institution uses Federal funds to contract with another institution, suitable performance standards will be part of that contract.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61417, 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 675.36 Procedures and records.

Procedures and records concerning the administration of a JLD project established and operated under this subpart are governed by applicable provisions of § 675.19.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756a)

§ 675.37 Termination and suspension.

(a) If the Secretary terminates or suspends an institution's eligibility to participate in the FWS program, the action also applies to the institution's job location and development programs.

(b) The Secretary pays an institution's financial obligations incurred and allowable before the termination but not incurred—

(1) During a suspension; or

(2) In anticipation of a suspension.

(c) However, the institution must cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756a)

[52 FR 45770, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61419, Nov. 30, 1994]

Subpart C—Work-Colleges Program

SOURCE: 59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 675.41 Special definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(a) *Work-college:* An eligible institution that—

(1) Is a public or private nonprofit, four-year, degree-granting institution with a commitment to community service;

(2) Has operated a comprehensive work-learning-service program for at least two years;

(3) Requires resident students, including at least one-half of all students who are enrolled on a full-time basis, to participate in a comprehensive work-learning-service program for at least five hours each week, or at least 80 hours during each period of enrollment, except summer school, unless the student is engaged in an institutionally organized or approved study abroad or externship program; and

(4) Provides students participating in the comprehensive work-learning-service program with the opportunity to contribute to their education and to the welfare of the community as a whole.

(b) *Comprehensive student work-learning-service program:* A student work-learning-service program that—

(1) Is an integral and stated part of the institution's educational philosophy and program;

(2) Requires participation of all resident students for enrollment and graduation;

(3) Includes learning objectives, evaluation, and a record of work performance as part of the student's college record;

(4) Provides programmatic leadership by college personnel at levels comparable to traditional academic programs;

(5) Recognizes the educational role of work-learning-service supervisors; and

(6) Includes consequences for nonperformance or failure in the work-learning-service program similar to the consequences for failure in the regular academic program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

[59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 55950, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.42 Allocation and reallocation.

The Secretary allocates and reallocates funds based on each institution's approved request for Federal funds for the Work-Colleges program as a percent of the total of such approved requests for all applicant institutions.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

§ 675.43 Purpose.

The purpose of the Work-Colleges program is to recognize, encourage, and promote the use of comprehensive work-learning-service programs as a valuable educational approach when it is an integral part of the institution's educational program and a part of a financial plan that decreases reliance on grants and loans and to encourage students to participate in community service activities.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

[59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 55950, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.44 Program description.

(a) An institution that satisfies the definition of ''work-college'' in § 675.41(a) and wishes to participate in the Work-Colleges program must apply to the Secretary at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) An institution may expend funds separately, or in combination with other eligible institutions, to provide work-learning-service opportunities for currently enrolled students.

(c) For any given award year, Federal funds allocated and reallocated for that award year under sections 442 and 462 of the HEA may be transferred for the purpose of carrying out the Work-Colleges program to provide flexibility in strengthening the self-help-through-work element in financial aid packaging.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

[59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 55950, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.45 Allowable costs, Federal share, and institutional share.

(a) *Allowable costs.* An institution participating in the Work-Colleges program may use its allocated and reallocated program funds to carry out the following activities:

(1) Support the educational costs of qualified students through self-help payments or credits provided under the work-learning-service program within the limits of part F of title IV of the HEA.

(2) Promote the work-learning-service experience as a tool of postsecondary education, financial self-help, and community service-learning opportunities.

(3) Carry out activities in sections 443 or 446 of the HEA.

(4) Administer, develop, and assess comprehensive work-learning-service programs including—

(i) Community-based work-learning-service alternatives that expand opportunities for community service and career-related work; and

(ii) Alternatives that develop sound citizenship, encourage student persistence, and make optimum use of assistance under the Work-Colleges program in education and student development.

(5) Coordinate and carry out joint projects and activities to promote work-learning-service.

(6) Carry out a comprehensive, longitudinal study of student academic progress and academic and career outcomes, relative to student self-sufficiency in financing their higher education, repayment of student loans, continued community service, kind and quality of service performed, and career choice and community service selected after graduation.

(b) *Federal share of allowable costs.* An institution, in addition to the funds allocated and reallocated for this program, may use transferred funds provided under its Federal Perkins Loan or its FWS program to pay allowable costs.

(c) *Institutional share of allowable costs.* An institution must match Federal funds made available for this program on a dollar-for-dollar basis from non-Federal sources. The institution shall keep records documenting the amount and source of its share.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

[59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 58294, Oct. 28, 1999; 75 FR 55950, Oct. 29, 2009]

§ 675.46 Unallowable costs.

An institution participating in the Work-Colleges program may not use its allocated and reallocated program funds and transferred funds provided under its Federal Perkins Loan or its FWS program to pay costs related to the purchase, construction, or alteration of physical facilities or indirect administrative costs.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

§ 675.47 Multi-institutional work-colleges arrangements.

(a) An institution participating in the Work-Colleges program may enter into a written agreement with another participating institution to promote the work-learning-service experience.

(b) The agreement described in paragraph (a) of this section must—

(1) Designate the administrator of the program; and

(2) Specify the terms, conditions, and performance standards of the program.

(c) Each institution shall retain responsibility for the proper disbursement of the Federal funds it contributes under an agreement with other eligible institutions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

§ 675.48 Agreement.

To participate in the Work-Colleges program, an institution shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary. The agreement provides that, among other things, the institution shall—

(a) Assure that it will comply with all the appropriate provisions of the HEA and the appropriate provisions of the regulations;

(b) Assure that it satisfies the definition of ''work-college'' in § 675.41(a);

(c) Assure that it will match the Federal funds according to the requirements in § 675.45(c); and

(d) Assure that it will use funds only to carry out the activities in § 675.45(a).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

§ 675.49 Procedures and records.

In administering a Work-Colleges program under this subpart, an institution shall comply with the applicable provisions of 34 CFR part 673 and this part 675.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

[59 FR 61418, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996]

§ 675.50 Termination and suspension.

Procedures for termination and suspension under this subpart are governed by applicable provisions found in 34 CFR part 668, subpart G of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2756b)

APPENDIX A TO PART 675 [RESERVED]

PART 676—FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

NOTE: An asterisk (*) indicates provisions that are common to parts 674, 675, and 676. The use of asterisks will assure participating institutions that a provision of one regulation is identical to the corresponding provisions in the other two.

Sec.
676.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.
676.2 Definitions.
676.3–676.7 [Reserved]
676.8 Program participation agreement.
676.9 Student eligibility.
676.10 Selection of students for FSEOG awards.
676.11–676.15 [Reserved]
676.16 Payment of an FSEOG.
676.17 [Reserved]
676.18 Use of funds.
676.19 Fiscal procedures and records.
676.20 Minimum and maximum FSEOG awards.
676.21 FSEOG Federal share limitations.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070b—1070b–3, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 676.1 Purpose and identification of common provisions.

(a) The Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program awards grants to financially needy students attending institutions of higher education to help them pay their educational costs.

*(b) Provisions in these regulations that are common to all campus-based programs are identified with an asterisk.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61420, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 676.2 Definitions.

(a) The definitions of the following terms used in this part are set forth in subpart A of the Student Assistance General Provisions, 34 CFR part 668:

Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program
Academic year
Award year
Clock hour
Enrolled
Expected family contribution (EFC)
Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL)
Federal Pell Grant Program
Federal Perkins Loan Program
Federal PLUS Program
Federal SLS Program
Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program
Full-time student
HEA
National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant) Program
Payment period
Secretary
Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant Program
TEACH Grant
Undergraduate student

(b) The Secretary defines other terms used in this part as follows:

**Financial need:* The difference between a student's cost of attendance and his or her EFC.

**Institution of higher education (institution):* A public or private nonprofit institution of higher education, a proprietary institution of higher education, or a postsecondary vocational institution.

**Need-based employment:* Employment provided by an institution itself or by another entity to a student who has demonstrated to the institution or the entity (through standards or methods it establishes) a financial need for the earnings from that employment for the purpose of defraying educational costs of attendance for the award year for which the employment is provided.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070g, 1087aa–1087ii)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 52582, Dec. 28, 1988; 57 FR 32357, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60608, Nov. 29, 1996; 69 FR 12276, Mar. 16, 2004; 71 FR 38003, July 3, 2006; 72 FR 62030, Nov. 1, 2007; 73 FR 35495, June 23, 2008]

§§ 676.3–676.7 [Reserved]

§ 676.8 Program participation agreement.

To participate in the FSEOG program, an institution shall enter into a participation agreement with the Secretary. The participation agreement provides, among other things, that the institution shall—

(a) Use the funds it receives solely for the purposes specified in this part; and

(b) Administer the FSEOG program in accordance with the HEA, the provisions of this part, and the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations, 34 CFR part 668.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b *et seq.*, and 1094)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 676.9 Student eligibility.

A student at an institution of higher education is eligible to receive an FSEOG for an award year if the student—

(a) Meets the relevant eligibility requirements contained in 34 CFR 668.32;

(b) Is enrolled or accepted for enrollment as an undergraduate student at the institution; and

(c) Has financial need as determined in accordance with part F of title IV of the HEA. A member of a religious order (an order, community, society, agency, or organization) who is pursuing a course of study at an institution of higher education is considered to have no financial need if that religious order—

(1) Has as its primary objective the promotion of ideals and beliefs regarding a Supreme Being;

(2) Requires its members to forego monetary or other support substantially beyond the support it provides; and

(3) Directs the member to pursue the course of study or provides subsistence support to its members.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–1, 1070b–2 and 1091)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997]

§ 676.10 Selection of students for FSEOG awards.

(a)(1) In selecting among eligible students for FSEOG awards in each award year, an institution shall select those students with the lowest expected family contributions who will also receive Federal Pell Grants in that year.

(2) If the institution has FSEOG funds remaining after giving FSEOG awards to all the Federal Pell Grant recipients at the institution, the institution shall award the remaining FSEOG funds to those eligible students with the lowest expected family contributions who will not receive Federal Pell Grants.

(b) *Part-time and independent students.* If an institution's allocation of FSEOG funds is directly or indirectly based in part on the financial need demonstrated by students attending the institution as less-than-full-time or independent students, a reasonable portion of the allocation must be offered to those students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b–2)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61420, 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 64 FR 58294, Oct. 28, 1999]

§§ 676.11–676.15 [Reserved]

§ 676.16 Payment of an FSEOG.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (e) of this section, an institution shall pay in each payment period a portion of an FSEOG awarded for a full academic year.

(2) The institution shall determine the amount paid each payment period by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{FSEOG}}{\text{N}}$$

where:

FSEOG=the total FSEOG awarded for an academic year and N=the number of payment periods that the institution expects the student will attend in that year.

(3) An institution may pay the student, within each payment period, at such times and in such amounts as it determines best meets the student's needs.

(b) If a student incurs uneven cost or estimated financial assistance amounts during an academic year and needs additional funds in a particular payment period, the institution may pay FSEOG funds to the student for those uneven costs.

(c) An institution shall disburse funds to a student or the student's account in accordance with the provisions in § 668.164.

(d)(1) The institution shall return to the FSEOG account any funds paid to a

student who, before the first day of classes—

(i) Officially or unofficially withdraws; or

(ii) Is expelled.

(2) A student who does not begin class attendance is deemed to have withdrawn.

(e) A correspondence student shall submit his or her first completed lesson before receiving an FSEOG payment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b. 1091)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 57 FR 32357, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61420, 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 59 FR 61722, Dec. 1, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 61 FR 60608, Nov. 29, 1996; 71 FR 45698, Aug. 9, 2006; 72 FR 62030, Nov. 1, 2007]

§ 676.17 [Reserved]

§ 676.18 Use of funds.

(a) *General.* An institution may use its FSEOG allocation and reallocation only for—

(1) Making grants to eligible students; and

(2) Paying administrative expenses as provided for in 34 CFR 673.7.

(b) *Transfer back of funds to FWS.* An institution shall transfer back to the FWS program any funds unexpended at the end of the award year that it transferred to the FSEOG program from the FWS program.

(c) *Carry forward funds.* (1) An institution may carry forward and expend in the next award year up to 10 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FSEOG allocations for the current award year.

(2) Before an institution may spend its current year FSEOG allocation, it must spend any funds carried forward from the previous year.

(d) *Carry back funds.* An institution may carry back and expend in the previous award year up to 10 percent of the sum of its initial and supplemental FSEOG allocations for the current award year. The institution's official allocation letter represents the Secretary's approval to carry back funds.

(e) *Use of funds carried forward and carried back.* An institution may use the funds carried forward or carried back under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, respectively, for activities described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) *Carry back funds for summer FSEOG awards.* An institution may carry back and expend in the previous award year any portion of its initial and supplemental FSEOG allocations for the current award year to make awards to eligible students for payment periods that begin on or after May 1 of the previous award year but end prior to the beginning of the current award year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b *et seq.*, 1095 and 1096)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 32357, July 21, 1992; 59 FR 61420, 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 61 FR 60396, Nov. 27, 1996; 64 FR 58294, Oct. 28, 1999]

§ 676.19 Fiscal procedures and records.

(a) *Fiscal Procedures.* (1) In administering its FSEOG program, an institution shall establish and maintain an internal control system of checks and balances that insures that no office can both authorize payments and disburse funds to students.

(2) An institution shall maintain funds received under this part in accordance with the requirements in § 668.163.

(b) *Records and reporting.* (1) An institution shall follow the record retention and examination provisions in this part and in 34 CFR 668.24.

(2) An institution shall establish and maintain program and fiscal records that are reconciled at least monthly.

(3) Each year an institution shall submit a Fiscal Operations Report plus other information the Secretary requires. The institution shall insure that the information reported is accurate and shall submit it on the form and at the time specified by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1840–0535)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070b, 1094, and 1232f)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49147, Dec. 6, 1988; 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 59 FR 61722, Dec. 1, 1994; 60 FR 61815, Dec. 1, 1995; 61 FR 60493, Nov. 27, 1996; 62 FR 50848, Sept. 26, 1997]

§ 676.20 Minimum and maximum FSEOG awards.

(a) An institution may award an FSEOG for an academic year in an amount it determines a student needs to continue his or her studies. However, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an FSEOG may not be awarded for a full academic year that is—

(1) Less than $100; or

(2) More than $4,000.

(b) For a student enrolled for less than a full academic year, the minimum allowable FSEOG may be proportionately reduced.

(c) The maximum amount of the FSEOG may be increased from $4,000 to as much as $4,400 for a student participating in a program of study abroad that is approved for credit by the home institution, if reasonable costs for the study abroad program exceed the cost of attendance at the home institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070, 1070b–1)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994]

§ 676.21 FSEOG Federal share limitations.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the 1993–94 award year and subsequent award years, the Federal share of the FSEOG awards made by an institution may not exceed 75 percent of the amount of FSEOG awards made by that institution.

(b) The Secretary authorizes, for each award year, a Federal share of 100 percent of the FSEOGs awarded to students by an institution that—

(1) Is designated as an eligible institution under—

(i) The Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions Program (34 CFR part 606);

(ii) The Strengthening Institutions Program, American Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities Program, or Alaska Native and Native Hawaiian-Serving Institutions Program (34 CFR part 607); or

(iii) The Strengthening Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (34 CFR part 608); and

(2) Requests that increased Federal share as part of its regular SEOG funding application for that year.

(c) The non-Federal share of SEOG awards must be made from the institution's own resources, which include for this purpose—

(1) Institutional grants and scholarships;

(2) Tuition or fee waivers;

(3) State scholarships; and

(4) Foundation or other charitable organization funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1068d, 1103d, and 1070b–2)

[52 FR 45778, Dec. 1, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 61421, Nov. 30, 1994; 66 FR 34039, June 26, 2001]